

207



~~208~~

21-32

~~21-19~~

C. W. = * 1 305

2.2

The University of Chicago
Libraries





OF
THE STATE
OF EVROPE.

XIII. Bookes.

CONTAINING THE HISTO-
RIE, AND RELATION OF THE
MANT PROVINCES
HEREOF.

Continued out of approved Authours.

BY

GABRIEL RICHARDSON BATCHELOVR
in Divinitie, and FELLOW of BRASEN-
NORSE College in Oxford.



OXFORD,
Printed for HENRY CRIPPS.
An. Dom. 1627.

7911

R518
Rare bk room



OXFORD
Printed for H. & J. G. R. & Co.
1857



TO THE
 RIGHT REVEREND
 FATHER IN GOD IOHN,
 Lord Bishop of LINCOLNE, one of his
Maiesties most Honourable Privie
Councell, and Visitour of Brasen-Nose
Colledge in OXFORD.

Right Reverend, and my
Honourable good Lord,



HE certaine hopes, that Bi-
 shop Smith, our Founder of
 blessed memory, conceaues in
 his Statutes of all his succes-
 sours for the protection of his
 College, giues me the meanest
 of that Societie some heart to
 present these my first, and weake labours to your
 Honours Patronage. But more bold I am vpon
 your imbred, and vnderived pronenesse to the ad-
 vancement of Scholasticall indeavours, whereof
 both the Vniversities, Colleges, Schooles, Libraries,
 enriched by your magnificent hand, are daily, and
 pregnant arguments. This enlarging of the bowels
 of compassion towards learning in these later, and

straighter times, as it is a miracle for the rarenesse, so
ought we all of vs both to powre out our praiers to
God for such ample dispensers of this goodnes to
men, as also our vtmost labours with all thankfull
acknowledgment to preferue their memories. And
if my selfe shal cast a mite into this treasure, pardon
(Right Honourable) a boldnesse that proceeds out
of an amazed esteeme of this your owne, and vn-
imitable quality, as from a most humble devotion to
your everlasting honour, and happinesse.

Your Lordships

most humble devoted,

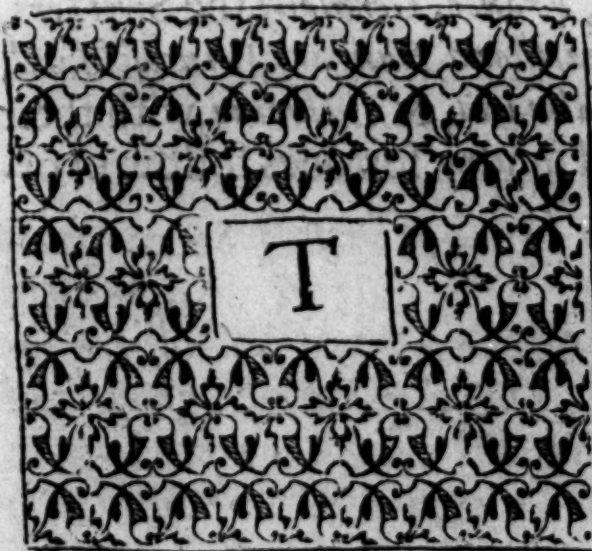
GABRIEL RICHARDSON.



OF THE STATE OF EVROPE THE FIRST BOOKE.

* Contayning a generall survey of EVROPE, and of the
Iland of Great Britaine, with the present bounds, situati-
on, and quality of England. The Inhabitants. Their descrip-
tion, languages, and affaires of religion vnto our times. The
Bishops, and Cleargie. The civill gouernment. The King. His
title of Defendour of the Faith. The Nobles, Gentry, and
Commons. The great victories, and Conquests of the English.
Their no lesse disgraces, and losses abroad, by meanes of their
quarrells, and dissentions. The deuision of the Kingdome in-
to Shires, Tithings, and Hundreds. The ranke, and number
of the Shires.

EVROPE.

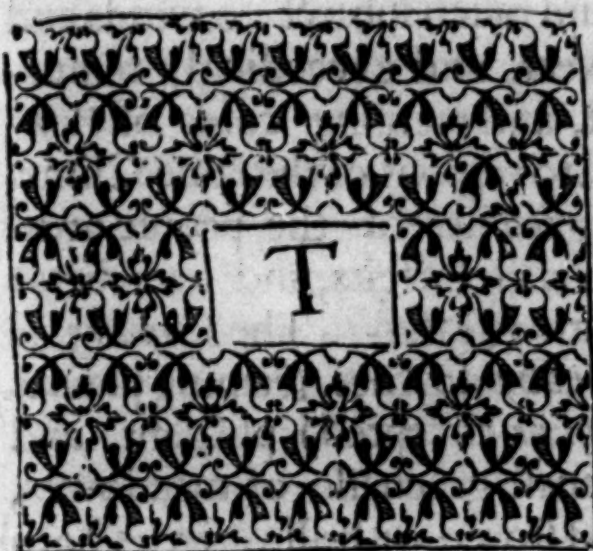


He *universall Globe* of the *Earth* our
moderne better experienced times
haue found distinguished into five
greater deuisions, whervnto all the
rest belong, & are parts: the New-
found Lands of *America*, and *Ma-
gellanica*, detected by late discoue-
ries, and those of *Asia*, *Africa*, and
Europe, lying in one Continent, and
onely known vnto ancient ages. Of
these the least, but most noble part,
is *Europe*, the seate of Christianity, and of the Church of God, and
the nurse of victorious, and famous nations, the glorious Con-
querours of the World; wherein, banished from all other coun-
tryes, mastered by tyrannie, basenes, ignorance, and barbarisme,
religion, civility, arts, knowledge, libertie, and valour, at this day
rest confined, the subiect of this discourse. The *Etymologie* hereof

a Europa au- is altogether (a) vncertaine. The more exact bounds are vpon the
 tem, neque an- North the Frozen Seas of Lapland, and Norway; vpon the West the
 sit mari cir- Vergiuan, and Atlantique Oceans; vpon the South the Straights of
 cumflua, neq; Gibraltar, and the Sea Mediterranean from Africa; and vpon the
 vnde hoc no- East from (b) Asia the Archi-pelago, the Seas Maggiore, and Za-
 men acceperit, bache, the riuer Don, and a line continued from thence vnto the
 neque quis no- White Sea, or Baye of S. Nicholas. It is situated betwixt the 36 and
 minis author, 71 degrees of Northerne latitude, and the 5, and 59 degrees of
 ab aliquo mor- Longitude, accompting from the Meridian by the Azores. The
 talium caper- longest day at the towne of Gibraltar in Spaine, which is the most
 tum est: nisi di- Southerne point, containeth about 14 houres, and a quarter. At
 cat aliquis ab Wardhuis, the point most Northerly, the greatest continuance of the
 Europa Tyria Sunne about the Horizon lasteth 2 whole moneths, 22 dayes, & some
 nomen acce- 7 houres. It containeth the distinct Provinces, and names of Spaine,
 pisse regionē, France, Germanie, the Low-Countries, SwitZERland, Denmarke, Nor-
 neque ante à si- wey, Sweathland, Prussen, Leifland, Poland, Lithuania, Podolia, part of
 cut cæteras, no- the Tartars, and Russes, Hungarie, Transsylvania, Walachia, Moldavia,
 men habuisse. Bulgaria, Bosna, Servia, Rascia, Windish-land, Italy, and Greece, seated
 Tamen illam in the maine land, and of Islands, lying in the Ocean, beside some les-
 ex Asia fuisse ser, those of Island, Freisland, Great Brittain, Ireland, Cadix, Mallorca,
 constat, neque Menorca, Sardinia, Corsica, Sicilie, and Candia, with those many
 in hanc com- of the Archi-pelago, devided amongst 9 greater Monarchs, the Em-
 measse terram, perours of the Romans, or Germans, Russes, and Turkes, and the Kings
 quæ à Græcis of Great Brittain, France, Spaine, Denmarke, Sweathland, & Poland,
 vocatur Euro- together with the free Common-wealths, and inferiour Princes of the
 pa, sed è Phœ- Netherlands, Italy, the Switzers, and Grisons. Ptolemie in his 2 Booke
 nice tantum in sorteth these into the (c) more Westerne, and the more Easterne Pro-
 Cretam, & è vinces, whose methode I haue here obserued. In the more We-
 Creta in Afri- sterne deuision he comprehendeth the Brittish Islands, Iberia, or
 cam. Herodoti Spaine, Celto-galatia, or Gaule, Germany, Rhetia, Vindelicia, Noricum,
 Melpomene. Pannonia, Illyris, and Dalmatia, contayning now the Kingdomes of
 b. Ideo quæ in Great Brittain, and Ireland, Spaine, France, Germany, the Switzers,
 Europâ sunt Netherland, Denmarke, Norway, Sweathland, Hungary, Windischland,
 prius Colloca- Krabbaten, Bosna, Contado di Zara, Dalmatia, & Albania, with their
 vimus, eamque Islands, whose descriptions, state, and sundry fortunes follow in or-
 nos à Libya der.
 Herculeo devi- C. Ptolemei
 simus freto, ab Geog. lib. 2. c.
 Asia verò pela- 1. vid. etiam
 go interja- Srab. Geog. lib. 2. C. Ptolem. Geog. l. 2. c. 1.
 centi, ac paude
 Mæoti, flumi-
 neque Tanai,
 ac eo Meridia-
 no qui ad ter-
 ram pretondi-
 tur incognitam
 C. Ptolemei
 Geog. lib. 2. c.
 1. vid. etiam
 Srab. Geog. lib. 2. C. Ptolem. Geog. l. 2. c. 1.



GREAT BRITAIN.



THE Country hath beene thus distinguished from Britaine in France, in regard of the lesser extension thereof named the *Lesser Britaine*. It is a famous Island seated in the Ocean to the North-west of the Continent of Europe some 30 Italian miles (where the passage is the narrowest) from France, or the next maine land, the *Great Island* (as *Aristides* ^a calleth it) another world after ^b *Solinus*, the *Worke of sporting Nature* after ^c *Mercator*, made more gracefully to adorne the Universe, the glory of Islands, the *Queene*, and *mistresse* of the seas, and the beauty of the West. The bounds are vpon the West part of the *Westerne Ocean*, with *S. George* his Channell from Ireland; vpon the North, the open and spacious *Northerne seas*; vpon the East, the *German Ocean* from *Denmarke*, *Germany*, and the *Netherlands*; and vpon the South the *English Channell* from France.

^a Aristides.

^b Solini Polyhist. c. 25.

^c Gerard. Mercat. in Britannia.

The figure hereof is *Triangular*, or *Three-square*, whose Basis might be the Sea-coast towards France.

It lyeth in the *Northern halfe-part* of the *temperate Zone*, extended from the $16\frac{1}{2}$ vnto the 21 degree of *Longitude*, accompted from the first Meridian by the *Azores* Islands; and from the $50\frac{1}{2}$ degree vnto the $60\frac{1}{2}$ of *Northerne Latitude*, or from beyond the 18 *Paralel*, or the beginning of the *eight Clime* vnto beyond the 27 *Paralel*, or beginning of the 13 *Clime*. The longest day at the *Lizard point* in *Cornwall* (the most Southerly part) containeth about 16 houres, and a quarter. At *Straithy head* in *Scotland* (which is the point lying farthest to the North) the same containeth 18 houres, and 3 quarters. The length of the Island from South to North after this accompt is some 620 Italian miles. The greatest Breadth betwixt East and West according to a right line is about 250 of the same miles. *Camden* reckoneth 320 miles, bending with the crookes, and turnings of the Sea-coast. The

Ptol. Geog.
lib. 8. c. 3.

whole circumference he accompteth at 1836 miles. A Paralel drawne ouer the middle hereof hath (after Ptolemy) almost that proportion to a Meridian, or Greater Circle, as hath eleven to twenty. It comprehendeth two Kingdomes of England, and Scotland, of late yeares vnited vnder one Prince, of which feuerally with their Ilands.

ENGLAND.

The bounds hereof are vpon the South, West, and East the same with those of great Brittain, & vpon the North frō Scotland the Tweede, and Solway Frith, with the riuer of Eske, running into the Solway.

It is situated betwixt the 50th, and 55th degrees of Northern Latitude, and is subiect to the 8, 9, and 10 Climes. The longest day in the most Southerly point hereof is 16 houres and a quarter. At Berwicke (the point most Northerly) it containeth 17 houres, and 48 minutes. It hath in length after this computation 340 Italian miles.

The Aire is close, thicke, moyst, and much subiect to winds and stormy weather, yet very healthfull, sweet, and exceedingly temperate, not molested with those vehement, and piercing colds of Winter, or scorching heats of Summer, vsuall to regions of the same Clime, or of more Northerly Latitudes. In regard hereof the people ordinarily here liue very long (if not broken with surfeits, and bad diets) healthie, and not much encombred with diseases. The Country is plaine for the most part, or rising with easie downes, seeming plaines a farre of (Wales, and the English Apennine excepted) pleasant, and most fruitfull, flourishing with a perpetuall greenesse of meadowes, corne-fields, woods, and grassie hills, and stored with all varieties both for necessitie, and ornament, which the colder Clime can bring forth. The cloath, and wools hereof for quantity, and finenesse exceed those of all other parts, much desired abroad, and cloying forreine markets with an ouer great abundance. No Countrey yeeldeth such plenty of beeuies, sheepe, and cattell. Corne serueth here for both vses of bread, and drinke, yet not with that superfluity that much can be spared, through the luxurie of the Nation, or their neglect of tillage, and the iniury of the great ones turning arable to green swarths, ouermuch addicted to pasturage and feeding. The hilly, and more barren parts swell with profitable, and rich minerals of silver, copper, iron, sea-coale, & allom, but more especially of tinne, and lead. The seas swarme with fish, but not much regarded by the Natiues through their inexcusable slouth, or glutted with their flesh, and store of land provision.

The Inhabitants most commonly are tall, and bigge of stature (compared with Southerne Nations) fayre (especially the women commended for their lasting beauties) proper, well proportioned, and surpassing others in a more apt posture, and gracefull carriage of their bodies, graue, witty, pleasant, well spoken, generous, bountifull, or rather prodigall, spending aboue their ranke and meanes, lavish, and vnconstant in their apparrell, and liberall, dainty, and neate feeders. In war they are accompted valiant (but not so hardie) feirce, vndaunted, fearelesse of danger, not accustomed to fly, resolute, constant, and quickly disciplined. No nation hath afforded more braue and expert

Sea-

Sea-men, with stout, and swift ships sailing in all weathers, Seas and Oceans. The Learned in all ages haue beene much deseruing, and no lesse esteemed, Beda, Alensis, Scotus, Occam, the two Bacons, Bradwardine, other auncients, to omit those of latter times. From hence Germany, (a) and the Westerne parts were first recouered from ignorance, and barbarisme, overwhelmed with a deluge of the rude Northerne Nations. From hence more especially France at two severall times, by the Brittish (b) Druides vnder the Gaules, and by Alcuinus (c) vnder Charles the Great, and the French, the first publicke reader at Paris, the occasion, and Authour of that most auncient, and flourishing Vniuersity. At this day in the iudgment of vnpartiall relaters amongst other learning they not so much equall as exceed all others in Poetry, Oratory, close, deepe, and substantiall penning, and composing of those subiects, which they vndertake, sermons & practique Devinity, but whose most & best writings being English are not so well knowne abroad.

The Vulgar languages here spoken are the Welsh and Cornish, reman- ders (as are the people) of the ancient Brittish; and the English, originally Dutch, brought hither by the Saxons, although now much differing frō the present Dutch or German, through a long disunion of the 2 nations, & the mixture hereof with the Norman or French, & Latine.

The religion of the Pagan Britons was the same with the auncient Gaules (d), who first planted the Christian, it is vncertaine. The Magdeburgenses in their 1 Century, and 2 booke and Chapter bring in S. Paule heare preaching the Gospell out of the 9 sermon of Theodoret ad Græcos Infideles. Surius S. Peter in his 29 of Iune out of Simeon Metaphrastes. The second of these their authorities I haue not yet seene. The first of them (in the place recited) relateth no such matter.

An old manuscript in the Vatican remembred by Baronius maketh otherwise Ioseph (e) of Aramathæa to haue beene the first, confirmed by Malmesburiensis in his Antiquities (f) of the monastery of Glastenbury. Higher proofes in this wee haue none. Of something better authority Nicephorus Callistus (g), Dorotheus (h), and the Menologie (i) of the Greekes mention Simon Zelotes, who here should suffer martyrdom (the time they set not downe) contradicted by the Roman (k) Martyrologic, and (l) that of Beda, both which affirme that he dyed in Persia. Besids these, Dorotheus (m) nameth Aristobulus (remembred by S. Paule in the last Chapter of his Epistle to the Romans) whom he entitleth Bishop of the Britons. Eusebius, Socrates and all the more approued Ecclesiasticall writers are wholly silent in this argument. In the raigne of the Emperours Antoninus Verus, & Aurelius Commodus (n) after Beda (or more rightly of Commodus) vnder king Lucius Eleutherius being then Bishop of Rome, the Gospell in Britaine is first publicly receiued, continuing from that time in full rest, and without molestation vntill the tenth persecution vnder Dioclesian, and the holy Martyrdome of (o) S. Alban, a Citizen (p) of Verolamium, amongst others put to death neare vnto that citty in the place where afterwards was built (by great Offa) the famous Monastery of S. Alban, in time occasioning the towne, thus named. In what manner this Luci-

a Poet. Germ. Citat. à Camdeno (de Anglo: Saxoni- bus) v. etiam Comment. lo- achimi Vadiani in Pompon. Melæ lib. 3. (de Hispan. & Septent. Insulis, b. v. Caesaris Com. Bell. Gal. lib. 6.

c v. Trithemium de Ecclesiasticis Scripto- ribus. Annal. Gallicos. &c.

d v. Cæf. Com. Bell. Gall. lib. 6. & Taciti Iulij Agricola vitæ.

e v. Annal. Eccl. Baronij. Anno Christi. 35.

f Malmesbur. de antiq. Glas- toniæ.

g Nicephori Callisti Ecclesi- Histor. lib. 2 c. 4.

h Dorothei Synops. de vitæ, & morte propheta- rum.

i Menologium Græcorum 10 die Maij.

k Martyrologi- um Romanum 28 Octob.

l Martyrologi- um Bedæ. S. Ca- lend. Novemb.

m Dorothei Synops. de vitæ & morte propheta- rum.

n Bedæ Ecclesi- Histor. Anglo- rum. lib. 1 c. 4.

o ib. lib. 1 c. 6. & 7.

p v. Geldæ Epis- tolam de exco- dio, & conquestu Britanniæ.

m v. Annales
Eccl. Coef. Ba-
ronij Anno
Christi 183.
n. quædam civi-
tates Cogidu-
no regi donatæ
vetere, & iam
pridem recep-
ta populi Ro-
mani consue-
tudinæ, vthæ-
beret instru-
menta servitu-
tis & reges.
Corn. Tacit
vita Iulij Agri-
colæ.
o Britanorum
inaccessa Ro-
manis loca
Christo sunt
subdita.
Tertullian. ad-
versus Iudæos
cap. 7. vide
etiam Theodo-
ret. ad Græcos
Infideles Serm.
9 & Nicophori
Callisti Histor.
Eccl. lib. 3. c. 1.
p Bedæ Eccl. His-
Anglorum lib.
1. c. 8.
q ibidem.
r ibidem lib. 1.
c. 10. 17. & 21.
sv. Balæi Cent.
1. nu. 55 & c.
Bedæ eccl.
Histor. Anglo-
rum lib. 2. 2.
v. infra
z v. Corn. Ta-
citum de mori-
bus Germano-
rum.
v Malmesbur.
de Gestis An-
glorum lib. 1.
c. 1. & c.

us was King of the Britons, Nennius and Beda, who first tell the story mention not. Baronius (*m*) in his Annals seemeth to stand doubtfull betwixt three opinions. 1 either that he commaunded amongst the Britons beyond the Roman pale. 2, or that he was some substitute king in the Province vnder the Romans. 3, or newly elected by the seditious Roman Britons, rebelling then against Commodus. The second opinion is the most probable (the custome of the Romans (*n*) being considered, hauing aunciently kings for their subjects,) and that he ruled ouer on-ly a part of the Roman Province. That about, or before this tyme the Britons had receiued the Christian faith, the words of Tertullian, li-ving in the raigne of Commodus, and Severus, doe (*o*) sufficiently wit-ness. Under the Emperour Constantine the Great, borne in this Iland (*p*) of Helena a Brittish woman, religion here is first generally authori-zed, as in all other places subiect to the Roman Empire, clouded soone after with a blacke darkenesse of Arian (*q*) infection, begun in the raigne hereof, and condemned by the first Nicene councill, but resu-ming greater strength vnder his son Constantius, who next succeeded; and with a generall plague spreading over this Province, together with the whole Christian world. This tempest blowne ouer, the Or-thodox faith is againe endangered in the raigne of Arcadius, & Hono-rius (*r*) by the heresie of Pelagius, a natiue of this Country, vndertaking a proud warre (to vse the words of my Author) against the *sauing grace* of God: in whose refutation S. Austine much laboured, who then liued, here routed out by the authority, and religious, and learned endea-vours of S. German, and S. Lupus, Bishops of Auxerre, and Trois in France, at the request of the Britons sent hither by the French Church; and lastly after sundry relapses, by S. David (*s*) Bishop of Meneva, or Menew (since from hence called S. Davids) in the raigne of Arthur king of the Britons. About those tymes flourished (amongst others of that nature here, and amongst the Scots in Ireland) the famous Monastery of Banchor, erected long before the time of S. Benedict, or of any knowne order, and rule of Monkes, consisting after my author of *sea-uen parts*, or *devisions* vnder their seuerall heads, each whereof cor-tei-ned at the least 300 persons, maintained by the labour of their hands without salary, or revenue. The ruines hereof are yet seene vpon both sides of the Dee in Flintshire in Wales, the course of the riuer hauing since beene altered. In the yeare of Christ 449, Valentinian the third then succeeding in the Westerne Roman Empire, the Saxons, or Dutch, at that time Pagans vnder their Prince Hengist arriue in Kent, followed by fresh Colonies of the same Religion, & Nation, seazing vpon other parts of the Ilands; by which meanes Christianity is here againe almost totally obscured, if not fully extinguished, driuen out with the natiue Britons, and confined onely with in Wales, Cornwall, and the Westerne Mountaines. Their prophane gods (if it be worth the noting) were Tuisto (*t*) mentioned by Tacitus, and voden (*v*) and Frea by Malmesbu-riensis, in whose honour the second, third, and fift dayes of the weeke were named Tuesday, Wednesday, and Friday continued since in the flourishing time of the Gospell, and vnto this present. The

The neighbouring vncharitable *Welsh*, (a) or Britons not vouchsafing their aide, and disdaining all commerce herewith, offended with their iniurie, and intrusion, S. (b) *Austine*, a Monke of (c) *Rome*, is sent thither from *Gregorie* the Great, then Bishop of that sea, at whose hands *Ethelbert* chiefe King of the *English*, & his *Kentish Saxons* receiue baptism; the first Archbishop of *Durovernia*, or *Canterburie*, arriving here in the raigne of *Mauritius*, Emperour of the East, and some 150 yeares after the first comming of Hengist. Kent by diuine grace being thus illuminated, the other kingdoms of the *English Heptarchy* follow not long after: The *East-Saxons*, vnder their King (d) *Sebert* through the authority of King *Ethelbert*, and by the preaching of *Melitus*, first Bishop of London vnder the Saxons, relapsing soone after vnder *Selred*, Seward, and the first and second *Sigeberts*, idolatrous princes; and recovered to the faith vnder *Sigebert* the third, through the perswasions of *Oswy* king of Northumberland, and the pious labours of S. *Cedde* the second Apostle, and Bishop hereof after S. *Melitus*: the *Northumbrians* (e) vnder their kings *Edwin*, and *Oswald*, and by the preachings of *Paulinus*, and *Aidan*, the first bishops of *Yorke*, and *Lindisfarne*: the *East-Angles* (f) vnder their King *Erpenwald* by the instigation of *Edwin* King of Northumberland, after three yeares apostacy (*Erpenwald* deceased,) confirmed in the Orthodoxe religion through the industry, and holy raigne of King *Sigebert*: the *West-Saxons* (g) vnder their King *Kingils* by the preaching of S. *Birinus*, the first bishoppe of *Dorchester* in *Oxfordshire*, and through the godly zeale of *Oswald*, king of Northumberland: The *Mercians* vnder their king (h) *Penda*, and *Peada*, and *Wulffhere*, sonnes to *Penda*, by the preachings amongst others (i) of S. *Ceadda*, an Apostle of the *Mercians*, and the first (k) bishop of *Lichfield*, brother to *Cedde*, the second bishop of the *East-Saxons*, and by the meanes of *Oswy* King of Northumberland: and the *South-Saxons* (l) vnder their King *Edilwalch* by the preaching of S. *Wilfrid*, Arch-bishoppe of *Yorke*, liuing then here exiled, thrust out of his bishoppricke by *Egfrid*, King of the *Northumbrians*, sonne, and successour to *Oswy*. The last Countrey converted vnder the *English*, was the Ile of (m) *Wight*, subdued, and forced to the Christian beleife by *Ceadwalla*, King of the *West-Saxons*. Great was the heate, and devotion of that first more good, plaine, and simple age, Churches, and Oratories builded, Bishopprickes erected, Monasteries founded; then the onely nurseries of learning, and religion, and painefull ministers euery-where planted, sincere, (n) iust, exemplary, without hypocrisie, faction, pride, ambition, and desire of worldly gaine, conetous only of the glory of God, and the promotion of his Church, by whose holy endeavours (England then being too strait to containe so earnest, and immense a Zeale) the neighbouring *Germans* not long after tooke flame, and were wonne vnto the faith, in regard thereof, and of their common (o) language (which then was the same with the Dutch) chiefly aboue others imployed in this sacred worke by the Bishops of *Rome* and the *French Kings*, to whom the Countrey was then subiect. Amongst these of more honourable me-

a Sicut è contrà Britones, qui nolebant An-
lis eam, quam habebant, fide Christianæ
notitiam pandere. &c. Bedæ Eccl. Hist. lib. 5. c. 23. v. etiam eiusdem Eccl. Hist. lib. 2. c. 2. & 20. et lib. 5. cap. 24.
b Ibidem lib. 1. c. 5. &c. et lib. 2. c. 1. 5. et 6.
c For. Hist. per Math. rum Westmon.
d Bedæ Eccl. Hist. Anglorum. l. 2. c. 3. et 5. et l. 3. c. 22.
e Ibidem l. 2. c. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. et 14. &c. v. etiam eiusdem l. 3. c. 1. et 3.
f Ibidem lib. 2. c. 15. et l. 3. c. 18.
g Ibidem lib. 3. c. 7.
h Ibidem lib. 3. c. 21. 23. et 24. et lib. 4. c. 3.
i Cedda, Adda, Beiti, et Diuna permittente Rege Penda.
Bedæ Eccles. Hist. Angl. l. 3. c. 21. et Cellach Trumhere, Iaromano, et Ceadda sub Peada, et Wulffhere. ib. l. 3. c. 24.
k Habuit autem (Ceadda) sedem Episcopalem in loco, qui vocatur Liccidfeld, in quo et defunctus est, et sepultus, ubi usque hodiè sequentium quoque provinciarum illius Episcoporum sedes est ib. l. 4. c. 3.
l Ibidem l. 4. c. 13.
m Ibidem l. 4. c. 16.
n Ibidem l. 3. c. 26. v.

etiam eiusdem l. 3. c. 5. et 28. o Bedæ Eccl. Hist. Anglorum. l. 5. c. 11. et 12. Alberti Krantzij Metrop. l. 1. c. 6. 7. et 8. Magdeburg. Cent. 8. c. 2. Baron. Annal. Eccles. Anno Christi 697. et 710.

q. *Pechelmus* of Deira, S. (q) *Plechelmus*, bishop of Wit-herne, or Candida Casa, S. *Smibert* bishop of *Werden*, S. *Acca* bishop of *Hagustald*, S. *Marcelline*, and others, the *Apostles* of the *Thuringians*, *Frisons*, and the *Lower Germans* in the Regency of *Pepin the Fat*, Maiour of the Palace of the French kings, S. *Willebald* the *Apostle* of *East-france*, and first bishop of *Eyffet* at the same time, and S. *Willehade* the *Apostle* of the *Saxons*, and first bishop of *Bremen*, but more especially Saint *Boniface*, or *Winifride*, the first *Arch-bishoppe* of *Mentz*, and the generall *Apostle* of the Nation (acknowledged thus by the vnpartiall Dutch, and Popish Relaters) about the yeare 710, and *Papacie* of *Gregorie the second*; after many relapses the establishe here of religion, and meanes of their more perfect, and full conuersion. The *English* we finde not as yet enthralled to the *Church* of *Rome*, although not without their errors, and much reverencing the authority of that see, from whence had proceeded their conuersion, following (r) their doctrine, & honouring the same with their frequent pilgrimages, their pension of *Peter pence* (s) and with the coule, and religious habits (t) of sundry of their Kings. The *Welsh* then, or (v) *Britons* were altogether averse from all acknowledgment hereof, neither obeying the Legates of the Popes, neither yeelding to their decisions, or conforming to their rule, differing from them in sundry points. A maine controuersie betwixt them was the (x) celebration of *Easter*, of whom the *Britons* (from whom the *Picts*, and *Scots* (y) did not much differ) observed the 14 day after the *New-moone* in *March*, or the first Moneth, following the custome of the *Church* of *Asia*, and pretending the practice of Saint *John the Euangelist*, and the *Romans* with the *English*, and others, the *Sunday* after the 14 day, alleading an *Apostolicall* tradition, a scruple then much disturbing the peace of *Christendome*, and (a) disputed of in sundry Synods. No lesse was the controuersie (but long afterwards, and amongst the *English* themselves, betwixt the married,) & *unmarried* (b) *Priests* in the raignes of *Edwy*, *Edgar*, *Edward the Martyr*, & *Etheldred*, Monarches of the *English-Saxons*, as likewise after the conquest of the *Normans* (for vntill this time *Priests* were married,) adiudged against the married *Priests* through the pretended miracles of S. *Dunstan* (a great vpholder of the Monkish faction,) & the sentence of Pope *Hildebrand* in the yeare 1074, and raigne of *William the Conquerour*, and lastly (for yet notwithstanding the Popes interdict the *Priests* still kept their *wines*) by *Anselmus* Arch-bishoppe of *Canterbury*, and a Synod then held at *London* in the raigne of King *Henry the first*. In the raigne of (c) great *Egbert*, and about the yeare 829 breake in the merciles, and *Pagan Danes*, through whom, and the many Popish errors, which already had crept in, religion is againe eclipsed. Their Idol was *Thur*, (d) giuing afterwards the name of *Thursday* to the fourth day of the weeke. By holy (e) *Alfred*, *Edward the Senjour*, and *Athelstan* the second, they are at length subdued, and for the time either expelled the Country, or brought vnder the *English*, and *Christian* yoake. By this time the long aspiring *Papacy* had gotten the vpper hand

q. *Pechelmus*
Bedæ Ec. Hist.
 lib. 5. c. 24.

r quod ut facili-
 us, & maiore
 autoritate
 perficeret, Nai-
 ranus rex Pi-
 ctorum) quæsi-
 vit auxilia de
 gente Anglo-
 rum, quos iam
 dudum ad ex-
 emplum sanctæ
 Romanæ, & A-
 postolicæ Ec-
 clesiæ suam re-
 ligionem insti-
 tuisse cognovit
 Bedæ Ecclesiæ
 Histor. Anglo-
 rum. l. 5. c. 22.
 s. Flores Hist.
 per Mat. West.
 Monaster. An.
 727. & 794.
 t. vid. infra.
 v. v. Bedæ Eccl.
 Hist. l. 2. c. 2.
 x. Ibid. l. 2. c. 2.
 & l. 5. c. 24.
 y. Ibid. l. 3. c. 29.
 a. Concili. Ræ.
 Palæstin. Pon-
 tic. Gallic. Ol-
 roen. et Ephe-
 sin habit. circa
 An. D. 198. Vi-
 ctore Pontifice
 Rom. & Severo
 Imperat. et
 Concil. Nicen.
 1. sub Imperat.
 Constantino
 magno: v. Bini
 Concil. Tom. 1.
 et Eusebij Ec-
 clesiæ Hist. l. 5. c. 22.
 b. v. Hoveden:
 Partem prio-
 rem in Rege
 Edgaro: ibi Re-
 ge Guilielmo
 Primo: et Hen-
 Huntingdon:
 l. 7: Rege Hen-
 rico Primo:
 c. vid. infra.
 d. Adam Bre-
 mensis
 e. vid. Infra:

hand ouer the rest of the *Churches* of the *West*, and princes, people, di-
vine, and humane Lawes here, as in all other places, are made subject
to the sole will, and free arbitration hereof. By *Pope Alexander* (a) the ^{4 v. Infrā.}
second, the Normans are authorized to vsurpe the Crowne of Eng-
land, Edgar, and the Saxon line (the right heires) excluded, and the
oppressed English disabled for making resistance, terrified, and kept in
by Papall cursings. By *Innocent* the third King *John* is made vassall
(b) to the pretended Apostolique see, surrendring his Crowne, and re- ^{b v. Infrā.}
suming the same againe to be held vnder the see, and tribute of the
Popes. The Christian world hauing beene long abused, *John Wiclef*,
(c) a seculer Diuine of the *Vniuersity* (d) of *Oxford*, and Rector of *Lut-* <sup>c Walsingham
Hist. Regibus
Eduardo Ter-
tio, & Richardo
secundo.
d Oxoniensis
Borealis. ib.</sup>
terworth in *Leicestershire* in the raignes of *Edward* the third, and *Richard*
the second first to any effect opposeth against the tyranny hereof, and
those errours, and impostures, which antiquity, superstitious, and im-
provident zeale, and their ambition, and avarice had obtruded vpon
religion, fauoured by *John* of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaster*, *Henry* Lord *Per-*
cy, the Chancelour (e) and body of the *Vniuersity*, sundry *Regulars*, and <sup>e Aenzze Sylvij
Histor. Bohe-
micam. Ioachi-
mum Camera-
rium de Fra-
trum Ortho-
doxorum Ec-
clesijs in Bohe-
mia.</sup>
Priests, the *Londoners*, and multitudes of the Common, and Lay peo-
ple, & besides England spreading his opinions ouer the neighbouring
Germany, the authour of the reformation of the (e) *Hussits* amongst
the *Bohemians*, withstood by the *Prælates*, and *Monkes*, thundred a-
gainst by Bulls, of the Pope sent to the King, the Bishops, and *Vniuer-*
sity, and condemned by the *Councell* of *Constance*, the liue bodies of
Hussle, and *Hierome* of *Prage*, and the bones of *Wicleffe* in detestati-
on of their pretended heresie being burnt by the order of that Synod.
The positions hereof are to be read in the history of *Walsingham*, but ^{f v. supra.}
(f) mingled with many falsities, and vntruthes, through the malice of
that relater a Monke, and of those times no friends to his cause. What
more rightly they were, is better seene in the confession of the *Hus-*
sits, or *Bohemians*, arising from hence, & moulded after his doctrine.
Now begun the ancient, holy, and grand-esteem of the Church to af-
swage, and coole, *superstition* to be vnmasked, the Papall power to
grow suspected, his censures to become more vile, the wealth, and
great reuenues of the Monks, and Cleargie to be envied, and their <sup>g Parliament:
habir. Gloce-
strie v. Hist.
Walsingham.
rege Richard. 2.
h Parliament.
habir. apud
Westmon. 11.
Reg. Henrici 4.
& Lecestrie an.
2 Henrici 5. v.
Fabian. Chro.
an. D. 1410, &
Hen. 4. 11. &
an. D. 1414, &
Henr. 5. et.</sup>
liues, and actions to be scanned, and looked into by a more narrow, &
censorious eye. In the raigne of King *Richard* the second, (g) a petition
is exhibited by *Parliament* for the taking away of all their temporall
possessions, not assented vnto, and reiected by that plaine, and well
meaning prince. The like is attempted by (h) two other *Parliaments* <sup>g Parliament:
habir. apud
Westmon. 11.
Reg. Henrici 4.
& Lecestrie an.
2 Henrici 5. v.
Fabian. Chro.
an. D. 1410, &
Hen. 4. 11. &
an. D. 1414, &
Henr. 5. et.</sup>
in the raigne of *Henry* the fourth, and *Henry* the fift, pretending their
abuse, and better employment in the reliefe of the poore, the mainte-
nance of Esquires, Knights, and Lords, and the seruice of the King,
lastly diuerted (the suppression of *Monasteries* excepted, belonging
vnto strangers) through the wisdom of *Henry* Chichele Arch-bishop
of *Canterbury*, proposing the more honourable French warres, and
declaring the vndoubted right of the Prince to that Crowne. By ^{i An. 18. Hen. 8}
king *Henry* the eight, provoaked by the excommunication, and rash
censures of Pope *Clement* the seauenth, the Papall (i) authority is aboli-
shed

shed through the Realme, and the power, and title of *supreame head* of the *English Church* assumed, and entayled vpon his successours, some abuses about images, and the Scriptures, and prayers in an vnknown tongue in part reformed, and Monasteries, and religious houses (stiffe abettors of the *Romish Hierarchie*) to the great astonishment of the world vtterly razed, and demolished, and their whole possessions, whether Temporalties, or tithes, & offerings (the vndoubted rights of the Church) escheated to the Crowne, and sold, or giuen to lay persons through passion, avarice, or his zeale against the many vices, and enormities of the *Monkes*, or to engage the laity (without which possibly he could not haue withstood so great a danger) in his warre against the Papacy, and Cleargie, partakers with him of their spoyles. Vnder *Edward the sixth*, religion is more fully (*m*) established, and the Church purged from errors, and superstition, the *Masse*, and the rest of the 6 bloudy articles of his father abrogated, images pulled downe, the holy Eucharist administred vnder both kinds, and the Scripture, and deuine seruice read in the vulgar language, yet done not without much rapine, and iniurie, committed vnder pretence of reformation, the sacred monuments of the dead in Churches defaced, and Bishoppricks, Collegiate Churches, Hospitalls, and Almes-houses being robbed of their reuenues by sacrilegious greatnes during the licentious raigne of that most hopefull, but young, & pupill king. By *Queene Mary* (a great strength, to whose title was the dispensation, and authority hereof) Religion is againe made vassall to the sea of *Rome*, and (*n*) the power and iurisdiction of the *Pope* restored, with condition notwithstanding that the lands, and goods lately taken from the Cleargy, should remaine to their lay possessours; without which caution, the Nobility, and Commons in Parliament, (whose ioynt interest this was) would not giue their consent, persecution raging soone after with fresh furie, and the whole kingdome flaming with fires, and gashly sights of burning Martyrs. *Queene Elizabeth* of famous memory gaue an end to these (*o*) long afflictions and vnsetled state of the Church, the Gospell reestblished with mature and graue aduice, and confirmed by her many victories, and long and prosperous raigne, continued since by her glorious successour *King James*, maintained by the authority of his royall pen, the faiths vndoubted defender, the Churches patron, and the true Cleargies friend; & with no lesse zeale, and constancie by *Charles*, our gracious soueraigne now raigning, heire of his Fathers Crowne, and Princely vertues.

The Religion then here publicquely allowed, is the *Reformed*, or *Protestant*, whose briebe (*p*) summe is set downe in the 39 *Articles*, agreed vpon in a Convocation holden at *London* in the yeare 1562, and confirmed by the Cleargie of both Provinces. The *supreame head* hereof is the *prince* by a common right, and prerogative of Kings, and by decree (*q*) of Parliament enacted in the yeare 1534, & 26 of the raign of *King Henry the eight*. The Cleargie are *Arch-bishops*, *Bishops*, and *inferiour ranks*, all Regulars, or Monks excluded.

The *Arch-bishops*, (*r*) or *Metropolitane* seas follow. *Canterbury* (*s*) whose Diocesse

m An. 5 & 6
Edvardi. 6.

n An. 1 & 2.
Phil. & Maria.

o An. 1. Eliza-
beth.

p The booke of
Articles.

q An. 26. Henr.
8. & Elizabeth

r v Bede Histor.
Eccles. Anglorum

Malmesbur. de
Gestis Pontif.

Anglorum.
Francis. God-

win Epif. Lan-
dauen. de Pra-

sulibus Angliae
f Cantuariensis

idem Dorover-
nensis. Bed.

Diocesse with that of *Rochester* is *Kent*, and whose *Province* in a manner is the whole *South-part* of *England*, on this side *Trent*, and *Humber*, begunne about the yeare 596 by *Ethelbert*, the first Christian King of the *Kentish Saxons* in the person of Saint *Austine*, the first Apostle of the *English*. The Bishops hereof are named *Primates*, and *Metropolitans* of all *England* by order of Convocation in the yeare 1534. Formerly during the *Romish Hierarchy*, they assumed the title of *Legats* of the *Popes*, and *Primates* of all *Britaine*.

Redit. 1816^l.
171.9d.

Yorke, whose *Diocesse* is *Nottinghamshire*, and *Yorkeeshire*, and *Province* the part of *England* vpon the *North* of *Humber*, *Dee*, and *Trent*, founded about the yeare 652 by *Edwin* King of *Northumberland* in the person of *Paulinus*, Chaplaine to his Queene *Ethelburga*, and the Apostle of these *Northerne* parts of the *English*.

Eboracensis. i.
dem Nordan-
humborum.
Bed.

Redit. 1609^l.
191.2d.

The *Bishopricks* may thus be ranked vnder their seas *Metropolitane*. vnder *Canterbury*, *London*, whose *Diocesse* is *Essex*, *Middlesex*, and part of *Hartfordshire*, founded about the yeare 606 by *Sebert*, and *Ethelbert*, Kings of the *East*, and *Kentish Saxons* in the person of *Mellitus*, the Apostle of the *East-Saxons*, and continued after a long apostacy by *Sigebert*, the second Christian king hereof in the person of *S. Cedde* the second Apostle, and Bishop, brother to Saint *Ceadda*, (for thus are the names distinguished,) the Apostle, and Bishop of *Lichfield*, and the *Mercians*. The *Bishops* hereof are otherwise in *Beda* named of the *East-Saxons*. The extent of their iurisdiction hath not any thing beene altered since the time of their institution.

Londinensis. i.
dem Orienta-
lium Saxonum.
Bed.

Redit. 1191. 8s.
4d.

Winchester, founded by *Kenwald* king of the *West-Saxons* in the person of *VVina* a Frenchman, taken out of the large *Diocesse* of *Dorchester* by *Oxford* in the time of *Agilbert*, the second Bishop of that sea, founded by King *Kingills*, father to *Kenwald* in the person of *Be-rinus* an *Italian*, the Apostle of the *West-Saxons*. *Agilbert* forsaking *England*, discontented with this division, and the promotion of *VVina*, the voyde *Bishopricke* of *Dorchester* became vnited to *VVina*, & to the sea hereof. By king *Ina* the *South-Saxons* are likewise herevn-to added vpon his conquest of that Countrey. The great *Bishoprick* of *VVinchester* contained then by this meanes both kingdomes of the *South*, and *West-Saxons*. By *Ina* about the yeare 704 the *Bishopricke* of *Sherborne* is taken out. Not long after, in the yeare 711, the *Bishopricke* of *Selfey* for the *South-Saxons*. The *Diocesse* after so many loppings, comprehendeth now the countries onely of *Surrey*, and *Hantshire*, with the Iles of *VVight*, *Iersay*, *Garnsay*, and *Al-derney*. In the yeare 733, *Dorchester* was againe made a Bishops see, but for the *Province* of the *Mercians*, take out of the *Diocesse* of *Lich-field*. Out of *Sherborne* by *Edward*, surnamed the Elder, were devided the *Bishopricks* of *VVells* for *Sommerfetshire*, of *Ramesbury* for *Wiltshire*, and of *Kirton*, and *Bodman* for *Devonshire*, and *Cornwall*. Of these *Ramesbury* became vnited againe with *Sherborne* in bishop *Her-man*, and the raigne of *Edward* the Confessour. *Bodman* during the *Danish warres*, was translated to *S. Germans*, and lastly vnited with

Wintoniensis.
idem Occiden-
taliū Saxo-
num. Bed.
Dorcestrensis.

Sherburnensis.
Selfiensis. i.
dem Australi-
um Saxonum.
Bed.

Ramesburien-
fis.
Cridiensis.
Bodmin.

- Kirton* by the authority of king *Canutus*. Of *Kirton*, and *Wells* hereafter. The Bishops of Winchester were otherwise in *Beda* named of the West-Saxons.
- Red. 249^l. 9^c.
8d. ob.
Lincolniensis. *Lincolne*, begunne at *Dorchester* by *Oxford* in the yeares aforesaid, & brought hither by Bishop *Remigius* in the raigne of the *Conquerour*, according to the order of a Synod at *London*, that the Sees of bishops in obscure and decayed townes should be remoued to the chiefe citties of each Diocesse. It contained then the middle of *England* betwixt the riuer of *Thames*, and *Humber*. By king *Henry the first*, the bishoppricke of *Elie* is taken out. By *Henry the eight* those of *Oxford*, and *Peterborough*. It extendeth yet over *Lincolneshire*, *Leicestershire*, *Huntingdonshire*, *Bedfordshire*, and *Buckinghamshire*, with part of *Hartfordshire*, the largest of all the English bishopricks.
- Red. 894^l.
18f. 1d. ob.
Sarisenensis. *Sarisbury*, begunne at *Sherborne* by *Ina* king of the West-Saxons in the person of *Adelmus* about the yeare 704, and remoued hither by bishop *Herman* in the raigne of the *Conquerour*. It containeth now *Wiltshire*, and *Barkshire*.
- Red. 1385^l.
5f. ob.
Exoniensis. *Excester*, begunne at *Kirton* in *Devonshire* in the person of *Adulfus*, by *Edward*, surnamed the Elder, Monarch of the English, and remoued hither vnder bishop *Leofricus* in the raigne of *Edward the Confessor*.
- Red. 500^l.
Bath. & Wells.
lenfis. *Wells*, tooke out of the Diocesse of *Sherborne*, and founded in the person of *Athelmus* by *Edward the Elder*, Monarch of the English-Saxons. By *Iohn de Villula* vnder king *William Rufus* the See was remoued to *Bath*. Vnder bishop *Robert* in the raigne of king *Stephen* the two Churches (of *Bath*, and *Wells*) after much contention are agreed, and the Bishoppes are to assume the title of both places, continuing euer since. The Diocesse hereof is onely *Somersetshire*.
- Redit. 533^l.
1f. 3d.
Cicestrensis, idem Australi-
um Saxonum.
Bed. *Chichester*, begun in *Selfey* by *Edilwalch* the first Christian king of the South-Saxons, in the person of *S. Wilfride*, the exiled bishop of *Yorke*, or of *Northumberland*: the Apostle hereof; after *Wilfride*, and the conquest of the country by the West-Saxons, vnited to *Winchester*; about the yeare 711 in bishop *Edbrith* devided againe from *Winchester*, and restored to *Selfey*; and lastly from *Selfey* remoued hither, the chiefe towne of the Diocesse, by bishop *Stigand* in the time of *William the Conquerour*. It containeth onely *Suffex*.
- Red. 677^l.
1f. 3d.
Elicensis. *Elye* tooke of *Lincolne*, and conteyning only *Cambridgeshire*, founded by king *Henry the first* in the person of *Harvauus*, sometime Bishop of *Bangor* in *Wales*.
- Red. 2134^l.
18f. 5d. q.
3^l 9a.
Norwicensis.
idem Orientalium Anglo-
rum Bed.
Domuc. Bed.
Elmanensis. *Norwich*, begun at *Dunwich* about the yeare 630, by *Sigebert* king of the East-Angles, in the person of *Felix a Burgundian*; vnder Bishop the fourth bishop diuided into two Bishopricks, of *Dunwich*, and *North-Elmham*; in the yeare 955 after a long vacancy during the Danish tyranny, and vsurpation in the person of *Athulfus* restored, and vnited in one bishoppricke of *North-Elmham* by *Edwy* king of the English-Saxons, by bishop *Herfast* remoued from *North-Elmham* to *Thetford* in the time of the *Conquerour*; and lastly hither from *Thetford* by bishop *Herebert*, about the yeare 1086 toward the latter end of the same raigne, or the beginning of *William Rufus*. The bishops hereof

hereof are otherwise by Beda named of the *East-Angles*. Their Diocesse is extended ouer the Countreyes of *Norfolke*, and *Suffolke*.

Lichfield, begun amongst the *Mercians* about the yeare 656, in the person of *Diuna* a Scottishman, by *Osivy* king of *Northumberland*, and Monarch of the *Engliss*, after his great victory obtained against *Penda*; and in the yeare 669, fixed here by holy *Ceadda*, or *Chad*, in the raigne of *VVulferus* king of the *Mercians*. In *Adulphus* about the yeare 793, it was raised to an *Arch-bishoprick* by king *Offa*, but which dignity lasted not beyond his time. By bishop *Peter* in the yeare 1075, and time of the *Conquerour*, the sea is remoued to *Chester*; by *Robert de Limesey* in the yeare 1095, to *Coventry*, the residence of many of the succeeding Bishops. In regard hereof these now vse the title of both cities of *Coventry*, and *Lichfield*. Their Diocesse contained more anciently the whole *Kingdome* of the *Mercians*, whereof they are otherwise named by *Beda*. By King *Ethelred*, brother and successour to *VVulferus*, the Bishopricks of *VVorcestre*, and *Sidnacester*, are taken out; not long after about the yeare 733, those of *Leicester*, and *Dorcestre*; and lastly by *Henry* the eight, the Bishoprick of *Chester*, whereof *VVorcestre*, and *Chester* remaine at this present; *Dorchester* was (as before) translated to *Lincolne*; and *Sidnacester*, and *Leicester*, became vnited with *Dorcestre*. Vnto the jurisdiction hereof appertaineth at this day all *Staffordshire*, and *Darbyshire*, with parts of *VVarwickshire*, and *Shropshire*.

VVorcestre, containing *VVorcestershire*, and part of *Warwickshire*, taken out of *Lichfield*, and founded about the yeare 679, in the person of *Boselus*, by *Ethelred* King of the *Mercians*, brother to *Wulferus*. The Bishop hereof is otherwise named of the *Wiccij* by *Beda*, the more proper name of the inhabitants of the countrey in the time of my Author.

Hereford, containing *Herefordshire*, and part of *Shropshire*, founded in Bishop *Putta* about the yeare 680.

Rochester, containing part of *Kent*, founded in the yeare 606 by *Ethelbert*, the first Christian king of *Kent*, in the person of Saint *Iustus*.

Oxford, containing *Oxfordshire*, taken out of *Lincolne* in the yeare 1541, by *Henry the eight*, whose first bishop was *Robert King*, the last Abbot of the Monastery of *Ousney*.

Peterborough, containing *Northamptonshire*, and *Rutlandshire*, taken out of *Lincolne* by *Henry the eight*, whose first bishop was *John Chambers*, the last Abbot of that Monastery.

Glocester, containing *Glocestershire*, founded by *Henry the eight*, and taken out of *Worcester*, whose first bishop was *John Wakeman* Abbot of *Teuxbury*.

Bristol, containing that City, and *Dorsetshire*, founded by *Henry the eight*, whose first bishop was *Paul Bush*, a Batchelour of Divinity of the Vniuersity of *Oxford*.

S. Davids, begun at *Isca Silurum*, now *Caer-Leon* in *Monmouthshire* by *Dubritius*, formerly bishop of *Landaff*, in the time of *Aurelius Ambrosius* King of the *Britons*, and remoued hether to *Meneua*, or *Menew*,

Red. 899l. 8s.
7d. 9a.

Coventrensis,
& Lichfelden-
sis idem Mer-
ciorum. Bed.

Sidnacestrensis
Leicestrensis.

Red. 550l. 17s.
2d. ob. 9a.

Vigornienfis. i-
dem Wiccio-
rum. Bed.

Red 1049l. 17s.
3d. ob. 9a.

Herefordensis.

Red. 768l. 10s.
10d. ob. 9a.

Rhothenfis, &
Castelli Can-
tuariorum Bed.

Red. 358l. 3s.

7d. 9a.

Oxonienfis.

Red. 354l. 16s.
3d. 9a.

Petroburgenfis

Red. 414l. 19s.
11d.

Glocestrenfis.

Red. 315l. 17s.
2d.

Bristolienfis,

Red. 383l. 8s.
4d.

Menevensis.

named afterwards *S. Davids*, in the raigne of King *Arthur* by *David*, next succellour to *Dubritius*, renowned amongst the *Welsh* for his stout opposition against the *Pelagian* heresie, returning with fresh rage after the departure of *S. German*, and *S. Lupus*, and lastly in those parts extinguished through the great industry, and authority hereof, canonized a Saint long afterwards by Pope *Calixtus*. In *S. David*, or *Dubritius* it was made a sea *Metropolitane* for the Britons, accompted thus vntill the *Norman* conquest of *Wales*, although the *Paule* lost, carried to *Dole* in *France*, during a fierce pestilence by bishop *Sampson*. Vnder King *Henry the first*, it became subject to the sea of *Canterbury*. It containeth now *Pembrokeshire*, *Cardiganshire*, and *Caermardenshire* in *Wales*.

Redit. 426l. 22s.
2d ob.
Llandauenfis.

Landaff, containing *Glamorganshire*, *Monmouthshire*, *Brecknockshire*, and *Radnorshire*, whose first bishop (whereof we read in approued authours) was *Dubritius*, before-mentioned, a great oppugner of the *Pelagians*, consecrated by *S. German* bishop of *Auxerre*, and after his remoue to *Caer Leon*, here succeeded vnto by *Telias*, continuing the sea.

Redit. 145l.
14s. 1d.
Bangorensis.

Bangor, containing *Caernarvonshire*, *Merionethshire*, *Denbighshire*, & *Anglesey*. When the sea begun, we finde not. The first knowne bishop was *Hervaus*, afterwards bishop of *Elye*, appointed by king *Henry the first*.

Asaphensis.

S. Asaph, containing *Denbighshire*, & *Flintshire*, named thus from *S. Asaph*, the second bishop, and called otherwise *Lhan-Elwy* by the *Welsh*, founded by *Malgo* king of the Britons about the yeare 560. in the person of *Kentigerne*, a *Scottish* bishop of *Glasco*, liuing exiled in those parts, and beginning the Church, and Monasterie thus named.

Redit. 131l. 16s.
4d.
Dunelmensis.
Lindisfarnensis,
Bed.

Vnder *Yorke Durham*, begun at *Lindisfarne*, or the *Holy Island*, by *Oswald* king of the *Northumbrian Saxons* in the person of *Aidan* a *Scottish* man, the Apostle of those parts after *Paulinus*, and remoued hither with the body of *S. Cutbert*, sometimes likewise bishop of *Lindisfarne*, by bishop *Edmund* in the raigne of *Ethelred*, Monarch of the English Saxons. The three first bishops of *Lindisfarne*, *Aidan*, *Finnan*, and *Colman*, all three *Scottish* men, are otherwise by *Malmesburiensis* accompted amongst the bishops of *Yorke*, governing the Ecclesiastical affaires of the *Northumbrians* after *Paulinus* during the invasions and cruelty of the *Mercians*, and *Welsh* vnder *Penda*, and *Cadwalla* their kings, but not vsing the *Paule*, or assuming the title of *Metropolitans*, or of *Yorke*. The Diocese hereof is now onely *Durham* and *Northumberland*.

Redit. 1821l.
17d. 9s.
Carleolensis.

Carlisle, containing *Westmoreland*, with part of *Cumberland*, founded in the person of *Athaulphus* by king *Henry the first*, taken out of *Durham*.

Redit. 531l. 4s.
11d. ob.
Cestrensis.

Chester, taken out of *Lichfield* and *Coventry*, founded by king *Henry the eight*. The first bishop was *John Bird*, *Provinciall* of the *Frier Carmelites*. It containeth *Cheshire*, *Lancashire*, and *Richmondshire* in *Yorke*shire, with parts of *Cumberland*, and *Flintshire*.

Redit. 420l. 1s.
8d.
Sodorenfis.

Man, containing that *Island*, appointed by Pope *Gregory the fourth*. The bishop hereof hath no place, or suffrage in the English Parliaments.

Hagustaldensis.

Besides these there were *Hagustald*, whose first bishop after *Malmesbu-*

mesburienſis was S. *VVilfrid* before-mentioned, or *Eata*, or *Tumbert*, according to *Beda* after the expulsion of S. *VVilfrid*, and the diuſion of the ſea of *Yorke* by king *Ecgfrid*, extinguished in the time of the Danish warres.

Lindiſſi, taken out of the great Dioceſe of *Lichfield*, and founded after *Beda* by *Ecgfrid* King of *Northumberland*, vpon his conqueſt of that country from *VVulferus* of the *Mercians*, vnder biſhop *Leouinus* after *Malmesburienſis*, vnited with the ſea of *Leiceſter* in the raigne of *Edgar* Monarch of the *English Saxons*; & *VVit-berne* (a) begun vnder *Pecthel-mus* in the time of *Beda*, and continuing certaine yeares after. The towne yet ſtandeth in *Galloway*, a part then of the *English* kingdome of *Northumberland*, ſince belonging to the *Scots*. Amongſt the biſhops next vnto the *Arch-biſhops*, the firſt place (b) hath *London*, next to whom are *Durham* and *VVincheſter*. The others are ranked according to the time of their conſecration. What were the ſeats of the *biſhops* before S. *Auſtine*, and the conuerſion of the *English*, we cannot certainly determine. *Geffrey* of *Monmouth* mentioneth three *Archbiſhops* (of *London*, *Yorke*, and *Iſca Silurum*, or *Caer Leon*), and 28 *biſhops*, founded in the place of ſo many *Arch-Flamins*, and *Flamins* (gentiliſme aboliſhed) in the raigne of King *Lucius*, by *Faganus*, and *Duuanus*, Legates of Pope *Eleutherius*, and the *Apoſtles* of the *Britons*. The authority, and truth of the author hath alwayes bin ſuſpected. More (c) certainly *Beda* in a conference of the *VWelſh* with S. *Auſtine* the firſt *Arch-biſhop* of *Canterbury* maketh mention of 7 *biſhops* of the *Britons*, but without naming them or their ſeates. The firſt *Councell* of *Arles*, held in the yeare 326, and the raigne of the Emperour *Conſtantine* the Great, nameth one *Reſtitutus*, a *Brittiſh* biſhop of *London*, amongſt the *Fathers* aſſiſting in that *Synod*. Other names during theſe more primatiue times wee haue not yet found in the ſubſcriptions of *Councils*, or any ancient and good authority. Vnder *Honorius*, the 4 *Arch-biſhop* of *Canterbury*, the *English* are diuided into *Parishes*, encreaſed through continuall ſubdiuiſions, and additions of new Churches. The number hereof are at this day 9284 in both *Provinces*. Hereof 3845. are Churches impropriate, by *Papall* authority, annexed aunciently vnto *Monasteries*, and places of Religion, and at the fall of *Monasteries* for the greateſt part of their revenues eſcheated to the Crowne, and made *Lay* poſſeſſions. Theſe againe are of two forts. 1 with *Vicarages*, 2 & without, all whole rights as well tithes, as offerings are detained by their *Lay* purchaſers without any allotment to the *Prieſt* by the *Parliament*, or the King in their ſale, and conveyances (which hapned to ſuch whole immediate *Pastours* had beene the *Monkes*) maintained now by miſerable, yet arbitrary penſions. My ſelfe haue heard foure pound by the yeare offered to a *Minifter* for ſeruing together two *pastorall* cures of this nature. The number of the *Episcopall* and *Collegiate* Churches (including *Veſtmiſter*, and *VWinſore*) are 26, beſides ſome others reſtored of late yeares through the fauour, and bounty of King *Iames* of happy memory. They containe together almoſt ſo many *Deanes*, 60 *Arch-Deacons*, and 544 *Dignities*, or *Prebendaries*. The ſuppreſſed *Monasteries*,

Lindiſfarorum.
v. *Bed. Eccl.*
Hiſtor. Anglo-
rum lib. 4. c. 12.
videtur hic i-
dem eſſe cum
Sidnaceſtrenſi.
a *Candida Ca-*
ſa.

b *Act. Parl. an.*
31. *Henrici 8. v.*
Pulton. c. 10.

v. *Malmesbur.*
de geſtis Pont.
Angl. Prolog.
lib. 1.
Galfrid. Monu-
meth. Hiſt. lib.
4. c. 19.

c *Bed. Hiſt. Eccl.*
Anglorum lib.
2. c. 2.

Ex *provincia*
Britannia, ci-
uitate Londi-
nenſi, Reſtitu-
tus Episcopuſ.
v. *Bini Concil-*
iorum Tom. 1.
v. *Binium.*

(let

(let it be lawfull to remember those dead ruines, sad spectacles of humane mutability) amounted to 645, besides 96 Colledges, 110 Hospitals, and 2374 Chanteries, and Free Chappels. Such hath been the affaires of the Church, and Religion.

The State is *Monarchicall*, commaunded by a *King*.

The *Law* whereby it is governed, is the *Municipall*, or *Common*, a Law proper to the Nation.

The *Prince* is *Hereditary*, and *independent*, not euer invested by, or acknowledging the Roman Emperours, or any superiour earthly power, holding immediatly of God, *absolute*, and *supream* ouer all persons, in all causes both *Civill* and *Ecclesiasticall*. King *Iohn* distressed by a three-fold warre against the Pope, the *French*, and his rebellious subjects, to appease the first, enthralled the kingdome to the tribute, and vassalage hereof: but (a) which art being forced, neither euer approued by the *Parliament*, or people, was euer held as voide. He is stiled the *Defendour* of the *faith*, which title (b) was first giuen to king *Henry the eight*, by Pope *Leo* the tenth, zealous in his cause against the pretended hærese of *Luther*, opposed by the authority of his kingly Pen, maintained since vpon better right by his noble successours, the chiefe patrons, and defendours of the *Orthodoxe*, and truely *Catholique* Religion.

a. The Common-wealth of England by S^r Thomas Smith knight. lib. 1. c. 9. b v Polydor. Virgilij Angl. Hist. lib. 27. &c.

The *body*, or *Common-wealth* subject to this *Head*, may be distinguished (c) into a twofold order. 1 *Artificers*, *tradesmen*, *daylabourers*, and *poore husbandmen* without land, who haue no rule, and whose part is onely to obey, 2. and those who in the right, and vnder the authority of the *Prince* haue their parts in the gouernment, judging, and determining causes, punishing faults, electing officers, granting subsidies, and making Lawes, of whom, and their delegates assembled together, with the *King*, and *Bishops*, representing the *Clergie*, the *Parliament*, or grand Councell of the Realme consisteth. These likewise are of two different rankes. 1 The *Nobility*, 2 and those vnder the degree hereof. The *Nobility* are divided into the *greater Nobility*, containing the *Barony*, or estate of *Lords*, and the *Lesser Nobility*, consisting of *Knights*, *Esquires*, and *Gentlemen*, (the first whereof are not borne thus, but made by the especiall grace of the *Prince* for their good demerits, or hopes) whose *Deputies*, and of the *Burgesses*, and *Yeomen*, (the rankes vnder the *Nobility*) compose the *house of Commons*. These last, the *Yeomen*, or *Free-holders* (the auncient wealth, and (d) support of the kingdome, the strength, and substance of our warres, our sometimes victorious infantry, the Conquerours of the *French*) are now much decayed since the fall of *Monasteries*, whose tenants they were vpon easie rents, but more especially through the present depopulations, rackings, and injuries of the *Gentry*, pulling downe *Townes*, and *farme-houses*, and converting all to pasturage, or their proper demaine, to the much impairing of the *Princes* subsidies, and revenues, the wonted store of people, and riches of the Land, the most important grievance of the times.

d ib. chap. 23.

The *Nation* hath alwayes beene much dreaded, and powerfull in *Armes*, whilest vnited, and in peace at home. King *Henry the second* by mar-

marriage, and warre, enlarged the English dominions ouer *Ireland*, and *Aquitaine*, and *Guienne* in *France*. *Richard* the first advanced their glorious ensignes in *Syria*, *Palestine*, and the *East*, and conquered *Cyprus*, exchanged for the title of *Hierusalem*. By *Edward* the first all *Wales*, and *Scotland* for the time are subdued. By *Edward* the third the *Scots* and *French* in sundry memorable battailes, holding captiue at the same time the persons of both their kings. Under the same Prince the haucie *Spaniards*, through the high courage, and adventures of his son Prince *Edward*, forced to the obedience of *Don Peter* their naturall Lord. By *Henry* the first all *France* on this side the *Loire*, left to his successour *Henry* the sixth, crowned *French* king at *Paris*. *Queene Elizabeth* of famous memory, relieued all her distressed neighbours, the *Scots*, *France*, and the *Netherlands*, oppressed by forraine power, or through domestic broyles, got the dominion of the sea, and by continuall victories gaue first check to the greatnes, and aspiring ambition of the house of *Austria*, and *Spaine*. But as their happy atchieuements, and victories haue beene many, so their errors, and misfortunes no lesse, most commonly loosing that through ciuill broyles, and contentions (a mischief incident to all flourishing estates, but most fatall to ours) what by true valour, and honour they haue gotten.

King Iohn lost *Normandy*, and other *English conquests*, and possessions in *France*, through the onely malice, and treason of his disloyall *Barons*, vnseasonably quarrelling about their liberties, forsaking him in his warres, and siding with his enemies.

Edward the second, *Scotland* (wonne by his victorious father) through a like despight, and wilfulnes of his seditious *Nobles*, opposing against his gouernment, and withdrawing their service, and ayde, too eager revengers of his childish, and weake raigne. *Henry* the sixth irrecoverably *France*, through the faction of the house of *Yorke*, abusing the people with pretenses for their private ends, and lastly challenging the *Kingdome*, and turning our conquering swords into our owne bo-

The *Land* is divided into *Shires*, *Hundreds*, (which are the diuisions of *Shires*, and are in some places otherwise called *Weapontakes*, and *Lathes*) and *Tithings*, the diuisions of *Hundreds*. King (a) *Alfred* was the Author of these diuisions, as likewise of the name, and office of the *Vice-Comites*, or *Sheriffs*, ordained for the more peaceable gouernment of the Countrey, and the more easie restraint of theeues, and robbers, much encreasing then through the occasion of the *Danish* warres. The word (*Shire*) signifieth with the auncient *Saxons*, a part, or diuision, as doth the word (*Share*) with the present *English*. What number hereof were first instituted by *Alfred*, we finde not. *Malmesburiensis* accom-

a quos cupiens
compescere, &
de huiusmodi
excessibus co-
hibere, totius
Angliae pagos,
& provincias
in Comitatus
primis omni-
um commuta-
uit (Alfredus)
comitatus in
Centurias, i.
Hundredas, &
in Decimas, i.
Tithingas de-
visit. Praefectos
vero Provinci-
arum (qui ante
vice-domini)
in duo officia
diuisit, i. in iu-
dices, quos
nunc Iusticia-
rios voca-
mus, & in
Vice-Comites
qui adhuc i-
dem nomen
retinent. Ingul-
phi Abbat.
Crovland. hi-
stor. v. etiam
Malmesb. de
Gestis Regum
Anglorum lib.

Herefordshire, Lincolneshire, Nottinghamshire, Darbyshire, and Cheshire. Doomesday Booke addeth Yorkshire, in the raigne of William the Conquerour. Afterwards were added Lancashire, and the Bishoprick of Durham (most probably sometimes parts of Yorkshire;) and Cumberland, Westmoreland, and Northumberland beyond the Tine, (the part now only retaining the name of the ancient Kingdome thus called,) after their revnion to the English Crowne, formerly possessed by the Scots. The last were the 13 Welsh Shires, added by Edward the first, and Henry the eight. Their whole number are at this present 52 in both Countreyes of England, and Wales. 1 Surrey, Kent, Sussex, Hantshire, Barkeeshire, Wiltshire, Somersetshire, Dorsetshire, Devonshire, and Cornewall, lying vpon the South of the riuer Thames, along the shore of the English Channel. 2 Gloucestershire, Oxfordshire, Buckinghamshire, Middlesex, Essex, Hartfordshire, Norfolk, Suffolke, Cambridgeshire, Huntingdonshire, Bedfordshire, Northamptonshire, Rutlandshire, Warwickshire, Worcestershire, Herefordshire, Shropshire, Cheshire, Staffordshire, Darbyshire, Nottinghamshire, Leicestershire, and Lincolneshire, containing the middle part of the Kingdome, and included within the riuers Thames, Trent, Mersey, Dee, and Wye, Humber, Offaes Ditch, and the German Ocean. 3 Yorkshire, the Bishopricke of Durham, Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmoreland, and Lancashire, the parts vpon the North of Humber, Trent, and Mersey. 4. and Monmouthshire, Glamorganshire, Radnorshire, Brecknockeshire, Cardiganshire, Caermarthenshire, Penbrokeshire, Montgomeryshire, Merionethshire, Denbighshire, Flintshire, Caernarvonshire, and the Ile of Anglesey, containing Wales, or the westerne parts within the Dee, VVye, and the sea of Severne. Their descriptions follow after that I haue first related the auncient estate of the Country, with the many chaunges, and successions of people, and Kingdomes in their turnes coming vpon the stage hereof, and occasioning the present names, state, and diuisions.

THE



THE SECOND BOOKE.

Contayning the Description of the more great, and famous Mountaines, and Rivers of Great Britaine. The more noted Creekes, and Promontories. Their ancient, and present names. The Etymologyes, and names of Britaine, and Albion. The ancient limits, and extent of Britaine. The first Inhabitants. The conquest of the more Southerne part by the Romans. The estate, and description of Britaine during the Roman government out of Tacitus, Dion, Ptolemye, Antoninus, and the Authour of the Notitia, with others. The period, and conclusion of the Roman Empire in Britaine. The estate, and kingdome of the Britons, after the departure of the Romans. The estate hereof after Cadwallader, and the conclusion of the Brittish Monarchie. The originall, and history of the Cornish, Wesh, and Britons of Cumberland. Their Conquests by the Saxons, and Normans, and vnion into the kingdome, and name of England. The history of the Scots, and Picts. The Conquest of the Picts by the Scots, and Vnion of the Northerne part of the Iland into the name, and kingdome of Scotland. The invasion of the Germans, or Dutch. The Iutes, Saxons, and English. The Saxon, or English Heptarchie. The originall, and fortunes of the kingdomes of Kent, the South-Saxons, West-Saxons, East-Saxons, East-Angles, Mercia, and Northumberland. The vnion of the rest into the Monarchie of the West-Saxons. The originall of the name, and kingdome of England. The kingdome of England. 1 vnder the West-Saxons. 2 vnder the Danes. 3 and vnder the Normans. The vnion of the blood, and rights of the Saxons, or English, Scots, and Normans, and of the whole Great Britaine vnder one Prince in Iames our late Sovereigne of happie memorye. The present estate of the Iland, occasioned through so manie mutations. The kingdomes of England, and Scotland. The names, and Etymologie of the Shires of England.

THE MOUNTAINES OF GREAT BRITAIN



a Grampius
mons Taciti in
vita Iulij Agri-
cola.

b Saltus Cale-
donius.

c Sylva Cale-
donia Pli. Nat.
Hist. lib. 4. c. 16.

d v. Corn. Ta-
citi. in vita Iulij
Agricola.

e vid. Ioan. Xi-
philini Epito-
tomen Dionis.
Severo Impe-
ratore.

f v. Corn. Ta-
citi Annalium
lib. 12 Eius-
dem Iulij Agri-
la vitam, &c.

THE bounders, or land-markes, whereof I shall haue occasion to make vse in the discourse following, are the *Mountaines* and *Riuers* hereof, with the more noted *Promontories*, and *Creekes* of the Ocean, whereinto the Rivers are disburdened.

The onely *Mountaine*, noted by ancient authours, was *Grampius* (*a*) *Mons*, mentioned by *Tacitus*, containing now *Braid-Albin*, with other hilly regions

beyond the Frith of *Dunbriton* in Scotland. The woods, sometimes covering this Mountainous tract, were named (*b*) *Saltus Caledonius* by *Lucius Florus*, and *Sylva* (*c*) *Caledonia* by *Pliny*, inaccessible thorough their intricate, and darke thickets, bogs, lakes, and marishes, safe shelters of the Northerne Britons, invaded by (*d*) *Iulius Agricola*, the (*e*) Emperour *Severus*, and the Romans.

In the part subject to the Crowne of England, rise the *Mountaines* of *Wales*, taking vp the Westerne devision of the kingdome betwixt the Irish Ocean, the Sea of Severne, and the Riuers *Wye*, and *Dee*; strong fastnesses of the warlike *Silures*, and *Ordovices*, with great obstinacy for a long time resisting the Roman yoake, and not fully subdued vntill *Iulius* (*f*) *Agricola*, and the raigne of the Emperour *Domitian*, and afterwards the Rendez-vous of the distressed Britons, shunning the rage of the Saxons, or English.

Beyond the riuier *Trent* beginneth another long *Mountainous* ridge, which continued through the North of *Staffordshire*, then by the West of *Darbyshire*, afterwards betwixt *Yorkshire*, and *Lancashire*, lastly by *Cumberland*, *Westmoreland*, and *Northumberland*, doth end at *Cheviot*, or the *Scottish* borders. This is not known by any one name ancient, or moderne. In *Staffordshire*, it is named *Moreland*; in *Darbieshire*, the *Peake*; betwixt *Lancashire*, and *Yorkshire*, *Blackstone-edge*, *Pendle*, *Craven*; betwixt *Richmondshire*, and *Westmoreland*, *Stane-more*, in *Cumberland*, *Copland*, and at the borders of *Scotland*, *Cheviot*.

The other hills of the South (*Blackmore*, *Torkes-would*, the *Chilterne*, *Cats-mold*, *Malvern*, those of *Sussex*, *Devonshire*, and *Cornwall*, with others) are rather to be accompted *Downs* then *Mountaines*. Those many of *Scotland* seeme all branches of the *Grampius*.

THE RIVERS, CREEKES, AND PROMONTORIES.

THe Rivers issue from the *Mountaines*, and hills. The more great, and famous are the *Thames*, *Severne*, *Trent*, *Teure*, or *Ouse*, and the *Taye*.

The *Thames* (*Tamesis* of *Cæsar*,) ariseth amongst the hills of *Cotswold* in *Glocestershire*, neere vnto a village, named *Torlton*. Passing by the Townes of *Creekelade*, *Lechlade*, and *Einsham*, then by *Oxford*, *Reading*, and *London* betwixt *Kent* and *Essex* it is disburdened into the *German Ocean*. The part from the head vnto the confluence hereof and the *Tame* is more properly named the *Isis*, or *Ouse*. *Tamesis Cæsar. Com. Bell. Gall. lib. 5. &c.*

The whole notwithstanding is vulgarly called the *Thames*. Lesser rivers emptied hereinto, are the *Churne*, springing in *Cotswold* neere *Birdlip*, and by *Cirencester* tooke in at *Creekelade*. The *Windrush* out of *Cotswold*, by *Burford*, and *Whitney*, tooke in at *Newbridge*. The *Evenlode* out of *Cotswold*, by *Skipton* vnder *Whichwood* tooke in below *Einsham*. The *Cherwell* from the hills by *Daintrey* in *Northamptonshire*, tooke in at *Oxford*. The *Tame* out of *Buckinghamshire*, tooke in neere *Dorchester* below *Oxford*. Here beginneth the name of *Thames*. The *Colne* betwixt *Buckinghamshire*, and *Middlesex*, tooke in neere *Stanes*. The *Lea* out of *Hartfordshire*, betwixt *Middlesex*, and *Essex* tooke in below *Blackwall*. The *Roding* out of *Essex*, tooke in at *Barking*. Vpon the other side of the River, the *Kennet* out of *Wiltshire* beyond *Marleborow*, tooke in at *Reading*. The *Wey* out of *Hantshire*, by *Farnham*, and *Guildford* tooke in at *Otlands*. The *Mole* out of *Surrey*, at the *White-hill* diuing vnder ground, afterward breaking out, and tooke in neere *Molesey*. And the *Medway*, out of the weald of *Kent*, below *Rocheſter* devided into the *East*, and *West-Swale* with the *Thames* enclosing the *Ile of Shepey*. *Isis flu.*
Corinus flu.
Tama flu.
Cunetio.

The *Severne*, (*Sabrina* of *Tacitus*,) issueth out of the hill *Plinlimon* in *Montgomerie-shire* in *Wales*. Hauing visited the townes of *Shrewsbury*, *Worcester*, and *Gloceſter*, below *Briſtow* it falleth into the *Westerne Ocean*. Chieſer riuers flowing into the wider channell hereof, are the *Terne* out of *Staffordshire*, thorough *Shropshire* tooke in at *Wroxceſter*. The *Avon*, by *Warwicke* and *Eveſham*, tooke in at *Teuxbury*. The *Avon* (*another river thus named*) out of *Wiltshire* beyond *Malmesbury*, tooke in below *Briſtow*. From the ſide of *Wales*, the *Teme* thorough *Shropshire*, and *Worceſter-shire*, tooke in below *Worceſter*. The *VVye* out of the Mountaine *Plinlimon*, betwixt *Radnorſhire* & *Brecknockſhire*, afterwards thorough *Herefordſhire*, laſtly betwixt the *Forest of Deane* in *Gloceſterſhire*, & *Monmouthſhire* tooke in below *Chepſtow*. The *Lug* out of *Radnorſhire*, tooke into the *VVye* below *Hereford*. And the *Munow* betwixt *Herefordſhire* and *Monmouthſhire* tooke into the *VVye* at *Monmouth*. *Sabrina Corn. Taciti Annal. lib. 12, &c.*
Avona.
Vaga.

The *Trent* (*Treanta* of *Beda*) ariseth in *Staffordshire* beyond the town of *Newcaſtle*, by *Stone*, *Burton*, *Nottingham*, *Newarcke*, & *Gainsborough*, receiued

Abus Cl Ptol. received into Humber (*Abus of Ptolemy*) at *Aukbarow* below *Burton*
 Geog. lib. 2. c. 3. *Stather*. Rivers falling hereinto are in *Staffordshire*, the *Sow* tooke in
 below *Stafford*. The *Tame* tooke in below *Tamworth*. The *Doue* out
 of the Peake, betwixt *Staffordshire*, and *Darbieshire* tooke in belowe
Burton. The *Darwent* out of the high Peake, thorough *Darbyshire*
 tooke in belowe *Darby*. The *Soare*, thorough *Leicestershire* tooke in
 below *Loughborough*. And the *Idel* out of the Forest of *Shire-wood* in
Nottinghamshire, below *Bautree*, deviding into the *Hekdike*, falling in
 at *Stockwith*, and another streame, below *Santoft-ferrie*, meeting with
Thurne-dike, a part of the *Dun*, and tooke in at *Fokerbiè*.

Derventio:

Vrus.

Oufa.

Svvala.

Nidus.

Arus.

Danus.

Taus, seu Ta-
 um æstuarium
 Corn. Tacit. in
 vita Iulij Agri-
 colæ.

Cenio Ptolem.

Geogr. lib. 2. c. 3.

Damnonium,

& Ocrinum

Prom. ib. An-

tevestrum,

& Bolerium

Prom. ib.

Tamara. Ta-

marus Ptol. ib.

rectius Isca.

Alaunius ib.

Trifantonis of-

rium. ib.

Magnus por-

tus. ibidem.

The *Yeure* fourceth out of the English Apennine amongst solitary
 Mountaines in the Westerne part of *Richmondshire*. Continued tho-
 rough *VVentsdale*, below *Burrow-bridge*, and the meeting of the *Swale*
 after the receipt of a small rivulet, thus named, out of the West-Ri-
 ding of *Yorkeshire*, it taketh the name of *Ouse*, from whence by *Yorke*,
 and *Selbie* at *Blacktoft* below *Howden*, it falleth into *Humber*. Greater
 riuers disburdened herein, are the *Derwent* from *Blackamore* hills, be-
 twixt the East, and the West-ridings tooke in at *Langrike* ferie below
Selbie. The *Swale*, out of Mountaines in the Westerne part of *Rich-*
mondshire neere vnto the head of the *Yeure*, thorough *Swaledale*, and
 by *Richmond*, and *Catarick* tooke in belowe *Topcliffe* at *Mitton*. The
Nid from *Craven hils*, thorough *Nidherdale* took in below *Knarfborow*.
 The *Wharfe* out of the same Mountaines, thorough *VVharledale*, and
 by *Wetherby* tooke in at *Cawood* below *Tadcaster*. The *Are* from the
 Mountaine *Pennigent* in *Craven*, thorough the West-Riding, and by
Leedes, and *Snath* tooke in at *Armin* aboue *Howden*. The *Calder* from
 the Westerne Mountaines, receiued into the *Are* below *Wakefield* at
Castle-ford. And the *Dan*, or *Dun*, below *Sheafield*, *Rotheram*, and *Dan-*
easter at *Thurne* devided into *Turnebridge-dike*, falling into the *Are* be-
 twixt *Turnebridge* and *Rawcliffe*, & *Thurnedike*, at the Ile of *Axeeye* mee-
 ting with the *Idell*, and tooke into the *Trent* at *Fokerby* neere to *Bur-*
ton Stather.

The *Taye*, the fairest of the Scottish riuers (*Taus* of *Tacitus*, and *Ta-*
va of *Ptolemy*) springeth amongst the Mountaines of *Braid Albin*, be-
 low *Dunkelden*, and *Perth*, or *S. Johns-towne* at *Dundee* carryed into the
 German Ocean.

Other better rivers, or mentioned by auncient authours, and having
 immediate entercourse with the Ocean, are in Cornwall the *Vale* (*Cenio*
 of *Ptolemy*,) emptyed into the Baye of *Falmouth*. More Westward lye
 the *Lizard* point (the Promontorie *Damnonium*, and *Ocrinum* of *Ptolemy*,)
 and the *Lands-end* (*Antevestaum*, and *Bolerium* of the same authour.)

The *Tamar* (*Tamarus* of *Ptolemy*,) betwixt Cornwall, and Devonshire
 receiued into the English Channell at *Plimmouth*. The *Ex* (*Isaca* of
Ptolemy,) thorough Devonshire, tooke in at *Exmouth*, below *Excester*.
 The *Avon* (*Alaunius* of *Ptolemy*,) with the *Stoure*, tooke in at *Christ-*
Church in *Hantshire*. The *Test*, and *Alre*, at *Southanton* falling into

the great Baye hereof (*Trifantonis Ostium* of *Ptolemy*,) Beyond is the
 Baye of *Portsmouth* (*Magnus Portus* of *Ptolemy*,) The *Stoure*, below
 Canterbury

Canterbury falling into the German Ocean with two branches, or channells, encompassing the Ile of Tenet, and the North Forland, a promontorie of the Iland (*Cantium*, and *Nucantium* of Ptolemie.) The Blackewater (*Idumanus* of Ptolemie,) thorough *Essex*, tooke in below *Mal-don*. The Yare (*Garrienus* of Ptolemie,) out of *Norfolk* tooke in at *Yarmouth*. In *Suffolke* betwixt this and *Harwich* lyeth *Easton-Nesse*, (*Extensio* of Ptolemie.) Into the Washes (*Metaris* of Ptolemie) the *Ouse* arising at *Brakeley* in *Northamptonshire*, and by *Buckingham*, *Bedford*, *Huntingdon*, and *Elye* tooke in at *Linne*. The *Nen* (*Antona* of *Tacitus*) from the hils by *Daintrey*, thorough *Northamptonshire*, and the *Fens* of *Cambridgeshire* tooke in below *Peterborough*, & *Wisbich*. The *Welland*, by *Stamford*, and betwixt *Cambridgeshire*, and *Lincolneshire*, tooke in below *Crowland*. The *Witham* out of *Lincolneshire*, below *Lincolne*, and *Boston* flowing into the same Arme of the sea. Into *Humber* the *Ankam* in *Lincolneshire*, by *Glamford-bridge*, and *Saxbye* (my birth-place) tooke in at *South-Feriby*. The *Hull*, tooke in at the town of *Hull* in *Yorke-shire*, and with the sea, and *Humber* encompassing *Holdernes* (the Promontory *Ocellum* of Ptolemie.) Beyond, vnder *Flamborough* head, quart of *Bridlington* was the Bay, named of the *Gabrantovici* by Ptolemie. More Northwards against *Whitby* in *Blackamore* is the Bay *Dunum* of the same Authour. The *Tees* (*Tuesis* of Ptolemie) out of *Stanmore*, betwixt *Yorke-shire*, and the bishopricke of *Durham* falling into the Ocean below *Yarum*. The *Were* (*Vedra* of Ptolemie) accruing from two little rivulets, named *Kell-hop*, and *Burn-hop*, in the Westerne part of the bishopricke, tooke in at *Monkvermouth* below *Durham*. The *Tine* (*Tina* of Ptolemie,) distinguished into the *South Tine*, arising in *Cumberland* nere *Alstenmore*; and the *North Tine*, from Mountaines in the Scottish borders, through *Tindale*, and the *Picts* wall after the receipt of the Riuer *Rheade* from *Rheadesquire-hill* in the same borders (naming the valley of *Rheadesdale*) aboue *Hexham* meeting with the *South-Tine*, and together betwixt the bishopricke of *Durham*, and *Northumberland* disburdened into the Ocean at *Tinmouth* below *New-castle*. The *Alne* (*Alaunus* of Ptolemie) in *Northumberland*, tooke in below *Anwicke*. The *Tweede* from Mountaines in *Scotland*, thorough *Tweedale*, afterwards betwixt the two kingdoms tooke in at *Berwicke*. Into the Sea of *Seuerne*, and in *Devonshire* the *Taw*, and *Towridge*, arising neere to *Herty-point* (*Promontorium Herculis* of Ptolemie,) meeting together, and in one channell tooke in below *Barstaple*. The *Parret* in *Sommersetshire*, below *Bridgewater*, and *Huntspill* falling into the Baye, named *Vexalla*, or *Vzella* by Ptolemie. The *Vske* out of the blacke Mountaine in *Brecknockeshire*, thorough this country, and *Monmouth-shire* tooke in below *Newport*. The *Taffe* (*Ratostabius*, and *Ratostibius* of Ptolemie,) thorough *Glamorganshire*, tooke in below *Cardiffe*. The *Tovy* (*Tobius* of Ptolemie,) thorough *Caermardenshire*, tooke in below the towne of *Caermarden*. Beyond, in *Penbrokeshire* lyeth *Saint Davids head*, or *S. Davids land* (the Promontorie of the *Octopita* of Ptolemie.) Into the Irish Ocean the *Tivy* (*Tuerobis*, or *Tuerobius* of Ptolemie,) out of *Lhin-Tivy*, betwixt *Cardiganshire*, and *Penbrokeshire* tooke in below *Cardigan*. The *Ystwith* (*Stuccia* of Ptolemie,) tooke in at *Aber-*

Cantium
Prom. ib.
Idumanus, ib.
Garrienus, ib.
Extensio
Prom. ib.
Metaris æstua
ib.
Antona Corn.
Tac. An. lib. 12.

Withama.

Ocellum Pro.
Ptol. lib. 2. c. 3.
ib.
Gabrantovico-
rum Sinus ib.
Dunum Sinus.
Teifis, & Teifa.
Tuesis æstuar.
Ptolem. ib.
Vedra Ptol. ib.
Tina. ib.

Alaunus. ib.
Tvceda.

Prom. *Herculis*
Ptolem. ibid.

Vexalla, et V-
zella æstuar. ib.
Isca.
Ratostabius,
et Ratostibius,
ib.

Tobius. ib.

Prom. *Octo-*
pitaram. ib.
Tuerobis, et
Tuerobius. ib.
Stuccia. ib.

Ystwith

Canganum, et *Ystwith* in *Cardiganshire*. Beyond in *Caernarvonshire* lyeth the great
 Langanum Prom. ib. Promontory named *Lhein* by the *Welsh*, and *Canganum*, or *Langanum*
 Tisobis, & Toi- by *Ptolemy*. The *Conwey* (*Tisobis*, or *Toisovius* of *Ptolemy*,) betwixt *Caer-*
 fovius, ib. *narvonshire*, and *Denbighshire*, tooke in at *Aber-conwey*. The *Dee* (*Seteia*
 Deva, Seteia of *Ptolemy*) arising with two heades from the Mountaines beyond
 æstuar. Ptol. ib. *Lhin-tegid*, or *Pimble-meere* in *Merioneth-shire*, thorough *Denbighshire*,
 Belisamum, et afterwards betwixt *Wales*, and *Cheshire*, tooke in below *Chester*. The
 Bellisama Ptol. ib. *Mersey*, betwixt *Cheshire*, and *Lancashire* tooke in below *Lirpoole*. The
 Lonus. *Ribble*, (*Belisamum*, and *Bellisama* of *Ptolemy*) out of *Craven* in *Torkeshire*
 Setantiorum neere the Mountaine *Ingleborough*, thorough *Lancashire* tooke in below
 Portus, scula- *Preston*. The *Lune* from the hills of *Westmoreland*, tooke in below *Lan-*
 cus Setantio- caster, Beyond, betwixt *Fournesse*, and *Westmoreland* is the great Lake
 rum. Ptol. ib. *Winander-mere*, not vnprobably *Setantiorum* *Nipud*, or the Lake of the *Setan-*
 Ituna, æstuar. *tij* of *Ptolemy*. The *Eden* (*Ituna* of *Ptolemy*) out of *Richmondshire*, through
 ib. *Westmoreland*, and *Cumberland*, by *Kirkby-Steven*, *Appleby*, and *Carlisle*
 Moricambe tooke into the Frith of *Solway*. The *Leven*, *Eske*, & *Sark* (bounders here
 æstuar. ib. of the *English*, and *Scottish* kingdoms) emptyed into the *Solway*. The
 Novius, et No- great Bay by *Holme Cultrain* on this side of the Frith seemeth to be *Mo-*
 bius, ib. *ricambe* of *Ptolemy*. In *Scotland* the *Annan*, by *Annandale* tooke into the
 Deva, et Dea, *Solway* below the towne of *Annand*. The *Nid* (*Novius*, or *Nobius* of
 ib. *Ptolemy*) out of *Logh-Cure*, tooke into the *Solway* neere to *Dunfreys*. In
 Iena æstuar. ib. *Galloway* the *Dee* (*Deva*, and *Dea* of *Ptolemy*.) The *Ken* (*Iena* of *Ptolemy*.)
 Auravannus ib. The *Rian* (*Auravannus*, and *Abravannus* of *Ptolemy*) out of *Logh-Rian*.
 Novantum Betwixt the two last lyeth the *Mul* of *Galloway*, the *Chersoneuse*, or *Pro-*
 Chersonefus, *montoric* of the *Novantes* of *Ptolemy*. Beyond, quart of *Cariæ*, lyeth the
 ib. Bay *Rherigonius* of the same authour. The *Cluid*, at the castle of *Dunbri-*
 Rherigonius *ton* falling into *Dunbriton* Frith, the *Glota* of *Tacitus*, and *Clota* of *Ptole-*
 Sinus, ib. *my*. The *Levin* (*Lelaannonius*, and *Lelanonius* of *Ptolemy*) out of the Lake
 Glota Corn. *Lomond*, falling into the *Cluid* at *Dunbriton*. Beyond the Frith is *Cantire*,
 Taciti in vita a long, and narrow *Chersoneuse*, the *Promontory* *Epidium*, or of the *Epi-*
 Iul. Agric. Clo- *dij* of *Ptolemy*. In *Rosse Lough Longas* (*Longus* of *Ptolemy*.) Into the *Ger-*
 ta æstua. Ptol. *man*, or *Easterne sea* the *Banoc*, emptyed in the Forth, or *Frith* of *Eden-*
 ib. lib. 2. c. 3. *borough*, the *Bodotria* of *Tacitus*, and *Boderia* of *Ptolemy*, with the *Glota*
 Lelaannonius, or the Frith of *Dunbriton* the furthest limits Northwards of the Roman
 et Lelanonius. conquests in *Britaine*. The *Dee* (*Diva* of *Ptolemy*) out of *Marre*, tooke in
 ib. neere to *Aberdon*. In *Murray* the *Spey*. In the same country the *Losse* (the
 Epidium. Pto *Loxa* of *Ptolemy*.) In *Rosse* the *Cillian* (the *Celnus* of *Ptolemy*.) Betwixt
 ib. this, and *Murray* lyeth the Bay named *Vara*, and *Vararis* by *Ptolemy*. In
 Longus. ib. *Catnesse* the *Wisle* (probably *Ila* of *Ptolemy*). Beyond in *Strath-Navern* are
 Bodotria Tac- the Promontories *Dunsby* (*Viruedrum* of *Ptolemy*.) *Vrde-head* (*Veruvi-*
 ti in vita Agri- um of *Ptolemy*.) And *Howburne-head* (*Orcas*, and *Tarvedrum*, or *Tarvisi-*
 colz. Boderia um of the same Authour,) the extreame parts of the *Iland* to the North.
 æstuar. Ptol. ib. Many of the riues haue the same names. How this hapned wee knowe
 lib. 2. c. 3. not.
 Diva Ptol. ib.
 Loxa, ib.
 Celnus. ib.
 Vara, et vararis
 æstuar. ib.
 Ila, ib.
 Viruedrum
 Prom. ib.
 Veruvium Pro.
 ib.
 Orcas, et Tar-
 vedrum Prom.
 ib.



THE ANCIENT NAMES OF ENGLAND

THE ^a more ancient names hereof in approved Authours were onely those of *Albion*^b and *Britannia*^c. Vnder the common name of the *Brittish Islands* *Aristotle*^d in his booke *de mundo*, and 3 Chapter comprehendeth both the Ilands of *Albion*, and *Ierna*, or *Ibernia*. The like doth *Ptolemy* in the 8 booke of his *Geographie* ^e and 3 chapter. *Pliny* in his 4 booke and 16 chapter, observeth all those Ilands, situated in the Ocean betwixt *Germany*, and *Spaine*, before his times, to have beene all called by the generall name of *Britaine*. The common name then of the Countrey, and of all the neighbouring Iles first, and more aunciently was *Britaine*, or the *Brittish Islands*. The particular name hereof was *Albion*, devised first by the *Gracians*, sayling towards those parts, (for the discoveries of the *Latines*, or *Romans*, at what time that we first heare of the name reached not so farre, being then a meane and obscure state, and confined onely within *Italy*,) either (as some coniecture) from *Albion*, a supposed sonne of their Sea-god, ^f *Neptune*, an *Etymologie* not altogether absurd, the situation hereof being considered, and the vsuall vanity of the *Greekes* in giuing names to Countreyes from their profane gods; or (which is more probable) from the word *ἄλβιον*, after *Festus* signifying *White* in the Greekish language, imposed in regard of the white chalky cliffs of the high sea-coast hereof, see ne by the Marinets a farre of, trading in those Seas. Afterwards (as in 3 *Pliny*) the name of *Albion* left of, it tooke the proper name of *Britannia*, or *Britaine*. The first of *Greeke* Authours, who expressely nameth it *Britannia* was *Athenaus*^h in his *fift booke*. The first of the *Latines* were *Lucretius*, and *Cesar*, followed by *Strabo*, *Pliny*, and all other succeeding Historians, & Geographers, *Ptolemy* excepted, who in his *second* and *eight bookes* reviueth againe the long forgotten name of *Albion*. The word *Britannia*, or *Britaine* learned *Camden* deriueth from the word *Brith*, signifying *Painted* with the ancient *Britons*, & the *Greeke* word *ἡναι*, signifying a Countrey, expressing together a Countrey of painted men, giuen by the *Greekes*, the first discoverers, from the manner of the inhabitants, who, after *Herodian* and others, went naked, and had their bodies painted. Other *Etymologies* are absurd, and more vnlikely. The best (antiquity being herein silent) can be only coniecturall, and very vncertaine.

insulis adiacentibus. Ptol. Geogr. lib. 8. c. 3. / De Albione, & Bergione Neptuni filijs vide Pomp. Mel. lib. 2. g Ex ad-
verso huius situs Britannia insula. Albion ipsi nomen fuit, cum Britannia omnes vocarentur. Plin. Natura: Histor. lib.
4. c. 16. & v. Athenæi lib. 5. in descriptione Navis Hieronis.

a v. Aristotelis
de Mundo c. 3.
Athenæi. lib. 5.
Lucretij de Re-
rum Naturâ lib.
6. Cæsaris
Comment. Bel-
li Gallici lib. 5.
Strabonis Ge-
ogra. lib. 4. Pto-
lomæi Geogra-
lib. 2. c. 3. & lib.
8. c. 3. Plinij Na-
tur. Hist. lib. 4. c.
16. Festum de
verborum Sig-
nificatione:
Herodiani His-
tor. lib. 3. Guli-
elmi Camde-
ni Britannia.
b Albion Ari-
stotelis de Mun-
do c. 3. Ptole-
mæi Geog. lib.
2. c. 3. & lib. 8. c.
3. Plin. Natu-
ralis Hist. lib.
4. c. 16.
c Britannia Cæ-
saris Commen-
t. Belli Gallici
lib. 5. Corn. Tac.
in Iulij Agrico-
læ vita &c.
d quæ in mari
duz insule Bri-
tannicæ sitæ
sunt, quam ma-
ximæ, Albion,
et Ierna Arist.
de Mundo c. 3.
e Prima Tabu-
la continet in-
sulas Britannicas
(Albion: & I-
berniam) cum

THE BOVNDVS OF ANCI- ENT BRITAIN E.

i Duecalidoni-
us Oceanus
Ptol. Geogra-
phiz lib. 2. c. 3.
k Ibernicus ib.
l Vergivus ib.
m Britannicus
ib.

n Germani-
cus ib.

a Britanni Ta-
citi An. l. 2. & c.

Britones Bede
Ecc. Hist. gent.

Anglorum lib.
1. cap. 12. & c.

o vid. Caesaris
Comment. Bel.

li Gallici lib 5.

Corn. Tacit. in
vita Iulii Agri-
colae.

Dionis
Cassii Ro. Hist.

lib. 20. l. 1. n. 1.

Xiphilini Epi-
tomen Dionis

in imp. Severo.

p Ceterum Bri-
tanniam qui

mortales initio
coluerunt, in-
digene, an ad-
veſti, (vt inter

Barbaros) parū
compertum.

Corn. Tacit. in
Iul. Agric. vita.

q Apud Caledo-
nios populus

magna ex par-
te principum

tenent. Xiphili-
ni Epit. Dionis

in Severo Im-
peratore.

THE *bounds* of the ancient (since of an Iland) were the same with those of the moderne Britaine, vpon the North the ⁱ *Northerne sea*; vpon the West the *Irish*, ^k and the ^l *Westerne*; vpon the South the *English*, or ^m *British*; and vpon the East the ⁿ *German Ocean*.

BRITAIN E VNDER THE FIRST NATIVES.

(a)

THE ^o first *dominion* hereof, was vnder the *native Britons* (for more an-
cient inhabitants we finde not.) Of these the *Caledonij Tacitus* con-
iectureth originally to haue beene *Germans* from their yellow haire, &
the *Silures Spaniards* from their curled lockes, and more swarthy coun-
tenances. The generality of the Nation he otherwise thinketh to haue
beene descended from the neighbouring *Gaules* in regard of their same
religion, and like manners, and language. Their descent from the
Gaules is more probable as for the reasons here set downe, so for the si-
tuation hereof, being the next part of the *Continent* vnto them, & their
way from *Asia*, and the *East*, from whence the world was first peopled.
Their originall from *Brute*, and the *Troians* is altogether absurd, and fa-
bulous, since not any more ancient Greeke, or Latine Authours, or bar-
barous monuments make mention hereof, from whom the compilers
of that story, might gather their relation; neither were the ruder na-
tiues then so learned, or carefull, that they preserued any memorie of
things done p vnto after ages. Their *government* (while they were free)
was vnder *Kings*, commaunded by many after the fashion of barbarous
Nations. Amongst these, *Caesar* maketh mention of *Cassivellanus* in
his 5 Commentary of the warres of Gaule vpon occasion of his warres
herewith; *Dion* of *Cataratacus*, and *Togodumnus*, sonnes to *Cynobellinus*
in the raigne of *Claudian*; *Tacitus* of *Cartismandua*, Queene of the Bri-
gantes, in the time of the same Emperour. The *Caledonij* for a great part
were a *free state* after ^q *Xiphilinus* in his Epitome of *Dion*, and life of the
Emperour *Severus*, gouerned by the people. What was their estate be-
fore *Caesar*, ancient Authours relate not, neither (excepting onely *Lu-
cretius*) doe so much as put downe, and remember the name of *Bri-
tons*.

BRITAIN CONQUERED BY THE ROMANS.

THE Romans were the first of certaine, and knowne forreiners, & of these *C. Julius Caesar*, who invaded Britaine in the yeare of Rome 699, *En. Pompeius*, and *M. Crassus* being Consuls, invited according to *Suetonius* through a covetous desire of the fairer pearles hereof, and pretending (as himselfe witnesseth in his Commentaries) the continuall supplies and aides of the Nation sent vnto the *Gauls* in their great warres hereagainst. After two iourneyes made, and some victories gained, hostages taken, & a tribute imposed, he returned into the Continent, rather (after *Tacitus*) affrighting the Ilanders by those inroades, and discovering them to posterity, then making any conquest of them. The Romans afterwards being detained at home by civill warres, and the succeeding Emperours *Octavius Augustus*, and *Tiberius* being carefull rather to preserve what they had gotten, then vncertainely to graspe at more; Britaine is a long time forgotten, and the conquest hereof intermitted. *Caius Caligula* had a purpose to invade the Iland, but being giddy-headed, and his minde soone changing, this project is left of. In the yeare of Rome 797 *Aulus Plautius* is sent hither from *Claudius*, solicited by *Bericus*, a Britaine, through sedition expelled the Countrie, accompanied by the two brethren *Sabinus*, and *Vespasianus*, who afterwards was Emperour, followed not long after by the Emperour *Claudius* in person, the successe of whose warre was after *Dion* the taking of *Camalodunum*, a chiefe scate of the Kings, the death of King *Togodumnus*, the subjection of the part hereof lying next to Gaule, and the disarming of the Inhabitants; the first hereof that set firme footing, and fixed a conquest in the Countrie. By *Aulus Plautius* left by *Claudius* to end the warre, and his successour *Publius Ostorius Scapula*, the *Silures*, and *Iceni* being vanquished in severall fights, King *Caractacus* taken prisoner, and a Roman Colonie planted at *Camalodunum*; their conquests here are confirmed, and enlarged, and the higher part of Britaine reduced into the forme of a Roman Province. In the raigne of *Domitius Nero*, the Britons provoked with injuries, vnder *Voadica*, Queene to *Pratagus*, the late deceased King of the *Iceni*, take armes, and rebell, sacking the townes of *Camalodunum*, and *Verulamium*, and killing no lesse then 70 thousand Roman Citizens, and their confederates, overthrowne shortly after, & slaine in a great battaile to the number of 80 thousand, and forced to a greater servitude by *Paulinus Suetonius* then Leifetenant for the Emperour. By *Petilius Cerealis*, in the raigne of *Vespasian*, the great and populous Nation of the *Brigantes* are warred vpon, and in part overcome. By *Julius Frontinus*, his Successour, the warlike *Silures* after stiffe, and long resistance are subdued. *Julius Agricola* Propraetor in the raigne of *Domitian* set limits here to the Roman greatnes, by armes, iustice, and better moderation, making a full conquest of the Southerne part of the Iland, extended Northwards vnto the seas *Glota*, and *Bodotria*, now the Friths of *Dunbriton*, and *Edenborough* in Scotland, now the Friths of *Dunbriton*, and *Edenborough* in Scotland.

rr. C. Julij Caesaris Coment. Bel. Gall. lib. 5. Suetonij Tranquilli Iulium Caesarem, Neronem, & Vespasianum; Corn. Taciti Iulium Agricolam: ejusdem Anna- lium lib. 12. & 14. & Histor. lib. 3: Dion. Cassij Histor. lib. 55. & 60. Ioannis Xiphilini Epitomen Dionis Caesare Augusto, Severo, et Commodi Imper. Herodiani Histor. Sever. Imp. Lu. Flor. Hist. Rom. lib. 3. c. 10. Aelij Spartiani Adrianum, & Severum Imper. Iulij Capitolini Antoninum Pium: Zosimi Hist. lib. 1. & 6. Ammiani Marcellini Hist. lib. 27. & 28. Aurelij victoris Iulium Caesarem, & Imperatores Claudium, Severum, & Aurelium Alexandrum: Eiusdem Epitomen Imp. Severo, Constantino, et Gratio: M. Aurelij Cassiodori Chronicon Imp. Claudio, & Severo: Eutropij Hist. Romanæ lib. 6. 7. 8. 9. et 10. Imp. Iulio Caesare, Claudio, Vespasiano, Severo, Dioclesiano, et Constantino Magno: Rufi Festi Breviarium: Antonini Augusti Itinerarium: provinciarum Rom. Libellum: Prol. Geog. lib. 2. c. 3. Notitiam Imperij Occidentis, Guidonis Pancirolli in Notitiam Imperij Occidentis c. 72. 73. et 89. Gulielmi Cambdeni Britanniam.

land, the furthest bounds this way of their Empire, ordering the whole into a province, and civilizing the inhabitants, teaching them letters, and the Roman habit, and manners. Hee also after *Dion* first discovered the Countrey to be an *Iland*, which vntill then was doubted of, and not certainly knowne. The further parts beyond the *Bodotrin* and *Glota*, as more could, and vnfruitfull, and inaccessible in regard of their great mountaines, and woods, he left free to the more fierce, & barbarous *Northerne Britons*, whom he paled in, and shut out from the more ciuill and Roman by sundry forts, & garrisons of souldiers, planted in the narrow necke of land betwixt the two *Friths*. The Emperour *Adrian* not long after remoued the pale more Southwards, and the better to keepe out the enemy drew a trench, or wall of turfes of 80 miles crosse the *Iland* betwixt the two seas. The place *Aelius Spartianus*, my Author, setteth not downe. *Camden* coniectureth it to haue beene, where afterwards stood the wall of *Severus*, extended betwixt the river *Tina*, & *Ituna*, now the *Tine* & *Solway Frith* neare *Carlisle*. *Lollius Urbicus* in the raigne of *Antoninus Pius*, who next succeeded, beating backe the barbarous people, againe enlarged the province beyond the wall of *Adrian*, (as thinketh *Camden*) vnto the two *Friths* before mentioned, and the limits of the Empire in the time of *Agricola*, and *Domitian*, which after *Capitolinus*, he likewise entrenched with another new wall of sodds, ouerthrowne not long after, and broken downe by the *Caledonij* in the raigne of the Emperour *Commodus*. The Roman Britons, continually molested by the barbarous incursions of the *Highlanders*, or *Northerne*, the Emperour *Septimius Severus* attempted the conquest of the whole *Iland*, which yet (the enemies keeping within their fastnesses, & not offering battail) after much toyle, and the losse of 50 thousand men he could not effect, withdrawing within the pale of *Adrian*, & more firmly to secure the province vpon, or neere vnto the wall hereof, raising a third wall, or trench, strengthening the same with broad ditches, and towers reared along the wall. Afterwards notwithstanding in the raignes of the Emperours *Dioclesian*, and of *Valentian* the first, we finde the Romans possessed of the Countrey betwixt this wall, and the *Bodotria*, whence neuerthelesse they were alwaies beaten out, vseing it onely as a counterscharf, by their velitations there to keepe the enemy from invading the more inland part of the province. In this manner the *Iland* in time came diuided betwixt the *Romans*, and the *Northerne* vntamed *Britons*, bounded, and kept asunder by forts, ditches, and walls, continued, when the Romans prevailed, betwixt the *Bodotria*, and *Glota*, when the *Northerne* side had the better hand, betwixt the *Ituna*, and *Tina*. The *Northern Britons* are all called in the Histories of those times by the generall names of the *Maata*, and *Caledonii*. We after doe heare succeeding in their roomes the *Picts*, and *Scots* in the raigne of *Constantius*, and *Iulianus*, of whom we are to speake hereafter. The province subject to the Romans was governed by their *Propraiours*, and other names of *Magistrates*. In *Xiphilinus* we finde it distinguished into the *higher* and the *lower Britaine*, whereof this contayned the *Northerne* part, and the other the more *Southerne*. The Emperour *Severus* most

rv. Ioan. Xiphilini Epitomen Dionis Severo Imperatore.

most probably was the author of this division, whom after his victory against *Albinus*, we read in the third booke of *Herodian*, parting the Iland into two *Praefectureships*, or jurisdictions. The authour of the *Notitia*, after the times of *Constantine the great* (who altering euery where the gouernment of the Empire, first thus divided it) nameth here five juridicall resorts, or *Provinces*, (*1*) *Valentia* (the part after *Camden* included within the two walls, and containing now the parts of *Northumberland* & *Cumberland*, together with *Scotland*, vnto the *Friths* of *Edinburgh* & *Dunbrison*;) *Maxima Caesariensis*, *Britannia prima*, *Britannia secunda*, & *Flavia Caesariensis*, wherof the two first were consulary, & gouerned by *Proconsuls*, the 3 last *Prasidial*, commanded by Roman *Præsides*, subject to the *Vicar generall* of *Britaine*, vnder the *Prætorio-præfectus* of *Gaule*. The same number, & almost names are put by the author of the booke of the Roman *Provinces*, *Britannia prima*, *Britannia secunda*, *Flavia*, *Maxima*, and *Valentiana*. *Rufus Festus* mentioneth onely foure *Provinces*, *Maxima Caesariensis*, *Britannia prima*, *Britannia secunda*, and *Flavia Caesariensis*, omitting *Valentia*, which probably at that time was lost vnto the *Northerne Britons*. What parts these now containe, we cannot certainly define, since their Authors doe not bound them, either place any *Cities* in them, whereby they might be distinguished. Not vnprobably with *Pancirollus* *Britannia prima* comprehended at this day the South-East part of *England*; *Flavia Caesariensis*, *Cornwall*, or the South-west part; *Maxima Caesariensis*, *Wales*, or the countreyes within the riuer of *Seuerne*; and *Britannia secunda*, the *Northerne* parts vnto the wall of *Seuerus*. After others *Britannia* (a) *prima*, contained the South part of the Iland, included within the riuer *Thames*, the *British Ocean*, and the sea of *Seuerne*, *Britannia secunda*, *Wales*; *Flavia Caesariensis* the parts extended betwixt the *Thames* and *Humber*; and *Maxima Caesariensis*, the part lying betwixt the wall of *Seuerus* and *Humber*. The military affaires hereof were ordered by a (b) *Duke* of the *Britains*, guarding the *Northerne* and *Western* borders against the incursions of the barbarous Nations; a *Comes*, or (c) *Earle* of the *Britaines*, commaunding in the *Iland* parts; and an (d) *Earle Littoris Saxonici*, or of the *Easterne* coasts, quarring the *Saxons* in *Germany*, with whose pyracies the Iland was then continually infested. Vnder the first hereof the Authour of the *Notitia*, placeth the 6. *Legion*, 16 *Cohorts*, and ten (e) *Numeri* of foote, with 9 troupes of horse, containing together after *Pancirollus* his accompt about 900 horse, and 14000 foote, distributed into 34 garrisons vpon the frontiers, and along the Wall before mentioned. The *Earle* of the *Easterne*, or *Saxon Shore*, had commaund ouer the *Second Legion*, one *Cohort*, and 5 *Numeri* of foote, & 2 troupes of horse. The *Earle* of the *Britaines* had 3 *Numeri* of foote, and 6 troupes of horse. The two last contained together after *Pancirollus* about 9000 foote, and some 1000 horse. The whole number of *Roman souldiers* aweing the *Province* towards the period of the *Western* Empire, and about the raigne of the Emperour *Theodosius* the second, (for of those times especially the *Notitia* is to be vnderstood) were (if *Pancirollus* mistake not in his accompt) some 23000 foote, and 2000 horse. The ordinary *Legions* attending here, were

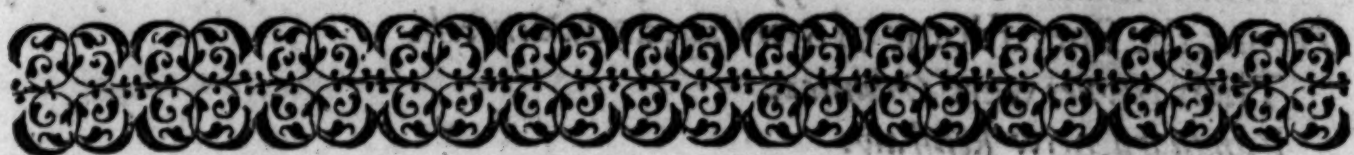
Notitia lib. 1. c. 1. *Valentia* a Roman Province of Britaine in the raigne of Constantine the Great, but not named thus until the Emperours Theodosius, & Valentinian the first: intimated by Ammianus Marcellinus in his 28 booke. *Recuperatamque provinciam, quæ in ditionem concesserat hostium, ita (Theodosius) reddiderat statum pristinum, ut, eodem referente, et restorem haberet legitimum, et Valentia deinde vocaretur arbitrio principis. ib. a v. Guil. Camdeni Britanniam.*
b Dux Britanniarum Notitia comes Britanniarum ib. d comes Littoris Saxonici. ib. e Numerus idem qui cohors, Zosomen. Hist. Tripart. lib. 1. Numerorum nomen generale divisionum militarium com. God. Stevichij in l. 2. c. 1. Vegetij de re militari. Horum meminit Zosomen. loco citato. Vegetius de re militari l. 2. c. 1. et l. 3. c. 9. et 15. et Am. Marcellinus. lib. Numerus hic videtur pars minor cohorte

^a Legio secunda Augusti, Itin. Antonin. Ptol. Geog. l. 2. c. 3. ^b Legio Sexta Victrix, ib. ^c Legio Vigesima Victrix, Antonini, et Ptolem. ibid. Legio Vigesima Valentiniana, et Victrix Dionis, ib.

in the *Itinerarium* ascribed to *Antoninus*, (a) the *Second Legion* surnamed *Augusta*, keeping their station at *Isca Silurum*, now *Caer-Leon* in the county of *Monmouth*, the (b) *6 Legion* surnamed *Victrix* at *Eboracū*, now *Yorke*, and the *Twentieth (c) Legion*, in like manner surnamed *Victrix*, at *Deva*, now *West-Chester*. *Ptolemy* long before this, living in the reign of the Emperour *Antoninus Pius*, mentioneth the *Sixt Legion* surnamed *Victrix* at *Eboracum*, the *twentieth Legion* surnamed *Victrix* at *Deva*; and the *Second Legion* surnamed *Augusta* at *Isca Damnoniorum*, now *Excester*. *Dion Cassius* (vnderstanding this of his owne time, which was the reign of the Emperour *Maximinus*) remembreth the *Sixt Legion*, named *Victrix*, in the *Lower Britaine*; and the *Second Legion*, surnamed *Augusta*, and the *twentieth Legion* surnamed *Valentiana*, and *Victrix* wintering in the *higher Britaine*. The Roman souldiers then ordinarily guarding the Province, were the *Second*, the *Sixt*, and the *Twentieth Legions*. *Tacitus* in the reign of *Domitian Nero*, besides the *Second*, and the *Twentieth*, nameth here the *Ninth*, and the *Fourteenth Legions*. But which were no ordinary guards, brought hither vpon the occasion of the great warre hereof with the Britons.

From the wintering *campes* hereof, and of their wings, and aydes many Cityes, and townes arose heere, and were occasioned (as the like happened in other parts of the Roman Empire,) whereof parte flourish at this time, others through age are now extinguished, or decayed, and reduced vnto the estate of meane villages, knowne only by their Roman coynes, and other markes of antiquity, digged forth of their ruines. Their more true place, and names, with the estate of the whole Ille during those first times, will better appeare in the following description hereof, gathered out of *Ptolomye*, the *Itinerary of Antoninus*, and the *Authour of the Notitia*, with reference to *Tacitus*, and other approoued *Authours*, beginning with *Ptolomy*.

THE



THE DESCRIPTION OF BRITAIN VNDER THE ROMANE EMPIRE.

ALBION.

BY this name *Ptolomy* calleth the Iland, whose order I haue obserued. The bounds hereof I haue formerly set downe.

The *Inhabitants* with their *Cities*, and *Interpretations* follow.

The *Epidij*, *Cerones*, *Creones*, *Carmonaca*, *Carini*, *Cornaby*, *Logi*, *Merta*, *Canta*, *Texali*, *Vennicones*, *Vacomagi*, and *Caledonij*, inhabiting the more Northerne part of the Iland, beyond the *Bodotria*, and *Glota*, and containing now together the Countreyes of *Fife*, *Strath-eren*, *Argile*, *Cantire*, *Lorne*, *Braid-Albin*, the Sherifdome of *Perth*, *Anguis*, *Merne*, *Marre*, *Buquhan*, *Murray*, *Loquabry*, *Rosse*, *Sunderland*, *Catnes*, and *Strath-Naverne*, or the whole North of Scotland, from *Straithye* head, vnto the *Friths* of *Edinburgh* and *Dunbriton*.

Their townes were *Banatia*, *Tamia*, *Orrea*, *Devana*, *Alata Castra*, and *Tuesis*, whose interpretations (as very vncertaine) we let passe. The most doeplace *Alata castra* where now is *Edinburgh*. But whose errors their farre different situations doe plainly manifest, *Edinburgh* standing on this side the *Frith*, and *Alata castra* in my Authour much beyond amongst the *Vaco-magi*. This was the onely part of Britaine which the Romans left vnconquered. By the Roman Historians it is otherwise called *Caledonia*, (a) and the (b) *Caledonij*, into whose general appellation those lesser names vnited, seuered from the Province, or the Roman Britons by the trench or wall of *Lollins Vrbicus*, before mentioned, whose tract betwixt the *Friths* of *Dunbriton* & *Edinburgh*, called *Graham's Dike* by the Scots, is yet appearing.

The *Novantia* (on this side the *Frith* of *Dunbriton*) containing now *Galloway*, *Garick*, *Kyle*, and *Cunningham*.

The cities were *Leucopibia*, now probably *Whit-herne* in *Galloway*, & *Rerigonium*, now *Bergeny* in *Garick*.

The (g) *Selgova*, now *Lidsdale*, *Eusdale*, *Eskdale*, *Anmandale*, & *Nidis-* *dale*, named thus from their riuers falling into the *Solway Frith*.

Their townes were *Carbantorigum*, standing sometimes where now is *Caerlarverocke*, the dwelling house of the Lord *Maxwell*.

Vxelum (h). The place is lost. *Camden* from the name conjectureth it to haue stood vpon the riuier *Euse* in *Eusdale*.

Corda. It stood sometimes vpon the Lake called now *Loch-Cure* in *Nidisdale*.

v. Clau. Proj.
Geog. l. 2, c. 3.
secundum edi-
tionem P. Bur-
tij. Itinerarium
Antonini Au-
gusti. Taciti
Annalium l. 12.
& 14. eiusdem
hist. l. 3. eiusdem
Iulii Agricola-
vit: Dionis
Cassii Hist. l. 60.
Ioannis Xiphi-
lini Epitomen
Dionis Severo
imperatoris:
Librum Notit.
et interpretat.
Guil. Camdeni
in sua Britan-
a Caledonia
Cor. Tacit. in
vita Iul. Agric.
b Caledonii
Xiphilini Epit.
Dionis, Severi
imperatoris.

Elgovz.

Vxelum.

Tri-

Trimontium. The *Damnij*, now *Clydsdale*, the Barony of *Renfraw*, *Lennox*, the Sherifdome of *Sterling*, and *Menrath*.

Their townes were *Colanica*.

Vanduarra, now *Renfraw*.

Coria, not improbably where now is *Camelot* in the country of *Sterling*.

Alauna.

Lindum, now *Linlithquo*.

Victoria.

The *Gadeni*, now *Teifidale*, *Twedale*, *Merch*, and *Lothien*, or the part of *Scotland* lying vpon the German Ocean, betwixt the riuer of *Tweede*, and the Frith of *Edinburgh*. Hitherto *Scotland*.

The *Otadeni* containing now *Northumberland* in *England*.

Their townes were *Curia*, now *Corbridge* vpon the riuer *Tine* in *Northumberland*; and *Bremenium*, (*Bremenium* of *Antoninus*) conjectured now to be *Rochester* in *Readesdale* in *Northumberland*.

The people hitherto inclusively from the *Novanta*, were in the time of *Dion* called all by the generall name of the *Maata*. They together comprehended the Province, named *Valentia* by *Ammianus Marcellinus*, and the Author of the *Notitia*, and *Valentiana* by the Authour of the booke of the Roman Provinces, included betwixt the two walls of *Lollus Urbicus*, and *Severus* before-mentioned, debated for a long time betwixt the *Romans*, and the *Northerne British Nations*, and now recovered by one side, and soone after by the other, yet by turnes held by the *Romanes* vntill here the expiration of their Empire.

Xiphilinus here contradicting *Ptolemy*, obserueth the *Caledonij*, and *Maata*, or *Northerne Britons* not to haue inhabited any Cities or walled townes, liuing then naked in tents, neither doe we finde any mention hereof in those great journeyes made by *Iulius Agricola*, and the *Emperour Severus* into *Caledonia*, and the North which giueth suspition on the places hitherto set downe by my Authour, either not at all to haue beene, or that they were onely some scattered habitations, deliuered vnto him by vncertaine and false relation, and named thus.

The *Brigantes*, (the *Brigantes* of *Tacitus*) containing now *Cumberland*, *Westmorland*, the Bishopricke of *Durham*, *Yorkshire*, and *Lancashire*, or the parts of *England*, lying North of the riuer of *Mersee*, and *Humber*, (the Countie of *Northumberland* excepted.) Here more properly begun the Roman Province, and the Itinerary of *Antoninus*, which no where passeth beyond the limits of the Empire.

Their townes were *Epiacum*, now *Pap-castle* in *Cumberland*.

Vinovium (*Vinovia* of *Antoninus*.) The town is ruinated. It stood anciently where now is *Binchester*, a small hamlet nere vnto *Bishop-Aukland* in the Bishopricke of *Durham*.

Caturactonium (*Caturacton* of *Antoninus*) now *Catarick* in *Richmondshire*.

Calatum, (*Gallatum* of *Antoninus*) where now is *Whalley-castle*, neare *Kirkbye-Thore* in *Westmorland*.

Isurium, (*Isurium* of *Antoninus*) now *Ald-burrow* in *Yorkshire* vpon the riuer *Teure*. *Olicana*,

i Otalini,
& Maata Xi-
philini Epi-
tom. Dionis Se-
vero Impera-
tore.

i Ceterum
Britannorum
duo praeterum
sunt genera,
Caledonij, &
Maata. Nam
ceterorum no-
mina ad hos fe-
re referuntur.

Incolunt Ma-
ata juxta cum
Morum, qui
insulam in du-
as partes divi-
dit. Caledonij
post eos sunt.
Xiphilini Epi-
tom. ib.

in v. supra.
i Possident v-
trique (Cale-
donij, & Ma-
ta) Montes
asperos, &
sine aqua, iteq;
campos deser-
tos, plenosque
paludibus:

quodque mor-
tia non ha-
bent, nec vrbes,
agros nullos
colunt, et de
praeda, et vena-
tione, fructi-
busque arboru
vivunt. Degunt
in tentoriis
nudi, et sine
calceis. Xiphili-
ni Epi. Dion,
ib.

o Calagum
alias.

Olicana, now *Inkley* in the same shire.

Rhigodunum, now *Rible-chester* in Lancashire.

Eboracum, *Legio Sexta victrix* (*Eboracum Legio Sexta victrix* of *Antoninus*, *Eboracum* p a *Municipium* of the Romans after *Aurelius Victor*) now *Yorke*. Eboracum Britannia Municipium. Sext. Aur. Victoris lib. de Caesaribus, Imperatoris Severo.

Camulodunum (*Camulodunum* of *Antoninus*.) The towne now is not extant. The ruines hereof yet appeare vpon a steep hill nere vnto *Almundbury*, and the riuer of *Calder* in the West-riding of *Yorkshire*. q Devana editionis Mercatoris.

The *Parisi*, part of the *Brigantes* containing now the East-riding of *Yorkshire*.

Their citie was *Petuaria*, not vnprobably now *Beverley*.

The *Cornavii*, now *Cheshire*, *Shropshire*, *Staffordshire*, *Worcestershire*, and *Warwickshire*. Orduij alias

Their cities were *Deunana*, *Legio vigesima Victrix* (*Deva*, *Legio vigesima victrix* of *Antoninus*,) now *West-chester*, and *Viroconium* (*Vroconium* of *Antoninus*,) now *Wroxcester* in *Shropshire*.

The *Ordvices* (the *Ordovices* of *Tacitus*,) now *Flint-shire*, *Denbighshire*, *Caernarvonshire*, *Merionethshire*, and *Mountgomerieshire*, or *North-Wales*.

Their cities were *Mediolanium* (*Mediolanum* of *Antoninus*,) now *Llan-Vethlin* in *Mountgomeryshire*, and *Prannogenium*, now *Worcester*. This last Towne is misplaced by my Authour, belonging vnto the *Cornavii*.

The *Demeta*, now *Carmarthenshire*, *Cardiganshire*, and *Pembrokeshire*, or *West-Wales*.

Their cities were *Loventinum*, probably *New-Castle* in *Carmarthen-shire*, and *Maridunum*, now *Caermarthen* in the same country.

The *Silyres* (the *Silures* of *Ptolemy*, *Tacitus*, & *Antoninus*,) now *Hertfordshire*, with *Radnorshire*, *Brecknockshire*, *Monmouthshire*, and *Glamorganshire*, or *South-wales*. f Bodunni sub ditione Catuellanorum. Dion. Cassij Histor. lib. 60.

Their citie was *Bulleum* now *Buelth* in *Brecknockshire*.

The *Dobuni* (the *Bodunni* of *Dion*,) now *Glocestershire*, & *Oxfordshire*.

Their City was *Corinnium*, (*Corinium* of *Antoninus*,) now *Cirencester* in *Glocestershire*. i Verolanium Municipium. Taciti Annal. lib. 14.

The *Catyeuchlani* (the *Catuellani* of *Dion*,) now *Buckinghamshire*, *Bedfordshire*, and *Hartfordshire*.

Their townes were *Vrolanium* (*Verolanium* of *Tacitus* & *Antoninus*, a *Municipium* of the (t) Romans after *Tacitus*,) now *Verulam* by *S. Albans* in *Hartfordshire*. v Coritani editionis Mercatoris.

Salena. The place is now called *Chesterfield*, & *Salady*, standing in *Bedfordshire* neere vnto *Temesford*, and the riuer *Ouse*. x Rate rectius.

The *Coritani*, contayning now *Lincolnshire*, *Leicestershire*, *Rutlandshire*, *Nottinghamshire*, & *Darbyshire*.

The townes were *Lindum*, (*Lindum* of *Antoninus*,) now *Lincolne*, and *Rhage* (* *Ratis* of *Antoninus*,) now *Leicester*.

The *Simeni* corruptly for the *Iceni* (the *Iceni* of *Tacitus*,) now *Huntingdonshire*, *Cambridgeshire*, *Norfolk*, & *Suffolk*.

Their City was *Venta*, (*Venta Icenorum* of *Antoninus*,)

The place where this stood is named *Caster* (where some ruines hereof are yet seene) neare vnto the city of *Norwich*.

The *Trinoantes* (the *Trincbantes* of *Caesar*,) now *Essex*, & *Middlesex*.

y Camalodunum
Veteranorum
Colonia. Cor.
Taciti Annal.
lib. 12. v. etiam
eiusdem Annal.
lib. 14.
Z Praefect. Le-
gionis Secun-
da Augustae
Ritupis. lib.
Notitiarum.
 Their City was *Camudolun* (*Camulodinum* of *Dion*, and *Antoninus*, *Camalodunum* of *Pliny*, & *Camalodunum* a Colony (y) of old Roman soldi-
 ers after *Tacitus*, planted here by *P. Ostorius Scapula*, Lieutenant for the
 Emperour *Claudius*) now *Maldon* in *Essex*.

The *Cantii* (*Cantium* of *Caesar*) now *Kent*.

Z Praefect. Le-
gionis Secun-
da Augustae
Ritupis. lib.
Notitiarum.
 Their Cities were *Darvernum*, (*Durovernum* of *Antoninus*) now *Can-
terbury*.

Z Praefect. Le-
gionis Secun-
da Augustae
Ritupis. lib.
Notitiarum.
Rutupia (*Ritupa*, the port of the Britons after *Antoninus*, and *Ritupa* the
 mansion (z) of the Commander of the second Legion, surnamed *Augusta*, after
 the authour of the *Notitia*. The place now is named *Richborough*, and is
 plowed ground neere vnto the towne of *Sandwich*.

a Londinium
copia negotia-
rum, & comme-
atu maximè ce-
lebre. Cor. Tac.
Annal. lib. 14.
b Londinium
vetus oppidum,
quod Augustam
posteritas ap-
pellavit. Ammi-
an. Marcellin. l.
27 Valentiano,
& Valente Im-
peratoribus.
c Rhegni editi-
onis Mercato-
ris.
d Nalcua editi-
onis Mercato-
ris.
Londinium (*Londinium* of *Antoninus*, *Londinium* a famous Mart-town
 after *Tacitus*, *Lundonium*, an ^b ancient towne, more lately surnamed *Augu-
sta* after *Am. Marcellinus*) now *London*. It is misplaced by my Authour,
 since standing on the further side of the river *Thames* in the Country of
 the *Trinobantes*.

The *Rhegini* ^c now *Surrey*, and *Sussex*, and the sea-coast of *Hants*hire.

a Londinium
copia negotia-
rum, & comme-
atu maximè ce-
lebre. Cor. Tac.
Annal. lib. 14.
b Londinium
vetus oppidum,
quod Augustam
posteritas ap-
pellavit. Ammi-
an. Marcellin. l.
27 Valentiano,
& Valente Im-
peratoribus.
c Rhegni editi-
onis Mercato-
ris.
d Nalcua editi-
onis Mercato-
ris.
 Their Citie was *Naomagus* (*Noviomagus* of *Antoninus*, distant 10
 miles from *Londinium*.) Certaine shadowes, and ruines hereof, yet ap-
 peare vpon a woody hill, named *Woodcote*, some two miles from *Wim-
bleton* in *Surrey*.

The *Atrebatij*, now *Barkeshire*.

Their Citie was ^d *Nalcea* (*Calleva* of *Antoninus*,) now *Wallingford*.

The *Belgae*, now *Hants*hire, *Wiltshire*, and *Somersetshire*.

Their Cities were *Isca*, now *Ivelcester* in *Somersetshire*.

Aqua Calida (*Aqua Solis* of *Antoninus*,) now *Bath*.

Venta, (*Venta Belgarum* of *Antoninus*) now *Winchester*.

The *Durotriges*, now *Dorsetshire*.

Their City was *Dunium* (*Durnovaria* of *Antoninus*) now *Dorchester*.

The *Dumnonij*, now *Devonshire*, & *Cornwall*.

Their Cities were *Isca*, the station of the second Legion, surnamed *Augu-
sta*, now *Excester*. *Antoninus* more rightly placeth this Legion at *Isca
Silurum*, now *Caer-Leon* in *Monmouthshire*.

Tamare, now *Tamerton* in *Cornwall*.

^e *Vxela* ^e now *Lestuthiel* in *Cornwall*.

Voliba, neere *Falmouth*. The distinct place is not knowne.

Such was the face of *Britaine* in the time of *Ptolemy*, living in the raig
 of the Emperour *Antoninus Pius*, about the yeare of Rome 892, and
 some 95 yeares since the first conquest hereof by the Emperour *Cla-
udius Caesar*. Afterwards towards the waine of the Westerne Empire, the
 Country being growne more ciuill, rich, and better accommodated
 through the long peace, and happy subjection thereof to the Romans,
 we heare of sundry new Cities, or forts, in the part which was the *Pro-
vince*, not mentioned by *Ptolemy*, or any former authour, whereof some
 notwithstanding we guesse rather to haue beene certaine more famous
 passages, through-fares, or lodging-places, standing in the high military
 roades. Their names we haue added out of the *Itinerarium*, ascribed to
Antoninus, together with their interpretations.

f Iter à Limite,
seu à Valle
Prætorium.

In the Roade betwixt ^f the *Picts* wall, and *Prætorium*, now *Patrington* in
Hol-

Holdernes in Yorkeſhire.

Vindomara, ^g (*Vindobala* of the *Notitia*, the ſtation of the firſt Cohort, named of the ^h *Frixagori*) now *Wall ſend*, neere vnto the mouth of the riuer *Tine* in *Northumberland*.

Deruentia (*Deruentio* of the *Notitia*, the ſtation of a foote company, named from the place by this authour the *Deruentionenſes*,) now *Auldby* vpon the riuer *Derwent* in *Yorkeſhire*.

Delgovitia, now *Wighton* vnder *Yorkeſ*-would in the ſame Countie.

Betwixt the ^k *Picts* wall, & the Port of *Ritupa*, or *Richborough* neere the towne of *Sandwich* in *Kent*.

Blatobulgium, now *Bulneſſe*, a ſmall hamlet vpon the left ſhore and mouth of *Solway Frith* in *Cumberland*.

Caſtra Exploratorum, probably old *Carlile* in the ſame Countie.

Lugwallum, now *Carlile*.

Voreda. The towne I finde not.

Brovonacis, (*Braboniacum* of the *Notitia* the ſtation of a foote company named the *Defenſores*) now *Brougham*.

Verteris (*Veteres* of the *Notitia*, the ſtation of a foote company named of the *Directores*,^m now *Brough* vnder *Stane-more*.

The two laſt lie in *Westmoreland*.

Lavatris,ⁿ (*Lavatra* of the *Notitia*, the *Manſion* of a foote company, named the *Exploratores*) now *Bowes* vnder *Stane-more* in *Richmondſhire*.

Calcaria, now *Tadcaſter* in *Yorkeſhire*.

Mancunium, *Mancheſter* in *Lancaſhire*,

Condate, *Congleton* in *Cheshire*.

Bovium, *Bangor* in *Flinſhire*.

Rutunium, *Ronton* in *Shropſhire*.

Vxacama, *Oken-Yate*, a village in *Shropſhire* vpon *Watlingſteete*.

Pennocrucium, *Penckridge*, a village in the ſame ſhire.

Etocetum, the wall in *Staffordſhire* diſtant about a mile from *Lichfield*.

Mandueſſedum, now *Mancheſter*, a ſmall village vpon the riuer *Anker* in *Warwickſhire*.

Venonis. The place now is called the *High Croſſe* ſtanding vpon the military way neere vnto *Benſfordbridge* in *Leiceſterſhire*.

Bennavenna, *Wedon* on the ſtreete in *Northamptonſhire*.

Lactodorum, *Stony-Stratford* in *Buckinghamſhire*.

Magiovinum, *Dunſtable*.

Durocobrius, probably now *Redborne* in *Hartfordſhire*.

Sulloniacis, *Brockley-Hill* neere *Elleſtre* in the ſame Countie.

Vagniacis, *Maidſtone* in *Kent*.

Durolevum, *Lenham* in *Kent*.

Betwixt *Londinium*,^o and *Lugwallum* vpon the wall, now *Carlile*.

Casaromagus, about *Brentwood* in *Effex*.

Colonia, *Colcheſter*.

Villa-Fauſtini, *S Edmundsbury* in *Suffolke*.

Iciani, probably *Ich-borough* in *Nerfolke*.

Camboricum, *Cambridge*.

gv. Itinerarium
Antonini Au-
guſti editionis
Petri Bertij. Li-
brum Notitia-
rum. Gelielmi
Camdeni in-
terpretationes.
Gudonis Pan-
cirolli in lib.
Notitiarum
Comment. c.
71. & 89.

b Praefectus
Cohortis
Frixagorum
Vindobila
Notitia,
i Praefectus Nu-
meri Deruentionenſis, Der-
uentionis. No-
titia.

k Iter a Vallo
ad Portum Ri-
tupis, Antoni-
ni Auguſti Iti-
nerarium.

l Praefectus
Numeri Defen-
ſorum Brabo-
niaco, Notitia,
m Praefectus
Numeri Direc-
torum Veteru
Notitia, Direc-
tores ſeu poti-
us Durotores,
pars Legionis
Durotorum,
cuius in Maſia
inferiori memi-
nit Ptolema-
us, a Durocor-
to ſeu Durocor-
to ſic dicta (vn-
de deſumpta e-
rat) Remorum
apud Belgas ci-
uitate. Pancir.

n Praefectus
Numeri Ex-
ploratorum
Lavatris, No-
titia.

o Iter a Londi-
nio Lugval-
lum ad Vallum.
Itiner. Antoni-
ni.

Duroli Pons, Gormanchester by Huntington.

Durobriva, Caster vpon the river *Nen* neere *Wambsford* in Northampshire.

Causennis, Bridge-Casterton vpon the river *Wash* in Rutlandshire.

Sigelocis, *P Littleborough* vpon the *Trent* in Nottinghamshire.

Danum (*Danum* of the *Notitia*, the mansion of a troupe of horse, named by my Authour the *Crispiniani*) now *Dancaster* in Yorkeshire.

Legeolium, now *Castleford* neere *Pontfreich*.

Brocavum, the same with *Brovonacis*, mentioned before in the *Riade* betwixt the *Picts* wall, and the *Port Ritupa*.

q *Præfectus E-* Betwixt *Londinium* & *Lindum*, or *Lincolne*.

quitum *Crispi-* *Isannavatia*, the same with *Bennavenna* before mentioned.

nianorum *Dan-* *Tripontium*, *Torchester* in Northamptonshire.

Notitia, *Crispi-* *Verometum*, Borough vpon the hill in Leicestershire.

niani dicti à *Crispiniana* *Margidunum*, about *Belvoir* Castle.

Pannoniz op- *Ad Pontem*, *Paunton* in Lincolneshire.

pido apud *Antoninum*. *Panciro-* *Crococalanum*, *Ancaster* in the same countie.

r *Iter à Londi-* Betwixt *Clanoventa*, (*Clannibanta* of the *Notitia*, the station (t) of the first Cohort of the *Morini*) now vpon the river *Went*-Beck in Northumberland, & *Mediolanum*, or *Lhan Vethlin* in Montgomeryshire.

ni *Iter à Clano-* *Galava*, not vnprobably *Walle-wic* vpon the *Picts* wall in Northumberland.

venta *Mediola-* *Alon* (*Alion* of the *Notitia*, the station of the third Cohort of the *Nervii*.) The place is now vnknowne. *Camden* from the name coniectureth that it stood vpon the rivulet, now called *Alne* in Northumberland.

num ibidem. *Bremetonacis*, now *Overborough* in Lancashire.

s *Tribunus Co-* Betwixt *Segoncium*, now *Caer Siont* neere *Caernervon*, and *De-*

hortis. 1. *Mori-* *Conovium*, *Caer-hean* in *Caernarvonshire*.

norum *Clan-* *Varis*, *Bod-vary* in *Flintshire*.

nibanta. *Noti-* Betwixt *Muridonium* and *Viroconium*, now *Wroxcester* in *Shropshire*.

tia. *Morini* pars *Vindonis*, not vnprobably old *Wilchelsey* neere *Wilchelsey* in *Sussex*. The place is worne into the sea.

Belgarum lib. 2. *Brage*, probably *Broughton* a village in *Hants*shire.

c. 9. *Geog. C.* *Servioduris*, old *Salisbury*.

Ptolemaei. *Vindogladia*, *Winburne* in *Dorsetshire*.

v *Tribunus Co-* *Muridunum*, not vnprobably *Seaton* in *Devonshire*.

hortis. 3. *Ner-* *Leucarum*, *Laghor* in *Glamorganshire*.

viorum *Alio-* *Nidus*, *Neath* in the same shire.

ne *Notitia*, *Ner-* *Bomium*, *Boverton* in the same shire.

vi pars *Belga-* *Burrium*, *Vske*, in *Monmouthshire*.

rum. *Ptolema-* *Gabannium*, *Aber-gevenny* in the same county.

us. 10. *Iter à Segon-* *Magnis*, (*Magi* of the *Notitia* the station of a foot company named of the *Pacenses*) now *Radnor*.

cio *Devam* *Iter à Muri-* *Bravonium*.

nera. *Antonini*

Iter à Muri-

domo *Viroco-*

ibidem.

Præfectus

Numeri *Pacen-*

sium *Magis*.

Notitia, *Pacen-*

ses dicti à *Pace*

Italia, *Turdita-*

norum apud

Lustanos ciui-

tate *Panciro-*

Betwixt

Betwixt ^a *Regnum*, now *Ringwood* in *Hantshire*, and *Londinium*,
or *London*.

Clausentum, now *Southampton*.

Pontes, *Colebroke*.

Betwixt *Venta* ^b *Icenorum*, or *Caster* neere *Norwych*, and *Londiniū*.

Sitomagus, *Thetford* in *Norfolke*.

Adansa, probably *Coggleshall* in *Essex*.

Canonium, *Chemsford* in the same county.

Durolitū, not vnprobably *Leiton* vpon the riuer *Ley* in the same shire.

Betwixt ^c *Isca* of the *Silures*, or *Caer-Lheon* in *Monmouthshire*, vnto *Calleva*, or *Wallingford* in *Barkeshire*.

Blestium, the *Old towne*, a small village in *Herefordshire*.

Ariconium, now *Kenchester* neare vnto the citie of *Hereford*.

Clevum, *Glocester*.

Durocornoum, the same with *Corinium*, & now *Cirencester* in *Glocestershire*.

Spina, now *Spene* by *Newbury* in *Barkeshire*.

Betwixt the ^d same townes by another way.

Venta of the *Silures*, now *Caerwent* in *Monmouthshire*.

Abon, *Avington* a village towne vpon the *Severne* in the *Forest of Deane* in *Glocestershire*.

Traiectum, the passage of the *Severne* neere *Aust* in *Glocestershire* vpon the other side of the riuer.

Verlucio, now *Werminster* in *Wiltshire*.

Cunecio, not vnprobably *Marleborough* in the same county.

In the 3 *Itinerary* ^e.

Portus Dubris (*Dubra* ^f of the *Notitia*, the station of a foote company of the *Tungricani*), now *Dover*.

In the 4 *Itinerary* ^g.

Portus Lemannis (*Lemanna* ^h of the *Notitia*, the station of a foote company of the *Turnacenses*) now *Limehill* in *Kent* a village neere *Hide*.

Some of these *Itineraryes* are exceedingly crooked, and much about, the Authour obseruing rather the more noted, and chiefe places, then the next wayes betwixt his stages.

The ⁱ Booke of the *Notitia* addeth, which are not named by the *Itinerarium*, the townes, or forts of *Othona*, the ^k station of a foot company, named the *Fortenses*. The place and name is lost. *Camden* coniectureth it to haue stood in *Dengey hundred* in *Essex*.

Anderida, the station ^l of a foote company, named of the *Abulci*, now *Newenden* in the *Weald* of *Kent* vpon the river *Rother*.

Portus Adurni, the station of a foote company, ^m named of the *Exploratores*, now *Ederington*, a small village vpon the sea-coast of *Sussex*.

Branodunum, the station ⁿ of a troupe of *Dalmatian* horse, vpon *Brandchester*, a village vpon the sea-coast of *Norfolke* neere vnto *Wallingham*.

Gariannonum, the station ^o of a troupe of horse, named the *Stablesiani*,

(*Præpositus Numeri Abulcorum Anderidæ* *Notit.* Horum meminit *Zozimus Histor. lib. 8.* *Præfectus Numeri Exploratorum Portu Adurni* *Notit.* Exploratores dicti, quod consilia, & itinera hostium explorarent. *Pancir. l. 1.* *Præpositus Equitum Dalmatarum Branodunensium Branoduno* *Notit.* *Præpositus Equitum Stablesianorum Garianno*, *ibidem*.)

^a Iter à Regno Londinium. l.

tiner, Antonini.

^b Iter à Venta

Icenorum Lon-

dinium. Itine-

rar. Antonini.

^c Iter ab Isca

Silurum Calle-

vam, ibidem.

^d Ab Isca Calle-

vam alio itine-

re. ibidem.

^e Iter à Londi-

nio ad portum

Dubrim. ib.

^f Præfectus mi-

litum Tungri-

canorum Du-

bris. Notitia.

Tungricani,

seu rectius

Tungri pars

Belgarum Pro-

lemari Ge-

ogr. lib. 3. c. 9.

^g Iter à Londi-

nio ad Portum

Lemanis. ti-

ner. Antonini.

^h Præfectus

Numeri Tur-

nacensium Le-

manis. Notitia.

Turnacenses

pars Nervio-

rum. Antonini

Augusti Itiner.

& Catalog.

Provinciarum,

& Civitatum

Galliar.

ⁱ vid. Librum

Notitiarum.

Guidonis Pan-

cirolli in Notit.

Commentar. c.

72. et 89. Inter-

pretationes

Gulielmi Cam-

deni in sua Bri-

tannia.

^k Præfectus

Numeri For-

tensium Otho-

næ. Notitia.

Fortenses pars

Legionis For-

tensis quæ in-

ter Legionem

Comitantes

ab auctore re-

cenſetur. Pan-

cirol.

now Burgh Castle vpon the right shore of the riuer Yare in Suffolke,
neere Tarmouth.

Regulbio. ib. *Regulbium*, the station *P* of the first Cohort, named of the *Vetasi*, now
Legendi forsan *Reculver* in Kent, a country towne vpon the sea-coast, and mouth of the
Veterasij, dicta
Vetera Gallia
Belgica vrie.
Pancrol.

These 6 with the Ports of *Ritupa*, *Lemanna*, & *Dubra* before mentio-
ned lay in the part of the Province, named then *Littus Saxonicum*, or the
Saxon shore by my Authour, continued now, (as doth appeare from
hence) along the sea-coast from *Suffex*, vnto *Norfolk*, and the *Wasbes* of
Lincolnshire, commanded with their souldiers, & garrisons by a *Comes*,
or *Earle*, & thus entituled, & attending here the Saxons from the oppo-
site coasts of *Germany* with continuall excursions molesting the Iland.

Præsidium, the station of a troupe of *Dalmatian horse*, now *Warwyck*.

Dictum, the station of a foote company of the *Nervi*, surnamed from
hence the *Dictenses*, probably where stood *Diganvey*, neere *Abercon-*
wey in *Caernarvonshire*. This last is likewise now entinguished, con-
sumed with lightning.

Morbium the station of a troupe of great horse, probably *Moresby* a
village vpon the sea-coast in *Cumberland*.

Concangij, the station (*v*) of a foote company, named the *Vigiles*, pro-
bably *Kendall* in *Westmoreland*.

Maglova, the station (*x*) of a foote company, named the *Solenses*, now
Macleneth in *Montgomeryshire* in *Wales*.

Longovicus, the (*y*) station of a foote company, called from hence the
Longovicarii, now the towne of *Lancaster*.

Segedunum, the (*z*) station the 4 Cohort, named of the *Lergi*, now
Seghill in *Northumberland* vpon the sea-coast.

Pons Aelii, the station ^a of a Cohort of the *Cornovii*, *Pont-Eland* in the
same countie.

Procolitia, the ^b station of the first Cohort of the *Batavi*, not vnproba-
bly *Prudhoe Castle* in the same.

Borcovicus, the station of the ^c first Cohort of the *Tungri*, *Borwic* in the
same countie.

Vindolana, the ^d station of the 4 Cohort of the *Gaules*, *Old Winchester*,
or *Winchester* in the wall of the same county.

Æsica, the station of the ^e first Cohort of the *Æstures*, *Netherby*, a vil-
lage vpon the river *Eske* in *Cumberland*.

Magna, the station ^f of the second cohort of the *Dalmatians*, *Chester* in
the wall neere *Haltwesel* in *Northumberland*.

Amboglanna, the station ^g of the first cohort, named *Ælia* of the *Daci*,
perhaps now *Ambleside* vpon the lake *Winander-mere* in *Westmore-*
land.

Congavata, the station of the ^h second Cohort of the *Lergi*, vpon the ri-
ver *Caudebec* in the same countie.

Axelodunum the station of the first Cohort of the *Spaniards*, now *Hex-*

ham

ham in Northumberland.

Gabrosentum, the station of the second Cohort^k of the Thracians, probably *Newcastle* vpon the *Tine* in the same county.

Tunnocelum, the station of^l the first Cohort, named *Ælia Classica*, now *Tinmouth* in the same county at the mouth of the *Tine*.

Virofidum, the station of the 6 Cohort^m of the Nervij, *Werwick* vpon the river *Eden* in *Cumberland*.

Condercum, the stationⁿ of the first wing of horse of the *Asturians*, now *Chester* vpon the street in the Bishopricke of *Durham*.

Hunnum, the station^o of a wing of horse named *Saviniana*, probably now *Seavensheale* in Northumberland.

Petriana, the station^p of a wing of horse called *Petriana* from hence, *Old Perith* in *Cumberland*.

Aballaba, the station^q of a foote company of *Moors*, *Applebye* in *Westmoreland*.

Olenacum, the station of the first wing of horse,^r named *Herculea*, now *Linstock Castle* in *Cumberland*.

Bremetenracum, the station^s of a wedge, or troupe of heavy armed horse, *Brampton* in the same shire.

Those last stations, and their garrisons, with those of *Danum*, *Lavatres*, *Vetera*, *Braboniacum*, *Maga*, *Derventio*, *Vindobala*, *Glannibanta*, and *Alion*, formerly mentioned, together with the 6 Legions, whose place is omitted by my Authour, were all vnder the commaund of the Duke of the *t Britaines*, guarding the *Northerne*, and *Westerne* limits against the barbarous people. Of these 22 were placed onely along the wall^u of *Severus*, or the *Northerne frontire* (*Vindobala*, *Glannibanta*, and *Alion*, with those which follow from *Segedunum*) manned with 16 Cohorts, and one Numerus of foote, and 4 wings, and one troupe of horse, and attending the motions of the *Picts*, & *Northern Scots*. The rest for the most part were planted along the *Westerne shore* in the parts where now are *Cumberland*, *Westmoreland*, *Lancashire*, and *Wales*, as to keepe in awe those mountainous regions, so to defend the Province against the *Irish Scots*.

This was the state of *Britaine* during the *Roman* government. In the raigne of the Emperour *Honorius* (the Legions being drawne out into the Continent, and the natiues left vnto the spoile of the barbarous nations by *Constantine*, Leiftenant of the Province vsurping then the domination of the *Westerne Empire* against *Honorius*) the *Britons* (as in *x Zosimus*) euery where rebell, and shake off the *Roman* yoke, followed by the neighbouring *Gaules*, the *Roman* Magistrates, and officers being euery where thrust out. After this notwithstanding, and the death of the Tyrant *Constantine* we finde the Province yet vnder the *Roman* subiection, and the Legions returned, commaunded by *Victorinus* the last *Roman* gouernour in the Iland. By *Honorius* not long after *Victorinus*, the Legions are againe recalled home for the defence of *Rome* and *Italy*, invaded by *Alaricus*, and the *Goths*, at what time the long languishing Empire of the *Romans* (after *Beda*) here tooke end, about the yeare of Christ 707, & some 470 yeares after their first invasion here-

Valli, ib. xv. Zosimi Hist. l. 6. Imp. Honorio, & Theodosio, y v. Bedæ Eccl. Hist. Gent. Anglorum, l. 1, c. 11.

k Tribunus Cohor. 2 Thracum Gabrosent. ib.

l Tribunus Cohor. 1 Aeliaz Classica Tunno. ib. Cohors, pars Legionis Classice a Nerone instituta, & forsan restituta ab Aelio Adriano, & inde Aeliaz cognominata. Aliter Classica forsan est dicta quod Classis Britannicam comitabatur. Pancirol.

m Tribunus Cohortis. 6. Nerviorum Virofido. Notitia. n Præfectus Al. l. 1. Asturum Condetco. ib.

o Pr. Alz Saviniana a Saviâ Pannonia regione, vnde fuerat deducta. Aliter legendum est Ala Sabiniana, nominata a Sabinis, gente Italorum. Pancir.

p Pr. Alz Petrianæ Petrianis. Notit.

q P. Numeri Maurorum Aureliorum Aballaba. ib. r Pr. Alz. 1. Herculez Olenaco. ib.

s Cuneus Armaturarum Bremetenraco. ib. Armaturarum Equites erant, qui toti armis recti. Pancir.

t Sub dispositione viri spectabilis Ducis Britanniarum. Not. v Per lineam

of

Z Transmarina autem dicimus has gentes (Scotos, & Pictos,) non quod extra Britanniam essent positæ, sed quia à parte Bitorum erant remotæ duobus sinibus maris interiacentibus, quorum unus ab Orientali mari, alter ab Occidentali Britannia: retras longè, latèque irrumpit. Bed. Ec. Hist. Gentis Anglorum lib. 1. cap. 12. a. v. Epistolam Gildæ de Excidio, & conquestu Britannia: Bedæ Ecclesiæ Hist. Gentis Anglorum lib. 1. c. 9. 11. 12. 13. 14. &c. Malmesburienfis de Gestis Anglorum lib. 1. Henr. Huntingdonienfis Hist. lib. 2. Flores Historiarum per Mat. Westmonasteriensem. Fabians Chronicle. The English Annals. b. Repellunt Barbari ad mare. Repellit mare ad Barbaros. Inter hæc oriuntur duo genera funerum, aut iugulamur, aut mergimur. Epist. Britonum ad Agitum, seu Boetium Consulem Roman. citat. à Gilda de Excidio Britannia: & à Bedæ lib. 1. c. 13. Ec. Hist. Anglorum.

of by C. *Iulius Caesar*. The Province at this time after *Beda* extended Northwards beyond the wall of *Severus* vnto the *Friths* of *Edenborough* & *Dunbriton*, for thus we interpret the two armes of the *East* (Σ) and *Westerne seas*, mentioned by my Authour, the bounders then of the *Picts*, and *Scots*, from the *Roman*, or *Southerne Britons*.

BRITAIN RECOVERED BY THE NATIVES.

THE (a) *Romans* having quite abandoned the Iland, the dominion of the *Southerne* part vnder their king *Vortigern* returned vnto the native *Britons*. These become lazie & effeminate through their long ease, and disuse of armes vnder the Roman government, and being unable to withstand the fury of the *Scots*, and *Picts*, pressing vpon them with great violence from the North, at their earnest suite a new Legion is sent from the Emperour *Honorius*, and the *Romans*, not now so much their Lords, as confederates, by whom the enemy is beaten backe. By the meanes and perswasion hereof with better advantage to exclude these forragers a fourth trench, or wall of turfes is raised vpon, or neere vnto the wall of *Lollius Urbicus* betwixt the two seas of *Edenborough*, and *Dunbriton*, so often before mentioned. They returning home, and the *Scots*, and *Picts* falling to their wonted spoile, and outrages, another Roman Legion vnder *Gallio* of *Ravenna* is obtained from the Emperour *Valentinian* the third, by whom againe with great slaughter the enemy is repulsed, and a fift more firme wall of stone erected more Southwards vpon the old trench of the Emperour *Severus*, famous, & almost entire in the time of *Beda* my Authour, which done, the Legion departeth againe into the Continent, busied in the defence of *Gaule* invaded by *Attilas*, and the *Huns*. After this time the *Westerne Empire* miserably languishing, and drawing towards its last period, the distressed *Britons*, destitute of their Roman succours, although with teares, and much importunity desired of them, implore the aide of the neighbouring *Saxons*, and *English*, inhabiting the opposite shore of *Germany*, with whose valour through their long piracies vpon the *Eastern* coasts hereof they formerly had bin well acquainted. In the yeare 449, and raigne of the Emperour *Valentinian* the third in the Ile of *Thanet* vnder two brethren *Hengist*, and *Horsa*, their Captaines, arise first those *Dutch* rovers, who, the common enemy (the *Scots* & *Picts*) beat home, & suppressed by them, after the manner of forreine aides, when they grow too strong for their friends, turning their swords hereagainst, by force, and agreement with King *Vortigern* got seized of the countrie of *Kent*, which vnder *Hengist* they erected into a kingdome, re-enforced, and followed by fundry new Colonies of the same nations, planting in other parts of the Iland, encouraged by the good fortune of those first intruders, the weakenes of the natives, and the riches, and fertility of the land. Not long after this first inroade, his brother *Otha*, and sonne *Ebusa*, are sent for by *Hengist*, by the good leaue of *Vortigern*, taking possession of the *Northerne* parts beyond *Humber*, pretending their defence

defence against the *Picts*, & *Scots*, occasioning afterwards the *kingdome* of *Northumberland*. About the yeare 488 by *Ella*, another Saxon Captaine, is begun the *kingdome* of the *South-Saxons*, named thus from their situation; In the yeare 519, by *Cerdic* the *kingdome* of the *West-Saxons*; by *Erchenwin* about the yeare 527 the *kingdome* of the *East-Angles*; by *Vffa* in the yeare 575, the *kingdome* of the *East-Saxons*; Lastly by *Crida* in the yeare 582, the *kingdome* of the *Mercians*. In this manner the more Easterne, & plaine countrey being subdued by the Saxons, the dominion of the Britons after stout, & long resistance became straitned within the Severne, and the Westerne Mountaines, which after *Florilegus* hapned by the raigne of *Caretius* their King, succeeding in the yeare 586, some 4 yeares after the beginning of the *Mercian kingdome*, oppressed, and driven ouer that bounder by a ioynt war of the Saxon Kings. In *Cadvallader*, their last Prince, ended the *kingdome* hereof, quitting his Realme, & departing vnto Rome, where he turned Votary, deceasing in the yeare of Christ 689. The *Brittish Kings* vnto *Cadvallader* followe out of *Mathew of Westminster*, for better authority we haue not, or continuing their succession. *Vortigern* elected King of the Britons after the departure of the Romans, noted for his vnchast life, vnnaturall lust, slough, and many vices, the husband of his own daughter, in whose raigne the Saxons first entred Britaine. Marrying to *Rowena*, daughter vnto *Hengist*, hee gaue Kent by way of composition vnto this his father in law. By the permission hereof, another English Colony vnder *Oeta*, & *Abissa*, before mentioned, are planted in the North beyond Humber. Exasperated against him, in regard of this his Dutch affinity, and friendship, & the daily incroaching of the Saxons through his badde gouernment, he is deposed by his subiects in the yeare 454, succeeded vnto by *Vortimer*. *Vortimer*, king of the Britons, sonne to *Vortigern* by a former wife. VVarring vpon the Saxons, he forced them backe (after my Authour) into Germany their first countrey; after *Fabian* onely into the Iland of Thanet in Kent. *Malmesburiensis* otherwise (whom I rather belecue) maketh mention of the death of *Horsa*, brother vnto *Hengist*, slaine in fight by *Vortimer*, and of diuerse battailes then fought betwixt the Brittish, and English Nations, but in most whereof the English still should haue the better. He deceased in the yeare 460, after he had raigned six yeares according to my Authour, poysoned by his stepmother *Rowena*; after 20 yeares warre according to *Malmesburiensis*. *Vortimer* deceasing, his father *Vortigern* reassumed the *kingdome*, pursued not long after, and burnt in his castle named *Genorium* by my authour (seated amongst the Welsh Mountaines) by *Aurelius Ambrosius*; by fire from heauen after *Henry* of Huntington. In this last raigne of *Vortigern* hapned (after my authour) the murther of the Brittish nobility, to the number of 460 persons perfidiously slaine by *Hengist* (after his returne from Germany, recalled by *Vortigern*) at a parlee of the two Nations in the towne of *Ambri neere Sarisbury*; at a banquet, or feast after *Huntingdonensis*. *Aurelius Ambrosius*, sonne to that *Constantine*, who vsurped the VVesterne Empire against the Emperour *Honorius*, about the yeare 464, called home out of Gaule Armorique, and ele-

Eted king, *Vortigerne* being againe deposed. To this Prince my Author ascribeth the erection of the monument, now called Stone-henge by *Ambresbury* in *VViltshire*, set vp in memory of the Brittish Nobles slaine there by *Hengist* in the raigne of *Vortigerne*. *Vter*, surnamed *Pendragon*, brother to *Aurelius Ambrosius*, succeeding in the yeare 498. *Arthur*, son to *Vter Pendragon*, succeeding in the yeare 516. Of this Prince *Geffrey of Munmouth*, and his followers, report wonders, not onely false, but for the most part monstrous and incredible, besides his great conquests against the Saxons, advancing the Christian banner, & his victorious ensignes ouer the chiefe parts of the continent of *Europe*, & subduing Princes, & people which neuer were, or then were not in being. His high valour, and many and great victories against the English vnpartiall, & graue authors haue willingly acknowledged. *Constantine*, sonne to *Cador Duke of Cornwall*, by the appointment of King *Arthur*, whose kinsman he was, succeeding in the yeare 542. He was slaine in battaile after *Fabian* by *Aurelius Conanus*. *Aurelius Conanus*, Nephew to *Constantine*, succeeding in the yeare 545. *Vortoporius*, after *Fabian* sonne to *Aurelius Conanus*, in the yeare 581. These foure last Princes seeme otherwise out of *Gildas* (who liued about those times) to haue ruled together, and not successiue one after another, since spoken vnto, and personally reprehended by him in his inuective Epistle *de excidio Britanniae*. Wee adde that *Gildas* in the same place expressely mentioneth diuerse Kings of the Britons, and nameth *Vortoporius* the tyrant of *Dimetia*, containing a part onely of the present *Wales*. In the raigne of *Malgo*, and yeare 585 after my author, or according to others in the yeare 582 vnder their king *Creodda*, or *Crida*, begun the kingdome of the Mercians, the last and greatest of the seauen kingdomes of the Saxons, the victorious English by this time ouer-spreading the whole East and Southerne part of the Iland, and the Britons confined within a narrow compasse along the Irish, or Western Ocean, much weakned doubtlesse since the decease of king *Arthur* through the euill, and licentious gouernment of the Princes here mentioned, called tyrants by *Gildas*, vehemently taxed by him for their cruelty, injustice, lust, and other sinnes, and impieties. *Caretius*, or *Careticus* after others, king of the Britons, succeeding in the yeare 586. Set vpon after my Authour by the joint Armes of the Saxon Princes, he was forced out of the plaine Country beyond the riuer *Severne*, amongst the *Welsh* mountaines. Since this time the *Severne* was the furthest bounds Eastwards of the Brittish Dominions. The Author of the *Welsh* History maketh mention of one *Gurmund* an arch-pirate, and Captaine of the *Norwegians*, assisting the Saxons in this their war against *Careticus*. *Geffrey of Munmouth* more absurdly would haue this *Gurmund* to haue beene a king of *Afrique*. Neither people, or names were at that time extant. *Cadwan*, succeeding according to *Fabian* after many yeares ciuill dissention in the yeare 613. *Cadwallin*, succeeding in the yeare 633. By *Beda* he is named *Cedwallo*; by *Malmesbouriensis* *Cedwalla*. *Cadwallader*, sonne to *Cadwallin*, succeeding in the yeare 676. Moued with a superstitious zeale, he went vnto Rome to receiue the habit

habit of Religion, where shortly after he died in the yeare 689, and Papacy of *Sergius*, Bishop of that sea, the last king of the Britons. The like voyage during the Papacy of *Sergius*, and (a) agreeing in euery circumstance with this of *Cadwallader*, Venerable *Bede*, (to whom more credit is to be giuen) relateth of *Ceadwalla*, king of the West-Saxons. With no better certainty the Scholiast of the *Welsh* history, attributeth this pilgrimage vnto *Edwal*, son to *Cadwallader*. The relations of the Brittish affaires since the Romans, are very vncertaine, and many times fabulous through the impudent liberty of *Geffrey of Monmouth*, followed by the vulgar Historians, and the ordinary vanity of other their Writers, more zealous to maintaine and encrease the honour of their Nation, then carefull to preferue the truth.

After this sort the kingdome of the Britons begun by *Vortigern*, being extinguished, and the weake remainders hereof shut vp within the mountaines of the West, the *Iland* became divided amongst many different, and for the most part stranger names, and inhabitants, the Britons, Picts, Scots, Saxons, Iutes, and English, whose fortunes we are in the next place to relate.

The Britons scattered and divided asunder by the interveening of the Saxons, became after this, better knowne by the names of the Cornish, Welsh, and Cumbri, or Britons of Cumberland, of whom severally.

THE CORNISH BRITONS. (a)

They * were named *Cornvealer* by the auncient Saxons, by the Latin authors from hence *Cornwalli*, and their country *Cornwallia*, & by later writers *Cornubia*. *Malmesburienfis* would haue them thus called from their situation to *Cornu-Gallia*, or *Cournovaille* in France. The more judicious fetch their name frō the word *Corn*, which in the British language, as almost in the Latin, signifieth a *horne*, or *wedge*, in regard of such a resemblance of their country, inhabiting a long & narrow promontory, & from the word *Walsh*, signifying *strange*, or *forrein* with the Saxons, as they accounted all the Britons. VVhen this name begun we finde not, as neither what was the forme of their gouernement. The British authours make mention of *Dukes* of *Cornwall* before *Cadwallader*, but of whose truth we much doubt. Vpon the conquest of the country where now is *Somersetshire* by the VVest-Saxon kings, they became severed from the rest of the Britons, divided afterwards from the *Welsh* by the *Sea of Severne*. They contained the present *Cornwall*, & the whole, or part of *Devonshire*, or the country of the *Danmonij* of *Ptolemy*. By great *Egbert*, the first Monarch of the English, in the yeare 809, after *Matthæw* of *Westminster* they were subdued, and made a Province of the *Saxon Empire*, euer since continuing *English*, although to this day in part retaining the British language. By King *Athelstan*, succeeding about the yeare 924, at that time extending Eastward as farre as *Excester*, (which Citty then they inhabited together

a Bedæ Eccles.
Hist. Gentis
Anglor. l. 5. c. 7.

a Cornvallen-
ses. Malmesbur.
l. 2. c. 6. Britan-
ni Cornu-gal-
liz ib. l. 2. c. 1.
Cornvalli re-
centiorum.

* v. Malmesbur-
rienfis de Gest.
Anglorum l. 2.
c. 1. & l. 2. c. 6.
Flores Histori-
arum per Mar.
Westmonaste-
riensem. Guil.
Camdeni Bri-
tanniam de
Cornubia, &
de Britannis
Cornvallenf;

with the English. They were after *Malmesburienſis* remoued more Westward, confined within the river *Tamer*, the moderne bounds of *Cornwall* from *Devonſhire*, and the rest of *England*.

* *Cumbri Mal-*
meſbur. l. 2. c. 6.

* *Beda Eccleſ.*
Hiſt. Gentis
Anglorum l. 4.
c. 26. Malmef-
bur. de Geſtis
Angl. l. 2. c. 6. &
7. Flores Hiſt.
per Mar. Weſt-
monaſterien-
ſem pag. 366.
Georgij Bu-
chanani Rerum
Scoticar. Hiſt.
l. 6. Gregorio
Rege. Guil.
Camdeni Bri-
tanniam de
Cumbria.

THE BRITONS OF CUMBERLAND. (4)

THE word *Cumberland* ſignifieth the country of the *Kimbræ*, or *Cymbræ*, by which appellation the auncient Britons (as now are the *Welſhmen*) were called in their native language. By the taking in of *Caer*, *Deſion* of *Cheſter*, & the neighbouring Regions by the *Northumbrian*, and *Mercian Saxons*, they were excluded from the vnion & commerce of the other Britons. They contained then the parts, where now lye *Cumberland*, *Westmorland*, and *Founeſſe Felles* in *Lancſhire*, with part of *Scotland* beyond *Solway Frith*, ſecured by their mountaines and waſtes, wherewith thoſe countryes are on all ſides environed. Afterwards notwithstanding wee finde them ſubject to the *Saxon* kings of *Northumberland*. About the yeare 685, and in the raighe of king *Alfred*, they ſhook off the yoke hereof, for of thoſe onely can we interpret the *Britons*, mentioned by *Beda*, aſſuming liberty after the deceaſe of *Ecgfrid* his predeceſſour, overthrowne, and ſlaine in a great battaile by the *Picts*. We doe not reade notwithstanding of the name of *Cumbri*, or *Cumbria*, vntill the Monarchie of the *Weſt Saxons*, and the great warres hereof with the *Danes*. In the *Scottiſh* Hiſtories about the yeare 875, we heare of one *Conſtantine*, king of the *Britons* of *Cumbria*, invading the *Scottiſh* Dominions, and ſlaine in fight by *Gregorius*, king of that Nation, ſucceeded vnto by his brother *Hebert*. More diſtinctly in *Malmesburienſis* we finde mention of *Eugenius*, king of the *Cumbri*, made ſubject to great *Athelſtan*, Monarch of the *Engliſh*. Vnder *Dunmailus* their laſt king, in the yeare 946 after *Matthæw* of *Weſtminſter*, they were at length totally ſubdued by *Edmund*, Monarch of the *Saxons*, aided by *Lewelin* king of *Dimetia*, or *Southwales*, and giuen by *Edmund* vnto *Malcolme* king of the *Scots*, to be held vnder the ſief of the kings of *England*, with condition to defend the Northerne frontire of the *Engliſh* againſt the *Danes*, and forraine invaders. After this time *Cumberland*, and *Westmoreland*, or the countrey hereof for aboue the ſpace of one hundred yeares were poſſeſſed by the *Scottiſh* Nation, whoſe *Prefects* (as the *Scottiſh* writers tearme them) or immediate Princes, were the eldeſt ſons, or next Heires of *Scotland*. By king *William* ſurnamed the Conquerour, they were taken from the *Scots*, and with the reſt of *England* ſubjected to the *Normans*. King *Stephen* ingaged in a dangerous war againſt *Maude* the Empreſſe, reſtored *Cumberland* to the *Scots* to be held with the old conditions, recovered againe not long after by king *Henry* the ſecond, his ſucceſſour, diſliking this liberalitie of *Stephen*, and ſo great a diminution of his kingdome, and incorporated with the Crown of *England*, in which vnion the country hath euer ſince continued, the name, language, and accompt of the *Britons* thorough their *Engliſh* and *Scottiſh* ſubjection, being long ſince here worne out and extinguished.

THE

THE WELSH BRITONS. (a)

These in their native language call themselves *Cymro*; *Cymro*, and *Cymhri*, as their Latine Authours *Cambri*, and their countrey *Cambria*, which they would have to be derived from *Camber*, one of the sonnes of *Brutus*, their progenitour, vnto whose share this part of the land should fall in the deuision hereof with his brethren, a fable beguane by *Geffrey of Monmouth*, and yet maintained by all their Historians, & Commentatours, men otherwise learned, and skilfull in antiquities, but over zealous to preferre the glory of this their Trojan descent. The name, (as before we haue shewed) was common to the Britons of *Cumberland*, and to the rest of the nation, the words (*Britons*, & *Britaine*) not being British originally, but imposed by the Greekes, and forreiners. The Etymologie hereof we cannot conjecture vntil from *Gomer*, the sonne of *Japheth*, first peopling these Westerne parts of Europe; and from whom after *Iosephus*, and *Zonaras* the *Gauls* were aunciently called *Gomarenos*, and *Gomara*, of which nation the first Britons were a colonie. Their name of *Welsh*, or *Walsh* was Dutch, and of a later imposition, signifying *strangers* with the Saxons, in which accompt the English still held the Britons. They were a more great & strong remainder of the vanquished Britons, vnder their King *Careticus* before mentioned, driuen ouer the *Seuerne* by the victorious Saxons, and sheltering themselves amongst the *Silures*, & *Ordovices*, and the Mountaines of the West. The name notwithstanding of the *Welsh* we finde not vntill afterwards, and the yeare 708, at what time we first read in *Henry of Huntington* of one *Gerent*, King of the *Welshmen*, ouercome in battaile by *Iua* the West-Saxon some 19 yeares after the decease of *Cadwallader*, and end of the British kingdome. The more auncient bounds hereof were vpon the South the sea of *Seuerne*, by which they were diuided from the *Cornish Britons*, vpon the West, the *Irish Ocean*; and vpon the North, & East, the rivers *Dee*, & *Seuerne* from the *Mercian Saxons*. By the raigne of *Offa* King of the *Mercians*, succeeding in the yeare 758, all the plaine Country beyond the *Seuerne* (where now is *Herefordshire*, with parts of *Glostershire*, *Shropshire*, and *Worcestershire*) being subdued, and taken in by the *Saxons* of *Mercia*, they were wholly shut vp within their Mountaines, for their better distinction enclosed by *Offa*, and severed from his English, with a wide, and deep ditch continued from *Basingwerk* vpon the *Dee* betwixt *Chester* & *Rutland* in *Flintshire* along the hills vnto the mouth of the river *Wyemeere* *Bristol*, whose tract in many places is yet seene, and named *Claude Offa* in their language, for *Offa's ditch*, afterwards the common bound of both nations. Others notwithstanding, as a more known limit, make the river *Wye* to be the bounds of both. Their government after *Cadwallader* was vnder diuerse Lords, whom their Histories call Kings. Amongst these their Chronicle maketh mention of *Edwall*, *Roderique*, and *Conan Tindaethwy* descended from *Cadwallader*, and following in a direct line, the progenitours of the succeeding Princes. After-

Wallenses
Malmesburi-
ensis lib. 2. c. 9.
North-Wal-
lenses, & Aquil-
lonares Britan-
ni eiusdem l. 2.
c. 1 & 6. Walli-
recentiorum.
Cambri Hum-
phredi Lhuyd,
& Wallicorum
scriptorum.

* vid. Iosephi
Antiquit. lib. 1.
cap. 7. Zonarae
Annalium

Tom. 1. Mal-
mesburiensis
de Gestis An-

glor. l. 2. c. 1. &
6. Flor. Histori-
arum per Mar.

Westmonaster.
Henr. Hunting-
don. Hist. lib. 4.

Fragm. Brit.
Descriptionis
per Humphre-

dum Lhuyd.
The description
of Wales. by S.

Hugh Price
Knight. The Hi-

story of Cambria
by Henry Lhuyd,
& David Po-

well. The Eng-
lish Annals.
b Rex Wallen-

sis Hunting-
don. l. 4.

wards *Roderique* surnamed the *Great*, grandchild by his mother vnto *Conan Tindaethwy* attained to a Monarchy of the whole *Wales*, which about the yeare 870, he deuided into three parts, or provinces, which limited and distinguished with their meeres he left vnto his three sons with the authority, & name of Kings; *Guinedh*, or *Northwales*, bounded with the *Dee*, the *Ocean*, & the riuer *Dor*; the part of *Anarawd* his eldest sonne; *Dehenbarth*, or *South-wales* lying beyond the riuer *Dor*; & *Powys* extended vpon the East toward *England*, the portions of *Gadelh*, and *Merwin* his two younger sonnes. These likewise subdeviding their estates amongst their numerous issue, as did continually their successours after them (for such was then the bad custome of the *Welsh*,) the countrey againe became shared amongst many petty Lords, each sonne hauing a part of his fathers inheritance, whereof some notwithstanding (the eldest sonne most commonly, or who otherwise overtopped the rest in power, or fauour with the people,) still bore the titles of their generall diuisions, knowne in their histories by the names of *Kings* of *North*, and *South-Wales*, and *Lords* of *Powys* continuing those stiles vntill towards their subiection to the *English*. Amongst these likewise one was still accompted soveraigne, or chiefe Lord, to whom the rest were to pay tribute, and to doe service, which honour by the order of *Roderique* the great, and of *Howell Dha* their lawgiuer, was due vnto the succession of *Anarawd* before mentioned, & the *Kings* of *Northwales*, the first borne, or chiefe of the house of *Cadwalader*. These their soueraigne lords are named kings in the *Welsh* historie vnto *Owen*, surnamed *Gwyneth*, succeeding about the yeare 1137, who first is called Prince, which title is continued vntill the time of *Edward* the first, King of *England*, & to *Lhauelyn*, their last prince, taken vp since by the heires of the house of *England*. By *Egbert* the great *Saxon* Monarch, the nation is first made subject to the tribute, and homage of the *English*, ruled neuerthelesse after their owne lawes, and free from forreine yoake vntill the Kings of *England* of the *Norman* race. By *Bernard de Neumarch*, a *Norman* gentleman, assisted by the *Aubryes* and other of the *French* & *English* nobility in the raigne of *William Rufus* king of *England*, *Brechinian*, now *Brecknockshire* after a long and hard warre is wrested herefrom, and annexed to the *English* Empire. By *Robert Fitz-hamon* in the same raigne *Morganwg*, now *Glamorganshire*. By *Arnulph* of *Montigomerie*, and *Gwald* of *Winfore* his successour in the warre, in the raigne of King *Henry* the first, the Country of *Dyvet*, now *Pembrokeshire*; at what time a colonie of the *Flemmings*, whose countrey had beene drowned by the *Ocean*, by the permission hereof were planted in *Ros*, a part of *Dyvet*, continuing here ever since their succession, and *English* language, and occasioning the name of little *England* beyond *Wales*. By the Earles of *Chester*, *Warren*, and *Mortimer* with others about the same times the parts of *Flint*, & *Denbigh*, together with *Caretica*, and the land of *Gwent*, now *Cardigan*, & *Monmouthshire* are likewise taken in, and subdued. The valour, or fortune of King *Edward* the first put an end to this languishing estate of the *Welsh*, after some yeares warre vanquishing, and killing *Lhauelyn ap Gruffith*, their last prince, and annexing the whole *Wales* to the *English*,

Inter ea Egbertus, cum clementia, & mansuetudine subiectorum a morem redemit prima virium documenta in Britannos, quicam insula partem inhabitant, quae Cornu-Galliae dicitur, dedit, quibus subiugatis Aquilonares Britannos, qui a praedictis maris brachio diuiduntur, tributarios fecit. Malmesburienfis de Gestis Anglorum lib. 2. cap. 1.

English, subiecting the people to his English lawes. King *Henry* the eight of later yeares descended from the Welsh by the fathers side, incorporated the country with the kingdome of England, investing the Welsh with all the rights, and priviledges of his English subjects, in which ranke, and vnion they now remaine. The princes hereof from more certaine & cleare times follow with that truth which their Histories will afford. *Roderique* surnamed the Great, Monarch of the Welsh, sonne to *Meruyn Vrych* a nobleman of Wales, & *Esfylt* daughter to *Conan Tindaethwy*, son to *Roderique Molwynoc*, son to *Edwal*, son to *Cadwalader*, the last king of the Britons. Parting Wales into the diuisions before mentioned, he allotted *Gwynedh*, or *Northwales* vnto *Anarawd* his eldest son; and vnto *Cadelh*, & *Mervyn Deheubarth*, or *Southwales*, & *Powys*, with condition that the two younger brethren, & their successours should be leigemen, & acknowledge the soveraignty of *Anarawd*, & the kings of *Northwales*, confirmed afterwards by the lawes of *Howel Dha*. He deceased in the yeare 876, slaine by the English.

Anarawd prince of *Gwynedh*, or *Northwales*, soveraigne, or chiefe King of the V Welsh, eldest son to *Roderique* the Great. The order of the kings of *Southwales*, & Lords of *Powys* (for thus were they called,) and of the many inferiour Lords or Princes in each deuision (for (as before) euery son after the custome of the present Germans had a share of his fathers possessions) I haue omitted in regard of their number.

Edwal Voel, prince of *Gwynedh*, & chiefe King of *VVales*, sonne to *Anarawd*, succeeding about the yeare 913. In the raigne hereof *Athelstan* King of *England* forced a tribute vpon the *Welsh* of 20 pounds of gold, and 300 of silver, with 200 head of cattaille, remitted afterwards by King *Edgar* for a tribute of wolues.

Howel Dha Prince of *Deheubarth*, or *Southwales*, & *Powys*, soveraigne King of *VVales*, succeeding in the yeare 940, descended from *Cadelh*, brother to *Anarawd*, the sonnes of *Edwal Voel*, the right heires, excluded. Hee made lawes for the *VWelsh*, obserued by the nation vntill their subjection to the *English*.

Iames, and *Ievaf*, sonnes to King *Edwal Voel*, joynt princes of *Gwynedh*, and chiefe Kings of *VVales*, succeeding after the decease of *Howel Dha*, *Owen* with other the sonnes of *Howel*, Lords of *Southwales*, and *Powys*, contending with them for the soueraignty, being overthrowne by them in battaile, and their elder brother *Meyric* omitted, as vnfit for government. Vnto these princes *Edgar* the King of *England* forgauē the tribute of money imposed by *Athelstan*, exchanged for a certaine number of wolues, constantly brought in by the *VWelsh* (after my Authour) vntill they were all destroyed.

The relation I leaue to the censure of the reader.

These afterwards falling out, *Ievaf* is taken prisoner, and *Iames* remaineth sole king, overcome not long after, and chased out by *Howel*, sonne to *Ievaf*.

Howel, Prince of *Gwynedh*, & chiefe King of *Wales*, sonne to *Ievaf*, succeeding about the yeare 973, his father freed by him, and set at liberty, but not restored to the soveraignty. He was slaine fighting against

gainst the *English* without any male issue.

Cadwalhon, Prince of *Guynedh*, & soveraigne King of *Wales*, son to *Ievaf*, and brother to *Howel*, succeeding about the yeare 984. He was slaine in battaile with *Meiry* his brother by *Meredith*, son to *Owen* king of *Southwales*.

Meredith, Prince of *Guynedh*, and chiefe king of *Wales* (having slaine *Cadwalhon*, & *Meyric*) son to *Owen* king of *Deheubarth*, or *South-wales*. After the decease of his father, he likewise got seized of *Southwales*. He afterwards lost *Guynedh*, or *Northwales* vnto *Edwal*, son to *Meyric*, the eldest son of *Edwal Voel*, the right heire, in his absence set vp by the inhabitants.

Edwal, prince of *Guynedh*, & chiefe King of *Wales*, son to *Meyric*, eldest son to *Edwal Voel*, succeeding in the yeare 992. He was slaine in fight by the *Danes*, leaving behind him a young son, named *Iames*. In the yeare 998 died also *Meredith* aforesaid, King of *Southwales*, leaving one onely daughter, named *Angharat*, marryed to *Llewelin ap Sisfylht*. By meanes hereof for want of heires, or fit to goyerne, *Conan ap Howel*, & *Aedan ap Blegored*, contended for the gouernment, when comming to battail *Conan* is slaine, and *Aedan* vsurpeth the kingdome.

Aedan ap Blegored, prince of *Guynedh*, and soveraigne king of *Wales*, succeeding in the yeare 1003. He was slaine with his foure sons in the yeare 1015 by *Llewelin ap Sisfylht*, husband to *Angharat*.

Llewelin ap Sisfylht descended from king *Anarawd*, and *Angharat* his wife, daughter to *Meredith*, king of *Southwales*, after the decease of *Aedan* the vsurper soveraigne kings of *Wales*. Hee was slaine in the yeare 1021 by *Howel*, & *Meredith*, sons to *Edwin*, son to *Eneon*, brother to king *Meredith*, leauing a son named *Gruffith ap Llewelin*. After the death of *Llewelin ap Sisfylht*, *Iames* son to King *Edwal*, tooke vpon him the gouernment of *Northwales*, as right heire.

Iames the second, prince of *Guynedh*, & chiefe king of *Wales*, son to king *Edwal*. He was ouerthrowne, & slaine in the yeare 1037 by *Gruffith* son to *Llewelin*, & *Angharat*.

Gruffith prince of *Guynedh*, & chiefe king of *Wales*, son to *Llewelin ap Sisfylht*, & *Angharat*. He also subdued *Southwales*, slaine by treason.

Blethyn, & *Rywalhon*, sons to *Angharat* aforesaid, & *Conwyn ap Gueristan* her second husband, princes of *Guynedh*, and chiefe kings of *Wales* after the decease of king *Gruffith*. *Rywalhon* being slaine in the yeare 1068 in a battaile fought betwixt these, & *Meredith*, and *Idel* sonnes to king *Gruffith*, *Blethyn* by this meanes remaineth sole King of *Northwales*. He was slaine in the yeare 1073 by the treason of *Rees ap Owen ap Edwyn*.

Trahern ap Caradoc prince of *Guynedh*, or *Northwales*, and chiefe king of *Wales*, cosen german to king *Blethyn*. Hee was slaine in battaile by *Gruffith* son to *Conan*, son to king *Iames* the second.

Gruffith ap Conan, prince of *Northwales*, & chiefe king of *Wales*. In the yeare 1079 after my Authour, and the raignes of *Gruffith ap Conan*, & *Rhees ap Theodor* king of *Southwales* *William* the Conquerour king of *England*

England tooke the homages of the Welsh princes. Not long after vnder *William Rufus* by the good leaue hereof *Morganwc Brechiniau*, and the Countrey where now is Cardiganshire parts of *Deheubarth*, or South-wales, with some part of Northwales neighbouring vnto Chester are subdued by *Robert Fitzhamon*, *Bernard de Neumarck*, & other valiant *Norman* adventurers, and added to the *English* government. In regard hereof *Matthew Paris* maketh *William Rufus* the Conquerour of *Wales*. *Gruffith ap Conan* in a full age deceased about the yeare 1137, the last whom the Welsh history nameth king of Wales.

THE PRINCIPALITIE OF WALES.

Owen Guyneth prince of Guynedh, and Wales, eldest son to king *Gruffith ap Conan* succeeding about the yeare 1137. At this time *Rhees ap Gruffith* descended from *Howel Dha* was chiefe Lord of Southwales, named King by the *English*, by the *Welsh* the Lord *Rhees*.

David prince of Guynedh, and Wales, younger son to *Owen* surnamed *Guyneth*, succeeding in the yeare 1169; his elder brother *Iorwerth* in regard of some deformity excluded. Hee was deposed in the yeare 1194 by *Llewelin* the son of *Iorwerth*.

Llewelin prince of Guynedh, and Wales, son to *Iorwerth*, eldest son to *Owen Guyneth*. He tooke the oathes, and acknowledgements of the many inferiour Welsh princes, which duety for some yeares had beene omitted through their civill dissentions, and other defects.

David prince of Guynedh, & Wales, succeeding in the yeare 1240, son to *Llewelin ap Iorwerth*. He did homage at *Glocester* for the principality of Wales to *Henry* the third King of *England*. He deceased without issue.

Llewelin prince of Guynedh, & Wales, son to *Gruffith*, son to prince *Llewelyn ap Iorwerth*, the last prince of *Wales* of the British of-spring, and race of *Cadwallader*. By this time through the daily encroachings of the *English*, in a manner the part onely of Guynedh, or Northwales, containing now *Merioneth*, and *Caernarvonshire*, with *Anglesey* were left vnto the Welsh princes, better defended by their inaccessible mountaines, & bogs. Refusing, or rather deferring the accustomed homage due from the Welsh, he was pursued with hot war by king *Edward* the first, and forced to a composition, amongst other hard conditions concluding after his decease a surrendry to the *English* of the principality of Wales, and the parts he now enjoyed. Not long after (as it seemeth) repenting himselfe of his act, and the more incensed through the instigation of his brother *David* (excluded from all hope of succession by this agreement) pretending the *English* tyranny, & iniustice, he againe fatally tooke armes, the successe whereof was his owne death, hapning shortly after, flaine in the prosecution of the warre, nere the towne of *Buelth*, (as the Welshmen say) betraied, the execution of *David* his brother by the hand of iustice, the finall abolition of the Welsh government,

ment, and the conquest of the whole country by the English. The Welsh line extinguished, the king of England invested with this title and honour their eldest sons, or who were next to succede them in the English Monarchy. Their order, and names we haue inserted vnto our times. *Edward of Caernarvon*, son to *Edward* the first, prince of Wales, and afterwards king of England by the name of *Edward* the second. *Edward of Vinfore*, sonne to *Edward* the second, king of England by the name of *Edward* the third. *Edward* surnamed the *blacke prince*, eldest son to *Edward* the third. *Richard of Bourdeaux*, son to *Edward* the blacke prince, king of England by the name of *Richard* the second. *Henry of Monmouth*, son to *Henry* the fourth, king of England by the name of *Henry* the fift. His sonne *Henry* the sixt is not accompred amongst the princes of Wales, his father deceasing onely some few moneths after his birth. *Edward* son to *Henry* the sixt, slaine by the faction of *Torke* after the battaill at *Tewkesbury*. *Edward* sonne to *Edward* the fourth, king of England by the name of *Edward* the fift. *Edward*, son to *Richard* the third. *Arthur*, eldest son to *Henry* the seventh. *Henry* younger sonne to *Henry* the seventh, king of England by the name of *Henry* the eight. *Edward*, son to *Henry* the eight, king of England by the name of *Edward* the sixt. *Henry* eldest son to *James* king of great Britaine of happy memorie. *Charles*, son to King *James*, and brother to prince *Henry*, now King of great Britaine, whom God long preferue..

THE PICTS.

(a)

THE (*) name hereof signifyeth painted in the Latine tongue, which was first giuen vnto them by the Romans, in regard of their paintings. That the *Picts* were accustomed to paint themselves, the authorities of *Claudian*^b, and *Isidore* make manifest. *Pomponius Latius*, *Buchanan*, and others, would haue them to haue beene a *Colonie* of the opposite, and neighbouring *Germans*. But which nation wee reade not in *Tacitus* or in any classique authour ever to haue beene painted. *Beda* of much better authority fetcheth their pedegree further of from the *Scythians*, who should arriue in the Northerne parts of the Iland in the yeare 78 after Christ, yet which he doth not constantly affirme, but delivereth onely as receiued by tradition. The errour hereof, and of the like forreine derivations, the generall consent of auncient Geographers, and Historians doth plainly evince, placing here the *Caledonii*, and other names of the *Britons*, but not mentioning the *Picts* vntill two hundred yeares afterwards. The most probable assertion is that they were no other then the *native Britons*, inhabiting the wilde parts of *Caledonia*, who after *Herodian*, vsing to paint their bodies with sundry shapes of birds and beasts, and going naked to haue their braverie seene, became at length thus named by the Romans from such their straunge habit, and for their better distinction from the civill Britons of the *Province* wearing cloathes, and attired after the Roman manner. Some

lo Getico. c *Scoti* (intellige *Pictos*) nomen habent à picto corpore, eò quod aculeis ferreis cum atramento variarum figurarum stigmatibus annotentur. *Isidori Hispal. Episc. Orig. lib. 9. d* Neque vestis vsum (*Britanni*) cognoverunt, sed ventrem, atque cervicem ferro incingunt, ornamentum id esse, ac diuitiarum argumentum existimantes, perinde vt aurum ceteri Barbari. Quin ipsa notant corpora picturâ variâ, & omnisariam formis animalium. Quocirca nē induuntur quidem, vide licet picturam corporis nē adopeiunt. *Herodian. lib. 3. Severo Imperatore. v. etiam Cæsaris Com. Bel. Gal. lib. 5. & Plinij Nat. Histor. lib. 23. c. 1. &c.*

reasons inducing herevnto might be their like fashions, and manner of liuing with the more auncient Britons, and the many British words yet left in the townes, and parts of Scotland, which they sometimes inhabited, arguing as the same language, so the same nation of both. We adde the great silence of the Romans, who neighbouring close vnto them, and possessing the Southerne part of the Iland long before their supposed arrivall by *Beda*, yet make no mention of their descent hither from forreine parts. We adde likewise the testimony of *Eumenius* in his *Panegyrique* vnto the *Emperour Constantine the Great*, who maketh the *Caledonij* to be a part of the *Picts*, intimating hereby as the *Picts* to be *Britons* (for such were the *Caledonij*,) so this not so much then to haue beene the name of a people, as some agnomination, or by-name given to all the wild, & barbarous *Britons* in regard of their *disfiguring*, or *painting*. They are first mentioned by *Eumenius* in his *Panegyrique* aforesaid, liuing in the time of *Constantine the great*. The part of *Britaine* they then possessed, was the whole *Northerne* part hereof not yet conquered, or brought into a Province by the *Romans*; for by this name all the barbarous *Britons* begun now to bee called, neither were the *Irish Scots* at this time arriued, & had setled here their habitation. The *Westerne* part of *Caledonia* being overwhelmed by a deluge of the *Scots*, (which hapned about the raigne of the *Emperour Honorius*) they withdrew wholly into the *Easterne* part hereof bordering vpon the *German Ocean*, bounding vpon the *South* with the *Bodotria*, now *Edenborough Frith*; (for thus farre *Northwards* extended the *Roman*, or *civill Britons*, as did afterward the *Saxons* of *Northumberland*;) vpon the *West*, with the *Scots*; and vpon the *East*, and *North*, with the *German*, and *Northerne Oceans*. The kingdome of the *Northumbrians* after their last *Ethelred*, and the yeare 794 becomming extinct, or miserably languishing through a 33 yeares ciuill dissention, and the invasion of the *Danes*, by the advantage hereof they enlarged their bounds *Southwards* as farre as the river *Tweed* gotten from the *English*. They contrayned a little before their finall ouerthrow by the *Scots* the Countreyes now of *Tividale*, *Tweedale*, *Merch*, *Lauden*, *Fife*, *Cunningham*, *Merne*, *Anguish*, *Straith-ern*, and *Marre* with others, or the whole *Easterne* part of the present *Scotland* from the *Tweede Northwards*. By the *Scots* vnder their King *Kenneth* after a fierce, and bloody warre about the yeare 830, they were totally subdued, and their name, and memory quite rooted out, their countrey hauing beene since added to the accompt, and name of *Scotland*. Their language most probably was the *British*. *Beda* maketh it distinct herefrom, and one of the fower generall of the Iland: But whom the more iudicious interpret not of *languages*, but of *Dialects*. That the *Dialect*, and many words hereof should in *Beda* his time be much different from those of the *Cornish*, or *Welsh Britons*, their long disvniion through the comming betwixt of the *Northumbrian Saxons*, and the ancient subiection, and commerce of the other with the *Romans* must necessarily enforce. Their government was vnder *Kings*. Their order, and succession we finde not. Their last was *Druskenus* slaine with the extirpation of the whole Nation by *Kenneth*, and the *Scots*.

e Aber-neith,
Aber-den,
Aberdore.
Aber-Lotneth,
&c.

THE SCOTS. (a)

a Scoti Am.
Marcellini Hist.
lib. 20. & Clau-
dian. de 4 Con-
sulatu Honorij
Paneg. &c.

* v. Am. Mar-
cellini Hist. lib.
20, 26. & 27.

Imperat. Con-
stantio. 2. & Va-

lentiniano pri-
mo. D. Hiero-

nymum contra
Pelagianos ad

Ctesiphontem.
Pauli Orosij

Hist. lib. 1. c. 1.

Latini Pacati
Drepani Pane-

gyricum Theo-
dosio Augusto.

Claudian l. de
Bello Getico.

Eiusdem de 4.
Consulatu Ho-

norij Panegy-
rin. Eiusdem de

laudibus Stili-
conis lib. 2. Ep.

Gildæ de Exci-
dio, & Conqu.

Britanniz. Be-
dæ Eccl. Hist.

Gentis Anglo-
rum. l. 1. c. 1. 9.

11. 12. 13. 14. 34.
&c.

Eginhartum de
Vitâ, & Rebus

Gestis Caroli
Magni. Isidori

Hispal. Episcopi
Originum l. 14.

Giraldi Cam-
brensis Topo-

graph. Hiber-
niz Distinct. 3.

c. 7. Flores. Hi-

stor. per Mat.
Westmonast.

p. 366 Hætoris
Boethij Histor.

Scotorum. Ge-
orgij Buchana-

ni Rerum Sco-
ticarum Histor.

Guil. Camdeni
Britanniam (de

Scotis. The En-
gish Annals.

THE * Scots after Giraldus Cambrensis, were a Colony of the neighbouring *Irish*. Orofius living in the raigne of the Emperour Honorius, calleth the many people in his time inhabiting *Ireland* by the generall name of the *Scots*. The like doth Beda in the first booke of his Ecclesiasticall story of the English, and first Chapter. Eginhartus in his life of the Emperour Charles the Great, nameth *Ireland*, an *Iland* of the *Scots*. Isidore more plainly maketh *Ireland*, and *Scotland* onely to be two different names of one, and the same *Iland*, distinct from *Britaine*. Gildas more to our purpose tearmeth the *Scots* then inhabiting *Britaine*, and infesting the Natiues with their dayly forragings *Irish grassatores*, or *free-booters*. That the *Scots* originally were *Irish*, besides these authorities the present language, habit, and barbarous manners of the *High-landers*, or *Westerne Scots*, agreeing with the present *Irish*, doe plainly demonstrate. The *Scots* in *Ireland*, Ptolemy and the auncient Geographers mention not. The name doubtlesse was new, & affected, vpon some accident (which we know not) giuen vnto, or taken vp by the *Irish* towards the waine of the Romane Empire, in that manner, as were about the same times those of the *Picts*, *Almans*, *French*, & *Sclaues*, with others by the *Britons*, *Germans*, & *Sarmatians*, leauing their former old names, and vniting into these common. Concerning the *Etymologie* hereof, learned Camden after much search professeth himselfe to be ignorant. Porphyrius is the first of auncient Authours, in whom we finde the *Scots* mentioned, living in the time of the Emperour *Aurelian*, and as he is cited vpon an other occasion by S. *Hierome*, in his Tract against the *Pelagians ad Ctesiphontem*. In auncient and approued Histories we first reade of them with the *Picts* (with whom they are still joyned) in the raignes of the Emperours *Constantius the second*, *Honorius*, and the first, and third *Valentinians*. Their mention after this is common vnto this present. The time of their first plantation in *Britaine* is vncertaine. In the 20, 26, and 27 bookes of Ammianus Marcellinus, wee heare of them ransacking, and spoyling the *Roman Province*, but from what parts my Authour setteth not downe, whether from *Caledonia*, and the *Northerne parts* of *Britaine*, or rather from *Ireland*, which is more probable. *Claudian* in his second booke de *laudibus Stiliconis* relateth of them attempting vpon the Continent hereof from *Ireland*, and stopped, and driuen home by *Stilico* where also hee accompteth them amongst the neighbouring Nations infesting *Britaine*, which maketh it almost manifest, that in the beginning of the raigne of *Honorius*, vnder whom *Stilico* then serued, they had not yet arriued here, or set firme footing. Shortly afterward notwithstanding, & before the intrusion of the *Saxons*, we find them in *Beda* with the *Picts* possessing the *Northerne part* of *Britaine*, invading from hence the *Province*, and (the *Britons* being vnable to withstand them) twice ouercome, and beaten off by fresh Roman supplies sent from

from *Honorius*, and *Valentinian* the third. From these proofes wee strongly conjecture their first descent hither, and fixed dwelling to haue hapned towards the latter end of the raigne of the Emperour *Honorius*. The part here they first tooke vp was the *Westerne moiety* of *Caledonia*, formerly inhabited by the *Picts*, bounding vpon the *East* with this *Nation*, and vpon the *South* with the *Roman Province*, from the which they were diuided by the *Glota*, now the *Frith* of *Dunbriton*, which they held without any sensible addition, till after the time of *Beda*. After the yeare 794, and the decease of King *Ethelred* before mentioned, through the advantage of a long ciuill dissention amongst the *Saxons* of *Northumberland*, & of the *Danish* wars which together hapned, they got seized of the parts lying betwixt the *Friths* of *Solway*, & *Dunbriton*, belonging aunciently to the *Northumbrian* kingdome of *Bernicia*. They contained by that time the present Countries of *Carrick*, *Galloway*, *Cantire*, *Argile*, *Braid-Albin*, *Lorn*, & *Rosse*, with others, or the whole *Westerne* part of the present *Scotland*, from *Solway Frith* coasting *Northwards* along the *Irish Ocean*. King *Kenneth* the second about the yeare 830 (the *Picts* being subdued) enlarged the Dominion hereof, and the name, and accompt of *Scotland Eastward* vnto the *German Ocean*, extended by this meanes ouer the whole *Northerne* part of the *Iland*, and seuered from *England* by the *Frith* of *Solway*, and the *River Tweede*, the more certaine bounds euer after betwixt the two kingdomes. *Malcolme* the first about the yeare 946 added *Cumberland*, and *Westmoreland*, parts of *England*, to the Dominion of the *Scottish Kings* by the gift of *Edmund* King of *England*, to bee held vnder the fief of the *English Monarches*, recouered by *Henry* the second, and incorporated with the *English Crowne*. Their government was *Monarchicall*, yet where more aunciently, not alwayes the next of bloud, but the ripest in yeares, and the most fit to rule of the kingly Race, succeeded. *Kenneth* the third, succeeding about the yeare 976, by the consent of the States made the *Kingdome* first *hereditary*, and to descend vnto the next of kin, confirmed by his son *Malcolme* the second, and continued vnto our times.

Their first King (after the *Scottish Historians*) was *Fergusius*, the son of *Ferchard*, an *Irish Scot*, chosen by the Nation shortly after their arrivall in Britaine, & about the yeare 330 before Christs Incarnation, succeeded vnto by *Feritharis*. *Mainus*. *Dornadilla*. *Nothatus*. *Reutherus*. *Rentha*. *Thereus*. *Iosina*. *Finnanus*. *Durstus*. *Evenus* the first. *Gillus*. *Evenus* the second. *Ederus*. *Evenus* the third. *Metellanus*. *Caratacus*. *Corbredus*. *Dardannus*. *Corbredus* the second. *Luclacus*. *Mogaldus*. *Conarus*. *Ethodius*. *Satrael*. *Donaldus* the first. *Ethodius* the second. *Athirco*. *Nathalocus*. *Findochus*. *Donaldus* the second. *Donaldus* the third. *Crathilinthus*. *Fincormachus*. *Romachus*. *Angustianus*. *Feihelmachus*. and *Eugenius* slaine with the whole strength and flowre of the Nation by the joint armes of the *Picts* and *Romans* vnder *Maximus*, Lieftenant of the *Province* for the Emperour *Gratian*, after whom (the remainder of the vanquished *Scots* being banished their Countrey by an edict of the *Romans*) should follow a vacancie, or *Interregnum* of 27 yeares. The vn-

truth, and absurditie of this whole narration, the consent of auncient, and approued Authours doth sufficiently manifest, placing here the *Novanta, Caledonij*, and other names of the *Britons* without mentioning the *Scots*, vntill the raigne of the Emperour *Honorius*. Wee adde that the *Roman Historians* (as neither the more auncient *Brittish*, or *English*) relate not any such conquest of the *Scots*, or *Northerne* part of *Britaine* vnder *Gratian*, and *Maximus*, of which more great, and remarkeable victory they would not doubtlesse haue beene silent, if any such had beene.

Their succession from more certaine, and cleare times follow. *Fergusius*, named by the Scottish Historians *Fergusius the second*, (whom they suppose to be the son of *Erthus*, son to *Echadius*, or *Ethodius*, brother to *Eugenius*, slaine in battaile by *Maximus*, and the Romans) in the yeare 404, and raigne of the Emperour *Honorius* returning from exile, and through the aide and confederacy of the *Picts*, and the absence of the Roman Legions, drawne out into the Continent against the barbarous Nations by *Honorius*, with the rest of the banished *Scots*, recouering their lost countrey, created King in the yeare aforesaid some 27 yeares after the decease of *Eugenius*. The more vnpartiall and judicious make this Prince to be the first king of the *Scots* of *Britaine*. That the *Scots* were possessed of a part of *Britaine* in the raigne of *Honorius* we haue before proued. The manner, we leaue vnto the credit of our Scottish Relaters. Beda otherwise calleth the King, or Capitaine of the *Scots*, vnder whom they first inhabited this Iland, by the name of *Reuda*. The time he setteth not downe. *Eugenius* eldest son to *Fergusius*. The kingdome of the *Scots* contained at this time the part of present Scotland extended along the Westerne Ocean from the Frith of *Dunbriton* Northwards. He deceased in the yeare 449, slaine in battaile against *Hengist*, and the Saxons. *Dongaldus* brother to *Eugenius*. *Constantinus* brother to *Dongaldus*, and *Eugenius*. *Congallus*, son to *Dongaldus*. *Goranus*, brother to *Congallus*. *Eugenius* the second, son to *Congallus*. *Congallus* the second, brother to *Eugenius* the second. *Kinnatellus*, brother to *Eugenius*, and *Congallus* the second. *Aidanus*, son to *Goranus* in the time of S. *Columbanus*, and of *Austine* the Monke, the Apostle of the English. He deceased in the yeare 604. *Kennethus* the first. *Eugenius* the third, son to *Aidanus*. *Ferchardus* the first, son to *Eugenius* the third, succeeding in the yeare 622. *Donaldus*, brother to *Ferchardus* the first. *Ferchardus* the second, son to *Ferchardus* the first. *Maldvinus*, son to *Donaldus*. *Eugenius* the fourth, son to *Donaldus*, and brother to *Maldvinus*. *Eugenius* the fift, son to *Ferchardus* the second. *Amberkelethus*, son to *Findanus*, son to *Eugenius* the fourth. *Eugenius* the sixt, brother to *Amberkelethus*. *Mordacus*, son to *Amberkelethus*. *Etfinus*, son to *Eugenius* the sixt, succeeding in the yeare 730. *Eugenius* the seauenth, son to *Mordacus*. *Fergusius* the second, son to *Etfinus*. *Solvathius*, son to *Eugenius* the seauenth. *Achaius*, son to *Etfinus*, he deceased in the yeare 809, Charles the great then commanding ouer the French Empire. Vnder these two Princes after my Authours, begun first the auncient league betwixt the French, & Scottish

tish Nations. *Congallus* the *third*, cosen German to *Achaius*. *Dongallus*, son to *Solvathius*. *Alpinus*, son to *Achaius*. His mother was sister vnto *Hungus* king of the *Picts*, in whose right (the heires of *Hungus* being deceased) he made claime to the *Pictish* kingdome, the occasion of a long, and bloody warre betwixt the two nations, the issue whereof was the death of *Alpinus*, overcome in battaill, and slaine by the *Picts*, and the finall ouerthrow, and extirpation of the *Picts* not long after by king *Kenneth*, and the Scots. Scotland at this time contayned onely the *Westerne* moiety of the present (extending from *Solway Frith* Northwards) together with the *Redshanks*, or *Westerne* Ilands, hauing the *Picts* vpon the East; vpon the South, the Britons of *Cumberland*; and vpon the North, and West, the Ocean from *Ireland*. *Kennethus* the *second*, son to *Alpinus*. He vtterly subdued, & droue out the *Picts*, and enlarged the *Scottish* Empire ouer the whole North part of the Iland, diuided from the Britons, and English by *Solway Frith*, and the riuer *Tweede*. He deceased in the yeare 854. *Donaldus* the *second*, brother to *Kennethus* the *second*. *Constantinus* the *second*, son to *Kennethus* the *second*. He was slaine in fight against the Danes in the yeare 874. *Ethus*, brother to *Constantine*, and son to *Kenneth*. *Gregorius*, son to *Dongallus*. *Donaldus* the *third*, son to *Constantine* the *second*. *Milcolumbus* the *first*, son to *Donaldus*. He added to the *Scottish* dominions the Countreyes of *Westmoreland*, and *Cumberland* (part sometimes of *Northumberland*) given vnto him, and his Successours by *Edmund* Monarch of the *West Saxons*, to be held vnder the right, and homage of the English. *Indulfus*, slaine against the Danes. *Duffus*, sonne to *Milcolumbus* the *first*. *Culenus*, sonne to *Indulfus*. *Kennethus* the *third*, brother to *Duffus*. By the consent of the states assembled in *Parliament* he made the kingdome haereditary, or to descend vnto the next of kin to the deceased, which vntill that time had vncertainely wandred amonst the princes of the royall blood, the vncles most commonly being preferred before the nephewes, & the elder in yeares before those who were yonger. He was slaine by the malice and treason of *Fenella*, a woman, in the yeare 994. *Constantinus* the *third*, son to *Culenus*, chosen king by his faction against the law of *Kenneth* the *third*, opposed by *Milcolumbus*, son to *Kenneth*. He was slaine in fight by *Kenneth*, base brother to *Milcolumbus*. *Grinus*, son, or nephew to King *Duffus*, elected against *Milcolumbus*, and the law of *Kenneth*, overthrown in battaill, and slaine by *Milcolumbus*. *Milcolumbus* the *second*, sonne to *Kenneth* the *third*, king by right of conquest, and the law of *Kenneth*. He confirmed by act of *Parliament* the Law touching the succession, made by his father. After this Prince the eldest sons of the Kings, or the next of their blood ordinarily succeeded in the *Scottish* kingdome. Hee deceased without male issue, slaine by treason. *Duncanus*, son to *Crinus*, chiefe *Thane* of the *Westerne* Ilands, and *Beatresse*, eldest daughter to *Milcolumbus* the *second*. He was slaine by the treason of *Macbethus*. *Macbethus*, son to the *Thane* of *Angus*, and *Doaga*, yonger daughter to King

Milcolumbus the second, after seventene yeares tyranny, and vsurpation overcome, and slaine by *Milcolumbus* son to *Duncanus*. *Milcolumbus* the third, son to *Duncanus*, succeeding in the yeare 1057. He married vnto *Margaret* eldest daughter to *Edward* surnamed the *Outlaw*, eldest son to *Edmund Ironside* King of *England*, by which meanes the right of the house of the *Saxons* (*Edgar Atheling*, the only son of *Edward*, deceased vnmarried, and without issue) descended vpon the Kings of *Scotland*, the posterity hereof, and *Margaret*, continued herein vnto our times, and the vnion of the two kingdomes in *James* our late Sovereigne of happy memory. He first (as is thought) brought into *Scotland* the titles of Earles, & Barons, with others, borrowed from the neighbouring *English*, with whom vnder *Edward* the Confessour during the vsurpation of *Macbeth* he had for a long time remained. He was slaine at the taking of *Anwick* Castle in *Northumberland* after some yeares warre maintained against *William* the Conquerour, and the *Normans*, occasioned through his protection, and ayde of the banished *English*. *Donaldus* the fourth, son to *Duncanus*, & yonger brother to *Milcolumbus* the third, vsurping the kingdome by the aide of *Magnus* king of *Norway*. He was driven out by *Duncanus*, naturall son to *Milcolumbus* the third. *Duncanus* the second, naturall son to *Milcolumbus* the third, slaine by the treason of *Macpendirus* Earle of *Merne* corrupted by *Donaldus* the fourth, liuing then exiled amongst the *Westerne* Ilands. He thus murdered, *Donaldus* the fourth resumed the kingdome, vanquished, and taken prisoner not long after by *Edgar*, the right heire, son to *Milcolumbus* the third, and *Margaret*, ayded by his vncle *Edgar*, and the *English*. *Edgar* son to *Milcolumbus* the third, and *Margaret*, daughter to *Edward*, surnamed the *Outlaw*. His sister *Maude* was married vnto *Henrie* the first, king of *England*, yongest son to the Conquerour, vnitng hereby the royall blood of the *Saxons* with that of the *Normans*. Hee deceased without issue. *Alexander* the first, son to *Milcolumbus*, and *Margaret*, and brother to *Edgar*. He also deceased sans issue. *David* the first brother to *Edgar*, and *Alexander*, and son to *Milcolumbus*, and *Margaret*, succeeding in the yeare 1124. He annexed to the Crowne of *Scotland* the Earledomes of *Northumberland*, and *Huntingdon*, accruing through his marriage with *Maude*, daughter to Earle *Waldeofus*. He recovered likewise *Cumberland* and *Westmoreland*, from the *English*, taken from his predecessours by *William* the Conquerour; restored vnto him by the liberality of king *Stephen*. *Milcolumbus* the fourth, son to *Henrie* prince of *Scotland*, son to king *David*. Vnable to withstand the ambition and greater power hereof, he quitted *Northumberland*, *Westmoreland* and *Cumberland* vnto *Henry* the second, king of *England*, retaining onely the Earledome of *Huntingdon* of all his *English* possessions, left for a time vnto his successours. He deceased without issue vnmarried. *William* brother to *Malcolme* the fourth. Taken prisoner at the battail of *Anwijck* to procure his libertie, & peace with the *English* he did homage, and sweare fealty vnto king *Henry* the second for the Crowne of *Scotland*. *Alexander* the second, son to *William*. *Alexander* the third son to *Alexander* the second. He deceased

ceased in the yeare 1285 without heires of his body, or not long surviving. The whole issue hereof, and of king Alexander the second, and William extinguished, their contended for the sovereignty. John Balliol, Lord of Galloway, son to John Balliol, and Dornagilla, daughter to Alan Lord of Galloway, and Margaret eldest daughter to David Earle of Huntingdon brother to king William, & great vnkle to Alexander the third; and Robert Bruce Lord of Annandale, son to Robert Bruce, and Isabell, second daughter to David Earle of Huntingdon, and sister to Margaret, both parties challenging a chieffer right, and interest before the other, Balliol, as descended from the elder sister; and Bruce as nearer by one degree to Earle David. The Scots, not able to determine the controversie, or without armes, Edward the first king of England is chosen vmpire. After 6 yeares vacancy the right is adjudged on the behalfe of Balliol by king Edward with condition of his acknowledgiment, and homage to the English Crowne. *John Balliol* Lord of Galloway, king of Scotland by the arbitration of king Edward the first. He did homage to king Edward at the towne of Newcastle vpon Tine according to the agreement made betwixt them. Discontenting his subjects through this his English subjection to regaine their lost loues, or (after my Scottish Authours) provoked with some disgrace & iniuries receiued from Edward, he renounced not long after his homage and fealty sworne to the English, warred vpon by Edward, and after some ouerthrowes, vnable to withstand so valiant and great a Monarcke, forced to resigne into the hands hereof the whole right, and interest he had, or might claime to the Crowne of Scotland, imprisoned afterwards in the towre of London, and set at liberty by the mediation of Pope Boniface the eight, and sent ouer to his inheritance, and possessions in France, where in a private fortune he dyed. After this, king Edward the first of England made a full conquest of the Scots, whō he kept vnder hard subjection during his whole raigne, although not without sundry defections, and rebellions of this fierce & stirring nation, moued by William Walleys, Robert Bruce, and others, most commonly to their losse. He deceasing, through their great victorie at Banocks-bourne neare Striueling obtained against Edward the second, and the English, and the tumults, & disorders hapning in England during the raigne of this weake, and vnfortunate prince, the Scots againe recouer their libertie, & Robert Bruce formerly crowned in the raigne of Edward the first, is confirmed king. *Robert the first*, son to Robert Bruce lord of Anandale, competitour of the kingdome with John Balliol, king of Scotland by right of warre, his birth, and the voluntary cession of Balliol, the restorer of the Scottish name, and liberty, after a victorious, and happy raigne deceasing in the yeare 1329. *David the second* king of Scotland, son to Robert the first. In the minority hereof Edward Balliol son to John Balliol invadeth, and by the helpe of the English obtayneth the Scottish Crowne, to be held by him vnder the homage, and protection of Edward the third king of England, opposed by the faction of David. Balliol, and his English after long miserie, and war being thrust out, king David recovereth his almost lost kindgome,

taken prisoner shortly after at the battail of Nevills crosse neere Durham, invading England in favour of his auncient friends the French, distressed through the many victories of Edward the third, and the English. He deceased without issue in the yeare 1370, the second, and last king of Scotland, of the house, and name of Bruce. *Robert the second*, the first of the familie, & name of the Stewarts, descended from Walter, created Stewart of Scotland by *Malcolm the third* (which name of office grew afterwards a surname to his house and offspring) king of Scotland in right from his mother, eldest daughter to *Robert the first*, and sister to *David the second*. Since this time the name, and house of Stewarts have still worne the regall Crowne of the Scottish dominions. *John the second*, called *Robert* after his inauguration (the name of *John* (as ominous) cast off by a decree of the states, vnluc- kie to the Scottish, French, and English Monarchs) son to *Robert the second*. *James the first*, son to *John*, or *Robert the third*, murthered in his bed at Perth by *Walter Earle of Athol*. *James the second*, sonne to *James the first*, flaine at the siege of the Castle of Rosburg against the English. *James the third*, son to *James the second*, flaine in battail against his seditious, and rebellious subjects neere the towne of Sterling. *James the fourth*, son to *James the third*. He married the Lady *Margaret*, eldest daughter to *Henry the seaventh king of England*. He was flaine at the field of Floddon by *Thomas Howard, Earle of Surrey*, and the English. *James the fift*, son to *James the fourth*, and *Margaret* daughter to king *Henry the seaventh*. He deceased without male issue. *Mary* daughter to *James the fift*. *James* of happy memory, son to *Henry Stewart Lord Darly*, and *Mary Queene of Scotland*. The famous, and victorious *Queene Elizabeth* in the yeare 1602 deceasing vnmarrried, the last descended from the male issue of *Henry the seaventh*, and *Elizabeth*, he succeeded in the English dominions, descended from Lady *Margaret* aforesaid, the right, and vndoubted heire of the three princely houses of the *Saxon*, *Scottish*, and *Norman Kings*, and the first sole Monarke of *Great Britaine, Ireland*, and the neighbouring Islands. *Charles* king of great *Britaine, France*, and *Ireland*, son to *James* of happy memory, whom God long preserve.

THE ENGLISH.

(a)

a Angli. Taciti lib. de Moribus Germanorum, Bedæ, & recentiorum. Suevi Angli Ptolem. Geogr. l. 2. c. 11. * v Tacitum de Moribus Germanorum; Ptolem. Geogr. l. 2. c. 11. Bedæ Ecclesiasticæ Histor. Gent. Anglorum. lib. 1. c. 15. Ethelverdi Chron. lib. 1. Guilielmi Cædeni Britanniam de Anglo-Saxonibus.

b Interiores autem atque Mediterraneæ gentes maxime sunt Angli Suevi, qui magis Orientales sunt, quam Longobardi, protensi ad Septentrionem versus ad medium Albis fluvij. Ptolem. Geogr. lib. 2. c. 11.

They* were a German people, mentioned by Tacitus, and Ptolemy, contrayning part of the great, and populous nation of the Suevi. Ptolemy placeth them in this time about the middle of that vast^b continent, and the river *Albis*, with which river they were bounded vpon the North, having towards the West the people of the *Longobards*. They inhabited then most probably according to his discription the parts, where now lie the *Bishopricke of Hall*, and the *Higher Saxony* about *Wittenberg*. Their interpretations seeme absurd, who in regard of the affinity of the names would have them seated about *Engerne* in *Westphalen*, or *Angloen* in *Pomerania*, places farre distant from the river *Elb*, or the heart of *Germany*. Afterwards towards the waine of the *Romane Empire* they

they flitted to the *German Ocean* more *Westwards*. Beda before their *invasion* of this *Iland* placed them there betwixt the *Iutes*, lying vpon the *North* of them, and the *Saxons* vpon the *South*. Ethelwerd^c (an auncient Authour liuing not long after Beda) more distinctly maketh *Sleswiick* then to be their *chiefe citie*, situated in the *Cimbrian Chersonefe* betwixt the *two nations* now mentioned. The name of *Angelen* in the present *Dukedome* of *Schleswiick* together with these authorities manifestly proue that to haue beene their country in *Dutchland* immediatly before their *English* arriual.

THE IUTES.

(d)

THE * *Iutes* doubtles were the *Guta* of Ptolemy, inhabiting^c the *Southerne* part of *Scandia*, which he mistaketh to be an *Iland*, and attributeth vnto *Germany*. In the *declining age* of the *Westerne Empire* (the exact time we finde not) sayling ouer the *Bay Codanus*, or the *Straights* of the *Sundt*, they flitted into the *neighbouring Cimbrian Chersonefe*, subdued, or made voide (which is the more likely) vpon the departure of the *Cimbri*, and other *Dutch people*, drawing more *Southwards* towards the *Romane frontier*, & vniting into the common names of *Saxons*, *French*, or *Almans*. Beda placeth them in this *Chersonefe* vpon the *North* of the *English*, or of *Sleswiick* their *chiefe towne*. Their memorie is here yet preferued in the name of *Iutlandt*, the part of the *Chersonefe*, or of *Denmarke*, lying vpon the *North* of the *Dukedome* of *Schleswiick*.

THE SAXONS.

(a)

OF this * *nation* we haue spoken more fully in the *relation* of *Germany*. They were likewise a *Dutch people*, mentioned by Ptolemy, inhabiting then the *necke* of the *Cimbrian Chersonefe*, now *Holstein*. Afterwards passing the riuer *Elbe*, and sundry other *German names* joyning into this *common*, they spread *Southwards* as farre as the *French*. These conquering, and remouing into *Gaule*, they enlarged vnto the *right shore* of the riuer *Rhyn*. By the raigne of the *Emperour Charles the great* they extended along the *German Ocean* from the river *Eydore* (deuiding them from the *Danes*) vnto the *Rhyn*, from the *fall* of that river *upwards* as high as *Colen*, parting them from the *French*.

These * *three German nations* since their *affaire* with the *Britons* are onely by Beda thus particularly named, and distinguished. By Ammianus Marcellinus, Gildas, and other Authours before his time the *Dutch* infesting *Britaine* are all called by one *generall name* of the *Saxons*. After Beda, and the more ancient *English* historians they are sometimes named the *English*; by others, the *Saxons*, and^f *English-Saxons*. That they were the different parts of one *generall Dutch name*, or *people* it is by all agreed. In the yeare 449 according to Beda (if his accompt be right,) *Valentinian the third*, and *Theodosius the second* then governing the *Roman Empire*, after long *pyracies* vpon the *sea-coasts* hereof, they first to a-

^c Porro Anglia
vetus sita est in-
ter Saxones, &
Giotas, habens
oppidum capi-
tale, quod ser-
mone Saxoni-
co nuncupatur
Slesvic, secun-
dum vero Da-
nos Haithby.
Ethelverdi
Chr. lib. 1.

^d Gutæ Ptol.
Geogr. lib. 2. c.
11. Giotæ E-
thelverdi Chr.
lib. 1. Iutæ.
Malmesburien.
de Gestis Reg.
Anglorum l. 1.
c. 1. & c. Vitæ
Beda Eccles.

^e Hist. lib. 1. c. 15.
* Ptol. Geogr.
lib. 2. c. 11. Be-
da Ecclesiasti-
ca Hist. Gent.
Anglorum. l. 1.
cap. 15. Ethel-
verdi Chron.
lib. 1.

^f Meridionalia
(Scandix te-
nent) Gutæ, &
Dauciones.

Ptolem. Geog.
lib. 2. c. 11.

^a Saxones Pro-
lemy Geogr.
lib. 2. c. 11. & c.

^v infra in
Germania.

^y Am. Mar-
cellini Hist. lib.

26. 27. 28. & 30.

Gildas Epist. de
excidio, &

Conq. Britan-
niæ. Bedæ Ec-
clesiast. Histor.

Gentis Anglo-
rum. Malmesb.

de Gestis Re-
gum Anglo-

rum. lib. 1. Hun-
tingd. Hist. lib.

2. Flores Hist.

per Mat. West-
monast. & c.

^f Anglo-Saxo-
nes.

any purpose enter, and inhabit *Britaine*, called in by *Vortigerne*, and the *Britons* to their aide against the *Scots*, and *Picts*, and vnder *Hengist*, and *Horfa* their Captaines planted in the Iland of *Thanet* in *Kent*, given vnto them by *Vortigerne*. The *Scots*, & *Picts* being vanquished, and overthrowne through their valour (neere *Stamford* after *Henry* of *Huntingdon*,) and the weakenesse of the Ilanders discouered, new supplies from *Germany* are sent for by *Hengist* with his faire daughter *Rowena*, married shortly after to the lustfull prince *Vortigerne*, bewitched with her beauty, by whom for his consent, and more firme friendship with the *Saxons*, *Kent* is allotted to *Hengist*, about the yeare 455 by him erected into a *kingdome*, the first dominion of the *Saxons* in *Britaine*. This forreine friendship, and alliance, with the daily intrusion of the *Dutch* growing suspected by the *Britons*, *Vortigerne* deposed, and *Vortimer* his son by a former wife elected king, hot warres ensue betwixt the two nations, continued with deadly hate, & furie for many hundred yeares betwixt them; whose effect was the finall expulsion of the *Britons* beyond the *Severne* amongst the *Welsh Mountaines*, (which happened by the raigne of their *King Caradoc* about the yeare 586,) and the conquest of the *plaine*, and *Easterne countrey* by the *Saxons*, with fresh companies continually invading the Iland vpon occasion of those warres, or allured with the happy successe of those first adventurers, and beginning sundry small *kingdomes* in the parts, where they arrived, or tooke vp to inhabite (whereof some one notwithstanding still bore a sway over the rest, whose *King* was accōpted *soveraigne* or *Monarch*;) the *kingdomes* of *Kent*, the *South-Saxons*, *East-Saxons*, *East-Angles*, *Northumberland*, *Mercia*, and of the *West-Saxons*, whose originall, continuance, and fortunes vntill their union into the *kingdome* of the *West-Saxons*, & name of *England* come next in place.

THE KINGDOME OF THE KENTISH SAXONS. (a)

a Cantuarij
Bedæ Ecclesi-
asticæ Hist. l. 2.
c. 5. Cantuarij
Malmesburien-
sis de Gestis
Regum Anglo-
rum. lib. 1. c. 1.
Centenses
Huntingdon.
lib. 2.

* v. Bedæ Eccl.
Histor. Gen-
ris Anglo-
rum. Malmes-
burienensis de
Gestis Regum
Anglorum lib.
1. cap. 1. Henr.
Huntingdon.
Hist. lib. 2, 3, &
4. Flores Hist.
per Mat. West-
monast. Floren-
tium Wigornien-
sem.
b Flores Histor.
per Mat. West-
monast. p. 174.
iuxta editio-
nem Franco-
furtensem.

THIS* contained onely *Kent*. It was begunne by *Hengist* aforesaid, the first *Saxon Captaine*, that invaded *Britaine*; vnto whom the countrey was given by *Vortigerne*, *King* of the *Britons*, in favour of *Rowena*, the beautifull daughter of *Hengist*, married vnto *Vortigerne*, about the yeare 455 from Christs incarnation, and in the seaventh yeare after the arrival of *Hengist*. It cōtinued for the space of 375 yeares after *Malmesburienensis* (accompting from the first entrance of *Hengist*,) ending in the yeare of Christ 824 in *Baldred*, the last prince hereof, overcome, and driven out by *Egbert*, king of the *West-Saxons*; added afterwards as a *Province* to the *West-Saxons* dominion. The *Kings* hereof were *Hengist* before mentioned, descended after my authour (as were all the rest of the *Kings* of the *Heptarchie*) from *Woden*, a great prince amongst the *German Saxons*, and his wife *Frea*, in whose honour the third, & fift dayes of the weeke were named ^b *Wednesday*, & *Fryday* by the idolatrous *English*, continued since in the time of the Gospell vnto this present.

present. His brother *Otha*, & son *Ebusa*, whom he had sent for out of *Germany*, by the good liking of *Vortigern* (to whom they pretended the defence of the country against the neighbouring *Scots*, & *Picts*) got seized of the *Northerne parts* of *Britaine*, lying on the further side of *Humber*; held by them, & their successours with the title of *Dukes* vnder the right, & fealty hereof, & of the kings of *Kent*, chaunged after into the kingdome of *Northumberland*. In his time likewise *Ella*, & *Cerdic*, (two noble *Captaines* of the same Nation) invading the *South*, layed the foundations of the kingdomes of *Sussex*, & the *West-Saxons*. He deceased in the year 488, the first king of *Kent*, & Monarch or chiefe king of the *English Saxons*. *Eske*, son to *Hengist*. From this Prince the *Kentish-Saxons* were called *Oiscinga* after *Beda*. *Octa*, son to *Eske*. *Ermerick*, after *Malmesburiensis*, son to *Octa*, or *Otha*. *Ethelbert*, son to *Ermerick*, succeeding in the year 561. He recovered the Monarchy vnto the *Kentish men*, after *Hengist* lost vnto the *South* and *West-Saxons*; the sixt soveraigne, or chiefe king of the *English*. In his raigne the *Saxons* first receiued the *Christian faith*, converted by *Austine*, sent from *Gregory*, Bishop of *Rome*. He deceased in the year 616. *Edbald*, son to *Ethelbert*. *Ercombert*, yonger son to *Edbald*, King of *Kent*, during the nonage of *Ethelred*, and *Ethelbert*, sons to *Ermenred*, eldest son to *Edbald*. *Egbert*, son to *Ercombert*. He inhumanely murdered *Ethelred* and *Ethelbert*, sons to *Ermenred* afore said; jealous of their better right to the kingdome of *Kent*. *Lothaire*, yonger son to *Ercombert*, and brother to *Egbert*, vsurping the kingdome in the minority of *Edric*, son to *Egbert*. He was slaine in fight after 11 yeares raigne by *Edric* in the year 685. *Edric* son to *Egbert*, slaine against his rebellious subjects after two yeares tumultuous, and vnquiet raigne. After his decease the Kingdome, torne with ciuill dissentions, became a prey to *Ceadwalla*, which (but without successe) he sought to vnite to his *West-Saxon kingdome*, miserably wasted through his rage & cruelty. *Withred*, brother to *Edric*, & son to *Egbert*, succeeding after seauen years vacancy in the year 693, by the good leaue of *Ina* king of the *West-Saxons*, successour to *Ceadwalla*, whose peace he had purchased with a summe of money. *Edbert*, son to *Withred*. *Ethelbert* the second, son to *Withred*, and brother to *Edbert*. *Alric*, brother to *Edbert*, and *Ethelbert*, ouer-throwne and slaine by *Offa*, the great king of the *Mercians*, the last king of *Kent* descended from *Hengist*. After this Prince, the Province miserably distressed through the wars, and invasions of the *Mercians*, became vsurped by such of the *Natiues* who had power to effect the same, the posterity of *Hengist* being extinguished or excluded. *Ethelbert* the third, surnamed *Pren*, after *Alric* vsurping the government. Hee was taken prisoner, and deprived by *Kenulf* king of the *Mercians*, set at liberty not long after, and deceasing in a private fortune. *Cuthred* succeeding in the year 797, set vp by *Kenulfe*, king of the *Mercians* after *Etheldred*. *Baldred* vsurping the kingdom after *Cuthred* in the year 824, over-throwne in battaile, and chased out by great *Egbert*, after whom *Kent* was annexed to the kingdome of the *West-Saxons*. The *Kentish Dutch*, or *Saxons*, were after *Beda* a colony of the *Iutes*.

a Orich, cognomento Oile, à quo reges Cantuariorum solent Oiscinga nominari. Bedæ Ecclesiæ Hist. Anglorum 1, 2, c. 5.

^a Australes
Saxones. Bed.
Ecclef. Histor.
Anglorum l. 2.
c. 5. & Hunting.
Hist. l. 3. & c.

* v. Bedæ Eccl.
Hist. Anglor.
Flores Hist. per
Mat. Westmon.
Huntingdon.
Hist. l. 2. 3. & 4.

^a Flores Hist.
per Mat. West-
monast. Zeno-
ne Imperatore.

^b An. D. 590,
defuncto Cissa
rege, Australi-
um Saxonum
regnum devo-
lutum est ad
Ceaulinum re-
gem Occiden-
talium Saxo-
num, ib.

THE KINGDOME OF THE SOUTH-SAXONS.

IT * contained the *Regni* of *Ptolomy*,² or the present countreyes of *Surrey* and *Suffex*, bounding vpon the *South* with the *Brittish Ocean*; vpon the *East* with the kingdome of *Kent*; vpon the *North* with the river *Thames* from the *East-Saxons*; and vpon the *West* with the kingdome of the *West-Saxons*, named thus from the situation thereof, lying in the most *Southerne* part of the *Iland*. It was begun by *Ella*, a *Saxon* captaine, arriuing here with new *Dutch* supplies in the time of *Hengist* king of *Kent*, and first *Monarch* of the *English*. Concerning the exact time of *Ellas* descent hither, our *English* authours doe much vary for want of more auncient to direct them. All notwithstanding, or the most part agree, that this hapned in the time of *Hengist*. After about 200 yeares continuance, and long oppression by the more mightie kings of the *West-Saxons*, this state took end, subdued by king *Ina*, and incorporated into the vnion of the *West-Saxon kingdome*. This, as neither the *Kentish*, although the first kingdomes erected by the *Saxons*, yet came not to any growth through the bad neighbourhood of the *West-Saxons*, *Mericians*, and other more potent *Dutch* intruders, coming betwixt them, and the *Britons*. The kings were *Ella* aforesaid, arriving here about the yeare 477 (after ^a Mat. of Westminster,) sent for by *Hengist*; and some yeares afterwards hauing vanquished the *Britons* in sundry fights, and sacked the strong city of *Anderida*, their chiefe fortresse, about the yeare 488 taking vpon him the name, and authority of king of those parts. After *Hengist* he attained to the soueraigntie, or chiefe commaund of the rest of the *Saxons* the second *Monarch* of the *English*. *Cissa*, son to *Ella*, king of the *South-Saxons*, the founder of the towne of *Chichester* in *Suffex*. He lost the Monarchie, or chiefe rule to *Cerdic*, king of the *West-Saxons*. He deceasing about ^b the yeare 590, the kingdome fell (by what right we finde not) vpon *Cheulin*, king of the *West-Saxons*. After this time we read not of any more kings of the *South-Saxons*, vntill *Adelwold*, *Edelwach*, or *Ethelwolf* (for by all these names hee is called,) the first *Christian King* of the *South-Saxons*. He was invaded, and slaine in battaile in the yeare 687 after Mat. of Westminster by *Ceadwal*, king of the *West-Saxons*, the last who is named king of the *South-Saxons*. *Adelwold* being slaine, *Berthun*, & *Autbun*, two *Dukes* of the country, but without the title of kings tooke vpon them the gouernment, by whom for the time *Ceadwal* is repulsed, and driven home. Not long after the kingdome of the *South-Saxons*, vnable any longer to withstand the power of the *West-Saxons*, is finally subdued by *Ina*, who succeeded vnto *Ceadwal*, added to the *West-Saxon kingdome*.

THE

THE KINGDOME OF THE EAST-SAXONS

IT * contained the countrey of the *Triuobantes* of Cæsar, and Ptolemy, or the present of *Middlesex*, and *Essex*, with part of *Hartfordshire* after *Malmesburiensis*, or the *Diocese* of *London*, hauing vpon the *East* the *Germane Ocean*, vpon the *South* the river *Thames*, dividing it from the *kingdomes* of *Kent*, and of the *South-Saxons*; vpon the *West* the *Kingdome* of *Mertia*, and vpon the *North* the *kingdome* of the *East-Angles*. It was begun about the yeare 527, & raigne of *Eisc* king of *Kent*, by *Erchenwyn*, descended after *Huntingdoniensis* from *Woden*, the common progenitour of all the *Saxon Princes*. It continued about the space of 300 yeares, and ended in the yeare 827, and *Sathred* the last king thereof, warred vpon, and chased out by *Egbert* king of the *West-Saxons*, by whom it was vnitd to the *Dominion* of the *West-Saxons*. The *Princes* hereof were *Erchenwin*^a now mentioned, the first king in the yeare 527, & raigne of *Eisc*, the second king of *Kent*. *Sledda*,^b son to *Erchenwin*. He had to wife *Ricula*, daughter to *Ermeric* king of *Kent*. *Sebert*, son to *Sledda*, and *Ricula*; the first Christian king of the *East-Saxons*, converted thorough the pious endeavours of *Ethelbert* king of *Kent*, and Monarch of the *English*, succeeding in the yeare 596. By the godly zeale, & æmulation of those two Christian *Princes* were first founded the auncient, and renowned Churches of *S. Pauls* in *London*, and *S. Peters* of *Westminster*. *Selred*, *Seward*, and *Sigebert* Pagan, and idolatrous *Princes*, sons to *Sebert*, ioint kings of the *East-Saxons*; overthrowne, & slain in fight by *Kingils*, & *Quinchelin*, kings of the *West-Saxons* about the yeare 623. *Segebert* the second, son to *Seward*, son to king *Sebert*. *Segebert* the third, son to *Segebald*, brother to *Sebert*, & son to *Sledda*, & *Ricula* his *Kentish* *Queene*. He restored the forsaken *Catholique Religion* in the *kingdome* of the *East-Saxons*, by the speciall instigation of *Oswye*, king of *Northumberland*; assisted in this blessed worke by holy *Cedda*, brother to *S. Ceadda*, or *Chad*, Bishop of the *Mercians*. *Swithelme*, brother to *Segebert* the third, baptized by *S. Cedda*, Apostle & Bishop of the *East-Saxons*. *Sighere*, & *Sebba*, whereof the first was son, the other was brother vnto *Segebert* the second, ioint kings of the *East-Saxons* after *Swithelme*. *Sighere* deceasing, *Sebba* is sole king; after thirty yeares holy & just raigne, quitting his *kingdome*, & turning religious in the *Monastery* of *S. Pauls* in *London*. His tomb is yet showne in the walls of the *North Ile* of the *Chancell* of that Church. *Sigheard*, son to holy *Sebba*, succeeding in the yeare 694. *Seofrid*, brother to *Sigheard*, & son to *Sebba*. *Offa*, son to *Sigheard*. He enriched with buildings, & large endowments the Church of *S. Peter* in *Westminster*. Abandoning the vaine pleasures of this temporary world, he departed vnto *Rome* with *Kenred* King of the *Mercians*, where he tooke vpon him the habit of Religion. *Selred* the second. *Suthred*, son to *Selred* the second, the last king of the *East-Saxons*, about the

c Orientales
Saxones, Bede
& Malmesbu-
riensis de Gest.
regum Anglor.
l. i. c. 6. & c.

* Bedæ Eclesi.
Hist. Anglor.
Malmesbur. de
Gestis Regum
Angl. l. i. c. 6.
Hen. Hunting.
Hist. l. 2. 3. 4. &
5. Flores Hist.
per Mat. West-
mon. Florenti-
um Vigornien-
ensem.

a Flores Hist.
per Mat. West-
monast. An.
527. & Henr.
Huntingd. hist.
l. 2.

b Sledda pri-
mus rex Ori-
entalium Saxo-
num, Malmesb.
l. i. c. 6

the yeare 828 driuen out by *Egbert*, the potent king of the *West-Saxons*; vniting the countries hereof with his kingdome of the *West-Saxons*. None of the *princes* hereof attayned to the *Monarchy*, or chiefe command of the *English-Saxons*.

THE KINGDOME OF THE EAST-ANGLES.

Orizontales
Angli Bedæ
Ecclef. Histor.
lib. 3. cap. 16. &
Malmesburien.
lib. 1. c. 5. &c.
** v. Bedæ Eccl.*
Histor. Anglo-
rum. Malmesb.
de Gestis Re-
gum Anglorum
lib. 1. c. 9. Hun-
tingd. Hist. lib.
2. 3. & 4. Flores
Historiarum
per Mat. West.
monast. Flo-
rentium Wi-
gorniensem.

b Vffinga Hun-
tingd. Hist. 1. 2.

c Malmesbur.
lib. 1. c. 5.

It tooke the name ^a from its more *Easterne situation*, and the people of the *English*; from whom after *Beda*, with the *Mercians*, and *Northumbrians*, the *Dutch inhabitants* hereof were descended. It contayned the greatest part of the countrey of the *Iceni* of *Tacitus*, after *Malmesburien* *Cambridgeshire*, *Norfolke*, and *Suffalke*, or the two *Dioceses* of *Elie*, and *Norwyche*. It had vpon the *South*, the kingdome of the *East-Saxons*; vpon the *East*, the *German Ocean*; vpon the *North*, the sea *Metaris* of *Ptolomy*, or the *Washes*; & vpon the *West*, the kingdome of the *Mercians*, begun by *Vffa*, a *Saxon Captaine* about the yeare 575, and ending with the *Martyrdome* of *S^t Edmund* about the yeare 886; possessed afterward for many yeares by the *Danes*; and lastly by *Edward* the first of the name, king of the *West-Saxons*, or *English* (the *Danes* expelled) about the yeare 914 incorporated with the *English kingdome*, & *Monarchie*. The *princes* follow. *Vffa*, the first king of the *East-Angles* about the yeare 575. From this prince after *Huntingdonien* is the *East-Angles* for a long time were named ^b the *Vffinga*. *Titulus* king of the *East-Angles*, son to *Vffa*. *Redwald*, son to *Titulus*, succeeding in the yeare 593. After the decease of *Ethelbert*, the first *Christian* king of *Kent*, he got the *Soveraignety*, or chiefe rule of the *English-Saxons*, the seaventh *Monarch* of the *English*. With this prince ^c *Malmesburien* beginneth the order of the kings of the *East-Angles*. *Erpenwald*, son to *Redwald*, the first *Christian* king of the *East-Angles*, converted thorow the godly zeale, & friendly exhortation of *Edwin* (restored to the kingdome of *Northumberland* by his father *Redwald*,) succeeding in the yeare 624. Hee was slaine by a conspiracie of his wicked, & idolatrous subiects, exasperated against him by meanes of his *Christian*, & *Catholique* profession. *Sigebert*, son to the wife of *Redwald* by a former husband (neither of whose names we find (descended of the blood royall of the *East-Angles*, during the raigne of *Redwald* (jealous of his ambition to the Crowne,) and of *Erpenwald* his successour, living exiled in forreine countries; after the decease of *Erpenwald* returning from banishment, and succeeding in the kingdome of the *East-Angles* about the yeare 636. He restored the *Christian Religion* amongst the *East-Angles*, wherein he had beene taught & baptized during his exile in *France*. For the more firme rooting of *Christianity* amongst his *East-Angles*, hee founded after *Beda* a schoole for the trayning vp of youth, appointing teachers to instruct them in religion, and good literature. The learned of *Cambridge* derive from hence the beginning of their auncient, & famous *Vniversitie*;

tie; Beda (from whose authoritie more especially they ground their assertion) mentioneth a schoole, but not the place, where this should be erected, as neither doe any other auncient, and approved authours. Leaving the kingdome to Egrick, he turned Religious in the Monastery of Cumbrebury; forced out of his Cel not long after by his distressed subjects against Penda, the Pagan king of the Mercians, by whom he was slaine, or rather martyred in battaill. Egrick, kinsman to Sigebert; after foure yeares raigne with Sigebert slaine in fight by Penda, & the Mercians. Anna, son to Eny after Malmesburiensis, brother to Redwald, & son to Titulus, succeeding in the yeare 642. He likewise felt the rage of Penda, and the Mercians, slaine by them in a great battaill about the yeare 654. His son Erkenwald with five daughters (such was the zeale of that devout age) Ethelrid, Sexburg, Withgith, Ethilburg, and Edelburg, put on the habit of Religion, ob- tainyng after their decease the repute, and name of Saints. Ethelherd, brother to king Anna. He was slaine in the quarrell of Penda against the Saxons, or English of Northumberland. Edelwald, brother to Ethelherd. Aldulf, son to Ethelherd. Elfwolf, son to king Ethelherd, and brother to Aldulfe. Beorn son to Ethelherd, and brother to Aldulfe, and Elfwolfe. Ethelred, kinsman to Beorn, and the preceeding kings. Ethelbert, son to Ethelred. He was treacherously murdered by Offa, the great king of the Mercians; invited to his Court vpon pretence of marriage with his daughter Elfrid. After Ethelbert the East-Angles for a long time became a prey to the Mercians, West-Saxons, & Kentish Saxons, without kings, or mentioned in Authours. By great Egbert with the rest of the Heptarchie they became subject to the English name, and Monarchy vnder a substituted king of their owne, not named by Huntingdoniensis my Authour; as neither are any other of their princes vntill Edmund descended from Anna, succeeding about the yeare 780. Saint Edmund, the last Saxon king of the East-Angles, substituted, or governing vnder the West-Saxons; invaded by Hungar, and Hubba, two Pagan Danish Captaines, and after sundry torments, with great constancy sustayned for his faith, & profession, tyed to a stake, and shot to death with their arrowes; canonized for a Saint, and Martyr, whose rich, and much honoured shrine gaue occasion of the name of Saint Edmundsbury in Suffolke. Saint Edmund thus martyred, after 9 yeares vacancy, and spoile by the Danes, Guthrum, or Godrun, a Danish Captaine, succeedeth in the kingdome hereof, & of the East-Saxons; to whome Eohric of the same nation succeedeth. By Edward the first, Monarch of the English Saxons, the Danes are lastly driven out, and the countrie is immediatly united to the rest of the English Empire.

^a Mox ea (Sigbertus) quæ in Gallia bene disposita vidit, imitari cupiens, scholam instituit, in qua pu- eri erudirentur, iuvanti Episcopo Fœlici, quem de Cantis acceperat, ijsq; pedagogos, ac magistros iuxta morem Cantuariorum presententi. Bedæ Eccl. Hist. Anglorum lib. 3. cap. 18.

^a Mercij Bedæ, & Malmesburiensis, lib. 1. cap. 4. &c. * v. Bedæ Eccl. Hist. Anglor. Malmesburiensis de Gestis Regum Anglorum, lib. 1. c. 4. Henr. Hunting. Hist. l. 2. 3. 4. & 5. Flores Hist. per Mat. Westmonaster. Florentium Wigorniensem.

THE KINGDOME OF MERCIA. (a)

It was so * named after our best antiquaries from the word *Mearc*, signifying with the Dutch, or English, a bounder, called thus since con-

hing in a manner withall the rest of the *Saxon kingdomes*; lying in the heart, and middle part of the *Iland*. Better *Etymologies* we know not. It containd in its greatest extent the Countries of the *Dobuni*, *Catycuchlani*, *Coritani*, and *Cornavij* of *Ptolemy*, with part of the *Iceni*, and *Silures*; or after *Malmesburienfis* the *moderne* countries of *Lincolne*, *Nottingham*, *Rutland*, *Leicester*, *Huntingdon*, *Bedford*, *Northampton*, *Buckingham*, *Oxford*, *Glocester*, *Warwyck*, *Stafford*, *Darby*, *Worcester*, *Hereford*, *Chester*, and *Shropshire*, with part of *Hartfordshire*, the largest of all the *seaven kingdomes*; bounded vpon the *East*, with the *East-Saxons*, and *East-Angles*, with part of the *German Ocean* betwixt the *Metaris*, or the *Washes* of *Lincolneshire*, and the mouth of *Humber*; vpon the *South*, with the riuer *Thames* from the *West-Saxons*; vpon the *West*, with *Offa's-Ditch* from the *Welsh*, with part of the *Irish Ocean* betwixt the *Dee*, and *Mersey*; and vpon the *North*, with the riuer *Mersey*, and *Humber* from the *kingdome* of *Northumberland*. It comprehended the *North*, & *South Mercia*, the riuer of *Trent* parting these two *devisions* after *Mat. of VVestminster*. It was begun by *Crida*^a, or *Creodda*, a *Saxon Captaine* in the yeare 585, after my authour descended from prince *VVoden*, enlarged by the victories of *Wibba*, *Penda*, and *Offa*. By great *Egbert* it was subjected to the *vassalage* of the *West-Saxon Monarchs*, about the yeare 886 ending in *Burdred*, a *substitute* of the *West-Saxons*, tyred with long warres, and molestations of the *Danes*, & departing vnto *Rome*; after whom (the *Danes*, who had now vsurped it being expulsed) it was vnited to the *West-Saxon kingdome*. The *Kings* were *Crida*, or *Creodda* aforesaid about the yeare 585, the first king of the *Mercians*. *Wibba*, son to *Crida*. *Ceorl*, son to *Kinemund*, brother to *VVibba*. *Penda*,^b son to *VVibba*, succeeding in the yeare 626. He slew in battaill *Edwin*, and *Oswald* kings of *Northumberland*, and *Sigebert*, *Egfrid*, and *Anna* kings of the *East-Angles*, and droue out of his kingdome *Kenwald* of the *VWest-Saxons*; noted for his bloudy, fierce, and violent raigne, many victories, and much cruelty against the neighbouring *Christian English*. Himselfe was lastly flaine at a great, & memorable overthrow given by *Oswy* king of the *Northumbrians*. After this, the country for a time was made subject to *Oswy*, and the *Northumbrian Saxons*. *Peada*, son to *Penda*, by *Oswy* king of *Northumberland* vpon the marriage of *Alkfled*, his naturall daughter, set ouer the part of *Mercia*, lying *South* of the riuer *Trent*, with condition that hee should become *Christian*, the first *Christian king* of the *Mercians*. The part of *Mercia* vpon the *North* of *Trent* *Oswy* joyned to the immediate government of the *Northumbrians*. He was flaine after *Beda* by the treason of his wife *Alkfled*, after others by his mother *Kinwith*, wife to *Penda*. After *Peada*, the *Mercians* shook off the yoke of the *Northumbrians*, and *Wulfhere* is advanced to the kingdome. *Wulfhere*, son to *Penda*, and brother to *Peada*, (*Oswy*, & the *Northumbrians* thrust out,) king of the *Mercians*. By his great valour, & happy exploits after *Oswy* he obtayned the *Soveraignety*, or chiefe rule of the *Saxons*, continued in his successours vntill *Kenelme*, and the *Monarchy* of *Egbert*, and the *VWest Saxons*; the eleventh Monarch of

^a Flores Hist.
per Mat. West-
monast. 585.

^b Penda pri-
mus rex Mer-
ciorum secun-
dum Malmes-
buriensem de
Gestis Regum
Anglorum lib.
1.c.4.

of the English. He founded the Church, & Monastery of Medesham, or Peterborough (begun by his brother Peada,) converted to Christianity by holy Chad, the Apostle, or first Bishop of Lichfield, and the Mercians. He deceased in the yeare 674. Amongst other issue he had Wereburg, a professed Nun in the Monastery of Elye, appointed afterwards by king Ethelred visitour of all the Monasteries in the kingdom of Mercia, which charge she vnderwent with great zeale, and opinion of sanctity; whose dead corps, or reliques remoued afterwards to the City of Chester occasioned there the Church of Saint VVereburg, since the Cathedrall of that Diocese, founded by Leofrike Earle of Chester in her honour. *Ethelred*, brother to Peada, and VVulfhere, and son to Penda, king of Mercia, and the twelfth Monarke of the English. He founded the Monasterie of Bardney in Lincolneshire, where relinquishing the kingdom, himselfe became Monke, and afterwards Abbat. *Kenred*, son to Wulfhere (*Ethelred* resigning) king of Mercia, and Monarch of the English. Having reigned foure yeares he likewise gaue over the kingdom, and with Offa king of the East-Saxons went to Rome, where, Constantine the first being Pope, they together put on the Coule, & habit of religion. *Chelred*, son to *Ethelred*, king of Mercia, and Monarch of the English. He had warres with Ina, king of VVest-Saxons (growne great through his late victories ouer the Kentish, and South-Saxons, and aspiring to the Monarchy,) managed with æquall fortunes. *Ethelbald*, of the blood royall of the kings of Mercia (descended from Crida,) king of the Mercians, & Monarch of the English in the time of St Winifrid, or Boniface, the Apostle of the Germans, and Archbishop of Mentz, reprehended by him for his vnmarried, yet most lasciuious, and vnchaste life. He was slaine by his mutinous subjects, stirred vp by Bernred, ayming hereby at the kingdom. *Offa* descended from Wibba, after some vacancy, & the death of the Tyrant Bernred (whom he slew in battail), king of Mercia, and Monarch of the English, renowned for his great victories achieved against the bordering Welsh, & Saxons. He drew Offas Ditch before described, the bounder betwixt him, & the Welsh, and subjected his English to a tribute of the sea of Rome called Romscor, and Peterpence. He likewise founded the great, and rich Monasterie of St Alban in honour of that first British Martyr, a Citizen of the neighbouring Verulamium, put to death here by the Emperour Dioclesian, and now canonized at his cost. He deceased in the yeare 796. *Egfrid*, son to great Offa, king of Mercia, and Monarch of the English, deceased within the yeare. *Kenwolf* (descended from Wibba) king of Mercia, and Monarch, or chiefe king of the English, deceased in the yeare 819. After this prince, the Mercians lost the sovereignty, or chiefe rule of the English, to Egbert, and the West-Saxons, hapning through the feeble, & vnripe yeales of Kenelme, his next successour, the quarrels, and deuisions hereof for the Crowne, and the power of Egbert, growne mighty through the acesse of the East, and South-Saxons, and Kentish kingdom. *Kenelme*, son to *Kenwolf*, at the age of seauē yeares, succeeding in the kingdom of Mercia, murdered by his

lister *Quendrid*, ambitious of the government. *Ceolwulf*, king of Mercia, Uncle to Kenelme, and brother to Kenwolf, after one yeares troublesome raighe, driven out by his seditious subiects, and though the treason and faction of *Bernulf*. *Bernulf*, King of the Mercians, vsurping the kingdome against *Ceolwulf*. Hee contended with great *Egbert* for the chiefe rule, or soveraignty of the English, by whom he was overcome in fight, & was lastly slaine against the East-Angles. *Ludecan* King of Mercia, intruding after *Bernulf*, overcome & slaine by *Egbert*, & the East-Angles. *Withlase* King of Mercia, vsurping after *Ludecan*, subdued afterwards, & made tributary, & substituted by *Egbert*. *Berthulf* king of Mercia, after *Withlase* substituted by the West-Saxons. He was driven out by the bloudy, & all-conquering Danes. *Burdred*, appointed by *Ethelwolf* the West-Saxon or English Monarch. After two and twenty yeares raighe, wearied out with continuall warres, & fresh invasions of the Danes, & leaving England vnto fortune, about the yeare 886, he tooke sanctuary in Rome, where in a private state he dyed, the last Prince of the long languishing Mercian kingdome; after whom, & some few yeares reveling^a of the Danes, the countreyes hereof by *Alfred* (the Danes brought vnder) were vnitd to the English, or West-Saxon Monarchy.

^a Malmesbur.
l.1.c.4.

^b Nord. Humbri Bede Eccl. hist. l.3. c.7.

Northanimbri
Malmesbur. l.1

c.3. Nordan.
humbri Mar.
Westmon.

* v. Bede
Eccles. Hist.
Anglorum.

Malmesbur. de
Gestis Regum

Anglor. l.1.c.3.

Hen. Hunting.
hist. l.2.3.4.&

5. Flores hist.
per Mar. West.

mon, Floren-
tium Wigorn.

of moderne Scotland vnto the Glota, and Bodotria, (for thus farre after Malmesburien is the Empire of the English (whose North this was) shortly vpon their invasion, & conquest extended.) It had vpon the South, the rivers of Mersey, and Humber from the kingdome of the Mercians, vpon the East, the German Ocean, vpon the West, the Irish sea, and vpon the North the two Friths before mentioned, parting it from the Scots and Picts. It was divided into two^c Provinces, more aunciently commanded a part by their kings; of^d *Deira*, which was the part intercepted betwixt *Humber*, and the river of *Tees*, and *Bernicia*, lying betwixt the *Tees*, and *Frith* of *Edinburgh*. The kingdome was occasioned by *Otha*, and *Ebasa*, the brother and son of *Hengist*, shortly after the coming of the first Saxons, the better to strengthen their party, sent for out of Germany by *Hengist*, and by the good leaue of *Portigern* king of the Britons arriving, and planting in those Northerne parts, pretending their guard against the injurious, and ill neighbouring Picts, and Scots;

^c Deirorum &
Berniciorum
Provinciar

partes gentis
Nordhumbro-

rum. Bede Ec-
cles. hist. gentis

Anglor. l.3.c.1.

^d Deira Mal-

mesbur. l.1.c.3.

^e Bernicia ib.

THE KINGDOME OF NORTHUMBERLAND.^b

It was thus called from the more famous river, or creeke of *Humber*, vpon whose North it lay. It contained the Brigantes of Ptolemy, with other parts of North Brittain, extended from hence vnto the *Bodotria*, & *Glota* of the same Authour, now the Friths of *Edinburgh*, and *Dunbarton*, on after Malmesburien is the present countreyes of *Yorkshire*, *Lancashire*, *Durham*, *Westmoreland*, *Cumberland*, & *Northumberland*. Wee adde *Tweedale*, *Merch*, *Lauden*, *Carict*, & *Galloway*, with other parts of moderne Scotland vnto the Glota, and Bodotria, (for thus farre after Malmesburien is the Empire of the English (whose North this was) shortly vpon their invasion, & conquest extended.) It had vpon the South, the rivers of Mersey, and Humber from the kingdome of the Mercians, vpon the East, the German Ocean, vpon the West, the Irish sea, and vpon the North the two Friths before mentioned, parting it from the Scots and Picts. It was divided into two^c Provinces, more aunciently commanded a part by their kings; of^d *Deira*, which was the part intercepted betwixt *Humber*, and the river of *Tees*, and *Bernicia*, lying betwixt the *Tees*, and *Frith* of *Edinburgh*. The kingdome was occasioned by *Otha*, and *Ebasa*, the brother and son of *Hengist*, shortly after the coming of the first Saxons, the better to strengthen their party, sent for out of Germany by *Hengist*, and by the good leaue of *Portigern* king of the Britons arriving, and planting in those Northerne parts, pretending their guard against the injurious, and ill neighbouring Picts, and Scots;

Scots; whose successours (the truce, and amity betwixt the two Nations quickly broken) in continuance of time subduing the Country thus limited, and governing the same with the title of *Dukes* vnder the right and soveraigne commaund of the *kings* of *Kent*, about the 60, and 72 yeares after the death of *Hengist* chaunged their stile into the name of *kings* of *Bernicia*, and *Deira*, (for thus the parts hereof (as before) then were called,) vniting againe not long after into one onely kingdome, and common name of *Northumberland*, called thus in regard of the *Northerne* situation thereof vnto that famous river. The *Northumbrians* after *Ethelred*, and the yeare 794, being much distressed through their ciuill dissentions, and the invasions of the *Danes*, by the advantage hereof the *Scots*, and *Picts* got seized of the parts of *Bernicia*, situated vpon the *North* of the river *Tweede*, and *Solway Frith*, the ordinary bounder afterward of the *English*, and *Scottish* kingdomes. The *Britons* before this (inhabiting the parts where now lye *Cumberland*, and *Westmoreland*, with *Fournesse Fels* in *Lancashire* (subiect aunciently to the *Saxon* *kings* of *Northumberland*), about the yeare 685 revoulting^a from vnder the government hereof begun the kingdome of the *Cumbri*, or *Cumberland*, continuing after the *Heptarchy* of the *English* expired. In this maner the kingdome of *Northumberland* stinted towards the *North* with the *Frith* of *Solway*, and the river *Tweede*, about the yeare 827, and some 33 yeares after the decease of *Ethelred* before mentioned, ouer-charged with forreine, and domestique wars, submitted to the protection of great *Egbert*, and his *West-Saxons*, by whom it was lastly vnited to the *west-Saxon*, or *English* Monarchy. The princes hereof were *Ida*, the first king of *Northumberland* after *Mat.* of^b *Westminster*, elected by the victorious *Dutch*, or *English* of these *Northerly* parts in the yeare 548, and about the 60 yeare after the death of *Hengist*. By *Florentinus* Monke of *Worcester*, he is stiled only king of *Bernicia*. *Ida* deceasing, the *Northumbrians* in the yeare 560 after *Mat.* of *VWestminster*, first became divided into the two kingdomes of *Deira*, vsurped with this title by *Ella*, son to *Duke Iffus*; and *Bernicia*, the portion remaining vnto *Adda*, son and successour vnto *Ida*, succeeded vnto in *Bernicia*, during the long raigne of *Ella*, by *Clappa*, *Theodulphus*, *Freothulfus*, *Theodoricus*, and *Ethelricus*, all sons to *Ida*, and brethren to *Adda*. *Adda*, *Clappa*, *Theodulphus*, *Freothulfus*, *Theodoricus*, and *Ethelricus*, kings of *Bernicia*, and sons to *Ida*, successiueley raigning one after another, & *Ella* king of *Deira*, son to *Duke Iffus*. After the decease of *Ella*, king *Ethelricus* (*Edwin* thrust out, son to *Ella*) obtaineth the soueraignty of the whole *Northumberland*. *Ethelricus*, son to *Ida*, (*Edwin* son to *Ella* excluded) king of *Northumberland*, or of both *Provinces* of *Deira*, and *Bernicia*. *Ethelfrid*, king of *Northumberland*, son to *Ethelricus*. He confirmed, and much enlarged the kingdome of the *Northumbrians* through his conquests, and victories against the *Scots*, and weake remainders of the *Britons*. He was slaine in battaile by *Redwald*, king of the *East-Angles*, and Monarch of the *English*, in the quarrell of *Edwyn* king of *Deira*, expelled by *Ethelricus*. *Edwyn* king of *Deira*, son to *Ella*, after *Ethelfrid* succeeding in both *Provinces* of *Deira*, and *Bernicia*, the

^a v. Bede Eccl. Hist. gentis Anglorum l. 4. c. 26.

^b Flores histor. per Mat. Westmonast. an. 548 & 560.

^c v. Florentium Wigorniensem an. 547. & 559.

first Christian king of the Northumbrians, converted by the meanes of his Queene Ethelburga, daughter to Ethelbert, the first Christian king of Kent, and through the preaching of Paulinus, the Apostle of those Northern parts, & first Archbishop of Yorke. He began at Yorke the Church of *S. Peter*, appointing it to bee the Cathedrall of that Metropolitane see. After Redwald, he got the soveraignty, or chiefe rule amongst the Saxons, the eight Monarch of the English. Having a long time reigned victoriously, he was lastly about the yeare 633 slain in battaile by the joint armes of Penda king of the Mercians, and of Cadwallo king of the Britons. *Osric*, king of *Deira*, son to *Alfrid*, brother to *Ella*, and *Eanfrid* king of *Bernicia*, son to Ethelfrid, after the decease of Edwin returning out of Scotland (where they had kept during the raigne hereof,) and succeeding in the two kingdomes of Northumberland, noted by Beda & Malmesburiensis for their apostacy from the faith of Christ (wherein with Oswald, who next succeeded, they had been baptized during their exile amongst the Scots,) and the iust reuenge of God for this their impiety, after some one yeares short raigne overcome, and slaine by Cadwallo king of the Britons. *Oswald*, son to Ethelfrid, and brother to Eanfrid, having vanquished Cadwallo, & his Britons in a memorable, & bloody fight, succeeding in both Provinces of *Deira* and *Bernicia*. He attained likewise to the chiefe rule of the Saxons, the ninth Monarch of the English. Hee restored in the parts of Northumberland the much decayed Christian Religion by the preachings and especiall industry of Aidan a Scottish man, and the first Bishop of Lindisfarne, to whom in regard of his ignorance of the Saxon tongue, he serued as an interpretour. He was slaine by Penda, the cruell king of the Mercians, in a battaile fought at Maserfield, now from hence named Oswaldstree, in Shropshire. *Oswy*, king of *Bernicia*, naturall son to Ethelfrid, and *Oswyn* king of *Deira*, son to *Osric*, succeeding about the yeare 643 in the two kingdomes of Northumberland. Emulation, and wars arising betwixt the two Princes, and good *Oswyn* by the treason of Earle Hunwald being deliuered into the hands of *Oswy*, by whom he is wickedly murdered, *Oswy* attaineth to the Dominion of all Northumberland, and by the strength and advantage hereof, to the chiefe rule and soveraignty of the English, the tenth and last Monarch of the English, of the house of Northumberland. He slew in fight the merellese and raging Penda, and subdued the Mercians to his will, rebelling notwithstanding shortly after, and reassuming liberty vnder *Vulfhere*, son to Penda. He deceased about the yeare 670. After this Prince the two Provinces of *Deira* and *Bernicia*, went still vnited vnder one onely king of Northumberland. *Egfrid* king of Northumberland, son to *Oswy*. He lost the Monarchy or chiefe rule of the English to *Vulfhere*, and the Mercians. He was slaine against the Picts, entrapped amongst their mountaines. Encouraged by this overthrow the remainder of the Britons, inhabiting Cumberland, & the Westernne coasts along the Irish Ocean, cast off the yoke of the Northumbrians, and became a free estate. *Alkfryd*, king of Northumberland, naturall son to *Oswy*. *Osfred* king of Northumberland, son

son to Alkfrid. He was slaine in fight by Kenred, and Osric, aiming hereby at the Crowne, and through the advantage of his licentious life, and many vices. *Kenred*, king of Northumberland, the murtherer of Osred, descended from Ida, the first king of Bernicia, by his Concubine. *Osric* king of Northumberland, associate with Kenred in the treason against Osred. *Ceolwulf* king of Northumberland, brother to Kered. He voluntarily resigned the kingdome, & took the habit of religion in the Iland of Lindisferne, now Holy Land. Vnto this prince Venerable Bede dedicateth his Ecclesiasticall historie of the English Nation. *Egbert* king of Northumberland, son to Eata, brother to Ceolwulf. He also left the kingdome, and turned religious. *Oswulf*, sonne to Egbert, after a short raigne slaine by treason. *Edilwald* descended from king Ida, by his Concubine, slaine by Alured. *Alured*, descended from Ida, and the same Concubine, driven out by his seditious subjects. *Ethelred*, son to Edilwald, expelled by the faction of Edelbald, and Herebert two noblemen of the Countrie. *Alswald*, brother to king Alured, murthered by his ever wicked, and rebellious subjects. *Osred*, son to Alured, forced out by the same fury. *Ethelred*, son to Edilwald, restored to the kingdome after Alswald, and Osred, in the yeare 794, slaine by his still bad, and mutinous subjects, long practised in treason, and the murther of their princes, the last king of Northumberland after Malmesburiensis. *Ethelred* thus murthered, the Countrie for the space of thirty and three yeares was much turmoyled with ciuill dissentions, and continuall intrusions of petty tyrants, contending for, and vsurping the soveraignety, of small power through this disorder, and short continuance, and not deserving the name of kings. In the yeare 827, not able any longer to hold out, or to resist so great a Monarch, the Northumbrians were subdued, or rather voluntarily yeelded vnto Egbert, the most potent king of the VWest-Saxons. After this subjection, they were ruled by Vice-Royes, or substitute kings vnder the VWest-Saxons, of which ranke were *Osbrict*, and *Elia*, mentioned by Henry of^a Huntingdon, in the raigne of *Ethelwolf*, son and successour to great Egbert. These two being slaine by the Danes, they were made subject to that nation, whose kings after Huntingdoniensis (if they be worth the naming) were *Haldene*, *Gudfert*, *Nigellus*, *Sidrik*, *Reginald*, and *Anlaf*, commaunding here in a confused, and disorderly manner, sometimes one ruling alone, sometimes two, or many together. By *Athelstan* these Danish Northumbrians were driven out, or subdued to the English Monarchy, not long after by king *Edred* after sundry rebellions incorporated into the kingdome, and accompt, and name of the English.

THE KINGDOME OF THE WEST-SAXONS.

IT^{*} contayned more aunciently the *Belga*, *Attrebatij*, and *Durotriges* of Ptolemy, now *Barkeeshire*, *Wiltshire*, *Somersetshire*, *Hantshire*, & *Dor-*

^a Huntingdon. Hist. lib. 5.
^b Occidentales Saxones & Gevissi Bede Eccl. Hist. lib. 3. cap. 7. West-Saxones Malmesb. lib. 1. c. 2.
* v. Bede Eccl. Hist. Gentis Anglor. Malmesb. de Gest. Regum Anglo. lib. 1. c. 2. & lib. 2. c. 1. Hen. Huntingd. Hist. lib. 2. 3. & 4. Flores Hist. per Mat. Westmonast. Florentium Wigorniensem.

set-

set-shire, with the *Ile of Wight*, having vpon the *South*, the *British Ocean*; vpon the *East*, the *South-Saxons*; vpon the *North*, the *Mercians*, and the river *Thames*; and vpon the *West*, the sea of *Severne*, and the *Cornish Britons*. *Malmesburiensis* addeth *Devonshire*, and *Cornwall*, or the parts belonging sometimes to the *Danmonij*, or *Cornish Britons*, subdued, and annexed by *Great Egbert*, a little before the period of the *Heptarchie*, and the abolition of the *kingdome*, and distinction of the *West-Saxons*. The state was begun after those of *Kent*, and *Suffex*, but before the rest of the *Heptarchie*, by *Cerdic*, a *Saxon Captaine*, about the yeare 495, landing with fresh *German* succours amongst the *Iceni*, where now is *Cerdic-shore*, neere *Yarmouth*, and (descending from thence towards the *VWest*, and hauing vanquished and slaine *Natanleod*, a *British Commander*) fixing, and establishing in the *Westerne* parts the *kingdome* named thus from its situation; enlarged by the after conquests hereof, and of his victorious Successours vpon the distressed neighbouring Britons. Into this *kingdome*, as into a more fresh, & liuely stocke, all the rest of the *kingdomes* of the *Saxons* became at length engrafted, mastered by the armes of great *Egbert*, and through their owne intestine broyles, and in the yeare 819 by the decree of *Egbert* at an assembly of the states at *VVinchester* joyned into one entire state, or common name of *England*, continued through many successions of princes vnto our times. The order of the kings of the *VWest-Saxons* followeth vntill the *Heptarchy* determined, and the union, and name of *England*. *Cerdic* before mentioned, the first king of the *West-Saxons* about the yeare 502, and 43 yeares after the first arrivall of *Hengist*. After *Ella* of the *South-Saxons*, he attayned to the chiefe rule, or souerainety amongst the *Saxon* princes; the third Monarch of the *English* continued in his successours for two descents. *Kenrik* king of the *West-Saxons*, and Monarch, or chiefe king of the *English*, son to *Cerdic*. *Cheulin* king of the *West-Saxons*, chiefe king, or Monarch of the *English*, son to *Kenrik*. After sundry conquests, and great victories against the *Britons*, and *Kentish Saxons*, he was lastly ouerthrowne, and driuen out by a joynt warre of the *Welsh*, and his seditious subjects discontented with his insolent government, drawne on through the treason, and ambition of his nephew *Cealic*. *Cealic* king of the *West-Saxons*, son to *Cuthwolf*, brother to *Cheulin*, and son to *Kenric*. He lost the Monarchy, or chiefe rule of the *English* vnto *Ethelbert*, king of the *Kentish* men. *Chelwolf* king of the *VWest-Saxons*, son to *Cuth*, brother to *Cheulin*. *Kingils*, son to *Chel*, brother to *Chelwolfe*, king of the *VWest-Saxons*, succeeding in the yeare 612. He first of the *VWest-Saxon* princes embraced the *Christian Religion*, won to the faith by the preaching of *Berinus* an *Italian*, the first Bishop of *Dorchester* in *Oxfordshire*, and through the holy zeale, and endeavours of *Oswald* king of *Northumberland*. He tooke for his companion in the government his son *Quincheline*, who deceased before him. *Kenwald* king of the *VWest-Saxons*, son to *Kengils*, he founded the rich abbey of *Malmesburie*, and the great Church of *VVinchester*. He deacing without issue, his wife *Segburg*, a manly woman, for a time managed the affaires

fares of the king dome, succeeded vnto by *Eskwin*. *Eskwin* king of the VWest-Saxons, descended from *Cerdic*. *Kenwin*, king of the VWest-Saxons, brother to *Kenwald*, and son to *Kingils*. He much enlarged the kingdome of the VWest-Saxons vpon the Bordering Britons, or VVelsh. *Ceadwalla*, king of the VWest-Saxons, descended from *Kenric*. He slew in fight *Edilwalch*, the last king of the South-Saxons. After much cruelty, and outrage committed against the neighbouring South, and Kentish-Saxons, to expiate his sinnes, following the manner of those superstitious times, he departed on holy pilgrimage to Rome, baptized there by *Sergius* Bishop of that sea, where shortly after he dyed. *Ina*, king of the West-Saxons, descended from *Cheulin*. He annexed to his dominions the Countrey of the South-Saxons, and founded the Colledge of Wels, and the great Monastery of *Glastenbury*. Ambitious of the honour of his predecessour, hee went to Rome, and put on the habit of religion, deceasing in a private fortune, hauing first subjected his kingdome to the payment of *Peter-pence* to that sea. *Ethelard*, king of the West-Saxons, descended from *Cheulin*. *Cuthred*, king of the West-Saxons, brother to *Ethelard*. About this time after *Beda* the dead corps of the deceased begun first to bee enterred within townes, and cities, formerly after the manner of the Turkes at this day, buried in the fields. *Sigebert* of vnknowne parentage, king of the West-Saxons, driven out by his seditious subjects pretending his tyrannie, and many vices. *Kenwulf*, king of the West-Saxons, descended from *Cerdic*. He was slaine by *Kineard*, brother to *Sigebert*. *Brithric* descended from *Cerdic*, king of the West-Saxons succeeding in the yeare 784. In the time hereof, and yeare 787, the *Danes* first arriue, and discover the Westerne coasts of the Iland, followed with greater forces in the raigne of *Egbert*, and the succeeding English Monarches. He was poysoned by his Queene *Ethelburga*, daughter to *Offa* the great, king of the Mercians. In regard of this treason, the wiues of the succeeding West-Saxon Monarches were by law afterwards excluded from all state, place, and title of princes. *Egbert*, king of the VWest-Saxons, descended from *Cheulin*, and succeeding in the yeare 800. He subdued the *Cornish Britons*, and the *Kentish*, and *East-Saxons*, with those of *Mercia*, *East-England*, and *Northumberland*. Of these *Kent*, and the *East-Saxons*, with the *Cornish Britons* he immediatly incorporated with his kingdome of the *West-Saxons*. The rest (which were *Northumberland*, with the *East-Angles*, and *Mercians*) he commaunded by his substitutes, or *Vice-royes*. All notwithstanding he vnited into one entire Monarchie, which he named of *England* (from the *Angli*, or *English*, of whom himselfe was descended, or in regard of the greater extent of that people, contayning after *Beda* the *Mercians*, *Northumbrians*, and *Mercians*, or some two thirds of the whole *Dutch Nation*) whereof he was Crowned king in the yeare 819, some 370 yeares after the arrivall of *Hengist*. In this sort (the *Heptarchy* extinguished) the whole Southerne part of the Iland tooke the name of *England*, (*Wales*, & the *Britons* of *Cumberland* excepted) whose fortunes vntill the returne hereof into the union of *Britaine* vnder *Lames* out-late Soveraigne of happy memory remaine in the next place to bee related.

THE KINGDOME OF ENGLAND. a

a Anglia.

* v. Malmesb.
de Gestis Re-
gum Anglor.
lib. 2. Hen. Hun-
tingd Hist lib.
5. & 6. Rogeri
de Houeden
Annalium par-
tem priorem.
Flores Hist. per
Mat. Westmo-
nast. Florenti-
um Wigorni-
niensem. Guil.
Camdeni Bri-
tanniam (de
Anglo-Saxo-
nibus.) The En-
glish Annals.

THIS^{*} was begun by *Egbert* afore said. The manner, and yeare wee haue even now shewed. It was bounded more aunciently with the *German Ocean* vpon the *East*; vpon the *South*, with the *English chanell* from *France*; vpon the *West*, with the *Welsh*, and *Britons* of *Cumberland*, with part of the *Westerne*, or *Irish Ocean* from *Ireland*; and vpon the *North*, with the *river Tweede* from the *Picts*, or *Scotland*. King *William*, surnamed the *Conquerour*, added *Cumberland*, and *Vestmoreland*, parts of the auncient kingdome of the *Cum'ri*, wrested from the *Scots*. His son *Rufus*, and the succeeding princes of the *Norman bloud* added *VVales*. By the raigne of king *Edward the first* (*VVales* then being totally subdued) the accompt, and name of *England* enlarged ouer all the part of the *Iland*, lying vpon the *South* of the *river Tweede*, and *Solway Frith*; the present extent of the kingdome. It hath suffered sundry changes since this its first name, and erection; being twice conquered by forreine power, and made subject to three different successions of Monarches. 1. Of the race of the *VWest-Saxons*. 2. Of the *Danes*. 3. and of the *Normans*.

THE KINGDOME OF ENGLAND

VNDER THE VVEST-SAXONS.

THE *Kings* of *England* follow, of the house of the *West-Saxons*, and vntill the *Danish subiection*. *Egbert*, king of the *West-Saxons*, (the *Heptarchy* destroyed) crowned king of *England* at a Parliament of the states held at *Winchester* in the yeare 819. In the raigne of this prince, the *Danes* begin their fierce invasions of the *English*, continued with variable successe during the whole time of *Englands* Monarches of the race of the *West-Saxons*, and vntill the yeare 1016, and conquest of the whole by *Canutus*. He deceased in the yeare 836. *Ethelwolf*, and *Athelstan*, sons to *Egbert*, succeeding to their father in the kingdome of *England*, and the *Danish warres*. Of these, *Athelstan* had for his share the countries of *Kent*, and of the *South & East-Saxons*, and *Ethelwolf* the rest of *England*, with the prærogative, and title of Monarch, or chiefe king of the whole. At the same time likewise *Burdred* commaunded *Mercia*, but substituted, and vnder the right of *Ethelwolf*, and the *English Monarches*. *Ethelbald*, and *Ethelbert* kings of *England*, sons to *Ethelwolf*. Hereof *Ethelbert* inherited *Kent*, with the *East*, and *South-Saxons*, the portion of his vn cle *Athelstan*. The rest with the right of chiefe king, or Monarch of the *English* fell to the lot of *Ethelbald*, the elder brother. This last tooke to his incestious bed his stepmother *Iudith*, daughter to *Charles* surnamed the *Bauld*, king of *West-France*, & widdow to his father *Ethelwolf*, married after his death (which hapned shortly after) to *Bauldwin*, the first Earle

Earle of Flanders. He deceasing, his brother Ethelbert remained sole king of the English. *Ethelbert*, sonne to Ethelwolf after the decease of Ethelbald sole Monarch of England. *Ethelred* the first, king of England, brother to Ethelbald, and Ethelbert. During the troublesome raigne hereof through the advantage of the warres of the Danes, the East-Angles shake off the yoke of the English Monarches, creating holy Edmund their king; martyred by Hungar, & Hubba two Danish Captaines, and succeeded vnto by princes of this merciles, & Pagan Nation. After stout resistance, and many battails fought, he was at last slaine against the Danes. *Alfrid*, king of England, fourth sonne to Ethelwolf, & brother to the three preceding Kings. Great was the valour amongst other vertues of this vnpareld, and matchles prince, if not altogether vanquishing, yet repressing the furie of the raging and vnconquerable Danes, threatening now an vtter destruction of the English nation, brought to a low ebbe through their long, & restles invasions, frequent victories, depopulations, & tyranny. He founded, or rather renewed a the most auncient, and renowned *Vniversity of Oxford*, and first parted the land into shires, tithings, and hundreds, deceasing in the yeares 901. *Edward*, surnamed the *Elder*, king of England, son to Alfred. He made subject the East-Angles, and all other parts possessed by the now languishing, and drooping Danes, excepting Northumberland, held yet by princes of that natiō. *Athelstan* king of Englād, son to Edward. He twise vanquished in fight Constantine king of the Scots assisted with the Irish, subdued the Britons of Cumberland, with the remainder of the Danes inhabiting Northumberland, made the Welsh tributary, and confined the Cornish within the River Tamar, their present bounds; the greatest, and most victorious of the English Monarches before his time, deceasing in the yeare 940. *Edmund* the first, king of England, son to Edward, and brother to Athelstan. The Danes of Northumberland revolting, he againe brought vnder, & annexed that province to his immediate government. He also quite ouerthrew the kingdome of the Britons of Cumberland, killing the two sons of Dummailus their last king, whose country hee gaue vnto Malcolme the first, king of Scotland, with condition of homage to the English Crowne, and of his defence of those Northerne parts against the Danish intruders. *Edred*, King of England, son to Edward, and brother to Athelstan. He the third time tamed, and brought vnder the ever restles, & rebellious Danes of Northumberland. *Edwy*, King of England, son to Edmund the first. Against this prince, nothing gracious with his subjects, Edgar his brother, & next successour vsurped the dominion of the still vnquiet Northumbrians, & Mercians. *Edgar* King of England, surnamed the *peaceable* in regard of his quiet raigne not molested with forraigne or domestique warres, nor ordinarie in thosetumultuous, & stirring times, son to Edmund, & brother to Edwy. He remitted the taxe of money imposed by Athelstan vpon the Welshmen for a tribute of wolues. *Edward* the second, king of England, son to Edgar, surnamed the *Martyr* from the manner of his death, murdered by the treachery of his stepmother Elfrida, cove-

av. After Me.
neven.

ting the kingdome for her son *Ethelred*. *Ethelred* the second, king of England, son to *Edgar*, & *Elfrida*, & halfe brother to *Edward*. In his time the Danes, who had laine still during the late raigne of his victorious predecessours, subdued, or beaten home through the high valour of *Alfred*, *Athelstan*, and other succeeding English Monarches, renew their wonted outrages, on all sides with furie vnresistable, pillaging, & spoyling the countrie, encouraged by the quarrells, factions, and bad affection of his disloyall subjects, withdrawing, or forflowing their aides, or betraying his armies, after much calamity, and affliction compounded withall by *Ethelred*, and not long after vpon Saint Brice his festivall, and in the yeare 1002 massacred in one day by the commaund hereof, and a joint conspiracy of the English, drawing on a more sharpe revenge, & dreadfull warre of the nation vnder *Sueno*, & *Canutus* their potent, & much incensed kings; not ending but with the English Monarchy of the West-Saxons, and the finall conquest hereof by *Canutus*. After a long, but miserable raigne, he deceased in the yeare 1016. *Edmund* the second, from his hardie valour furnamed the *Iron-side*, son to *Ethelred* the second, succeeding his father in the kingdome of England; & in his vnfortunate warre with the Danes. Having fought fundry stout battailes, and one single combate with *Canutus* in the Ile of Alney by Glocester, comming to an agreement with the *Dane*, he parted with him the kingdome of England, contenting himselfe with the more Southern moiety hereof; deceasing after a seaven moneths raigne (a short time for so many braue acts which in that space he atchieued) in the yeare 1016, about 567 yeares after the first arrivall of the Dutch vnder *Hengist*, & some 197 yeares since the name & beginning of the kingdome by *Egbert*. *Edmund* the *Iron-side* thus removed out of the way, the whole kingdome of the English, tyred out with long miseries of war, yeelded to *Canutus*, and the Danes, whose estate, and succession followeth during their rule, & government over the English.

THE KINGDOME OF ENGLAND VNDER THE DANES.

a Dani Iornandis de Rebus Geticis. &c. Daci vitiose Henrici Huntingd. Hist. lib. 4. * v. Pomp. Melæ lib. 3. Iornandem de Rebus Geticis. Eginhartum de vita, & Gestis Caroli Magni. Aimonij de Rebus Gestis Francorum. li. 4. c. 9. 92. 96. &c. Malmesb. de Gestis Anglorum lib. 2. Henr. Huntingd. Hist. lib. 5. & 6. Rogeri de Hoveden Annalium partem priorem. Flores Hist. per Mat. Westmonaster. Guil. Camdeni Britanniam (de Danis.) The English Anna's.

Concerning * this Nation wee haue more fully related in the discourse of *Germany*. They were a *Dutch* people (for thus their Dutch dialect, or language doth manifest.) Their name we conjecture from the bay *Codanus* & *Iland Codanonia*, of *Mela*, now the *Sundt*, & *Iland* of *Zelandt*, where, and in the adjacent countries the Nation since their first mention hath alwayes continued. When they begun we finde not. *Iornandes* is the first of auncient authours by whom they are named, living in the time of the Emperour *Iustinian* the first. Their Countrey then he maketh to be the neighbouring *Scanzia*, or *Scandia*, most probably now *Hallandt*, *Schonen*, and *Bleking*, or the part in that Continent of the present *Denmarke*. We adde the *Ilands* of *Zeland*, & *Funen*, with others, lying in the Straights of the *Sundt*. Afterwards (the exact time we

we

we know not) they spread into the bordering *Cimbrian Chersonese* in the maine land of *Germany*, taking vp the left roomes of the *Jutes*, & *English*, departing into the *Iland of Britaine* vnder *Hengist*. By the raigne of *Charles the Great* king of the *Frenchmen*, vnder their king *Godfrey*, wee finde them in *Aymonius* extended Southwards in the *Chersonesse* as far as the riuer *Eydore*, dividing them from the *Saxons* beyond the *Elb*, the present bounds now of *Denmark* from the land of *Holstein*, and the *German Empire*. In the yeare 787, and raigne of *Brithric* king of the *West-Saxons*, agreeing with the 20 yeare of *Charles the Great*, we first heare of them in *England*, with three ships landing in the *South-West parts* hereof, not so much attempting a conquest, as making a discouery of the country. In the next raigne of *Great Egbert*, they first to any purpose invaded the *Iland*, arriuing at seuerall times in the *Iland of Lindisferne* in the *North*, in *Wales*, and in the *Ile of Shepeye* in *Kent*, not without much difficulty driuen out by *Egbert*. He deceasing, they fell on with greater power and rage in the raignes of his sons *Ethelwolf*, and *Athelstan*, and of the succeeding *English Monarches* sons to *Ethelwolf*, laying waste, and beating downe all before them, and subduing the *Provinces* of the *Mercians*, *East-Angles*, and *Northumbrians*, where (the *English Governours* or *Princes* being either slaine, or beaten out) they erected petty tyrannies of their owne Nation; omitting no kinde of barbarous cruelty vpon the miserable and distressed inhabitants. By the wisdom, patience, and great valour of learned *Alfred*, this violent torrent is somewhat asswaged, and the edge of their fury abated. By *Edward* surnamed the *Elder*, the *East-Angles* are recovered, and vnited againe to the *English Empire*. By *Athelstan* *Northumberland*, or the rest of *England*, the *Danes* being either wholly expulsed by him, or made subject to his government, mixing amongst, and ioyning in alliance with the *English*. By *Edmund* the first, and *Edred*, the *Danes* rebelling in *Northumberland*, are againe vanquished, and reduced into the *English obedience*, after whom we heere read no more of them during the more peaceable raignes of *Edwy*, *Edgar*, and *Edward* surnamed the *Martyr*, and vntil *Ethelred* the second. In the vnfortunate raigne of this Prince they begin afresh their intermitted pyracies, & war; which after the treacherous massacre of the Nation by *Etheldred*, they maintained with a more eager pursuit, and bloudie revenge, managed in person by *Swaine*, and *Canutus* their powerfull kings. In the yeare 1016, (both sides wearied with their continuall fights, and mutuall butcheries) they come to a composition with the *English*, and the kingdom is divided betwixt the reconciled kings, *Canutus* son to *Swaine*, and *Edmund Ironside* son to *Etheldred*. The death of the *Iron-side* hapning in the same yeare, put shortly an end to this division, and a beginning to the Monarchie of the *Danes*, after whom the *English* (loath as before) any more to hazard) submitted voluntarily to *Canutus*, and the *Danish government*. The time from the first arrivall of the *Danes* in the raigne of *Brithricus*, king of the *West-Saxons*, vnto the conquest of *England* by *Canutus* was 229 yeares. The male issue of *Canutus* fayling in his son *Hardi-canute*, the *English* in the person of *Edward* surnamed the *Confess-*

four, resume the sovereignty, the *Danes* thrust out. The *kings* of England follow of the Danish descent, & off-spring. *Canutus* surnamed the Great, king of England, Denmarke, Norweye, and Sweden, son to Swaine. He tooke to wife *Emme*, sister to Richard the third, Duke of Normandy, widow to king *Ethelred*, & mother to Edward the Confessour. Peace, & his kingdome established, hee vnburthened the land of the multitudes of his Danish souldiers, contented with a large salary, & at the request of *Emme* sent back into their Country. Hauing governed with much piety, iustice, & moderation for the space of 19 yeares, hee deceased in the yeare 1035, buried at Winchester. *Harold* king of England, naturall son to *Canutus*, intruding in the absence of his brother *Hardi-canute*, to whom England with Denmarke had beene allotted by the will of *Canutus*. He deceased without issue in the yeare 1040. *Hardi-canute* king of England, son to *Canutus*, & *Emma*. He deceased likewise sans issue in the yeare 1042, the last prince of the Danish blood. The house of *Canutus* being thus extinguished, the Crowne of England (all Danish, & forraine blood by a present Decree of the States excluded) returneth againe vpon the English, & *Edward*, for his Saint-like life surnamed the Confessour, son to *Ethelred*, & *Emma*, is sent for out of France (where with *Richard* & *William*, Dukes of Normandy, he had sojourned during the Danish vsurpation) & by a generall consent succeedeth in the kingdome; to whom besides his nearenesse in regard of his English descent, the right of the *Danes* did seeme in a manner to appertaine, being halfe brother to the late deceased king.

THE KINGDOME OF ENGLAND

recovered by the English, or West-Saxons.

* v. Malmesb.
de Gestis Reg.
Anglor. lib. 2.
Henr. Hunting.
Hist. l. 6. Flores
Hist. per Mat.
Westmon. Ro-
geri de Hove-
den Annal.
partem priorē.
The English An-
nals.

E *Dward** surnamed the Confessour, king of England, son to king *Ethelred* the second, & *Emma*, Daughter to Richard the second, Duke of Normandy; succeeding in the yeare 1042; *Edward* surnamed the Out-law (eldest son to *Edmund Ironside*) the right heire, remaining then in Hungarie, passed ouer by the practise of *Queene Emma*, very gracious in the subjects eyes, or for that liuing in too forreine & remote parts. He deceased in the yeare 1066, married, but hauing neuer vsed the company of his wife, reputed in those blind times amongst his many true, & noble vertues, deserving his accompt, and name of Saint, the last in the line masculine of the house of the West-Saxons. *Edward* deceased, & *Edgar Ethelinge* the true heire, son to *Edward* surnamed the out-law, neglected as too young, & a forreiner, borne in Hungary; *Harold*, son to *Goodwin*, Earle of Kent, & Duke of the West-Saxons, without either choyse, or dislike of the irresolute English, intrudeth into the Government, well approved for his great valour, & other Princely vertues befitting a king. *Harold*, king of England, son to *Goodwin* Duke of the West-Saxons, & Earle of Kent, succeeding in the yeare 1066; opposed by *Harold Haardread* king of Den-

Denmarke, challenging the Crowne in the right of his Danish succession, and by William surnamed the Bastard, Duke of Normandy, pretending the donation of Edward the Confessor. The Dane vanquished & slaine at *Stamfordbridge* in *Yorkshire*, with his torne, and wearied troupes adventuring shortly after his person, and the fortunes of the English against the Norman at the great battaile neare *Hasting* in *Sussex*, he there most vnfortunately within the first yeare of his raigne, lost both his kingdome, and life, the last English, or Saxon king, succeeded vnto by William the Conquerour, and the Normans, whose turne now falleth in the last place.

THE KINGDOME OF ENGLAND vnder the Normans.

THE * word Normans, or Nortmans, signified^b Northerne men with the Dutch, of which Nation, and language they were. The name was common to the Danes, Norwegians, and Swethlanders; or to whatsoever German people, inhabiting towards the Pole Artique, and the North, taken vp, or giuen vnto them from such their more Northerly situation. An ancient French Historian, living in the raigne of the Emperour Lewis the Godly, (about which time we finde them first mentioned) more distinctly boundeth Normannia, or the Countrey of the first, or Dutch Normans, with the river Eydore; including within this accompt Denmarke, and other more Northerly Regions and excluding Saxony, and the parts of Germany, lying vpon the South of that riuer. They were otherwise called the Nord-ludi in Helmoldus, and the aforesaid Authour. The derivation we know not, vnlesse from the words Nord, or North, and Lieu, which last with the French, signifieth a place, or country. The names were begun vpon occasion of the pyracies, and warres of certaine mixtures of all those Northerne together, or of the Swethlanders, & Norwegians a part, following the tracts of the Danes, and invading, and preying vpon the French and English, towards the declining estate of those nations, and called by these generall appellations, either because their proper names were not yet so well knowne abroad, or because then consisting of many. We first read of the expresse name of the Normans in the raigne of Charles the Great by Eginhartus in his life of that Emperour, infesting then the sea-coasts of France, and Germany. Their mention after this is frequent, more especially in the French Histories, with great cruelty, & fury vnresistable afflicting the kingdome of France in the raigne of Charles the Bauld vnder their Captaine Hasting, and vnder Godfrey, another of their Leaders in the raigne of Charles the Gros. In the yeare 912, they first fixe fast footing in this rich Continent vnder Rollo, another of their Captains, to whom king Charles, surnamed the Simple, vpon composition for his peace herewith, gaue the country of Neustria, together with his daughter Gista in marriage, with condition to hold the same vnder the fief, and homage of the French kings, and to become Christian. After this time, that part of France from

^a Nordmanni Eginharti in vita Caroli Magni. Nortmanni Aymonij de gestis Francorum l. 5. c. 20. & c. Nordmanni Wilhelmi Gemeticensis de Ducum Normannorum Gest. l. 1. c. 4. & c. & recentiorum * v. Eginhartum in vita Caroli Magni. Annales cuiusdam Anonymi domestic. Ludov. Pij Francorum Regis, imperanti eodem Carolo; Aymonij de gestis Francorum l. 5. c. 20. & 31. Wilhelmi Gemeticensis de Ducum Normannorum gestis. Vpodygma Neukriz per Tho. de Walsingham. Eius. hist. Malmesb. de gestis Angl. l. 3. Henr Hunt. hist. l. 6. 7. & 8. Guil. Neubrigensem. Rogeri de Hoveden Ann. l. partem poster. Flores hist. per Mat. Westmon. Guilielmi Camd. Britan. (de Normannis.) The English Annals.

^b Normanni autem dicuntur, quod lingua eo: um Boreas North vocatur, homo vero Man. inde Northmanni, (id est homines Boreales nuncupantur. Wilhelmi Gemeticensis de Ducum Normannorum gestis l. 1. c. 4.

the firme residence hereof hath ever since beene called *Normandy*, as the inhabitants hereof *Normans*; victoriously held for a long time by the heires of *Rollo* with the title of *Dukes of Normandie*; succeeded vnto by *William*, surnamed *Long-espee*, or with the *Long-sword*, son to this first *Rollo*; *Richard the first*, son to *William* surnamed *Long-espee*; *Richard the second* son to *Richard the first*; *Richard the third*, son to *Richard the second*; *Robert* brother to *Richard the third*; and *William* surnamed the *Bastard*, the seaventh Duke, naturall son to *Robert*. Vnder this last prince these *French Normans* (*France* now growing too narrow for their ambition) first attempt vpon, & invade *England*. Their colour for this war was the pretended right of their Duke *William* to the Crowne hereof, bequeathed vnto him by *Edward the Confessour* in the time of the *Danes* during his exile in *France*, confirmed afterwards by *Edward* being king, and now since his decease with-held by *Harold*. Their hopes in so great an enterprize was the vnsettled state of *England*, now vnder an vsurper (*Edgar Etheling* the right heire excluded,) and the favour of the Bishop of *Rome* (*Alexander the second*, then succeeding in the *Papacy*) siding to their cause, of whose countenance in authorizing vniust claimes *Pepin*, and the late kings of *France* had made profitable vse. In the yeare 1066 the Armies of the *English*, & *Normans* assisted with many thousands of *French* adventurers in *Sussex* neere *Hastings* fatally encounter. *Harold*, not by valour, but through the sins, and many vices of the Nation, is vanquished, and slaine with the losse of about 67000 of his valiant, and faithfull souldiers, and the remainder of the miserable *English* (none then further adventuring, factious, irresolute, without head, and terrified with Papall cursings) without any more resistance become subiect to the Conquerours, & *William* the *Norman* obtayneth the Crowne, with great happines maintained hitherto in his *Norman* posterity. The kingdome of the *English* (the growth hereof hauing beene long hindred by the Danish warres,) before this last *Norman* conquest exceeded not the auncient limits of the *Saxons Heptarchie*, bounding vpon the West with *Wales*, and the Countries of *Westmoreland*, & *Cumberland*, enjoyed by the *Scots*, & *Welsh* princes vnder the homage of the kings of *England*. By king *William the first*, following his victories, *Cumberland*, and *Westmoreland* (as before) are taken in, and incorporated into the accompt, & name hereof. By *William Rufus*, and the succeeding Monarches *Wales*. In forreine parts by *Henry the second*, *Ireland* is conquered, and *Aniou*, *Touraine*, *Maine*, *Aquitaine*, and *Guienne*, with *Normandy* their auncient inheritance (contayning almost one halfe part of *France*) are annexed to the house, and right of the *Norman-English*. By *Edward the third*, and the fift, & sixt *Henries* the potent kingdomes of *France*. The *French* hauing long since withdrawn their allegiance, divided asunder by spacious seas, language, and affection, the rest remaine subject; parts, or states appending of the *English* kingdome. In *Iames the first* of happy memory both kingdomes of *England*, and *Scotland*, or the whole *Britaine*, are vnited vnder one Monarch, together with *Ireland*, a Countrie depending vpon *England*; or the dominion of all the *British* Islands. The Kings of *England* follow of the

Norman

Norman blood, and vntill this last, and blessed union. William Duke of Normandy, from this victories surnamed the Conquerour, the first king of England of the house of the Normans, naturall son to Robert Duke of Normandy by Arlet, a Burgers daughter of Falaise in that Countrey, (Battle-field wonne) by conquest, and a pretended right from the gift of Edward the Confessour his cosen German by the mothers side, succeeding in the yeare 1066. The subdued English, stubborne, male-contented, vnquiet, and ill brooking forreine gouernment, he oppressed with seruitude, and hard Lawes, dispossessing the nobility of their goods, places, and revenues, which he assigned to his French, & Normans, the root of the present more auncient English gentrie. He deceased in the yeare 1087. William the second surnamed Rufus from his more ruddy colour, a yonger son to the Conquerour, king of England by the will of his father, his elder brother Robert succeeding in the Dukedome of Normandy. He deceased in the yeare 1100, slaine vnawares in New-Forrest in Hamshire, as he was following his game, vnmarried, and without issue. Henry the first, surnamed Beauclerke, or the good Scholler (for such he was by meanes of his education,) borne at Selby in Yorke-shire, yongest son to the Conquerour, king of England, through the advantage of his brother Roberts absence, warring then abroad in the Holy Land, and by the favour of the people in regard of his English birth, and his sugred promises (which in part hee performed) to remit those heavy lawes, & taxations, wherewith they had beene burthened during the raignes of his father, and brother. To better his title, and the more to insinuate into the English affections, he tooke to wife Maude, daughter to Malcolme the third, king of Scotland, and St Margaret daughter to Edward, surnamed the Our-law, eldest son to Edmund Iron-side, hereby vniting together the Norman, and English blood in his issue, & posterity. Warres arising betwixt the two brethren, he with his English subdued the Normans, vpon the same day after forty yeares, wherein his father with the Normans had conquered the English, annexing Normandy to his English Crowne, his brother Robert being surprised in battaile, and detayned prisoner during life. He deceased in the yeare 1135, the first English-Norman king. Stephen Earle of Mortaigne, yonger son to Stephen Earle of Blois and Champaigne by Adela, daughter to the Conquerour, king of England by the power of his faction, the advantage of his sexe, and the pretended will of king Henry vpon his death-bed, opposed by Maude the onely legitimate daughter, & suruiuing issue of Henry, formerly wife to Henry the fourth, Emperour of the Romans. After long trouble, & warres betwixt the two sides a peace at length is concluded, & Stephen is continued in the possession of the Crowne to returne after his decease vpon Henry Fitz-Empresse son to Maude, and to the heires of the first Henry. Henry the second, son to Geffrey Plantaginet Earle of Aniou in France, & Maude the Empresse, daughter to Henry the first, and Maude daughter to Malcolme king of Scotland, and St Margaret descended from king Edmund surnamed the Iron-side. In this prince the surname of Plantaginet was first deri-

ued vpon the house of England, continued vnto Edward sonne to George Duke of Clarence, the last Plantaginet, or of the male issue hereof (the rest extinguished during the ciuill warres betwixt the houses of Yorke, and Lancaster) put to death by king Henry the seaventh. He married vnto Eleanor, daughter, and sole heire to William Duke of Aquitaine, & Guienne, and by armes, & voluntary submission made first subiect the factious, and devided Irish; king of England, Duke of Normandy, Aquitaine, & Guienne, & Earle of Aniou. The dominion & title of Ireland he had given vnto his yongest son Iohn. Maude, his eldest daughter, was married vnto Henrie surnamed the Lyon, Duke of Saxony, and Bavaria, from whom are descended the present Dukes of Brunswyck, and Lunenburg in Germany, bearing the same armes with the more auncient kings of England. *Richard the first*, king of England, Duke of Normandy, Aquitaine, & Guienne, & Earle of Aniou, son to Henrie the second. He accompanied Philip, surnamed Augustus, king of France, with other Latine princes towards the East for the recoverie of the Holy Land, renowned for his victories against Saladine, Sultan of Ægypt, and the Infidels. Not the least in that journey, amongst his other conquests, was that of the Cypriots, whom occasioned by some hostile, and churlish carriages of Curfar their king against his distressed, and weather-beaten Fleete, he in few daies subdued, exchanging that Iland with Guy of Lusignan for the kingdom, or title of Hierusalem, remaining in the house of Guy for many descents vntill the vsurpation thereof by the Venetians. He deceased without issue. *Iohn* king of England, Duke of Normandie, Aquitaine, and Guienne, Earle of Aniou, and Lord of Ireland, (which last title he first added) yongest son to Henry the second, opposed by Arthur, Duke of Britaine, son to Geffrey his elder brother, and Constance inheretresse of that house. He lost Normandy, Aniou, Touraine, and Maine, with Poictou, part of the Dukedome of Aquitaine, to Philip the second, surnamed Augustus, French king, pretending their forfeiture (holding of the French kings in fee) vpon the decease of Arthur, whom he surmised to haue beene murdered by Iohn; forsaken in those troubles by his disloyall Nobility, refusing their aydes, and betrayed by the natives of those countries, better effected to the French. Ingaged at once in three dangerous warres against the Pope, & Cleargie, the French king, and his rebellious subjects, to make his peace with the Pope, his more potent adversary, and the chiefe authour of those evils, (Innocentius the third then succeeding in the Papacy) he enthralled his Crowne to the tribute, and vassallage of the sea of Rome. *Henry the third*, son to Iohn, succeeding in the left dominions of his father, and in his warres against the French, and his traiterous English Barons. *Edward the first*, son to Henry the third. He subdued the Scots, and annexed the Welsh to his English kingdom. *Edward the second*, son to Edward the first. He married vnto Isabel, daughter to Philip the fourth, French king, deposed by a joint conspiracy of his disloyall Queene, & subjects, pretending his bad government, and vices. *Edward the third*, son to Edward the second, & Isabel of France.

The

The male issue of Philip the fourth extinguished in Charles surnamed the Faire, in right from his mother daughter to Philip, the next heire generall; he made claime to the rich kingdome of France, assuming the title hereof, and quartering his English armoryes with the French Lillies; continued still in his successours. Hauing vanquished the French in two memorable battailes at Crecy, and Poictiers, & taken Iohn their king prisoner, he in the end notwithstanding (fortune changing) lost to that enemy all Aquitaine, and Guienne, the remainder of the English possessions in that Continent (Calais excepted,) yeelded vp by the treacherous inhabitants, ill affecting the English government, and coveting a reuinion with France. He deceased in the yeare. 1378. *Richard the second*, king of England, & France, and Lord of Ireland, son to Edward prince of Wales, eldest son to Edward the third, deposed by Henry the fourth without issue. *Henry the fourth*, king of England, & France, & Lord of Ireland, son to Iohn of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, fourth son to Edward the third, the first prince of the Lancastrian family, whose vsurpation, and vniust title gaue occasion afterwards to those long, and miserable warres betwixt his house, & Yorke. *Henry the fift*, king of England, & France, and Lord of Ireland, eldest son to Henrie the fourth. The field of Azincourt won, and the vnfortunate French vnder a lunatike, and weake king being devided into two great factions of Burgundie, and Orleans; by the side of Burgundie hauing married Catharine, the French kings daughter, he is made Regent of France during the malady, and indisposition hereof, and declared his next successour to the Crowne, Charles the Dolphin his son disinherited. *Henrie the sixt*, king of England, & France, and Lord of Ireland, son to Henry the fift, & Catherine of France, Crowned French king at Paris in the yeare 1431. In the raigne hereof Richard Duke of Yorke layd claime to the Crowne of England in the right of the house of Clarence, elder brother to Iohn of Gaunt, father to king Henry the fourth, ayded by Richard Nevile Earle of Warwick, and other potent nobility; the effect whereof was a bloody civill warre, continued with variable fortune for the space of 25 yeares betwixt the two houses of Lancaster, and Yorke, the slaughter of the greatest part of the blood royall of both factions, the deposing, & murder of this holy, and just prince, the irrecoverable losse of France by these tumults, & the establishing of the kingdome in Edward the fourth, & his succession the house of Yorke. *Edward the fourth*, son to Richard Plantaginet, Duke of Yorke, (which Richard was son to Richard Earle of Cambridge, sonne to Edmund Duke of Yorke, fift son to king Edward the third) by Anna his wife, daughter to Roger Mortimer Earle of March; son to Edmund Mortimer, & Philippa, daughter, and sole heire of Lionel Duke of Clarence, third son to king Edward, king of England, and France, & Lord of Ireland by conquest, and the right of his house. *Edward the fift*, king of England, and France, and Lord of Ireland, son to Edward the fourth, deposed, and afterwards murdered by his vnnaturall vnkle Richard the third, decessing without issue. *Richard the third*, son to

Richard Duke of Yorke, and yonger brother to Edward the fourth. He was slaine at Bosworth field against Henry the seaventh, the last king of the name of Plantagenet. *Henry the seaventh*, king of England, & France, and Lord of Ireland, son to Edmund Earle of Richmond, and Margaret his wife, daughter to Iohn Duke of Somerset, sonne to Iohn of Gaunt Duke of Lancaster by Catherine Swinford; the next and almost onely surviuing person of the house of Lancaster, butchered in the late warres. The better to assure the kingdome to his posterity, and to prevent all future quarrells, he tooke to wife Elizabeth eldest daughter to king Edward the fourth, vniting in his issue the vndoubted rights of both factions of Lancaster, & Yorke. *Henry the eight*, son to Henry the seaventh. He made Ireland a kingdome, and first assumed the title of *Defendour of the faith*. *Edward the sixt*, king of England, France, and Ireland, son to Henry the eight. *Mary* Queene of England, France, and Ireland, daughter to Henry the eight, & sister to Edward. *Elizabeth* of famous memory, Queene of England, France, & Ireland, sister to Edward, & Mary. *James* of happie memory the sixt of that name king of Scotland, in the yeare 1602 (the whole issue of king Henry the eight being extinguished in Elizabeth) succeeding in the kingdome of England, and the dominions thereunto belonging, son to Henry Stuart Lord Darly, and Mary Queene of the Scots, daughter to James the fift, son to James the fourth, & Margaret eldest daughter to king Henry the seaventh; the first sole Monarch of Great Britaine, and of the neighbouring Islands. *Charles* king of Great Britaine, France, & Ireland, whom God long preserue, sonne to James of happie memorie.

In this sort the Island of Great Britaine having suffered so many alterations is at length now become devided into two onely kingdomes, governed by one Monarch, but not any wise depending, or subordinate to another; the kingdome of England, lying vpon the South of the river Tweede, & Solwey Frith; and the kingdome of Scotland lying beyond.

The kingdome of England (our present subject) hath beene formerly devided into 52 Shires or Counties, Kent, Sussex, Surrey, Barkeshire, Hamshire, Wiltshire, Somersetshire, Dorsetshire, Devonshire, Cornwall, Gloucestershire, Oxfordshire, Buckinghamshire, Bedfordshire, Hertfordshire, Middlesex, Essex, Suffolke, Norfolke, Cambridgeshire, Huntingdonshire, Northamptonshire, Rutlandshire, Leicestershire, Lincolnshire, Nottinghamshire, Darbyshire, Cheshire, Staffordshire, Warwickshire, Worcestershire, Shropshire, Herefordshire, Manmouthshire, Glamorganshire, Brecknockshire, Radnorshire, Caermardenshire, Penbrokeshire, Cardiganshire, Merionethshire, Caernarvonshire, Anglesey, Denbighshire, Flintshire, Lancashire, Yorkshire, the Bishopricke of Durham, Westmoreland, Cumberland, & Northumberland.

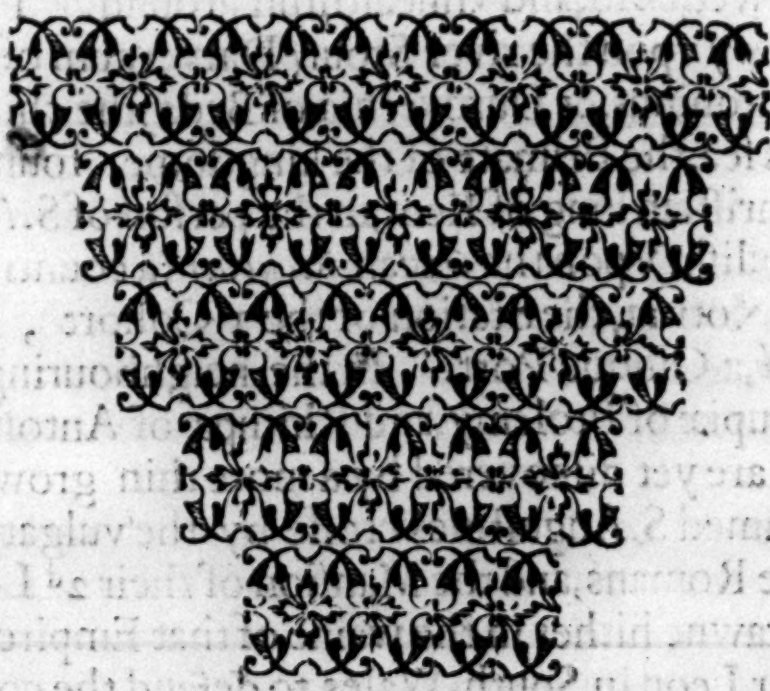
Of these Kent retayneth yet the auncient name. Essex, & Sussex haue bin thus called from the East, & South-Saxons. Middlesex from the situation of the English, or Dutch inhabitants, planted betwixt the West, South, East, & Mercian Saxons. Devonshire or Denshire from the Danmonij, the auncient British inhabitants. Westmoreland from the more Westerne position,

on, and quality of the countrey, being *hilly*, and full of fruitles waists, named *Mores* by the *Northerne English*. *Northumberland*, from the *English* kingdome of *Northumberland*, whereof it was a part. *Rutlandshire*, most probably from the ruddie colour of the soile. *Barkeshire*, from the wood *Berroc* after *Asser Menevensis*. *Glamorganshire*, from the word *Mor*, signifying the sea with the *Britons*, or *Welsh*, vpon which it lyeth. *Wiltshire*, and *Somersetshire* from *Wilton*, and *Somerton*, decayed townes, sometimes the chiefe of the *Shires*. *Anglesey* from the *English*, since the possession hereof by that Nation. *Suth-rey*, or *Surrey* signifyeth with the *English* the *Southerne kingdome*, a part of the kingdome of the *South-Saxons*. *Suffolke*, & *Norfolke* the more *Southerne*, and *Northerne* people, compared thus together, the parts sometimes of the kingdome of the *East-Angles*. The occasion of the names of *Cornwall*, and *Cumberland* we euen now related. *Merioneth* was the auncient name, given by the *Welsh*. The reason hereof we finde not. The rest haue beene named from the chiefe townes of each deuision. Their descriptions follow.

* *

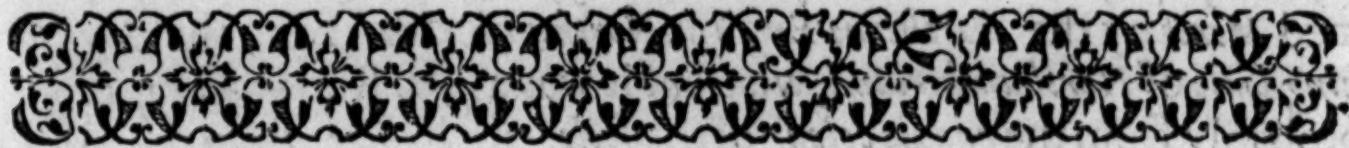
* *

L. D.



L 3

THE

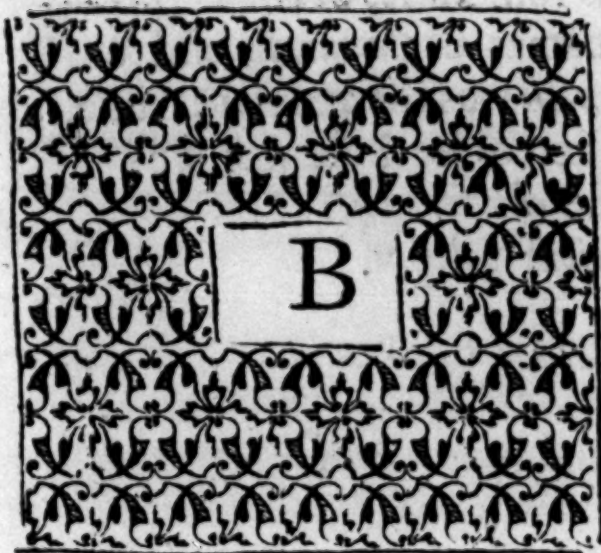


THE THIRD BOOKE.

Contayning the Chorographicall description of England.

Cantium.

KENT.



Ounded vpon the *South*, and *East* with the *English channell*, and the *German Ocean* ; vpon the *North* with the river *Thames* from *Essex*, and vpon the *West* with *Surrey*, and *Sussex*. The country is hilly, shaded with hedge-rowes; & woods; populous, and fruitfull, planted with a frugall, and industrious inhabitant. The aire is thick, and in many places agueish, and vnholosome for this cause, or in regard of some bad

vapours from a wet, cold, and vnhealthfull ground. Places of better note are *Canterbury* vpon the river *Stour* (*Darvernum* of *Ptolemy*, *Durovernum* of *Antoninus*, & *Durovernia* of *Beda*) the chiefe towne, and an Archbishops see, the Primate of the kingdome, founded by *Ethelbert*, the first Christian king of *Kent*, in the person of *S. Austine*, the Apostle of the English. Vpon the *Ocean* *Reculver* (a country village) *Regulbium* of the *Notitia*, the Station of the 1 Cohort, named of the *Vetastii*. *Sandwich*, a Cinque Port. In the neighbouring fields stood the towne *Rhutupia* of *Ptolemy*, and *Rhitupa* of *Antoninus* (the tract of whose streets are yet discovered by a more thin growth of corne in those places, named *S. Augustines crosse* by the vulgar people) a famous port of the Romans, and the Mansion of their 2^d Legion, surnamed *Augusta*, drawne hither in the waine of that Empire from *Isca Silurum*, now *Caer Leon* in *South-Wales*, to defend the coast against the pyracies, and incursions of the Saxons. North hereof lyeth the Ile of *Tenet* (*Thanatos* of *Ptolemy*) made by the river *Stour*, here dividing, and falling into the Ocean with two branches, or channels. The foreland, a promontory of the Iland, is named *Cantium* by *Ptolemy*, in some editions corruptly *Nucantium*, and *Acantium*. *Dover* vnder the cliffs, and where they divide (*Dubris* of *Antoninus*, and *Dubra* of the *Notitia*, the Station of a foot company of the *Tungricani*) a noted passage into France, and one of the Cinque ports, defended with a spacious and strong castle, mounted vpon a high, and præcipitous rocke, commaunding the subject Ocean. The Constable hereof is Warden of the Cinque ports. The straight of the sea betwixt this, and the Conti-

nent

Canuaria. lon.
24. gr. 51. min.
lat. gr. 51. m. 16.
Camd.

Thanatos.

Dubris. lon. 26.
gr. 10. m. lat. gr.
51. Hues.

nent (named by the French *Le Pas de Calais*, by the Latines *Fretum Cal-*
Caletanum) containeth about 30 miles in breadth. At the castle of ^{*Fretum Cal-*}
Deale, a low shore in the way towards Sandwich, Cæsar is thought to ^{*tanum.*}
 haue landed, when he first invaded Britaine. Along the cliffs *Folkeston*.
Hide, a cinque port, although now remote from the sea by the interve-
 nings of beeches, and sands. *Lime* (a small village neere vnto Hide) *Le-*
mannæ of Antoninus, and the *Notitia*, then a noted sea-port, & the sta-
 tion of a foot company of the *Turnacenses*. It standeth now within
 the land. Vpon the West hereof is *Rumney* marsh, extended along the
 Ocean for some 14 miles in length, and 7 in breadth, low, fenny, tren-
 ched with ditches, fat, rich, but very vnhealthfull, and ill inhabited.
 The country hath beene gotten from the sea (from whose violence it
 is yet defended by bankes) & seemeth more aunciently to haue made
 the noted roade, or harbour, named *Portus Lemannis* by Antoninus.
Rumney a cinque port, and the chiefe towne of the Marsh. It is now on ^{*Sylva Anderi-*}
 all sides enclosed with the land. In the Weald, or woodlands *Newenden* ^{*da.*}
 vpon the riuer *Rother*, *Anderida*, of the *Notitia*, the station of a foote
 company of the *Abulci*, tooke, and sacked by *Ella*, the first king of the
 South-Saxons. From hence the Wealds of Kent, and Suffex are named
Andreds-wald, & *Andreds-flege* in the more auncient English Histo-
 rians. Below is the Ile of *Oxney*, made by the divided streames of the
Rother. *Tenterden*. *Cranbroke*, townes of cloathing in the same weald.
 Vpon the river *Medway* *Tunbridge*. *Maidston*, (*Vagniacis* of Antoni-
 nus) a populous, and large towne. *Rochester*, (*Durobrovis* of Antoni-
 nus, & *Rotschester*, & *Castellum Cantuariorum* of Beda) a Bishops-
 see, founded not long after Canterbury in the person of *S. Iustus*. Here
 the *Medway* affordeth a deepe, & safe roade for the kings Navy Roy-
 all. Further downe lyeth the Ile of *Shepey* (*Toliatis* of *Ptolemy*) en-
 compassed with the Ocean, & the divided channels of the *Medway*,
 named the East, & West *Swale*, whose chiefe town is *Queenborough*,
 defended with a strong castle, commaunding the entrance of the ri-
 ver, founded, and thus named by *Edward the third* in honour of his
 Queene *Philippa*. Vpon the East of the *Medway* *Sittingburne*. *Fever-*
sham. *Lenham*, (*Durolevum* of Antoninus.) Neerer London, *Dartford*
 vpon the river *Darent*. Vpon the *Thames* *Gravesend*, a noted roade for
 ships, & passage to London. *Greenwich*, honoured with one of the
 Kings Royall Houses, the happy birth-place of Queene *Elizabeth*
 of famous memory. The ancient Inhabitants were the *Canti* of *Ptole-*
 my, afterwards the *Vita* of Beda, by *Hengist* erected to a kingdome, ^{*Canti,*}
 the first Christian of the English, converted by *S. Austine*. ^{*Vita.*} It con-
 taineth 5 *Lathes*, or great divisions, *S. Austine*, *Sheepway*, *Scray*, *Aileford*,
 and *Sutton*, 64 Hundreds, and 398 parishes.

Suffexia.

SVSSEX.

Cicestría. lon.
26. gr. 10. m.
lat. g. 51. Hues.

Regni.
Australes Sa-
xones.

Surria.

BOunded vpon the *South* with the *English Channell*; vpon the *East*, and *West* with *Kent*, and *Hantshire*; and vpon the *North* with *Surrey*. The more Southerne parts swell with chaulkie downes, yet the shore is plaine, and open, but rockie, full of shelues, and yeelding few good harbours. Those towards the North are ouer-spred with forrests, and woods (*S. Leonards forrest*, *Word*, *Ashdown*, with others) part of *Andreads-wald*, and continue with those of *Kent*, much diminished of late yeares by meanes of glasse, and iron-workes. Chieffer townes are along the Sea-coast *Rhie* at the mouth of the river *Rother*, an haven towne of good note, and an appendant of the Cinque ports. *New Winchelsey* (distinguished thus from the old (*Vindelis* of *Antoninus*) now covered with Ocean) vpon a steepe hill over-looking the sea, a member of the Cinque ports. The haven is warped vp, and the town by that meanes decayed. *Hasting* the first of the Cinque ports. Vpon the North hereof standeth *Battell*, occasioned by the Abbey thus named, founded by the Conquerour in the place where he subdued *Harold*, and the *English*. The Monastery suppressed, the towne remaineth. *Lewes* the best towne of those parts, fatall to king *Henry the third*, overcome here, and taken prisoner by his disloyall Barons. *Brightelmsted* vpon the Ocean Not farre of is *Ederington* (a small village) *Portus Adurni* of the *Notitia*, the station of a foot company of the *Exploratores*. *Stening*. *Arundell* a faire castle, and towne, whereof the Earles of *Arundell* are entitiled; of the most honourable house, and name of the *Fitz-Alans*, now of the *Hawards*. *Chichester*, almost encompassed with the river *Lavant*, the chiefe towne of the country, (builded by *Cissa* the second king of the *South-Saxons*) and a Bishops sea, brought hither in the raigne of the Conquerour by Bishop *Stigand* frō *Celsey*, a neighbouring peninsula vpon the South, whose towne the more auncient seat of the Bishops, is now worne into the sea. More Northwards *Midherst*. *Petworth*. The more ancient inhabitants were part of the *Regni* of *Ptolemy*, afterwards of the *South-Saxons*. It containeth 6 greater divisions, which they call *Rapes*, (*Hasting*, *Pevensey*, *Lewes*, *Bramber*, *Arundell*, and *Chichester*) 57 Hundreds, 18 Market townes, and 312 parishes.

SVTHREY.

Guildford. lon.
20. gr. 2. m. lat.
51 g. 22. m.
Speed.

BOunded vpon the *South* and *East* with *Suffex*, and *Kent*; vpon the *North* with the river of *Thames* from *Middlesex*; and vpon the *West* with *Barkshire*, & *Hantshire*. The aire is sweet, and pleasant, the soile fruitfull vpon the skirts, in the midst more barren. Places of more note are *Farneham*, and *Guildford* vpon the river *Weye*. *Croydon*, graced with the palace of the Arch-bishops of *Canterbury*. *None-such*, a magnificent, and royall palace of the kings. Vpon the *Thames* *Otlands* at the fall of the riuer *Weye*. *Richmond*, royall houses of the kings. Nere *Otlands* at *Coway* stakes the *Thames* is forded, thought to be the place, where

where Cæsar passed the river against Cassivellan king of the Britons. *Kingston*, the chiefe towne. Here vsually were crowned the auncient Monarchs of the English Saxons. At Woodcote (a forrest, or wood not farre from hence) are seene yet the ruines of some ancient city, conjectured to be Næomagus of Ptolemy, and Noviomagus of Antoninus. *Lambeth*, the seat or residence of the Arch-bishops of Canterbury, quart of London. *Southwark*, quart of the same city. The auncient inhabitants were part of the *Regni* of Ptolemy, afterwards of the *South-Saxons*, It conteyneth 13 Hundreds, 8 Market townes, and 140 parishes.

BARKE-SHIRE.

Barcheria.

Bounded vpon the *East* with *Surrey*, vpon the *North* with the river of *Thames* from *Buckinghamshire*, and *Oxfordshire*; vpon the *West* with *Wiltshire*; and vpon the *South* with *Hantshire*. The *Easterne* part is woody, and lesse fertile. Those towards the *South* rise with grassie downes, apt pasturage for sheepe. Vnder the hills more Northwards lyeth the vaile of *White-horse*, a deep, and fat soyle, yeelding plenty of corne. Chieffer places are vpon the *Thames*, *Windfore*, a royall castle, and house of the kings, with a towne adjoyning, the place of creation of the most honourable knights of the *Gartar*, vpon a steep hill enjoying a large, and pleasant prospect ouer the riuer, and subject country. *Maidenhead*; *Reading*, neare vnto the confluence of the *Thames* and *Kenet*. *Wallengford* (*Calleua* of Ptolemy, and Antoninus, the city of the *Attrebatij*.) *Abingdon*. In the great, and vast forrest of *Windfore* *Okingham*. Vpon the river of *Kenet*, *Hungerford*. *Newbery*. Close by is *Speene*, (now a meane village) *Spina* of Antoninus. Amongst the downes *Lamborne*. In the vale *Wantage*. *Faringdon*. The ancient inhabitants were the *Attrebatij* of Ptolemy, afterwards part of the *West-Saxons*. It conteineth 20 Hundreds, 12 Market townes, and 140 parishes.

Reading. long.
19.8.35. m. lat.
51.8.40. m.
Speede, ingon

Attrebatij.
Occidentales
Saxones.

HANT-SHIRE.

Com. South-
antonensis.

Bounded vpon the *East* with *Surrey*, and *Suffex*; vpon the *South* with the *English Channell*, vpon the *North* with *Barke-shire*; and vpon the *West* with *Wiltshire*, and *Dorsetshire*. The aire is fresh, and most healthfull, the soile rich in pasturage, and corne; in the borders shaded with forrests, and woods, in the middest more champian, and open. Chieffer townes are *Portesmouth*, a noted roade for ships, and a strong towne of warre in *Portsey*, an Iland close by the Continent, wherevnto it is joined by a bridge. The bay, or harbour hereof is named by Ptolemy, or the Great hauen. *Southanton* (*Clausentum* of Antoninus) a well traded port vpon a coing of land betwixt the riuers *Test*, and *Alre*, ouer-looking a faire, and spacious bay, named by Ptolemy *Trisantonis Ostium*, or the Mouth of the river *Anton*, naming the towne, as this doth the country. West of the bay, and for many miles

M

along

along the Ocean towards Dorsetshire lyeth New-Forrest, wooddy, solitary, and better stored with deere, and wild beasts, then men, made thus with the pulling downe of 36 Churches, and townes, by king William the Conquerour through his hatred to the English, or greater love to his sports, or to giue a more free entrance to his Normans, if any insurrection, or tumult should happen amongst the discontented natives; fatall to his issue, (not without just revenge) by the violent, and vntimely deaths of William Rufus, & of Henry, son to the Curthofe, his eldest son. The sea betwixt this, & the Ile of Wight affordeth a safe roade for ships, commaunded by Hurst, & Calshot castles, built to defend this empty shore by king Henry the eight vpon the points of two narrow, and long promontories within the Ocean. *Christs-Church* vpon the sea, and meetings of the river Stoure, & Aven. *Ringwood* vpon the Aven (Regnum of Antoninus, naming the Regni of Ptolemy.) Higher vpon the Aven, and borders of Wiltshire *Chardford*, named thus from Cerdic the first king of the West-Saxons, and his great victory obtained there against Natanleod, and the Britons. *Rumsey* vpon the river Test. *Andover. Winchester* (Venta of Ptolemy, & Antoninus.) seated in a pleasant bottome amongst hils, a Bishops sea, and the chiefe towne, the royall seat sometimes of the West-Saxon Monarchs. *Basingstoke*. Hard by standeth Basing, a magnificent, and spacious house, the seate of the Marqueses of Winchester. Not far off is Silchester, the carkase of a Roman towne, named Vindonum by Antoninus. The walls remaine yet almost entire, and containe some two Italian miles in compasse. The more auncient inhabitants were the *Belgae* of Ptolemy, with part of the Regni of the same authour, inhabiting the *Sea coast*, afterwards the *West-Saxons*. Here are accompted 40 Hundreds, 18 Market townes, and 253 parishes.

Wiltonia

WILT-SHIRE.

Bounded on the East with *Barkeeshire*, and *Hantshire*; vpon the North with *Glocestershire*; and vpon the West, & South with *Somersetshire*, & *Dorsetshire*. The country is champian, & open; in the middle, and towards the South tooke vp with grassie plaines; to the North more hilly, & sprinkled with woods; most healthy, pleasant, & stored with all profitable, and vsefull varieties. Towns of more note are *Marleborough* (Conetio of Antoninus) vpon the Kennet nere vnto the head of the river *Ramesbury*, (a meane village vpo the same river, nerer Hungerford) sometimes a Bishops sea for Wiltshire, erected by Edward surnamed the Elder, Monarch of the English Saxons, united afterward with Sherborne by Bishop Herman in the raigne of Edward the Confessour, & lastly remoued to Salisbury in the time of the Conquerour. *Crekelade* vpon the Thames, or Isis. By Breden Forrest *Malmesbury*, a walled towne mounted vpon a hill Castle-like, and encompassed with the river: *Avon* (Maidulphi urbs of Beda, named thus from S. Maidulphus an Irish Scottish Monke, and Anchorit.) *Chippen-ham* vpon the same river. *Calne*, memorable for a famous Synode of the English,

glish, and a disputation held vnder Arch-bishop Dunstan in the raigne of Edward surnamed the Martyr betwixt the Monks, and married Priests, whose cause in the credit, and opinion of the Vulgar fell with the chamber, wherein they were assembled, and thorough the preservation of Saint Dunstan (thought to bee miraculous) who onely fate firme, and unhurt, the patron, and defendour of the Monks. *Bradford*. The *Deuices*, or *Vices*. In the *Plaines Ambresburie* vpon the *Aven*. Close by is the monument of *Stone-henge*, set vp after *Mar.* of *Westminster* by *Aurelius Ambrosius* king of the Britons in memorie of the British nobles, vnder *Vortigerne* slaine there by *Hengist*, and the Saxons. *Sarisbury*, encompassed with the plaines, in a pleasant bottome at the meetings of the rivers *Aven*, and *Nadder*, running thorough, and watering the many streets thereof, a Bishops See. The towne is not auncient, begun since the raigne of king *Richard* the first, raysed out of the ashes of old *Sarisbury* (*Sorbiodunum* of *Antoninus*,) the dead ruines of a Roman fort, or towne of some halfe a mile in compasse, seated a mile of vpon the hils, forsaken by the Bishop and inhabitants for want of water, and other defects, removing hither. *Wilton*, naming the countrie, at the meetings of the riuers *Willey*, and *Nadder*, a meane village, yet governed by a Maiour, graced chiefly with a faire house of the Earles of *Penbroke*. *Werminster*, (*Verlucio* of *Antoninus*,) The whole is diuided into 29 Hundreds, 19 Market townes, and 304 Parishes. The auncients inhabitants were part of the *Belga* of *Ptolemy*, afterwards of the *West-Saxons*.

Sarum. & *Sarisbury*. long. 18. g. 31. m. lat. 51. g. 10. m. Speed

Belga.

SOMERSET-SHIRE.

Com. Somersetensis.

Bounded vpon the *East*, with *Wiltshire*, and the riuer *Avon* from *Glocestershire*, vpon the *North*, with the *sea* of *Severne* from *Wales*; vpon the *West*, with *Devonshire*; and vpon the *South*, with *Dorsetshire*. The soyle is fat, deepe, and in some places marishie, and subject to inuadations; to the East vpon the edge of *Wiltshire* woody, overspread with the great forest of *Selwood*. Within arise *Mendip hills*, rich in mines of lead. Chieftownes are *Bath* (*Aquæ Calidæ* of *Ptolemy*, and *Aquæ Solis* of *Antoninus*,) named thus from the hot medicinable waters thereof, a walled towne, and the chiefe of the Countrie, seated in a bottome vpon the river *Avon*. Amongst the hills environing the towne is *Bannestowne* (*Mons Badonicus* of *Gildas*, and the auncient English Historians,) famous for a great victorie of king *Arthur*, and the Britons obtayned against the Saxons. The trenches are yet scene (although obscurely) where the English lay encamped. *Wells* vnder *Mendip hills*, a Bishops See with *Bath*. *Glastenburie* amongst rivers, and waters in the *Iland Avallon*, or *Avallonia* of *Malmesburienfis*; occasioned by the great, and rich Monasterie thus named, the place of buriall of sundrie of the *West-Saxon* Monarches, founded by king *Ina* in the place where was thought to haue stood the Cell of *Ioseph* of *Arimathea*, the first supposed Apostle of the Britons. Here in the raigne of king *Henrie* the second was found the graue, and inscrip-

Bathonia. long. 20. gr. 56. m. lat. 51. g. 21. m. *Camd.*

Glastonia.

tion of Arthur king of the Britons, discovered by the songs of the Welsh Bards. The countrey on all sides is fenny, & Marishy, distinguished into the names of Gedney Moore, Sedege Moore, Audre Moore, Heth Moore, Queenes Moore, & Brent-Marsh, strong fastnesses of king Alfred, and his English, distressed by the warres of the all conquering Danes. *Ilchester* (Iscalis of Ptolemy) vpon the riuer E-vill. *Crookehorne* vpon the river Parret. *Bridge-water* vpon the Parret. The arme of the sea below this, & the confluence of the Parret with another river from the fens of Glastenbury is named Vzella of Ptolemy. *Taunton* vpon the riuer Tone. Vpon the Ocean *VVatchet*. *Dunster*. The whole contayneth 42 Hundreds, 33 Market-townes, & 385 Parishes. The auncient inhabitants were part of the *Belgae* of Ptolemy, afterwards of the *West-Saxons*.

Com. Dorcestria.

DORSET-SHIRE.

Dorcestria lon.
18.g. lat. 50.48.
m. Speede.

Weimouth, 23.
g 50. m. Long.
51.g. lat. Hues.

Durotriges.

BOunded vpon the North, with *Somersetshire*, and *Wiltshire*; vpon the East, with *Hantshire*; vpon the South, with the *English Channell*; and vpon the West, with *Devonshire*. The soile is fruitfull, especially *Moreland*, or the valley of *white-hart*. Townes of better note are *Shaftsbury* vpon the edge of Wiltshire. Vpon the Stour *Blandford*. *Winburne* (Vindogladia of Antoninus.) Vpon Moreland *Shirburne*, sometimes a Bishops See, remoued to *Sarisbury* in the raigne of the Conquerour. Vpon the *Frome* *Dorchester* (Dunium of Ptolemy, and *Durnouaria* of Antoninus) the chiefe towne. Along the Sea-coast *Poole* within a spacious Bay vpon a point of land, almost encompassed with the sea. Beyond the bay lyeth the Ile of *Purbecke*, a Peninsula environed on three sides with the Ocean. *Weymouth*, and *Melcomb*, devided with the little riuer of *Wey*, a noted Port. Vpon the South hereof standeth *Portland*, sometimes an Iland, now joyned to the Continent, defended with a castle, founded by king Henry the eight, commanding the entrance of the hauen of *Weymouth*. *Burtport*. *Lime*. It contayneth 34 Hundreds, 18 Market-townes, and 248 Parishes. The auncient Inhabitants were the *Durotriges* of Ptolemy, afterwards part of the *West-Saxons*.

Devonia.

DEVON-SHIRE.

Exonia, long.g.
19.m. 11. lat. gr.
50.m. 40. Cam.
long. gr. 22. m.
10. lat. gr. 51.
Hues.

BOunded vpon the East, with *Dorsetshire*, and *Somersetshire*; vpon the South, and North, with the *English Channell*, and the Sea of *Severne*; & vpon the West, with the riuer *Tamar* from *Cornwall*. The countrey is hilly, rich in mines of *Tin*, especially towards *Cornwall*, & the West; and well stored with convenient Ports, and harbours for shipping. The soile is leane, yet made fruitfull thorough the great industrie of the inhabitants, enriched by their intermixing of lime, or sands fetched from the sea-coast. Townes of more note are *Axminster* vpon the Ax. *Honiton* vpon the Otterey. Vpon the Ex *Tiverton*. *Excester* (Isca of Ptolemy, & Isca Dunmonioru of Antoninus) the chief town, & a bishops See

See, remoued hither from Kirton in the raigne of Edward the Confessour. *Columpton* vpon the riuer *Columb*. Vpon the Creedy beyond the *Ex Kirton*, an auncient Bishops See, founded by Edward surnamed the Elder, & remoued afterwards to Excester. *Totnes* vpon the Dert. *Tavestok* vpon the Tavy. In Dertmore (a mountainous, & fruitles waste vpon the East hereof) plenty of Tin is gotten. Here also lately haue Loadstones beene found. Vpon the Sea-coast, and the English channell *Plimmouth* a famous Port at the fall, & meetings of the riuers *Plim*, & *Tamar*. The haven is large, and deepe, affording a safe roade for ships in both riuers, defended with the strong Island of St Michael, & other fortifications vpon the land. *Dertmouth*, a well frequented Port at the mouth of the riuer *Dert*. Beyond is *Torbay* a spacious inlet of the sea, and a commodious harbour. At the mouth of the *Ax* towards Dorsetshire *Seton* (Moridunum of Antoninus,) memorable onely for the antiquity. Towards the Sea of Severne *Bediford* vpon the riuer *Touridge*. West hereof lyeth *Hertland* point, (Promontorium *Herculis* of Ptolemy). *Berstaple* vpon the *Taw*, navigable here for great vessels, a well traded, and rich empory. The Shire contayneth 33 Hundreds, 37 Market-townes, and 394 Parishes. The auncient inhabitants were the *Danmonii* of Ptolemy, named otherwise the *Cornish* after the invasion of the English. These being driuen out by great *Athelstan*, & confined within the riuer of *Tamar*, the *West-Saxons* succeed in their voide places.

Plimmouth 22
gr. 10. m. lon.
50. g. 50. m. lat.
Hues.

Danmonij.

CORNWAL.

Cornubia.

Bounded vpon the East, with the riuer *Tamar* from *Devonshire*, and vpon all other sides encompassed with the *Ocean*. The countrey is hilly like vnto *Devonshire*, but more barren, enriched chiefly by neuer decaying mines of *Tin*, and with fishings, and commodities arising from the sea. The valleyes notwithstanding afford plenty of grasse, & corne, fatted with sea-sand, and a sea-weede, which they call *Orewood*. Amongst the minerals *Gold*, and *Silver* likewise are found, as also *Diamonds* of a large scize, angled, and polished by nature, but yeelding to the Orientall in colour, and hardnes. The *Inhabitants* (as of *Devonshire*) are strong, and well-limmed, tall, good wraistlers, skilfull mariners, and braue warriours both by sea, & land, stout, vndaunted, resolute, thorough a more vegetiue quality of the Westernne winde, wherevnto they are exposed, or by some hidden nature of the heauens, or ground. Places of more note are *Tamerton* (*Tamara* of Ptolemy) vpon the right shore of the *Tamar*, named from hence. More remote from the riuer *Stratton*. *Launston* vpon the brow of a hill, the chiefe town. *Saint Germans* vpon the riuer *Liver* (a meane village) sometimes a Bishops See for the *Cornish*, remoued hither from *Bodman*. *Lestuthiel* (*Vzella* of Ptolemy) vpon the *Fawey*, much decayed of late yeares thorough the choaking of the riuer by sand, & rubbish falling from the *Tin-workes*; a common daunger of all the navigable streames of the countrey. *Bodman*, an auncient Bishops See, founded

Fanum Sre-
phani.

Bodman. long.
15. g. 13. m. lat.
50. g. 35. m.
Speede.

founded by Edward, surnamed the Elder, Monarch of the English, removed afterwards to S. Germans during the warres, and troubles of the Danes, and lastly vnited with Kirton in the raigne of Canutus. *Tregenie. Truro. Penryn* vpon certaine Creekes of the great Bay of Falmouth. *St Buriens.* Nere herevnto is the Promontory, named the Lands-end (*Bolæum; & Antivestæum* of Ptolemy,) the most Westerne point of the kingdome. Vpon the shore along the South sea, *East*, and *West* *Loo* at the mouth of the riuer thus called. *Foy* a noted Port at the mouth of the riuer Fawey. West hereof amongst others of obscurer fort is Falmouth a deepe, and spacious Bay before mentioned (*Cenio-nis Ostium* of Ptolemy,) reaching for a great space within the land, & deviding into sundry Creekes, and safe Roades for ships; defended at the entrance with two Castles, or Forts, *St Maudits* vpon the East, and *Pendinas* vpon the West, built by King Henric the eight. Within the Bay stood the towne Voluba of Ptolemy, now either extinct, or vnknowne, & called by some other name. Further West is the Lizard point (the Promontorie of the *Danmonij*, and *Ocrinum* of Ptolemy,) the furthest point of the Iland towards the South. *Pensans* within Mounts-bay, named thus from *St Michaels-Mount*, a strong fort vpon a craggie, and high rocke at euery Full-sea environed with waters, defending the Rode. Vpon the North-sea *Padstow* neere vnto the mouth of the river Alan. It containeth 9 Hundreds, 22 Market-townes, and 161 Parishes. The Inhabitants are part of the *Danmonij* of Ptolemy, named otherwise the *Cornish* by the English; a remainder (as are the Welsh) of the auncient *Britons*, and retayning their language.

These ten Shires seeme more aunciently to haue containd the Roman Province named *Britannia Prima* by Rufus Festus, & the Authour of the Notitia; devided amongst 6 British people the 1. *Canti.* 2. *Regni,* 3. *Attrebatij.* 4. *Belga.* 5. *Durotriges,* 6. and the *Danmonij* of Ptolemy. Vnder the Saxons they comprehended 3 kingdomes of their *Heptarchie.* 1. of *Kent.* 2. and of the *South.* 3. and *West-Saxons.* At this day they make the first *Quart*, or *Devisiō* before obserued; extended in length from *East* to *West* about 250 Italian miles, and in breadth about 60 of the same miles; bounded vpon the *South*, and *East* with the *English Channell*, and part of the *German Ocean*; vpon the *West*, with the *Vergivian Ocean*; and vpon the *North*, with the *sea of Severne*, and the riuers *Avon* by *Bristow*, and the *Thames* from the rest of *England.*

Com. Gloce-
strensis.

GLOCESTER-SHIRE.

IT lyeth vpon both sides of the riuer of *Severne*; bounded vpon the *South*, with *Wiltshire*, & *Somersetshire*; vpon the *West*, with *Herefordshire*, and the riuer of *Wye* from *Monmouthshire*; vpon the *North*, with *Worcestershire*; and vpon the *East*, with *Warwickshire*, and *Oxfordshire*. The countrie is fruitfull, & pleasant; beyond the *Severne* woody, over-spread with the great Forest of *Deane*; towards the *East*, where is *Cotteswold*, hilly, & open, yeelding good pasturage for sheepe, in the vale betwixt the hils, and the riuer fat, deepe, and most plentiful in corne,

corne, and fruits. Townes of better note are *Bristow*, a Bishops sea, and a famous port, and rich empory, for state and beauty accounted the third city of the kingdome, seated vpon a rising ground vpon both sides of the riuer *Avon*, at the confluence hereof with the litle river *Frome*. It standeth in both diuisions of *Glocestershire*, & *Somerfetshire*, whereof the greatest part is in *Glocestershire*, but is accounted of neither, being a Countie within it selfe. Vpon the *Severne* *Barkley*, honoured with a castle, whereof the Lord *Barkleyes* are entitled. Further vp *Glocester* (*Clevum* of *Antoninus*) a Bishops sea, and the chiefe towne. *Teuxbury* vpon the *Avon* (a different riuer from the *Avon* by *Bristow*) neere the confluence hereof, & the *Severne*. In the woodlands beyond the *Severne* *Newent. Michel-deane*, naming the Forrest of *Deane*, extending from hence for many miles Southwards betwixt the *Severne*, and *Wye*, vnto the confluence of both; vast, and thick of woods, but much wasted of late yeares by reason of iron-workes. In the forrest vpon the right shore of the *Severne* *Avington* (a meane village) *Abone* of *Antoninus*. In *Cotteswold* *Cirencester* vpon the riuer *Churne* (*Corinnium* of *Ptolemy*, & *Corinium* of *Antoninus*, the chiefe city of the *Dobuni. Winchelcomb*. It containeth 30 Hundreds, and 280 parishes. The auncient inhabitants were vpon the hither side of the *Severne* the *Dobuni* of *Ptolemy*, & *Bodunni* of *Dion*; beyond part of the marlike *Silures*, afterwards the *Mercian Saxons*.

Glocestria 19
lon. 53. Lat.
Mercat. lat. 52.
g. 14. m. long.
18. g. 5. m.
Speede.

*Dubuni, & Si.
lures. Mercij.
Saxones.*

OXFORDSHIRE.

*Com. Oxoni-
ensie.*

Bounded vpon the West with *Glocestershire*; vpon the North with *Warwickshire*, & *Northamptonshire*; vpon the South with the *Thames* from *Barkshire*; & vpon the East with *Buckinghamshire*. The aire is sweet & healthfull, and the soile fruitfull; towards the East, & *Buckinghamshire* hilly, & couered with woods; deepe, and rich in the vale betwixt this, & *Cherwell*; to the West, and North champian, & most pleasant. Townes of more note are *Burford* vpon the *Vindrush*. *Whitney* vpon the same riuer. *Chipping-norton*. Not far off vpon the hils about *Long-Compton* are seene Rolle-rich stones, set vp in manner of a circle (as it is thought) by *Rollo*, the first Duke of *Normandy*, his trophy of some victory obtained against the English before his plantation in France. *Woodstock* amongst woods, & grassie plaines, honoured with a royall house of the kings; the birth place of *Edward* surnamed the Blacke Prince, the terror and scourge of France. *Banbury* vpon the *Cherwell*. *Oxford*, the Sun, eye, and soule of the kingdome, and with her sister *Cambridge* the fountaine of wisdom, & diuine, & humane learning, from whence Religion, civility, and all good arts doe flow, a Bishops sea, and the chiefe towne, seated at the confluence of the *Cherwell*, and *Isis* vpon the coing of a plaine, descending euery way to the riuers, encompassed with waters, meadowes, and woody hils, and only open to the cleare, and health-breathing North; enriched with sumptuous, and stately buildings as private, so much more publique of the Vniuersity, and Colledges, with faire, large, and open streets; a sweete, and

Oxonia 22. g.
long. 1. g. 5. e.
m. Lat. *Camd.*
24. g. long. 52.
lat. *Hues.*

Dorceſtria.

and apt dwelling of the Muses. Beyond the Cherwell *Biciter*. *Tame* vpon the river thus named. *Dorchester* (*Dorcinia* of *Beda*) at the confluence, or marriage-bed of the *Tame*, and *Isis*, and beginning of the name of *Thames*; ſometimes a *Bishops ſea*, begun by king *Kingils* in the perſon of *Birinus*, the Apoſtle of the *Veſt-Saxons*, remoued afterwards, and divided betwixt *VVincheſter*, and *Lincolne*. In the *Chilterne Henly* vpon the *Thames*, in a bottome betwixt wooddy hils. Here are contained 10 Market Towns, 14 Hundreds, and 280 Pariſhes. The auncient inhabitants were the *Dobuni* of *Ptolemy*, afterwards the *Mercian Saxons*.

Dobuni.

Com. Bucking.
hamienſis.

BUCKINGHAMSHIRE.

Buckinghamia.

20.g.long. 53.

lat. Mercat.

long. 19.g. 33.

m.lat. 52.g. 18.

m.Speede.

Cattyeuchlani.

Bounded vpon the *North* with *Northamptonſhire*; vpon the *West* with *Oxfordſhire*; vpon the *South* with the riuer *Thames* from *Barkeshire*; and vpon the *East* with *Bedfordſhire*, *Hartfordſhire*, and the river *Cole* from *Middleſex*; extended much in length, but narrow, & not ſo wide. It is diſtinguiſhed into the *Chilterne*, or *Hill-country*, ſhaded with thick *beeche woods*, and lying towards the *East* and *South*, and along the courſe of the *Thames*; and the *Vale* to the *North*, and *West* vnder the *hils*, a fat, and deepe ſoile, rich in corne, and paſturage. Chieſer townes in the *Vale* are *Aleſbury*. Vpon the river *Ouſe* *Buckingham*, the Shire towne. *Stony-Stratford*. Vpon the further ſide of the river is *Paſſham*, a country village, thought to be *Lactodurum* of *Antoninus*. *Newport Painell*. *Oulney*. Vpon the hils *Wickham*. *Beaconsfeld*. Vpon the *Thames* *Marlow*. *Colebroke* vpon the river *Cole* (*Pontes* of *Antoninus*) The auncient Inhabitants were the *Cattyeuchlani* of *Ptolemy*, the *Cattuellani* of *Dion*, afterwards the *Mercian Saxons*. Here are reckoned 11 Market Townes, and 185 pariſhes.

BEDFORDSHIRE.

Com. Bedford-
dienſis.

Bedfordia 21.g

lon. 53. lat.

Mercat. long.

20.g. 16.m. lat.

52.g. 30. m.

Speede.

Bounded vpon the *West* with *Buckinghamſhire*; vpon the *North* with *Northamptonſhire*, and *Huntingdonſhire*; and vpon the *East* and *South* with *Cambridgeshire*, and *Hartfordſhire*. The countrey is litle; more wooddy in the middle; towards the *North* more fruitfull. Townes of better note are *Bedford* vpon the riuer *Ouſe*, the chieſe towne. *Bigleſwade*. Vpon the edge of the *Chilterne* *Dunſtable* (*Magiovinum* of *Antoninus*.) The Shire is divided into 9 hundreds, containing 10 Market Townes, and 116 pariſhes. The auncient inhabitants were the *Cattyeuchlani* of *Ptolemy*, afterwardeſ the *Mercian Saxons*.

HART-

HARTFORD-SHIRE.

Com. Hartfor-
diensis.

BOunded vpon the *North*, with *Cambridgeshire*; vpon the *West*, with *Buckinghamshire*, and *Bedfordshire*; vpon the *East*, with the riuer *Stort* from *Essex*; & vpon the *South*, with *Middlesex*. The countrie is fruitfull, & no lesse pleasant. Places of more note are *Roiston* vnder the downs, and vpon the edge of *Cambridgeshire*. *Bishop-Stortford* vpon the river *Stort*. Vpon, and along the course of the *Lea* *Hartford*, the Shire town *Hartfordia*, 31. (Herudford of Beda, the place of a Synod of the English, and g.long. 52. lat. British Bishops in the time of saint Austine, the Apostle of the Merc. long. 20. Saxons.) *Ware* a great, and noted roade. *Hoddesdon*. *Theo-* g. 29. m. lat. 52. *balds*, a royall house of the Kings. More VWest-ward *St Albans*, Fanum S. Alba- occasioned by the Monasterie thus named, founded by Offa king of ni. the Mercians to the memorie of St Alban, the first Martyr of the Britons, here put to death during the tenth persecution in the raigne of the Emperour Dioclesian. Close by, where is *Verulam*, stood sometimes the towne *Verulamium* of Tacitus, and *Vrolanium* of Ptolemy, a Municipium of the Romans, and after *Gildas* the countrie of St Alban the Martyr. Neere vnto *Redburn* vpon *Vvatlingstreet*, or the Roman militaric way, betwixt this, & *Dunstable* is thought to haue stood *Durocobravis* of Antoninus; as on the other side vpon *Brockley hill* neere *Ellestree* in the same roade towards London, *Sul-loniaca* of the same Authour. *Barkhamsted*. It contayneth 8 Hundreds, 18 Market-townes, and 120 Parishes. The auncient inhabitants were the *Cattyeuchlani* of Ptolemy, afterwards part of the *Mercian*, and *East-Saxons*.

MIDDLESEX.

Middle-Sexia.

BOunded vpon the *North*, with *Hartfordshire*; vpon the *West*, with the river *Cole* from *Buckinghamshire*; vpon the *South*, with the *Thames* from *Surrey*, & *Kent*; and vpon the *East*, with the *Lea* from *Essex*. The aire is healthie, & pleasant, the countrie fruitfull, graced with sundry faire villages, and townes, and houses of the gentric, and nobilitie. Places of better note are *Vxbridge* vpon the *Cole*. Along the *Thames* *Stanes* at the fall, or entrance of the *Cole*. *Hampton-Court*, a great, & magnificent house of the Kings. *Brentford*. *Lon-* *don* (*Londinium* of Ptolemy, Antoninus, and Tacitus, & *Lundonium* *Lon-* *don* furnamed *Augusta* of Ammianus Marcellinus, a famous Mart-towne of the Britons, misplaced by Ptolemy amongst the *Cantij*,) now the royall chamber of the kings, a Bishops See, & the chiefe citie of the kingdome, with *VWestminster*, *Redcliff*, and *Limehouse*, wherewith it is continuate, extended vpon the river for about 4 miles in length, and some mile, and a halfe in breadth; sumptuous in buildings, mighty, populous, esteemed at 600 thousand of Inhabitants; flourishing in trades, and gainefull manufactures; strong in marchants, & shipping; the magazin of all the riches, and commodities, which the whole earth

Londinium 23,
g. 25. m. longit.
51. g. 34. m. lat.
Camd. 25. g. 50.
m. long. 51. gr.
40. m. lat. *Hues.*

Westmonasterium.

Trinobantes.
Orientales Saxones.

Essexia.

earth, and world affordeth. At VWestminster in the magnificent Church of St Peter the Kings of England are vually Crowned, as likewise enterred; begun by Sebert the first Christian king of the East-Saxons, but raised to the state we see by Edward the Confessour, and the succeeding English Monarches. *Blackewall*, a Roade for greater vessels, almost continue with Limehouse. The auncient inhabitants were the *Trinobantes* of Cæsar, and *Trinoantes* of Ptolemy, afterwards the *East-Saxons*. Here are containd onely 73 Parishes, besides 121 accompted within the City, Liberties, and suburbs.

ESSEX.

Bounded vpon the *West*, with the riuer *Stort* from *Hartfordshire*, and the *Lea* from *Middle-sex*; vpon the *South*, with the *Thames* from *Kent*; vpon the *East*, with the *German Ocean*; and vpon the *North*, with the *Stoure* from *Suffolke*. The Countrey is large, woody, fruitfull, & rich; but low, flat, & in many places (more especially vpon the *Thames*, & *Sea-coasts*) marishy, agueish, and verie vnhealthfull. Townes of more note are *Walbam* vpon the *Lea*, naming the great forest thus called. Neerer London vpon the same riuer *Leiton* (a straggling village,) thought to be *Durolitum* of Antoninus. *Barking* at the confluence of the *Thames*, and the riuer *Roding*. *Rumford*. *Brentwood*, conjecturally *Cæsaromagus* of Antoninus. *Ralegh*. Not farre of at the mouth of the *Thames* lyeth the Iland *Convey* (*Convennos* of Ptolemy;) low, and subject to inyndations. *Chelmesford* not vnprobably *Canonium* of Antoninus. *Cogshall* vpon the riuer *Froshwell*, *Pant*, or *Blacke-water*; for by all these it is named. Further downe vpon the

Camulodunum,
Cynobellini re-
gia. Dion. lib.
60. De Colonia
veteranorum
sub Claudio
Imperatore à
P. Ostorio Sca-
pula Camalo-
dunum deducta
v. Cor. Tacit.
Annal. lib. 12.
Colcestria. 23.
g. lon. 53. latit.
Merc. lat. 52. g.
14. m. Speede.
Harwich. 23. gr.
longit. latit. 53.
Merc. 27. g. 30.
m. lon. 52. lat.
Hues.

same riuer *Maldon*, (*Camudolun* of Ptolemy, and *Camalodunum* of Tacitus, & others, the royall seate of *Cynobellinus*, king of the *Trinobantes*, afterwards a Roman Colony, planted by *Ostorius Scapula* in the raigne of the Emperour *Claudius*.) Below vpon the *Blacke-water* in *Dengey Hundred* (a flat, & vnhealthfull soile) stood sometimes *Ithancester* of *Beda*, the place where St *Cedda* baptized the relapsed *East-Saxons* in the raigne of *Sigebert* their king, thought to be *Othona* of the *Notitia*, the station of a foote company of the *Fortenses*. The towne hath long since beene worne into the river. The shore hereabouts yeeldeth plenty of most excellent oysters. *Colchester* (*Colonia* of Antoninus) vpon the riuer *Colne*, the chiefe towne. *Harwich* a noted port at the mouth of the *Stoure*. *Walden*. Close by is *Audley-end*, a great, & sumptuous house of the Earles of *Suffolke*. In the bordering fields, as in *Cambridge-shire*, and *Norfolke*, groweth store of *Saffron*. It containeth 20 Hundreds, 21 Market-townes, & 415 Parishes. The auncient inhabitants were the *Trinobantes* of Cæsar, afterwards the *East-Saxons*.

SUFFOLKE.

Suffolcia.

BOunded vpon the *West*, with *Cambridgeshire*; vpon the *South*, with the *Stoure* from *Essex*; vpon the *East*, with the *German Ocean*; and vpon the *North*, with the *Lesser Ouse*; and the *Waveney* from *Norfolk*. The soile is most fat, and rich, vnles towards the *East*; the countrey large, populous, and well furnished with harbours, and safe roades for ships. Places of more note are *Sudbury* vpon the *Stour*. *Hadley* vpon the *Breton*. Towards the head of the riuer *Bretenham* (*Combretonium* of *Antoninus*.) *Wulpet*. *Ipswich* vpon the riuer *Orwell* the chiefe towne, a populous, rich, & noted empory. *Woodbridge* vpon the *Deben*. *Framlingham*, a beautifull, & strong castle. Vpon the Sea-coast *Aldburg*. *Dunwich* (*Domuc* of *Beda*,) sometimes a Bishops See, the first of the *East-Angles*, founded by king *Sigebert* in the person of *Fælix* the Apostle hereof, extinguished by the *Danish* warres. The towne now is ruinous, and much decayed, for the greatest part worne into the sea. *Southwold* at the mouth of the riuer *Blith*, Iland-like at euerie Full-sea environed with the Ocean. Beyond is *Easton-ness* (*Extensio* of *Ptolemy*,) the furthest point Eastward of the kingdome. More West, *St Edmundsburie* (*Villa Faustini* of *Antoninus*,) named thus from *St Edmund*, the last king of the *East-Angles*, martyred by the *Danes*, and here enshrined. *New-market*, in both counties of *Suffolke*, and *Cambridgeshire*, amongst greene, & spacious plaines. The shire contayneth three greater deuisions, which they name the *Geldable*, *St Edmonds Liberty*, and the *Liberty* of *St Audry*, distributed amongst 22 Hundreds, 28 Market-townes, and 575 Parishes. The ancient inhabitants were part of the *Iceni* of *Tacitus*, the *Simeni* corruptly of *Ptolemy*, afterwards the *East-Angles*.

Ipswich. lon. 22.
g. 9. m. lat. 52. g.
25. m. Speede.

Opidum S. Ed-
mundi.

Iceni,
Angli orientales.

NORFOLKE.

Norfolcia.

BOunded vpon the *South* with the *Lesser Ouse*, and the *Waveney* from *Suffolke*; vpon the *East*, and *North*, with the *Ocean*, the *Washes*, & the river *Nen* from *Lincolneshire*; and vpon the *West*, with the *Greater Ouse* from *Cambridgeshire*. The Countrey is large; for the most part champion, rich, & exceedingly populous; inhabited by an industrious, and witty people, but very litigious, our best breede of common Lawyers. The soile is different; about the townes commonly good, well watered, & with some wood; vpwards to the heathes dry, & naked; Marsh-land, and Flegge abundantly fruitfull; but Flegge for corne, & Marsh-land for pasture. Townes of better note are *Thetford* at the confluence of the rivers, *Thet*, and the lesser *Ouse* (*Sitomagus* of *Antoninus*,) sometimes a Bishops See, remoued hither from *North-Elmham* in the raigne of the Conquerour, and afterwards to *Norwich* about the yeare 1086. *Windham*. *Norwich*, the chiefe towne, vpon the riuer *Yare*, a Bishops See, and a great and flourishing emporie. Not farre off is *Caster*, the dead ruines of *Venta* of *Ptolemy*, & *Antoninus*, the chiefe

Norwicus .24.
g. 55. m. lo. 52.
g. 40. m. latit.
Camd.

Yarmouth, 27.
g. 30. m. lon. 53.
lat. Hues.

citie sometimes of the Iceni. *Yarmouth* a noted Port at the confluence of the riuers *Yare*, & *Thyrn*, and the fall of both into the Ocean. Here, or at *Burgh Castle* in the neighbouring parts of *Suffolke* stood *Gariannonum* of the *Notitia*, the station of a troupe of horse, named the *Stablesiani* by my Authour. *Walsingham*, famous of late yeares by continuall pilgrimages to a much honoured image of our Lady. Vpon the Sea-coast *Brancaſter* (a country-village) *Brannodurum* of the *Notitia*, the station of a troupe of *Dalmatian* horse. *Lin*, a rich, and noted port at the fall of the riuier *Ouse* into the *Washes*. Here are numbred 27 Market-townes, 31 Hundreds, and 660 Parishes. The auncient inhabitants were the *Iceni* of *Tacitus*, afterwards the *East-Angles*.

Com. Cantabrigienſis.

CAMBRIDGE-SHIRE.

Cantabrigia.
23. g. 25. m. lon.
52. g. 11. m. lat.
Camd.

Girvij pars
Merciorum.

Bounded vpon the *South* with *Hartfordshire*, & *Essex*; vpon the *East*, with *Suffolk*, & *Norfolk*; vpon the *North*, with the *Welland* from *Lincolneſhire*; and vpon the *West*, with *Huntingdonſhire*, and *Bedfordſhire*. The *Southerne* part is *Champion*, and a fat, & rich corne ſoile. The *North* is low, deepe, and marſhy, trenched with riuers, and diches, a ſtrong faſtneſſe of outlawes, & rebels in the time of the *Conquerour*, and the *Barons* warres. Townes here are *Wiſbiſch* amongſt fens, and waters. *Elye* (naming the Iland, encompassed with the devided ſtreames of the riuers *Nen*, and *Ouse*) a Biſhops See. *Cambridge* (*Camboritum* of *Antoninus*,) the other Seminary, and wel ſpring of learning, and religion, ſeated in a flat vpon the riuier *Cam*, or *Grant*. The auncient inhabitants were the *Iceni* of *Tacitus*, afterwards the *East-Angles*. Thoſe of the *Ile* of *Elye* were otherwiſe called the *Giruij* by *Beda*, a name common herevnto, and to the inhabitants of the bordering fens of *Huntingdonſhire*, *Northamptonſhire*, and *Lincolneſhire*, ioyning, & continue together for the ſpace of 68 miles vnto *Wainſlet* Northwards. Here are contayned 17 Hundreds, 8 Market-townes, & 163 Parishes.

Com Huntingdonienſis.

HVNTINGDON-SHIRE.

Huntingdonia.
21. g. lon. 53. 1/2.
Mercat.

Mercij Saxo-
nes.

Bounded vpon the *East*, with *Cambridgeſhire*; vpon the *South*, with *Bedfordſhire*; and vpon the *West*, and *North*, with *Northamptonſhire*, and the riuier *Nen*. The ſoile is fruitfull; towards the *East* marſhie; in ſome places hilly, and ſhaded with woods. Townes here are *Kinbalton*. Vpon the *Ouse* *St Neot*. *Huntingdon*, the chiefe towne. On the other ſide of the riuier *Goodmancheſter*, or *Gormanceſter*, a populous, & great village (*Duroli pons* of *Antoninus*.) Further downe vpon the ſame riuier *St Ives*. It contayneth 4 Hundreds, 6 Market-townes, and 78 Parishes. The auncient inhabitants were the *Iceni*, afterwards the *Mercian-Saxons*.

NOR-

NORTHAMPTON-SHIRE.

Com. Northamptoniz.

Bounded vpon the *East*, with *Huntingdonshire*, and *Bedfordshire*; vpon the *South*, with *Buckinghamshire*, & *Oxfordshire*; vpon the *West*, with *Warwickshire*; and vpon the *North*, with the *Welland*, and the *Lesser Avon* from *Lincolneshire*, *Rutlandshire*, and *Leicestershire*. The Countrey is hilly, & vneuen, champian, and populous (vnles where the avarice of the great ones haue made wafts, and enclosures,) pleasant, and most fruitfull. Townes of more note are *Brackley*, at, or neere vnto the head of the riuer *Ouse*. *Torcester* (Tripontium of Antoninus.) *Daintry* amongst hils, fountaines, and springs, the heads of the rivers *Leame*, *Cherwell*, and *Nen*; with different courses by the *Severne*, *Thames*, & the *Washes* disburdened into the *Irish*, and *German Oceans*. Vpon the *Nen* betwixt this, and *Torcester*, where is *Weldon* on the Streete, stood *Bennavenna* of Antoninus. *Northampton*, the chiefe Towne vpon the *Nen*. Not far off is *Holdenby*, a royall house of the kings. Vpon the same riuer of *Nen*, *Wellingborough*. *Higham-Ferrers*. *Thrapston*. *Oundle*. Further downe standeth *Fotheringhay* castle, an honour of the kings. *Walmesford*, a noted thorough-fare vpon the same river. *Peterborough* vpon the *Nen*, and edge of the fens, a Bishops See. At *Caster* a small village vpon the *Nen*, betwixt this, and *Walmesford*, stood *Durobrivæ* of Antoninus. *Kettering*. The auncient inhabitants were part of the *Coritani* of Ptolemy, afterwards the *Mercian Saxons*. Here are reckoned 20 Hundreds, 10 Market Townes, and 326 parishes.

Northamptonia 22 g 29. m
long. 52 g 13. m, lat. Camd.

Petriburgum.

Coritani.

RUTLANDSHIRE.

Rutlandia.

D Ivided with the river *Welland* from *Northamptonshire*; and enclosed vpon the other sides with *Lincolneshire*, and *Leicestershire*. The country is little, hilly, fruitfull, and most pleasant. Townes of more note are *Uppingham*. *Okeham* in the Vale of *Catmose*, the chiefe town. *Bridge-casterton* vpon the river *Guash* (a small village) thought to be *Gaufennæ* of Antoninus. It containeth 48 parishes. The auncient inhabitants were the *Coritani*, afterwarde the *Mercian Saxons*.

LEICESTER-SHIRE.

Com. Leicestria.

Bounded vpon the *South* with *Northamptonshire*; vpon the *West* with *Watlingstreet* from *Warwickshire*; vpon the *North* with *Derbyshire*, and *Nottinghamshire*; and vpon the *East* with *Rutlandshire*, and *Lincolneshire*. The country is champian, and open; the soile most fruitfull for grasse, and corne, but in most places wanting wood, a common defect of the neighbouring, and inland shires. Townes here are *Lutterworth* vpon the *Swift*, a small streame falling into the *Avon*. Beyond, where is the *High Crosse* vpon *Watlingstreet*, stood *Vennones* of Antoninus. *Harborough* towards the head of the river *Welland*. *Melton*.

Lecestria, lon.
19.8.22.m. lat.
53.8.4.m. Speed

Monbray. Not far offlieth Erdborough or Borough (Verometum of Antoninus) The tract of the fort, or towne is yet plainly seen vpon the top of a steep hill, with a large, & pleasant prospect ouerlooking the subject countrey. Vpon the riuer Soare *Leicester* (Rhage of Ptolemy, & Ratis, or Ratae of Antoninus) the chiefe towne, sometimes a Bishops See, taken out of Lichfeld by Ethelred, king of the Mercians, son to Penda, & vnited afterwards with Dorchester. *Mont-forell*. *Loughborough* vpon the Soare, & vnder the hilly, and great Forrest of Charnwood. More west *Bosworth*, fatall to Richard the third, overthrowne, & slaine at a memorable battaile in the bordering plaines by king Henry the seaventh. *Ashbye de la Zouch*. It containeth 6 hundreds, 12 Market towns, & some 200 parishes. The auncient inhabitants were the *Coritani* of Ptolemy, afterwards the *Mercian Saxons*.

Com. Lincol-
niensis.

LINCOLNESHIRE.

Lindissi Bedæ.

Stanfordia.

BOunded vpon the South with Rutlandshire, and with the *Welland* from Northamptonshire, and Cambridgeshire, and the *Washes* (the Sea Metaris of Ptolemy) from Norfolk, vpon the East with the German Ocean; vpon the North vvith Humber (Abus of Ptolemy) from Yorkshire; and vpon the West vvith the river Dun from the same Shire, with the Trent from Nottinghamshire, and with Leicestershire. The country is large, extended aboue 60 miles in length, and about 30 in bredth, and seuered into 3 greater names, or divisions. 1 of Holland vpon the Washes, and Ocean vnto Wainflet. 2 Kesteven, lying vpon the west of Holland, and betwixt the riuers Welland, and *VVitham*, with *Fosdike*, 3 and *Lindseye* betwixt the *VVitham*, Trent, and Humber: flat, brackish, and marishy in Holland, and along the Seacoast; and in all other parts champian, and pleasant, distinguished into syndry long ridges of hils, beginning at Humber, and continuing Southwards, most fruitful in their bottomes, and thick with townes, & vpon their tops plaine, grassie, open, and rich in corne, and pasturage for sheepe. Places of more note are in Kesteven *Stanford*, a walled town consisting of 7 Churches, or parishes vpon the river *Welland*, and the edge of Northamptonshire. Hither in the raigne of Edward the third, a great part of the Vniuersity of Oxford made a famous secession, occasioned thorough the quarrels of the Boreales, and Australes, brought backe not long after by the commaund and authority of the King. Since the Graduates there still take an oath at the time of their admission to degrees not to professe in Stanford publicquely, as in an Vniuersity. Vpon the *Witham* *Paunton* (a country village) Ad pontem of Antoninus. *Grantham* vpon the same riuer. Vpon the west hereof *Belvoir Castle*, belonging to the Earles of Rutland, and naming the subject valley. Beyond vpon the heath *Ancaster* (Crococalana of Antoninus.) *Sleford*. In Holland *Crowland* vpon the Welland, and amongst deepe, & vnpassable waters, & marishes; accessable only towards the North, & East, by narrow, & long causyes. *Spalding* amongst dreanes, & watets. *Boston* a faire towne, and a noted Port, seated on both sides of the river

uer Witham. The tower of the beautifull, and large Church hereof
 contayneth 44 fathomes in height, or 264 foote; a conspicuous, & no-
 ted sea-marke. The Churches generally of those low, and moorish
 parts exceede all others in lustre, and fairenes; the more admired at by
 strangers, their meaner priuate buildings considered, and want of
 stone, and materialls. In Lindsey (Lindissi of Beda) *Lincolne* (Lin-
 dum of Ptolemy, and Antoninus,) a Bishops See, and the chiefe town,
 vneuenly seated in the bottome, and vpon the brow, and top of a steep
 hill, vnder which runneth the riuer Witham. The Minster, or hilly
 part (wherevnto the countrey is every way ascending) enioyeth the
 most large, and faire prospect of the kingdome, with a seemingly
 neere distance seene from all parts of the shire, and the more eminent
 places of neighbouring, and remote countreyes. In the Minster, a great,
 sumptuous, and magnificent Church, and the chiefe grace, and orna-
 ment of the citie, is showne amongst others, the monument, and epi-
 taph of William Smith, sometimes Bishop hereof, and Lord Presi-
 dent of Wales for King Henry the 7th, with Sr Richard Sutton Knight;
 the honourable founders of Brasen-nose Colledge in Oxford. Here the
 Roman Militarie way by Ancaster devideth, whereof one part cros-
 seth the Trent at Litleborough, the other below at Burton neere vnto
 the fall of the riuer into Humber. From Torksey, and the Trent a chan-
 nell hath beene brought hither to the Witham by king Henric the
 first, called now Fosdike by the inhabitants, with those riuers, and
 Humber making Lindsey an Island. *Gainsborough* vpon the Trent.
 Further downe *Burton*, a noted passage ouer the Trent. Beyond lyeth
 Axholme, or the Ile of Axey, encompassed with the riuers Trent, I-
 dell, and Dun, and contayning about 10 miles in length, and some
 5 in breadth. *Glamford-bridge* vpon the *Ankam*, a feculent, and
 moorish riuer, affording plenty of most delicate, and strange sorts of
 fowle. *Caster* vnder the cliffe (which is a long ridge of hills, extended
 Southwards from the fall of the *Ankam* into Humber, named thus, &
 occasioned by a castle (whose ruines are yet seene,) by the leaue of
 king Vortigerne founded by Hengist after his conquest, and victorie
 of the Piets, and Scots. *Barton*, a noted passage ouer Humber into
 Yorkeshire. At Humber betwixt this, and the mouth of *Ankam* en-
 deth a Roman Militarie Roade, named the Long Meare by the borde-
 ring inhabitants, continued hither ouer solitarie plaines from Hol-
 land, and the Fens. The place, where it is terminated, seemeth more
 aunciently to haue beene the ordinary passage ouer Humber. An ar-
 gument hereof might be the names of South, and North Feribyes,
 neighbouring townes vpon the opposite sides of the riuer. *Louth*. Vp-
 on the riuer Bane *Horn-castle*. *Fattershall*. In the Marsh *Alford*. *Grimsby*,
 a decayed haven towne at the mouth of Humber. The auncient in-
 habitants were the *Coritani* of Ptolemy, afterwards the *Mercian Sax-
 ons*. Here are contayned 31 Hundreds, or Weapontakes, 30 Market
 townes, and 630 Parishes.

Lincolnia. 22.
 g. 5 2 m. longit.
 53. gr. m. 1 2. 14.
 Camd.

NOT.

Com. Nottin.
gamiz.

NOTTINGHAM-SHIRE.

Notinghamia.
22.g. 14.m. lon.
53.g. 12. Camd.

Lying vpon both sides of the *Trent*, and bounded vpon the *South*, with *Leicestershire*; vpon the *North*, with *Torkeshire*; vpon the *East*, with *Lincolneshire*; and vpon the *West*, with *Darbyshire*. The parts vpon the *hither side* of the *Trent* are fat, and rich of corne, & pasturage, as likewise are the *South*, & *North Clayes* beyond the riuer. The *middle*, & *West* are in a manner wholly taken vp with the vast forest of *Shirewood*, extended from Nottingham for the space of 22 miles Northwards; sandy, barren, solitarie, & thin of townes, & inhabitants. Places of more note are *Nottingham* the chiefe towne vpon the riuers *Trent*, and *Lin*, and the brow of a rocky hill; defended with a faire, & strong castle, mounted vpon a steepe, and precipitious rocke. *Newark* vpon the *Trent*. *Littleborough* (a small village, and a passage ouer the riuer) *Agelocis* of Antoninus. In the *Clay Retford* vpon the riuer *Idell*. In the *Sand*, & *Forest Blith*. *Workensop*, graced with a faire house, the seate sometimes of the Earles of *Shrewsbury*, belonging now to the Earle of *Penbroke*. *Maunsfeld*. The auncient inhabitants were the *Coritani* of Ptolemy, afterwards the *Mercian-Saxons*. It containeth 8 Market townes, 8 Hundreds, & 168 Parishes.

Com. Darbien-
fis.

DARBY-SHIRE.

Darbia. 19. gr.
lon. 54. 12. Mer
lon. 19. gr. 2. m.
53. gr. 25. m.
lat. Speede.

Bounded vpon the *South*, with *Leicestershire*; vpon the *East*, with *Nottinghamshire*; vpon the *North*, with *Torkeshire*; & vpon the *West*, with *Cheshire*. The *South*, & *East* are populous, fruitfull, and somewhat woody. Beyond the *Darwent* westwards arise the high *Mountaines* of the *Peake*, cold, rocky, & barren, yet good pasturage for sheepe, and plentiful in minerals, especially of lead. Townes of better note are *Chesterfield* in *Scardale*. *Darby* vpon the riuer *Darwen*, the chiefe towne. In the *Peake workesworke*. *Ashborne* vpon the riuer *Doue*. *Buxton*, where are hot medicinable springs. The auncient inhabitants were the *Coritani* of Ptolemy, afterwards the *Mercian-Saxons*. Here are accompted 8 Market townes, 6 Hundreds, and 106 Parishes.

Co. Cheshren-
fis.

CHESHIRE.

Cestria. 20. gr.
23. m. lon. 53. g.
11. m. lat. Cam.
21. g. 30. m. lo.
53. g. 50. m. lat.
Hues.

Bounded vpon the *West*, with the *Irish Ocean*; vpon the *North*, with the riuer *Mersee* from *Lancashire*; vpon the *East*, with *Darbyshire*, and *Staffordshire*; and vpon the *South*, with the *Dee*, *Shropshire*, and *Wales*. The countrie is rich in pasturage, and cattail, well wooded, populous, & full of stoute & auncient gentile. Townes here are *Congleton* vpon the riuer *Dan*, (*Condate* of Antoninus.) *Macclesfeld*. *Knottesford*. *Stockport*, or *Stockfort* vpon the *Mersee*. *Nantwich* vpon the *Wever*. *Northwich* vpon the same riuer. Betwixt these vpon the *Croc Middleswich*. In the three last plenty of sault is boiled from *Sault-springs*. *Chester* (*Deunana* of Ptolemy, and *Deva* of Antoninus, the Mansion sometimes

times of the twentieth Roman Legion, furnamed Victrix,) a Bishops See, and the chiefe towne, vpon the riuer Dee. Towards the North-west lyeth *Wirall*, a long Chersoneſe, or Promontorie, ſandy, and leſſe fruitfull, environed with the Ocean, and the wide channels of the Dee, and Merſee. The auncient inhabitants were the *Cornavii* of Pto-
 Cornavij.
 lemy, afterwards the *Mercian Saxons*. It containeth 13 Market towns,
 7 Hundred s, & 68 Pariſhes.

STAFFORD-SHIRE.

Com. Staffor-
diensis.

Bounded vpon the North, & Eaſt, with *Darbyſhire*, and *Warwickſhire*; vpon the South, with *Worceſtershire*; & vpon the Weſt, with *Cheshire*, and *Shropſhire*. Moreland, or the North is leane, hilly, and mountainous, the beginning of the *English Apennine*. Towards the South, and in the middle about the *Trent* the ſoile is more fertile, ſhaded with woods (the chiefe whereof are *Cane*, & *Neede-wood*,) and well ſtored with mine-
 ralls of *Coale*, *Iron*, & fine *Alabaſter*. Townes here are vpon the *Trent* *New-castle*. *Stone*, the place of Martyrdome of *Vulfaldus*, and *Rufinus*, put to death for their Chriſtian profeſſion by their vnnaturall father, *Wulferus* king of the *Mercians*, occaſioning the towne. *Burton*. *Lich-*
 Lichfeldia. 21.
 field (*Liccidfeld* of *Beda*) vpon both ſides of a lake, or meare, the head g. 20. m. lo. 52. g.
 of a ſmall riuer iſſuing into the *Trent*; a Bishops See, the firſt of the 42. m. lat. Cam;
Mercians, fixed here by *S^t Ceadda*, or *Chad* in the yeare 669, and raigne of king *VVulferus*. Close by ſtood *Etocetum* of *Antoninus*. The carkafe, or dead ruines hereof are called the *Wall*, a ſmall hamlet vpon the Roman militarie roade. *Stafford* naming the countrey; vpon the river *Sow*. Not farre of where is *Penkridge* (a countrey village vpon the riuer *Penck* aboue the confluence hereof, and the *Sow*) ſtood *Pennocrucium* of *Antoninus*. *Eccleſhall*. *VVolverhampton*. *VVaſhall*. *Tamworth* vpon the riuer *Tame*, in both ſhires of *Staffordſhire*, and *VV*arwickſhire. *Vtceſter* vpon the *Doue*. The ſhire containeth 13 Market townes, 5 Hundred s, and 130 Pariſhes. The auncient inhabitants were the *Cornavii* of *Ptolemy*, afterwards the *Angli Mediterranei* of *Beda*,
 Angli Mediter-
 ranei, pars
 Merciorum.
 part of the *Mercian Saxons*.

WARWICKESHIRE.

Com. Warwi-
censis.

Bounded vpon the South, with *Gloceſtershire*, and *Oxfordſhire*; vpon the Eaſt, with *Northamptonſhire*, and *Leiceſtershire*; vpon the North, with *Staffordſhire*; and vpon the *VVeſt*, with *VVorceſtershire*. It is diſtinguiſhed into the *VVoodland*, the part vpon the North of the *Avon*; and the *Feldon*, lying vpon the South of the riuer, a champiah, deepe, and fat ſoile. The ſheepe of this countrey (eſpecially of the *Feldon*) are great devourers, eating vp villages, & farme-houſes, and conſuming, or driuing out their inhabitants, a common miſery of the kingdome. Townes in the *VVood-land* are *Sutton-Colfeild* neere *Staffordſhire*. *Bremicham*, inhabited with *Black-smiths*, forging ſundry kinds of iron-vtenſils. *Coleſhull*. *Non-Eaton*. *Manceſter* (a ſmale village vpon

Coventria. 25.
g. 52. m. lon. 52.
g. 25. m. Lat.
Camd.

Warwicus.

Com. Wigorni-
ensis.

Wigornia. 21.
g. 52. m. lo. 52.
g. 12. m. latit.
Camd.

Cornavij, & Si-
lures.

Wiccij, pars
Merciorum.

Com. Salopi-
ensis.

Salopia. 20. gr.
37. m. lo. 52. gr.
53. m. lat. Camd.

on the river Anker) Mandueffedum of Antoninus. *Coventry* vpon a small rivulet, named Shirburn, the chiefe towne, and with Lichfield a Bishops See. To the South-west vpon a lake amongst woods standeth the large, faire, and strong castle of Kenelworth. *Henly* vpon the Alne. *Aulcester* at the meeting of the riuers Alne, and Arrow. Vpon the Avon *Rugby*. *Warwick*, naming the country (Præsidium of Antoninus, and the Notitia, the station then of a troupe of Dalmatian horse.) Stratford vpon the same river. In the Feldon *Southam*. *Kington*. *Shipston* vpon the Stour. Here are containd 15 Market-townes, 9 Hundreds, and 158 Parishes. The auncient inhabitants were the *Cornavii* of Ptolemy, afterwards the *Mercian Saxons*.

WORCESTER-SHIRE.

Bounded vpon the South, with *Glocestershire*; vpon the East, with *Warwickshire*; vpon the North, with *Staffordshire*; and vpon the West, with *Shropshire*, and with *Malverne hills* from *Herefordshire*. The aire is healthfull; the soile fruitfull (amongst other profits yeelding store of Pirry, a raw, and windy beverage;) in the middle, and to the North more close, and wooddy; towards the South, and the river *Avon* descending in a fat, and open valley. Townes here are *Kidderminster* vpon the Stour. *VVich* vpon the Salwarp, enriched with Sault-springs, whereof plenty of fine sault is boiled. Vpon the right shore of the Severne *Beaudley*, adjoyning to the Forest of Wyre. Vpon the left shore, and on this side of the river *Worcester* (Brannogenium of Ptolemy, misplaced by my Authour amongst the Ordovices) a Bishops See, and the chiefe towne. In the vale, and vpon the Avon *Evesham*. The auncient inhabitants were on this side of the Severne the *Cornavii* of Ptolemy, beyond, part of the *Silures*, and *Ordovices* of the same authour, afterwards the *VViccii* of Beda, part of the *Mercian Saxons*. It containeth 10 Market-townes, 7 Hundreds, and 152 Parishes.

SHROP-SHIRE.

Devided with the *Severne*, and bounded vpon the East, with *Worcester-shire*, & *Staffordshire*; vpon the North, with *Cheshire*; vpon the West, with *Denbighshire*, and *Mongomery-shire* in Wales; and vpon the South, with *Hereford-shire*. The countrey is large, pleasant, fruitfull, and very populous. Townes of better note are *VVhitechurch*. *Oswestre*, named thus, and occasioned from Oswald, the second most Christian king of Northumberland, flaine here in a bloody battaile by Penda, king of the Mercians, reputed a Saint, & Martyr by the people of that devouter age, honouring the place with their frequent pilgrimages. *Draiton* vpon the Terne. *Newport*. *Shrewsbury* vpon a hil almost encompassed with the Severne, a rich emporry, and the chiefe towne. Below, *Wroxcester* (a meane village at the meeting of the Severne, and the Terne) *Viroconium* of Ptolemy, and *Vriconium* of Antoninus, a citie of the *Cornavij*. Over Wreken hill towards New-port *Oken-yate* (another

other country village) Vxacama of Antoninus. *Bridgemorfe*, or *Bridge-north* vpon a rocke, vnder which runneth the Severne, and adioyning to the forrest of Morfe. *Wenlock*. *Bishops-castle*, neare vnto the head of the river Clune. *Ludlow* at the confluence of the riuers Temd, and Corue, the seate of the Councell of the Marches. Aboue, at the meeting of the Temd, and Clune riseth the hill, named *Caer Caradoc* by the Welsh, fortified with a wall of stone, and for the time defended by Caractacus king of the Britons against P. Ostorius Scapula, Lieftenant of the Roman province for the Emperour Claudius, mentioned by Tacitus in the 12 booke of his Annals. Some reliques of that rude defence are yet appearing. The auncient inhabitants were parts of the *Cornavij* and *Orduices* of Ptolemy, the *Ordovices* of Tacitus; afterwards the *Mercian Saxons*. Heere are contained 14 Market Townes, 15 hundreds, and 170 parishes.

Cornavij, & Ordovices.

HEREFORD-SHIRE.

Com. Herefordia.

Bounded vpon the North with *Shropshire*, vpon the East with *Worcestershire*, and *Glocestershire*; vpon the South with *Monmouthshire*; & vpon the West with *Brecknockshire*, and *Radnorshire*. The aire is pure, and healthy; the country pleasant, watered with fundry sweet, & fresh rivers, (the chiefeft whereof are the *Wye*, *Lug*, & *Munow*) descending from the Welsh Mountaines; the soile most fruitfull; the people stout, free, and giuen to hospitality. Townes are *Lemster* vpon the river *Lug*, commended for wools, the best of the kingdome. *Bramyard* in a bot-tome vpon the riuier *Frome*. *Ledbury* vnder *Malverne* hils vpon the *Ledden*. *Hereford* in a plaine vpon the *Wye*, a Bishops See, and the chiefe towne; raised (as it is thought) out of the ashes, and named thus from *Ariconium* of Antoninus, whose ruines are yet seene, where are *Kenchester* wals, distant about three miles Westward from the city. The Cathedrall Church is dedicated to S. Ethelbert, a king of the East-Angles, murdered at Sutton vpon the *Lug* (the Court then of Offa king of the Mercians) thorough the ambition, and treason of *Quendreda*, Queene to Offa; honoured afterwards as a Sainct, and Martyr. *Rosse* vpon the same riuier. The *Old Town* (a small village vpon the *Munow*) *Blestium* of Antoninus. The auncient inhabitants were the *Silyres* of Ptolemy, or the *Silures* of Antoninus. It containeth 8 market townes, 11 hundreds, and 176 parishes.

*Herefordia. 20
8.24.m. lon. 54.
p.6 m. lat.
Camd.*

Silures.

These 23 Shires, inclusiuely from *Glocestershire*, seeme to haue contained more aunciently the *Roman Province*, named *Flavia Caesariensis* by Rufus Festus, and the *Notitia*, with part of *Britannia secunda* of the same Authours; divided amongst 6 more great, and potent British people, the *Dobuni*, *Cattienchlani*, *Trinobantes*, *Iceni*, *Coritani*, and *Cornavij* of Ptolemy and others, with part of the *Silures*, and *Ordovices*. During the *Saxons Heptarchy* they comprehended the three kingdomes. 1 of the East-Saxons. 2 the East-Angles. 3 and the Mercians. They make now the 2 Quart, or division formerly mentioned, extended about 160 English miles in length betwixt East, and West, and in breadth betwixt North

Flavia Caesariensis.

Regn Orientalium Saxo-num. 2 Orientalium Anglorum. 3 Merciorum.

and South some 130 of the same miles, and boundet vpon the East with the *German Ocean*; and from the rest of *England* vpon the South with the riuer *Thames*, and the *Avon* by Bristoll; vpon the North with *Humber*, and the riuer *Mersee*; and vpon the West with *Offae's Ditch*, and part of the *Wye* from *Wales*.

Com. Monu-
methensis, &
Regio Venta-
na.

MONMOUTH-SHIRE.

Munmowh.
lon 17. g. 36. m.
lat. 52. g. 8. m.
Speede.
Chepstow. 13
long. 53. lat.
Mercat.

Bounded vpon the North with the riuer *Munow* from *Herefordshire*; vpon the East with the *Wye* from *Glocestershire*; vpon the South with the *Sea of Severne*; and vpon the West with the *Remney* from *Glamorganshire*. The parts towards the East, and *Wye*, are grassie, and full of woods; those toward the West stony, and somewhat mountainous; the Sea-coasts where the *Vske* falleth into the *Severne*, low, moorish, and subject to inuadations. Places of more note are *Munmouth* at the confluence of the *Wye*, and *Munow*, the chiefe towne; honoured with the birth of Henry the fift, the glorious Conquerour of France. *Chepstow* vpon the *Wye* neere vnto the fall thereof into the *Severne*. Westwards from hence is seene *Caer Went*, the carkase of an old Roman city, named *Venta* of the *Silures* by *Antoninus*. *Aber-gevenny*, or *Aber-genny* (*Gobannium* of *Antoninus*) at the meetings of the *Gevenye*, and the *Vske*. *Vske* (named thus from the riuer,) *Burrium* of *Antoninus*. *Caer-Leon* vpon the same riuer of *Vske*, (*Isca Silurum* of *Antoninus*, the Mansion of the second Romane Legion, surnamed *Augusta*.) *Newport* vpon the same riuer neerer to the *Severne*. The inhabitants are part of the *Silures* of *Ptolemy*, the *Silures* of *Tacitus*. It is divided into 6 Hundreds, wherein are contained 6 Market townes, and 127 parishes. It is not accompted amongst the Welsh shires.

Silures.

Glamorgan
Comitatus.

GLAMORGAN-SHIRE.

Caerdis. lon.
16. g. 52. m. lat.
51. g. 49. m.
Speede.
Cowbridge.
lon. 17. lat. 52.
Merca.

Bounded vpon the East with the river *Remneye* from *Monmouthshire*; vpon the South with the *Sea of Severne*; vpon the West with the *Loghor* from *Caermarthenshire*; and vpon the North with *Brecknockshire*. The North, and more inland parts are mountainous, & hilly; the Sea-coasts more plaine, fruitful, populous, and well replenished with townes. These of better note are *Landaff* vpon the riuer *Taff*, a Bishops See. *Caerdis* vpon the same river, the chiefe towne. *Cowbridge*. Not far from hence vpon the sea-coast is *Boverton* (*Bovium* of *Antoninus*.) *Neath* vpon the riuer so called, (*Nidum* of *Antoninus*.) *Swansey*, or *Aber-taw*, at the mouth of the riuer *Taw* in *Gower*, the part of this country betwixt the rivers *Neath*, and *Loghor*. Further to the West standeth *Loghar* vpon the riuer thus named, (*Leucarum* of *Antoninus*.) The inhabitants are the *Silures* of *Tacitus*. Here are contained 6 Market townes, 10 Hundreds, and 118 parishes,

BRECK-

BRECKNOCK-SHIRE.

Brechinia.

BOunded vpon the *East*, with *Herefordshire*; vpon the *South*, with *Monmouthshire*, and *Glamorganshire*; vpon the *West*, with *Caermarthen-shire*; and vpon the *North*, with the riuer of *Wye* from *Radnorshire*. The countrey is *mountainous*; in the *valleyes* not vnfruitfull. Places of more note are *Brecknocke* vpon the riuer *Uske*, the chiefe towne. Vpon the *VVye Buelth* (*Bulleum* of *Antoninus*,) naming the bordering mountainous region. *Hay* vpon the same riuer. The inhabitants are part of the *Silures* of *Tacitus*. The Shire contayneth 6 Hundreds, 3 Market townes, and 61 parishes.

Brecknock. 17.
lo. 53. la. Merc.
lon. 16. gr. 32.
m. lat. 52. g. 21.
m. Speede.

RADNOR-SHIRE.

Com. Radnor.
tiz.

BOunded vpon the *North* with *Montgomeryshire*; vpon the *East*, with *Herefordshire*; vpon the *South*, with the riuer *Wye* from *Brecknock-shire*; and vpon the *West*, with *Cardiganshire*. The parts towards *Cardiganshire*, & the *West* are altogether taken vp with rocky, asperous, & desert mountaines, strong refuges of *Outlawes* and of *Vortiger* the king of the *Britons*, pursued by the all conquering *English*, and the feare, and hate of his owne subiects. Those to the *South*, and *East* are lesse vnfruitfull, and better inhabited. Townes here are *New-Radnor*, the chiefe towne, distinguished thus from the *Old*, not vnprobably *Magni* of *Antoninus*, and *Magi* of the *Notitia*, the station of a foote company of the *Pacenses*. *Prestaine* vpon the riuer *Lug*. *Knighton*. The inhabitants are part of the *Silures*. It contayneth 6 Hundreds, 4 Market-townes, and onely 52 Parishes.

Radnor. lo. 17.
g. 1. m. lat. 52. g.
45. m. Speede.

CARMARDEN-SHIRE.

Com. Maridunensis.

BOunded vpon the *North*, with the riuer *Tyvi* from *Cardiganshire*; vpon the *East*, with *Brecknockshire*, and the riuer *Loghor* from *Glamorganshire*; vpon the *South*, with the *Sea of Severne*; & vpon the *West*, with *Penbrokeshire*. The country is hilly; the soile not vnfruitfull. Townes here are *Caermarden* vpon the riuer *Tovy*, the chiefe towne (*Maridunum* of *Ptolemy*.) Higher vpon the top of a hill, vnder which runneth the *Tovy*, standeth *Dineuour-castle*, the seate sometimes of the princes of *South-wales*. *New-castle* vpon the *Tyvi*, and the edge of *Cardiganshire* (coniecturally *Louentinium* of *Ptolemy*.) *Kidwelly* vpon the *Ocean*. The inhabitants are part of the *Demetæ* of *Ptolemy*. The whole contayneth 6 Market-towne, 6 Hundreds, & 87 Parishes.

Maridunum. M
16. g. lo. 43. gr.
lat. Merc. 10. 18.
g. 30. m. lat. 52.
grad. 15. m.
Speede.
Demetæ. 10. 14.
m. 00.

PENBROKE-SHIRE.

Com. Penbrochiz.

BOunded vpon the *East*, with *Caermardenshire*; vpon the *North*, with the riuer *Tyvi* from *Cardiganshire*; and vpon the other sides encompassed with the *Ocean*. The countrey is lesse hilly; the soile fruitfull;

cut, and deuided in the middle with the riuers *Cledhydhy*, and *Cledhewen*, & *Milford haven*, whereinto these are disburdened, distinguished into sundry creekes, bayes, & roades for ships, the most safe, & and spacious harbour of the kingdome. Vpon the VWest of the bay lyeth a Promontorie, or Chersonese, named *Ros* by the Britons, and otherwise from the speech litle England beyond VVales, inhabited by a colony of the Dutch, or Flemmings, planted here by king *Henrie* the first, an industrious, stout, and valiant people, excercised in continuall armes against the neighbouring VWelsh, & alwayes most faithfull, & loyall to the English, retayning yet their language. Townes here are *Tenby* seated vpon a rocke overlooking the Ocean, a walled towne, & a neate, & well traded empory. *Penbroke* vpon a creeke of *Milford haven*, the chief towne. *Harford-west* vpon the *Cledhewen*, or the more Westerne *Gledawh* in *Ros*, or litle England beyond Wales. Beyond, vpon a bleeke, and open Promontorie (the Promontorie of the O-
 stopita of Ptolemie) *St Davids* (more aunciently called *Menew* by the Welsh,) a Bishops See, brought hither from *Caer Leon* in the raigne of king *Arthur* by *St David*, since naming the place. *Fishgard*, or *Abergmain* of the Welsh in the Baronny of *Keimes*, and at the mouth of the riuier *Gwain*. *New-port* vpon the *Neuern*. *Kilgarran* vpon the *Tyvi*, and the edge of *Cardiganshire*. The inhabitants are part of the *Demeta* of Ptolemy. It contayneth 5 Market-townes, 7 Hundreds, & 145 Parishes.

Meneva, & Fa-
 num S. Davidis.
 20. g. lon. 52. la.
 Hues.

Ceretic.

CARDIGANSHIRE.

BOunded vpon the *East*, with *Radnorshire*; vpon the *South*, with the riuier *Tyvi* from *Penbrokeshire*; vpon the *West*, with the *Irish Ocean*; and vpon the *North*, with *Montgomeryshire*, and *Merionithshire*. The countrie is plaine towards the Ocean, & the riuier *Tyvi*, towards the East, and North hilly, and mountainous. In the borders betwixt this, and *Montgomeryshire* riseth the great hill *Plinlimon*, whence issue out the riuers *Wye*, and *Severne*. Townes here are vpon the *Tyvi* *Tregaron*. *Llan-Beder*. *Cardigan*, or *Aber-tyvi* of the Welsh, neere vnto the fall of the riuier *Tyvi*, the chiefe towne. *Aber-y-stwith* at the mouth of the riuers *Y-stwith*, & *Ridol*, descending from the mountaine *Plinlimon*. The inhabitants are the *Demeta* of Ptolemy. It contayneth 4 Market-townes, 5 Hundreds, & 64 Parishes.

Cardigan. 15.
 g. lon. 53. g. lat.
 Meridion. 15. g.
 10. la. 52. gr.
 33. m. Speede.

Montgomery
 Com.

MONTGOMERYSHIRE.

BOunded vpon the *South*, with *Radnorshire*, & the mountaine *Plinlimon* from *Cardiganshire*; vpon the East, with *Shropshire*; vpon the *North*, with *Denbighshire*; and vpon the *West*, with *Merionithshire*. The countrie is mountainous; the soile fruitfull in the bottomes. In the West hereof out of the great mountaine *Plinlimon* ariseth the *Severne*. Townes of more note are *Machleneth*, not vnprobably *Maglona* of the *Notitia*, the station of a foote company of the *Solenses*. *Llan-Vethlin*, probably

probably Mediolanium of Ptolemy, and Antoninus. Vpon the Se-
 verne *Llanidlos* neere vnto the head of the riuer. *Tre-newith*, or the
New-towne. *Trellin*, or the *Welsh-poole*. Betwixt this, and *Llan-vethlin*
 is *Mathraval*, sometimes the seate of the Princes of Powis. Vpon the
 hither side of the riuer, *Montgomery*, the chiefe towne, founded by *Montgomerye*
Bauldwin Warden of the Marches in the raigne of the Conquerour, *lon. 17. g. la. 53*
 and afterwards named thus from *Roger* of *Montgomerye* Earle of *g. Speede.*
Shrewesburie in the same raigne, whose it was. The inhabitants are
 part of the *Ordovices* of Ptolemy, & *Ordovices* of Tacitus. The Shire re- *Ordovices.*
 tayneth yet amongst the Welsh the accompt, & name of *Powys*, devi-
 ded into 7 Hundreds, contayning 6 Market townes, & 47 Parishes.

MERIONITH-SHIRE.

Mervinia.

Bounded vpon the *West*; with the *Irish Ocean*; vpon the *South*, with
 the riuer *Dovy* from *Cardiganshire*; vpon the *East*, with *Montgo-*
mery-shire; and vpon the *North*, with *Caernarvon-shire*. The countrey
 is wholly ouergrowne with thicke, asperous, & high mountaines, af-
 fording good pasturage for sheepe, & beeuies, but litle corne; steepe,
 rocky, and vnapt for tillage. The townes are few, and those verie
 meane. Places of more note are *Harlech* a strong castle, mounted vpon *Harlech. 16. gr.*
 a steepe rocke, nere to the Ocean, the place of Assises, and the chiefe *lo. 54. la. Merc.*
 Market of the Mountainers. *Dolegethel* in a valley vpon the riuer *A-*
von. *Bala* at what place the *Dee* issueth out of *Lhin-regid*, or *Pimble-*
meare. The inhabitants are part of the *Ordovices* of Tacitus. It contai- *lo. 15 gr. 47. m.*
 neth 6 Hundreds, devided amongst 37 Parishes. *lat. 53. g. 29. m.*
Speede.

CAERNARVON-SHIRE.

Arvonis.

Bounded vpon the *South*, with *Merionith-shire*; vpon the *East*, with
 the *Conwey* from *Denbigh-shire*; and vpon the *North*, & *West*, with
 the *Ocean*, and the *Menai* (an arme of the *Irish seas*) from *Anglesey*.
 The *Sea-coasts* are more plaine, populous, & fruitfull for corne; more
 especially the great Promontorie, named *Langanum* by Ptolemy, and
 now *Lhein* by the Welsh. The inland swelleth with precipitious, high,
 and inaccessible mountaines (the greatest whereof is *Snowdon* in the
 middle, & ouertopping the rest,) good pasturages, & strong shelters
 sometimes of the *Welsh*, ouermatched with the greater power of the
 English. Chieffer townes are *Pullhelie* vpon the Ocean, and the Pro-
 montorie now mentioned. *Newin* vpon the further side of the Pro-
 montorie. *Caernarvon* the best towne, seated vpon the *Menai*, & foun- *Caer-narvon.*
 ded by king *Edward* the first. Close by, where is *Caer Seont*, stood *15. g. lo. 54. g. la.*
Segoncium of *Antoninus*. *Bangor* vpon the same branch of the Ocean, *Merc. lo. 15. gr.*
 a Bishops See. *Aber-Conwey* at the mouth of the riuer *Conwey*, built *50. m. lat. 53. g.*
 by *Edward* the first. Further vp, where is *Caer-hean* a small village *50. m. Speede.*
 vpon the *Conwey*, stood *Conouium* of *Antoninus*. The inhabitants
 are the *Ordovices* of Tacitus. The Shire containeth 5 Market-townes,
 & 68 Parishes.

AN-

ANGLESEY.

Mona Taciti
Annal. lib. 14.

Beau-marish.
lon. 15. g. 45. m.
lat. 54. g. Speed.

IT is an iland (*Mona* of Tacitus, the seate of the *British Druides*) encompassed vpon three sides with the *Irish Ocean*, and by the *Menai* deuided from *Caernarvonshire*, and the Continent of England. The countrey seemeth dry, & stonie, yet the soile is most fruitfull, the mother of *Wales* in *Giraldus Cambrensis*, extended some 20 miles in length betwixt East, & West, and about 17 in breadth. Townes of more note are *Beau-marish* in a flat vpon the *Menai*, the chiefe towne, founded by king Edward the first. *Newburg*. More Westward vpon the Ocean is *Aber-fraw*, the royall seate sometimes of the kings of *Gwynedd*, or North-wales; and *Holy Head*, or *Caer Guby* of the *Welsh*, the religious recess of *St Guby*, or *Kibius*, a scholler of *St Hilary Bishop* of *Poistou*, a noted Promontorie, & passage into Ireland. The inhabitants are part of the *Ordovices* of Tacitus. It containeth onely 2 Market townes, 6 Hundreds, & 74 parishes.

Denbigh. Co.

DENBIGHSHIRE.

Denbigh. 17. g.
lon. 54. g. 1a. Mer.
lon. 16. g. 45. m.
lat. 53. g. 49. m.
Speede.

Bounded vpon the West, with the riuer *Conwey* from *Caernarvonshire*; vpon the South, with *Merionethshire*, and *Montgomeryshire*; vpon the East, with *Shropshire*, and the riuer *Dee* from *Cheshire*; and vpon the North, with *Flintshire*, and the *Irish Ocean*. The West is cold, hungrie, mountainous, & ill inhabited, as likewise are *Chirke*, and *Tale* towards the East, and South. In the middle for 17 miles in length, and about 5 in breadth, where lyeth *Strat Cluid*, or the valley of the riuer *Cluid*, the countrey is pleasant, sweete, healthy, and most fruitfull. The like affected is *Bromfeld* vpon the *Dee* towards *Cheshire*, amongst other profits rich in mines of lead. Places of better note are *Denbigh* the chiefe towne. In *Strat-Cluid* *Ruthin* vpon the riuer *Cluid*. In *Bromfeld* *Wrexham*. *Holt Castle* vpon the riuer *Dee*, and the edge of *Cheshire*. The inhabitants are the *Ordovices* of Tacitus. The whole containeth 3 Market townes, 12 Hundreds, & 57 parishes.

Flintensis. Co.

FLINTSHIRE.

Flint. 17. g. lon.
55. g. lat. Merc.
lon. 17. g. 1a. 53.
g. 55. m. Speed.

Bounded vpon the South, and West, with *Denbighshire*; vpon the East, with *Cheshire*, and vpon the North, with the mouth of the riuer *Dee*. The countrey is somewhat hilly, but no where mountainous; fruitfull, more especially towards the Ocean, or *Dee*. Places of more note are *St Asaph*, or *Llan-Elwy* of the *Welsh*, at the confluence of the riuer *Elwy*, and the *Cluid*, a Bishops See, named thus from *St Asaph*, the second Bishop. Not farre off, where is *Bod-vary* in the confines of this, and *Denbighshire*, stood *Varis* of Antoninus. *Ruth-lan* vpon the *Cluid*. *Basingwerk* at the mouth of the *Dee*. Here begun the Ditch of *Offa* before mentioned. Close by is *Haly-well*, or the famous well of *St VVinnifrid*. *Flint* vpon the *Dee*, naming the Countie.

tye. In the English Mailor (a part of the Shire severed from the rest by the comming betwixt of Cheshire, and Denbigh-shire) are seene yet some ruines of Bonium of Antoninus, turned afterwards to a Monastery, and named Bancornaburg by Beda, and *Banchor* by *Malmesburien*sis, the first of the Britons; flourishing before the English invasion, & containing 7 greater divisions, whereof each had at the least 300 persons, living without revenue with the labour of their hands. Some fragments hereof now remaining are named *Port Hoghan*, and *Port Cleis* by the Welsh, lying vpon both sides of the Dee, and some mile asunder. The inhabitants are part of the *Ordovices* of Tacitus. It containeth 5 Hundreds, and onely 1 market towne, and 28 parishes.

These 13 Shires with *Herefordshire*, and the parts of *Shropshire*, *Worcestershire*, and *Glostershire* within the Severne, more aunciently seeme to haue contained the *Roman Provence*, named *Britannia secunda* by *Rufus Festus*, and the Authour of the *Notitia*; diuided amongst three stout and renowned *British* people, the *Silures*, *Demetae*, and *Ordovices*, vnconquerable through their valour, or the advantage of their mountaines, and kept in awe by two *Roman Legions*, continually attending their motions, the *Second Legion*, surnamed *Augusta*, residing at *Isca Silurum*, now *Caer Leon* in *Monmouthshire*, and the *Twentieth Legion*, surnamed *Victrix*, at *Deva*, or *Chester*. The *Romans* being withdrawn into the Continent, and the Monarchy of the *Britons* lastly extinguished in *Cadwallader*, about the yeare 870 vnder *Roderique the Great*, they broke into 3 greater names, or divisions, which the Welshmen call *kingdomes*. 1 of *Guynedh*, bounded with the Ocean, the Dee, and the *Venedotia*, *Dovy*, and comprehending now *Anglesey*, *Merionithshire*, and *Caernarvonshire*, with parts of *Denbighshire*, and *Flintshire*. 2 *Powysland*, divided into *Powys Vadoc*, and *Powys Wenwynwin*, and containing *Shropshire* within the Severne, *Montgomeryshire*, and *Radnorshire*, with the rest of *Merionithshire*, *Flintshire*, and *Denbighshire*. 3 and of *Debeubarth*, bounded with the Ocean, the sea of Severne, and the riuers of *Dovy*, and *Wye* from *Guynedh*, and *Powys*, and containing *Glamorganshire*, *Monmouthshire*, *Caermardenshire*, *Penbroke*shire, *Brecknockshire*, and *Cardiganshire*, after long warres subdued by *William Rufus*, & the succeeding English Monarchs, & these distinctions abolished, incorporated into the vnion, & name of England. They now take vp all the *Westerne part* of the *kingdome*, and make the *third Quart*, or *Division*, which we call *Wales*; distinguished into *South-Wales*, containing the 7 first Shires, whereof *Caermardenshire*, *Penbroke*shire, and *Cardiganshire* are otherwise named, & accompted *West-Wales*; & *North-Wales* containing the six last shires, bounded with the Irish Ocean, and with the sea of Severne, the Dee, *Wye*, and *Offaes-Ditch* from the rest of England, and extended about 100 miles in length betwixt North, and South, and some 60 in breadth.

Britannia Secunda.

Venedotia.

Powysland.

Demetia.

Wallia.

Lancastrensis
Com.

LANCASHIRE.

Lancastria. 20.
g. 48. m. lon. 54
g. 5. min. lat.
Camd.

Briganres.
Deiri, pars
Nordan-Hum-
brorum,

Eboracensis
Com.

Bounded vpon the South with the riuer of *Mersee* from *Cheshire*; vpon the *VWest* with the *Irish Ocean*; vpon the North with the riuer *Duden* from *Cumberland*; and vpon the East with *VVinander-meere* from *VWestmoreland*, and with *Mountaines* from *Yorkshire*. The country is large, populous, and well woodded, the aire healthy, but sharpe, and moist; the soile fruitfull (where are not hils, and mosses,) much helped by marle, and the great industry of the inhabitants, yet more commendable for pasturage, & a large and kindly breed of beeves, & oxen. Townes here are *VWarrington* vpon the *Mersee*. Further downe *Lether-pole*, or *Lirpole* a noted passage into Ireland. *Ormeskirk*, neighbouring whereunto is *Latham*, a large, & magnificent house of the Earles of *Darbye*. *VWiggin*. *Bolton*. Vpon the riuer *Irwell* *Bury*. *Manchester* (*Mancunium* of *Antoninus*.) *Rochdale* vnder *Blackstone-edge*, & the mountaines of *Yorkshire*. *Blakeborne* vpon the riuer *Darwen*. Vpon the *Ribble* *VWhaley* vnder *Pendle-hill*, the highest of the English *Apennine*. *Preston*. Betwixt these vpon the same riuer is *Ribble-chester*, *Rhigodunum*, or *Ribodunum* of *Ptolemy*, a city of the *Brigantes*. *Lancaster* vpon the riuer *Lune*, the shire towne (*Longovicus* of the *Notitia*, the station of a foote company named from the place the *Longovicarij*.) Higher vpon the same riuer *Ouer-Burrow* (a meane village) thought to be *Bremetonacum* of *Antoninus*. *Vlverston* in *Fournesse*, a rocky, and mountainous country betwixt the Sands by *Lancaster*, and *Cumberland*. The more auncient inhabitants were the *Brigantes* of *Ptolemy*, afterwards the *Deiri* of *Beda*, part of the *Northumbrian Saxons*, or English. *Fournesse*, or the diuision beyond the Sands seemeth otherwise to haue beene a part of the kingdome of *Cumberland*, inhabited by a remainder of the *Britons* after the English conquests, and inuasion. The shire containeth 15 market townes, and only 6 Hundreds, and 36 parishes, but those spacious, and very populous.

YORKESHIRE.

Bounded vpon the West with *Mountaines* from *Lancashire*, and *VWestmoreland* (parts of the English *Apennine*;) vpon the South with *Cheshire*, *Darbyshire*, *Nottinghamshire*, and *Humber* from *Lincolneshire*; vpon the East with the *German Ocean*, and vpon the North with the riuer *Tees* from the *Bishoprick* of *Durham*. The country is large, populous, and well watered with great and faire riuers, (the *Dun*, *Galder*, *Art*, *VWharfe*, *Nid*, *Ouse*, *Swale*, and *Derwent*) descending from the hils, & by the wider channell of the *Ouse* emptied into *Humber*. The soile is diuerse. It containeth three greater diuisions, in extent, and number of inhabitants scarce inferiour to the best Shires. 1 the *VWest-Riding*. 2 the *East-Riding*. 3 the *North-Riding*.

THE WEST-RIDING OF YORKE-SHIRE.

Bounded vpon the *West*, with the *English Apennine*, & *Lancashires*; vpon the *South*, with *Cheshire*, *Darbyshire*, & *Nottinghamshire*; and vpon the *East*, & *North*, with the riuers *Ouse*, and *Derwent* from the *East*, and *North-Ridings*. The *VVesterne* parts are hilly, and more barren; but which defects are more then recompensed by the great industry of a stout, and painefull inhabitant, exercising cloathing, and other gainefull trades, & manufactures. The soile towards the *East* is abundantly fruitfull, especially *Marshland* (encompassed with the *Dun*, *Aire*, *Ouse*, and *Trent*;) a deepe, & fat country, but moorish, and subiect to inuadations, defended by bankes from the ouer-flowings of the *Ouse*, and the waters of *Dich* marsh in *Winter*. Chieffer townes are vpon the *Dun* *Sheafeld* in *Hallom-shire* (as are sundrie neighbouring villages) inhabited by *Cutlers*, *Smiths*, & *Hard-ware-men*. *Rotheram*. *Danaster* (Danum of the *Notitia*, the station of a troupe of horse of the *Crispiniani*.) *Halifax*. *Wakefeld* vpon the *Calder*: rich townes of cloathing. Betwixt these vpon the top of a steepe hill neere vnto the towne of *Almondburie*, and the *Calder* the ruines are yet showne of *Camulodunum* of *Ptolemy*, and *Antoninus*, a towne of the *Brigantes*. *Skipton* amongst hils neere vnto the *Aire*, the best towne of *Craven*, a stony, & mountainous region in the *English Apennine*, bordering vpon *Lancashire*. *Leedes* vpon the *Aire*: Below, where is *Castleford* at the confluence of the *Aire*, and *Calder*, stood *Legeolium* of *Antoninus*. *Pontfreit* defended with a beautifull, and strong castle, a royall honour of the kings. *Sherborn*. Beyond is *Towton*, Englands *Pharsalia*, fatted with the blood of aboue 35000 of her natiues, flaine at one battaile of both factions of *Yorke*, and *Lancaster*. Vpon the *VVherf* *Wetherby* in the *Roman* military roade. Aboue is *Inckley*, *Olicana* of *Ptolemy*. *Tadcaster* (Calcaria of *Antoninus*) vpon the same riuer. *Knasborrow* a towne, and castle, mounted vpon a steepe rocke, vnder which runneth the riuer *Nid*. *Rippon* at the confluence of the *Vre*, and *Skell*. Neere here vnto, where is *Ald-borough*, stood *Isurium* of *Ptolemy*, and *Antoninus*, a city of the *Brigantes*. *Yorke* (*Eboracum* of the same Authours, a Municipium of the Romans, the Mansion of their sixt Legion, surnamed *Victrix*, and the seate of their Emperours during the time of their abode in the Iland, attending the warres of the *Picts*, & *Caledonians*, famous for the death, and funerall exequies of the Emperours *Severus*, & *Constantius*, and the happy inauguration of *Constantine the Great*, son to *Constantius*, here beginning his raigne ouer the *Roman*, and *Christian* world) now a *Metropolitane* sea, and the second city of the kingdome, the seate of the *President*, and *Councill* of the *North*, standing in a plaine vpon both sides of the *Ouse*, populous, and well traded with Merchands thorough the commodity of the riuer, round, spacious within the walls, and thick builded. In the large, and beautifull Cathedrall Church of *S. Peter*, begun (although not with that state, hauing beene

Eboracum. 22.
g. 25. m. lon. 54.
gr. 10. mi. latit.
Camd. lon. 23.
g. 30 m la 54. g.
30. m. Hues.

fundry times rebuilt) by Edwin, & St Oswald, the first Christian kings of Northumberland, is seene amongst other more costly monuments the tombe, & epitaph of Brian Higden, sometimes Deane hereof, whom with all due thankfulness I remember, vnder God the founder of those meanes, whereby I haue bene enabled to those, & other studies. West of the city lie Ackham hils, the place where the Exequies of the Emperour Severus were celebrated, rayfed vpon that occasion. *Selbye* further downe vpon the *Ouse* amongst woods, & marshes, the Birth place of Henrie the first, sonne to the Conquerour, the first English Norman king.

THE EAST-RIDING.

Bounded vpon the *South*, & *East*, with *Humber*, & the *German Ocean*; and with the riuer *Derwent* from the *West*, & *North-Ridings*. The parts along the *Derwent*, and towards the *Ocean* are low, and fat soiles; chiefly *Holdernes*, a long Chersonese (the Promontorie Ocellum of Ptolemy,) enclosed with the sea, *Humber*, and the riuer of *Hull*. Betwixt these riseth *Torkes-would*, high, and grassie downes, good arable, and pasturage for sheepe. Townes of more note are *Howden* vpon the *Oule* neere vnto the fall thereof into *Humber*. Vpon the *Derwent* *Auldby* (Deruentio of the Notitia, the station of a foote company named from hence the Derventionenses.) Vnder the *Woulds* *Pocklington*. *Wighton* (Delgovitia of Antoninus.) Close by vpon the hils standeth *God-manham* (Gormundin-gaham of Beda) a place, or temple of idolatrous worship vnder the Pagan Saxons, burnt downe, and destroyed by *Coifi*, chiefe Priest of the Idols, converted to Christianity by *Paulinus*, the first Arch-bishop of *Yorke*. Behind the *Woulds* vpon the riuer of *Hull* *Beverley*, the Cell, or religious recess of Saint Iohn, sometimes Arch-bishop of *Yorke*, deceasing in the yeare 721, canonized a Saint, and here enshrined; occasioning the towne. *Kingston* vpon *Hull*, seated in a flat at the fall of the riuer into *Humber*; a walled town, and the chiefe port of these parts, defended with rampires, bulwarkes, & fundry block-houses, or castles. In *Holdernes* *Headdon* vpon *Humber*. *Patrington* (Prætorium of Antoninus.) Beyond lyeth the *Spurne* head, the furthest point of the Promontorie Ocellum of Ptolemy, of late yeares, and in our memorie broken off, and devided from the Continent, & made an Island. *Bridlington* vpon the *German Ocean*. Hard by is *Flamborough* head, a large, & noted Promontory. The sea lying vnder the *Lee* hereof to the *South* seemeth to haue bene the Bay, or Roade, named of the *Gabrantovici* by Ptolemy.

Hull. 25. g. 20.
m. lon. 53. g. 40.
m. lat. Hues.

Flamborough
head. Long. 25.
g. 30. m. lat. 54.
g. Hues.

THE NORTH-RIDING.

Bounded vpon the *South*, with the riuers *Derwent*, & *Ouse* from the *North*, and *East-Ridings*; vpon the *East*, with the *German Ocean*; vpon the *North*, with the riuer *Tees* from the *Bishoprick* of *Durham*; and vpon the *West*, with *hills* from *Westmoreland*; rocky, and mountainous in the

the extreame parts towards Westmoreland, and the sea; in the middle plaine, and more fruitfull, contayning foure chiefe names, or deuisions, *Blackamore, Cliueland, North-Allerton-shire, & Rich-mondshire*. Places of better note are in Blackamore *Scarborough*, a sea-port, defended with a strong castle, on all sides (vnles to the West) environed with high, and precipitious cliffs. The subject Ocean yeeldeth plenty of fishing, neglected by the lesse industrious, & provident English, and occupied by the Dutch, with leaue notwithstanding by auncient custome to be obtayned from the castle. *Whitbye*. The sea-coasts hereabouts, as else-where, afford good geate found in the clefts of the rocks. More within the land *Pickering, Kirkby-Moreside, Malton* vpon the riuer Derwent. In Cliueland *Gisburgh*, enjoying a most sweete, and pleasant situation. The countrie amongst other profits is plentiful in Allom, discouered of late yeares. Not farre off is *Ounsbery-Topping*, a noted sea-marke. *Tarum* vpon the Tees. Vpon the riuer *Wisk*, & vnder the hils *North-Allerton*, naming the Shire, or Deuision. In Richmond-shire *Catarick* (Caturactonium of Ptolemy, & Cataracton of Antoninus) in the Roman militarie roade vpon the riuer Swale. Higher vpon the same riuer *Richmond*, the chiefe towne of the Deuision. Betwixt the Swale, & the Tees *Bowes*, (Lavatra of the Notitia, the station of a foote company of the Exploratores, or Sentinells.) Here beginneth Stanemore, a high, & mountainous region, stony, vast, desert, almost fruitles, vnles for cattail, exposed to continuall windes, and stormes, and affording a flutchie, troublesome, and ill way for travellers. The like, or worse affected are all the Westerne parts hereof, bordering vpon Westmoreland, and Lancashire. In the middle of Stanemore standeth the *Rericrosse*, or *Reicrosse*, the boulder betwixt the two kingdomes of England, & Scotland, (at what time that Westmoreland, & Cumberland were Scottish) set vp by the Conquerour.

The whole is devided into 28 Hundreds, containing 46 Market townes, & 563 parishes. The auncient inhabitants were the *Brigantes* of Tacitus, afterwards the *Deiri* of Beda, part of the *Northumbrian Saxons*.

THE BISHOPRICK OF DURHAM.

Bounded vpon the South, with the river Tees from *Yorke-shire*; vpon the East, with the *German Ocean*; vpon the North, with the *Tine*, and the *Derwent* from *Northumberland*; and vpon the West, with *Mores* from *Westmoreland*. The sea-coasts are good ground, and well replenished with townes; the parts towards Westmoreland rocky, wast, solitary, and ill inhabited. Places of note are *Barnards-Castle* vpon the Tees. *Darlington*. Vpon the *Wre* *Aukland*, graced with a palace of the Bishops. Below, *Binchester* (a small hamlet) *Binovium* of Ptolemy, & Antoninus. Further dowue, *Durham* vpon a hill, or rising ground almost encompassed with the riuer, a Bishops see, and the cheif towne. *Gateshead* vpon the *Tine*, quart of *New-castle*. Vpon the Ocean *Hartle poole*, a noted emporie, and roade for ships. It contayneth 6

Dunelmensis
Episcopatus.

Dunelmum. 22.
g. long. 54. g. 55.
mi. lat. Camd.

Market townes, & 118 parishes. The auncient inhabitants were the *Brigantes* of Tacitus, afterwards the *Bernicy* of Beda, part of the *Northumbrian Saxons*.

Westmoreland,
& Westmaria.

WEST-MORE-LAND.

Candalia, long.
17.g. 30.m. lat.
55.g. 15.m.

Bounded vpon the *East*, with the *Bishoprick* of *Durham*, & *Yorkshire*; vpon the *South*, with *Lancashire*, and vpon the *West*, and *North*, with *Cumberland*. The countrey is mountainous, seated vpon the height of the *English Apennine*. The more fruitfull parts are those about *Kendall*, or the Southerne, enclused betwixt the *Lune*, & *Winandermere*, a deepe, & spacious lake, extended for some 10 miles in length betwixt this countrey, & *Fournesse Fels* in *Lancashire*. Places of better, and more memorable note are *Ambleside* vpon *Winandermere*, the carkase of an auncient Roman towne, not vnprobably *Amboglanna* of the *Notitia*, the station of the first Cohort, named *Ælia* of the *Daci*. *Kendall* vpon the riuer *Can*, the chiefe towne, and a rich, populous, and well traded empory. *Kirkby Lonsdale* vpon the riuer *Lune*. *Burgh* vnder *Stanemore* neere vnto the head of the *Eden*, (*Verteræ* of *Antoninus*, and *Veteræ* of the *Notitia*, the station of a foote company, named the *Directores* by my Authour.) Vpon the riuer *Eden* *Apelby*, (*Aballaba* of the *Notitia*, the station of a foote company of *Moors*.) Further downe *Whelley*-castle, probably *Calatum* of *Ptolemy*, and *Gallatum* of *Antoninus*. *Brougham* vpon the same riuer (*Brocauum* of *Antoninus*, and *Braboniacum* of the *Notitia*.) Here are contayned 4 Market towns, and 26 parishes. The inhabitants are part of the *Brigantes* of Tacitus, named afterwards the *Cumbri*.

Cumbria.

CUMBERLAND.

Bounded vpon the *South*, with the riuer *Dudden* from *Fournesse Fells* in *Lancashire*; vpon the *West*, with the *Irish Ocean*, vpon the *North*, with *Solway Frith*, and the *Eske* from *Galloway*, and *Annandale* in *Scotland*; and vpon the *East*, with *Northumberland*, and *Westmoreland*. *Copeland*, or the more Southerne parts swell with thicke, asperous, & rough Mountaines, rich in mineralls of *Copper*, & *Lead*, from whence likewise much silver is extracted, & distinguished in their bottomes with fundry faire lakes. The part towards the *North* is plaine, or rising with grassie downes, amongst other profits affording good pasturage for sheepe. Places of more note are in *Copeland*, and vpon the Ocean *Ravenglas* at the fall of the riuer *Eske*. The sea-coasts hereabout yeeld good pearle. Beyond the Promontory *St Bees* (the solitarie recesses sometimes of *St Bega*, or *St Bees* an Irish Virgin, and Anchoret,) *Moresby* (a country village) conjecturally *Morbium* of the *Notitia*, the station of a troupe of great horse, amongst other forts, and garrisons (many of whose tracts are yet seene) defending the shore hereof against the *Irish-Scots*, the vsuall place of their descent, and invasions in the raigne of the Emperour *Honorius*, and before their fix'd plantation

tion amongst the *Picts*, or *Caledonians* beyond the *Glota*, or *Frith* of *Dun-briton*. At the mouth of *Solway* *Bulnesse* (a small village) *Blatobulgium* of *Antoninus*, the first stage of his *British Itineraries*. Here begun the *Picts wall* (*Vallum* of *Antoninus*,) continued thorough this Country, and *Northumberland* by *Carlile*, *Naworth-Castle*, *Haltwefell*, *Hexham*, and *New-castle*, and ending at *Walls-end*, a village vpon the *Tine* short of *Tinmouth* (whose tract is euery-where most conspicuous, and the wall in some places almost entire,) strengthened with sundry forts and bulwarkes, (named now *Castle-steeds* by the neighbouring inhabitants,) manned somtimes with *Roman* garrisons, their best defence against the barbarous *Caledonians*, and the more certaine bounder Northwards of the *British* Province, and their Empire; first raised of Earth, or Turfe by the Emperour *Adrian*, repaired by *Severus*, and lastly more firmly built of stone by the weake, & distressed *Britons* a little before their *English*, or *Dutch* invasion. More within the land *Burgh* vpon the *Sands*, fatall to the *English* by the vntimely death of the most valiant, and victorious Prince, king *Edward* the first. *Carlile* vpon the *Eden* (*Lugwallum* of *Antoninus*, & *Lugobalia* of *Beda*) a Bishops See, and the chiefe towne. Beyond, the riuer *Esk* is receited into the *Solway*, the most knowne limit of the two kingdoms. By the natiues otherwise the *Sarke*, a rivulet beyond the *Eske*, is reputed the *English* border. The part of the country betwixt this, & the *Leven* (a river vpon this side of the *Eske*) is named the *Batable* ground in the language of the inhabitants, as controverted betwixt the two nations, of late yeares possessed by the *Grahams*, a numerous and potent family of out-lawes, since belonging to the *Earles* of *Cumberland* by the gift of King *Iames* of happy memory. *Brampton* vpon the river *Irthing*, and the *Scottish* borders, (*Bremetenracum* of the *Notitia*, the Station of a troupe of heavy-armed horse.) Higher vpon the *Eden* *Linstock castle*, (*Olenacum* of the *Notitia* the station of a wing of Horse, named the first *Herculea*.) *Warric*, not vnprobably *Virosidum* of the same Authour, the station of the sixt Cohort of the *Nervians*. *Penreth* vpon the same riuer. Close by is old *Penreth* the ruines of some auncient city, (conjecturally *Petrianæ* of the *Notitia*, the station of a wing of Horse, from hence named *Petrianæ* by my Authour.) More Westwards *Ierbye*, (*Arbeia* of the *Notitia*, the Station of a foot company of the *Barcarij Tigrienses*.) *Cockermouth*, at the confluence of the riuer *Cockar*, and *Derwent*. *Keswick* vpon a deep and spacious lake amongst mountaines vnder *Skiddaw* (a biforced hill, ouer-topping the rest,) enriched with *Copper*, and *Lead-workes*. The inhabitants are the *Brigantes* of *Ptolemy*, and *Tacitus*, after the *English* invasion named otherwise the *Kimbri*, or *Cumbri* (a generall appellation of the *Britons*,) distinguished thus from the *Dutch*, or *Saxons* of *Northumberland*, to whose Empire they at length became subject. In the raigne of king *Alkfrid* with *Vestmoreland*, and *Fournesse* in *Lancashire* (parts likewise of the auncient *Cumbri*) rebelling against the *English*, they are made a free estate, knowne by the name of the kingdome of *Cumberland*, subdued long after by *Edmund*, Monarch of the

Carleolum. 21.
g. 31. m. lon. 54.
g. 57. m. lat.
Camd.

the English-Saxons, and giuen to *Malcolme*, and the *Scots*; recovered by *William the Conquerour*, and *Henry the Second*, and vnited to the English Crowne. Here are humbred 9 market townes, and 58 parishes.

Northumbria.

NORTHUMBERLAND.

Novum castrū
ad Tinam, 22. g.
30. m. long. 54.
gr. 57. m. lat.
Camd. 23. gr.
10. m. lon. 55. g.
20. m. lat. Hues.

Bounded vpon the *East* with the *German Ocean*; vpon the *South* with the riuers *Tine*, and *Derwent* from the *Bishoprick* of *Durham*; vpon the *VWest* with *Mores* from *Cumberland*; and vpon the *North* with the *mountaine Cheviot*, and the riuer *Tweed* from *Scotland*. The country is hilly, and full of wastes; the soile barren in most places, commended chiefly for horses, & plenty of Sea-coale. The more fertile parts, and better inhabited are the *Sea-coasts*. The people are hardie, fierce, valiant, and excellent riders; the gentry gallant; the commons poore. More remarkable places are vpon the *Tine* *Hexham*, (*Axelodunum* of the *Notitia*, the Station of the 1 Cohort of Spaniards, and *Haugustald* of *Beda*, a Bishops see vnder the *Saxōs*.) *Corebridge*, (*Curia* of *Ptolemy*, a city of the *Otadeni*.) *Prudhow castle* (probably *Procolitia* of the *Notitia*, the station of the 1 Cohort of the *Batavi*.) *Newcastle* (not vnprobably *Gabrosentum* of the *Notitia*, the station of the 2 Cohort of the *Thracians*,) the chiefe towne, a rich empory, and a noted Port, whose best trade is vpon Coale, distributed from hence ouer all the Seacoasts of the kingdome, and into forreine, and remote countreyes; seated vpon the *Picts wall*, and the side of a steepe hill, vnder which runneth the *Tine*. *Walls-end*, (*Vindomara* of *Antoninus*, and *Vindobala* of the *Notitia*, the station of the 1 Cohort of the *Frixagori*.) Here at the *Tine* endeth the *Picts wall*. *Tinmouth-Castle*, (*Tunnocellum* of the *Notitia*, the station of the 1 Cohort named *Ælia Classica*.) At the *Sheales* vpon both sides of the *Tine*, betwixt this & *New-castle*, plenty of salt is boiled with coale, made of Sea-waters. Along the *Picts wall* without the *Tine* *Thirlwall* betwixt the *South-Tine*, and the head of the riuer *Irthing*. Here the *Scots*, & *Picts* are said to haue broke thorough into the Province in the raigne of the Emperour *Valentinian* the third, after the departure of the Roman Legions, occasioning the aides, and invasion of the *Saxons*. Beyond, neere to *Caer Vorrān*, a part of the wall standeth almost entire, containing 15 foote in height, & some 9 in breadth. Short of *Busye-gap* *Chester* on the *Wall*, (*Magnæ* of the *Notitia*, the station of the 2 Cohort of the *Dalmatians*.) *Seauenshale*, (*Hunnum* of the *Notitia*, the station of a Wing of *Hofse*, named *Saviniana* by my Authour.) *Walwick*, conjecturally (*Gallana* of *Antoninus*.) Beyond, the *North-Tine* crosseth the *Wall*, arising from mountaines in the *Scottish borders*, and naming the large village of *Tindale*. *Stilicester*, (not vnprobably *Cilurnum* of the *Notitia*, the station of the 2 wing of the *Asturians*.) *Pont-Eland* vpon the riuer *Pont* (*Pons-Ælii* of the *Notitia*, the station of the 1 Cohort of the *Cornavij*.) *Borwick* (*Borcovicus* of the *Notitia*, the Station of the 1 Cohort of the *Tungri*.) *Winchester* in the *Wall*, (*Vindolana* of the *Notitia*, the station of the

the 4 Cohort of the Lergi. *Bamborow Castle*, short of the Holy Iland, Bebbā of Beda. *Morpit* vpon the Wentſ-beck. *Anwick* vpon the tiber Alne. Vpon the Tweede, and Borders of Scotland, *Werke-castle*. *Norham*. *Berwick* vpon the left banke, & mouth of the river, a ſtrong towne of warre, opposed ſometimes againſt the Scots, the fartheſt boundes of the English Empire. Vpon the Till (a riuer falling into the Tweed about *Norham*) *Ford-Castle*. To the Weſt beyond the riuer riſeth *Floddon hill*, made famous by the death of Iames the fourth, king of Scotland, ſlaine in a memorable battle by Thomas Howard Earle of Surrey, generall of the English, in the raigne of Henry the Eight. The ancient inhabitants were the *Otadeni* of Ptolemie, part of the *Meata* of Xiphilinus; afterwards the *Bernicij* of Beda, part of the *Northumbrian English*.

Berwicus, 21.
g. 43. m. l. 55. g.
48. m. l. Camd.

The 2 Earledome of Northumberland after the expulſion of the Danes, extended betwixt the rivers Tweed, and Humber, containing the whole ancient kingdome of Northumberland. In the raigne of king *Edgar*, it was parted into two Earledomes, or governments (for ſuch then were the Earledomes;) the Earledome of Northumberland beyond the riuer *Tine*; and on this ſide: reunitied not long after, and againe divided in the Earles *Morcar*, and *Osulfus* about the raigne of the *Conquerour*. The part, or Earledome on this ſide of the *Tine*, taking afterwards the name of *Yorkſhire* from the chiefe citiy, the Earledome, and name of Northumberland, was left only to the part beyond the *Tine*, continued here vnto our times, the beginning, and occaſion of the preſent.

Otadeni, pars
Mæatarum.
Bernicij, pars
Nordan-Hum-
brorum.
a V. Rog. Ho-
veden part,
priorum.

Theſe ſix ſhires ſeeme more anciently to haue contained the conſulary Roman Province, named *Maxima Caſarienſis* by Rufus Feſtus, and the *N*-titia, with part of the Province *Valentia* of Ammianus Marcellinus, and the ſame Authors; inhabited by the great, and populous nation of the *Brigantes* of Ptolemie, with the *Otadeni*, or *Meata*. Vnder the Saxons they comprehended the *Deiri* of Beda, with part of the *Bernicij*, divided aſunder with the river Tees; or the greateſt part of the kingdome of *Northumberland*. They make now the fourth, or laſt diuiſion of the kingdome, bounded vpon the Eaſt, and Weſt with the German, & Irish Ocean; vpon the North with the rivers *Tweed*, and *Eske*, or the *Sark*, with *Solway Frith* from Scotland; & vpon the South with *Humber*, and the *Merſee* from the reſt of England.

Maxima Cz-
sarienſis, &
Valentia.

Reg. Nordan-
humbrorum.

Q

OF



Page 17

17

17

17

17

17

17

17

17

17

17

17

17

17

17

17

17

17

17

17

17

17

17

17

17

17

17

17

17

17

17

C



ne
Ita

E
cu
an
ra
w
ra
r

r
A
r
r



OF THE STATE OF EUROPE.

The IIII Booke.

Containing the Relation and Description of Scotland, and of Ireland, with other the Ilands of Great Brittain.

SCOTLAND.



HE bounds hereof are the *Ocean* vpon the *East*, *West*, and *North*; and vpon the *South* the Mountaine *Cheviot*, the *Frith* of *Solway*, and the rivers *Eske*, or *Sarke*, & *Tweed* from *England*.

It lyeth betwixt the $55\frac{1}{2}$, and $60\frac{1}{2}$ degrees of *Northerne Latitude*, subject to the 11, and 12, with part of the 10, and 13 *Climates*. The longest day at *Solway Frith* containeth about 17 houres, and 15 minutes. At *Straithy head* (the most *Northerly* point) it containeth 18 houres, and 3 quarters. The *length* after this computation is 310 *Italian miles*. The greatest *breadth* is accompted at 190 *English miles*.

The *soile* is different, the *West*, and *North*, craggy, and mountainous; the *East*, and *South* lesse hilly, and more fruitfull: full of rivers, and faire lakes, and cut into by sundry long, and spacious *Creekes* of the *Ocean*, plentifull in fish, and affording good harbours for shipping. The *Hills* abound with *Minerals*, sea-coale, marble, copper, Iron, and lead, with some silver. Nothing is wanting for the necessary vse of the inhabitants; frugall, plaine, and temperate in their diet, not accoustomed to that luxurie, & excesse, vsuall to more rich, and fertill countries.

The *ancient inhabitants* were the *Britons*; divided by *Ptolemie* into many lesser names; by *Dion*, and *Xiphilinus* into two only generall, of the *Caledonij*, and *Maata*; and lastly called the *Picts* towards the waine of the *Roman Empire* from their paintings, and for their better distinction from the *civill*, and cloathed *Britons*, distinguished by *Amm: Marcellinus* into the

Picts, *Dicalidona*, and the *Vecturiones*. The *Scots*, a colonie of the bordering *Irish*, intruding amongst, and conquering the *Picts* or *Britons*, and the *Bernicij*, part of *English Saxons* of the kingdome of *Northumberland*, extended sometimes vnto the *Friths* of *Edenborough*, and *Dunbriton*, subdued, and made subject to the *Scots*, and *Picts*. All other names worne out, the whole are now accounted *Scots*.

The *moderne* most commonly are faire, and tall of stature, well proportioned, eloquent, quick-witted, much profiting in learning, and in the knowledge of arts, wherevnto they addict themselves, frugall, industrious, resolute, and stout souldiers, hardie, well enduring labour, hunger, cold, & other extremities of warre.

Their *languages* are the *English*, spoken by the *Lowlandmen*, and common to the Nation, brought in by the *Northumbrian English*, anciently inhabiting the parts, lying vpon the *South* of the *two Friths*; and the *Irish* in vse amongst the *High-landers*, the ancient, & naturall language of the *Scots*.

When the *Christian Religion* begun amongst the *Britons*, the first inhabitants, we haue already shewed^a in our discourse of *England*. That this fell out here, as in other parts of the *Iland*, at, or before the raigne of the Emperour *Commodus*, the words of^b *Tertullian*, liuing about those times, seeme to manifest; literally to be vnderstood of the *Caledonian*, or *Northern Britones*, the part then only free, and not subiect to the *Roman Empire*. Beda otherwise maketh^c *S. Nynias*, a British Bishop of *Candida Casa*, or *Whitherne*, to be the Apostle of the *Southerne Picts*, or *Barbarous Britons* (for they were^d the same nation,) and *S. Columbanus*, an Irish Monke, to be the Apostle of the more *Northerne*, or *Highland-Picts*; this last about the yeare of Christ 565, *Iustin the second*, then succeeding in the *Roman Empire* of the *East*. The time of the first he setteth not downe, neither relateth the story as certaine, but as receaued only^e by tradition. About what time the *Scots* were converted, authours differ. *Hector*^f *Boethius*, *Buchanan* g, and others, would haue this to haue hapned vnder king *Donaldus* the first, by the religious endeavours of certaine Clearks, about the yeare 191 sent from *Victor Bishop* of *Rome*: but who are not backed in their assertion by *Marianus*, *Beda*, or any ancient, and good authoritie. Wee adde that the *Scots* had not yet fixed their plantations in *Britaine*; ariuing long afterwards in the raigne of^h *Honorius* towards the waine of the *Roman Empire* of the West. The first, whom in more approued authors we heare mentioned, preaching the *Gospell* amongst the *Scots*, was *Palladius*, a Deacon of *Rome* afterⁱ *Prosper*, a Greeke after^k *Trithemius*, ordained by *Pope Celestine* in the yeare 435, and raigne of the Emperour *Valentinian* the third. That before this notwithstanding they had receaued some seeds of *Christianitie*, *Prosper* my authour, maketh evident, naming *Palladius* not the *Apostle*, but the first *Bishop*^l hereof, sent vnto the beleeuing *Scots*, formerly (as it seemeth) wonne vnto the *Christian faith*, not vnprobably by the neighbouring *Britons* of the *Province*, and only confirmed, and brought to civilitie, discipline, and better order by *Palladius*. The *Scottish Church* during those first times we finde not any wise subject to the^m *Sea* of *Rome*, in the time of the celebration of the feast of *Easter* (a great controverſie of those times,) & probably in other rites following the practise of the *Churches* of the *East*, simple,

^a V. supra.

^b Britannora
inaccessa Ro-
manis loca

Christo sunt
subdita. Ter-
tullian, adver-
sus Iudæos. c. 7

^c V. Bed. Eccl.
hist. Anglorū
lib. 3. c. 4.

^d V. supra de
Pictis.

^e Namq; ipsi
Australes Pi-
cti (vt perhi-
bent) multo
ante tempore

&c. Bed. Eccl.
hist. Angl. l. 3.

^f Hect. Boeth.

hist. Scot. l. 6.

^g Buchanan.
Scot. hist. lib. 4.

^h v. supra de
Scotis.

ⁱ Prosper. A-
quita. Chron.

An. Chr. 435.

^k Trithem. de
Eccl. Scripto.

^l Ad Scotos in
Christum cre-
dentes à Papā

(Celestino)

ordinatur Pal-
ladius, & pri-
mus Episcop.

mittitur. Prof.

Chr. An. 435.

^m Bed. Ecclef.
hist. Angl. l. 3.

c. 3. 25. &c.

simple, chaste, good,ⁿ exemplary, without Hipocrisie, coueteousnes, pride, ambition, zealous onely of Gods honour, and the prosperity of his Church; ^{n ib. lib. 3. c. 5. 26. &c.} with the *Irish*, (in the authours of those times confounded herewith in the same accompt, and name of *Scots*) chiefe and more glorious instruments ^{oib. 1. 3. c. 3. &c.} in the conuersion of the *English*, as afterwards ^{p In Vniuersum autem Æ Britannia profecti viri sancti, qui illustrium partim locorum authores, tanquam Colonias Christianæ reip. dederunt, Ioachim, Vadian, Comment. in Pomp. Mel. lib. 3. q V. Bed. Eccles. Histor. lib. 3. c. 3. &c. r Ioach. Vadian. Com. in Pomp. Mel. lib. 3. f Bed. Eccles. Hist. Angl. lib. 5. c. 2. t ib. lib. 5. c. 23. v. etiam. lib. 5. c. 16.} ^p with the *English* of the *Dutch*, and bordering *Nations*. More renowned, and famous amongst these were *S. Aidan*, *Finnan*, and ^q *Colman* the first Bishops of *Lindisfarne*, and after *Paulinus* the Apostles of the *Northumbrian English*: *Diuna*, and *Cel-lach*, the Apostles, and first Bishops of the *Mercians*: *S. Columbanus*, before mentioned, the Apostle of the *Northern Picts*: *S. Gal* the ^r Apostle of the *Helvetians*, with others. Vnder king *Naitan* the Picts after *Beda* first ^f vnite to the *Romish Church*, receiuing the *Priests* tonsure, and their day of *Easters* celebration. The like is done by the *Scots* not long after ^t in the yeare 706; subiect afterwards to the same errors, and abuses incident to other *Christian Nations*, Vassals to that sea. In the yeare 1560, and late raigne of *Mary*, mother to king *James* of happie memory (*the Queene-mother*, the Scottish Regent deceased, and the French thrust out, through the aide of *Queene Elizabeth*, and the *English*;) *Popish superstition* is here lastly abolished, and the Church, reformed by a decree of the States, after which followed the suppression of *Monasteries*, and *Religious* places, confirmed, or (since vnable) not opposed by the *Prince* after her returne from *France*, and continued ever since vnto our times. The *Religion* then here allowed is onely the *Reformed*, or *Protestant*, whose chiefe, or head is the *King*. The *Cleargie* are *Arch-Bishops*, Bishops, and other *Seculars*; all *Regulars* excluded. The Bishops are *Dunkelden*, *Aberdon*, *Murray*, *Dunblan*, *Brechin*, *Rosse*, *Catnes*, and the *Orcades*, or *Northerne Ilands*, vnder the Arch-bishop of *S. Andrew*, *Primate* of *Scotland*; and *Whit-herne*, or *Galloway*, *Argile*, and of the *Westerne Iles* vnder the Archbishop of *Glasgow*. Aunciently before the yeare 1070, and raigne of *Malcolme* the third: these had no certaine Dioceses, exercising their Iurisdic-tions without distinction in the places, where they chanced to reside.

The State is *Monarchicall*, the Kingdome *hereditary*; the most auncient *Christian*, or lasting in one blood, more certainly begunne by *Fergus* in the yeare 404, and continued in his posterity vnto our times: of late yeares in *James* of happie memory vnited vnder one *Prince* with *England*, independent, and vnder God supream over all persons in all causes both *Ecclesiasticall*, and *ciuill*.

The body, or cōmon-wealch subiect ro this head are, the *Greater Nobility*, or *Estate* of *Lords*, aunciently named *Thanes* (deputies then, or chiefe gouernours of Prouinces,) and now *Dukes*, *Marqueses*, *Earles*, *Vicounts*, and *Barons*, titles borrowed from the *Normans*, or *English*, and first brought in by *Malcolme* the third. 2 the *Lesser Nobility*, distinguished into *Knights*, created here by oath, and especiall solemnity, the petty *Barons*, or *Lairds*, and *Gentlemen*. 3 and the *Commons*, consisting of *Murchants*, *Artificers*, and other rankes. Of the *Lords*, together with the *Bishops*, and *Delegates* of the *Townes*, and *Countries* is composed the *Parliament*, or grand coun-cell. The Heire, or eldest sonne of the king is stiled *Prince* of *Scotland*, *Duke* of *Rothsay*, and *High-Steward* of the kingdome.

The Lawes, whereby the whole is gouerned, are the *Parliamental*, *Municipal*, or *Common*, and when these are wanting, the *Ciuill* or *Roman*; yet where conscience, and equity doe ouer-rule both: besides the *Session*, or *Supream Court*, residing at *Edenburgh*, whereunto appeale may be made from the rest &c., here administred in 25 *Prefectureships*, or *Iuridicall Resorts*. 1. the *Countries* or *Sheriffdomes* of *Edenburgh*, *Linlithquo*, *Selkirck*, *Roxburgh*, *Peblis*, *Lanark*, *Renfrew*, *Dunfreis*, *Wighton*, *Aire*, *Bute*, *Argile*, and *Tarbar*, *Dunbriton*, *Pertb*, *Clackmannan*, *Kinros*, *Fife*, *Kincardin*, *Forfair*, *Aberdone*, *Bamff*, *Elgin*, *Forres*, *Narn*, *Inverness*, *Cromarty*, and *Orkney*, and *Schetland*. 2. the *Seneschauſſees*, or *Stewarties* of *Mentieth*, *Strath-ern*, *Kircudbright*, and *Annandale*. 3. the *Bailiwicks* of *Kile*, *Carick*, and *Cunningham*. 4. and the *Constableship* of *Haddington*: whose Iudges in both caules *Ciuill*, and *Criminall* are the *Sheriffs*, *Stewards*, or *Bailiffs* of each iurisdiction (or their *Delegates*,) offices for the most part hereditary to noble families.

The Country containeth 34 parts, or diuisions. *Merch*. *Lauden*. *Tweeddale*. *Teisidale*. *Liddesdale* &c. *Annandale*. *Niddesdale*. *Galloway*. *Carick*. *Kyle*. *Cunningham*. *Arran*. *Cluidesdale* &c. *Lennox*. *Stirling*. *Fife*. *Strath-ern*. *Menteith*. *Argile*. *Cantire*, and *Lorne*, lying vpon the South of the riuer *Taye*. and *Braid-albin*, *Loquabria*. *Perth*. *Athol*. *Anguis*. *Mern*. *Marre*. *Buquhan*. *Murray*. *Rosse*. *Sutherland*. *Catnesse*. and *Strath-Naueyn*, lying vpon the South of that river, the middle of the kingdome.

Marchia.

MERCH.

Lying vpon the *German Ocean* betwixt *Northumberland* in England, and *Lauden*. More noted places are *Hume-Castle*, naming the familie of the *Humes*. *Kelfo*. *Coldingham* (*Coldana* of *Beda*, and not vnprobably *Colania* of *Ptolemy*.) *Fast-Castle*, belonging to the *Humes*, vpon the Promontory, *S. Ebbes*.

LAVDEN.

Extended along the same *Ocean* betwixt *Merch*, and the *Frith* of *Edenburgh*; fruitfull in corne, and inhabited by an industrious, and ciuill people. Chieffer townes are *Haddington* in a plaine vpon a small rivulet, named the *Tine*. Below, vpon the *Ocean*, and neare vnto the mouth of that river, stood sometimes the strong *Castle* of *Dunbar*, in the yeare 1567 destroyed by the commande of the States; iealous of the surprisall thereof by rebels. *Musselborough*, vpon the riuer *Eske*, memorable for a great overthrow of the Scots, giuen by the English vnder *Edward*, Duke of *Somerset*, protectour of the Realme of England in the minority of king *Edward the Sixt*. *Leith*, a noted port vpon the *Frith* of *Edenborough* (*Bodotria* of *Tacitus*, and *Boderia* of *Ptolemy*,) the seate of warre of the French in the raigne of *Queene Mary* (wife vnto *Francis the Dolphin*,) besieged, and thrust out by the ioinct armes of *Queene Elizabeth* of famous memorie, and the *Scottish nobility*. *Edenburgh*, the chiefe citty of the kingdome, extended betwixt

Edenburghum.
lon. 18. g. lat.
58. g. Merc.

betwixt West, and East, vpon a hil, or rising ground of some mile in length, & some halfe a mile in breadth; populous, faire, and through the neighbourhood of the Frith, and Leith, rich, and well traded, defended with wals, and a magnificent, and strong castle, mounted vpon a steepe, and precipitious rocke towards the West end of the Towne. Some suppose here to haue ^{a.v. supra.} beene Alata Castra of Ptolemy: but ^{Limnuchum.} erroneously. *Linlithquo*, or *Lithquo*, vpon a Lake neere vnto the head of the Frith, supposed to be Lindum of Ptolemie, a citty of the Damnij of the same Authour.

TWEEDALE.

Twedia.

Continued along the Tweede towards Merch, & Berwijck; commended for sheepe, and woolls. More chiefe places are *Drimlar* Castle; and *Peblis*; and *Selkirck*, *Sherifdomes*, or *Præfectureships* for the vally: all standing vpon the Tweede.

TIVIDALE.

Teviotia.

Seated among rocky hills betwixt *Tweedale*, and *Northumberland*, and along the course of the river *Teviot*. Places of more note are *Iedburg* neere vnto the confluence of the *Ied*, and *Teviot*: and *Roxburg*, a decayed castle at the meetings of the *Teviot*, and *Tweede*, the Sherifdome of the country, fatall to the Scots by the vntimely death of king *James the second*, flaine in the sieg hereof by the English. These fowre seeme to containe the *Gadeni* of Ptolemie. ^{Rosbuegum. lon. 18. g. 4. m. lat. 56. g. 54. m. Merc.}

ESKE-DALE, LIDDES-DALE,
AND EVSE-DALE.Efcia. Lidalia.
Evia.

Named thus from, and extended vpon the rivers *Eske*, and the *Lidden*, and *Euse*; by the *Eske* disburdened in the *Solway* neere to *Caerlile*. The chiefe place is the *Hermitage*, a strong castle in *Liddesdale*.

ANNANDALE.

Annandia.

Continued vpon both sides of the riuer *Annan*, falling into the Frith of *Solway* against Burgh vpon the Sands in *Cumberland*. More noted places are the *Castle Maban*, strongly seated within the Lake *Maban*: and the towne *Annand*, standing vpon the riuer, thus named, nere vnto the fall thereof into the Frith.

NIDISDALE.

Nithia.

Lying to the West of *Annandale* vpon the riuer *Nid* (*Nobius* of *Ptolemy*), receiued into the *Solway* below the riuer *Annan*. Places of better note are vpon the *Nid* *Sanghuer* Castle, wherof are entitld the Lords *Sanghuer* of the house, or name of the *Creichtons*. *Morton*, naming the Earles *Morton* of the name of *Duglas*. *Dunfreis* nere to the fall of the riuer, a rich, & well ^{Dunfreis. lon. 16. g. 24. m. l. 56. g. 16. m. Merc.}

well traded Emporie, the chiefe towne of these parts. At the mouth of the riuer *Caerlaverock castle* (Carbantorigum of Ptolemie,) the house now of the Lord Maxwels. Vpon a lake more remote from the river, *Glencarne*, whereof are stiled the Earles of Glencarne of the house of the Cuninghams. These from Eskedale seeme more anciently to haue contained the *Elgove*, or *Selgovæ* of Ptolemy, imparting their name to bordering *Frith* of Solway.

Gallovidia.

GALLOWAY.

Wigton. lon.
15. g. lat. 56. g.
10. m. Merc.

Rising with grassie hils betwixt *Nidisdale* vpon the *East*, and *Carict* vpon the *North*; and enclosed vpon the other sides with the *Irish Ocean*; the most Westerne part this way of the kingdome. Places of more note are vpon the riuer *Dee* (Dea of Ptolemy) *Kirconbright*, a commodious haven, and *Seneschaussie*. *Wigton*, a Sherisdome, and a commodious Port, betwixt the rivers *Blaidnoo*, and *Crea*. *Whit-herne* (Leucopibia of Ptolemy) a Bishops sea, the seat sometimes of S. Ninian, the Apostle of the Northern Picts. Beyond lyeth the *Mul* of *Galloway*, a Promontory, and Chersonese, ioyned to the continent by a very narrow neck of land (the Promontory of the *Novantes* of Ptolemy,) the furthest point of *Galloway* towards the *West*, and *Ireland*.

CARICT.

Seated vpon the *Irish Ocean*, betwixt *Galloway*, and *Kyle*, rich in pasturages, corne, and commodities, arising from the sea. Places of more note are *Bargeny* (Berigonium of Antoninus;) and *Castil Castle*, the seat of the Earles thus named, of the house, of the *Kennedyes*.

Coila.

KYLE.

Aera. lon. 15.
g. lat. 56. g. 49.
m. Merc.

Vpon the *Irish Ocean*, or *Frith* of *Dunbriton*, betwixt *Carict*, and *Cuningham*; populous, and well inhabited. The chiefe towne is *Aire*, a Sherisdome, and a noted port, & Empory, at the fall of the river, thus called, into the *Ocean*, or *Frith* of *Dunbriton*.

Cunigamia.

CVNINGHAM.

Irwin.

Vpon the *Frith*, or *Irish Ocean*, betwixt *Kyle*, and *Dunbriton*. More noted places are vpon the Sea-coast *Irwin*, a small Port at the mouth of the *Irwin*; a river parting this Country, and *Kyle*. *Ardrossan Castle*. *Largis*. Neerer *Dunbriton*, *Eglington Castle*; naming the Earles of *Eglington*. The parts inclusiuely from *Galloway* were the *Novantes* of Ptolemie.

Vallis Glottiana.

CLYDS-DALE.

Lying vpon both sides of the river *Cluyd*, from the head thereof in *Crawford-Moore* towards the *Frith* of *Dunbriton*. Places of more note are

Duglas

Douglas Castle in *Douglas-dale*, (a valley vpon the river *Douglas*) naming the ancient, and noble familie of the *Duglasses*. *Lanrick*, a Sherifdome, at the confluence of the *Douglas*, and *Cluyd*. *Hamilton Castle* vpon the *Cluyd*, naming the house, and *Marquesses* of *Hamilton*. *Bothwell*, whereof the *Earles Bothwell* were entitl'd, vpon the *Cluyd*. Farther downe vpon the same riuer *Glasgow*, an Arch-bishops see, an Vniuersity, and the chiefe towne. Betwixt this, and *Cuninghame* lyeth the Barony of *Renfrew*, named thus from the towne, a Sherifdome, hereditary to the Lord *Sempils*.

Lanartum.

Glasgow.

lon. 15. g. 44.

m. lat. 57. g. 3.

m. Mercat.

LENNOX.

Leuinia.

Lying vpon the North of the river *Cluyd*; whereby it is divided from the Barony of *Renfrew*, and by the river *Kelwin* parted from *Cluydesdale*, or the Sherifdome of *Glasgow*; named thus from the riuer *Levin* (*Lelanius* of *Ptolemy*) issuing forth of *Lough Lomond* (a spacious Lake of whose Ilands strange wonders are spoken,) spreading here vnder the mountaine *Grampius* for some 24 miles in length, and some 8 in breadth, and falling into the *Cluyd* at *Dunbriton*. More noted places, are *Kilmoroneck* vpon the East side of the Lake; a faire house of the *Earles* of *Cassel*. *Dunbriton* a towne, and Castle, a Sherifdome, and the strongest hold of the kingdom; seated in a grassie plaine at the fall of the *Levin* into the *Cluyd*, vpon two steepe & precipitious rockes, flanked vpon the West with the two rivers, and vpon the East with a myrie flat, drowned at every Full-sea.

Britanno-du-

num. l. 15. g.

24. m. lat. 57.

g. 10. m. Merc.

THE SHERIFDOME
OF STERLING.Sterlinensis
ager.

Divided with mountaines from *Lennox*, and with the river *Aven* from *Lauden*; having vpon the East the *Bodotria*, or *Frith* of *Edenborough*: a plentifull, and rich soile, and much graced with the seates, and houses of the *Scottish* Nobilitie. The chiefe towne is *Striuelin*, or *Sterlin*, vpon the Forth, defended with a faire, and strong castle. The more ancient inhabitants hereof, and from *Cluydesdale* seeme to be the *Damij*, of *Ptolemy*. Through this country passed the trench, or wall of *Iulius Agricola*, and *Lollius Urbicus*, before mentioned, continued for about the space of 30 miles (for such is only the narrow distance here betwixt the two seas) from *Abercorne*, vpon the *Frith* of *Edenburgh*, vnto *Dunbriton*, or *Kirckpatrick*: the farthest limit Northwards of the *Romane Empire*; with the two *Friths*, the bounder betwixt them, and the *Picts*, or *Caledonians*, as afterwards betwixt the *Saxons*, or *English*, and the *Picts*, and *Scots*. The tract hereof in manie places is yet appearing, and is called *Grahams-dike* by the *Natiues*. The part of the *Iland* betwixt this, and the wall of *Severus* (containing the countries of *Scotland* already described, with *Northumberland* in *England*) was named *Valentia* in *Rufus Festus*, and the Author of the *Notitia*, being one of the five generall *Provinces*, whereinto the *Romans* divided their *British conquests*, vncertainely held by them vntill the expiration of their *Empire*; inhabited by the *Mae* of *Xiphilinus*, afterwards by the *Bernicij*, part of the *Northumbrian English*.

Sterlinum.

lon. 16. g. 10.

m. lat. 57. g.

20. m. Merc.

Taichia.

MENTEITH

BOrdering vpon *Sterling*, and *Menteith*, diuided herefrom by the *Forth*, and named thus from the riuer *Teith*, or *Taich*, falling into the *Forth*. The chiefe towne is *Dunblan*, a Bishops sea, vpon the *Taich*.

Dunblan. lon. 16.g. 12.m.
157.g. 25.m.
Merc.

STRATHERN

Clackman-
nan. lon. 16.g.
36.m. lat. 57.g.
23.m. Merc.

LYing to the *North* of *Menteith*, and continued along the course of the riuer *Ern*, arising in the Lake *Ern*, vnder *Drum-albin* (part of the hill *Grampius*), and falling into the *Taye* below *S. Johns-Towne*. Places of more note are *Drumin*. *Tulibardin*. *Duplin*: castles situate vpon the *Erne*. Towards *Fife* and the East hereof, and *Menteith*, lie the *Prefectures*, or *Sherifdomes* of *Clackmannan*, and *Kinross*.

F J F E.

Fanum D.
Andrez. lon.
17.g. 28.m. l.
57.g. 46.m.
Mercat.

COntained betwixt the *Frith* of *Edenborough*, and the mouth of the *Taio*; plentiful in corne, pasturage, sea-cole, and in commodities, and profits, arising from the Ocean, populous, and full of townes along the Sea-coast. Places of more note are *Aberneth* neere *Straith-ern*, and at the fall of the riuer *Ern* into the *Taye*, the chiefe seat sometimes, and residence of the kings of the *Picts*. *S. Andrewes* vpon the Ocean, nere vnto the fall of the *Ethan*, an Vniuersity, and an Archbishops sea, the Primate of Scotland. More within the land *Cuper* vpon the *Eden*, or *Ethan*, a iuridicall resort, the seat of the Sheriff. *Falkland*, a pleasant secesse of the Scottish kings, retiring thither for the pleasure, and commodity of hunting.

THE SHERIFF-DOME OF
PERTH

Perth. lon. 16.
g. 8.m. lat. 58.
g. Merc.

COntinued vpon the riuer *Taye*. Townes of better note are *Dunkelden*, a bishops sea. *Perth*, or *S. Johns-Towne*, in the middle of the kingdome, a walled Towne, faire, and peopled with industrious inhabitants; both seated vpon the *Taye*. Beyond in *Goury*, a Champion, and fruitfull country on the further side of the riuer, is *Scone*, sometimes a famous Monastery; the place of *inauguration* of the *Scottish kings*. *Arrol*, further downe vpon the *Taye*, the seate of the Earles of *Arrol*.

Atholia.

ATHOL.

LYing vpon the *North* of the *Taye*; rough, woodie, and Mountainous, part sometimes of the wood *Caledonia* of *Cacitus*; with other bordering countries, strong fastnesses of the *Picts* and *Northern Britons* against the *Romans*; and of later yeares of the *Scots* in their hard warrs with the *English* in the raignes of *Edward the first*, and *Edward the third*.

Aguis

ANGVIS.

Angulia.

Extended along the *German Ocean* betwixt the mouth of the *Taye*, and the riuer *Eske*; plentiful in wheate, corne, and pasturages. Places of more note are *Forfar*, neerer *Gowry*; the seat of the Sheriffs. *Dundee*, a rich Taodunum, and noted port at the mouth of the *Taye*. *Brechin* vpon the *Eske*, a Bishops Brechin. lon. 17.g.38.m. lat. 58.g.12.m. sea. *Mont-rose* at the mouth of the *Eske*, naming the Earles of *Mont-rose*. Mercat.

MERNE.

Mernia.

Continued along the same *Ocean* betwixt *Anguis*, and the river *Eske* vpon the *South*; and *Marre*, and the *Dee* vpon the *North*: plaine, and abundantly fruitfull. The chiefe place is *Dunnotyr Castle*, mounted vpon a steepe; and inaccessible rock, overlooking the subiect *Ocean*; the seat of the Sherifs.

MARRE.

Marria.

Lying with a narrow point vpon the same *Ocean* betwixt the falls of the rivers *Dee*, and *Done*; or *Merne*, and *Buquhan*: within the land spreading more wide, and extending some 60 miles *Westward*. The *Sea-coast*, and along the riuers are more plaine, fruitfull, and better inhabited. The parts towards the *west* swell with mountaines, and hills; branches of the *Grampius*. The chiefe townes are *old Aberdon* at the mouth of the *Dee*; & Aberdon. lon. 18. g. 12. *new Aberdon*, an Vniuersitie, and a Bishops sea at the mouth of the *Done*; m. lat. 58. g. 40. distant about a mile a sunder. Towards the *West* betwixt this country, and m. Merc. Loquabria riseth the high country of *Badgenoth*, containing part of the Badenacha. *Grampius*.

BVQV HAN.

Bucharia.

Vpon the same *Ocean*; from *Marre*, and the river *Done* vpon the *South*, extended towards *Murray* Northwards: well stored with grasse, sheep, and pasturage. Betwixt this, and *Murray*, or the riuer *Speye*, lye the small countries, and prefectures of *Bamff*, a Sherifdome, *Boen*, *Sinz*, & *Straith-bogy*, or the vally of the river *Bogie*.

MVRRAT.

Morania.

Extended vpon the same *Ocean* frō the riuer *Speye* vnto the Lake, & river of *Nesse*, parting it frō *Rosse*. Here beginneth the mountaine *Grampius* of *Tacit.*, continued from hence with a perpetuall ridge of high hills *South-West* ouer *Badgenoth*, *Athol*, & *Braid-albin* vnto the Lake *Lomud*, & *Lennox*: spreading into other neighbouring Countries. Places of more note are *Roths Castle* vpon the *Spey*, naming the Earles of *Roths*. *Elgin Forres*, and Forres lon. 16.g.40.m. lat. 59.g.3.m. *Nome*; Sherifdomes, or Prefectureshipss for the diuision. The Lake, and river of *Nesse* freezeth not in the hardest time of winter through a warme Merc. qualitie of the water, infused from mineralls in the neighbouring mountains, out of which they issue; extended some 24 miles *Westwards*, and with *Logh-Loth*, frō the which it is diuided by a small neck of Mountaines, & *Logh Aber*

(whereinto this is disburdened) falling into the *western Ocean*, parting *Rosse*, *Loquhabria*, & other the more Northerly regions from the rest of the *Continent of Scotland*.

Rosia.

ROSSE.

Extended betwixt both *Seas*, the *German*, & *Western Ocean*; & hauing vpon the *South Lough-Nesse* from *Buquhan*, and *Loquhabria*; and vpon the *North Catnesse*, and *Straith-Navern*: rough, mountainous, and wooddie to the *West*; in the vallies, and towards the East more fruitfull. In the midst, and towards the *Lake Nesse* arise the high mountaines of *Ardmanoch* couered all the yeare long with snow. Vpon the *North-west* is *Assinshire*, indented with fundry creekes of the *western Ocean*. Chiefe places are in *Ardmanoch*, the *Castle Louet*. At the mouth of the *Nesse*, *Chanonry*, the seat of the Bishops of *Rosse*. *Cromerty* a *Sherifdome*, or place of Iudicature.

Suderlandia.

SVDERLAND.

Seated vpon the *German Ocean*, betwixt *Catnesse* vpon the North, and *Rosse* vpon the South; and hauing *Strath-Navern* vpon the *West*: mountainous, yeelding tolerable pasturage, but little corne. The chiefe place is *Dun-Robin Castle*; the seate sometimes of the *Earles of Suderland*. The mountaines afford plenty of fine marble, but of no vse in those cold, and Northren regions.

Cathancia.

CATNESSE.

Hauing vpon the South, *Suderland*; vpon the North, and East, the *Ocean*; and vpon the West, *Straith-Navern*. The inhabitants liue most vpon their profit of cattle, and fish, got in the *Ocean*. The most noted places are *Girnego castle*, the seat of the *Earles*, and *Durnock*, and *Wik*, the seates of the Bishops of *Catnesse*. More to the North lie the Promontories *Berubium*, and *Viruedrum* of *Ptolemy*, now *Dunsbey*, or *Duncans-bay*, and *Hoia*, or *Vrdshead*; with *Howburne-head* in *Strath-Naerne*, the extreame points of the *Iland of Great Brittain* towards the *Pole Articke*, and the North. *Camden* placeth these two last in *Strath-Naerne*. *Buchanan*, otherwise in this country.

Naernia.

STRAITH-NAVERNE.

Named thus from the river *Naerne* (*Nabeus* of *Ptolemy*), and bounded vpon the South with *Rosse*; vpon the East with *Suderland*, and *Catnesse*; and vpon the West, and North, with the *Ocean*; cold, hilly, and lesse fruitfull; with *Catnes*, the extreame parts of *Great Brittain* towards the North. Here lyeth the Promontory, named *Taruedrum*, and *Orcas* by *Ptolemy*; now *Howburne Head*.

Abria.

LOQHABRIA.

Continued vpon the same *Ocean*, betwixt *Rosse* vpon the North, & *Loquhabria* vpon the South; fruitfull in corne, and pasturages, and pleasantlie shaded

shaded with woods. The most noted place is *Innerloth*, vpon the lake Loth.

LORNE.

Lorna.

Extended a long the same *Westerne Ocean* betwixt *Logh Aber* vpon the *North* (by which it is parted from *Loquhabria*,) and *Knapdale*, and *Cantire* vpon the *North*; fruitful in corne, and divided by the great Lake named *Leauve* by the natiues. The chiefe place is *Tarbar* in *Logh Kinkeran*, a Sherifdome, or iuridicall resort for this country, and the more Southerne part of the *westerne Scottish Islands*.

BRAID-ALBIN.

Albania.

Seated to the East of *Lorn*, amongst rockie, and high mountaines, parts of the hill *Grampius* of Tacitus; inhabited by the *High-land-men*, or *Irish Scots*.

ARGILE.

Argathelia.

Lying to the west of *Lennox*, and the lake *Lomond*, and bounding vpon the *South* with the Sea, or Frith of *Dunbriton*; wild, rockie, and mountainous, with *Cantire*, *Braid-Albin*, and the neighbouring countries of the *Highlanders*, the more ancient, and first residence of the *Scots*, desbourding hither from *Ireland*.

CANTIRE.

It is a narrow *Promontory*, or *Chersonesse* of some 30 miles in length (the *Promontory* of the *Epidij* of Ptolemie;) divided frō *Argile* by *Logh Fin* (a long, and spacious arme of the sea of *Dunbriton*,) & ioyned to *Knapdale*, & the *Continent*, by a small necke of land, not exceeding a mile in breadth. The *Mul* of *Cantire*, the farthest point of the *Chersonesse*, is distant onely 13 miles from *Ireland*, the next part of *Scotland*, and *Great Brittain* to that *Iland*.

These last, inclusiuely from *Menteith*, were the famous ^a *Caledonij* of ^{a V. supra.} Tacitus, parted by Ptolemy into 13 lesser names, or diuisions, the *Epidij*, *Cerones*, *Creones*, *Carnonaca*, *Carini*, *Cornabij*, *Logi*, *Merta*, *Canta*, *Texali*, *Vennicones*, *Vacomagi*, and *Caledonij*, particularly thus called; the onely part of *Britaine*, stopping, and giving bounds to the great conquests, and victories of the Romans, twice invaded, by *Iulius Agricola* in the raigne of *Domitian*, and by the Emperour *Severus*, but without any good effect, & not without much losse to the Roman side; secured by their mountaines, lakes, marishes, and woods. The *Romane Empire* declining, they were all called by the names of *Picts*. Afterwards they became divided betwixt the *Picts*, diuē vnto the *Easterne shore*; and the *Scots*, a colony (as before) of the *Irish*, thrusting into the parts towards *Ireland*, and the *West*; the victorious conquerours not long after of the *Picts*. At this day they are distinguished into the *Law-land-men*, or the English, and more civil *Scots*, inhabiting the plainer countries along the *German Ocean*, and vpon this side of the two Friths; & the *Highland-men*, or *Irish Scots*, retaining yet the *Irish* language, and

and manners, and possessing the heights of the hill *Grampius*, *Braid-albin*, *Argile*, and other mountainous regions vpon the *Westerne*, and *Irish Seas*.

THE ISLANDS OF GREAT BRITAIN.

Insulæ Bri-
tannicæ.
Ptol. lib.
2. c. 2. & 3. & 1.
8. c. 3.
Britannicæ
Plin. N. Hist.
lib. 4. c. 16.

THE *Islands* belonging to this *Continent* are all called in Ptolemy by the name of the *British Islands*. Before the time of Pliny, as in his 4 booke, and 16 chapter, they made with *Albion*, or the *Greater Britaine*, the generall name of the *Britaines*; distinguished from the *ancient*, & accounted an *other world* after Solinus. The most famous, & greatest of these, and after England of the *Islands* of Europe, and the West, is *Ireland*.

IRELAND. ^a

^a Ierna. Arist.
de Mundo c.
3. Iris Diodor.
Siculi.

Iuerna. Mel.
1. 3. Ierne. Cla.
Paneg. de. 4.

Consul. Hon.
Aug. Ibernica.
Ptol. Geog.

lib. 2. c. 2. Hi-
bernia Corn-
Tacit. in Vita
Iul. Agric. &
recentiorum.

^b Ibernica o-
ceanus Ptol.
Geog. lib. 2.

c. 2.
^c Hyperbore-
us. ib.

^d Occiduus.
ib.
^e Vergivius.
ib.

^f V. Ptol. Geo.
lib. 2. c. 2.

^g V. supra.

THE bounds hereof are vpon the *East* ^b the *Irish Ocean*, or *S. George his Channell* from *England*, & *Scotland*; vpon the *North* the ^c *Northerne Ocean*; vpon the *West* ^d the *Westerne sea*; & vpon the *South* the ^e *Vergivian*.

It lyeth betwixt about the 51¹/₂, and 56¹/₂ degrees of *Northern Latitude*, or betwixt the 19, or middle *Paralel* of the 8 *Clime*, where the longest day hath 16 houres, and a halfe, and the 24 *Paralel*, or end of the 10 *clime*, where the same hath 17 houres, and 3 quarters.

The length of the *Island* after this computation is 320 *Italian* miles, or measured *English*. Camden otherwise accounteth the length onely at 300 *English*. The breadth he reckneth at 120 of the same miles.

The *aire* is temperate, and healthie, but moist, and raw, rather plentifully bringing vp, and nourishing, then ripening fruits.

The *soile* is fittill, but better pasturage, and for grasse, then for fruits, and corne, through a wet qualitie of the ground, or by the floath of the natives, and for their want of manuring; encombred with bogs, lakes, marishes, and with thicke, slutchie, and vndreaned woods.

The first inhabitants were the *Irish* (for more ancient we finde not,) distinguished by Ptolemie into sundry lesser ^f people, and names: the *Rhobognij*, *Darnij*, *Voluntij*, *Vennicnij*, and *Erdini*; now containing *Ulster*; the *Auteri*, *Gangani*, and *Nagnate*; inhabiting *Connaught*: the *Velibori*, *Vterni*, *Vodie*, and *Coriondi*; now *Munster*; and the *Menapij*, *Cauci*, *Blanij*, and *Brigantes*; now *Leinster*: whose citties were *Rhigia*, *Rheba*, *Macolicum*, *Dunum*, *Laberus*, & *Iuernis*, &c. whose interpretations we let passe, as very vncertaine; free for a long time, and not conquered by forraine power, neglected by the *Romans*, and the succeeding *Saxons*, or *English*, engaged in more necessary warres, or more honourable, and gainefull conquests. Towards the waine of the *Roman* & *Empire* they are named the *Scots* (the occasion, or reason hereof we finde not,) subduing the neighbouring *Picts*, and *Caledonians*, and giuing the name of *Scotland* to the Northern part of the *Brittish Continent*. Leauing there this new affected name, they lastly resume, and returne here vnto their first, and more wonted name of *Irish*.

Their gouernment anciently was vnder many petty kings, or tyrants.

In the raigne of king *Henry the second*, occasioned through the quarrels hereof, they are first made subiect to the *English*; whose princes were stiled

Lords

Lords of Ireland. King *Henry* the *eight* by the good likeing of the natives first assumed the title of *King*, continued euer since in his successours.

More lately they were distinguished into the *Irish*, and the *English Pales*, or the *Wild*, and *Civill Irish*; whereof these obeyed the *English lawes*; the other were let loose to their barbarous customes, and liuing. The happy successe of the last warres against *Tir-oen*, and the wisdom, and zeale of King *James* of happy memory put an end to this diuision; the country being now every where planted with ciuill inhabitants, and the whole reduced to an *English Province*.

The *lawes*, whereby the people are governed, are their *Acts of Parliament*, and the *Municipall*, or *Common Lawes* of *England*; executed by the Lord Deputy, or *Vice-roy* for the king, *Presidents*, *Iudges*, *Sheriffs*, & other *English* names of *Magistrates*.

Their *Religion*, which only is allowed, is the *Reformed*, or *Protestant*, yet where the pretended *Catholique*, or *Roman* doth more preuaile amongst the vulgar, through their discontent, or an inbred and rooted superstition.

Their *Cleargie* are *Archbishops*, *Bishops*, and *Inferiour ranks*; whose *Primate* is *Armagh*; and first *Apostle S. Patricius*,^a or *Patrick*, in the yeare 432, and the raigne of the Emperour *Valentinian* the third; a *Scot*, or *Irishman* after my author, nephew to *S. Martin* Bishop of *Tours*, and Disciple to *S. German*.

^a Magdeburg.
Cent. 5. c. 11.
& Baron Ann.
Ecc. An. Chr.
431. ex Sigebert.
Chron.
& Probo. in
vita. S. Patric.

The *Religious* of this nation (*Monkes* of an ancient institution) haue been no lesse deseruing, then their neighbours of Great Brittain; chaste, and holy *Seminaries* of pietie, and religion during the *Primitive* times of the *English*, *French*, and *Dutch* Churches; but who passing vnder the generall name of the *Scots* (for both then were thus called) are oftentimes mistaken by their readers for the *Scots* of the *Continent*.

The country is divided into 5 greater names, or *Provinces*, petty *kingdomes* sometimes of the *Irish*: *Ulster*. *Leinster*. *Meth*. *Conaght*. & *Mounster*.

VLSTER.

BOunded vpon the *East*, *North*, and *West* with the *Ocean*; and vpon the *South* with *Leinster*, *Meth*, and *Conaght*. The country is large; the soil good; deepe pasturages, but otherwise vntill the *English* last plantation lesse fruitfull through the sloathfulnesse of the wild natives: overgrowne with vast, and thicke woods, bogs, lakes, and marishes. Chiefe townes are *Knockfergus* in *Antrim*, within a spacious bay (*Vinderius* of *Ptolemie*;) a garrison towne, and a commodious Port, neere to *Cantire*, and *Scotland*. Vpon the same *Easterne* shore, and in *Louth* *Carlingford*. *Dundalk*. *Tredah*, at the mouth of the riuer *Boine*; a faire, and populous towne, the next to *Leinster*. Within, *Armagh*, neere to the riuer *Kalin*; an *Archbishops* see, the *Primate* of the kingdom. The Province containeth ten shires, or counties: *Louth*, *Cavon*, *Fermanagh*, encompassing the great Lake *Erne*, *Monaghan*, *Armagh*, *Down*, *Antrim*, *Colran*, *Tir-oen*, and *Tir conell*, or *Donegall*. The ancient inhabitants were the *Darny*, *Voluntj*, *Robogny*, and *Erdini* of *Ptolemy*.

Tredah. lon.
12. 8. 34. m. lat.
54. 8. 54. m.
Merc.

LEINSTER.

EXtended along the *Irish Ocean* from *Tredah*, *Ulster*, and the riuer *Boine* vnto the *Neure*, and *Mounster* vpon the *South*; and bounded towards the *West* with *Meth*, and the riuer *Shanon* from *Canaght*. The soile is fruitfull

Dublin. l. 12.
g. 40. m. l. 54.
g. 37. m. Merc.

Weisford. l.
12. g. 44. m.
lat. 53. g. Merc.

full, better manured, and lesse encombred with woods; the inhabitants more civill, descended for a great part from the English, and conforming to their habit, and custome of living. Chiefe townes are *Dublin* (Eblana of Ptolemy) vpon the Ocean, at the fall of the river Liff (Libnius of Ptolemy,) an Archbishops sea, and the seat of the Lord Deputy, or Viceroy of the kingdome, rich, strong, populous, and beautified with faire buildings. Without standeth a College, consecrated to the Muses, and the name of the holy Trinitie; a small Vniversitie, founded by Queene Elizabeth of happy memory. *Weisford* (Menapia of Ptolemy) at the mouth of the Slane (the river Modona of the same author,) the first place in Ireland subdued by the English, and peopled with their Colonies. Within the land *Kildare*, a Bishops sea. *Kilkenny* vpon the river Neure; the best towne of all the inland parts. The whole containeth 7 divisions, or shires: *Dublin*, *Weisford*, *Kildare*, *Kings-Countie*, *Queenes countie*, or the *Lease*, *Caterlogh*, and *Kilkenny*. The ancient inhabitants were the *Menapij*, *Cauci*, *Blani*, and *Brigantes* of Ptolemy.

METH.

Trim.

SEated in the middle of the Iland betwixt *Leinster*, *Conaught*, and *Ulster*. It containeth *East-Meth*, *West-Meth*, and the countie of *Longford*. Towns here are *Trim* in East-Meth vpon the river Boyne; and *Molingar* in West-Meth. The ancient inhabitants were part of the *Blani* of Ptolemy.

CONAGHT.

Galway. lon.
9. g. 17. m. lat.
54. g. 6. m.
Mercat.

Bounded vpon the *West* with the *Irish Ocean*; vpon the *North* with *Ulster*; and vpon the *East*, and *South* with *Meth*, *Leinster*, and *Mounster*, by the great river *Shanon* (Senus of Ptolemy,) arising out of the mountaines of *Letrim*, and after a long course hauing made sundry great lakes by the way, falling into the *western* Ocean some 60 miles below *Limerick*. In the North hereof rise *Curlew Mountaines*, fatall to the English by their slaughter, and overthrow during the late Irish warres. It containeth 6 shires or Counties: *Letrim*, *Roscoman*, *Slego*, *Maio*, *Galway*, and *Twomund*. The chiefe towne, and the third city of the kingdome is *Galway*, a Bishops sea, a faire, rich, and well frequented Port, neere vnto the fall of the great lake, or river Corbes into the *Western* Ocean. The ancient inhabitants were the *Gangani*, *Auteri*, and *Nagnata* of Ptolemy.

MOVNSTER.

a Orcades

Taciti &c.

b Thule. ib. &

Thyle, cuius

medial. 63. g.

Ptol. Geog.

lib. 2. c. 3.

c Ebudæ. Ptol.

ib. lib. 2. c. 2.

d Monæda

Ptol. lib.

e Cassiterides.

Plin. N. Hist.

lib. 4. c. 22. &c.

f Vectis Tac.

&c.

g L indiffar-

nenfis. Bed.

Ec. Hist. Ang.

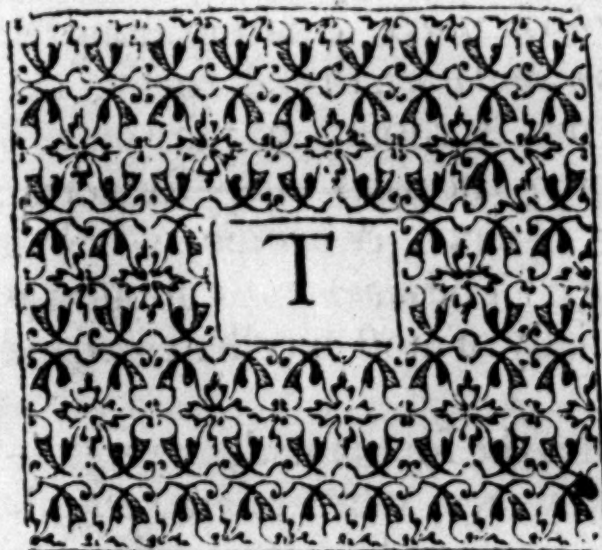
Bounded vpon the *South-East*, and *West* with the *Ocean*; and vpon the *North* with *Leinster*, and the river *Shanon* from *Conaght*: divided amongst 6 Counties, *Limerick*, *Tipperarie*, *Corck*, *Waterford*, *Desmond*, and *Kerry*. Chiefe townes are *Limerick*, in an Iland, encompassed with the riuer *Shanon*; a Bishops sea, and a well traded Empory. *Waterford*, a rich Port, and the second city of the kingdome; vpon the river Suire. *Corck* a Bishops sea. *Kinsale*, a walled towne, and a commodious Port at the mouth of the river Bany. The ancient inhabitants were the *Velibori*, *Vodiae*, *Vterni*, and *Coriondi* of Ptolemy.

Other more noted Ilands of Great Brittain are, 1 those of ^a *Orkney*. 2 those of ^b *Schetland* lying in 63 degrees of Latitude. 3 the *Western* ^c *Ilands*; belonging to the Crowne of *Scotland*. 5 Subject to the *English Crowne* ^d *Man*. 6 Those of ^e *Silly*. 7 *Wight* ^f, and *Holy* ^g *Iland*. &c.



THE FIFTH BOOKE.

Contayning the present bounds, situation, and quality of Spaine. The Inhabitants. Their manners, languages, and religion. The institution, power, and courts of their Inquisition. The number, and order of their Bishops. The Religious del Refgate, and de la Merced. The military orders of the Crosse. The maner of their civill government. The King. His stile of Catholique. His dominions, and revenues. A short censure of the present Spanish greatnes. The parts, or countries of Spaine.



HE bounds hereof are vpon the North-east the Pyreanean Mountaines, deviding it from France, and from the rest of the Continent of Europe, surrounded vpon the other sides with the deepe, and spacious Ocean; vpon the North, with the sea Cantabrique; with the Atlantique vpon the West; and vpon the South with the Straights of Gibraltar, & the sea Mediterranean.

Mariana^b accompteth the circumference of the whole to bee 2816 Italian miles; measuring along the course of the Pyreanean Mountaines from Cabo de Creux vpon the Mediterranean vnto the towne of Fuentarabia 320 miles; to Cabo Finisterre along the shore of the sea Cantabrique 536 miles; from that Promontorie vnto the towne of Gibraltar 895 miles; and from thence returning againe to Cabo de Creux (bending still with the creekes, and windings of the sea) 1065 miles. The greatest length hereof he reckneth at 800 miles, and the breadth at 560 of the same miles.

It is seated in the Southerne halfe part of the Temperate Zone, lying betwxt the. 4. $\frac{3}{4}$, and 19 $\frac{1}{2}$ degrees of Longitude (for such are the distances of the Promontories Finisterre, and de Creux from the first Meridian drawne by the Azores Ilands, whose two Meridians make about a full houres difference of the Suns first rising,) & betwixt about the 36, and 44 $\frac{1}{2}$ degrees of Northerne latitude, or from the 30 minute South of the 11, or middle paralel of the 4 clime vnto about the 30 mi-

S

nute

^a Ergo latus Hispaniæ ortu-
uā Pyrene in-
cludit, meridio-
nale efficit no-
strum mare à
Pyrena vsq; ad
Columnas, pro-
ximum huic o-
ceanus vsque
ad Sacrū Pro-
montorium,
tertium latus
est occiduum,
fere paralelum.
Pyrenæ à Sacro
Promontorio
vsque ad Pro-
montorium a-
pud Ariabros,
quod voca-
tur Nerium,
quartum la-
tus inde duci-
tur vsque ad
boreales Pyre-
nes fines. Strab.
Geogra. lib. 3.
lib. 1. de Re-
bus Hispaniæ,
cap. 2.

c v. C. Ptolem.
Geogra. lib. 8.
cap. 3.

nute *North* of the 14, or middle *parallel* of the 6 clime. The *longest day* at *Gibraltar* containeth about 14 *houres*, and a quarter; at *Fuentarabia*, the most *Northerly* point, some 15 *houres*, and a quarter. A *parallel* circle drawne by the middle of *Spaine* hath almost that proportion vnto a *Meridian*, or *Maieur circle*, as hath the number of three vnto foure.

The *Temperature* hereof may be gathered from such its situation, naturally subject vnto greater heates. By the strong digesting power hereof, aided by the drie quality of the ground, the aire here is commonly very cleare, and calme, seldome obscured with mists, cloudes, and vapours, or infested with those raw, and blustering windes, vsuall to the *North*. Instead whereof to coole the *dayes*, and *Summers* immoderate Sun, serue here more strong and wet *dewes*; and gentle fresh *Westerly gales* constantly by night breathing from the *Ocean*.

d Mariana de
Rebus Hisp. lib.
1. c. 1.

The *soile* (as must needes be of so large a Continent) is not all alike disposed. In some places (saith d Mariana) the *Countrie* is very *woody*; in others scarce a tree is to be seene, either in field or mountaine. Here the fat *earth* yeeldeth abundance of all manner of graine, but this is but in some places. There the hot, and sandy plaine is altogether vnapt for tillage. *Water* is defectiue in most places, not adjoyning vnto *rivers*. The most fruitfull parts are the *Southerne*, especially *Andaluzia*, and the kingdome of *Granado*. The rest for the most part may rather be accompted barren, chiefly the *Northerne tracts*, coasting along the *Cantabrique*, which wilde and asperous *mountaines*, dry, & rocky, doe wholly in a manner possesse. Yet (saith my Authour) not any place is so rude, which yeeldeth not good profit; the parts vnapt for corne, seruing for pasturage, or for the sowing of flaxe, & hempe, whereof cloth is made, and cordage for shipping. The *mountaines* abound as with plenty of other minerals, so especially of most excellent *iron*, and *steele*.

The chiefer *commodities* hereof, besides the forenamed, are most *delicious fruites*: most perfect, and pleasant wines, whereof are *Sacks* almost proper to this Countrey: *Corne*, *hony*, and *oile* in a reasonable quantity: sufficient store of *cattell*: plenty of *silke*, and *wooll*, the best of Europe, next vnto that of England: *Salt* not only vsed to be boyled, but also minerall, digged out of mountains. It breedeth also the fierce, and swift *Gennet*, but not in any great number. Generally the *commodities* here are rather commendable for their ripenesse, and perfection, then for their plenty; vnable well to sustaine the inhabitants, if either *numerous*, or whom necessity, custome, or the nature of their bodies, or climates had not made very *temperate*, and sparing, not giuen to those riots, and *excesses* of the *North*, and contented with fruites, hearbs, and sallets in place of solide viandes.

Noe small cause of the greater *barrennes*, and *scarcitie* hereof hath beene the want of people sufficiently to till, and manure the land, decayed by sundry casualities: 1. Their long, and bloody *warres*, constantly almost maintained by them for aboue the space of 900 years, what against the *Infidels* at home, and since the warres with these ended

ded, with like obstinacy against the *Italians, French, English, and Low-country-men* abroad. 2. The expulsion of the *Moors*, wherewith sometimes the *Province* was almost wholly peopled, as they were subdued for their stiffnes in their impiety, and superstition, for the most part still ferrying into *Afrique*, and leauing their countries destitute of inhabitants, all whose left of spring, and remainders to the number of many thousand families by a late icalousy of the state in the raigne of *King Philip* the third haue beene wholly banished. 3. The like expulsion of the *Jewes*, whereof no fewer then 124000 families were at once thrust out by *King Ferdinand* the first. 4. The numberles colonies hereof of late yeares planted in the *New-found-world*, and along the sea-coasts of *Afrique, Asia*, and the *Indies*, and the great and many garrisons in the states of *Milan*, and *Naples*, and other places of the *Levant*, for the distrust of the *Natives*, supplied almost wholly with souldiers of this *Nation*. We adde the naturall barrennes of the people, without such numerous issues, ordinarie to *Northerne climates*, much more impotent in *Lust*, then potent for *Generation*.

* The sundry *Nations*, in succeeding times inhabiting this Coun-^{* v. infra.} trey, haue beene the *Spaniards*, the naturall, and first inhabitants, whose originall is by reason of their antiquities vnknownen. The *Celts*, a swarme of the neighbouring populous, and mighty nation of the *Gaules*: the *Rhodians*, and *Phocenses* driven hither by banishment: The *Tyrians*, and *Phenicians*, invited by the fitnes of the *Sea-ports*, and commodity of *Traffique*: the *Carthaginians*, and *Romans*, by their insatiate desire of greater dominion, and Empire: the *Vandals*, *Alans*, *Suevians*, and *Goths*, in the waine of the *Roman Empire*, drawn in by the goodnes of the soile, or for their want of better habitation: the *Moors* by their hatred of *Christianity*, and to enlarge the bounds of their superstition: The *Frenchmen* vpon occasion of the holy warres against the *Sarazens*, the founders of the estates of *Portugall*, and *Barcelona*. Those forreine names, and memories extinguished, the nation is againe returned to their auncient, and first accompt of *Spaniards*.

The moderne *Spaniard* (if we compare him with the big Northern people) is commonly of a small stature, leane and slender, rather nimble then strong, of colour swarthy, blacke-haired, of body tough and hardy, not greatly subject to diseases, and better able to endure heate, hunger, thirst, excessive labour, and all other extremities, then any other people of *Europe*, cold only excepted, which for the milde temperature of his climate, he is not so well accustomed vnto. By nature he is melancholie, of few words, affecting a severe, and stately kind of gravitie, not affable, rather vncourteous, proud, disdainfull, arrogant, by which sowre, and crooked disposition *Mariana* justly taxeth him to haue drawne vpon him the dislike, and hatred of forreine Nations. He is notwithstanding very ceremonious, and complementall enough at times, and to persons fitting, a notable flatterer of great personages, and a deepe dissembler, secret, wise, and of a deepe insight and iudgement. In warres (wherevnto he is more addicted then either to learning or trades) he is accompted very valiant, constant, and hardy, yet

warie and descreet withall, not carried with that rash, and headlong fury, esteemed by others valour, ouercomming rather with temporizing, deepe reach, and policy, then by maine force and violence. If we would haue him in a word described, he almost is, whatsoeuer almost is not the *Frenchman*.

The *Languages* spoken hereby are. 1. the *Castillian*, or vulgar Spanish, common to the whole Nation. 2. that of *Portugals*, as are the people, mixed of the Castillian and French. 3. that of the *Catalonians*, and inhabitants of the *kingdome* of Valentia, which is not much vnlike vnto the French spoken in Languedoc. 4. the *Basquish*, proper to the Biscians and people of Guipuscoa, a language purely barbarous, not refined with the mixture of more elegant tongues, and thought to be the auncient Spanish spoken here before the Conquest of the Romans. Heere likewise was in vse the auncient *Moorish*, retayned by the Moriscos, but of late yeares banished from hence with the people.

The auncient *religion* hereof was that common to all the *Gentiles*, worshipping many false and absurd gods.

* v. Ioan. Chrysost. in prafat. in Epistol. ad Hebræos, & in Mat. Hom. 76. Theodoret. in Epistolâ ad Timothy. 2. c. 4. Pauli Orosij Histor. lib. 7. c. 19. B. Isidori Hispalensis Chron. Gothorum, Wandalarum, & Svevorum, & de Sanct. c. 82. Ioan. Marianæ de Rebus Hisp. lib. 4. cap. 2. lib. 5. c. 1. 2. 3. 5. 9. & 14. & lib. 7. c. 10. & 13. Baron. Ann. Eccl. Anno Christi. 61. & c.

The * first that preached here the holy Gospell was the Apostle S. Paul according to S. Chrysostome, Theodoret, & sundry other of the auncient fathers. That he had an intent to make a journey into Spaine, we plainely gather from the the 15 chap. to the Romans. That hee went, or was hindred in his purpose (detayned prisoner at Rome by Nero) nothing is certaine. After Isidore, and the generall voyce of the Spaniards (but without more auncient authority) S. Iames, the son of Zebedee, otherwise is said to haue beene the first; the supposed founder of Nuestra Senora del Pilar, a Church yet extant at Saragoza, accompanied with Saint Peter, the Apostle of Ebora: S. *Cecilius* of Eliberis: S. *Euphrasius*, of Illiturgis: S. *Secundus* of Abula, with others whose names I omit, for that they agree not about their number. Concerning St Iames, the tradition goeth, that after his *Martyrdome* at Hierusalem, slaine by *Herod*, his dead body should from thence be conveyed hither to *Iria Flavia* in Galitia; thence to *Compostella*, where it should be enterred, but in what place that it was not knowne vntill the year 796, when it should be first found out by *Theodomyrus*, bishop of *Iria*; although (saith my Authour) the reasons are not set downe, why a graue then discovered should containe the *corps* of that blessed *Apostle*. Such notwithstanding was the credulous devotion of those times, that presently a Church was erected herevnto by *Alfonfus*, surnamed the *Chast*, then king of *Leon*, famous afterwards through the Christian world for the continuall pilgrimages thither made from all parts, and enriched with liberall endowments and priuiledges. It was some 50 yeares afterwards, and since the yeare 846, and their great victorie at *Clavigio* vnder king *Ramir* the first, obtained against the *Moors*, and (as then firmly was beleeued) by the visible presence, and aide hereof, that the *Castillians* (for the *Portugalls* and *Aragonians* with the *English*, and *Genowayes* acknowledge St George for their Patron) haue beene still accustomed in their fights, and encounters to call vpon S. *Iago*, as their *guardian*, and *protectour*, their signe & word

word of *Battaill*. To returne to our purpose from these, and such like beginnings *Christianity* here dayly grew, and more and more prospered in the first age of the *Primitine Church*, encreasing through affliction, & by the holy bloud of slaine *Martyrs*. In the happy raigne of *Constantine the Great*, *Gentilisme* put downe, *Religion* was first authorized here, as in the other Provinces of the *Roman Empire*, by publique commaund, & a small truce was granted to the Church, *Heresie*, *Gentilisme*, and *Persecution* freshly reviuving againe in the raignes of the next Emperours *Constantius* and *Iulianus*. These tempestuous times ouerpast, by the fauour of God the Sun of the Gospel againe gloriously breaks out, & in a calme and cleare sky, here freely shineth during the raignes of the after succeeding most *Christian & Catholique Emperours* of the *West*. In the raigne of the Emperour *Honorius* swarme in hither the *barbarous Nations*, by whom *Religion* suffers a second *Eclipse*. Of these the *Alans* were *Gentiles*, but whose out-rage lasted not long, shortly after their first comming ouer-throwne, and rooted out by the *Gothes*. The *Vandals*, also *Gentiles* at the time of their first entrance, by their after commerce and acquaintance with the *Gothes* vnder their king *Genfericus* turned *Arrian Christians*, departing not long after into *Afrique*. The *Sueuians* at the first likewise were *Gentiles*. Vnder their third king *Reccarius* about the yeare 448, they receiued the *Christian, & Catholique faith*, which shortly after being subdued, & restored again by the *Gothes*, sweyed with the greatnes of that *Nation*, vnder their king *Remismundus* they changed for their *Arrian* heresie. In the raigne of *Theodomyrus* after an apostacy of aboue one hundred yeares, they returned againe vnto the *Catholique* beliefe, wherein they continued vntill the extirpation of their *kingdome*, & name by the *Gothes* in *Andeca* their last king. The *Gothes* were *Arrians* from their first entrance into the *Roman Provinces*, corrupted by *Valens*, Emperour of the East. In continuance of time becomming Lord of the whole *Spaine*, the rest of the *barbarous nations*, & the *Romans* subdued, they subiected all this continent vnder that foule *heresy*. Vnder their King *Ricaredus* about the yeare 588, reiecting the *Arrian*, they first embraced the *Orthodox* tenent, & the whole *Spaine* is againe become *Catholique*, in the which the same persisted vntil the expiration of the name & Monarchy hereof in *Rodericus*. In the yeare 714, & raigne of this *Prince*, hapned that fatall inuasion of the *Moores*, whereby this country almost in a moment of time became over-whelmed with the new *Mahumetane* superstition, & religion confined within the *Mountaines* of *Biscay*, & *Asturia*. After long & fierce warres for aboue the space of 700 yeares, the kingdome of *Granado*, their last retraite, being taken in by *Ferdinand the fifth*, and *Isabel* kings of *Castile*, and *Aragon*, the *Infidels* are again beaten home into *Afrique*, & the Province is totally recovered vnto the *Christian* beliefe; if by this time it may rightly be esteemed *Christian*, corrupted by long *Popish impostures*: which although since in part reformed in most other parts of *Christendome*, hath here in its full impurity beene maintained vnto this day.

The *Religion* then here only allowed, is that of the *Romish Church*

without all visible shew of other mixtures.

An especial cause hereof (besides the vnnaturall stiffnes of the Nation not easily changing) hath beene the *Inquisition* with extreamest diligence, and watchfulnesse, still crushing Religion in the shell; & *Protestants bookes*, & all freer discourse and commerce vtterly prohibited, taking away all meanes of attayning to the light hereof.

* De l'Histoire
d'Espagne par
Loys de May-
erne livre 22.

This * was first begun in the yeare 1478 in the raignes of *Ferdinand the fifth*, and *Elizabeth*, kings of *Castile* and *Aragon*, by the especiall procurement of *D. Pedro Gonfales de Mendoza*, Cardinall & Archbishop of *Sevilla*, occasioned by the Apostacy of the newly then baptized *Iewes*, and *Moores*, beginning to returne to their ancient *Superstition*, against whom then chiefly (the name of *Lutheran* & *Protestant* not being extant) it was intended. It was first exercised in the Kingdomes of *Castile*, and *Granado*; afterwards receiued into *Navarre*, & *Arragon*; and lastly into *Portugall*. The power and authority hereof is to enquire after, and to censure *Infidelity*, *heresie*, *witchcraft*, & sins against nature. The *Inquisitours* are all of the *Secular Cleergy*, besides *Portugal* distributed into 12 Courts, or Tribunals: the Courts of *Inquisition* at *Valladolid*, & *Logronnio* for *Navarre*, & so much of the kingdom of *Castile*, as lyeth on this side the Mountaines of *Segovia* & *Avila*: at *Toledo*, and *Cuenca* for *New Castile*: at *Lerena* for *Estremadura*: at *Murcia* for that Countrey: at *Sivilla*, and *Cordova* for *Andaluzia*: at *Granado* for the kingdom thereof: at *Valentia* for that Province: at *Saragoça* for *Aragonia*; & at *Barcelona* for *Catalonia*. The residence hereof for *Portugall* I finde not. By these mercilesse Tyrannies, thus disperied ouer the bodie of these Realmes, the people here are so bridled in, that nothing can be spoken, scarcely knowne, much lesse attempted, or done, prejudiciall to the present *Romish Church*, and Religion. Infomuch that here the *Priests* may lye by authority, coyne, & forge miracles without contradiction, say & doe whatsoever they please, without any one daring to oppose, euen against their palpable impostures, & most shamelesse impudency.

These, as in all other Countreyes subiect to the See of *Rome*, are distinguished into *Archbishops*, *Bishops*, *Secular Priests*, & sundry sorts of *Regulars*.

The *Bishops* (besides those of *Leon*, & *Oviedo*, who by auncient exemptions acknowledge no superiour, but the Pope) are ranked vnder their *Archbishops*, or *Metropolitans*, as follow. Vnder *Toledo*, the *Bishops* of *Cordova*, *Cuenca*, *Signenca*, *Iaen*, *Murcia*, and *Vxama*. Vnder *St Iago*, *Orense*, *Mondonedo*, *Badaios*, *Tui*, *Placenza*, *Lugo*, *Salamanca*, *Avila*, *Zamora*, *Astorga*, *Coria*, & *Cuidad Rodrigo*. Vnder *Sivilla*, *Malaga*, *Cadiz*, and of the *Canary Islands*. Vnder *Granado*, *Gnadix*, and *Almeria*. Vnder *Burgos*, *Pampelona*, and *Calahorra*. Vnder *Valentia*, *Oribuela*, *Segorve*, and *Xativa*. Vnder *Saragoça*, *Huesca*, *Iacca*, *Balbastro*, *Taradona*, and *Albarracino*; and vnder *Taragona*, *Barcelona*, *Tortosa*, *Vique*, *Vrgel*, *Girona*, *Lerida*, and *Elna* in the land of *Russillon*. In *Portugall* are 3 *Archbishops Sees*, of *Braga*, *Lisbona*, and *Evora*. Whereunto are subordinate the *Bishops* of *Coimbre*, *Lamego*, *Viseo*, *Porto*, *Miranda*, *Portalegre*, *Guarda*, *Elvis*, *Leira*, and *Silvis*. Of these *Toledo*, *Taragona*, and *Braga* doe all contend for the prima-

Primacy, the matter yet remaining vndetermined. Howbeit *Toledo* now carryeth the accompt, the most honourable, and richest hereof, whose reuenues are esteemed at 300000 duckats by the yeare, the perpetuall *Chancelour* of *Spaine*. Amongst the inferiour *Cleargie* the most memorable, proper almost to this Countrey, are the *Orders* del *Resgate*, and de la *Merced*, the former flourishing most in *Aragonia*, where it begun, the other much the greater in the kingdome of *Castile*, but scattered neverthelesse over *France*, and other parts bordering vpon the *Sea Mediterranean*. The profession, and exercise hereof is with *almes*, gathered amongst the people, to redeeme such *Christian* Captiues, as what by chance of warre, and by the daily pyracies, and incursions of the *Turkes*, and *Moores* doe in *Barbary*, and other *Mahumetane* countries liue enthralled to the Infidells; for this cause sending yearely their Agents to *Algier*, and *Fez*, where managing this affaire with no lesse diligence then faithfulness, they first ransom the *religiours*, then the king of *Spaine* Lay subiects, and of those first the yonger sort, then those of other nations, as farre as their *almes* will extend. They leaue also here certaine of their brethren to informe them of the state, quality, and necessitie of the Captiues to make the better way for their liberty the yeare following. The king with a liberall hand greatly furthereth this busines, giuing ordinarily asmuch more as the *Fryers* haue collected. Neither are the people wanting herein, few here dying, who leaueth not some legacie for these charitable vles.

Besides these numberles *Cleargie*, here are another sort of *Regulars*, which, although for the most part they are of the *Laity*, depend notwithstanding, and had their beginning from *Religion*. They are the *Knights* of the *Crosse* instituted in the *holy warres* against the *Saracens*, whose office it was by armes to defend the *Christian* faith, and the professors thereof against the force and outrages of the *Infidells*; besides the *Malteses*, who here yet hold good possessions, devided into six orders peculiar to this *Province*; those of *Calatrava*, *S. Iames* and *Alcantara* in the kingdome of *Castille*; of *Avis*, and of *Christ* in *Portugals*; and of *Montesa* in *Aragon*.

The order * of *Calatrava* was first occasioned in the yeare 1157 by certaine *Monkes* of the order of *Cisteaux*, vndertaking the defence of that city, then newly surprized vpon the *Infidell*, and in regard of the danger forsaken by the *Knight Templars*, to whose charge it was committed. In proceffe of time it grew to that state, that besides 8 faire *Monasteries*, it now enjoyeth no lesse then 61 townes, and castles in both kingdomes of *Castille* & *Aragon*. The *Knights* doe weare for a marke of their order a white coate with a red crosse vpon it, and are subject to the *Monkish discipline* of *Cisteaux*. They haue made many flittings of their chiefe residence; from *Calatrava* to *Ciruelos*; to *Buxeda*; to *Corcolos*; to *Salvitierra*; and from thence to the castle of *Covo*, where it now resteth. They haue beene seene to serue in the field against the *Moores* with 300 great horse which is the whole number of men of armes their *Commaunderies* were bound to set forth to the warres.

The

* v. Ioan. Mari-
anæ de Rebus
Hispaniz lib.
11. c. 6. & de l'
Histoire d' Es-
paigne par
Loys da Ma-
yerne livre 10.

*v. Ioan. Maria-
nz de Rebus
Hispaniz lib.
II. c. 13. & de
l'Histoire d'E-
spaigne par
Loys de Ma-
yerne livre 10.
& 13.

The famous * order of *St James* was begun, and occasioned not long after that of *Calatrava*, by the superstitious æmulation of the *Monkes of St Eloy*, and certaine *Gentlemen of Castille*; who by building hospitalls in diverse passages of *Spaine* for the entertainment of *Christian pilgrims*, travailing from towards *France* to *S. Iago*, and performing other charitable offices towards those devoted people, deserved so well of *Pope Alexander the third*, that he erected them into an order; by this meanes becomming partly *Ecclesiasticall*, and partly *Secular*, all of them appointed to liue after the rule of *St Augustine*, and the *Secular* permitted to marry, so that they would not breake the bonds of wedlocke, which they must vow inviolably to keepe. Their first residence was at their *Covent* by the *Hospitall* of *St Marke*, lying without the city of *Leon*. Afterwades falling out with *Ferdinand* king hereof, & remouing into the kingdome of *Castille*, they had there giuen them by king *Alfonfus* the towne, and castle of *Vcles*, now the chiefe seate of their order. Repossessing notwithstanding after the death of the said *Ferdinand* the *Covent* by *St Marke*, the order by this meanes became deuided into two severall *factions*, or parts; the townes and commanderies in the kingdome of *Leon* acknowledging *S. Marke*, and those other of the kingdomes of *Castille*, and *Portugall Vcles*: all notwithstanding subject to one *master*, resident at *Vcles*, vntill king *Dionysius* ranked the possessions, belonging herevnto in his kingdome of *Portugall*, vnder a *master* of their owne. The lands and possessions hereof (besides those of *Portugall*) are two *Colledges* in the *Vniuersity* of *Salamanca*, a *Covent* at *Sivilla*, 4 *Hermitages* in the mountaines, 5 *hospitalls* of speciall reuenue, and some 90 *commanderie townes*, and castles. The *Knights* weare a *red crosse* vpon a *white coate*, fashioned like a *sivord*, and are accompted at this day aboue 600 *Gentlemen*, besides about 200 *Friers* resident in their *Vicarages*, *Covents*, and other benefices, and are by much the richest order in *Spaine*.

*v. Ioan. Ma-
rianx de Re-
bus Hispaniz.
lib. 12. c. 3. & de
l'Histoire d'
Espaigne par
Loys de Ma-
yerne livre 11.

The order * of *Alcantara* was erected in the yeare 1217, by *Alfonfus* king of *Leon*, who would that that towne with whatsoeuer else the order of *Calatrava* possessed in his kingdome should be deuided from thence, and made a distinct order; obseruing notwithstanding the discipline of *Cisteaux*, and acknowledging the cheifage, and superiority of the other. The *Knights*, for a distinction from them of *Calatrava*, are marked with a *greene crosse*.

*v. de l' Hi-
stoire d'Es-
paigne par Loys
de Mayerne
livre 10.

The * order of *Avis* so called from a towne of that name in *Portugall* was founded by *Sanctius* the first king hereof. The *Knights* doe weare the *greene crosse* of *Alcantara*. The order in riches, and revenues is much inferiour to those before named.

*v. Ioan. Ma-
rianx de Re-
bus Hispaniz.
lib. 15. c. 16, &
de l'Histoire d'
Espaigne par
Loys de Ma-
yerne. liyre. 13.

The * order of *Christ* was raised out of the ruines of the exauthorized order of the *Templars*, all whose lands, and possessions in *Portugall* were by king *Dionysius* assigned herevnto. It is the richest order in *Portugall*, to whose right belong the Ilands of the *sea Atlantique*, with the countries in *Asia*, *Africa*, & *Brasil* lately discovered, & now held by this nation. The marke hereof is a *red crosse* stroked in the middest with a white line. The first residence of the *Knights* was at *Castromarin*,

rin, seated at the mouth of the riuer *Guadiana*, now at *Tovar* betwixt the *Guadiana*, and the *Tajo*.

The order * of *Montesa* was instituted about the same time with * Ibidem. the order of *Christ* in Portugall, & by the same occasion, vnto which *James* the first, king of *Aragon*, gaue all the revenues of the condemned order of the *Templars*, lying within his countrey of *Valentia*, with the towne & castle of *Montesa*, from whence it tooke the name, the cheif seate of the order. The *Master* and *Knights* hereof at the time of their first erection were made subject to them of *Calatrava*, and their Monkish discipline of *Cisteaux*. By leaue from *Pope Benedict* the 13 they afterwards changed the marke hereof for a red crosse to be worne before their *breasts*, now the badge of the order.

All these in times past had their severall *masters*, who were still of especiall nobilitie, vsuall of the bloud royall, and many times the younger, or base sons of their Kings. They also had (as yet they retain) their *vice-masters*, or great *Commendadors*, whereof the order of *St James* had two (besides the part of the order in Portugall,) offices at this day of great note, and most commonly borne by the most eminent personages of the kingdome, the great *Commendador* of *Castille*, for the deuision of *Eucles*, and the great *Commendador* of *Leon* for that of *St Marke*. These had likewise their *Clavigeros*, besides infinite petty *Commendadors*. The *Knights* were alwayes *Gentlemen* by birth. *Ferdinand* the first, king of *Castille*, and *Aragon*, after the warres with the *Moors*, and *Granado* ended, jealous of the numbers & of the tumults, and disorders, which these priuiledged gallants, wanting forreine imployment, might afterwards fall into, to the great danger, and prejudice of his kingdomes, vnited the *Master-ships* hereof with the *Crowne*, followed afterwards by the *Kings* of *Portugall* in their dominions. Since this first iniurie by a common fate of all religious states they haue for a long time languished, and now scarce are in being, their lawes & priuiledges broken, and *Gentlemen*, *Courtiers*, and favorites of great men vsurping the titles and reuenues.

The *Master-ships* of the kingdomes of *Castille*, and *Portugall* (*Montesa* in *Aragon* not reckoned) yeeld yearly to the king according to *Linschott's* accompt aboue 126759 pound sterling, besides the rents of *St George* in *Guinea*, belonging to the order of *Christ*, worth 100000 duckats by the yeare. This hath bene the Ecclesiasticall state.

Concerning the ciuill, the whole is subject to one sole *Monarch*, devided notwithstanding into three distinct kingdomes, different in lawes, and customes, and not vnited but in their Prince: the kingdome of *Castille*, & *Leon*, wherevnto *Navarra*, & *Granado* are annexed, and are parts; & of *Aragon*, and of *Portugall*. Of these the kingdome of *Aragon* enjoyeth a more free estate then the rest, the royall authority being so pressed downe by the priuiledges of the people, & the power of their *Iustitia* that scarcely it may be accompted *Monarchicall*. In *Castille*, as in the chiefe and most devoted vnto him, the king is alway resident, & here most commonly at *Valladolid*, or *Madrid*. The o-

T

ther

av. Ioan. Ma-
rianz de Re-
bus Hispanz.
lib. 8. c. 1. & de
l' Histoire d'Es-
paigne par
Loys de May-
erne livre. 9. 13.
22. & 23.

ther two he commaundeth by his *Vice-royes*, whercof *Aragon* contayneth three (for as much as consisting of so many different Provinces and governments,) the *Vice-roye* of *Aragonia*, resident at *Saragoca*, who ought still to be a native; the *Vice-roye* of the Countrey of *Valentia*, residing in the city of *Valentia*; and of *Catalonia* at *Barcelona*. *Navarra* likewise, although it be now incorporate with *Castille*, hath notwithstanding its particular *Viceroye*, administering justice according to the lawes of *Castille*, and the *customes*, and the *priviledges* of the countrey. The lawes, all is governed by, are the *municipall*, or *common lawes* of each *kingdome*, and when these are wanting, the *ciuill*, or *Roman law*, professed, and executed by *Civillians*, brought vp in their Vniuersities, and following the proceeding and *course* of the *Civill*. A no small commendation of the *Nation* hath beene their strict execution hereof, which they administer with due severitie, and without partialitie, a chiefe cause of their generall more prosperous and flourishing estate. The King is hereditary, and where *women* for defect of male issue doe succeed.

* v. Ioan. Marianæ de Rebus Hispaniæ lib. 7. c. 4. & de l' Histoire d'Espagne par Loys de Mayenne liv. 25.

Hee * is stiled the most *Catholique King*, a title first giuen to *Ricardus*, the first *Orthodoxe King* of the *Gothes*, in a Provinciaall councill held at *Toledo*, continued afterwards in *Alfonsus* the first king of *Leon*, for his devout and religious carriages, but not becoming hereditary vntill *Ferdinand* the fift, king of *Castille & Aragon*, who honoured herewith by *Pope Iuly* the second, for maintayning his quarrell against the excommunicated king of *France*, *Lewes* the twelfth, transmitted the same to succession vnto this day.

His dominions may not vnfitly be distinguished according to the 4 great *devisions* of the inhabited world, into those of *Europe*, *Africke*, *Asia*, and *America*. In the first besides *Spaine*, and the *Ilands*, therevnto belonging, hee holdeth the kingdomes of *Naples*, and *Sicily*, the dukedome of *Millaine* in *Italy*, and the *Iland* of *Sardinia*, besides the many *Provinces* of the *Low-countries*, not yet revolted, now in the possession of *Isabella*, aunt to *Philip* the fourth now raigning, after her decease without heires to returne againe vnto the *Crowne* of *Spaine*. In *Africke* he maintayned against the *Infidells* the townes of *Oran*, and *Melilla*, the great haven *Muzalquiner*, the *Penion* or rocke of *Veliz*, the townes of *Senta*, *Tangier*, and *Mazagone* in the Continent of *Barbarie*; the fortresses of *Arguin*, and *St George de la Mina* in *Æthiopia*; beyond the cape of good hope the forts of *Sena*, and *Sofala*, with the *Iland* *Mozambique*; together with the *Azores* or *Flemmish Ilands*; those of *Madera*, *Cape Verde*, *Saint Thomas*, and *del Principe* lying along the *West shore* hereof on this side of the Promontorie of *Buona Esperanza*. In *Asia* he commaundeth in a manner all the *Sea-coasts* from the *Persian gulfe* to the famous Promontory, aunciently called *Aurea Chersonesus*, where now *Malaca* standeth; in which space he possesseth the hauens & fortresses of *Diu*, *Chavl*, *Goa*, *Canora*, *Cochin*, *Damain*, *Bazain*, *Tavaan*, *Colan*, the haven, and castle of *Columbo* in the *Iland* of *Zeilan*, and the towne of *Malaca* in the aforelaid *Chersonese*, the furthest bounds of his *East-Indian Empire*. Concerning *America* with the *Phillippina*, and infinite other

ther Ilands thereunto belonging, his *Catholickenes* challengeth the whole, giuen vnto him by a *Bull* of his Countryman, *Pope Alexander the Sixt.* Moreouer the *Knights* of *S. Iohn* of *Ierusalem* doe hold of him the *Iland* of *Malta*, giuen vnto them after their retreat from *Rhodes* by the Emperour *Charles the fift.* Hee also layeth claime to the *Iland* of *Corfica*, possessed by the *Genowayes*, the kingdomes of *Tunis*, and *Hierusalem*, vsurped by the *Turkes*, the *Dukedome* of *Burgundy* with-held by the *French*, with the *vnited Prouinces* of the *Netherlands*, lately with-drawne from his obedience by the *confederate states.*

His revenues *from hence are great, as well in regard of the riches, & large extent hereof, as of the many taxes & impositions, which especially his Spanish subjects of *Castile*, as well those of the *Cleargy*, as of the *Laitie* are subject vnto; which first brought in vpon occasion of the holy warres against the *Infidels*, vpon the like pretence against the *Heretiques*, as they tearme the reformed, haue bene hitherto still kept vp, & maintained. The particulars heereof collected by *Linschotten* out of the *Exchequers* of his seuerall kingdomes, and as they were farmed out in the yeare 1578 before the vnion of *Portugal* (not otherwise to make any certaine estimate hereof, which must needes be vncertaine) were as follow. His *demaine* in *Castile* with the *Alcavala*, and *Tertia* of that kingdome) which *Alcavala* is the tenth penny of all Lands, merchandise, & goods sold by any *Castilian*, (for further then that kingdome it extendeth not,) the *Tertia* being the third part of all spirituall promotions, & revenues) yeeld yearly about the summe of 1274 *Quintos*. The custome of *Merchandise*, passing out of *Biscay*, and *Guipuscoa* into *Castile*, paying after the rate of one in ten at the Custome-houses of *Victoria*, *Horduna*, and *Valmas Ceda*, amounteth to 70 *Quintos*. The custome for wares, passing through the Country of *Leon* by *Sanabria*, and *Villa-Franca*, one *Quinto*. The same for *Merchandise* out of *Asturia* by *Oviedo*, 375000 *Maravedies*. The rent of the *Prevofts* office of *Bilbao* 490000 *Maravedies*. The toll of the *Inland* passages of *Valentia*, *Aragonia*, and *Navarre*, where is payed the tenth penny of all *Merchandise* brought thither out of *Castile*, 49 *Quintos*, and 35000 *Maravedies*. The like toll of certaine *inland* ports of *Castile*, frontiring vpon *Portugal*, for wares passing to and fro, betwixt those two kingdomes, 34 *Quintos*, and 155000 *Maravedies*. The wools yearly transported out of *Spaine* into forreine Countryes, paying for euery sack, weighing aboue ten *Aroben*, two dukats for a subiect, & 4 for a stranger, 53 *Quintos*, and 586000 *Maravedies*. The *farme* of the *Almoxarischap* of *Sivilla* for the tenth penny of the *Merchandise* of the *Dutchmen*, *English*, and other people of *Europe*, there discharged, 154 *Quintos*, and 309000 *Maravedies*. The *farme* of the *Almoxarischap* of *Sivilla* for the *Spanish Indies*, (which is for the 20. penny of all *Merchandise* laden here, and bound thither, paying an other 20 penny at their arrivall there,) 67 *Quintos*. The rent of the *mint* of *Spaine*, (euery dukat which is there coyned for any of the Kings subiects paying a ryall of plate) 22 *Quintos*. The *Salinas*, or *Salt-workes*, belonging to the *Crowne*, are taxed at 93 *Quintos*. The *Farmes* of the *Master-ships* of *S. Iames*, *Calatrava*, and *Alcantara*,

* The fourth booke of Iohn Hugh van Linschotten in his discourse of voyages into the East, and West Indies.

besides their *pasturages*, yeeld 98 Quintos. The *rent* of the *pasturages* of these *Masterships* 37 Quintos. The *rent* of the *Quick-silver mine* at *Almaden* 73 Quintos. The *rent* of the *silver mine* of *Gnadalcana* in *Estremadura* was wont to be worth 187 Quintos by the yeare but is now much decayed. The *rent* called *de la Moneda Forera* (which is a certaine rent of euery hertsteed, each paying yearely 7 Maravedies,) yeeldeth 6 Quintos, and 656000 Maravedies. The *farme* of *Cardes* (euery paire here sold, paying vnto the King halfe a ryall of plate) 20 Quintos. The *rashes* or *cloathes* of *Florence*, (whereof euery peece payeth 6 dukats,) 10 Quintos. The *Popes pardons* (of which hee maketh good merchandise in America) 200 Quintos. The *first fruits* (payed by the *Cleargy* at their first entrances into their benefices for confirmation of their places, giuen vnto him towards the maintainance of the warres against *Heretiques & Infidels*) 65 Quintos. The *Excusado*, a yearely contribution so called, because consented vnto by the Letters Patents of his *Holines*, (giuen by the *Cleargy* vpon the same pretext of holy warre) 11 Quintos. The *Exercitio* (granted by all the Provinces towards the keeping of slaues, and making, and maintaining of galleyes,) 7 Quintos, & 750000 Maravedies. The *extraordinary contribution* of *Spain* is yearly worth 104 Quintos, and 305000 Maravedies, gathered through the country amongst the common sort of people, taxed according to their seuerall abilities. The ordinary revenues of the kingdome of *Aragon*, a freer state then the rest, and lesse subiect to impositions, reach only to 75 Quintos. The revenues of *Sicily* to 375 Quintos. Of *Naples* to 450 Quintos. Of the Dukedome of *Milaine* to 300 Quintos. Of the *West Indies* to 300 Quintos. The *Low-Countryes*, with *Burgundy*, were wont to yeeld 700 Quintos; but besides the late revolt of some third part, they are now alienated from the Crowne hereof, assigned to the Arch-dutchesse *Isabella*. The Islands of *Sardinia*, *Mallorca*, & *Menorca* affoord the Prince no profit at all, their whole revenues being imployed for their defence against the Turkish Pirates, to whose injuries they are still exposed, and sometimes more then is receiued. The ordinary revenues of *Portugall* amount to a million of Dukats. The *Masterships* of the *crosse* of that kingdome yeeld 100000 Dukats. The Islands of the *Sea Atlantique*, the *Açores*, *Madera*, *Cape Verde*, *S. Thomas*, and *del Principe*, (for the Canaries belong to the Crowne of Castile,) 200000 dukats. The *Mine* of *S. George* in *Guinea*, appertaining to the *order* of *Christ*, & now vsurped by the king, 100000 dukats. *Brasil* 150000 dukats. The *custome* of the *spices*, and *merchandise* brought to *Lisbona* frō the *East-Indies* (for the other revenues are spent vpon the defence of the Country,) 600000 dukats. His whole revenues out of all his three kingdomes, of *Castile*, *Portugal*, and *Aragon*, and of the conquests thereof we finde in *Linschotten*, (reckoning euery dukat at 5^l 6^d, a million of Maravedies to a Quinto, and each Quinto at 735^l 5^s ob. sterling,) accompted in grosse^a at 4084917^l, and 5^l 9^d English.

^a 3479917^l 5^s 9^d, the revenues of the Crowne of Spaine, and 605000^l, the revenues of the Crowne of Portugal. *Linschotten* ib.

From such his large possessions and meanes, some much extolling the greatnes of this Prince, haue compared him with the great *Turke*, and

and other the mightiest *Monarches* of the world, yet not rightly considering the many weakenesses, and imperfections his great body of estate is subject vnto, making him not only inferiour herevnto, but perhaps in solid strength to some lesser neighbouring Potentates. 1 The *disunion* and *remotenesse* of his *Provinces*, severed by infinite spaces of sea, & land, and their vnreadines herevpon in case of danger to relieue, & succour one another. 2 His *slow preparation* for any warre vpon the same reason; his forces being long a gathering together from parts so farre distant, and subject still to be cut off by the way, or smothered in the many strangling harbours hereof, by a more quicke, and ready enemy. 3 His *want of men* for the execution of any great designe; his *Indians*, and other *barbarous subjects* being altogether vnfit for service, and Spaine for the causes before set downe not so well peopled, as that, with the rest of his dominions in Europe, it can afford any great matter. 4 The *uncertainty*, and *danger* of a great part of his *revenues*, expos'd to the hazard, and lets of *seas*, *winds*, *pyracies*, and open *enimies*. 5 His *extraordinarie charge* and *expence* in the wages, and stipends of almost infinite *Viceroyes*, *governours*, *officers*, and *souldiers* he is forced to maintaine in the many Provinces of his scattered Empire. 6 The *discontentednes* of the greatest part of the people and nations, subject vnto him; the *Aragonians* being much offended with him for their priuiledges broken, & ancient liberties infringed; the *Portugalls* never well brooking the *Castillian* government, forced herevnto by conquest, and accustomed to *Princes* of their owne; and his estates in *Italy*, and of the *Levant* kept from open revolt by the strength of *Citadels*, and *Spanish garrisons*. My censure onely shall be the greatnes of these his *empty*, *scattered*, and *ill affected dominions* rather to be a trouble, and burthen, then to adde any great advantage, and strength vnto him; not easily any long time to bee held together without his commaund of the *Sea*, or if not guided by a provident, and wise *Councell*, after the manner of the nation very warie, and circumspect in all their actions, and seldome committing ouersights, endued with an extraordinary judgment, constancy, and valour aboue many of their neighbours, as to foresee, and prevent, so to master, and remedy any mischiefes, and disorders, which may happen.

The Countrie at this day contayneth 18 greater parts, or deuisions. 1. Of Portugall betwixt the Taio, and Guadiana. 2. Portugall betwixt the Taio, & Duero. 3. Portugal betwixt the Duero, & Minio. 4. Castillia la Nueva. 5. Castillia la Vieja. 6. Galitia. 7. Asturia. 8. Biscia. 9. Guipuscoa. 10. Navarra. 11. Estremadura. 12. Andaluzia. 13. Grañado. 14. and Murcia, parts of the kingdome of Castille. and of 15. Aragonia. 16. Valentia. 17. Catalonia. 18. and the land of Russillon, the parts of the kingdome of Aragon: whose descriptiōs follow in the third place, after that

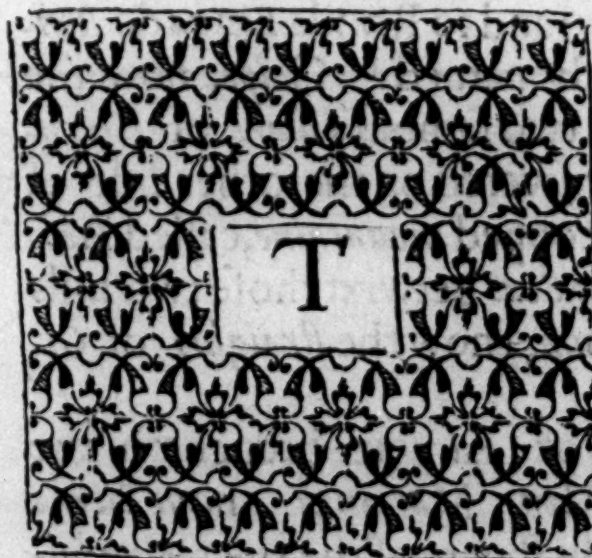
I haue first set downe the auncient estate, with the many alterations, & successions, hapning in the province from the first memorie of histories vnto our times, occasioning the present state, names, and deuisions.



THE SIXTH BOOKE.

Contayning the Descriptions of the more noted Mountaines, the Riuers of Spaine. Their auncient, and moderne names. The more auncient limits, and names of Spaine. The first inhabitants. The intrusion of the Celtæ, Tyrians, Phocenses, Zacynthij, and Rhodians. The first conquest hereof by the Carthaginians. Their continuance, and the extent here of their empire. The dominion hereof, and conquest of the Romans. The Description, and Estate of Spaine during the government of the Romans, collected out of Ptolemy, and the auncient Geographers. The History, invasion, and conquests of the Vandals, Silingi, Alans, Suevians, and Gothes. The succession, dominion, and history of the Moores. The beginning, encrease, and union of the kingdoms, of Leon, Castille, Navarra, Aragon, and Portugal, with the Earledome of Barcelona. The present devision, names, and estate of Spaine, occasioned thorough these mutations.

THE MOUNTAINES OF SPAINE.



THE Land-markes whereof wee will make vse in the ensuing discourse are the Mountaines, and Rivers hereof.

The Mountaines^a may be distinguished in 6 greater ridges continuate, and knit together, and whereof the rest are parts.

A first is the noted ridge of the Pyrenes^b, common hereunto, and France, inhabited by both Nations, & the bounds of both. They begin at the Promontory^c Oiarco, and Sea Cantabrique, and are continued from thence South-East betwixt the two kingdoms vnto^d Cabo de Creux, and the Sea Mediterranean. Part hereof towards the Mediterranean, and land of Rus-

^a v. Ioan. Marianæ de Rebus Hisp. l. 1. c. 3.
^b Pyrene Ptol. lib. 2. Geogra. c. 6. Pyrene, & Montes Pyrenæi Strab. Geograph. lib. 3. (Mony) Pyrenæus Plin. Nat. Hist. lib. 3. c. 1.
^c Oeaso Promontorium Pyrenæ. Ptol. Geog. li. 2. c. 6.
^d Veneris Templum Prol. Geogra. lib. 2. c. 6.

fillon

^e Mons Canus *fillon* is called the Mountaine ^c Canigo. Other names, and distinctions we find not.

From these about *Ronceval* branch a second row of hills, coasting Westwards along the shoare of the Sea *Cantabrique*, and overspreading the countries of *Guipuscoa*, *Biscay*, and *Asturia*, vntill in *Galizia*, which they deuide in the middest, at the ^c Cape *Finisterre* they end with the auncient world. Pliny seemeth to call these ^g *Iuga Asturum*. Not vnfitly we may name them the Mountains *Cantabrian* from their neighbour-

hood vnto that Sea. *Guipuscoa*, *Biscay*, *Asturia*, with part of *Galitia*, or the parts of *Spaine*, lying North hereof betwixt them, and the Ocean, are called by the natiues the Countries beyond the Mountaines. A more eminent top hereof is the Mountaine ^h St *Adrian*, situated in the high roade to *Baione*, and *France*, cut through in the middest for the more easie passage of travellers; from whose top *Vasæus Brugensis* reporteth that he saw both the *Cantabrian*, and *Mediterranean Seas*.

Out of those craggie hills towards the head of the riuer *Ebro* proceedeth a third ridge, which running directly South by the cities *Burgos*, *Taradona*, & *Daroca*, at length end at the *Mediterranean*, a litle West of the fall of the riuer *Ebro*. The whole was aunciently by Ptolemy, ⁱ & Strabo named *mons Idubeda*. It is now called by diuerse names; neere vnto the towne of *Burgos* ^k, *Monte D'oca*; at the head of the riuer *Duero* *Sierra de Cocollo*; neere to *Taradona* *Monte* ^l *Moncaio*; to *Daroca* *Sierra Balbaniera*; and at the sea *Monte Moncia*.

From *Idubeda* a litle beneath *Monte Moncaio* ariseth a fourth banke of mountaines, which, first directing their course South-west by the townes *Molina*, and *Cuenca*, afterwards at *Segura*, and *Alcaroz* doe part into two branches; the one extending to the towne of *Muxacra*, *Murcia*, and the *Leuant*, the other passing through the kingdome of *Granado* along the coast of the *Leuant*, vntill ending at the towne, and straights of *Gibraltar*. This whole ridge is named ^m *Orospeida* by Strabo. Ptolemy calleth part hereof ⁿ *Montem Illipulam*, now the tract of the *Alpuxarras*. It now hath diuerse names. Neere vnto the towne of *Molina* it is called *Monte de Molina*; to *Cuenca* *Monte de Cuenca*; to *Alcaraz* *Sierra de Alcaraz*; to *Segura* *Monte de Segura*; to *Granado* *Sierra Nevada*; to *Velez Malaga* the *Alpuxarras*; and to *Ronda* *Sierra de Ronda*. The extreame point hereof aunciently named ^o *Calpe*, now the mountaine of *Gibraltar*, was one of the ^p two famous pillars of *Hercules*, the end and bounds of his labours; answered on the other side of the straights in *Afrique* by another like copped mountaine, called *Abila*, which was the other pillar. The narrow Seas betwixt those two hills were named from hence *Fretum Herculeum*, ^q now the straights of *Gibraltar*.

Out of *Orospeida* about the towne of *Alcaraz* brancheth the a fift mountaine, named by Ptolemy ^r *Mons Marianus*, now *Sierra Morena*, which, running along the right shoare of the riuer *Guadalquivir*, still accompanieth the same vnto the *Atlantique Ocean*. The

part hereof from Alcaraz vnto Cordova was particularly named by Cæsar ^f *Salvus Castulonensis* from the city *Castulo*, now *Navas de Tolosa*. ^f *Salvus Castulonensis Cæsar, Comment. Bell. Civ. c. 14.*

Neere vnto the Mountaine *Moncaio*, and the beginning of *Orospeda*, in the midst of a spacious plaine ariseth by degrees a fixt ridge of *Mountaines*, which keeping the riuer *Taio* continually vpon the left side, from the which it is neuer farre distant, first distinguisheth *New Castille* from the *Old*, then, deviding *Portugal* into two equall parts, at the towne of *Sintra* some 28 miles from *Lisbona* maketh the Promontory aunciently called *Luna* ^t *Montis Promontorium* by Ptolemy, now *Capo de St Gian*. This long ridge is not now knowne by any one name, new or auncient, but onely by the names of such townes it passeth by; neere to the towne of *Avila* being called *Monte de Avila*; to *Segovia* *Monte de Segovia*; to *Placenza* *Vera de Placenza*. The part hereof in the kingdome of *Castille* was called by Pliny ^u *Iuga* ^v *Iuga Carpetania*; the part in *Portugal* ^x *Luna Mons* by Ptolemy. ^t *Lunæ Montis Promontorium Ptol. Geog. lib. 2. c. 5.*
^u *Iuga Carpetana Plin. Nat. Hist. lib. 3. c. 1.*
^x *Lunæ mons Ptol. Geog. lib. 2. cap. 5.*

THE RIVERS.

THe rivers for the most part issue out of those Mountainous tracts. The greater are the *Ebro*, *Guadalquivir*, *Guadiana*, *Taio*, *Duero*, & *Minio*.

The ^a *Ebro* ariseth with two heads out of the *Cantabrian Mountaines*, neere to the beginning of *Monte D'oca*, at the towne, which is named from hence *Fuentibre*. Passing from hence through the kingdomes of *Navarra*, and *Aragon* by the townes *Tudela*, *Saragoça*, and *Tortosa*, a litle below this city deviding its streames, after the course of 460 miles it falleth into the *Mediterranean*. Chieffer riuers, which are hereinto receyved, are first out of the mountaines of the *Pyrenes* ^b *Arga rio*, occasioning the name of that kingdome, now confining the countries *Aragonia*, and *Navarra*. *Gallego rio*. ^c *Senga*; and ^d *Segre*. On the other side of the *Ebro* out of the mountaine *Idubeda* ^e *Xalon rio*. ^a *Iberus Strab. Geog. lib. 3. & 4.*
^b *Aragon flu. Cinga Cæf. Com. Bell. Civ. lib. 1. c. 17. & c.*
^c *Sicoris Cæf. ibidem & c.*
^d *Salo Martialis Epigram. Bætis Strab. Geog. lib. 3. & c.*
^e *Singilis Plin. Nat. Hist. lib. 3. c. 1.*

Guadalquivir ^f signifieth in the language of the Moores a great water. It springeth out of *Sierra de Alcaraz*, part of *Orospeda*, not farre from the towne of *Caçorla*. Flowing through *Andaluzia* by the cities *Cordova*, and *Sivilla*, a litle from *St Lucar de Barameda* it is disburdened into the *Ocean*. Chieffer streames, which empty hereinto, are *Guadalimar rio* out of *Sierra de Alcaraz*; and *Xenil* ^g out of the *mountaines* of *Granado*. ^f *Sicoris Cæf. ibidem & c.*
^g *Singilis Plin. Nat. Hist. lib. 3. c. 1.*

Guadiana ^h signifyeth in the same Moorish language the water *Anas*, the auncient name. It ariseth amongst the mountainous heapes of *Orospeda* in *Campo de Montiel*, neere vnto an obscure towne, named *Cagnamares*. Afterwards betwixt the townes *Medelino*, and *Villaria* it is hidden vnder ground for the space of ten miles. Deviding first *Estemadura*, then that country, & *Portugal*; betwixt *Ayamonte*, and *Castro-marín* it is swallowed by the *Ocean*. There are not any riuers of account, which are receiued into the channell hereof, although the course be very long; which hapneth thorough an extraordinarie drier

nes of the neighbouring Countries.

^a Tagus Strab.
lib. 3. etc.

The ^a *Taio* streameth out of *Orospeña* about 6 miles from a little towne called *Tragacet*, not farre from *Cuença*. Through *New Castille*, & *Portugall*, and by the cities *Toledo*, and *Lisbona* at *Cascais* it falleth into the *Ocean*. Of the famous gold hereof is made the ^b *Scepter* of the kings of *Portugal*. Chiefer riuers flowing hereinto are *Henares*, and *Guadarama*, both of them issuing out of the *Mountaines* of *Castille*.

^b vid. Resendij
Lusitaniz An-
tiquitat. lib. 2.
(de Tago.

^c Durius Plin.
Nat. Hist. lib. 4.
c. 22. etc. Dori-
as Pto. Geog. l.

2. c. 5.
^d Pisforica.

^e Minius Plin.
Nat. Hist. lib. 4.
c. 22.

^f et Ptol. Geog.
lib. 4. c. 6. Bæ-

nis, et Minius
Strab. Geog. l. 3.

^g Rubicatus Pt.
Geog. l. 2. c. 6.

^h Thulcis.

ⁱ Turium flu.
Plin. Nat. Hist.

lib. 3. c. 3. Duri-
as Strab. Geog.

l. 3. Turia Clau-
diani.

^j Floribus, et ro-
scis formosus

^k Turia ripis.

^l Sucro Ptol.
Geog. lib. 2. c.

6. etc.

^m Calipodis flu.
Pto. l. 2. c. 5.

ⁿ Monda Ptol.
Geog. li. 2. c. 5.

^o Limius Ptol.
lib. 2. c. 6. Limia

Plin. Nat. Hist.
l. 4. c. 22. Lethe,

et Limæa Stra.
Geog. lib. 3.

^p Vltimi colunt
Arrabri ad Pro-

montorium,

quod vocatur
Nerium, in

quod Occidua,

et Septentrio-

nalis linea de-

finunt. Habi-

tant circum
Celtici, cog-

nati eorum cel-

ticorum qui
sunt ad Anam.

Ferunt enim
inter hos, et Turdulos cum fecissent expeditionem eò, Limæo (quem diximus) flumine transito, ortam seditionem:

ad quam cum accessisset ducis obitus, mansisse ibi dispersos, indeque Oblivioni fluuiio nomen factam, Strab. l. 3. Geo.

^o Marinæi Siculi de Rebus Hispan. lib. 1.

Duero ^c ariseth out of the *Sierra de Coçollo*, part of *Idubeda*, not farre from the towne of *Soria*, and the ruines of the auncient *Numantia*. It first directeth its streames towards the *South*, but, meeting with the *Mountaines* of *Castille*, it diverteth to the *West*; whence carrying along all the riuers of *Castillia la Veia*, and *Leon*, and passing through *Portugall*, a little below the towne of *Porto* it is disburdened into the *Atlantique*. This is thought to containe a greater quantity of waters then the *Taio* doth; although straitned within a more narrow channell (flowing for the most part amongst hills, and mountaines) it seemeth lesser. It is neither by reason of the swift current so navigable as the other. Chiefer riuers emptied hereinto are ^d the *Pisverga*, and *Termes*.

The ^e riuier *Minio* springeth out of the *Alpes* of *Galitia* at *Castelverde* some 6 miles vpon the North of *Lugo*. Meeting with the river *Avia* at the towne of *Valentia*, then deviding *Galitia*, and *Portugall*, it is emptied into the *Westerne Ocean* not farre from *Baiona*.

Other riuers, hauing immediate entercourse with the *Ocean*, are first in *Catalonia* ^f *Lobregat*, and ^g *Francolino*: in the countrey of *Valentia* *Guadilivar* ^h, and ⁱ *Xucar*: in the kingdome of *Granado* *Guadalquivireio*, and *Guadalantin*: in *Andaluzia* *Guadalethe*: in *Portugal* betwixt *Guadiana*, and the *Taio* ^k *Palma*: betwixt the *Taio*, and *Duero* ^l *Mondego*: betwixt the *Duero*, and *Minio*, the riuier ^m *Limia*, the famous ⁿ *Lethe* of the auncient Poets. There are not any riuers of note receiued into the *Cātabriā Sea*, stopped by the interuening of the long mountainous ridge, before mentioned, drawne from *Ronceval* of the *Pyrenes* vnto *Cabo Finisterre*, and coasting along that shoare. Those which be, of short courses, and falling from that banke of *Mountaines*, are the riuier *Mearo*, now deviding *Galitia*, and *Asturia*: in *Biscaia* *Ibaizabellum*, vpon which standeth the rich towne of *Bilbao*: and in *Guipuscoa* *Gurvineario*, the riuier of the port of *S^t Sebastian*. Here is also the *Vidosa* springing out of the *Pyrenean Mountaines*, and at *Fuentarabia* bounding this kingdome, and *France*. The most part of those of the *South*, lying betwixt the *Guadiana*, and *Ebro* haue the *Punique word Guadi* prefixed; an argument of the long, and settled abode of the *Moors* in those parts. None of these riuers are verie deepe, and navigable, vsually spreading too wide, and through the naturall drought of the Country, scanted of waters; besides vneuen, and vncertaine.

Marinæus Siculus reckneth the whole nūber to be 150 of ^o al forts.

inter hos, et Turdulos cum fecissent expeditionem eò, Limæo (quem diximus) flumine transito, ortam seditionem: ad quam cum accessisset ducis obitus, mansisse ibi dispersos, indeque Oblivioni fluuiio nomen factam, Strab. l. 3. Geo.

^o Marinæi Siculi de Rebus Hispan. lib. 1.

DIVERS NAMES OF SPAINE.

THE more ancient Greeke Authours haue named this Countrey ^a *Iberia*, either from the noted riuer Iberus, (which is most probable,) or from the Iberi, a people of Asia, neighbouring to the Caspian Sea, related by Pliny with the Persians sometimes to haue come into those parts. By others also wee finde it sometimes called ^b *Celtiberia* from the more warlike and famous nation of the Celtiberi; likewise *Hesperia*, ^c from the *Evening starre*, and its more Westerne situation. The latter Greekes, and generally all the Latines call it ^d *Hispania*, or *Spaine*, (a name which to this day it retaines,) if we may beleeeue Iustin, from ^e *Hispanus*, once king hereof, not to trouble you with more difficult, and further fetcht Etymologies, and alike vncertaine.

^a *Iberia* Herodoti lib. 1. & c. v. & Plin. Nat. hist. l. 3. c. 1. & 3. & lib. 37. c. 2. Ptol. Geog. l. 2. c. 4. & Strabonis Geog. l. 3. ^b *Celtiberia* v. Appiani Alexandrini lib. de bellis Hispani- cis, & Strab. l. 3. ^c *Hesperia* Horatii carm. l. 1. Od. 36. ^d *Hispania* Strab. Geog. l. 3. Ptol. l. 2. c. 4. & c. *Spania* Ammonij de Gestis Franco- rum l. 2. c. 20. ^e v. Iustin. hist. lib. 44.

ANCIENT BOUNDS.

THE Bounds hereof haue still beene the same; environed vpon three sides with the *Ocean*, and on the part towards the Continent of *Europe*, walled from the Province of *Gaule*, or *France*, with the long ridge of the *Pyrenean mountaines*, extended betwixt the *Mediterranean*, and *Cantabrique Seas*.

SPAINE VNDER THE FIRST NATIVES.

THE * first rule, and dominion hereof was vnder the natie *Spaniards*, (for we reade not any former name of inhabitants) after the manner of all barbarous *Nations*, shared amongst many lesser, and obscure Princes. Amongst these wee finde mention in Macrobius of one *The-ron*, king of the hither Spaine: in Herodotus of *Arganthonius*; and in Iustin of *Gargoris*, and *Habis*, kings of *Tartessus*: of *Mandonius*, and *Indibilis* in Plutarch in the life of the great African: of *Luceyus*, Prince of the Celtiberians, in the same Authour. Concerning other memories hereof in regard of their exceeding antiquity, and the rudenes of those first times little is related; or whereunto safe credit may bee giuen.

* v. Macrobi Saturn. l. 1. c. 20. Herodoti l. 1. Plutarchi vit. in Scipio. Africano. Iustini hist. l. 44.

The first intrusion of forreine Nations.

OF stranger nations the first intruding here amongst, were the * *Celta*, *Tyrians*, *Phocenses*, *Zacynthij*, & *Rhodij*; the occasion of whose descent hither we haue before pointed at. The first arriual of the *Tyrians*, Strabo setteth downe to haue hapned before the age of Homer: *Mariana* (I know not from what more ancient authority,) about the foundation of the City of *Carthage*, brought hither by *Sichaus*, husband to Queene *Dido*. The comming of the other is more vncertain.

* v. Strab. Geog. l. 3. & 4. Plin. Nat. Hist. l. 3. c. 1. Mariana de Rebus Hisp. l. 1. c. 14. & 15.

From the *Celta*, the warlike *Celtiberi*, *Calaci*, and *Celtici*, were descended. By the *Phocenses*, a colony of the *Massilians*, the city *Emporia*, and *Dianium* were founded. By the *Zacynthij*, the famous *Saguntum*. By the *Rhodians* (as is thought) the city *Rhodope*. By the *Tyrians*, *Gades*. Strabo relateth in his third booke the most part in his time of the townes of *Turdetania*, and of the neighbouring *Sea-coasts*, to haue been colonies of this People.

The conquest-hereof by the Carthaginians.

*v. Polyb. hist.
Rom. l. 2. 3. 10.
& 11. T. Livij
Rom. Hist. l. 31.
22. 23. 24. 25.
26. 27. & 28.
Iustini hist. l.
44. Appianum
Alexandrinum
de Bell. Punic.
& Hispan.

THE* first, who vpon an ambitious desire of attayning greater *dominion*, and *Empire* invaded this Province, were the *Carthaginians*. Repulsed from *Sicily* and other Ilands of the *Levant* about the yeare of Rome 132, and bending their forces towards the *West*, they first tooke in here the Iland of *Ebusa*, belonging to this Continent. About the yeare 236, invited by the *Tyrians*, inhabiting *Gades*, to their aid against the neighbouring *Spaniards*, turning their faithlesse armes here against they dispossessed them of that famous city and Iland. By their captaines *Himilco*, and *Hanno* in the yeare 307, by force and subtilty they got seized of the Ilands of the *Baleares*. Vnder *Hamilcar*, father to the great *Hannibal*, about the yeare of Rome 516, first to any purpose attempting vpon the *Continent*, they conquered *Betica*, together with the *Bastetani*, and *Contestani* vpon the same shore of the *Levant*. By *Hasdrubal*, succeeding hereunto in the government, they enlarged their conquests, (the city of the *Saguntines* excepted,) as farre as the *Ebro*. By *Hannibal*, successour vnto *Hasdrubal*, (*Saguntum* taken, and the *Carpetaeni*, *Ilergetes*, *Ausetani*, and other barbarous people subdued,) they extended the same vnto the *Pyrenean Mountaines*, stretching vpon the other side *Westwards* vnto the *straights of Hercules*; *Lusitania*, and the more *Northerne parts* excluded, remaining yet free, and not conquered by *forreine power* till afterwards. By the fortune of the *second Punique warre* in the 14 yeare thereof, they quite abandoned and lost this *Province*, driuen out by the valiant *P. Scipio*, from his greater victories, afterwards surnamed the *African*, some 416 yeares after their first taking of *Ebusa*, and about 32 yeares since their invasion and conquest of the *Continent* by *Hamilcar*, leauing the same, and their other hopes herein to the more fortunate and better succeeding *Romans*.

*v. T. Livij
Hist. Rom. l. 21
22. 23. 24. 25.
26. 27. & 28. &c
Polybij hist. l.
3. 10. & 11.
Strab. Geog. l.
3. Plutarch. in
vita P. Scipio-
nis Africani. l.
Flori Hist.
Rom. l. 2. c. 6.
17. & 18. & lib.
4. c. 12. Rufi Fe-
sti Breviarium.
Eutropij hist.
Rom. l. 3. 4. 6.
& 7. M. Aurelij
Cassiodori chro-
nicon, Impe-
ratoris Octavi-
ano Augusto.
Appian. Alex-
andrinum de bel.
Hispan. & Pun.
lib.

By the Romans.

THE* occasion of the first attempts of this Nation hereupon, was their like *ambition* of greater *dominion*, together with their jealousy of the *Carthaginian* greatnes, whose conquests here, and dayly encroachings they much feared; the joint cause hereof, and of the *second Punique warre*. Vnder Cn. and Pub. *Scipio* brethren, pretending the aide hereof, and the revenge of their confederates the *Saguntines*, inu-

iniuriouſly warred vpon, and ſacked by *Hannibal*, in the yeare of Rome 534, and about the beginning of that warre they firſt ſet footing herein; after many victories, both of them diſaſterouſly here ſlaine by the armes of the *Carthaginians*, and treaſon of the *Celtiberians*. Vnto theſe with much better fortune ſucceeded in the *Proconſulſhip*, and warre hereof in the yeare of Rome 543 *Publius Scipio* the *African*, ſon to the other *Pub: Scipio* before named, whoſe valour, or chance it was vtterly to expell here-hence the *Carthaginians*, and to make way for the *Romane greatnes*; by the iſſue of this warre partly made ſubject to the *Empire* hereof, and partly won vnto their friendſhip, and *confederacy*. Occaſioned by the ſundry after warres, tumults, and rebellions of the fierce and warlike people of the *Celtiberi*, *Numantini*, *Lufitani*, *Celtici*, *Calaci*, *Aſturies*, *Cantabri* and others, ſeuerally tamed, and brought vnder by their Captaines, and Leiſtenants *Cato Cenſorinus*, *Gracchus*, the *Metelli*, *Lucullus*, *Decimus Brutus*, *Fabius*, *Scipio Numantinus*, *Pompey*, and *Auguſtus Caſar*, (for together to the ruine of the whole they neuer conſented in any warre) after about 200 yeares reſiſtance they at length conquered the whole, not fully quieted, and reduced into the order of a *Province* vntill *Auguſtus*; the firſt people of the *Continent* (the *Italians* excepted) in part ſubdued herevnto, and almoſt the laſt totally and fully conquered, & brought vnder their *lawes*, and *government*. The whole time the *Romans* commanded here, accompting from *Scipio African* vnto *Eurycus* King of the *Viſi-Gothes*, by whom they were quite expulſed, was about 700 yeares; gouerned by their *Proconſuls*, *Prætors*, *Rectors*, *Vicarii*, & other names of *Magiſtrates*, according as the times, and policy of the *Empire* changed.

THE DESCRIPTION OF SPAINE VNDER THE ROMANS.

THE * firſt deviſion, which we finde hereof during thoſe firſt * v. T. Livij
times, was into the *hither*, and the *further Spaine*, the riuer *Ebro* Hiſt. Rom. l. 55.
bounding thoſe two parts; afterwards this bound ſet further Weſt- Strab. Geog. l.
wards, and the *hither Spaine* containd betwixt it, and the *Pyrenean* 3. Guidonis
mountaines, and the *further Spaine* lying beyond. *Auguſtus Caſar* Pancirolli in
ſubdividing the further Spaine, firſt diſtinguiſhed the whole into 3 Noritiam Im-
parts, or *Provinces*, the *hither Spaine*, otherwiſe more commonly called perij Occiden-
Tarraconenſis, from the city *Tarraco*; and *Batica*; & *Lufitania*, the parts tis Com. c. 67.
of the *further Spaine*, a deviſion afterwards obſerved through the *Em- Lodovici No-
pire* vntill the raigne of the *Emperour Conſtantine the great*; the exacter nij Hispaniam.

bounds whereof with their *people* & *cities*, as they were in thoſe times, I haue inferred out of *Ptolemy*, as followeth, with reference to *Strabo*, *Pliny*, and other *anncient Geographers*.

BÆTICA.

* v. C. Ptol.
Geog. li. 2. c. 4.
Plin. Nat. Hist.
l. 3. c. 1. Strab.
Geog. l. 3. Pom.
Mela. l. 2. c. 6.
Itinerarium
Antonini Au-
gusti, Lodovici
Nonij Hispani-
am. P. Monta-
ni, & Bittij In-
terpretat. in C.
Ptol. Geog. lib.
2. c. 4.

SO called * from the river *Betis*, now *Guadalquivir*, passing through the same. The bounds hereof were the *Sea* extended from the more Easterne branch of the river *Anas* vnto the towne of *Murgis*, neere the Promontory *Charidemum*: the river *Anas*, deviding it from *Lusitania*, and a line drawne from the *Anas* over land vnto the said Towne of *Murgis*, parting it from *Tarraconensis*. Mariana beginneth this line from the river *Anas*, or *Guadiana*, where now standeth the towne of *Almagro*, continuing the same ouer *Navas de Tolosa* vnto the fore-named towne of *Murgis*, and the sea *Mediterranean*. It containeth at this day the countries of *Granado*, and *Andaluzia*, with part of *Estremadura*, & *Portugal*.

The people hereof were the *Bastuli Pani* (the *Bastuli* of *Strabo*), now the *Sea-coasts* of *Andaluzia*, and *Granado* from the straights of *Gibraltar* vnto the Promontory de *Gates*. Their cities were *Menralia*, now *Begorra de Melana*. *Traducta*. *Barbesola*, (*Barbesula* of *Pliny*, and *Mela*.) *Carteia*, (*Carteia* of *Pliny*, *Strabo*, and *Mela*, and *Calpe Carteia* of *Antoninus*, situated betwixt *Malaca*, and *Gades*) now *Algeriza*. *Suea*, now *Chipiona*. *Malaca*, (*Malaca* of *Strabo*, *Mela*, & *Antoninus*, & *Suel Malaca* of *Pliny*) now *Malaga*. *Menoba* (*Mænoba* of *Strabo*, & *Menoba* of *Pliny*, and *Antoninus* in the way betwixt *Malaca*, and *Castulo*.) *Sex* (*Sexi Firmum*, surnamed *Iulium* of *Pliny*, and *Sexitanum* of *Antoninus* in the way betwixt *Castulo* and *Malaca*) now *Velez Malaga*. *Selambina* (*Selambina* of *Pliny*) now *Selabrenna*. *Extentio*. *Abdera* (*Abdera* of *Pliny*, founded by the *Carthaginians*, *Abdera*, built by the *Phenicians* after *Strabo*) now *Almeria*. *Portus Magnus*. and *Baria*, now *Barria*.

The *Turduli*, (*Turduli* of *Strabo*, *Turduli*, part of *Bæturia*, after *Pliny*) now the rest of *Granado*, with part of *Andaluzia* within the land towards *Tarraconensis*: whose cities were *Setia* (*Sitia* of *Pliny*.) *Illurgis* (*Illiturgi*, surnamed *Forum Iulium*, of *Pliny*, *Illiturgis* of *Antoninus*, in the way betwixt *Castulo*, and *Corduba*,) now *Anduxar*, a village towne distant about halfe a Spanish league from *Iaen*. *Vogia*. *Calpurniana*, now *Carpio*. *Cacilla*. *Baniana*. *Corduba* (*Corduba* of *Strabo*, *Mela*, and *Antoninus*, and *Corduba*, a Roman Colony, surnamed *Patritia* by *Pliny*,) now *Cordova*. *Iulia* (*Julia* of *Pliny*, & *Strabo*,) now *Belia*. *Obulcum* (*Obulco* of *Strabo*, and *Obulco*, surnamed *Pontificense*, of *Pliny*,) now *Porcunna*. *Arcilacis*, now *Alcala-horra*. *Detunda*. *Murgis* (*Murgis*, the end of *Bætica*, after *Pliny*, and *Murgis* of *Antoninus*, in the way betwixt *Castulo* & *Malaca*,) now *Muxacra*. *Salduba* (*Salduba* of *Pliny*, and *Mela*) now *Vbeda*. *Tucci* (*Tucis* of *Strabo*, *Tucci*, surnamed *Augusta Gemella*, of *Pliny*, and *Tucci* of *Antoninus*, in the way betwixt the mouth of the river *Anas*, and *Emerita*.) *Sala*. *Balda*. *Ebora* (*Ebura*, surnamed *Cerealis*, of *Pliny*.) *Onoba* (*Onoba* of *Strabo*, *Onoba Martialum* of *Pliny*, and *Onoba* of *Antoninus* in the way betwixt *Emerita*, and the mouth of the river *A-*

nas

nas.) *Illipula magna* (Illipula, surnamed Laus, of Pliny, Illipula, vpon the river Bætis, of Strabo.) *Selia. Vescis. Escua*, (Escua of Pliny.) *Artigis*, (Artigi, surnamed Iulienles of Pliny, Artigi of Antoninus in the way betwixt Corduba and Emerita,) now *Alhama. Calicula. Lacibis*, (Lacibi of Pliny.) *Sacilis*, (Sacili of Pliny) now *Alcorruçen. Laccippo* (Laccippo of Pliny.) *Illiberis* (Iliberi surnamed Iulienles of Pliny,) standing sometimes vpon the hill *Elvire* neere vnto the citie of *Granado*. *Mnesthei Portus* (Mnesthei Portus of Strabo) now *El Puerto de S. Maria*. *Belon* (Bello of Mela, Belon of Pliny, Belo of Strabo, and Belo of Antoninus, in the way betwixt Malaca & Gades) now *Tarif*.

The *Turditani* (the *Turditani* of Strabo) contayning now in a manner the rest of *Andaluçia*, with the part of *Estremadura*, lying towards *Portugal*: whose townes were *Canaca. Seria*, (Seria of Pliny.) *Osca* (Osca of Pliny.) *Ceriana. Vrium. Illipula*, (Illipula minor of Pliny.) *Setida. Ptucci. Sala. Nebrissa*, (Nebrissa of Strabo, and Nebrissa, surnamed *Veneria* inter Bætis æstuarium, of Pliny) now *Le-brixa. Vgia. Asta* (Asta Regia of Pliny, and Strabo, & Asta of Antoninus, in the way betwixt Gades and Corduba,) now *Xeres de la Frontera. Corticata. Lelia. Italica* (Italica of Strabo, Ilipa surnamed Italica of Pliny, and Italica of Antoninus, 6. m. frõ *Hispalis*) now *Sevilla la Vieja. Maxilua. Vcia. Carissa*, (Carisa, surnamed Aurelia, of Pliny) now *Carina. Calduba. Casula. Saguntia* (Saguntia of Pliny) now *Giconça. Asindũ* (Asido Cæsariana of Pliny) now *Medina Sidonia. Nertobriga*, now *Valera Ar-monta. Contributa* (Contributa of Pliny, and Contributa of Antoninus in the way betwixt the mouth of the *Anas*, and Emerita.) *Rhegina. Cursus. Mirobriga* (Mirobrica of Pliny.) *Spoletinum. Lspa magna. Hispalis* (Hispalis of Strabo, & Mela, and Hispalis Colonia, surnamed *Romulensis*, of Pliny) now *Sevilla. Obucota*, (Obulcula of Pliny, and Obucula of Antoninus, in the way betwixt Hispalis, & Emerita.) *Oleastrum*, (Oleastrum of Strabo, & Oleastro of Pliny) now *Oleatro. Vrbona. Basippo*, (Basippo of Mela, & Basippo of Antoninus in the way betwixt Malaca, and Gades.) *Fornacis. Arsa*, (Arsa of Pliny.) *Asyla. Astygis* (Astygi colonia, surnamed *Augusta Firma* of Pliny, Astygi of Mela, and Astygi of Antoninus, seated betwixt Hispalis, and Cordova,) now *Eceia*. and *Charmonia* (Carmon of Strabo, and Carmon of Antoninus, seated betwixt Hispalis & Emerita).

The *Celtici* of Pliny, now the part of *Estremadura*, confining vpon *Portugal*: whose townes were, *Aruci* (Arucci of Plinie.) *Arunda* (Arunda of Pliny.) *Curgia. Acinipo* (Acinippo of Pliny.) and *Vama*.

Pliny addeth amongst the *Bastuli Pani* the townes *Ossonoba*, surnamed *Lusturia. Interfluentes. Luxia. Vrium*. and *Mellaria* (Mellaria of Strabo, and Mela, and Mellaria of Antoninus in the way betwixt Malaca & Gades.) Amongst the *Bastitani Segeda*, surnamed *Augurina. Virgao*, surnamed *Alba* (Vergi in the bay Vergitanus after Mela) now *Vera. Singilia*, now *Antiqueria. Hegua. Arialdunum. Aglaminor. Babro. Castra Vinaria. Episibrium. Hipponova. Illarco. Saccubo. and Nuditatum*. In the resort of *Corduba*, *Ossigi*, surnamed *Laconicum*. *Ipasturgi*, surnamed *Triumphale. Ripepora Faderatorum. Corbulo. and Decuma*. In the resort of

of *Hispalis*, *Offet*, surnamed *Iulia Constantia*. *Celtica*. *Axatiara*. *Vergentum*. and *Colobona*. In the resort of *Astigi*, *Attubi*, surnamed *Claritas Iulia*. *Vrso*, surnamed *Genua Urbanorum*, (*Vrso* of *Strabo*) now *Ossuna*. *Munda* (*Munda* of *Strabo*) now *Munda*. *Ostippo* (*Ostippo* of *Antoninus*, in the way betwixt *Gades*, & *Corduba*.) *Callet*. *Castra Gemina*. *Merucra*. *Sacrana*. *Oningis*. *Vertobrige*. *Concordia Iulia*. *Laconimurgi*. *Constantia Iulia*. *Turobrica*. *Lastigi*. *Alpesa*. *Sepona*. and *Scrippo*. And in the resort of *Gades*, *Vlia*. *Vrgia*, surnamed *Castrum Iulium*. *Besaro*; with others, whose present names, & places we finde not. *Strabo* addeth *Apetua*. *Astenas*. and *Luciferi Fannum*, now *S. Lucar de Barrameda*. The whole number of townes after *Pliny* amounted to 175 of all sorts: amongst which were foure iuridicall resorts, *Gades*, *Corduba*, *Astigi*, and *Hispalis*; 8 Roman colonies; 8 Roman Municipia; 29 enjoying the rights of the auncient Latines; 6 free townes; and 120 Stipendiaries. The part lying betwixt the riuer *Anas*, & *Betis* he more particularly nameth *Beturia*, distinguished into *Beturia Celtica* (surnamed thus from the *Celtici*), which was the part adjoyning to *Lusitania*; and *Beturia Turdulorum*, lying neere to *Tarraconensis*, surnamed thus from the people of the *Turduli*.

LVSITANIA.

* vid. C. Ptol.
Geog. li. 2. c. 5.
Strab. Geog. li.
3. Plin. Natur.
Hist. l. 4. c. 21. &
22. Pom. Melæ
l. 2. c. 6. Itinera-
rium Antoni-
nini Augusti.
Lodovici No-
nij Hispaniam.
P. Montani, et
Bertii inter-
pret. in C.
Ptol. l. 2. c. 5.
a Turduli ve-
teres, qui ali-
ter Barduli, et
Tapori, Plin. ib.

THUS * named from the chiefe inhabitants the *Lusitani*. The bounds hereof were the riuer *Anas*, common herevnto, and *Bætica*; the *Ocean*, intercepted betwixt the *Anas*, and *Duero*; the *Duero*, deviding it from the *Callaici Bracarenses*; and a line from the *Duero* vnto the *Anas*, parting it from *Tarraconensis*. *Mariana* draweth this line from the confluence of the *Duero*, & *Pisuerga*, by *Puente de Arcibispo* (a noted bridge over the *Taio*) vnto that part of the *Anas*, where sometimes dwelt the *Oretani*, and called now *Comarcha de Almagro*. It comprehendeth now the part of the kingdome of *Portugal* betwixt the *Guadiana*, & *Duero*, with parts of *Estremadura*, and the two *Castiles*.

The people were the *Turditani* (a *Turduli Veteres*, called otherwise the *Barduli*, and *Tapori*, after *Pliny*), continue with those of *Bætica*, lying on both sides the *Promontory Sacrum* from the *Anas* vnto the riuer *Tagus*, and contayning now the kingdome of *Algarue*, with part of the true *Portugal* vnto that riuer: whose cities were *Balsa* (Balsa of *Pliny*, and Balsa of *Antoninus*, seated in the way from *Estris* vnto *Pax Iulia*), now *Tavilla*. *Ossonoba* (Ossonoba of *Pliny*, and Ossonoba of *Antoninus*), now *Gibraleon*, or *Faro*. *Salacia* (Salacia of *Pliny*, and Salacia of *Antoninus*, in the way betwixt *Olisipon* & *Emerita*) now *Setunel*. *Cetobrix*. *Pax Iulia* (Pax of *Pliny*, and Pax *Iulia* of *Antoninus*) now *Beia*, or *Badaios*; and *Iulia Myrtilis* (Myrtylis of *Pliny*.)

The *Celtici* (*Celtici* of *Strabo*) continue likewise with those of *Bætica*, and comprehending now part of the true *Portugal* betwixt the riuers *Palma*, and *Taio*: whose cities were *Lancobriga* (Langobriga of *Antoninus*.) *Pianz*. *Bratoleum*. *Mirobrica* (Mirobrigenes of *Pliny*, Mirobriga of *Antoninus*, in the way betwixt *Emerita*, and *Cæsaraugusta*)
Arcobriga,

Arcobriga, now *Alcácor*. *Meribriga* (Merobrica of Pliny.) *Catralencos*. *Turres Alba*; and *Arunda* (Arunditani of Pliny).

The *Lusitani*, particularly so called; containing now *Portugal* betwixt the riuer *Taio*, and *Duero*, with part of *Estremadura*, and *New Castile*: whose cities were *Oliosipon* (Olisipon of Antoninus, Olyssippo, surnamed *Felicitas Iulia* of Pliny,) now *Lisbona*. *Lavara*; now *Avero*. *Aritium* (Aritium Prætorium of Antoninus, in the way betwixt Olisipon and Emerita.) *Sellum* (Sellium of Antoninus, in the way betwixt Olisipon, and Bracara Augusta.) *Elcoboris*. *Araducla*. *Verurium*. *Velladis*. *Aminium*. *Chretina*. *Arabriga*. *Scabaliscus* (Scalabis, surnamed Præsidium Iulium of Pliny, and Scalabis of Antoninus, in the way betwixt Olisipon, and Bracara Augusta.) now *Trugillo*, or *Santarem*. *Tacubis*. *Concordia* (Concordienses of Pliny.) *Talabriga* (Talabrica of Antoninus, in the way from Olisipon to Bracara Augusta.) *Rusticana*, now *Cuidad Rodrigo*. *Menteculia*. *Carium* (Caurense of Pliny) now *Coria*. *Turmogum*. *Burdna*. *Colarnum* (Colarni of Pliny.) *Salacis*. *Amia* (Amicienses of Pliny.) *Norba Casarea* (Norba Cæsariana of Pliny) now *Alcantara*. *Licinniana*. *Augusta Emerita* (Augusta Emerita of Pliny, and Strabo, Emerita of Antoninus, Emerita the chiefest city in Lusitania after *Mela*;) now *Merida*. *Evandria*, Evandriata of Antoninus, in the way from Olisipon to Emerita; now *Cáceres*. *Gerea*. *Cæcilia Gemelliana*, *Castra Cæcilia* of Antoninus, in the way from Emerita to Cæsaraugusta; now *S. Maria de Guadalupe*. and *Capasa*.

The *Vettones*, *Vettones* of Strabo; now part of *Leon*, & *Castillia la Vieja*: whose cities were *Lancia opidana*, Lancienses of Pliny. *Cottaobriga*. *Salmantica*, Salmantica of Antoninus, in the way betwixt Emerita, and Cæsaraugusta; now *Salamanca*. *Augustobriga*, *Augustobrigenses* of Pliny, and *Augustobriga* of Antoninus, in the way from Emerita to Cæsaraugusta. *Ocellum*, Ocelenses of Pliny, and *Ocellum Duri* of Antoninus, in the way from Emerita to Cæsaraugusta. *Capara*, Caperenses of Pliny. *Manliana*. *Laconimurgi*. *Deobriga*. *Obila*. and *Lama*.

Pliny addeth the *Pesuri*; and of townes *Conimbrica* (Conimbrica of Antoninus, in the way from Olisipon to Bracara,) now *Condexa*, neere *Coimbre*. *Minium*. *Colippo*. *Eburo*. *Castra Iulia*. *Ebora*, surnamed *Liberalitas Iulia* (Ebora of Antoninus in the way from Olisipon to Emerita,) now *Ebora*; with others, whose places are lost. The whole number of townes he putteth downe to be 45, amongst which were one Roman *Municipium* (Olyssippo;) 5 Roman Colonies (*Emerita Augusta*, *Pax Iulia*, *Norba Casarea*, *Metallinensis*, and *Scalabis*;) three free townes of the ancient Latines, (*Ebora*, *Myrtilis*, and *Salacia*;) and 36 *Stipendiaries*, divided amongst 3 iuridicall resorts of *Emerita*, *Pax Iulia*, and *Scalabis*.

TARRACONENSIS.

*v. Ptol. Geog. lib. 2. c. 6. Strab. Geog. l. 3. Plin. Nat. hist. l. 3. c. 3. Pomp. Mel. l. 2. Solini. c. 26. Itinerarium Antonini Augusti. Lodovici Nonij Hispaniam. P. Montani, & Birtij interpret. in Ptol. Geog. l. 2. c. 6.

a Bracæ juridicus conventus, quem appellant. 24 civitates. Plin. ib.

b Gravij, Plin. Nat. hist. lib. 4. c. 20.

c Lucus, juridicus conventus, quem 16. populi appellant. Plin. ib.

Named thus * from *Tarraco*, now *Taragona*, sometimes the chiefe city. The bounds hereof were the lines before described, dividing it from *Batica*, together with the *Pyrenæan* mountaines from *France*. It contained all the rest of *Spaine*; at this day the Countreyes of *Galitia*, *Asturia*, *Biscaia*, *Olava*, *Guipuscoa*, *Murcia*, the greatest parts of the two *Castiles*, *la Veia*, and *la Nueva*, *Portugal* betwixt the rivers *Duero*, and *Minio*, *Navarra*, and the kingdome of *Aragon*.

The people were the *Callaici Bracarj*, surnamed thus from the city *Bracara* (*Callaici*, *Callæci*, and *Gallæci* of *Strabo*, and *Bracari* of *Pliny*,) comprehending now the part of the kingdome of *Portugal*, lying betwixt the rivers *Minio*, and *Duero*: whose Cities were *Bracara Augusta* (*Bracara* of *Antoninus*, a *Bracæ* of *Pliny*, a iuridicall resort) now *Braga*. *Calodunum* (*Calodunum* of *Antoninus*, in the way from *Bracara* to *Asturica*.) *Pinetum* (*Pinetum* of *Antoninus*, in the way betwixt *Bracara*, and *Asturica*.) *Complutica* (*Complutica* of *Antoninus*, in the same way from *Bracara* to *Asturica*.) *Tuntobriga*. *Araduca*. *Aquæ Lucæ* *Turrodonum*. *Velobriga* *Nemetanorum*. *Celiobriga* *Calerinorum*, now *Berganca*. *Forum Bibalorum*. *Forum Limicorum*. *Tude Grunorum*,^b *Castellum Tyde* of *Pliny*, now *Tui*. *Mervæ* *Luancorum*. *Aquæ Cuacernorum*. *Cambæ-tum* *Lubenorum*; and *Forum Narbaforum*.

The *Callaici Lucenses*, so surnamed from the city *Lucus*, now *Lugo*; containing *Galitia*, with part of *Asturia* de *Oviedo*, and divided from the *Callaici Bracarj* by the river *Minio*: whose cities were *Flavium Brigantium* (*Brigantium* of *Antoninus*, seated in the way by the Sea-coasts from *Bracara* to *Asturica*;) now *Coranna*. *Burum*. *Olina*, now *Molina*. *Væca*. *Libunca*. *Pintia*, now *Cheroga*. *Caronium*. *Turuptiana*. *Glandomirum*, (*Glandomirum* of *Antoninus*, in the same way by the Sea-coasts from *Bracara* to *Asturica*) now *Mondonedo*. *Ocelum*. *Turriga*. *Iria Flavia* in *Caporis*, now *Padron*. *Clandiomerium*. *Novium*. *Lucus Augusti* (^c *Lucus* of *Pliny*, a iuridicall resort suited by 16 people, & *Lucus Augusti* of *Antoninus*, in the way by the Sea-coasts betwixt *Bracara* and *Asturica*) now *Lugo*. *Aquæ Calidæ* in *Cilinis* (*Aquicaldenses* of *Pliny*, and *Aquæ Celeniæ* of *Antoninus*, in the way by the Sea-coasts from *Bracara* to *Asturica*) now *Orense*. *Dactonium* in *Lemavis*. *Flavialambris* in *Badyis*. *Talamina*, and *Aquæ Quintiana* in *Seuris*.

The *Astures*, East of the *Callaici Lucenses* (*Astures* of *Strabo*, and *Astures* of *Pliny*, comprehending 12 people, and diuided into the 2 general names of the *Augustani*, and *Transmontani*, whereof part were the *Giguri*, *Pesici*, *Lancienses*, and *Zoela*) containing now the rest of *Asturia* de *Oviedo*, with the Country of *Leon*. Their cities were *Lucus Asturum*, now *Oviedo*. *Laberis*. *Interamnium* (*Interamnium Flavium* of *Antoninus*, in the way betwixt *Bracara* & *Asturica*.) *Argenteola* (*Argentiolum* of *Antoninus*, in the way betwixt *Bracara*, & *Asturica*.) *Langiati*. *Maliaca*. *Gigia*. *Bergidum Flavium*. *Germanica Legio Septima* (*Legio Septima Gemina*

Gemina of Antoninus) now *Leon*. *Brigantium* *Brigacinarum*. *Bedunia* *Bedunensium*. *Intercatia* *Orniacorum* (*Intercatia* of Polibius in Strabo, and *Intercatia* of Antoninus, in the way by the Cantabrians from Asturica to *Cæsaraugusta*.) *Pelontium* *Langonum*. *Nardinum* *Selinorum*. *Petavonium* *Supereriatiorum* (*Petavonium* of Antoninus, in the way from Bracara to Asturica.) *Asturica Augusta* (*Asturica* of Antoninus, *Asturica*, a magnificent citie after Pliny) now *Astorga*. *Nemetobriga* *Tiburorum* (*Nemetobriga* of Antoninus, in the way from Bracara to Asturica;) and *Forum Egurrorum* (*Forum* of Antoninus in the way from Bracara to Asturica.)

The *Pasici*, (*Pasici* of Pliny, part of the Astures) now *Asturia Santillana*: whose city was *Flavionavia*, now *S. Anderos*.

The *Cantabri*, East of the Astures (*Regio Cantabrorum* of Pliny, and *Cantabri* of Strabo:) whose cities were *Concana*. *Olaviolca*. *Argenomesum*. *Vadinia*, now *Victoria*. *Camarica*. *Iuliobriga* (*Iuliobrica* of Pliny,) now *Logronno*; & *Moraca*.

The *Murbogi*, adjoyning to the *Cantabri*: whose cities were *Braum*, now *Burgos*. *Sisaraca*. *Deobrigula*, *Deobricula* of Antoninus, in the way from Asturica to Tarraco. *Ambisna*; & *Setisacum*.

The *Antrigones*, East of the *Murbogi*, & *Cantabri*: whose cities were *Flaviobriga*, *Flaviobriga* colonia of Pliny, where now *Bilbao*. *Vxamabarca*. *Segisamonculum*, *Segisamon* of Antoninus, in the way from Asturica to Tarraco; now *Segura*. *Viruesca*, *Virouesca* of Antoninus in the same way. *Antecua*. *Deobriga*, *Deobriga* of Antoninus, in the same way betwixt Asturica, & Tarraco. *Vindelra*, & *Salionca*.

The *Varduli* vpon the sea Cantabrique, the *Varduli* of the resort of Clunia, contayning 14 people after Pliny, and the *Bardyali*, & *Bardietæ*, of Strabo: whose cities were *Menosca*; now *Vramea*. *Geballa*. *Gebalaca*. *Tullonium*, *Tullonium* of Antoninus, in the way from Asturica to Burdegala. *Alba*, *Alba* of Antoninus, in the same way. *Segontia Paramica*, *Segontia* of Antoninus, in the way from Emerita to *Cæsaraugusta*. *Tritium Tuboricum*, *Tritium* of Antoninus, in the way from Asturica to Burdegala; & *Thabuca*.

The *Caristi*, vpon the same shore of the sea Cantabrique: wherein were the townes *Suestasium*. *Tullica*; & *Velia*.

These 5 last were all parts of the generall name of the *Cantabri*, and together comprehended now the countries of *Biscaya*, *Guipuscoa*, and *Olava*, with part or *Castilla la Veia*.

The *Vascones*, *Vascones* of Strabo, & Pliny, now *Navarra*, with part of *Guipuscoa*: whose cities were *Easo*, now *Fuentarabia*, & neere therevnto. *Pompelon*, *Pompelonenses* of Pliny, *Pompelon* of Strabo, *Pompelona* of Antoninus, in the way from Asturica to Burdegala; now *Pamplona*. *Iturissa*. *Dituri*. *Andelus*. *Nemanturista*. *Curnavium*. *Iacca*, now *Iaca*. *Gracuris*; now *Agrada*. *Calagorina*, *Calaguris* of Strabo, *Calaguritan*, surnamed *Fibularense*, of Pliny, and *Calagurris* of Antoninus, in the way betwixt Narbo in Gaule & *Legio 7 Gemina*; now *Calahorra*. *Bascontum*. *Ergaula*. *Tarraga*, *Tarragenes* of Pliny. *Musitan*, *Seria*, and *Alavona*.

^a *Pompelon* in *Vasconibus*, quasi diceret *Pompeii vrbs*, *Strab. Geog. lib. 3.*

The *Vaccae*, *Vaccae* of Strabo, in the inland, adjoining to the *Cal-*
Haisi Braccari, and containing now the greatest part of *Castilla la Vieja*:
 whose cities were *Bergiacis*, *Intercatia*, *Intercatia* of Antoninus, in the
 way from *Asturica* by *Cantabria* to *Cæsar Augusta*. *Viminacium*, *Vimi-*
nacium of Antoninus, in the way from *Asturica* to *Burdegala*. *Porta*
Augusta. *Antroca*. *Lacobriga*, *Lacobricenses* of Pliny, and *Lacobriga* of
 Antoninus, in the way from *Asturica* to *Tarraco*. *Avia*. *Sepontia*. *Pa-*
ramica. *Gella*. *Albocella*. *Randa*. *Segisama Julia*, *Segisameiensenses* of
 Pliny, *Segisama* of Polybius in Strabo, and *Segisamon* of Antoninus,
 in the way from *Asturica* to *Tarraco*; now *Tordesillas*. *Pallantia*, *Pallen-*
tini of Pliny, *Pallantia* amongst the *Arevacæ* of Strabo, *Pallantia* of
 Mela, & *Pallantia* of Antoninus, in the way from *Asturica* to *Tarraco*;
 now *Palencia*. *Eldana*, now *Puennas*. *Gougiun*, now *Cabecon*. *Cauca*, *Cauca*
 of Antoninus, in the way from *Emerita* to *Cæsar Augusta*. *Octodurum*.
Pintia, *Pintia* of Antoninus, in the way from *Asturica* by the *Canta-*
brians vnto *Cæsar Augusta*; now *Valladolid*. *Sentica*, *Sentice* of Antoni-
 nus in the way from *Emerita* to *Cæsar Augusta*; now *Camora*. & *Sarabris*.

The *Carpetani*, South of the *Vaccae* and *Arevacæ*, *Carpetani* of Stra-
 bo, and *Carpetani* of Pliny; containing now the greatest part of *Castil-*
lia la Nueva: whose cities were *Ilurbida*. *Etelesta*. *Ilaccuris*. *Varada*.
Thermada. *Tituacia*. *Mantua*; now *Madrid*. *Toletum*, *Toletani* of Pliny,
 and *Toletum* of Antoninus, in the way from *Emerita* vnto *Cæsar-*
Augusta; now *Toledo*. *Complutum*, *Complutenses* of Pliny, and *Complu-*
tum of Antoninus, in the way from *Emerita* vnto *Cæsar Augusta*; now
Alcala de Henares. *Caraça*; now *Guadalajara*. *Libora*, now *Talavera*. *Ispi-*
num. *Metercosa*. *Barnagis*. *Alternia*. *Paterniana*; now *Pastrana*. *Rizusa*.
 and *Laminium*, *Laminiani* of Pliny, and *Laminium* of Antoninus, in
 the way by *Lusitania* from *Emerita* vnto *Cæsar Augusta*.

The *Oretani*, South of the *Carpetani*, and *Celtiberi*, *Oretani* of Strabo,
 and *Oretani*, surnamed *Germani*, of Pliny; comprehending now
 part of *Castilla la Nueva*, and *Andaluzia*: whose cities were *Salaria*,
Salaria of Pliny. *Sisapona*, *Sisapon* of Strabo, and *Sisapon* of Antoninus,
 in the way by *Lusitania* from *Emerita* vnto *Cæsar Augusta*. *Oretum*

^a *Oretani*, qui
 et *Germani*
 cognominan-
 tur. Plin. ib.

Germanorum, *Orid* of Strabo, where now is the chappell called *Nuestra*
Sennora d' Oredo neere the towne of *Calatrava*. *Aemiliana*. *Mirobriga*,
Mirobriga of Antoninus in the way by *Lusitania* betwixt *Emerita* and
Cæsar Augusta. *Salica*. *Libicosa*. *Castulon*, *Castulonenses* of Pliny, *Ca-*
staon of Strabo, *Castulo* of Antoninus; now *Castona la Vieja*. *Lupparia*.
Mentisa, *Mentesani* of Pliny. *Cervaria*. *Biatia*. *Lacuris*, *Lacuris* of Anto-
 ninus in the way by *Lusitania* from *Emerita* to *Cæsar Augusta*. & *Tirup*.

The *Pelendones*, adjoining to the *Murbogi*, *Pelendones*, part of the
Celtiberi of Pliny; now part of *Castilla la Vieja*: whose cities were *Vi-*
stantium; now *Viseo*. *Augustobriga*, *Augustobriga* of Antoninus, in the
 way by the *Cantabrians* from *Asturica* to *Cæsar Augusta*, now *Al-*
cala de Maza and *Savia*.

^b *Clunia*, *Cel-*
tiberiz finis
 Plin. ib.

The *Arrevacæ* adjoining to the *Pelendones*, & *Berones*, *Arrebaci* of Plin. &
Arrevaci, part of the *Celtiberi* after Strabo, now part of *Castilla la Vieja*:
 whose cities were *Conflueta*. *Clunia* ^b *Clunia* the end of *Celtiberia* after
 Pliny

Pliny, & Clunia of Anton. in the way frō Asturica by the Cantabrians to Cæsaraugusta; now *Coronna del Conde*, *Termes*, *Termes* of Plin. now *Cuidad Real*, *Vxama*, *Vxama* of Pliny, & *Vxama* of Antoninus, in the way from Asturica by the Cantabrians vnto Cæsaraugusta; now *Osma*, *Se-
tortia Laeta*; now *Sepulveda*, *Veluca*, *Tucris*; now *Tudela*, *Numantia*, *Numantia* of Strabo, & *Mela*, *Numantini* of Pliny, and *Numantia* of Antoninus in the way from Asturica by the Cantabrians vnto Cæsaraugusta; now *Garay*, a village towne neare *Soria*, *Segobia*, *Segovia* of Pliny, and *Segovia* of Antoninus, in the way from Emerita to Cæsaraugusta; now *Segovia*, and *Nandaugusta*, *Nova Augusta* of Pliny.

The *Celtiberi*, East of the *Carpetani*, *Celtiberi* of Pliny & Strabo, and *Celtiberia* of Solinus; containing now part of *Aragonia*, *Valentia*, and *Castillia la Nueva*; whose cities were *Belsinum*; now *Bargia*, *Turiaso*, *Turiasonenses* of Pliny, and *Turiaso* of Antoninus in the way from Asturica by the Cantabrians vnto Cæsaraugusta; now *Tarrazona*, *Nertobriga*, *Nertobriga* of Antoninus, in the way from Emerita vnto Cæsaraugusta; now *Alurha*, *Bilbis*, *Bilbilis* of Strabo, and *Bilbilis* of Antoninus, in the way from Emerita to Cæsaraugusta, standing sometimes vpon the hill, now called *Banbola*, some halfe a Spanish league from *Catalauid*, *Arcobriga*, *Arcobriga* of Antoninus, in the way from Emerita to Cæsaraugusta; now *Arcoz*, *Cesada*, *Mediolum*, now *Medina Cali*, *Attacum*, *Ergavica*; now *Alcamiz*, *Segobriga*, *Segobriga* of Strabo, and *Segobricenses*, the chiefe citie of Celtiberia, after Pliny; now *Segorve*, *Condobora*; now *Seguença*, *Bursada*, *Laeta*, *Valeria*, *Istonium*, *Alaba*, *Libana*, and *Vrcesa*; now *Velez*.

These 3 were all parts of the generall name of the *Celtiberi*.

The *Lobetani*, adjoyning to the *Celtiberi*, whose citie was *Lobetum*.

The *Illergetes*, *Regio Illergerum* of Pliny, adjoyning to the *Vascones*, and contayning now part of *Aragonia*; whose cities were *Bergusia*, *Celsa*, *Bergidum*, *Erga*; now *Vrgel*, *Succosa*, *Osca*, *Osca* of Strabo, *Oscenses*, in the countrie *Vescitania*, after Pliny, and *Osca* of Antoninus in the way from Asturica to Tarraco; now *Huescar*, *Burtina*, *Bortina* of Antoninus in the way from Asturica to Tarraco; now *Balbastro*, *Gallia Flava*, *Gallicum* of Antoninus in the way from Asturica to Tarraco; now *Fraga*, *Orgia*; now *Alaraz*; and *Ilerda*, *Ilerda* of Strabo, and *Ilerda* of Antoninus, in the way from Asturica to Tarraco; now *Lerida*.

The *Cerretani*, more East, *Cerretani* of Strabo, inhabiting the vallyes of the Pyrenæan mountaines; now the rest of *Aragonia*; whose city was *Iulia Lybica*.

The *Bastitani*, *Bastitani* of Strabo, contayning now part of the countries of *Valencia*, and *Murcia*; whose cities were *Pucisla*, *Salaria*; now *Siruella*, *Turbula*, *Saltiga*, *Bigerra*; now *Beiar*, *Abula*, *Affo*, *Bergula*, *Carca*, *Ilunum*, *Argilacis*, now *Archifana*, *Jegisa*, *Orceliss*, now *Orihue-la*, *Vergilia*, and *Acci*, *Colonia Accitania* of Pliny, and *Acci* of Antoninus in the way from Narbo in Gaule vnto Castulo.

The *Contestani*, *Contestania* of Pliny, contayning part of the same countries of *Murcia* & *Valencia*; whose cities were *Carthago nova*, *Carthago*, founded by the Carthaginians after Pliny, *Carthago no-*

*Segobricen-
ses, caput Cel-
tiberiae. Pl. ib.*

*Oscenses re-
gionis Vescita-
niæ. Pan. ib.*

*Carthago Pe-
norum opus
Plin. ib.*

va, built by Hasdrubal Successour to Barca, father vnto Hannibal, after Strabo; Carthago, built by Hasdrubal captaine of the Carthaginians after Mela; Carthago founded by the Carthaginians, and afterwards made a Roman colony, after Solinus; and Carthago Spartaria of Antoninus; now Carthagena. *Alona*, Alon of Mela; now *Alicante*. *Memalia*; now Murcia. *Valentia*, Valentia Colonia of Pliny, Valentia of Mela, and Valentia of Antoninus in the way from Narbo in Gaule vnto Castulo; now *Valentia*. *Setabis*, Setabis of Strabo, & Setabitani of Pliny; now *Xativa*. *Setabacula*. *Illicias*, Illici, a free colonie after Pliny, Illice, giving the name to the bay called Illicitanus, after Mela, and Illicis of Antoninus, in the way from Narbo in Gaule vnto Castulo, and *Iaspis*.

The *Ederani*, Regio Edetania of Pliny, East of the *Contestani*, *Bastitani*, & *Celtiberi*; now part of *Valentia*, & *Aragonia*: whose cities were *Cæ-*

^a Cæsar Augusta, Colonia immunis, vbi antea Salduba. Plin. ib.

^b Cæsar Augusta clarissima vrbs in mediterraneis. Pompon. Mel. ib.

^c Saguntus civium Romanorum oppidum. Plin. ib.

^d Saguntus fide, et ærumnis clara. Pomp. Mel. ib.

^e Dertossa colonia in Iberiæ traiectu. Strab. ibidem.

sar Augusta, Cæsar Augusta of the Celtiberi of Strabo, Cæsar Augusta a free colonie, formerly named Salduba, after Pliny, Cæsar Augusta a famous inland citie after Mela, & Cæsar Augusta of Antoninus; now *Saragoca*. *Bernama*. *Ebora*. *Belia*. *Arji*; now *Harila*. *Damania*. *Leonica*. *Oficerda*.

Etobesa. *Lassira*. *Edeta*. *Saguntum*, Saguntum founded by the Zacynthiās after Strabo, Saguntū a town of Roman citizens after Pliny, Saguntus famous for miseries, & the faith thereof vnto the Romans, after Mela, and Saguntus of Antoninus, in the way from Narbo in Gaule vnto Castulo; now *Morviedre*. & *Dianium*, Dianium, a towne of the Massilians after Strabo; Dianium, oppidum Stipendiarium, of Pliny; Dianium of Solinus; now *Denia*.

The *Ilercaones*, East of the *Ederani*, Regio Ilergaonum of Pliny; now part of the countries of *Valentia*, & *Catalonia*: whose townes were *Carthago vetus*; now *Villa-Franca*. *Bisgargis*, Bisgargitani of Pliny. *Theava*. *Adeba*. *Tinvalia*. *Sigarra*, and *Dertosa*, Dertusani of Pliny, Dertossa colonia, the passage ouer the river Iberus after Strabo, and Dertosa of Antoninus in the way from Narbo to Castulo; now *Tortosa*.

The *Athetani*, West of the *Cerretani*, *Ausetani* at the foote of the Pyrenæan mountaines of Pliny: whose townes were *Aqua Calida*. *Bacula*. *Ansa*; now *Vich*. & *Gerunda*, Gerunda of Antoninus, in the way from Narbo in Gaule vnto Legio 7 Gemina, & the Gerundenses of Pliny; now *Girona*.

The *Castellani*, adjoyning to the *Athetani*; whose cities were *Sepedium*. *Basi*. *Egosa*. and *Bostida*.

The *Iaccetani*, West of the *Castellani*, Iaccetani of Strabo, & Lacetani, at the foote of the Pyrenæan Mountaines, of Pliny: whose cities were *Lyssa*. *Vdura*. *Ascerris*. *Setelsis*. *Telobis*. *Ceressus*. *Bacasis*. *Iespis*. *Cinna*. and *Anabis*.

The *Indigeti*, Indigetes of Pliny: whose cities were *Emporia*, Emporium, founded by the Massilians, of Strabo, Emporia descended from the Phocenses, and devided into two townes, inhabited a part, the one by the Spaniards, the other by the Greekes after Pliny; now *Am-purras*. *Rhoda*, Rhodope of Strabo, founded by them of Emporium, after others by the Rhodians; now *Roses*. *Deciana*. & *Iuncaria*, Iuncaria

of

of Antoninus, in the way from Narbo in Gaule vnto Legio 7 Gemina, now *Iunquera*.

The *Laetani*, *Laetani* of Strabo, and *Laletani* of Pliny: whose townes were *Barcinon* (*Barcino* colonia, surnamed *Faventia* of Pliny, *Barchino* of Mela, *Barcino* of Antoninus, in the way from Narbo in Gaule, vnto Legio 7 Gemina) now *Barcilona*. *Diluron* (*Illuro* of Pliny, & Mela) now *Badallona*. *Blanda*, *Blanda* of Pliny, and *Blanda* of Mela, now *Blanes* and *Rubricata*.

The *Cosetani* (*Regio Cossetania* of Pliny:) whose cities were *Tarracon* (*Tarracona* the chiefe city of Spaine within the Iberus, of Strabo, ^a *Tarraco* colonia, a towne of the Scipioes, after Pliny, *Tarraco* the richest of the maritime townes vpon that Sea, after Mela, *Tarraco*, builded by the Scipioes, of Solinus,) now *Taragona*. and *Subur* (*Subur* of Mela) now *Siges*.

These 6 people are all now contained within the large country of *Catalonia*.

Pliny addeth the *Vettones*, doubtlesse the *Vettones* of Ptolemy in *Lusitania*, but misplaced. *Icositani*, *Itani*; and *Mentesani*. The countreyes *Mavitania*, and *Dietania*: and of townes amongst the *Aurtrigones*, *Lucentum*, and *Barulo*, *Betullo* of Mela. and amongst the *Arevaca*, *Saguntia*.

Strabo addeth the *Lartoleitani*, *Lufones*, *Sidetani*; inhabiting towards the mountaine *Orospe* to the South of the *Celtiberi*. *Artabri* at the Promontory *Nerium*. and the *Celtici*, neighbouring to the *Artabri*, and descended from those other of that name, inhabiting the shoare of the riuer *Anas*. Of townes he addeth *Arontia*, seated vpon the riuer *Darius* amongst the *Vaccæi*; amongst the *Oretani* *Cetulum*: *Cherronesus*: and *Cartalias*: amongst the *Ilergetes* *Iliosca* vpon the Ocean: amongst the *Vascones* *Idanusa*: and amongst the *Verones*, *Serguntia*, and *Varia* vpon the *Iberus*, hitherto navigable: *Segida* amongst the *Arevaci*; and *Noega* amongst the *Astures*.

Pliny accompteth the whole number of townes in this division to haue beene 294 in his time: amongst which 12 were *Roman Colonies*; 13 *Municipia*; 17 free of the right of the auncient *Latines*; one *confederate towne*. and 136 *Stipendiaries*, divided amongst 7 iuridical resorts; of *Carthago nova*, *Tarraco*, *Cesaraugusta*, *Clunia*, *Asturica*, *Lucus*, and *Bracara*.

The Emperour * *Constantine* the Great afterwards, subdividing the * greater Province of *Tarraconensis*, and adding the *Ilands* of the *Baleares*, and the country of *Tingitana* in *Africke*, vnto the accompt hereof, distinguished the whole into 7 parts or *Provinces*, remaining vntill the end, and dissolution of the *Westerne Roman Empire*; of *Betica*, *Lusitania*, *Gallecia*, *Carthaginensis*, *Tarraconensis*, *Tingitana*, and of the *Ilands*. Of these *Betica* and *Lusitania* were bounded as before. The name of *Gallecia* was enlarged Eastwards, as farre as the *Pelendones*, and *Celtiberi*, besides the *Callaici* before-mentioned, containing the *Astures*, *Murbogi*, and *Vaccæi*, at this day *Galitia*, *Asturia*, *Leon*, *Portugal* betwixt the riuers *Minio*, and *Duero*, with the greatest part of *Castilia la Veia*. *Carthaginensis*,

^a *Tarracon*
vrbs, Metropo-
lis Hispaniz
inter Iberum.
Strab: ib:
^b *Tarraco* co-
lonia, Scipio-
num opus:
Plin: ib:

* *Rufi Festi*
Breviarium.
Notitiam Pro-
vinciarum Im-
perii Occiden-
tis, *Guidonis*
Pancirolli in
Notitiam Pro-
vinciarum Im-
perii Occiden-
tis Com: c: 67.
Lodovici No-
nii Hispaniam;

nensis, so named from the city Carthago nova, contained the *Oretani*, *Carpetani*, *Pelendones*, *Arevaca*, *Celtiberi*, *Bastitani*, *Contestani*, and *Edetani*, now *Castillia la Nueva*, *Murcia*, and *Valentia*, with parts of *Andaluzia*, *Castillia la Veia*, and *Aragonia*. The rest of the continent *Tarraconensis* comprehended. The Province of the *Ilands* contained those of the *Baleares*, and *Ebusa*, now *Mallorca*, *Menorca*, *Ivyca*, and *Formentera*. *Hispania Tingitania* the *Iland* of *Gades*, with the opposite shore of *Africke*, lying on the farther side of the *straights* of *Hercules*; named thus from the towne there of *Tingis*, now *Tangier*. Of these the three first *Provinces* were *consulary*, or governed by *Proconsuls*; the four other were *Presidiall*, commaunded by the *Roman* name of *Præsides*. *Sextus Rufus* nameth only six *Provinces*, *Tarraconensis*, *Carthaginensis*, *Gallacia*, *Betica*, *Lusitania* and *Tingitania*, omitting that of the *Ilands*: whereof, differing from the *Authour* of the *Notitia*, onely *Betica*, and *Lusitania* he maketh *consulary*, the rest *Presidiall*.

This was the estate of *Spaine* during the government of the *Romans*, confounded, and quite altered by the comming of the *barbarous* people; by the justice and decree of *God*, who will haue nothing here eternall but himselfe, and to checke the pride of that mighty *Nation*, with vnresistible fury swarming in hither in the raignes of the *Emperours* *Honorius*, and *Valentinian* the third.

The Inuasion and Dominion of the Barbarous nations.

b Vindili Plin.

Nat. hist. l. 4. c.

12. Vandalij

Cor. Taciti de

Moribus Ger-

manorum.

Wandali Pauli

Orosii l. 7. c. 27

Vandali Cassi-

odori Chron.

Imperatore;

Arcadio.

* v. Taciti de

Moribus Ger-

manorum, lib.

Plin. Nat. hist.

l. 4. c. 12. P. O.

rosii l. 7. c. 27.

& 28. M. Aure-

lii Cassiodori

Chron. Imper.

Arcadio, & Ho-

norio; Honorio

& Theodosio;

& Theodosio,

& Valentinia-

no. Procopii de

Bello Vandal.

libros. Isid. His-

palensis Chro-

nicon Wanda-

lorum. Ioan.

Marianz de

Rebus Hispa-

niz l. 4. c. 31. &

lib. 5. c. 1.

They were the *Vandals*, *Silingi*, *Alans*, *Suevians*, and *Goths*, whose originall, first entrance, raigne, continuance, and successions we are next to relate.

The Vandals. (b)

These are * named by *Pliny* the *Vindili*, being one of the five general nations, whereinto he divideth the *Germans*, and whereof he maketh the *Burgundiones* a part. By *Tacitus* they are called the *Vandalij*, by *Cassiodorus*, the *Vandali*, by *Orosius*, *Isidore*, and *Paulus Diaconus* the *Wandali*. They were a noted *German* people, inhabiting beyond the riuer *Elb* vpon the coast of the *sea Baltique* in the parts where now lye the great *Dukedomes* of *Pomeran*, and *Mecklenburg*; wherein the name in some *Latine* *Authours* is yet continued. In the eleuenth yeare of the Emperour *Honorius*, and *Arcadius*, and yeare of *Rome* 1172, *Arcadius* and *Probus* then being *Consuls*, with the *Alans*, and *Suevians* they first entred *Gaule*, drawne in by the traiterous practises of *Stilico*, *Guardian* of the *Westerne* *Empire* in the minority of *Honorius*; by the advantage of the troubles, which might be hereby occasioned, the feare and discontentednes of the people, their dislike of the present government, and desire of innovation, which he thought might happen, hoping to get the *Empire* for his son *Eucherius*, borne of the sister of *Honorius*.

norius.

norius. Some three yeares afterwards in the first yeare of *Honorius*, and *Theodosius*, accompanied with the same nations, and quitting *Gaule*, they first broke into this province of *Spaine*, let in by the *Honoriaci* (another sort of Barbarians, named thus from the Emperour *Honorius*, vnder whose pay they had served,) keeping then the straights, and passages of the *Pyreanean Mountaines* for the Tyrant *Constantinus*, rebelling against *Honorius*. The part, wherein they first planted, was *Gallicia*,^k which they inhabited together with the *Suevians*. Afterwards they remoued into *Batica* vnto the *Silingi*. In the fourth yeare of the Emperours *Theodosius*, & *Valentinian*, & about 18 yeares after their first *Spanish invasion*, abandoning *Spaine*, they ferried ouer into *Afrique*, invited thither by *Bonifacius*, governour of that province, rebelling against *Valentinian*; which not long after (*Bonifacius* repenting himselfe of his folly, and in battell overthrowne by them) *old Carthage* taken, and the *Romans* quite expelled, they vtterly brought into subiection, continuing their name there, & dominion for aboue the space of one hundred yeares, & vntill the raigne of the Emperour *Iustinian* the first, Emperour of the *Greekes*. In the raigne of this prince by his leiftenant, the valiant *Belisarius*, they were totally subdued, and their kingdome, and name in *Gilimer*, their last king, quite extinguished. Their religion at their first comming into those *Westerne parts* was *Gentilisme*. By their after acquaintance with the *Goths* they turned *Arrian Christians*, which heresie they kept vntill their extirpation. Their kings, whereof we reade, were *Gunderichus*, vnder whom they first invaded *Gaule* & *Spaine*. *Genferichus*, brother to *Gunderichus*, vnder whom with 80 thousand fighting men they first passed into, & conquered *Afrique*, and afterwards tooke, & sacked *Rome*. *Honorichus*, son to *Genferichus*. *Gundabundus*, son to *Genzo*, brother to *Honorichus*. *Trafamundus*, brother to *Gundabundus*. *Hilderichus*, son to *Honorichus*. He was deposed by *Gilimer*. *Gilimer*, son to *Genzo*, defended of *Genferichus*. He was overcome, & taken prisoner by *Belisarius*, in whom ended the kingdome, & nation hereof in *Afrique*.

The whole time from their first invasion of *Spaine* vntill their overthrowe, & extirpation in *Afrique* *Ifidore* reckoneth to haue beene 133 yeares, & 7 moneths.

THE SILINGI.

These were * also a *Northerne people*, but of vvhat parts vve find not.

Not vnprobably they might be the *Subalingi*, a German Nation, mentioned by *Ptolemy*. *Ifidore* (by vvhom onely amongst auncient Authours vve finde them expressely named) maketh them to haue beene a part of the *Vandals*. *Mariana* putteth them to bee a different people, but joyned in the same troupe vvith the other, & vnder one, and the same king passing into *Gaule*, & *Spaine*, and seating themselves in that part of *Batica*, vvhereabout vvvas *Sivilla*. The *Vandals* departing into *Afrique* they remained behind, from vvwhose longer continuance, (for as much, as they vvwere accounted amongst that nation) that part

ⁱ Honoriaci Orosij li. 7. c. 28.

^k Wandalis, cum Alanis, & Suevis pa. iter Hispanias ingrediuntur. Hi pace inter se inita sorte ad habitandum sibi provinciarum dividunt regiones. Galliciam VVandali, & Svevi occupant. Alani Lusitaniam, & Carthaginensem provincias. Wandalis autem cognomine Silingi Baticam sortuntur. Ifidori Chronic. Wandalorum.

^a Wandalis Silingi Ifidori Chronic. Gothorum, Wandalis cognomine Silingi Ifidori Chron. Wandalorum.

* v. Claud. Pto. l. 2. c. 11. Ifidori Hispanensis Chronicon Wandalorum. eiusdem Chronicon Gothorum. Ioannis Mariana de Rebus Hispani. lib. 5. c. 1.

b By *Walia* king of the *Gothes* *Rechila*,^b the second king of the *Suevians*, they were finally subdued, and their country with the whole *Betica* added to the dominion of that people, after which time we hear no more of them.

c *Alani* *Ammian.*

an. *Marcellini.*

l. 22. etc. for *lan*

Alani *Scythæ*

Sarmatarum

Europæorum

par. *Clau. Pto.*

Geog. l. 3. c. 5.

** v. Suetonii*

Tranquilli de

Cæsaribus l. 8.

(de Domitia-

no.) Iulii Capi-

tolini Maximi-

nos duos. Aclii

Spartiani Adti-

anum. Ammia-

ni Marcellini.

l. 22. & 31. P. O-

rosii Hist. l. 7. c.

27. et 28. Zosi-

mi Hist. l. 5. Im-

petatore Arca-

dio, et Honorio-

o: et Honorio,

et Theodosio.

M. Aurelii Cal-

siodori Chroni-

con Imper. Ar-

cadio, et Ho-

norio. Isidori

a Suevi Corn.

Tacit. l. de Mo-

ribus Germa-

norum.

** v. Tacit. lib. de*

Moribus Ger-

manorum. Eu-

tropij Hist. l. 3.

Imper. M. An-

tonio Vero. P.

Orosij Hist. l. 7.

cap. 28. Isidori

Hispalensis

Chronicon Sue-

vorum. Ioan.

Marianæ de re-

bus Hispaniæ

l. 5. c. 1. 2. 3. et

4. et lib.

THE ALANS.

These * *Ammianus Marcellinus* placeth in *Scythia*, inhabiting about the *Fen Mæotis*; neighbouring to the *Roxolani*, *Iaziges*, and other Barbarous nations, and extending for a great space of land betwixt that marsh, and the rivers *Tanais*, and *Ganges*, and divided into sundry lesser people, called all by this generall name. Their first mention in histories we finde to have beene in the raigne of the Emperour *Vespasian*, then vvarring vpon the *Parthians*; whereof reade *Suetonius* in *Domitian*. Their after memory is frequent, but confused. With the *Vandals*, & *Suevians*, before mentioned, they first entred *Gaule*, and *Spaine*. The parts, which they tooke vp to inhabit in, were the Provinces of *Lusitania*, and *Carthaginensis*, the *Celtiberi*, and *Carpetani* excepted, which people remained yet vnder the *Roman* subjection. Aspiring to the dominion of the whole *Spaine*, & cooping with, and overthrowne in a mighty battell by the *Goths*, they shortly after their first entrance lost here both their kingdome, and name; their king *Atace*, with great number of them being slaine, and the residue, who escaped the slaughter, flying into *Calacia* amongst the *Suevians*, where being confounded with that nation we hear no further mention of them. Their raigne here was but short during one only prince before mentioned. Their religion was *Gentilisme*.

Hispalensis Chr. Gothorum. eiusdem Chron. Wandalorum. Ioannis Marianæ de Rebus Hisp. l. 5. c. 1.

THE SUEVIANS.

They * were a *Dutch* people, famous in all auncient Geographers, & Historians, inhabiting the more Easterne moiety of *Germany* beyond the river *Elb*, and devided into sundry potent nations, whereof these were a *Colony*, or part. For from this great, & generall name sundry other mighty people, & states, the *Lombards*, *English*, *High Dutch*, or *Almans*, *Sweath-landers*, & *Danes*, at this day of great power, & command in *Europe*, were descended. In the raigne of the Emperours *Arcadius*, & *Honorius*, with the *Vandals*, & *Alans* they first invaded *Gaule*, & *Spaine*. The part of *Spaine*, wherein they first inhabited, was *Calacia*. Vnder *Rechila*, their second king, subduing the *Silingi*, they added *Betica* to their dominions. In the raigne of *Reccarius*, their third king, they became likewise possessed of *Lusitania*. Puffed vp with so great prosperity, falling out with *Theodoricus* the most poverfull king of the *Goths*, overcome hereby in a great battell, and their king *Reccarius* slaine, they for a time became subject to that nation, their kingdome, and state being overthrowne, and shared betwixt the *Goths*, & their confederates the *Romans*. After a short *Interregnum* by the liberality of this *Theodoricus* they had againe their kingdome restored, but now straightned onely within *Calacia*. King *Remismundus* not long after added part of *Lusitania*, where now is *Coimbre*, and *Lisbona*, recovered

red from the Romans, vnto whom after that calamity, & overthrowe vnder *Reccarius* that province fell. In the year 586 after 174^b yeares continuance, and in the raigne of the traiterous vsurper *Andeca* this kingdome, and state tooke end; overthrowne by *Leutigildus*, king of the Gothes, their king being shorne monke, and *Calacia* made a Province of the Gothish monarchie, their name, and mention becomming after this extinct, and no more heard of in *Spaine*. Their religion at the time of their first comming hither was *Gentilisme*. Vnder their king *Reccarius* they first embraced the *Christian*, and *Catholique faith*, but which in a free estate they enjoyed not long, enthralled to *Theodoricus*, and the *Arrian Gothes*. After that their kingdome was restored by the *Gothes*, swayed with the power, & greatnes of that nation, vnder their king *Remismundus* they chaunged their *Catholique faith* for the *Arrian heresie*, wherein for about the space of one hundred yeares they afterwards persisted. Vnder their king *Theodomyrus* by the especiall industry of *Martin* Abbot of *Dumia* they reassumed the *Catholique religion*, which they constantly kept vntill their state, and kingdome ended. Their kings (for as many of them as were set down in authours, for the greatest part are not remembred) were *Hermenericus*, vnder whom they first passed into *Gaule*, & *Spaine*, and planted in *Calacia*. *Rechila*, vnder whom they conquered the *Silingi*. *Reccarius*, their first Christian, & *Catholique* king, subdued, & slaine by *Theodoricus* king of the *Gothes*. *Franta*, & *Masdras* after the restitution of the kingdome by the *Gothes*, chosen by their factions; the nation being divided. *Masdras* sole king of the *Suevians*; *Franta* deceasing. *Frumarius*, & *Remismundus*, son to *Masdras*, after the decease hereof, slaine in the third yeare of his raigne. *Remismundus* sole king of the *Suevians*, *Frumarius* deceasing. Vnder this king the nation first revolted to the *Arrian heresie*. After this prince for the space of one hundred yeares by the negligence of auncient times their kings are not remembred, and vntill *Theodomyrus*. *Theodomyrus*, the restorer of the *Catholique religion*. *Myro*, or *Ariamyus*, son to *Theodomyrus*. *Eboricus*, son to *Myro*, deposed, & shorne Monke by *Andeca*. *Andeca*, vpon occasion, and pretence of whose treason *Leutigildus*, king of the *Gothes*, warring herevpon, vtterly subdued the nation, the last king of the *Suevians*, after the milder custome of those times towards their vanquished enemies forced to religious orders, and shut vp in a monastery by *Leutigildus*.

THE GOTHES.

THESE * *Ælius Spartianus* in the life of *Antoninus Bassianus Caracalla*, and *Iornandes de Rebus Geticis* seeme to confound, & make one nation with the *Getae*. *Iornandes* would haue their auncient, and first abode to haue beene in *Scanzia*, or *Scandia*, thought then to bee an *I-* Caracallum, Iulij Capitolini Maximinos duos. P. Orosij Hist. l. 7. c. 28. Trebellij Pollionis Diuum Claudium. Ammiani Marcellini. l. 3. i. Imp. Valente, & Gratiano. Zosimi Hist. l. 1. Imp. Valeriano. et Gallieno. l. 3. Imp. Iul. et. l. 4. &c. Sexti Aurelij Victoris Epitomen Imper. Valente, & Valentiniano. Iornandem de rebus Geticis. eundem de Regn. & Temp. Successione. M. Aurelij Cassiodori Chronicon Imp. Decio; Valexiano, & Gallieno. Valente, & Valentiniano; Arcadio, & Honorio. & Honorio, & Theodosio. Isidori Hispalensis Chron. Gothoru. Marianam de Rebus Hispania.

a Gothi Iulij Capitolini de duobus Maximinis &c.

* v. Corn. Tac. lib de Moribus Germanorum. Ælij Spartiani Antoninum

land, and by Ptolemy accompted vnto *Germany*, since knowne to joyne with the *Firme Land*. The moderne names of *East*, & *West Gothia* in the kingdome of *Swethen*, & the stile of the kings hereof (amongst other titles now naming themselves *kings of the Gothes*) yeeld some likelihood of the truth of this assertion. No lesse probably they might be the *Gothini* of Tacitus, a people of the Suevians, inhabiting in the *South-East* part of *Germany*. A reason to perswade herevnto might be the neerenes of that nation vnto the *Ister*, or *Danubius*; vpon the bankes of which river we first heare of the name of the *Gothes* in histories: Againe the neighbourhood of the *Gothini* vnto the *Quadi*, and *Sarmatae*, whom in the raigne of the Emperour *Galiennus* we read in Iornandes de Regn: & Tempo: Successione accompanying the *Gothes* in their inroades, & excursions into *Pannonia*. That originally they were *Germans* their distinctions of *Ostro-gothes*, & *Wisi-gothes*, signifying in their language (as now with the Dutch) the *Easterne*, & *Westerne Gothes*, & names of *Alaric*, *Theodoric*, *Reccared*, with others (the same, or alike terminated with the auncient French) doe almost make certaine. The name, & succession hereof Iornandes, by nation a Goth, continueth from the times before the *Troian warres*, & beyond the report of other prophane histories. But whose relation, grounded only vpon vnknowne, & barbarous authours, we reject as fabulous. Their first certaine, & expresse mention in approved authours wee finde to haue beene in the raigne of the Emperour *Antoninus Caracalla*, overcome hereby in certaine tumultuary fights in his way towards *Persia*, and the *East*. Their mention after this is familiar, and common: In the raigne of the Emperour *Maximinus*, vpon occasion of his parentage, whose mothers was of this nation: Of *Decius*, then ransacking *Thrace*, & overthrowing in battaill, & killing this Emperour: Of *Galienus*, wasting *Greece*, *Pannonia*, *Pontus*, & *Asia*: Of *Claudius* the second, after their 15 yeares spoile of *Illyricum*, and *Macedonia*, slaine, and overthrowne by him with great slaughter: Of *Iulianus*, accompanying, & ayding him in his vnfortunate warre against the *Persians*: Of *Valens*, with the *Taisali*, and other *Barbarians* driven then by the *Huns* from beyond the further shore of the river *Ister* into the *Roman Provinces*, afterwards in fight overcome, & slaine by them. Of *Theodosius* the first, overthrowne by him in sundry battails: Of *Honorius*, & *Arcadius*, vnder their kings *Alaricus*, & *Radagaisus* invading *Italy*, and at *Pollentia* putting *Stilico*, the leiftenant of *Honorius* vnto flight: Of *Honorius*, & *Theodosius* the second, then taking *Rome*: Of the same Emperours, vnder their king *Athaulphus* vpon a composition made with *Honorius* seating in *Gaule*, & *Spaine*. After this time wereade of a continuall succession of them in the *French*, & *Spanish* histories, and vntill their finall ouerthrow, & extirpation. Their country since their expresse name was *Dacia*, or the further shore of the river *Ister*, quartering vpon the other side *Pannonia*, *Masia*, or *Thrace*, the common *Rendez-vous* of the many successions of barbarous nations. Driven over that river by the more fierce and barbarous *Huns*, they had *Thrace* permitted vnto them to inhabite in by the Emperour *Valens*, with condition

dition to serue vnder the pay of the *Romans*, and to become *Christians*; the cause of their *Arrian infection*, wherewith so long time after they troubled the *Christian Common-wealth*, vnto which *Hæresie* that Emperour was addicted. A little before their comming into Italy, and the West, they enlarged their bounds as farre as *Pannonia*. In the raignes of *Arcadius*, and *Honorius*, denied their accustomed pay of the *Romans* by the treason of *Stilico* Protectour, and Lieftenant to *Honorius*, vnder their kings *Rhadagaisus*, and *Alaricus*, they drew into Italy in two Armies; the former whereof at *Fesula* was slaine, and his Army discomfited by *Stilico*, the other by the treachery hereof permitted to liue, and by iniuries provoked to the taking of the city of *Rome*, & to the ruina-

ting of the *Westerne Empire*. After this their invasion, we finde the nation distinguished, and more famously knowne by the names of *Ostrogothes*, and *Wisigothes*. Of both which seuerally.

THE OSTRO-GOTHES. (a)

THE * *Ostrogothes*, and *Wisigothes* signified in their language the *Easterne*, and *Westerne Gothes*; an argument of their *Dutch* descent. *Mariana* (yet whom I finde not backed by the authority of auncient authors) would haue them to haue beene thus named from their more *Easterne*, and *Westerne situations* in *Scandia* before their comming to the *Ister*, & *Roman confines*. *Paulus Diaconus* in his additions to *Eutropius* with better authority from such their positions in *Dacia*, or beyond the *Ister* in the raigne of the Emperour *Valens*; at what time vnder their Captaines *Athalaricus*, and *Fridigerms*, first dividing into two plantations, or companies, those which with *Fridigerms* inhabited the more *Westerne Countreyes* were from hence in their native language, named the *Wesegothi*, or the *Westerne Gothes*, the other vnder *Athalaricus* planted in the *East*, the *Ostrogothi*. *Trebellius Pollio* notwithstanding long before those times nameth the *Austro-gothi* in the raigne of the Emperour *Claudius* the second. But whether by these were vnderstood the *Easterne*, or *Ostrogothes*, or rather, as the Latin word more properly doth signifie, the *Southerne Gothes* we can not determine. *Ammianus Marcellinus* in his 31 booke, and raigne of the Emperour *Valens*, and *Gratianus* maketh often mention of *Fritigernus*, and the *Gothes*, but in whom we finde no where the distinctions of *Ostro-goths*, and *Wisigothes*. In *Ablavius* in *Iornandes* we heare of the *Wesegoths*, and *Ostrogoths*, vnder their king *Ostrogotha*, inhabiting then in *Scythia* vpon the shore of the sea *Euxinus*. But whose narration wee haue before accounted as fabulous. That the *Gothes* had these distinctions giuen them before their descent into the *Westerne Roman Provinces* it is manifest out of the 2^d booke in *Eutropium* of the Poet *Claudian*, liuing in the time of the Emperour *Honorius*, where he mentioneth the *Ostro-gothi*, when as yet onely these were in the *East*. The iust time and place in the *East* where these names begun is vncertaine. They grew more famous after the plantation of the nation in the *Provinces* of the *Westerne*

a Ostrogothi
Claudian i Po-
etæ in Eutro-
pium l. 2. &c.
Ostrogothæ
Iornandis de
Rebus Geticis.
foran 'Austro-
gothi Trebellij
Pollionis de
Divo Claudio.
* v. Claudiani
in Eutropium
l. 2. Trebellij
Pollionis Di-
uum Claudi-
um. Eutropij
Rom. hist. l. 12.
sive Pauli Dia-
coni hist. Rom.
l. 2. Eutropio
attributum.
Iornandem de
Rebus Geticis.
eundem de
Reg. & Temp.
successione.
M. Aurelij Cas-
siodori Chro-
nicon Imperat.
Zenone, & A-
nastasio. Pro-
copium de
Bello Gothico.
Sigonii de
Regno Italiz
lib. 1. et eiusd.
Hist. Occiden-
talis Imperij
l. 16.

Roman Empire; the *Italian Gothes* being distinguished in the histories of those times by the name of *Ostrogothes*, and those of *Spaine*, or *Gaule* by the name of *Wisigothes*. The *Ostrogothes* then (to speak more certainly) were a remainder of the *Gothes* in the *East*, after the departure of *Alaricus*, and *Rhadagaisus* towards *Italy*, *Gaule*, and the *West*. In the raigne of the Emperour *Valentinian* the third, these accompanied *Atilas*, and the *Huns*, invading the *Western Roman Provinces*, partakers of their overthrow in the plaines of *Chalon*, giuen by the valiant *Ætius*, the *Wisigothes*, *French*, and other barbarous confederates. Shortly after this in the raigne of *Marcianus* they returned againe to their wonted pay, and service of the *Romans*, by the leaue of this Emperour seating themselves in *Pannonia*. In the raigne of the Emperour *Zeno*, threatening war against the *Grecians*, by the policy, and persuation hereof they turned vpon the *Heruli*, then possessing *Italy*, the *Western Empire* being at that time troden vnderfoote by barbarous nations, whom after sundry batailles, hauing slaine their king *Odoacer* they finally vanquished, inhabiting, and taking vp their left roomes, and extending their conquests there ouer *Italy*, *Rome*, *Illyricum*, *Dalmatia*, *Sicily*, and the neighbouring *Iles*, together with the part of *Gaule Narbonensis*, contained betwixt the *Alpes*, and the riuer *Rhosne*, (now called *Provence*) vsurped vpon the *Wisigothes*. By *Amalasiumta*, daughter to *Theodoricus*, then Governour of the kingdome for her yong son *Athalaricus*, fearing a tempest of warre from the *Grecians*, (to make their better peace with the potent *French Nation*) their part of *Gaule Narbonensis* was surrendered to *Theodebert*, the *French king* of *Mets*, or *Austrusia*. By *Iustinian* the first, *Roman Emperour* of the *East*, after a long and bloody warre, lasting the raignes of six of their kings, and managed on the Emperours side by the famous captaines *Belisarius*, and *Narses*, they were at length subdued, and their name, and memory here, as in all other parts of the world vutterly extinguished; making room for the *Longobards* through the anger, and discontent of *Narses*, shortly after called into *Italy*, and succeeding in their voide places. Their Religion was *Arrianisme*, corrupted by the Emperour *Valens*. Their kings (whereof we finde more distinct mention) were *Athalaricus* before mentioned, living in the raigne of the Emperour *Valens*; vnder whom, after *Paulus Diaconus*, the name of the *Ostro-goths* first began. *Theodominus* in the raigne of the Emperour *Leo*, at what time these yet were in the *East*, and before their last descent into *Italy*. *Theodoricus* in the raignes of the two Emperours *Zeno*, and *Anastasius*, vnder whom they conquered the *Heruli*, and *Italy*. *Athalaricus*, son to *Amalasiumta*, daughter to *Theodoricus*. During the warres with the Emperour *Iustinian* the first *Theodatus* sonne to *Amalafreda*, sister to *Theodoricus*. *Vitigis*. *Vldebalus*. *Ardaricus*. *Totilas*. *Teya*, their last king. Their whole raigne in *Italy* after *Sigonius* lasted 70 yeares.

THE

THE VISIGOTHS, (a)

A Blavius * in Iornandes (as hath beene related) fabulouſly maketh mention of the *Wefegotha* in the time of *Oſtrogotha*, king of the *Oſtrogotha*, reſiding then in Scythia neere vnto the Sea *Enxinus*, and lying vpon the *Weſt* of the *Oſtrogoths*. Paulus Diaconus in his additions to Eutropius otherwiſe beginneth their name from the raigne of the Emperour *Valens*, and their king *Fridigernus*; concerning whom ſee the *Oſtrogoths*. Iſidore continueth their Hiſtory onely from their king *Athanaricus*, who preceded *Alaricus* in the kingdome. Vnder their king *Alaricus* in the raigne of *Honorius*, Emperour of the *Weſt*, they firſt deſcended into Italy, taking, & ſacking the city of *Rome*. Vnder *Athaulfus*, who ſucceeded to *Alaricus*, marrying vnto *Galla Placidia*, ſiſter to *Honorius*, entring into league, and confederacy with the *Romans*, & leaving *Italy*, they had *Gaule Narbonenſis* given vnto them to inhabite in, with the part of *Spaine Tarraconenſis*, where now is *Catalonia*, with condition to keepe them for the *Roman Empire*, and to ſerue vnder the pay hereof. Vnder *Walia*, ſubduing the *Alans* in *Spaine*, for a reward of their ſervice (for the countries recovered by them, were by their league herewith to returne vnto the *Romans*) they had given vnto them the part of *Aquitania*, which is extended betwixt the river *Garonne*, and the *Pyrenean mountaines*, added vnto their other poſſeſſions in *Gaule*. Vnder *Theodoric*, the victorious conquerour of *Reccarius*, and the *Sueuians*, with the good leaue of the *Romans* they joyned *Betica* to their Spaniſh dominions, won from that nation. Vnder *Eurycus* breaking their faith, & league with the *Romans*, they recovered from them whatſoever theſe held in *Spaine*. Vnder the ſame king they alſo tooke from the *Romans* the countries of the *Rutheni*, *Cadurci*, and *Auverni* with other parts in *Gaule*, enlarging their conqueſts in that province vnto the river of *Loire*; all which notwithstanding, with their whole poſſeſſions there, they ſhortly after loſt to the *French*, & *Oſtrogoths* in the next raignes of *Alaric* the ſecond, and *Amalaric*, the part of *Narbonenſis* onely excepted, where now is *Languedoc*. By *Lentigildis* they ſubdued the *Sueuians*, and tooke in the countrie of *Calacia*, attayning by this meanes to a perfect Monarchy of the whole *Spaine*, which with the part of *Gaule Narbonenſis*, before ſpoken of, together with *Hispania Tingitana* in *Afrique* they kept entire vnder their ſubjection vntill their overthrow, & extirpation vnder their laſt king *Rodericus*. In the yeare 714, and the raigne of this prince the nation hereof, & ſtate tooke end, overwhelmed by a deluge of the *Moors*, after their continuance here for about the ſpace of 300 yeares. Their religion vntill towards the period of their ſtate was *Arianisme*, corrupted by *Valens*, Emperour of the *Eaſt*. Vnder their king *Reccaredus* in the yeare 586, and the third Councell of *Toledo* they received the *Orthodox*, & *Catholique faith*. Their government was *Monarchicall*. Their maner hereof was *elective*. Their kings were *Fridigernus*,

a Wiſigothi Iſidori Chronic. Gothorum, etc. Veſegothi Pauli Diaconi, ſeu Eutropij Hiſt. Rom. l. 12. Weſegothæ Iornandis de Rebus Geticis. * v Iornandem de Rebus Geticis. Eutropij, ſeu P. Diaconi Hiſt. Rom. l. 12. Iſidori Hiſpanienſis Chronic. Gothorum. P. Oroſij Hiſt. l. 7. c. 28, et 29. M. Aurelij Caſiod. Chronicon Imper. Honorio, et Theodoſio. Roderici Tolerantii de Rebus Hiſp. l. 2, et 3. Ioan. Maria. de Rebus Hiſpan.

b Gothi antea per legatos ſupplices poſce-runt, vt illis Epiſcopi, à quibus Chriſtianæ fidei regulam diſcerent, mitterentur. Valens Imperat. exitiabili prauitate detentus, doctores Arianæ dogmatis his miſit, Gothi primæ fidei rudimenta, quod acceperunt, tenuere. P. Oroſij Hiſt. l. 7. c. 19.

digernus, in the raigne of the Emperour *Valens*, the first king of the *Wisigothes* after *Paulus Diaconus*. *Athanasius* in the time of the Emperours *Gratian*, & *Valentinian* the second. With this prince *Isidore* beginneth the Catalogue of the West-gothish Monarches. Hitherto the *Wisigothes* kept in the East. *Alaricus* in the raigne of the Emperour *Honorius*, vnder whom they first descended into the West, and sacked Rome. *Athaulphus*, kinsman to *Alaricus*, vnder whom in the yeare 415 they first planted in Gaule, & Spaine. *Sigericus*. *Walia*, by whom (the *Alans* in Spaine being subdued) *Aquitania* in Gaule was added to the dominion hereof. *Theodoredus*, slaine against *Atilas*, and the *Huns* in that memorable battail, fought in the plaines of *Chaa-lon* in Gaule. *Turismundus*, son to *Theodoredus*. *Theodoricus*, brother to *Turismundus*, by whom *Bætica* in Spaine was added. *Euricus* by whom the rest of Spaine (*Calæcia* excepted) together with the *Rutheni*, *Cadurci*, *Auverni*, and other parts of Gaule vnto the river of the *Loire*. *Alaricus* the second, son to *Euricus*, vnder whom these lost all their conquests in Gaule (part onely of *Narbonensis* excepted,) won from them by *Clovys* the great, the first Christian king of the French. *Gesaleicus*. *Amalaricus*, son to *Alaricus* the second. In the minority hereof *Theodoricus* king of the *Ostrogothes*, protectour then of the kingdome, by the advantage hereof got seized of the part of *Narbonensis*, lying next vnto his dominions of Italy, now called *Provençe*; surrendred afterwards by his daughter *Amalasunta* vnto *Theodebert*, French king of *Mentz*. *Theudis* an *Ostro-goth*, formerly governour of the kingdome for *Theodoricus* king of the *Ostro-goths* in the minority of *Amalaricus*, elected king of the *Wisigothes*. *Theudiselus*, descended from the *Ostro-goths*, and nephew to king *Totilas*. *Agila*. *Athanagildus*. In the raigne hereof the Spanish *Suevians* vnder their king *Theodomirus* received againe their left Catholique religion. *Liuvia*. *Leutigildus*, brother to *Liuvia*, vnder whom, *Andeca*, & the *Suevians* being subdued, the whole Spaine was vnited into the Gothish Monarchy. *Reccaredus*, son to *Leutigildus*. In the raigne hereof these changed their *Arrian* heresie for the Catholique faith, which ever after with great zeale, & constancy they maintained. *Liuvia* the second, son to *Reccaredus*. *Witericus*. *Gundemar*. *Sigebutus*. *Reccaredus* the second, son to *Sigebutus*. *Suintila*. *Sigenandus*. *Chintila*. *Tulga*. *Flavius Chindasvinthus*. *Reccesvinthus*, son to *Chindasvinthus*. *Wamba*. *Flavius Ervigius*. *Egica*. *Witiza*, son to *Egica*. *Rodericus*, the last king of the *Wisigothes*, slaine with the whole flower, and strength of the nation in the yeare 714 in that great battail at *Xeres de la Frontera* by *Tarif*, & the *Infidels*; after whom *Christianity*, and the nation hereof being extinguished, succeeded the faithles *Moors*, whose turne is next to come vpon the stage.

THE DOMINION AND SUCCESSION OF THE MOORES.

These * (as the Latine word doth signifie) more properly were the inhabitants of *Mauritania* in *Afrique*, extended after *Ptolemy* from the *Westerne Ocean* along the *Straights of Hercules*, and the *Sea Ibericum*, & *Sardonia*, parts of the *Mediterranean*, vnto the riuer *Ampsa* ga vpon the *East*, the bounds thereof, & of the lesser, or proper *Afrique*, devided by the riuer *Malua* into the Provinces *Tingitana*, & *Casariensis*, contayning together at this day after *Birtius* the kingdomes of *Morocco*, *Fez*, & *Tremisen*. Since the superstition of the *Mahumetanes* this generall name hath been derived over almost the whole *Sea-coast* of *Afrique*, lying quart of *Europe*, & reaching from the *Sea Atlantique*, and *Straights of Gibraltar* vnto the *Red Sea*, & *Aegypt*; subject now, as was the whole knowne *South*, & *East*, vnto the great *Miramamoline*, or *Caliph* of the *Saracens*, resident at *Damascus* in *Asia*, the Empire hereof at that time being whole, and vndevided. The occasion of their first comming, & invasion hereof (next vnto the sins of the nation) was the treason of *Iulianus*, Governour now of *Tingitana* for *Rodericus*; discontented with the promotion hereof vnto the kingdom, being of the faction of the sons of *Witiza*, and then newly enraged with the ravishment of his daughter *Cava* by the lustfull king *Rodericus*. *Vlt* was then *Miramamoline*. His governour for *Afrique* was *Muza*, posted vnto by *Iulianus*, and with faire hopes invited to the conquest of the *Gothes*, & *Spaine*. The *Miramamoline* made acquainted, *Tarif* is sent from *Muza*. In the yeare 714 at the river *Guadalethe* neere vnto the towne of *Xeres de la Frontera* the powers of *Spaine*, & *Afrique* fatally joyne, aided by the traitour *Iulianus*, and the faction of the sons of *Witiza*. *Rodericus* with great slaughter of his people is overthrowne, & slaine, the name of the *Gothes* extinguished, and the whole *Spaine* within three yeares space conquered, and overrun: the hilly parts of *Asturia*, and *Biscaya* with those of the *Pyrenes* almost only excepted, at whose mountaines, the *Rendez-vous* of the distressed, and flying *Christians*, the great good fortune of the *Moors* suddenly stoppeth, and recoyles; their Empire here in a maner no sooner beginning, then declining, sundrie honourable *Christian* kingdomes, & estates here arising, as did afterwards in other parts of *Spaine* by the meanes, and thorough the emulation hereof (those of *Leon*, *Castille*, *Navarre*, *Aragon*, *Portugal*, & *Barcelona*;) by the favour of God, the valour of the Nation, the charitable aide of neighbouring *Christians*, and thorough the discord, & disynion of the *Infidels* gathering continuall ground herevpon, and at length vterly expelling, & driving them out. After continuall loppings of the devided, & long languishing estate hereof, and their continuance, and abode here for the space of 778 yeares, in the yeare 1492 their commaund, and government in *Spaine* tooke end; the kingdom of *Granado*, (all other parts, which they held, having long before beene recovered) vnder *Mahomet Boabdelin*, their last king, being taken in by *Ferdinand*

* Maurusij Strabo
Geogra. lib. 2.
2. Maurusii, et
Mauri eiusdem
Geogr. lib. 17.
Mauri Luc. Flori
Hist. Rom. l. 4.
c. 2. etc. Sarra-
ceni Am. Mar-
cellini. lib. 1. l. 4.
Imper. Gallo, et
Constantio, et
l. 25. Imp. Iovia-
no. Chron. Cas-
siniensis lib. 1. c.
23. Aimonij de
Gestis Franco-
rum. l. 4. c. 22. et
52. & c. Agareni,
& Saraceni Ai-
monij li. 4. c. 22.
Agareni Chro-
nic. Cassiniensis
lib. 1. c. 28.
* v. Cl. Ptole-
Geogr. l. 4. c. 1. &
2. Pet. Bertii in
Ptol. Geogr. l. 4.
c. 1. & 2. Interp.
Ioannem Mari-
anam de Rebus
Hispaniae. hist. d'
Espanne par
Loys de May-
erne.

Ferdinand the first, & Elizabeth kings of Castille, and Aragon, and such as would not reneg their superstition, forced over into *Affrique*. Of late yeares, presently vpon the first warres ended with the *Netherlanders*, certain remainders of this of-spring to the number of many thousand families, inhabiting within the countries of *Granado*, & *Valentia*, though *Christians* (at least in show) & subject vnto the kings of Spaine, were by the jealousy of *Philip the third* then raigning, vtterly expelled, and their whole race, & name here by this meanes quite rooted out. The dominion hereof in Spaine was first vnder the great *Miramamolines* of the *Saracens*, before mentioned, residing in Asia, and commanding here by their *Lieftenants*. In the yeare 759, revoulting from vnder the government of the *Miramamolines*, in the person of *Abderahmen*, descended from their Prophet Mahomet, they erected here a free Monarchy, loose from all forreine subjection, in which state, & in the posterity hereof they continued for the space of 247 yeares. Occasioned thorough the slough, and pusillanimity of *Hisselmus the second*, the last Monarch of the race of *Abderrahmen*, about the yeare 1006 deposed by *Mahomad Almohadius*, and thorough the civill warres, and dissentions, which ensued afterwards for the soveraignety, they broke into the many petty kingdomes of *Cordova*, *Sevilla*, *Toledo*, and *Saragoca*, with others, the governours of each chiefe city then taking vpon them the name, and authority of Kings. *Iuzephus Telephinus*, *Miramamolines* of *Morocco* of the house of the *Almoravides*, and the ambition of the king of *Cordova*, ayming by the aide hereof at the conquest of the rest, about the yeare 1091 put an end to this first division, subduing those petty kings, and reducing in a maner the whole, which was yet left vnconquered by the Christians, vnder his sole government, revniting them with the *African Moores*. The family of the *Almoravides* being overthrowne, and destroyed by *Abdelmon*, and the *Almohades* (a new sect of the *African Moores*) in the yeare 1150 they againe chaunged their lords, & superstition, and became subject herevnto. *Mahomad*, surnamed the *Greene*, *Miramamolines* of *Morocco* of the sect of the *Almohades*, overcome by the Christians in a great battaill at the mountaines of *Sierra Morena*, despairing afterwards here of any good successe, (the estate of the *Spanish Moores* then being very small, and irrecoverably declining) departing into *Affrique*, and leaving Spaine to fortune, in the yeares 1214, & 1228 they againe devided into the lesser kingdomes of *Cordova*, *Sevilla*, *Valentia*, and *Murcia*; for the rest of Spaine was before this time wholly cleared of them. Those foure lesser kingdomes, with the kingdome of the Ilands, not long after being destroyed, and taken in by *Ferdinand the third*, king of *Castille*, and *James the first*, king of *Aragon*, there remained vnto them only the city of *Granado*, with the country about it, (part formerly of the kingdome of *Cordova*) vnto which king *Alhamar* (*Cordova* being surprised by *Ferdinand*) remouing his royall seate, in the yeare 1239 began the famous kingdome of *Granado*; thorough the advantage, & strength of the mountainous situation thereof, and the contempt, neglect, and discord of the Christians continuing for the space of 253 yeares afterwards,

wards, vntill in the yeate 1492 after ten yeares war it was likewise conquered, & recovered by *Ferdinand* the first, king of *Castille*, & *Arragon*. The *Caliphs*, or *Miramamolines* of the Saracens commaunding here, together with their Lieftenants follow. *Vlit* of the house of *Humeia*, descended from *Zeineb*, one of the daughters of their Prophet *Mahomet*, Monarch of the whole Nation of the Saracens, and superstition of the Mahumetans, vnder whom Spaine was first conquered by the Moores, about the yeare of the Incarnation of Iesus Christ 714, and the 97 of the impostour *Mahomet*, whose Deputies here were successiuelly *Muza*, and *Abdalasifius*, son to *Muza*. Their Empire here during the raigne of this *Miramamoline*, extended ouer the whole Spaine, the parts of *Biscaia*, *Asturia*, and *Guipuscoa* excepted. *Zuleiman*, brother to *Vlit*, whose Lieftenant here was *Alahor*. *Homar*, and *Ixit*, joint *Miramamolines*, sons to *Vlit*. *Ixit*, sole *Miramamoline*, *Homar* being deceased, whose Lieftenants were *Zama*, slaine in battaile before *Tholouse* in France, *Aza*, *Ambiza*, *Odra*, and *Iahea*. *Iscamus*, brother to *Ixit*, whose Spanish governours were *Oddifa*, *Himenus*, *Autuma*, *Alhuytanus*, *Mahomad*, *Abderrahmen*, *Abdelmelic*, & *Aucupa*. It was the *Abderrahmen*, here mentioned, Lieftenant of the Province for the *Miramamoline* *Iscamus*, whom we reade in the French histories ranfacking, & spoiling France in the regency of *Charles Martell* with a numberles multitude of these Moores; in the yeare 734 slaine by *Martell*, and the French, in a great and memorable battaile fought neere vnto the city of *Tours* with no fewer then 375000 of the Army, and crue attending him. Hitherto likewise wee finde the Infidels to haue bene possessed of the part of *Gaule Narbonensis*, now called *Languedoc*, being a part of their Gothish conquests, recouered for the most part from them with the cities of *Avignon*, and *Narbonne* by the valiant *Martell*, during the raigne of this *Miramamoline*. *Alulit*, son to *Ixit*, whose Lieftenants were *Abulcatar*, and *Toba*. *Ibrahemus*, brother to *Ixit*. He was slaine by *Maroanus*. *Maroanus*, the last *Miramamoline* of the Saracens of the house of *Humeia*, the murtherer of *Ibrahemus*, whose quarrels gaue first encouragement, and occasion to the vsurpation of the house of *Alaveci*. He was slaine by *Abdalla*. His Lieftenants here were *Toba*, and *Iuzephus*. *Abdalla* of the house of *Alaveci*, descended from *Fatima* the eldest daughter of their Prophet *Mahomet*, and sister of *Zeineb* before-mentioned, *Miramamoline* of the Saracens, hauing slaine *Maroanus*, and the house of *Humeia* put downe, and deposed. His Spanish Governour was *Iuzephus*, slaine by *Abderrahmen*. In the raigne of this Prince, *Abderrahmen*, descended from the deposed, and slaughtered house of *Humeia*, shunning the cruelty hereof, and flying into Spaine for succour, in the yeare 759 vsurped the dominion of the Spanish Moores, well affected to the house of *Humeia*, free for a long time after from the subjection of the great *Miramamolines*. After *Abderrahmen* (the *Miramamolines* excluded) succeeded in the kingdome of the Spanish Moores, *Hissemus* the first, son to *Abderrahmen*. *Alhaca* the first, son to *Hissemus* the first. *Abderrahmen* the second, son to *Hissemus* the first, ouerthrowne in a memorable

morable battaile fought at Clavigio in the yeare 846 by Ramir the first, king of Leon. *Mahomad*, son to Abderrahmen the second. *Almundar*, son to Mahomad. *Abdalla*, brother to Almundar, and son to Mahomad. *Abderrahmen* the third, son to Mahomad, son to *Abdalla*. *Alhaca* the second, son to Abderrahmen the third. *Hissenus* the second, son to Alhaca the second, about the yeare 1006 deposed by Mahomad Almohadius, encouraged through his slouth, neglecting the affaires of the kingdome, and governing altogether by deputies; after sundry successions of tyrants restored; and by the like inconstancy in the yeare 1010 againe thrust out, and forced to a private fortune by his factious subiects. Occasioned thorough these disorders, the Spanish Moores, hitherto in a manner still entire, and vnder one, became divided into sundry petty kingdomes of Cordova, Sivilla, and Toledo, with others; ouerthrowne not long after by Iuzephus Telephinus, Miramamoline of Morocco, and vnited with the Moores of Afrique. The dominion of the Moores at this time extended Northwards vnto the riuer of Duero; the bounds thereof, and of the Christians inhabiting Castille. *Iuzephus Telephinus*, the second Miramamoline of Morocco in Afrique of the house of the Almoravides, (succeeding there vnto the family of Alaveci, supplanted and destroyed by them) drawn in by the ambition of the king of Cordova, and about the yeare 1091 ouer-throwing those petty kingdomes, and ioyning them to his dominions of Africa; the kingdome of Toledo excepted, taken in before this time by Alfonso the sixt king of Castile, and Leon. *Hali*, Miramamoline of Morocco, son to Iuzephus Telephinus. *Albo-halis*, Miramamoline of Morocco, son to Hali, thought by some to haue beene the learned Avicenna, whose workes are now extant, compiled at his commaundement by certaine of the best Arabian Doctours of those times, and thus named from him. In the raigne hereof Almohadi, a religious Moore, Doctour of the Mahometane Law, to gaine a faction for Abdelmon, (whom, although descended of base parentage, Aben-Thumert, an Astrologian, had by his art foretold should bee Miramamoline, or king) began to broach certaine new, and vnheard of doctrines about their Religion, and the interpretation of their Alcoran amongst the African Moores, superstitiously still addicted to novelties, and easily chaunging; the effect whereof was the siding of the greatest part of this inconstant Nation vnto his opinions, named from hence the Almohades, and by the advantage hereof the setting vp of Abdelmon, and the dethroning of Albo-halis, and the house of the Almoravides, ouercome in battaile, and slaine by Abdelmon. *Abdelmon*, Miramamoline of Morocco, of the new sect of the Almohades, succeeding in the yeare 1150. *Aben-Iacob*, Miramamoline of Morocco, son to Abdelmon. *Aben-Iuzeph*, Miramamoline of Morocco, brother to Aben-Iacob. *Mahomad*, surnamed the Greene, Miramamoline of Morocco, brother to Aben-Iacob, and Aben-Iuzeph. In the raigne hereof (thorough his great ouer-throw at the battaile of Sierra Morena dishartned for attempting any more vpon this Province, & departing into Afrique) the nation (as hath beene related) broke againe into

many

many petty kingdomes of small strength, and of lesse continuance; Zeit Aben-Zeit, brother to this Mahomad, in the yeare 1214 vsurping in Valentia, and the neighbouring countrey; Mahomad, nephew herevnto at the same time in Cordova; and Abullalis in Siuillia; and afterwards in the yeare 1228 Aben-hutus in Murcia. The kingdome of Valentia, not long after being subdued by Iames the first king of Aragon, as were about the same time those of Sivillia, and Murcia, with the city of Cordoua by Ferdinand the third, king of Castille; in the yeare 1239 Mahomet Aben-Alhamar, king of Cordoua, remouing his royall seate to the city of Granado, began the kingdome thus named, being formerly part of the kingdome of Cordoua, the onely countrie now held by the Infidells, the rest being conquered, whose princes followe. Mahomet Aben-Alhamar, before mentioned, the founder of the kingdome of Granado in the yeare 1239. Mahomet Myr Almus, king of Granado, son to Mahomet Aben-Alhamar. Mahomet Aben-Alhamar Aben-Azar, son to Mahomet Myr Almus. He was deposed by Mahomet Azar Aben Levin. Mahomet Azar Aben-Levin, brother to Mahomet Aben-Alhamar Aben-Azar, & son to Mahomet Myr Almus, deposed by Ismael, son to Farrachen, gouernour of Malaga. Ismael, son to Farrachen aforesaid. Mahomet, son to Ismael. He was murthered by his subjects. Ioseph Aben Amet, brother to Mahomet, and son to Ismael, slaine by Mahomet Lagus. Mahomet Lagus, vncler to Ioseph Aben. Amet, and brother to king Ismael, deposed by Mahomet Aben-Alhamar. Mahomet Aben-Alhamar, king of Granado. He was againe thrust out by Mahomet Lagus, and afterwards inhumanely put to death by Peter king of Castille, vnto whom he had fled for succour. Mahomet Lagus, king of Granado, restored. Mahomet, surnamed Guadix, son to Mahomet Lagus. Ioseph, son to Mahomet Guadix. Mahomet Aben-Balva, yonger son to Ioseph. Ioseph, elder brother to Mahomet Aben-Balva, and son to Ioseph. Mahomet Aben-Azar, son to Ioseph, driven out by Mahomet, surnamed the Little. Mahomet, surnamed the Little, overthrowne, and taken prisoner by Mahomet Aben-Azar. Mahomet Aben-Azar, restored the second time. He was againe deposed by Ioseph Aben-Almao. Ioseph Aben-Almao. Mahomet Aben-Azar, restored, and deposed the third time by Mahomet Aben-Ozmen. Mahomet Aben-Ozmen, deposed by Ismael. Ismael. Muley Albohacen, son to Ismael, driven out by his son Mahomet Boabdelin. During the raigne hereof begun the warres of the Christians vnder Ferdinand the fift, & Isabel kings of Castille, & Aragon, thorough the civill warres, & dissention hereof continuing for the space of ten yeares with happy successe, and ending with the vtter expulsion of the Infidels. Mahomet Boabdelin, son to Muley Albohacen, opposed during the Christian warres by his father, afterwards (he growing old, and forsaken by his faction) by his vncler Muley Boabdelin son to Ismael, each one being acknowledged kings by their parties; in the yere 1492, Granado surrendred, (Malaga, Guadix, Baca, Almeria, with other places, belonging to his vncler, being before recouered) after ten yeares warre, with the whole Mahometane

superstition driven over into *Afrique* by *Ferdinand* the first, and *Elizabeth* kings of *Castille*, and *Aragon*. During the vsurpation of the *Moors* out of the ruines (for the most part) of the vanquished *Goths* arose (as before) certaine honourable *Christian* kingdomes, & estates (of *Leon*, *Castille*, *Navarra*, *Aragon*, *Portugal*, & *Barcelona*), in continuance of time (the Infidels beaten home) over-spreading this whole continent, whose originall, increase, union, and whole fortunes wee are now to relate.

THE BEGINNING, PROGRESSE, AND FORTVNES OF THE KING- DOME OF LEON.

* v. Ioan. Mari.
de Rebus Hisp.
hist. d'Espagne
par Loys de
Mayerne.

THis *Kingdome* * was begun in *Asturia* in the person of *Pelagius*, descended from the auncient *Gothish* Monarches, in the yeare 716 by the distressed remnants of the vanquished, and flying *Christians*, sheltering themselves in the mountaines hereof, about two yeres after their great overthrow given by the *Moors* at the battaill neere *Xeres de la Frontera*. It was first called the *kingdome* of *Asturia*. After that the city of *Leon* was taken by *Pelagius*, it tooke the name thereof. Some would haue, after that the towne of *Oviedo* was builded by king *Froila*, that for certaine descents it did beare the name of that citie; wherein I striue not much, the name of *Leon* at length prevayling. The parts of *Spaine*, which at the beginning it contayned, were the mountainous parts of *Asturia*, now onely retayning the name hereof, together with part of *Galitia*. By the raigne of *Ordonius* the second, the kingdome became enlarged over all *Galitia*, *Asturia*, & *Leon*, with the greatest part of *Castillia la Veia*, being devided from *Navarra* by *Monte D'oca*; and from the *Moors* by the *Mountaines* of *Segovia*, & *Avila*. *Castille* revolting in the raigne of king *Froila* the second, it became stinted Southwards with the riuer *Pisuerga*, (the common bounds hereof, and of that countrie;) comprehending onely *Galitia*, *Asturia*, and *Leon*, the ancient extent of the *kingdome* of *Leon* vntill its revnion with *Castille*. Vpon the decease of *Veremundus* the third without issue, slaine in battaill by *Ferdinand* the first, king of *Castille*, it became seized vpon by that prince in right of his wife *Sanctia*, sister to *Veremundus*; added to his dominions, & family. In the house of this *Ferdinand* it became twise againe severed from *Castille*, in *Alfonfus* son hereof; and in *Ferdinand* the second for some descents. In *Ferdinand* the third, son to *Alfonfus* the ninth, & *Berengaria* sister to *Henry* the first king of *Castille*, the two kingdomes were lastly vnited; incorporated into one entire state, knowne by the name of the *kingdome* of *Castille*, & *Leon*. The kingdome was hereditary, and where women for defect of heires male might succeed. The princes vntill their last revnion with *Castille* were *Pelagius*, descended of the *Gothish* Monarches, the first founder (as before we haue related) of the kingdome, created king in *Asturia* in the yeare 716. *Favila*, son to *Pelagius*. He died without issue. *Alfonfus* the first, surnamed the *Catholique*, sonne in lawe to *Pelagius*. *Froila* the first, son to *Alfonfus* the first, slaine by the treason of his brother *Aurelius*

relius. *Aurelius*, brother to Froila the first. He deceased without heires. *Silo*, & his wife *Adosinda*, sister to Aurelius. *Alfonfus* the second, surnamed the Chast, son to Froila the first, deposed by Mauregate thorough the power, & aide of Abderahmen the first, king of the Spanish Moores. *Veremundus* the first, surnamed Deacon, son to Bimaranus, son, or brother to Froila the first. He admitted for companion in the kingdome *Alfonfus* the second, deprived by Mauregate, living then exiled in Biscaia. *Alfonfus* the second, sole king of Leon, *Veremundus* deceasing. *Ramir* the first, son to *Veremundus* the first. He overthrew the Moores in a great battaill at Clavigio vnder their king Abderahmen the second, in the yeare 846. *Ordonius* the first, son to *Ramir* the first. *Alfonfus* the third, son to *Ordonius* the first. *Garcias* the first, son to *Alfonfus* the third. His yonger brother *Ordonius* was prince of Galitia; the kingdome then being for a time devided. Hee dyed without issue. *Ordonius*, prince of Galitia, brother to *Garcias* the first; after the decease hereof the second of the name king of Leon. In this princes time the kingdome of Leon contayned all Asturia, Leon, Galitia, & the greatest part of Castillia la Veia, bounded vpon the East, & South by Monte D'oca, & the Mountaines of Segovia, & Avila from Navarra, and the Moores, and vpon the North, and West extending vnto the Ocean. He cruelly murthered all the Earles of Castille; the occasion of the revolt not long after of that countrey. *Froila* the second, brother to *Ordonius* the second. Formerly exasperated with the murther of their Earles by *Ordonius* the second, and now encouraged by the slough, & many vices of this prince in the yeare 898, and raigne hereof the Castillians first revolted from vnder the gouernment of the kings of Leon, & became a free estate. *Alfonfus* the fourth, surnamed the Monke, son to *Ordonius* the second; injuriously prevented by king *Froila* the second. Lazy, & vnfit to gouerne, hee voluntarily resigned the kingdome to *Ramir*, his yonger brother, and turned Religious. *Ramir* the second, son to *Ordonius* the second, and brother to *Alfonfus* the fourth. *Ordonius* the third, son to *Ramir* the second. *Sanctius*, surnamed the Grosse, brother to *Ordonius* the second. *Ramir* the third, son to *Sanctius* the Grosse. *Veremundus* the second, son to *Ordonius* the third. *Alfonfus* the fift, son to *Veremundus* the second. *Veremundus* the third, son to *Alfonfus* the fift; slaine in battaill by *Ferdinand* the first king of Castille. *Ferdinand* the first king of Castille, yonger son to *Sanctius*, surnamed the Great, king of Navarra, after the decease of *Veremundus* the third without issue succeeding in the kingdome of Leon in right of his wife *Sanctia*, sister to *Veremundus*. He deceased in the yeare 1065. *Alfonfus* the sixth, yonger son to *Ferdinand* the first. His elder brother *Sanctius* inherited the kingdome of Castille, the two kingdomes being now againe devided. Driven out by his brother *Sanctius*, king of Castille, hee liued for a time exiled amongst the Moores of Toledo. After the decease of his brother without heires, hee enjoyed both kingdomes of Castille, and Leon, wherevnto he added that of Toledo; since incorporated with the kingdome of Castille, and in regard thereof now called Castillia la

la Nueva, injuriously taken from his late hostes the Moores thereof, with whom not long before during his exile hee had beene friendly entertayned. In the raigne, and by the favour, & advancement hereof in the person of Henry of Lorraine, a Frenchman, began the Earldome of Portugall; made afterwards a kingdome by Alonsus son to Henry. He deceased in the yeare 1109 *Vrraca*, daughter to Alonsus the sixt, succeeding in both kingdomes. *Alonsus* the seaventh, son to *Vrraca*, the mother resigning. He was likewise king of both. *Ferdinand* the second younger son to Alonsus the seaventh. His elder brother *Sanctius* the second had for his share the kingdome of Castille. *Alonsus* the ninth, king of Leon, son to Ferdinand the second. Hee married vnto Berengaria, sister to Henry the first, king of Castille. *Ferdinand* the third, son to Alonsus the ninth, king of Leon, and Berengaria, sister to Henry the first, king of Castille; in whom those two kingdomes of Castille, & Leon were lastly vnited, neuer afterwards disjoyned.

THE KINGDOME OF CASTILLE.

* v. Ioan. Mari.
de Rebus Hisp.
hist. d'Espagne
par Loys de
Mayerne.

THe estate, * & name was first occasioned, & begun amongst the *Vaccas* by certaine honourable gentlemen of the kingdome of Leon, liuing vnder the commaund, and authority of the princes hereof, and by the name, & title of *Earles* defending then, & enlarging those the *Marches* of that kingdome against the neighbouring Infidell Moores; from the great number of Castles, & fortresses their erected, as vsually hapneth in all frontire places, called afterwards by the name of *Castille*. What were the names of those first *Earles*, at what time, and by whom they were instituted; in what parts they seuerally commaunded (for many lived together;) or in what maner: whether as free princes vnder the fief & homage of the kings of Leon, or rather onely as their deputies, or prefects, we finde not. By the time of *Ordonius* the second this name, & accompt was extended over the whole country of the *Vaccas*, contayning now the greatest part of old *Castille*, devided then from the Moores by the Mountaines of *Segovia*, and *Avila*. In the raigne of *Froila* the second, incensed with the late murther of the *Earles* hereof by *Ordonius* the second, the countrie first shoke off the yoke of Leon, and became a free gouernment; commaunded first by *Iudges*, afterwards by *Earles*. By *Sanctius* the Great, king of Navarra, in the person of his younger son *Ferdinand* the first it was erected into a kingdome. King *Ferdinand* the first added vnto the accompt, and name of *Castille* part of the country of Navarra, lying beyond *Monte Dioca*. He also vnited in the right of the princes hereof the kingdome of Leon; afterwards for some time againe devided therefrom. *Alonsus* the sixt added the kingdome of *Toledo*, now *Castillia la Nueva*. *Iohn* the first the countries of *Biscaia*, & *Guipuseoa*. *Ferdinand* the third *Andaluzia*, & *Murcia*. *Ferdinand* the fift of late yeares, and in the memory of our ancestours Navarra, & *Granado*; to omit sundry other petty enlargements. By so many additions the kingdome

dome of *Castile* together with *Leon*, (incorporated with it) extendeth at this day ouer thirteene great Provinces of *Galitia*, *Asturia*, *Biscaia*, *O-lava*, *Guipuscoa*, *Leon*, *Castillia la Veia*, *Castillia la Nueva*, *Murcia*, *Andalu-zia*, *Extremadura*, *Granado*, and *Navarra*, containing now some two third parts of the Continent of *Spaine*, the largest, and the most noble of the three kingdomes hereof. The first *Earles* vnder the subiection of the kings of *Leon*, whereof we finde any mention, (for the greatest part of them are not remembred) were *Roderique* liuing in the time of *Alfonfus* the second, surnamed the *Chast*. *Iames* surnamed *Porcellus*, son to *Roderique*, in the raigne of *Alfonfus* the third. *Nunnius Ferdinandus*, with the rest of the *Earles*, slaine by King *Ordonius* the second. After the murther of the first *Earles*, and the revolt of the country from vnder the government of *Leon*, succeeded *Nunnius Rasura*, and *Lainus Calvus* chosen by the people, & commaunding by the name of Iudges, the former whereof governed in ciuill affaires, the other in matters military. *Consalvus Nunnius*, son to *Nunnius Rasura*, succeeding in the same title, and authority of Iudge. He married vnto *Semena*, daughter to *Nunnius Ferdinandus*, murthered by *Ordonius* the second, transmitting by that meanes vnto his house the right of the ancient *Earles* of *Castile*. *Ferdinandus Consalvus*, son to *Consalvus Nunnius*, and *Semena*. He reassumed the title of *Earle* of *Castille*, continued in his successions vnto *Sanctius* the Great, King of *Navarra*. Vpon composition made with *Sanctius* surnamed the *Grosse*, in the yeare 965 he freed the estate hereof from all right and acknowledgement of the Kings of *Leon*. *Garcias Ferdinandus*, *Earle* of *Castille*, sonne to *Ferdinandus Consalvus*. *Sanctius*, sonne to *Garcias Ferdinandus*. *Garcias*, sonne to *Sanctius*, slaine by treason, yong, and without issue. *Sanctius*, surnamed the *Great*, king of *Navarra*, and *Earle* of *Aragon*, & in right of his wife *Elvira*, elder sister to *Garcias*, *Earle* of *Castile*, the last *Earle*. He made *Castile* a kingdome, giuen by him with this title vnto *Ferdinand*, his second son. *Ferdinand*, yonger son to *Sanctius* the Great, king of *Navarra*, the first king of *Castile*. The bounds hereof in the time of this Prince were the river *Pisverga* from the kingdome of *Leon*; *Monte D'Oca* from *Navarra*; and the mountaines of *Segovia*, & *Avila* from the kingdome of *Toledo*, and the *Moores*. He further extended those limits beyond *Monte D'Oca* ouer part of *Navarra*, won from his elder brother *Garcias*, king of *Navarra*, and since incorporated into the name of *Castile*. Hee also annexed to his house the kingdome of *Leon*; *Veremundus* the third, king hereof, being slaine by him in battaile sans issue, brother to his wife *Sanctia*. *Sanctius* the first, king of *Castile*, eldest son to *Ferdinand* the first. His yonger brother *Alfonfus* succeeded in the kingdome of *Leon*, driuen out by *Sanctius* amongst the *Moores* of *Toledo*. Hee deceased without issue, slaine before *Zamora*. *Alfonfus* the sixth, king of *Leon*, brother to *Sanctius* the first, king of *Castile*; after the decease hereof returning from banishment out of the countrey of the *Moores*, and inheriting both kingdomes. He added herevnto the city, and kingdome of *Toledo*, afterwards named *Castilia la Nueva*; vnkindly taken from his late hoasts

the Moores, and Hyaia their last king. *Vrraca*, daughter to *Alfonfus* the sixt, succeeding in both kingdomes. *Alfonfus* the seauenth, sonne to *Vrraca*; (she resigning) succeeding likewise in both. *Sanctius* the second, king of Castile, eldest son to *Alfonfus* the seauenth. His yonger brother *Ferdinand* the second inherited *Leon*; the two kingdomes being the third time divided. *Alfonfus* the eight, son to *Sanctius* the second, whose wife was *Eleanor*, daughter to *Henry* the second, king of *England*. He tooke from *Ramir* the second, king of *Navarra*, the townes of *Logrogno*, *Nagera*, and *Calahora*, and almost whatsoeuer els the *Navarrois* held on that side of the riuer *Ebro*, which he added vnto *Castile*, in which name, and accompt they at this day continue. *Henry* the first, king of *Castile*, son to *Alfonfus* the eight. He dyed without issue. *Ferdinand* the third, son to *Alfonfus* the ninth, king of *Leon*, and of *Berengaria*, yonger sister to *Henry* the first deceased, in right from his mother king of *Castile*; *Blanche*, elder sister to *Berengaria*, then wife to *Lewes*, son to *Philip* the French King, refused. His father deceasing, hee succeeded likewise in the Kingdome of *Leon*. After this last vnion, the two Kingdomes were neuer againe seuered, incorporated into one entire state, knowne now by the name of *Castille*, & *Leon*. He recouered from the Moores the countries of *Andaluzia*, and *Murcia*; contayning then the petty Kingdomes of *Murcia*, and *Sivilia*, with part of the Kingdome of *Cordova*. In the raigne hereof, and yeare 1239, began the famous kingdome of *Granado* by *Mahomet Aben-Alhamar*, King of *Cordova*, vpon the surprisall of that city by *Ferdinand*, remouing hither his royall seate. *Alfonfus* the tenth, King of *Castile*, and *Leon*, son to *Ferdinand* the third. He was that famous Astronomer, whose workes are now extant with vs; the framer of the Tables of *Alfonfus*, named from him. The German Electours diuided, he was chosen by his factio Emperour of the Romans against *Richard* Earle of *Cornwall*, brother to *Henry* the third, King of *England*, detained notwithstanding at home during his whole raigne with civill warres against his vnnaturall son *Sanctius*, much more happy in the loue of the *Muses*, then of his subiects. *Sanctius* the third, king of *Castile*, and *Leon*, the rebellious son of *Alfonfus* the tenth. *Ferdinand* the fourth, son to *Sanctius* the third. *Alfonfus* the eleauenth, son to *Ferdinand* the fourth. *Peter* the first, son to *Alfonfus* the eleauenth. He was driuen out for his cruelty, and was restored againe by *Edward*, named the Blacke Prince, son to *Edward* the third, king of *England*. Destitute of the English succours not long after he lost both his kingdome, & life; overcome, and slaine by his brother *Henry*. *Henry* the second, brother to *Peter* the first, and naturall son to *Alfonfus* the eleauenth. *John* the first, king of *Castille*, & *Leon*, son to *Henry* the second; opposed by *John* of Gaunt duke of *Lancaster*, pretending the right of *Constance* his wife, daughter to *Peter* the first. In this prince by his marriage of *D. Maria Diaz de Haro*, daughter, and inheretresse to *Don Lopez Diaz de Haro*, last prince of *Biscaia*, and *Guipuscoa*, these seigneuries were annexed to the crowne of *Castille*. Comming to composition with *John* duke of *Lancaster*, hee married his sonne

Henry

Henry vnto Catherine daughter to the other, by agreement created vpon the marriage prince of Asturia, which title (occasioned from the English whose eldest sons are named princes of Wales) hath ever since bin continued in the heires of Castille, or Spaine. *Henry the third*, son to Iohn the first. He married vnto Catherine, daughter to Iohn of Gaunt, duke of Lancaster. *Iohn the second*, son to Henry the third. *Henry the fourth*, son to Iohn the second. He deceased without heires of his body. *Elizabeth*, queene of Castille, & Leon, sister to Henry the fourth. She married vnto Ferdinand the fift, king of Aragon, & Sicily. In the raigne hereof the countreyes of Granado, & Navarra (the French, & Moores being expulsed) became annexed to the house hereof, and incorporated with Castille, and the whole Spaine (the kingdome of Portugall excepted) vnited vnder one Monarch. Naples likewise was then conquered from the French, and the house of Ferdinand the bastard, and the rich new-found world first discovered, & added to the dominion hereof. *Philip the first*, Arch-duke of Austria, and Duke of Burgundie, son to the Emperour Maximilian the first, & Mary Dutchesse of Burgundie, king of Castille, & Leon in right of his wife Ioane, eldest daughter to Ferdinand the fift, and Elizabeth kings of Castille, & Aragon. Philip deceasing, and Ioane of Aragon his Queene in regard of her frenzy, and indisposition being vnfit to governe, Ferdinand the fift in the minority of Charles the fift reasumed againe the kingdome of Castille. *Charles the fift*, son to Philip the first, and Ioane of Aragon, after the decease of his grandfathers (Maximilian the first, Emperour, and king Ferdinand the fift) elected Emperour of the Romans, and succeeding in the kingdomes of Castille, & Leon, Aragon, Naples, Sicily, Hierusalem, and of the Indies, the Dukedomes of Austria, & Burgundy, and the dominions of the low-countries. He added vnto these in Italy the great Dukedome of Milan after the decease of Francis Sforzia without heires, according to the composition made betwixt them, and in the Netherlands the Provinces of Vtreicht, Over-Ysel, Zutphen, & Gelderland. Wearyed with long sicknes, and the burthen of so great an Empire, he voluntarily surrendred all his estates vnto his younger brother Ferdinand, and his son Philip the second; cloistering himselfe vp in the monastery of St Iustus in Estremadura, where in a private fortune he dyed. *Philip the second*, son vnto the Emperour Charles the fift, lord of all the kingdomes, and possessions belonging to the house of Burgundy, & Spaine. The German Empire, and the dominions of Austria were left vnto his vnckle Ferdinand. Sebastian, king of Portugal, being slaine in Afrique by the Moores at the battaile of Alcazar, and his vnckle, Cardinall Henry, not long after suruiuing, by the great captain Don Ferdinād Alvares de Toledo in the yeare 1580 he cōquered that kingdome, the first Monarch of Spaine since king Rodericus, and the Gothes. To giue a checke vnto this sudden, and over-great prosperity, the Low-countries in his time revolted; eight of whose richest provinces, Holland, Zealand, Vtreicht, Over-Ysel, Gelderland, Zutphen, West-Freiland, & Groninghen haue now by armes freed them-

selues from the Spanish yoake, and subjection. *Philip* the *Third*, son to *Philip* the second, succeeding in the dominions, & conquests of *Spaine*. The *Netherlands* were assigned by his father vnto his sister *Isabella*, marryed vnto *Albert*, Arch-duke of *Austria*. *Philip* the fourth, son to *Philip* the third, now king of *Castille*, & *Spaine*, and of the many provinces subject to the great Empire hereof.

THE KINGDOME OF NAVARRA.

* v. Ioannem
Marianam de
rebus Hisp. hist.
d'Espagne par
Loys de May-
erne. Histor. de
Navarre par
Andre Fauyn.

THE * Kingdome hereof was first begun amongst the *Pyrenean Mount-
taines*, in the parts, whereabout now standeth the towne of *Suprar-
be*, by the *Vascones* the naturall inhabitants, or rather by certaine rem-
nants of the shipwrack'd, and flying *Christians*, in that great invndati-
on of the *Moores* retreating amongst the safer rocks, and shelters
hereof. The exact time when it begun is not set downe. Onely thus
much is agreed vpon, that *Garcias Ximinius*, the first king, dyed in the
yeare 758, some 42 yeares after the first erection of the kingdome of
the *Asturians*, or *Leon*. It was first entituled the kingdome of *Suprar-
be*; then the chiefe towne of those mountainous parts. Afterwards it
tooke the name of *Navarra*, most probably vnder *Innicus Garcias*; at
what time first descending from the *mountaines*, where the former
kings had kept themselues immur'd, they tooke in *Pampelona*, and the
plaine countrey from the *Moores*. By the raigne of *Sanctius the Great*,
(the Earledomes of *Castille*, & *Aragon* being annexed) the kings hereof
were seized of the whole *Biscaia*, *Olava*, *Navarra*, & old *Castille*, with
part of *Aragonia*. By this prince *Castille*, & *Aragonia* were againe de-
vided from *Navarra*, giuen by him with the title of kings to his sons
Ferdinand, & *Ramir*. By the after encroachments of *Ferdinand* the first,
and *Alfonfus* the eight, kings of *Castille*, the townes of *Nagera*, *Calahora*,
and *Logrogno*, with other parts of *Navarra* betwixt the riuer *Ebro*, and
Monte D'oca, were lopped off herefrom, & joyned to the name, and
account of *Castille*. *Biscaia*, and *Olava* were likewise afterwards rent
off. But when, and by what meanes we finde not. Overmatched by
their more potent neighbours, the kings of *Castille*, & *Aragon*, and by
their interveening betwixt them, & the *Moores* being barred from
enlarging any further their dominions in this continent, crossing over
the *Pyrenean mountaines* into *France*, by their marriages, & alliances
with the houses of that kingdome the princes hereof in their severall
times became possessed of the Earledomes of *Champaigne*, and *Brie*,
Foix, & *Begorre*, the soveraigne Lordship of *Beaun*, the Dukedome of
Eureux, *Albret*, & *Vendosme*, & lastly of the most mighty kingdome of
France; the which now, being shut out of *Spaine* by the armes of the
Castillians, & *Navarra* won from them by king *Ferdinand* the first, the
heires of the house at this day onely enjoye. The kingdome was he-
reditary, and whereof women, & their issue were capable. The prin-
ces hereof were *Garcias Ximinius*, the first king of *Suprarbe*, deceasing
in the yeare 758. *Garcias Innicus*, son to *Garcias Ximinius*. *Fortunius
Garcias*, son to *Garcias Innicus*. *Sancius Garcias*, son to *Fortunius
Garcias*.

Garcias. *Ximinius Garcias*, son to *fancius Garcias*. He died without heires, the last king of Suprarbe, of the house of the first *Garcias Ximinius*. An Interregnum for 4 yeares. *Innicus Garcias*, surnamed *Arista*, Earle of Begorre, elected in the yeare 840. He conquered Pampe-lona, & the champian countrey from the Moores, in whose time most probably the kingdome tooke the name of Navarra. *Garcias Innicus*, son to *Innicus Garcias Arista*, king of Navarra. He voluntarily resigned the kingdome, & turned Religious. *Fortunius*, son to *Garcias Innicus*, & *Vrraca* sister to *Fortunius Ximinius*, the last Earle of Aragon. *Fortunius Ximinius* Earle of Aragon deceasing without heires, in right from his mother *Vrraca*, hee got seized of that Earledome, continued in the house of Navarra vntill *Sanctius the Great*. He dyed vnmarried. *Sanctius the second*, surnamed *Abarca*, brother to *Fortunius*. *Garcias Sanctius*, son to *Sanctius Abarca*. *Sanctius Garcias*, & *Ramirus*, joynt kings of Navarra, sons to *Garcias Sanctius*. *Sanctius Garcias*, sole king of Navarra; *Ramir* deceasing vnmarried. *Garcias*, surnamed the *Trembler*, son to *Sanctius Garcias*. *Sanctius*, surnamed the *Great*, king of Navarra, son to *Garcias the Trembler*. He married vnto *Nunnia*, or *Elvira*, sister to *Garcias*, the last Earle of Castille, by which right (*Garcias* dying sans issue) he became possessed of Castille in the yeare 1028. Deviding his dominions he gaue Castille vnto his younger son *Ferdinand*, & to *Ramir*, his naturall son, Aragonia, vnto both with the title of kings. *Garcias de Nagera*, eldest son to *Sanctius the Great*, succeeding in the rest of the dominions of the house of Navarra. After this prince, tainted with vnnaturall wickednes against his mother, wrongfully accused by him of adultery, the kingdome of Navarra continually languished, & never prospered; daily encroached vpon by the neighbouring kings of Castille, & Aragon, & lastly in *Iohn d' Albret* wrested from the posterity hereof, and added as a province to Castille. *Sanctius Garcias*, son to *Garcias de Nagera*, slaine by the treason of his brother *Raimund* without suruiuing issue. *Raimund* brother vnto *Sanctius Garcias*. He enjoyed not long the kingdome, expelled presently after his vsurpation. *Sanctius Ramir* king of Aragon, and Navarra, son to *Ramir the first*, king of Aragon, brother to *Garcias de Nagera*. *Peter the first*, king of Aragon, & Navarra, son to *Sanctius Ramir*. *Alfonfus the first*, king of Aragon, & Navarra, brother to *Peter the first*. He deceasing sans issue, and Aragon descending to his brother *Ramir*, surnamed the *Monke*, Navarra returned vpon *Ramir Lord of Mouçon*, descended from *Garcias de Nagera*; from whose house the kingdome had beene for a time wrongfully detayned. *Ramir Lord of Mouçon*, king of Navarra, son to *Ramir Lord of Calahora*, younger sonne to *Garcias de Nagera*. In this Princes raigne *Alfonfus the eight*, king of Castille, pretending title to the Crowne hereof, and warring herevpon, tooke from Navarra the townes of *Logrogno*, *Nagera*, and *Calahora*, vniting them with Castille. *Sanctius*, surnamed the *Wise*, son to *Ramir the second*, Lord of Mouçon. *Sanctius the eight*, son to *Sanctius the Wise*, succeeding in the yeare 1194. Vntill this prince for the space of about 500 yeares

the kingdome of Navarra had beene still continued in the line masculine. After his decease sans issue it first fell to the right of women, transported over the mountaines into France; where, transmitted from one French family vnto another, it hath rested vnto our times, and the vnion thereof with that kingdome. *Theobald the first*, Counte Palatine of Champagne, & Brie, & king of Navarra, sonne to Count *Theobald the fourth*, and *Blanche*, sister to *Sanctius the eighth*, and daughter to *Sanctius the seaventh*; king of Navarra, succeeding in the yeare 1234. *Theobald the sixth* Earle of Champagne, & Brie, and king of Navarra, sonne to *Theobald the fifth*. *Henry the first*, Earle of Champagne, & Brie, & king of Navarra, brother to *Theobald the sixth*. *Philip le Bel*, king of France, in right of his wife *Ioane*, daughter to *Henry the first* in the yeare 1284 succeeding in Champagne, and Brie, and the kingdome of Navarra. *Lewes*, surnamed *Hutin*, king of France, & Navarra, and Earle of Champagne, & Brie, son to *Philip le Bel*, and *Ioane* aforesaid. *Philip le Long*, king of France & Navarra, brother to *Lewes Hutin*. *Charles le Bel*, king of France, & Navarra, brother to *Lewes Hutin*, and *Philip le Long*. Hee deceasing without issue male, and the kingdome of France according to the pretended Salique law descending vpon *Philip de Valois*, the next of the line masculine, Navarra returned vpon *Ioane de France*, daughter vnto *Lewes Hutin*. The Earledomes of Champagne, & Brie were incorporated with the Crowne of France. *Philip* Earle of *Eureux*, in the right of his wife *Ioane* of France, daughter to *Lewes Hutin*, succeeding in the kingdome of Navarra. *Charles the second*, Earle of *Eureux*, & king of Navarra, son to *Philip*, & *Ioane* aforesaid. *Charles the third*, Earle of *Eureux*, and king of Navarra, son to *Charles the second*. *John of Aragon*, younger son to *Alfonsus the fifth* king of Aragon, in right of his wife *Blanche*, daughter to *Charles the third*, succeeding in the kingdome of Navarra. After the decease of his brother he succeeded likewise in Aragon. *Gaston the fourth*, Earle of *Foix*, & *Begorre*, and Sovereigne Lord of *Bearn*, king of Navarra in right of his wife *Leonora*, daughter to *John of Aragon*, and *Blanche* aforesaid. By meanes of this marriage the Earledome of *Begorre*, & Lordship of *Bearn* became annexed to the house of Navarra, as they doe yet continue. *Francis* Earle of *Foix*, & *Begorre*, Lord of *Bearn*, and king of Navarra, son to *Gaston* prince of *Viane*, son to *Gaston the fourth* and *Leonora*. He dyed young sans issue. *John* duke of *Albret*, in the right of his wife *Catherine*, sister to *Francis*, succeeding in the kingdome of Navarra, the Earledome of *Begorre*, and soveraigne Lordship of *Bearn*. He lost Navarra vnto *Ferdinand the fifth*, and *Elizabeth*, kings of *Castille*, & *Aragon*, since incorporated with the kingdome of *Castille*, retayning onely the countries of *Begorre*, & *Bearne*, and the title of Navarra, left vnto his successours. *Henry d' Albret*, titular king of Navarra, son to *John* duke of *Albret*, and *Catherine*. *Anthony de Bourbon* duke of *Vendolme*, & prince of the blood, in right of his wife *Ioane d' Albret*, daughter to *Henry d' Albret*, Earle of *Begorre*, Lord of *Bearn*, & titular king of Navarra. *Henry the third*, king of Navarra,

varra, son to Anthony de Bourbon, and Ioane d' Albret. After the murther of Henry the third, the last French king of the house of Valois, he succeeded in the kingdome of France by the name of Henry the fourth (being the next of the line masculine, and descended from S. Lewes,) after infinite troubles mastered, and ouerpast, and a fast peace established in that kingdome, flaine of late yeares in Paris by that bloody Assassine Ravallart. Lewes the thirteenth, son to Henry the fourth, succeeding now in the kingdome of France, and in the right, and title of Navarra.

THE KINGDOME OF ARAGON.

THE estate * was begun shortly after that of *Suprarbe*, or *Navarra*, * v. Ioannem Marianam de Rebus Hispan. Hist. d'Espagne par Loys de Mayernes. Indices Rerum ab Aragoniis Regibus gestarum per Hieronymum Summam, in the raigne of *Garcias Innicus*, the second king of *Suprarbe*, by one *Aznarius*, son to *Eudo* the Great, Duke of Aquitaine in France; who, hauing taken from the *Moors* certaine townes about the riuers *Aragon*, and *Subordanus*, by the good leaue of that Prince, entituled himselfe from the riuer, Earle of *Aragon*, subiect then (as were his successours for some time after) vnto the kings of *Suprarbe*, and commaunding here in nature of *Marqueses*. In *Fortunius* (sonne to *Garcias Innicus*, king of *Navarra*, and *Vrraca*, sister to *Fortunius Ximinius*, the last Earle hereof, who deceased without issue) the Earledome was annexed to the house, and kingdome of *Navarra*. King *Sanctius* the Great againe divided *Aragon* from *Navarra*; giuing it with the title of king to his bastard sonne *Ramir*. The extent of the country was but little, at what time vnder *Ramir* the first it was first made a kingdome. By the time of king *Ramir* the second, *Saragoça*, *Huescar*, and other townes being wonne from the *Moors*, it became enlarged ouer the whole countrey, called now *Aragonia*. By the marriage of *Petronilla*, daughter to *Ramir* the second, vnto *Raimund Berengarius* the fift Earle of *Barcelona*, in the yeare 1137 the country of *Catalonia* was added. By *Raimund*, son to *Raimund Berengarius* the fift, the Earledome of *Russillon*. By *Iames* the first the kingdomes of *Valentia*, and of the Ilands of *Mallorca*, and *Menorca*, conquered from the *Moors*, the present extent of the kingdome of *Aragon*. In forreine parts *Peter* the third annexed to the house of *Aragon* the kingdome of *Sicilye*. *Iames* the second the Iland of *Sardinia*. *Alfon- sus* the fift *Naples*, all which the kings of *Spaine* in right hereof doe at this day enioy. The Princes were *Aznarius*, the first Earle of *Aragon* in the raigne of *Garcias Innicus*, the second king of *Suprarbe*. The country then onely contained certaine small townes about the riuer *Aragon*, occasioning the name, enlarging afterwards, as did the conquests hereof. *Aznarius* the second, son to *Aznarius* the first. *Galindus*, son to *Aznarius* the second. *Semenus Aznarius* son to *Galindus*, flaine in the battaile of *Ronceval* against the Emperour *Charles* the Great. *Semenus Garcias*, vnckle to *Semenus Aznarius*. *Fortunius Semenus*, or *Ximinius*. He deceased without issue. *Fortunius* king of *Navarra*, Earle of

of Aragon in right from his mother Vrraca, sister to Fortunius Seme-
 nus. *Sanctius Abarca*, king of *Navarra*, brother to Fortunius king of
Navarra, succeeding in the Earledome of Aragon by the same right.
Garcias Sanctius king of *Navarra*, son to Sanctius Abarca. *Sanctius Gar-*
cias, and *Ramir*, joint kings of *Navarra*, son to Garcias Sanctius. *Garcias*
 the *Trembler*, king of *Navarra*, son to Sanctius Garcias. *Sanctius* the
Great, king of *Navarra*, and Earle of *Castille*, son to Garcias the Trem-
 bler. He againe divided Aragon from *Navarra*, erecting it into a pet-
 ty Kingdome in the person of Ramir his base son. *Ramir* the *first*, na-
 turall son to Sanctius the Great, King of *Navarra*, the first King of Ara-
 gon, advanced hereunto by his father at the earnest suite of his step-
 mother Elvira, the defence of whose life, and honour, he had volunta-
 rily vndertaken, vniustly accused of adultery by her vnnaturall sonne
Garcias de Nagera, an honourable, and iust beginning of afterwards
 so renowned, and famous a Kingdome. *Sanctius* the *seauenth*, son to
Ramir the first. He was elected King of *Navarra* after Sanctius, son to
Garcias de Nagera. *Peter* the *first*, son to Sanctius the seauenth, King of
 Aragon, and *Navarra*. *Alfonfus* the *first*, King of Aragon, and *Navarra*,
 brother to Peter the first, and son to Sanctius the seauenth. *Ramir* the
second, surnamed the Monke, King of Aragon, brother to Peter the first,
 and *Alfonfus* the first, and son to Sanctius the seuaenth. *Navarra* by
 the wil of *Alfonfus* the first, returned vpon the right heire thereof, *Ra-*
mir Earle of *Mouçon*, descended from *Garcias de Nagera*. The King-
 dome of Aragon at this time contained onely the present country of
 Aragonia. *Raimund* the *first*, Earle of *Barcelona*, in the right of his wife
Petronilla, daughter to *Ramir* the second, succeeding in the Kingdome
 of Aragon. In those two Princes the houses, and estates of Aragon, and
Barcelona were vnited into one family, and Kingdome. *Raimond* the *se-*
cond, King of Aragon, son to *Raimund* the first, and *Petronilla*. Hee
 chaunged his name to *Alfonfus*. Gerard the last Earle of *Russillon* de-
 ceasing without issue, he added that Earledome to the dominion here-
 of. *Peter* the *second*, son to *Raimund* the second, or *Alfonfus*. Drawne
 on (it is vncertaine by what superstitious zeale, or necessity of state) in
 the yeare 1214, he made the Kingdome of Aragon tributary to Pope
 Innocent the third, and the See of Rome. Repenting (as it seemeth) af-
 terwards of this errour, he tooke part with the Albigenſes in France,
 slaine in their quarrell by Simon, Earle of Montfort, and his crossed
 followers. *James* the *first*, son to Peter the second. Hee tooke from the
 Moores their two Kingdomes of *Valentia*, and of the Ilands of *Malor-*
ça, and *Menorça*, remaining since parts of the Kingdome of Aragon.
 He deceased in the yeare 1314. *Peter* the *third*, son to *James* the first,
 King of all the dominions of Aragon, the Ilands of *Malorça*, and *Me-*
norça excepted, giuen with the title of King to *James* his yonger bro-
 ther, by his father *James* the first: revnited notwithstanding not long
 after to the Kingdome of Aragon. He married *Constantia*, daughter
 to *Manfredus* King of both the Sicilies; by whose right the choyse of
 the Ilanders, and the legacy of *Corradinus*, the last Duke of *Schwa-*
ben, beheaded at *Naples* by *Charles* duke of *Aniou*, (the French be-
 ing

ing massacred at that fatall Sicilian Vespers) hee became king of Sicily, transmitting the kingdome to his posterity. *Alfonfus* the third, K. of Aragon, younger son to Peter the third. His elder brother James succeeded in the kingdome of Sicily. He deceased in the yeare 1291. *James* the second, king of Sicily, eldest son to Peter the third, after the decease of his brother *Alfonfus* the third, succeeding in the kingdome of Aragon. He added to the house, and dominion hereof the Iland of Sardinia by right of conquest and the gift of Boniface Bishop of Rome about the yeare 1323, which Iland hath ever since beene held by those princes. He lost on the other side the kingdome of Sicily, vsurped by his yonger brother Frederique, whose heires held the same vntill that it was revnited in Martin the first. *Alfonfus* the fourth, King of Aragon, sonne to James the second. *Peter* the fourth K. of Aragon, sonne to *Alfonfus* the fourth. He revnited with Aragon the kingdome of the Ilands of Mallorca, & Menorca, taken from the house of James, yonger brother to Peter the third. *Iohn* the first, sonne to Peter the fourth. Hee deceased without issue-male. *Martin* the first, brother to *Iohn* the first, and son to Peter the fourth. In this prince Sicily returned againe to the right, & possession of the kings of Aragon, bequeathed vnto him by his son Martin king of that Iland. He dyed without suruiuing issue-male, in whom ended the race masculine of the kings of Aragon, descended from Raimund Earle of Barcelona. *Ferdinand* the first, son to *Iohn* king of Castille, and to Leonora, daughter to Peter the fourth, after Martin the first (other competitours rejected,) succeeding in the kingdomes of Aragon, and Sicily. *Alfonfus* the first, king of Aragon, & Sicily, son to Ferdinand the first. By armes, and the pretended gift of Ioane, the last queene of Naples of the house of Aniou, he got seized of the kingdome of Naples, ever since continued in his house. Hauing no lawfull issue, he gaue Naples to his naturall son Ferdinand Duke of Calabria, from whom descended the succeeding Kings of Naples vntill King Ferdinand the first. *Iohn* the second, King of Aragon, Navarre, & Sicily, brother to *Alfonfus* the first. *Ferdinand*, surnamed the *Catholique*, King of Aragon, & Sicily, son to *Iohn* the second, & Ioane, daughter to Henriques Constable of Castille. He married vnto Elizabeth, Queene of Castille, conquered the kingdomes of Navarra, Granado, & Naples, discovered the golden Indies, and by the marriage of his eldest daughter Ioane vnto Philip, Duke of Burgundie, & Austria, vnited to his house the Low-countries, and dominions of Austria, the founder of the succeeding Spanish greatnesse, whose succession, & of-spring reade in the princes of Castille, & Leon. His sister Eleanor, daughter to *Iohn* the second by Blanche of Navarra, his first wife, inherited by that right the kingdome of Navarra.

THE KINGS OF THE ISLANDS OF THE HOUSE OF ARAGON.

THE kingdom was begun by the *Moors*. It contained (as before) the Islands of *Mallorca*, and *Menorca*. *James the first*, King of *Aragon*, who had conquered it from the *Moors*, gave it with this title to *James his second son*, with the countries of *Ceretania*, or *Cardona*, and *Russillon* in the Continent. The Kings until their reunion with *Aragon* were *James the first*, before mentioned, son to *James the first* King of *Aragon*. Jealous of the envy, & greatness of his brother *Peter the third* King of *Aragon*, he submitted himself, and his succession to the perpetual fief, and vassallage of that Crowne. *James the second*, son to *James the first*, King of the Islands. *Ferdinand*, brother to *James the second*. *James the third*, son to *Ferdinand*. Denying his accustomed homage, he was overcome, & slain, and his estates seized upon by *Peter the fourth*, King of *Aragon*; remaining ever since parts of the kingdom of *Aragon*.

THE KINGS OF SICILY OF THE HOUSE OF ARAGON.

THIS contained that noble Island. In the person of *Peter the third*, King of *Aragon*, thorough the expulsion of the *French*, and the right of his wife *Constantia*, it became first possessed by the familie of *Aragon*. The princes of this house until their reunion with the Kings of *Aragon* were *Peter the third*, King of *Aragon*, before mentioned. *James*, eldest son to *Peter the third*. Succeeding unto his brother *Alfonso* the third in the kingdom of *Aragon*, his younger brother *Frederique* usurped the dominion of *Sicily*, continued in his posterity. *Frederique*, brother to *James*, & son to *Peter the third* King of *Aragon*, & *Sicily*. *Peter*, son to *Frederique*. *Frederique the second*. *Peter the third*. *Lewes*, son to *Peter the third*. *Frederique*, Duke of *Athens*, brother to *Lewes*. *Martin*, son to *Martin*, King of *Aragon*, in right of his wife *Blanche*, daughter to *Frederique the third*. Deceasing without heires he bequeathed the Island, and kingdom of *Sicily* unto his father *Martin*, King of *Aragon*; remaining ever after united in the princes of that kingdom.

THE KINGS OF NAPLES OF THE HOUSE OF ARAGON.

THIS kingdom was first annexed to the house of *Aragon* by King *Alfonso* the first by right of conquest, and a pretended gift from *Joane the second*, the last princess of the house of *Anjou*, or *France*. Having

ving no lawfull issue he left it to his base son, *Ferdinand, Duke of Calabria*. The princes follow. *Alfonfus* the first, king of Aragon, the first of this house King of Naples thorough the right, & meanes now mentioned. *Ferdinand* the first, duke of Calabria, naturall son to *Alfonfus* the first King of Aragon, and Naples. *Alfonfus* the second, son to *Ferdinand* the first. *Ferdinand* the second, son to *Alfonfus* the second; the father resigning. He was driven out by *Charles* the eight, French king; restored not long after by the aide of *Ferdinand* the first, surnamed the Catholique, king of Castille & Aragon. *Frederique*, brother to *Alfonfus* the second, and son to *Ferdinand* the first; thrust out by the joynt armes of *Lewes* the twelfth, and *Ferdinand* the first, Kings of France, & Spaine. *Lewes* the twelfth, French king, and *Ferdinand* the first, king of Spaine; joynt Kings of Naples after the expulsion of the house of *Ferdinand* the first. These two mighty neighbours not long agreeing, and the French by the valour, and wisdom of the great Captaine *Consalvo* being beaten out, *Ferdinand* becommeth master of the whole countrey, ever since continued in his successours, the kings of Spaine; belonging to the right of Aragon.

THE EARLEDOME OF BARCELONA.

Lewes, * surnamed the Godly, son to the Emperour *Charles* the Great during the raigne hereof, and in the yeare 801 having surprised the city of *Barcelona* from the *Moors*, first occasioned this name, and estate, the French governours after the custome of those times being then stiled *Earles* hereof, and in time becomming proprietary, and deriving the honour to succession. The Earledome at what time that it was vnited with the kingdome of Aragon extended ouer the whole countrey of *Catalonia*. The first Earle was *Bernard*, a Frenchman, Earle, or Governour of *Barcelona* for the Emperours *Charles* the Great, and *Lewis* the Godly. After him succeeded in the Earledome *Wifredus* the first, Governour for the Emperour *Lewis* the Godly. These two Earles were onely such magistrates thus named, commaunding for the French during life, or for a set number of yeares. *Wifredus* the second, son to *Wifredus* the first. In this Earle the estate became first proprietary, & hereditary by the liberality, & gift of the Emperour *Charles*, surnamed the Fat, to bee held vnder the fief of the Roman Emperours, not long after freed from forreine iurisdiction; the house of that Emperour expiring, and the power of the factious, & devided French declining. *Miron* Earle of *Barcelona*, son to *Wifredus* the second. *Godefridus*, or *Wifredus*, son to *Miron*. *Borellus*, sonne to *Wifredus*, brother to *Miron*. *Raimund* the first, son to *Borellus*. *Berengarius Borellus*, son to *Raimund* the first. *Raimund* the second, son to *Borellus*. *Raimund* the third, son to *Raimund* the second. *Raimund* the fourth, son to *Raimund* the third. *Raimund* the first, sonne to *Raimund* the fourth. He married vnto *Petronilla*, daughter to *Rimir* the second, King of Aragon, by

* v. Ioannem Marianam de rebus His. Hist. d'Espagne par Loys de Mayenne.

which meanes these two estates became vnited, continued in the Kings of *Aragon*.

THE KINGDOME OF PORTUGALL,

* v. Ioan. Mari.
de Regib. Hisp.
His. d' Espagne
par Loys de
Mayerne. Du.
ardum Noni-
um de Regum
Portugallie
vera Genealo-
gia. Hieroni-
um Consta-
gium de Portu-
gallie cum Reg-
no Castellæ
coniunctione.

THE * name hereof some haue derived from the towne of *Porto*, standing vpon the river of *Duero*, and the *Galli*, or *Frenchmen*, the founders of the nation of the *Portugalls*. Others from the *port*, or ha-
ven-towne named *Cale*, now *Caia*, lying at the mouth of that riuer, sometimes a rich, and flourishing emporie, whereof the first princes should be entitl'd. The estate was begun long after the rest by the Frenchmen in the yeare 1090, and in the person of *Henry a Lorrainer*, or after others a *Burgundian*, borne in the city of *Besancon*, and descended from the auncient Earles of the *Free county*; who comming hither to the *holy warres*, and hauing married *Therasia*, base daughter to *Alfonfus* the sixth, king of *Castille*, & *Leon*, had given vnto him by way of dowry the towne, and countrey thus called, to bee held with the title of *Earle* vnder the right, & tribute of the *Kings of Castille*. The Earledome at the time, that it was first instituted, was extended only over the part hereof, which is containd now betwixt the riuers of *Duero*, & *Minio*; part then of the dominions of King *Alfonfus* the sixth, and by this meanes seperated. *Earle Henry*, the first prince, added to the accompt, and name hereof the part containd betwixt the *Duero*, and the towne of *Coimbre*, won from the *Moors*. *Alfonfus* the first, his victorious son, the first king, the townes of *Lisbona*, *Leira*, *Santaren*, & *Sintra*, & in a manner the rest of the kingdome (*Algarve* excepted,) taken from the same enemy. *Sanctius* the first the towne of *Silvis*. *Alfonfus* the second *Alcaçar*. *Alfonfus* the third the rest of *Algarve*, by conquest from the *Infidell*, and by his marriage with *Beatrix*, bale daughter to *Alfonfus* the tenth, K. of *Castille*; the whole extent of the kingdome of *Portugall*. Afterwards *Spaine* being cleered from the *Moors*, the princes hereof wanting other honourable, & iust wars, and meanes of further enlarging their dominions, discovering towards the *South*, & *East*, made themselues Lords (the *Canary Islands* excepted, belonging to the Crowne of *Castille*) of the whole sea-coasts of *Afrique*, *Brasil*, and *Asia*, extended betwixt the Straights of *Gibraltar*, & *Magellan*, & the Promontories of *Good Hope*, & *Malaca*, planted with their colonies, & people. *Henry Cardinall*, & *Arch-bishop* of *Evora*, the last king, deceasing without heires, the country was subdued by *Philip* the second, K. of *Castille*, and vnited with the rest of *Spaine*, pretending right here-vnto from his mother *Isabel*, daughter to K. *Emanuel*. The Princes follow. *Henry*, son to *Guy Earle* of *Vernol*, son to *Reginald Earle* of *Burgundy*, created first *Earle* of *Portugall* in the yeare 1090 by *Alfonfus* the first K. of *Castille*, & *Leon*. He added the townes of *Lamego*, *Viseo*, and *Coimbre* beyond the riuer of *Duero*. *Alfonfus* the first, son to *Henry*, & *Therasia*. Having vanquished the *Moors* in a great battaill fought at *Ourique* in the yeare 1139, hee tooke vpon him

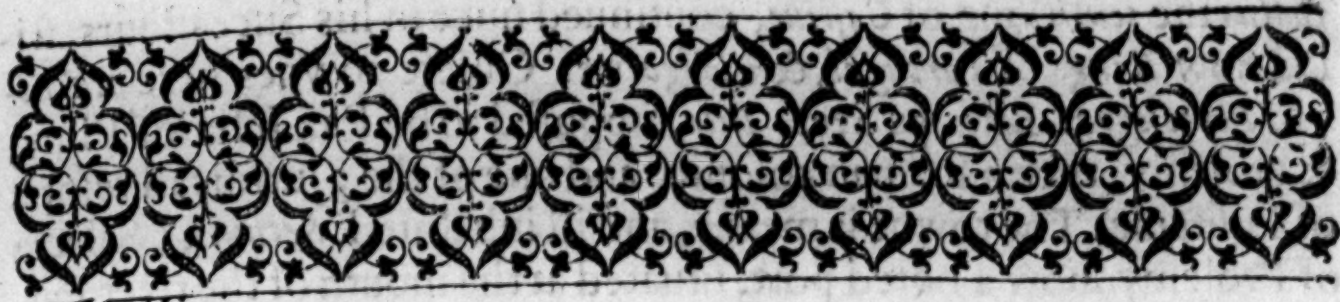
him the title of king, confirmed afterwards vnto him for a certaine tribute by Pope Alexander the fourth, & continued in his successours. He subdued the great city of Lisbona, with the rest of the country vnto Algarve. Having raigned about 72 yeares, he deceased in the yeare 1184. *Sanctius* the first, king of Portugal, son to *Alfonfus* the first. *Alfonfus* the second, son to *Sanctius* the first. *Sanctius* the second, son to *Alfonfus* the second. He deceased without heires. *Alfonfus* the third, brother to *Sanctius* the second. Casting of his former wife Maude Countesse of Boloigne, notwithstanding that he had issue by her, & marrying vnto Beatrix, base daughter to *Alfonfus* the tenth, king of Castille, and Leon; he had giuen vnto him by way of dowry the kingdome of Algarve to be held vnder the fief of Castille, which right was remitted afterwards by *Alfonfus* of Castille in favour of his Nephew *Dionysius*. He won from the Moores the towne of Faro, & all other places they held in Algarve; extending by this meanes the accompt of Portugall Southwards vnto the Ocean. Since this Prince the kings of Portugal alwaies haue bin stiled kings of the Algarves. *Dionysius*, king of Portugal, & of the Algarves, son to *Alfonfus* the third, & Beatrix. He founded the Vniversity of Coimbre, & instituted the military order of Christ. *Alfonfus* the fourth, son to *Dionysius*. *Peter*, son to *Alfonfus* the fourth. At this time raigned three Peters in Spaine, all noted for their tyranny and cruelty, who were this Prince, Peter King of Castille, and Peter the fourth King of Aragon. *Ferdinand*, son to Peter. He died without heires male. *Iohn* the first, naturall son to Peter by Therasia Gallega his concubine, after the decease of Ferdinand elected King of the Portugals in the yeare 1383. *Edward*, son to *Iohn* the first, and Philippa, daughter to *Iohn* of Gaunt, duke of Lancaster. *Alfonfus* the fift, son to *Edward*. Warring vpon the Moores in Afrique, he tooke from them the towns of Tangier, Arzilla, and Alcaçar. *Iohn* the second, son to *Alfonfus* the fift. Vnder this Prince to the great honour of the Nation, begun first the happy discoueries of the Portugals in the Atlantique, and Æthiopique Oceans; the Western shore of Afrique coasted; a supposed inhabitable Torride Zone found inhabited; populous nations to dwell in the Southerne Hemisphere, not beleued by the Auncients; and the vnknowne Continent of the World, and Afrique to end to the South in a promontory, or wedge of land, shewing a passage to the Indies, & the East, for this cause named by the Portugals, the Cape of Good Hope. He deceased in the yeare 1495. *Emmanuel* king of Portugal, and the Algarves, son to *Ferdinand* Duke of Viseo, son to king *Edward*. In the golden dayes of this Prince the discoueries of the nation to the South, and East are fully accomplished, the Sea-coasts of Afrique, Brasil, & Asia perfectly viewed; forts, & colonies of the Portugalls planted in convenient places; the way to the East Indies by the backe of Afrique traced out; the riches of the East brought by Sea into Europe; the great navies, and armies of the Ægyptian Sultans, & of other barbarous Princes discomfited, & ouerthrowne; and no small part of Æthiopia, India, & Persia subdued, or made tributary. *Iohn* the third, son to *Emmanuel*. *Sebastian*, son to *Iohn* Prince of Portugal, son to

Reg Algalbio-
rum.

John the third. With more then youthfull folly adventuring his person against the Moores in Afrique, yong, vnmarried, & without any knowne successour that might continue the house, he was there vnfortunately slaine at the battaile of Alcazar in the yeare 1578. *Henry the second*, Cardinall, and Bishop of Evora, son to king Emanuel. In this Prince, being a Priest, & vnmarried, and leauing no heires, ended the line masculine of the kings of Portugal. He deceased in the yeare 1580. *Philip*, son to the Emperour Charles the fift, & Isabel, daughter to king Emmanuel, the first Monarch of Spaine since the Gothes, his Competitour Don Antonio, naturall son to Lewes (son to king Emmanuel) driuen out. *Philip the third*, son to Philip the second. *Philip the fourth*, son to Philip the third.

By this meanes after so many chaunges, and successions, Spaine (as hath beene declared) is become at this day diuided into three distinct kingdomes, vnited vnder one Monarch, but otherwise differing in Lawes, & in the manner of their government. 1 of *Castille*, & *Leon*, whereof *Navarra*, & *Granado* are parts. 2 of *Aragon*. 3 & of *Portugal*: contayning together 18 lesser diuisions, or Provinces. 1 of *Portugall* betwixt the rivers *Minio*, & *Duero*. 2 betwixt the *Duero*, & *Taio*. 3 & betwixt the *Taio*, & *Guadiana*. 4 *Castillia la Vieja*. 5 *Castillia la Nueva*. 6 *Asturia*. 7 *Biscaia*. 8 *Galitia*. 9 *Guipuscoa*. 10 *Navarra*. 11 *Estremadura*. 12 *Andaluzia*. 13 *Granado*. 14 *Murcia*. 15 *Aragonia*. 16 *Valentia*. 17 *Catalonia*. 18 and the Land of *Russillon*. The occasions of the names of *Portugall*, & *Castille*, we haue before related. *Galitia*, & *Asturia*, were called thus from the *Calaci*, and *Astures*, their auncient inhabitants. *Guipuscoa*, & *Biscaia* corruptly from the *Vascones*; intruding hereinto. *Granado*, *Murcia*, & *Valentia* from their chiefe cities, thus named. *Aragonia* from the riuer *Arga*, or *Aragon*, where the state begun. *Navarra* from the more euen & plainer situation thereof. *Andaluzia* from the *Vandals*, or *Silingi*; there sometimes inhabiting. *Russillon*, from the auncient Castle, so named. *Estremadura* from the riuer *Duero*, beyond the which it lay, the bounds sometimes of the *Christians*, & *Moores*, the name in continuance of time being remoued further from the riuer Southward vnto the *Guadiana*; as it hapned vpon the like occasion vnto those of *Northumberland* in England, and *Austria*, or *Oosterrieck* in Germany. The name of *Catalonia* some haue drawne from the *Catti*, and *Alani*, there inhabiting together. Others from the *Catalauni*, an ancient *French* people. Both vncertainly. Their descriptions follow.





THE SEAVENTH BOOKE.

Contayning the Chorographicall description of Spaine.

PORTVGAL.

Portugallia.
Lusitania.



Bounded vpon the *South*, and *West*, with the *Atlantique Ocean*, intercepted betwixt the rivers *Guadiana*, and *Duero*; vpon the *North*, with the rivers *Minio*, and *Avia*, dividing it from *Galicia*; and vpon the *East*, with a line, from the towne of *Ribadania*, standing vpon the *Avia*, drawne by the river *Duero*, and the towne of *Miranda* vnto the *Guadiana*, a litle below *Badaios*, then with the river *Guadiana* continued from thence vnto the *Ocean*, divi-

ding it from *Andaluzia*, *Estremadura*, and the two *Castilles*. It contayneth 400 miles in *length*; in *breadth* where it is widest 100 miles; where it is narrowest foure score miles. The country is healthy, & pleasant, but not so fruitfull, yeelding litle corne, shipped hither for the greatest part from neighbouring countries; enriched chiefly by meanes of the trade of the nation in *Afrique*, *Brasil*, and the *Indies*, and rather by forreine, then home-bred comodities. It is divided into the parts, named from their situations; betwixt the *Taio*, and *Guadiana*; betwixt the *Taio*, and the *Duero*; and betwixt the *Duero*, and *Minio*.

PORTVGAL BETWIXT THE TAI0,
AND GVADIANA.

Transtagana.

THIS is the most wilde, and desert part of the kingdome, dry, leane, asperous, peopled with few townes, neither those very populous. The *South* part hereof is named *Algarve*, divided from the rest of the countrey by a line, drawne from the *Guadiana* betwixt the litle rivulets *Vataon*, and *Careiras* Westwards vnto the litle towne of *Odefeiza* vpon the

Algarbia.

Setubal.

Ebora.

Caput. S. Vin-
centij. lon. 17.
g. latit. 37. grad.
Hues.

the *Moors*, and with that title given to *Alfonfus* the third by *Alfonfus* the tenth king of *Castille*, continued since in his Successours, stiled now *Kings of Portugal, & Algarve*. Chiefe townes here are *Elvis*. *Portelegre*: Bishops Sees. *Beia*, supposed to be *Pax Iulia* of *Pliny*, & *Ptolemy*, then a Roman colonie, and one of the 3 juridicall resorts of *Lusitania*. The towne is meane, and ill inhabited. *Setunel*, (*Salacia* of *Ptolemy*) now a noted port, situated at the mouth of the river *Palma*. *Evora*, (*Ebora* of *Pliny*, & *Antoninus*, surnamed *Fælicitas Iulia*, and free of the rights of the auncient Latines) now an Arch-bishops See, and Vniversity, founded of late yeares by Cardinall Henry, afterwards king of *Portugall*; seated in the middest of a spacious, & pleasant plaine, surrounded with woody mountaines, the chiefe towne of the countrey. *Oliuença* beyond the river *Guadiana*, in the parts belonging sometimes vnto *Bætica*. In the kingdome of *Algarve* *Tavila* (*Balsa* of *Ptolemy*, & *Pliny*.) *Faro*, supposed to be *Ossonoba* of *Ptolemy*, and *Antoninus*. *Lagos*: all three noted parts vpon the Ocean. More within the land *Sylvis*, a Bishops See. Neere to *Lagos* lyeth the noted Promontory de *Santo Vincente*; named thus from the reliques of that holy Martyr, brought hither from *Valentia* by certaine persecuted Christians, flying the cruelty of *Abderrahmen*, the first king of the Spanish *Moors*, remoued afterwards to *Lisbona* by king *Ferdinand*. *Strabo*, & *Ptolemy* call it *Promontorium Sacrum*; adjudged then to be the furthest point of the world towards the West. The auncient inhabitants of this part of the kingdome were the *Celtici*, and *Turdetani* of *Ptolemy*, and *Strabo*; continue with those other of the same names, inhabiting *Bætica*. *Strabo* nameth the wedge of land, where lyeth the Promontory, *Cuneum*; called thus from the forme thereof.

Cistagana.

PORTUGAL BETWIXT THE TAIO AND DVERO.

Olisipon. long.
5. g. 10. m. 1. 39.
g. 38. m. Clav.

Contayning the part of the countrey, lying betwixt those two rivers. Chieffer townes are *Lisbona* (*Oliosipon* of *Ptolemy*, *Olisipon* of *Antoninus*, *Olyssippo* of *Solinus*, & *Olysipo* of *Pliny*, a municipium of the Romans, surnamed *Fælicitas Iulia*, afterwards made a kingdome of the *Moors*, then vpon the surprisall thereof by *Alfonfus* the first, the royall seate of the *Kings of Portugal*,) now an Arch-bishops seate, the residence of the Vice-royes,, and a populous, and flourishing Empory, the staple of all the Merchandise, comming from the conquests of the *Portugals*, situated vpon five rising hills vpon the right shore of the river *Taio*, and about five miles from the Ocean. The towne is rather to be accompted rich, then beautifull; the streetes, & houses for the most part standing disorderly by meanes of the hilly, and vneven site thereof, and the carelesnesse of the *Moors*, never curious in private buildings. It contayneth some 32 Parish churches, 350 streetes, 11000 dwelling houses, 20000 households,

holds, 160000 inhabitants, besides Churchmen, strangers, and them, that follow the Court, & with the subvrbs about 7 miles in compasse; extended along the riuer rather in length, then widenes, and within the ancient walls not being very spacious, being much enlarged since the discovery & trade of the Indies. Botero (I know not how rightly) giveth herevnto a fourth place amongst the more great, and renowned cities of Europe. *Santaren* (Scabaliscus of Ptolemy, and Scalabis of Antoninus, & Pliny, surnamed Præsidium Iulium, then a Roman colony, and a juridicall resort for a third part of Lusitania,) seated in a fruitfull soile vpon the Taio; named thus from St. Irene, a Nun of Tomar, there supposed to haue beene martyred, and here enshrined. *Cascais* at the mouth of the Taio vpon a Promontory, or wedge of land, named from hence Cabo de Cascais, by Solinus Promontorium Vlyssipponense. On the further shore of the riuer lyeth the Promontory Barbarium of Ptolemy, & Strabo, now Cabo de Spichel. *Sintra* vpon the maine Atlantique at the end of the long mountainous ridge, called Mons Lunæ by Ptolemy. Hither for the pleasure of the adjoyning shady woods, and coole breathing Ocean the kings of Portugal vsed to retire in Summer, and recreate themselves with hunting, and other exercise. *Coimbre*, pleasantly seated amongst vineyards, and woods of oliues vpon a scalpe, or rocke on both sides of the river Mondego, a Bishops See, and a noted Vniversity. The students hereof enjoy their distinct priuiledges from the towne, and were esteemed betwixt three, or foure thousand at what time, that Philip the second by Ferdinand Duke of Alva subdued the Portugals. Neere herevnto at Condexa la Veia stood sometimes the towne Conimbrica of Pliny. *Lamego. Viseo. Guarda*: Bishops Sees. *Tomar*. Here the Kings of Portugal were accustomed to bee crowned. The auncient inhabitants hereof were the *Lusitani*, contayned first onely betwixt the *Duero*, & *Taio*; afterwards vpon the division of Spaine by the Romans into the three Provinces before mentioned, extended beyong the *Taio* over part of the *Turditani*, & *Celtici* vnto the river *Anis*, & Promontory *Sacrum*.

a Constantinople,
Paris, Muscovia,
and Lisbona, the
4 chiefe citties
of Europe after
Botero.
Scalabis.

Conimbrica. l.
5. gr. 45. m. latit.
40. grad. 30. m.
Clav.

b v. Hier. Cō.
nestagij de
Portugallia
cum Regni Ca-
stellæ coniu-
ctione Hist. l. 8.

PORTUGAL BETWIXT THE DVERO, AND MINIO.

Interamnica.

Contayned within those two rivers; the most fruitfull, and best inhabited part of Portugal, but the poorest in regard of the great distance thereof from *Lisbona*, and its more Northerly situation, lying out of the way betwixt that city, and the rich conquest of the Portugals. Chieftownes are *Braga* (Bræcaria Augusta of Ptolemy, Bracara of Antoninus, & Bracæ of Pliny, then a juridicall resort situate by 24 towneships, and giuing the surname to the Callaici Bræcarij.) By Antoninus in his Catalogue of famous cities it is reckoned amongst the foure chieft in Spaine. By the Suevians afterwards it was made the royall seate of their Kings. It is now an Archbishops See, and

Bracara. lo. 6. g.
lat. 43. g. Clav.

lat. 43. g. Clav.

Portus.

the best towne of the division; contayning about two thousand inhabitants, subject to the Bishop in both jurisdictions civil, & ecclesiastical. *Porto. Miranda*: Bishops Sees vpon the *Duero*. *Bragança*, from whence the Dukes of *Bragança* are entitled. The auncient inhabitants hereof were the *Callaici Bræcarij* of *Ptolemy*. In forreine parts the Kings of *Spaine* now hold in right of the crowne hereof vpon the coast of *Barbary*, the townes of *Seuta*, *Tangier*, and *Mazagone*: in the Ocean on the hither side of the *Cape of Good hope* the Ilands of the *Açores*, *Madera*, *Cape Verde*, *Saint Thomas*, & *del Principe*: the fortresses of *Arguin*, & *S. George de la Mina* in the land of *Guinea*: in *America Brasil*, extended for 1500 miles along the Sea-coasts towards the Straights of *Magellan*, devided into 18 governments, or præfectureships: beyond the cape of *Buona Esperanza* the Iland *Mozambique*, and forts of *Sena*, & *Sofala*: and in *Asia Diu*, *Chaul*, *Goa*, *Cochin*, *Damain*, *Bazain*, & *Malaca*.

Regnum Castellæ, & Legionis.

CASTILLE AND LEON.

Bounded vpon the *West*, with the riuer *Guadiana*, and the line before described, drawne betwixt that river, & the *Avia*, dividing it from *Portugal*, with part of the *Atlantique Ocean*, extended betwixt the mouth of the riuer *Minio*, & *Cabo Finisterre*; vpon the *North*, with the *Cantabrique Sea* vnto *Fuentarabia*, and the *Pyrenean Mountaines*; vpon the *South*, with the Straights of *Gibraltar*, & *Sea Mediterranean*; and vpon the *East*, first with the *Pyrenean Mountaines* frō *Fuentarabia* vntill towards the head of the riuer *Arga*, or *Aragon*, parting it from *France*, then with a winding line, drawne from the *Ebro*, and by the townes of *Taradona*, *Hariza*, *Daroca*, *Xativa*, & *Orihuela* continued vnto the mouth of the riuer *Segura*, dividing it from the kingdome of *Aragon*. It contayneth the countries of *Galitia*, *Asturia*, *Biscaia*, *Olava*, *Guipuscoa*, *Navarra*, *Castillia la Nueva*, *Castillia la Vieja*, *Estremadura*, *Andaluzia*, *Granado*, & *Murcia*, or some two third parts of the whole *Spaine*.

Calecia.

GALITIA.

Compostella.

7.g.15.m la.44.

g.15.m.Clav.

Lucus Augusti.

Having vpon the *South*, the rivers *Minio*, and *Avia*, the bounds thereof, & *Portugal*; vpon the *North*, & *West*, the Seas *Cantabrian*, & *Atlantique*; and vpon the *East*, the riuer *Mearo*, deviding it from *Asturia*. The country is very mountainous, overspread with the branches of the *Cantabrian Alpes*, drie, barren, and ill inhabited. Chieftownes are *S. Iago*, an Arch-bishops Sec, named thus from the supposed reliques of *S. Iames the Apostle*, the son of *Zebedee*, the Patron of the *Castillians*, visited here by continuall pilgrimages from all the parts of *Christendome*, subject to the Papacy. *Lugo*, (*Lucus Augusti* of *Ptolemy*, & *Antoninus*, and *Lucus* of *Pliny*, then a juridicall resort,

fort, suited by 16 people, or townships, and furnaming the Callaici Lucenses.) It is now a Bishops See. The ancient inhabitants of the countrey hereabouts were the Capori of Ptolemy, part of the general name of the Callaici Lucenses. *Orense*, (Aqua Calida of Ptolemy, & Aqua Calida. Aqua Celenia of Antoninus, named thus from the hot medicinable bathes thereof) now a Bishops See, seated vpon the Minio. The particular inhabitants hereof were the Cilini of Ptolemy, part of the Callaici Lucenses. *Tui*, (Tude of Ptolemy, and Castellum Tyde of Pliny,) Tyde. now a Bishops See vpon the same riuer of Minio; frontiring vpon Portugal. The particular inhabitants were the Gruij of Ptolemy, the Grauij of Pliny, part of the Callaici Bracarij. *Corunna* (Flavium Brigantium of Ptolemy, and Brigantium of Antoninus,) now a noted port vpon the Sea Cantabrian. The towne is exceeding strong, the chiefe Bulwarke, and defence of Galitia, and these Northerne parts; divided into the *High*, and the *Base* townes, severally fortified. The Hauen is very spacious, able to containe the greatest navy of ships. Nearer to Asturia vpon the same Sea-coast lyeth the great promontory, named by Ptolemy Lupatia Cory, and Trileucum, now Cabo Ortegal. *Pontevedre*. *Baiona*: sea-coast townes vpon the Westernne Ocean, betwixt Cabo Finisterre, and the riuer Minio. The auncient inhabitants hereof (Tui excepted) were the *Callaici Lucenses* of Ptolemy; parts whereof were the *Capori*, *Cilini*, *Lemavi*, *Bedyi*, and *Seuri*, mentioned in the same Authour.

Corunna. lon.
16.g.50.m.lat.
43.g.20.m.
Hues.

Caput Finis
terra. lon. 16.
g.lat. 43.g.10.
m.Hues.

ASTVRIA.

Asturia.

BOunded vpon the *North* with the *Sea Cantabrian*, extended betwixt the river *Mearo*, and *Castro de Ordiales*; vpon the *West* with *Galitia*; vpon the *South* with the country of *Leon*; and vpon the *East* with *Biscaya*. It is wholly possessed with wilde, and desert *mountaines*, the shelter of the distressed *Christians* after their disaster, & ouerthrow giuen by the *Moors* at the battaile of *Xeres* vnder *Roderigo*, the last king of the *Goths*. It is divided into *Asturia de Oviedo*, and *Asturia Santillana*.

ASTVRIA de OVIEDO.

Asturia Ovetensis.

IT is the more Westernne moiety; extended along the Ocean from the riuer *Mearo*, and confines of *Galitia* vnto the towne of *Llanes*. Chiefe townes are *Oviedo* (after *Birtius Lucus Asturum* of Ptolemy,) a Bishops Sea, founded, or rather reedified by King *Froila* the first, in the yeare 757, remaining afterwards for certaine descents the chiefe residence of the Kings of *Leon*. *Villa-viciosa*, the only port of note in these parts.

Ovetum.

ASTURIA SANTILLANA.

S. Anderos.
lon. 22. g 10.
m. lat. 43. gr.
Hues.

Continued Eastward along the Sea Cantabrian from *LLanes*, and *Asturia d'Oviedo* vnto *Castro d'Ordiales*, and the country of *Biscaia*. Chieffer townes are *Santillana*, from whence it hath beene thus surnamed. *St. Anderos* (after *Birtius Flavionavia* of *Ptolemy*, the city of the *Pæfici*,) now a rich, and noted port, seated vpon the maine Ocean. The particular inhabitants of *Asturia Santillana* were the *Pæfici* of *Ptolemy*, and *Pliny*, part of the *Astures*. The generall inhabitants of both the *Asturiaes* were the *Astures Transmontani* of *Pliny*, renowned with the first birth of the kingdome of *Castille*, and *Leon*; the rest of Spaine then in a manner being subdued by the *Moores*, begun by *Pelagius*, & some remainders of the vanquished *Goths* in the yeare 716. The heires of *Castille*, amongst other titles are called *Princes* of *Asturia*, a custome borrowed from the Kings of *England*, whose eldest sonnes are borne *Princes* of *Wales*, brought hither by meanes of the marriage of *Catharine*, daughter of *John* of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaster*, vnto *Henry*, son to *John* the first; vpon this occasion entituled thus by his father, continued since in his successours.

Biscaia.

BISCAIA.

Bilbao. lon. 23.
gr. 30. m. lat. 43.
g Hues.

Portus Laure-
tanus. lon 22. g.
50 m. lat. 43. g.
Hues.

Bounded vpon the North with the Sea Cantabrian, extended betwixt *Castro d'Ordiales*, and the towne of *Montrico*; vpon the West with *Asturia*; vpon the South with *Castillia la Veia*; and vpon the East with *Guipuscoa*. The country is like vnto *Asturia*, wholly ouer-spread with the rough, and craggy *Cantabrian Alpes*; yet better peopled, and something more fruitfull, yeelding plenty of Oranges, Chelnuts, and the like fruits, but litle store of corne, as neither by reason of the coldnes thereof any wines at all, in regard whereof the inhabitants drinke sifer; enriched chiefly with minerals, especially of yron. Chiefe townes are *Bilbao*, a wealthy, and populous Empory, well knowne vnto the English, Dutch, and French merchants; seated in a plaine, towards the Land surrounded with mountaines, some two Spanish miles from the maine Ocean vpon a riuer, or creeke of the Sea, frō the great depth thereof called by the Inhabitants in their barbarous language *Ibaissabellum*; founded, or rather reedified out of the ruines of the auncient *Flaviobriga* of *Ptolemy*, by *Diego de Haro*, prince of *Biscaia* in the yeere 1300. *Laredo*, a Sea-coast towne vpon a spacious bay, West of *Bilbao*. Here, and at *Bilbao*, great numbers of ships are made both for warre, and burthen, the neighbouring woody mountaines affording plenty of materialls for this vse. The common inhabitants hereof are more simple, and rude, then the rest of the *Spanish* nation, acknowledging *Christ*, and a *God*, but not being able to giue an account of their faith. They thinke their country much prophaned, if any *Bishop* doe but

but set footing in it; as hapned to the Bishop of *Pampelona* in the raign of King *Ferdinand* the first, when vnawares following the Court towards *Bilbao*, much superstition was vsed by them to hallow the steps, wherein his horse had trod. *Vnmarrried Priests* they allow not without their concubines, thinking it otherwise impossible for these to abstaine from their wiues. They vse a barbarous language, proper vnto them, and the *Guipuscoans*, thought to be the auncient *Spanish*, spoken by the nation before the conquest of the *Romans*. They were a part of the stout, & valiant *Cantabri*, renowned in auncient authours, whose stubborne, & vndanted resolution they still retaine, courageous, fierce, impatient of servitude, and not easily to be constrayned. Since the expiration of the Westerne Roman Empire by the intrusion amongst them of the neighbouring *Vascones*, most probably they haue tooke the name of *Biscains*.

GVIPVSCOA.

Guipuscos.

Contayning the rest of these *Northern Sea-coasts*; continued from the towne of *Montrico* vnto the mouth of the riuer *Vidosa*, and beginning of *France*. It hath vpon the West, *Biscaia*; vpon the East, the *Pyrenean Mountaines*, & *Guienne* in France; and vpon the South, *Navarra*. It differeth litle in quality from *Biscaia*, alike mountainous, rocky, & barren, rich onely in the neuer decaying mines of iron, and Steele, then which no country yeeldeth either better, or more plenty. From hence, as out of *Vulcans* shop, forged out of these materials, great store of all sorts of instruments both for warre, and common vse are carryed into the countries adjoyning, the publique armory of Spaine. Chieffer townes here are *Tolosa* at the confluence of the rivers *Oria*, & *Duarzo*. *Placenza* vpon the river *Denia*, inhabited almost altogether by blacke-smiths. *S. Sebastian*, a much frequented, and noted port at the mouth of the river *Gurvine*. *Fuentarabia* at the foote of the *Pyrenean* mountaines, and mouth of the river *Vidosa*, the furthest towne in Spaine. On the other side of the riuer beginneth the province of *Guienne* in France. The auncient inhabitants hereof were part of the generall name of the *Cantabri*, with part of the *Vascones*. Their Language is the *Basquish*.

Placentia.
Fanum. S. Sg.
bastiani.

OLAVA.

Olaba.

The country is litle, situated vpon the top of the *Cantabrian Alpes* betwixt *Guipuscoa*, *Biscaia*, *Castillia la Veia*, and *Navarra*. The chiefe towne is *Victoria*, first built, or rather reedified out of the ruines of the auncient *Vellica* of *Ptolemy* in the yeare 1180 by *Sanctius* king of *Navarra*. The auncient inhabitants were part of the *Cantabri*.

Victoria.

Navarra.

NAVARRA.

Stella.

Pompelon, lon.

24. g. 30. m. lat.

43. g. Clav. &c.

Bounded vpon the North, with the *Cantabrian Mountaines*, & countries of *Olava*, & *Guipuscoa*; vpon the *East*, with *France*, and the *Mountaines Pyrenæan*; vpon the *South*, with the river *Aragon*, or *Arga*, parting it from *Aragonia*; and vpon the *West* first with the *Ebro*, then an *obscure river* falling thereinto a litle below *Calahora*, dividing it from *Castillia la Veia*. The country is plaine for the greatest part (yet on all sides environed with mighty mountaines,) well watered with riuers, and fruitfull, but not very populous, contayning after the accompt of Mariana some 40000 households, or families. Chieftownes are *Tudela* vpon the *Ebro*, a litle Vniuersity, instituted by king Ferdinand the fift. *Estella*. *Pampelona*, (Pompelon of Ptolemy, Strabo, & Antoninus, named thus, and first founded by Pompey the great immediately after the warres ended with Sertorius,) a Bishops See, and the residence of the Vice-royes, situated in a plaine vpon the river *Arga*. *Suprarbe* amongst the *Pyrenæan mountaines*. Here begun first the kingdome of *Navarra*, before the plaine countrey subdued, named hereof. The auncient inhabitants of *Navarra* were part of the *Vascones* of Ptolemy, Strabo, and Pliny, after the Westerne Roman Empire subdued in the raigne of *Dagobert*, King of the *French*, desbourding beyond the *Pyrenæan Mountaines* into the province of *Aquitania* in *Gaule*, as probably about the same time here amongst the *Cantabri*, occasioning the names of *Biscaia*, and *Guipuscoa* in Spaine, and of *Gascoigne* in France.

CASTILLIA LA VEIA.

Castella vetus.

Asturica.

Legio. lon. 31.

g. 10. m. lat. 42.

g. 15. m. Hues.

This country including *Leon*, whose distinct limits we find not, comprehendeth all that large tract of land, extending from *Biscaia*, and *Asturia*, lying vpon the *North* thereof, vnto the mountaines of *Segovia*, & *Avila* vpon the *South*, dividing it from *Castillia la Nueva*; having otherwise vpon the *East* *Navarra* with the kingdome of *Aragon*; and vpon the *West*, the kingdome of *Portugal*, according to the lines, and bounds before set downe. It is more plaine, fruitfull, and better inhabited then are the neighbouring countries, bordering vpon the *Cantabrian Sea*; serving notwithstanding better for pasturage, then for corne, wine, oyle, & fruites. It is refreshed with many faire rivers, amongst the which is the *Duero*, the receptacle of the rest. Townes of better note are *Astorga*, (Asturica Augusta of Ptolemy, & Asturica of Antoninus, and Pliny, surnaming the Astures Augustani, then the chiefe of that division) now a Bishops See, frontiring vpon *Galitia*. *Leon* at the foote of the Asturian mountaines, built out of the ruines of *Sublancia*, lying sometimes amongst the neighbouring hils, where now is *Sublanco*, in regard of the strong situation thereof destroyed by the commaund of the Emperour *Nerva*, fearing a commotion of those mountainers. Ptolemy, who liued about that time, named it *Legio Germanica Septima*, Antoninus with some difference

Legio

Legio Septima Gemina, either because that it was first founded by that Legion, or because that it was their fix'd residence, and station. Won from the Moores by Pelagius, the first King of the Asturians, it became afterwards the royall seate of those princes, entitl'd from hence Kings of Leon vntill the vnion hereof with Castille. It is now a Bishops See, exempt from all superiour jurisdiction in matters Ecclesiasticall, saving of the Popes. The towne otherwise is meane, and ill inhabited, beautified chiefly with a faire Cathedrall Church, where the auncient Kings of Leon lie enterred. The auncient inhabitants of this part were the *Astures Augustani* of Pliny. *Salamanca* (Sal. Salmantica. lo. mantica of Ptolemy, & Antoninus) a Bishops See, and a flourishing Vniuersity, chiefly for the ciuill lawes; seated vpon the river Tormes. The auncient inhabitants of the country hereabouts were the *Vettones* of Strabo, & Ptolemy. *Coria* (Carium of Ptolemy) a Bishops See. *Cuidad Rodrigo*, (Rusticana of Ptolemy) a Bishops See vpon the riuer Gada. The auncient inhabitants were part of the *Lusitani* of Ptolemy. *Zamora* (Santica of Ptolemy, & Sentice of Antoninus,) a Bishops See; seated vpon the right shore of the Duero. The towne is strong, and fairely built. *Tordesillas*, (Segisama of Polybius in Strabo, Segisama Iulia of Ptolemy, & Segisamon of Antoninus.) *Palencia* (Palantia of Ptolemy, and Antoninus, & Pallantia of Strabo, & Melia, the name not much changed,) seated vpon the riuer Carrion, aunciently an Vniuersity, removed thence to Salamanca by king Ferdinand the third. *Valladolid*, (Pintia of Ptolemy,) situated vpon the riuer Pisuerga, a late Vniuersity, (founded by Philip the second,) and the chiefe of the three Cancellariaes of Castille, & Leon, whither the greatest part of that kingdome resort for matters of justice. By meanes hereof, and of the Kings Court, residing for the most here, and at Madrid, the towne is become very populous, faire, large, and of great state, nothing yeelding to the best cities in Spaine; Lisbona, and Sevilla excepted. The auncient inhabitants of this part of Castille were the *Vaccæ* of Ptolemy, but extended much further. Strabo reckoneth *Pallantia* amongst the *Arevacæ*, but erroneously. *Burgos* amongst shadymountaines neere to Monte D'oca; and the head of the riuer Relanzon, founded by Nunnius Belchis, a Dutchman, sonne in law to James Porcellus, one of the first Earles of Castille, out of certaine lesser townes, and villages, lying hereabouts, amongst the which, as is supposed, was Braum of Ptolemy. It continued after this for a long time the royall seate of the kings of Castille. It is now an Archbishops See, retayning the chiefe place amongst the cities of the kingdome of Castille, and Leon in the Parliaments, or generall assemblies of the states. The rest, which haue voyces in the diets hereof, are Toledo, Leon, Granado, Sivilla, Cordova, Murcia, Soria, Ayila, Segovia, Valladolid, Salamanca, Zamora, Taurus, Cuença, Guadalaiara, Madrid, and Iacn; all the other townes excluded. Without Burgos flourisheth the rich Nunnery de las Huelgas, a monasterie of especiall revenue, whereinto none can be admitted, but such as are nobely descended. In the mountaines some 20 miles herefrom, where is the Chappell, called

Salmantica. lo.
8.g. 50. m. lat.
40. grad. 15. mi.
Clav.

Cauria;
Civitas Rode-
rici.

Zamora. lon. 8.
g. latit. 49. g. 5.
m. Clav.

Palantia.

Vallisoletum, &
Vallis Oletana.
lon. 10. g. 10. m.
lat. 42. g. Clav.

Burgos. lon. 12.
g. lat. 42. g. 48.
m. Clav.

Abula.

Segobia, lon 9.
g. 30. m. lat. 38.
grad. Clav.of Salinas de
Segobia, lon 9.
g. 30. m. lat. 38.
grad. Clav.

Logronnium.

Calagurris.

Toletum, lon 9.
10. g. lat. 40. gr.
Clav.

Madritum.

called Nuestra Senora d'oca, sometimes stood the town Auca, giuing the name of Saltus Aucensis to the part of Idubeda, now called Monte D'oca. Avila, a Bishops See, vnder the hils, named from hence the Mountaines of Avila. *Segovia*, (Segovia of Pliny, & Antoninus, & Segubia of Ptolemy) a Bishops See, and a rich towne of cloathing, lying vnder the same mountainous ridge. Here yet standeth almost whole an ancient Aquæduct of the Romans, the most entire, and fairest monument in Spaine. *Cronna del Conde*, (Clunia of Ptolemy, Pliny, & Antoninus, one of the 7 resorts of the province Tarraconensis.) *Vxama*, (Vxama of Pliny, & Antoninus) a Bishops See. *Soria*, neere vnto the head of the Duero. At Garay, a village towne, neere herevnto, stood sometimes that famous Numantia, renowned for a 14 yeares warres against the Romans, subdued by Scipio African the younger. The auncient inhabitants of the countrey from Segovia were the *Arevace* of Ptolemy, the *Arrebaci* of Pliny, the *Arevaci* of Strabo, part of the *Celtiberi*. Beyond Monte D'oca *Naiara*. *Logronnio* vpon the Ebro, (Iuliobriga of Ptolemy, and Iuliobrica of Pliny, a city of the *Cantabri*.) *Calabora* vpon the same river, a Bishops See (Calagorina of Ptolemy, Calaguris of Strabo, & Calagurris of Antoninus, a town of the *Vascones*, and the countrey of the Oratour Quintilian.)

Castella Nov.

CASTILLIA LA NVEVA.

of Salinas de
Segobia, lon 9.
g. 30. m. lat. 38.
grad. Clav.of Salinas de
Segobia, lon 9.
g. 30. m. lat. 38.
grad. Clav.

Bounded vpon the North, with the Mountaines of Segovia, & Avila, dividing it from *Castillia la Veia*; environed on the other sides with *Extremadura*, *Andaluzia*, *Granado*, & part of the kingdome of *Aragon*. The countrey is *Champion*, & plaine for the most part, yeelding sufficient plenty of corne, fruites, and other necessary provision. Chiefer townes are *Talavera*, seated vpon the Taio, and belonging to the Arch-bishop of Toledo, (Libora of Ptolemy.) *Toledo* (Toletum of Pliny, & Antoninus, then the chiefe city of the *Carpetani*), mounted vpon a steepe and vneven rocke vpon the right shore of the river Taio, with whose circling streames it is almost round encompassed. By the *Goths* it was made the chamber, and royall seate of their Kings. Vnder the *Moors* it became a petty kingdome, the strongest hold the *Infidels* had in those parts; after 5 yeares siege in the yeare 1085 recovered from them by *Alfonfus* the sixt, King of *Castille* & *Leon*. It is now the chiefe city of the country, an Vniversity, and an Arch-bishops See of especiall revenue, the Bishop whereof is the *Primate* of Spaine, and the Chancelour of the kingdome. The towne by meanes of its situation is very strong, rather great, then faire, the private buildings being meane, the streets narrow, close, hilly, and yneven, very troublesome to walke, & gce vpon. *Madrid*, (*Mantua* of Ptolemy) vpon the river *Guadarrama* in the heart, and center of Spaine. The towne by meanes of the Court is become of late yeares one of the most faire, and populous places of the kingdome. Some 8 miles from hence standeth the magnificent, & state-ly monastery of *S. Laurence*, founded by King Philip the second. *Alcala*

cala de Henares, (Complutum of Ptolemy, and Antoninus) vpon the ^{Complutum.} river Henares. Here now flourisheth a famous Vniuersity, especially ^{lon. 10. g. 30. m.} for the study of Divinity, founded in the raigne of King Ferdinand ^{lat. 41. g. 40. m.} the first by Francisco Ximenes, Cardinal, and Archbishop of Toledo. ^{Clav.} *Guadaluara* vpon the same riuer (Caracca of Ptolemy, naming the Charracitani, a people mentioned by Plutarch in the life of Sertorius.) The country hitherto were the *Carpetani* of Strabo, and Ptolemy. *Calatrava* vpon the riuer Guadiana. Here begun, and was first named the famous military order of Calatrava. Nere hereunto, where is the Chappell of Nuestra Senora d'Orero, stood sometimes Oretum Germanorum of Ptolemy, occasioning the name of the Oretani of the same author. *Segura. Alcaraz*, giuing the names to the mountainous tracts of Sierra de Alcaraz, & Monte de Segura, parts of the Orospea of Strabo. Not far from Alcaraz vpon an inaccessible mountaine, surrounded with deepe vallyes, standeth *Castona la Vieja* (Castulon of Ptolemy, ^{Castulo.} Castulo of Antoninus, and Castaon of Strabo, then a chiefe City of the Oretani, and the country sometimes of Himilce, the wife of the great Hannibal,) at this day a poore, and ignoble village. The part of Sierra Morena, from hence, or Alcaraz extending towards Cordova, was named hereof by Caesar Saltus Castulonensis. *Cuenca*, a Bishops ^{Concha.} See, and seate of the Inquisition, situated vpon the top of a steepe, and abrupt hill amongst the mountaines of Orospea, neere to the heads of the riuer Xucar, and Huecar, and not far from that of the Taio, first built by the Moores, whom it a long time serued, as an invincible fortress against the neighbouring Christians, secured by the asperous site thereof, and the strait, craggy, and vneasie wayes vnto it, wanting onely water, which is altogether conveyed hither by conduit pipes from the neighbouring mountaines, won from them in the yeare 1177 by Sanctius the second, king of Castille. The part here of the Orospea is named from hence *Monte de Cuenca. Molina*. From hence the adjoyning mountainous tract of the Orospea is now called Monte de Molina. *Siguenca*, a Bishops See, beautified with a faire Cathedrall Church, ^{Sigontia. long. 13. g. 30. m. lat. 40. g. 50. m. Clav.} (Condabora of Ptolemy, a city of the Celtiberi.)

ESTREMADURA.

HAuing the mountaines of Castille vpon the North, vpon the South *Sierra Morena*, and *Andaluzia*; vpon the East *Castilla la Nueva*; & vpon the West the kingdome of *Portugal*. The aire here is extraordinarily cleare, and for that cause in Summer very hot, and scorching. The country is plaine, and good pasture ground, especially that grassie bridge vnder the which the riuer Guadiana is hidden; yet in regard of the heate very dry, and scarce of waters, as of inhabitants, hauing few cities and townes for so large an extent, and those little, and ill inhabited. Chieffer here amongst are *Placenza*, a Bishops See, enioying a ^{Piacentia.} sweet, and pleasant situation neere vnto the mountaines of Castille. In a solitary place, not farre from this city, standeth the Monasterie of S.

Emerita.

Iustus, whither the mighty Prince Charles the fifth, tyred with sickness, and the burden of a troublesome Empire, some few yeares before his death quitting the world, voluntarily retired; spending there the rest of his dayes in prayers and divine meditation. *Alcantara* vpon the right shore of the Taio (Norba Cæsarea of Ptolemy, and Norba Cæsariana of Pliny, then a colony of the Romans.) It was afterwards the seate of the Knights of the order of Alcantara; from thence thus named. *Merida*, (Emerita of Mela, and Antoninus, and Augusta Emerita of Ptolemy, and Pliny, a Roman colony, and iuridicall resort, and the chiefe city of Lusitania) seated vpon the riuer Guadiana, and named thus from the Emeriti milites, or Legionary Souldiers of the Romans, who had serued out their time in the warres, whereof it was a Colony.) Ausonius preferreth it in his time before the rest of the cities of Spaine. The towne now is very ruinous, meane, and empty of people, shewing nothing worthy of its auncient greatnesse, saving onely a goodly bridge over the Taio, built, as appeareth by the inscription, by the Romans. *Badajoz*, a Bishops See, fronting vpon Portugal. *Medelina*. Neere hereunto the riuer of Guadiana hideth it selfe vnder ground for the space of ten miles; breaking out againe neere vnto the towne of Villaria. *Guadalupe* vpon the pleasant bankes of the riuer thus called, shaded here on both sides with thicke, and tall groues of poplar trees. Heere is visited with great, and thronging devotion the much honoured Image of our Lady of Guadalupe, of the like grand esteeme with this Nation, as is that of Madona de Loretto with the Italians, affirmed to be the same which Gregory the great carried about with him in a solemne procession he made in Rome, in the time of a fierce, and generall pestilence then raging in Christendome, ceasing hereupon; giuen afterwards by him to S. Leander, Bishop of Siuilla, religiously there kept vntill the Moorish invasion, then carryed from thence, secretly hidden, and about the yeare 1336, miraculously discovered by a neate-heard, and a Chappell erected thereunto, the occasion of the Towne. Birtius notwithstanding, and Montanus place here the towne named Cæcilia Gemelliana by Ptolemy, and Castra Cæcilia by Antoninus. The auncient inhabitants of Estremadura were the *Celtici*, and part of the *Turditani*, and *Lusitani*, lying in both provinces of *Batica*, and *Lusitania*.

Vandalitia.

ANDALVZIA.

Bounded vpon the North, with the mountaines of *Sierra Morena*, and with *Estremadura*, & *Castilla la Nueva*; vpon the West, with *Algarve* in Portugal; vpon the East, with *Granado*; and vpon the South, with the Straights of *Gibraltar*, and seas *Mediterranean*, & *Atlantique*; extended betwixt the mouth of the rivers *Guadiana*, and *Guadalquivir*. The country is most fruitfull, & pleasant, flourishing aswell the mountaines, as plaines, with a continue greenes of vines, oliues, and other plants, and fruite trees. Onely water here is scant, the common want of Spaine. The aire likewise in regard of the more Southerne situation

tion thereof is very immoderate, and scorching in Summer, notwithstanding refreshed in the night with constant coole gales of winde, breathing from the neighbouring Ocean. Chieftownes are *Sevilla*, (*Hispalis* of Strabo, Ptolemy, & Pliny, then a flourishing colony of the Romans, and one of their foure juridicall resorts for *Bætica*) seated vpon the great riuer *Guadalquivir*. Vnder the Moores it was made the first seate of their Spanish Empire, by *Alahor*, lieutenant for the *Miramamoline Zuleiman*, removed to *Cordova*. The dominion of the Spanish Moores afterwards divided, it became the head of a petty kingdome of that nation, contayning the greatest part of this Province, with *Algarve* in Portugal, recovered from the Infidels by *Ferdinand* the third king of Castille, & Leon. It is now an Archbishops See, and the only staple for the commodityes of the West Indies, belonging to the Crowne of Castille, rich, populous, beautified with faire & stately buildings, both publique, and priuate, great, accompted the second city of Spaine, the next vnto *Lisbona*, contayning about 6 miles in compasse, and after *Botero* his accompt some 80000 inhabitants. The river vnto it is deepe, & navigable. The country about it is plaine, pleasant, & most fruitfull. About a league vpon the East hereof is *Sevilla la Vieja* (*Italica* of Strabo, Ptolemy, & Antoninus, and *Ilipa*, surnamed *Italica* of Pliny, the countrey of the mighty Emperours *Trajan*, & *Adrian*,) now a base, & obscure village. Along the course of the *Guadalquivir* *Palacios Cabeças*. *Le-brixa*, (*Nebrissa* of Strabo, & Ptolemy, and *Nebrissa* surnamed *Venerca* of Pliny.) *S. Lucar de Barrameda*, *Luciferi Farum* of Ptolemy, a noted port in the way to *Sivilla*, lying at the mouth of the riuer *Guadalquivir*. *Puerto de S. Maria*, (*Mnesthei portus* of Ptolemy,) a commodious haven towne at the mouth of the river *Guadalete*. *Xeres de la Frontera* in the maine land (*Asta* of Ptolemy, & Antoninus, and *Asta Regia* of Strabo, & Pliny.) In the fruitfull country hereof grow the plentifull *Xeres* sacke, named thus from the towne. It breedeth likewise the most fierce, and swift gennets. Nere herevnto vpon the river *Guadalete* was fought that fatall battaile betwixt the Moores, and *Roderigo* the last King of the Gothes. *Medina Sidonia* (*Asindum* of Ptolemy, and *Asido Cæsariana* of Pliny.) Hereof the Dukes of *Medina Sidonia* are entitl'd. *Comil*, a sea-coast towne beyond the Iland of *Cadiz*, belonging to the Dukes of *Medina Sidonia*. *Tarif*, vpon the same sea-coast, so named from *Tarif*, generall of the Moores in their first Spanish invasion, by whom it was founded. Heere *Lodovicus Nonius* conjectureth sometimes to haue stood the famous *Tartessus* of *Herodotus*, *Strabo*, and other auncient authours, rich in gold, and silver, and visited by continuall fleetes of the Tyrian Merchants, as by the *Phocenses* in the raigne of *Arganthonius* a litle before their expugnation by *Cyrus*; the same doubtlesse with that *Tharsis* mentioned in the Scriptures, from whence *Salamon* did fetch part of his gold for the adorning of his new-built temple at *Hierusalem*. Some in *Strabo* place this, where then was *Carteia*, whose position now is alike yncertaine. Others in the same authour betwixt the two channels,

Corduba. lon.
9. g. 40. m. lat.
37. gr. 50. m.
Clav.

Ecceia.

Ossuna.

nels, or branches of the river Bætis, called then, as was the towne Tartessus, and as was the neighbouring countrey from hence Tartessus. The mention hereof is famous; but the towne through age ruined, or the name thereof quite changed in the time of Strabo, and other auncient Geographers. *Algeriza* vpon the same sea-coast. *Gibraltar* a strong towne of warre at the entrance of the Straights, lying vnder the mountaine, named Calpe by Strabo, after Pliny one of the pillars of Hercules, and the bounds of his labours, the furthest point of Spaine, & Europe towards the South. The narrow channell of the Sea betwixt this, and *Afrique* was called by the auncients *Fretum Herculeum*, *Gaditanum*, & *Tartessiacum*, from the famous pillars, Island, and city before mentioned; now from hence *Estrecho de Gibraltar*. They are in length 15 miles, and in breadth, where they are the straitest, about 7 miles. *Cordova* further vp within the land, at the foote of *Sierra Morena*, and vpon the right shore of the river *Guadaluquivir* (*Corduba* of Strabo, Ptolemy, & Mela, a famous colony of the Romans, the first they planted in this province, surnamed *Patritia* by Pliny, a juridicall resort, and the chiefe city of *Bætica*, reckoned by *Ausonius* amongst the 4 chiefest of Spaine, the countrey of *Lucan*, & of the two *Senecaes*.) Vnder the Moores it remayned for a long time the chiefe seate of their Spanish dominions; after *Alahor* the residence of the Leiftenants of the *Miramamolines*, as afterwards of their Kings. The Empire hereof being divided, it was made the head of a particular kingdome, named from hence, contayning then part of *Andaluzia*, with the country of *Granado*; taken from the Infidels by *Ferdinand* the third, King of *Castille*. It is now a Bishops See, and one of the two seates of the Inquisition for this province. The towne is large, & spacious, beautified with a magnificent Castle standing at the West end thereof, the pallace sometimes of the Moorish Kings. The buildings otherwise for the most part are meane. The situation is very pleasant, & happy, over-looking towards the South a fruitfull, and even plaine, towards the North overtopped with the steepe, and hollow mountaines of *Sierra Morena*, reaching almost to the subvrbs, greened over with oliues, vines, & other plants. *Iaen*, a Bishops See. At *Anduxar*, a village distant some halfe a Spanish league from hence, stood sometimes the towne *Illurgis* of Ptolemy, and *Illiturgis* of Antoninus, and *Illiturgi* surnamed *Forum Iulium* of Pliny. *Ecceia* vpon the riuer *Chenil* (*Astygis* of Ptolemy, *Astygi* of Mela, & Antoninus, and *Astygi*, surnamed *Augusta Firma*, of Pliny, a Roman colony, and one of the foure juridicall resorts of *Bætica*.) *Ossuna* (*Vrso* of Strabo, & Pliny,) whereof the dukes of *Ossuna* are thus entitl'd, a late Vniversity, founded in the yeare 1549 by *John Telter de Girona*, Earle of *Vrenna*. The fruitfull, & pleasant countrey hereabouts aboundeth in oliue trees. *Marchena* vpon a hill, overlooking a champian, & most fruitfull countrey, especially for oliues, the ordinary residence of the Dukes of *Arcos*. The auncient inhabitants of *Andaluzia* were the *Turditani* of Ptolemy, and the *Turditani*, and *Turduli* of Strabo, devided by the riuer *Bætis*, and lying vpon the sea-coast on this side of the

the river Anas, at that time the most ciuill, and learned people of all the Spaniards, vsing Grammar, and having their written monuments of antiquity, poems, and lawes in verse for the space after their account of six thousand yeares; the Elysian fields of Homer, the extraordinary riches, pleasure, and fertility of the countrey occasioning the fiction. Heere also dwelt part of the Turduli of Ptolemy, and Bastuli of Strabo, & Ptolemy.

GRANADO.

HAVING vpon the *West*, the river *Guadalantin*, the bounds thereof and Andalusia; vpon the *North*, *Castillia la Nueva*; vpon the *East*, *Murcia*; and vpon the *South*, the *Mediterranean Sea*, reaching from the river *Guadalantin* vnto the towne of *Vera*. It containeth in length, accompting from *Ronda* to *Huescar*, 200 miles, and in breadth, from *Cabili* vnto *Almugnecar* vpon the *Mediterranean*, 100 miles. The circuit of the whole after *Marinaus Siculus* is 700 miles. The North part is plaine; the South ouer-spread with the steepe, and inaccessible mountaines of the *Alpuxarras*, and other names of the *Orospea*, swelling along the sea-coasts hereof. The soile is generally very fat aswell the hils, as the plaine countrey, yeelding plenty of corne, wine, and other sorts of delicate fruites. *Granado* is the chiefe city, seated in the heart of the countrey vpon two greater hils (besides others which are lesser) betwixt which runneth the litle riuer *Darrien*, arising out of the mountaines 17 miles vpon the *East* hereof; devided into foure parts or quarters, *Al-hambre*, *El-Alvesin*, *El-Granado*, & *Antiquerula* (the two former being situated vpon the hils, the other two in the valley below,) containning together, at the time that the towne was won by King *Ferdinand* the first, some 200000 inhabitants, now not so many. In *El-Granado* is the Cathedrall Church, of a round figure, having sometimes been a Mahumetane temple, where in a sumptuous Chappell, built since by the Christians, *Ferdinand* the first and *Isabella* Kings of Spaine lie enterred. In *Al-hambre* stand two magnificent palaces, the one more lately erected by the Christian princes, the other the seate of the auncient Kings of the Moors, severally encompassed with a wall, and enjoying a most pleasant prospect; towards the *West* and *South* ouer-looking a flourishing greene plaine, garnished with meadowes, corne fields, vineyards, and woods of oliues, and to the *South* the cloudy tops of *Sierra Nevada*, distant some 9 miles from thence, being part of *Orospea*. The private buildings are for the most part of bricke, after the custome of the Moors rather many, then costly, the streetes then standing thicke, and close together, now (many houses being pulled downe, and partly for want of inhabitants,) made more wide, and enjoying a more free aire. Heere by meanes of the plenty of Mulberry trees great store of silke is made, & wouen. Vpon the hill *Elvire* neere herevnto stood sometimes the towne *Illiberis* of Ptolemy. Other townes of better note are

Granatum, &
Granata. long.
11. g. lat. 37. gr.
50. m. Clav.

Arunda.

Munda.

Malaca. lon. 23.
g. 30. m. lat. 38.
g. Hues.

Loxa, vpon the river Darrien, enjoying a most fruitfull, and pleasant situation. *Guadix*, a Bishops See. *Alhama* (Artigis of Ptolemy, Artigi surnamed Iulienes of Pliny, and Artigi of Antoninus,) seated in a fruitfull soile amongst steepe, and picked rocks, wherewith it is environed; a towne now much frequented by the Spanish nobility by meanes of the hot medicinable bathes thereof. *Antiquera*, (Singilia of Pliny.) *Ronda*. The neighbouring part of the mountaine Orolpeda is now called from hence Sierra de Ronda. Neerer vnto the sea Mediterranean *Munda*, (Munda of Strabo, & Pliny.) Here the great battail was fought betwixt Iulius Cæsar, & Cn: and Sextus Pompeij, the sons of Pompey the great. *Cartima*. *Malaga* (Malaca of Strabo, Ptolemy, Mela, & Antoninus,) seated vpon the Mediterranean at the mouth of the river Guadalquivireio, a Bishops See, a strong towne of warre, and a noted port, well knowen vnto the English, and Dutch Merchants, trading there for sacks, rasins, almonds, and the like fruites. *Velez Malaga*, (Sex of Ptolemy, Sexitanum of Antoninus, and Sexi-Firmum, surnamed Iulium of Pliny.) From the huge neighbouring tops of the Aspuxarras the farre remote shores of Afrique; with the Straights of Gibraltar, and townes of Seuta, and Tangier may plainly be discerned; covered vntill of late yeares with an incredible multitude of villages of the Moriscos, banished into Afrique by the edict of king Philip the third, with the rest of that of spr ng. *Almeria* vpon the Mediterranean, (Abdara of Ptolemy, and Abdera of Mela, after Strabo founded by the Tyrians, or after Pliny by the Carthaginians.) It is now a Bishops See. *Muxacra* vpon the same shore of the Mediterranean beyond Cabo de Gatas; thought to bee Murgis of Ptolemy, Pliny, and Antoninus, the furthest towne of Bætica. *Vera*, vpon the same sea-coast, the furthest town towards France, and the East of the countrey of Granado; thought to be Virgao of Pliny, naming the neighbouring bay, or crooke of the Mediterranean Sinum Virgitanum in Mela. *Porcunna* within the land (Obulcum of Ptolemy, and Obulco of Strabo, & Pliny.) The auncient inhabitants hereof were parts of the *Bastuli*, & *Turduli* of Strabo, and Ptolemy.

MVR CIA.

Carthago No-
va. lo. 28. g. 20.
m. lat. 38. gr. 20.
m. Hues.

Bounded vpon the *West*, with the kingdome of *Granado*; vpon the *North*, with *Castillia la Nueva*; vpon the *East*, with *Valentia*; and vpon the *South*, with the *Mediterranean*, intercepted betwixt the towne of *Vera*, and the river *Segura*. The countrey is for the greatest part dry, barren, and ill inhabited. Townes of better note are *Murcia* the chiefe towne, naming the countrey (Menralia of Ptolemy,) seated in a fresh, and pleasant plaine, planted with pomegranates, and other excellent fruite trees, a Bishops See, and seate of the Inquisition. *Carthagen*, (Carthago of Ptolemy, and Pliny, founded by Hasdrubal Carthaginian, Successour in the government of Spaine vnto Hamilcar

car, father of the great Hannibal, taken during the second Punique warre by Publius Scipio the African) and afterwards made a Roman Colony, and one of the 7 iuridicall resorts of *Tarraconensis*, and by the Emperour Constantine the great, the principall city of the Province, named from hence in *Rufus Festus Carthagenensis*.) Twice sacked, and rased to the ground by the barbarous Vandals, & Gothes, in a long time lay buried in its ruines; reedified, and strongly fortified of late yeares by King Philip the second, fearing a surprisall thereof by the Turkish Pyrats. invited by the opportunity of the faire, and spacious haven thereof. The towne is yet but meane, contayning 600 households, or families. The auncient inhabitants hereof were part of the *Contestani* of Ptolemy.

The forreine Conquests, which the Kings of Spaine enjoy now in right of the Crowne of Castille, are the townes of Oran, and Melilla, with the haven *Musalquivir*, and rocke of *Velez* in the Continent of Barbary, the Canary Ilands, and the New-found-world of America; Brasil excepted.

ARAGON.

Bounded vpon the South with the Sea *Mediterranean*, extended from the mouth of the riuer *Segura* vnto the castle of *Salsas*, and frontire of *Languedoc*; vpon the East with the *Pyrenean mountains* from the sea *Mediterranean* vntill towards the head of the riuer *Arga*, or *Aragon*, from *France*; vpon the North with that riuer from *Navarra*, then with a winding line, continued from the *Ebro* by the townes of *Taradona*, *Hariza*, *Daroca*, *Xativa*, and *Orihuela* vnto the *Mediterranean*, and mouth of the riuer *Segura*, dividing it from the rest of the kingdome of *Castille*. It containeth the three Provinces of *Valentia*, *Aragonia*, and *Catalonia*, with the Land of *Russillon*.

VALENTIA.

Valentia Regnum.

Having the Sea *Mediterranean* vpon the East, intercepted betwixt the riuers *Segura*, and *Cinia*; the *Segura*, and Country of *Murcia* vpon the South; *Catalonia*, and the riuer *Cinia* vpon the North; and vpon the West *Aragonia*. The country seemeth a continueate garden; the fields in regard of the mild temperature of the Heauens, garnished all the yeare long with sweet-smelling flowres, and miraculously eue-ry-where abounding with Pomegranates, Limons, and other delicious fruite-trees. Otherwise for corne it yeeldeth not that plenty, which might suffice the inhabitants. The sheepe heere beare the finest fleece thorough the whole *Spaine*, being, as some relate, of the breed of *Cottes-would* in *England*, transported into this Continent in the raigne of *Ferdinand* the first. The inhabitants by reason of their too great pleasure, & delicacy are accompted lesse warlike, then the rest of the *Spanish*

nish nation. Of these were reckoned of late yeares no fewer then 22000 families of the *Morisicos*, for the most part inhabiting the country, and like vnto those of the *Alpuxarras*, retaining the language, as in a manner, the behaviour, and manner of living of the ancient *Moorcs*; with the rest of that race in Spaine banished into Afrique by King *Philip the third*. Chieffer townes here are *Orihuela* (Orcelis of Ptolemy,) a Bishops See vpon the riuer Segura, and confines of Murcia. *Alicante*, (Illicias of Ptolemy, Illici of Pliny, Illice of Mela, and Illicis of Antoninus, a free Colony of the Romans, and giuing the name to the bay, called by Mela Sinus Illicitanus, now the bay of Alicante) a noted port vpon the Mediterranean. *Denia* (Dianium of Ptolemy, Strabo, Pliny, and Solinus, a stipendiary towne of the Romans, first founded by the Massilians,) seated vpon a hill vpon the brinke of the Mediterranean, ouer which it enioyeth a faire, and large prospect. Hereof was entitled the Marquesse of Denia, of the house of Roias, and Sandoval, since created Duke of Lerma. Betwixt this towne, and Alicante lyeth the great Promontory Ferraria, (named Artemus, Dianium, and Hemeroscopium by the auncients.) *Gandia*, giuing the title, and name to the Dukes thus stiled of the house of Borgia; a petty Vniuersity, lately instituted by the Dukes. *Valentia*, (Valentia of Ptolemy, Pliny, Mela, and Antoninus) then a Colony of the Romans, founded by Iunius Brutus, by the Moores afterwards made the head city of the kingdome thus named) now an Archbishops See, and the chiefe city of the Province; situated vpon the right shore of the riuer *Guadalivar*, some 3 miles from the *Mediterranean*. The towne is rich, faire, well traded, and exceedingly pleasant. Here were borne vnder contrary starres the learned Lodovicus Vives, and that monster of Popes, and men, Alexander the sixt, Bishop of Rome. *Xativa* (Setabis of Strabo, and Ptolemy) a Bishops See; situated vpon the riuer Xucar. *Xelva*, or Chelva, supposed by Florianus to be Incibilis of Livy, where Hanno was ouercome by Scipio African the great. *Sagorve* (Segobriga of Ptolemy, and Strabo, the chiefe city of the Celtiberi,) now a Bishops See. *Morvedre* vpon a river thus named (Saguntum of Strabo, Ptolemy, and Pliny, and Saguntus of Mela, and Antoninus, founded by the Zacynthians, confederate with the Romans, destroyed by Hannibal a little before the second Punique warre, and reedified afterwards by the Romans, and made one of their Colonies.) The auncient inhabitants of the country of Valentia were parts of the *Bastitani*, *Contestani*, *Edetani*, and *Celtiberi* of Ptolemy, and other more auncient Authours.

Alicantt. long.
28.g.40.m.lat.
39.g.Hues.

Dianium.

Valentia. long.
14.g. lat. 39.g.
30.m. Clav.

Scrabis.

Saguntum. lo.
14.g.36.m.lat.
39.g.40.m.
Clav.

Aragonia.

ARAGONIA.

Lying with an equall diuision vpon both sides of the riuer *Ebro*; ha-
ving vpon the South Valentia, and Aragonia; vpon the West, the two
Castilles; vpon the North, the riuer of Aragon, & Navarra; & vpon the East
the Pyrenean mountaines, and France. The countrey is nothing so plea-
sant

fant, and fruitfull, as are the parts immediatly before described, ouer-run with the branches of *Idubeda*, & of the *Pyrenæan Mountaines*, and commonly drie, and scanted of waters, where it is not refreshed with rivers, and for this cause ill inhabited; especially towards the *Mountaines Pyrenæan*, where in regard of this want in some places neither towne, nor house are to be seene for many dayes journeye. Chieffer townes are *Albarracino*, a Bishops See. *Daroca* vnder *Sierra Balbaniera*. *Calataiut* vpon the riuer *Xalon*, named thus from *Aiub*, a *Sa-* Calataiuta. *racen* prince, the founder thereof, Some halfe a mile from hence, and vpon the *Xalon*, with whose streames it is almost round encompassed, ariseth the hill *Baubola*, the seate sometimes of the city *Bilbis* of *Ptolemy*, & *Bilbilis* of *Strabo*, and *Antoninus*, a municipium of the Romans, and the countrey of the ^a *Poet Martial*. About this ^a *Municipes* hill the litle river *Cagedo* falleth into the *Xalon*, mentioned likewise *Augusta mih,* by the *Epigramatist*. *Taradona*, (*Turiaso* of *Ptolemy*, & *Antoninus*,) *cri* a Bishops See, situated neere to *Monte Moncaio*, and the borders of *Castille*. *Saragoça* (*Cæsar Augusta* of *Ptolemy*, *Strabo*, *Pliny*, & *Antoninus*, then a *Colonie*, and *Municipium* of the Romans, and one of *Monte creat,* their seaven iuridicall resorts of *Tarraconensis*, named thus from the *rapidis quæ Sa-* *Emperour Augustus Cæsar*, by whom it was first made a colony, for- *lo cingit aquis.* *merly* being called *Salduba* from certaine neighbouring Salt-wiches, *&c.* yet extant in the *Mountaines*.) Vnder the *Moors* it became the head *vid. Val. Mar-* of a particular kingdome thus named, recovered in the yeare 1118 by *tialis lib. 10.* the *Christians*, and afterwards made the chiefe residence of the kings *Epigram. 103.* of *Aragon*. It is now an *Arch-bishops See*, an *Vniversity*, and the *Cogedus flu.* seate of the *Inquisition*, and *Vice-roye* of the province, situated in a *Cæsar-augusta.* goodly champian vpon the right shore of the river *Ebro*. The city is *lon. 14 g. 15 m.* faire, & large, having wide, open, and handsome streetes, and contay- *lat 41. g. 45. m.* ning 17 parishes, besides 14 monasteries, & sundry chappels dedica- *Clav.* ted to the *blest Virgin*, amongst the which is that called *Nuestra Señora del Pilar*, beleueed by this credulous people to haue bene erected by *Iames*, surnamed the *Lesser*, the *Apostle* of *Spaine*, and patron of the *Castillians*. Beyond the *Ebro Cuera* vpon the river *Gallego*. *Fraga* vpon the river *Senga*, (*Gallica Flava* of *Ptolemy*, and *Gallicum* of *Antoninus*.) *Balbastro* vpon the *Senga* (*Burtina* of *Ptolemy*, & *Bortina* of *Antoninus*), now a Bishops See. *Monçon*. *Huesca*, (*Osca* of *Strabo*, *Ptolemy*, and *Antoninus*, the place, where *Sertorius* in *Plutarch* detayned as hostages for their fathers fidelity the children of the *Spanish nobility* vnder the pretence of trayning them vp in learning; afterwards vpon their revolt cruelly murdered by him.) It is now a Bishops See, and a petty *Vniversity*. *Venasque* amongst the *Pyrenæan mountaines*. *Iacca*, amongst the same mountaines, a Bishops See, the first seate, or residence of the *Kings* of *Aragon*. From hence were named the *Iaccetani* of *Ptolemy*, & *Strabo*, and *Lacetani* of *Pliny*. The ancient inhabitants of *Aragonia* were the *Iaccetani*, *Cerretani*, and *Lacetani*, now mentioned, with parts of the *Celtiberi*, *Illergetes*, and *Ede-* *tani*.

Catalonia.

CATALONIA.

Dertusa.

Tarraco. lo. 18.
g. 30. m. lat. 38.
g. 20. m. Clay.Barcino. long.
17. g. 15. m. lat.
41 grad. 36. m.
Clay.

Blanda.

Bounded vpon the *West*, with *Valentia*, and the river *Cinia*; vpon the *North*, with *Aragonia*; vpon the *East*, with the Earledome of *Russillon*, and the *Pyrenean Mountaines* from *France*; and vpon the *South*, with the *Sea Mediterranean* betwixt the riuer *Cinia*, & *Cabo de Creux*. The countrey is hilly, & full of woods, yeelding small store of corne, wine, and frutes; enriched more thorough its maritime situation, then by home-bred commodities. Chieffer townes are *Tortosa*, a Bishops See, seated vpon the river *Ebro*, (*Dertosa* of *Ptolemy*, & *Antoninus*, & *Dertossa* of *Strabo*, a Roman colonie.) *Taragona* vpon the *Mediterranean*, some mile vpon the *East* of the river *Francolino*, (*Tarracon* of *Strabo*, & *Ptolemy*, and *Tarraco* of *Pliny*, *Mela*, and *Solinus*, a colony of the Romans, founded by the two brethren, *Cn: and Publius Scipio*, during the second *Punique warre*, and afterwards made their chiefe towne, and giuing the name vnto the Province *Tarracoenfis*.) It is now an Archbishops See, contayning two miles in compasse, and about 700 families, or households. *Lerida*, (*Ilerda* of *Strabo*, *Ptolemy*, *Lucan*, and *Antoninus*) vpon the river *Segre*, a Bishops See, and Vniuersity. *Vich*, a Bishops See, (*Ausa* of *Ptolemy*, naming the *Authetani* of the same Authour, and the *Ausetani* of *Pliny*.) *Vrgel*, (*Erga* of *Ptolemy*) seated vnder the *Pyrenean Mountaines*. *Barcelona* (*Barcinon* of *Ptolemy*, *Barchino* of *Mela*, and *Barcino* of *Pliny*, & *Antoninus*, a Roman colonie, surnamed *Faventia* by *Pliny*,) situated vpon the *sea Mediterranean* betwixt the riuers *Besons*, and *Lobregat*. Won from the *Moors* by *Lewes the Godly*, sonne to the Emperour *Charles the great*, it became the chiefe city of the famous Earledome thus named; wherevnto in continuance of time accrewed the whole *Catalonia*, held first vnder the subjection, and soveraignty of the *Frenchmen*, afterwards commaunded by free princes, and lastly by *Raimund the fift*, marrying vnto *Petronilla*, inheritresse of *Aragon*, vnited with that kingdome. It is now a rich, & noted port, a Bishops See, and the seate of the *Vice-roy*, and *Inquisition* for this province; the place where ordinarily embarque the *Spanish souldiers* bound for the *Levant Iles*, and *Italy*, as for the *Netherlands* by the way hereof, and of the *Alpes*, and *Germany*. The towne is large, beautified with stately buildings both private, and publique, the streets faire, and open, the wals whole, and entire, with wide, & deepe ditches. The countrey about it is pleasant, but not so fruitfull. Heere great store of ships are made both for warre, & burthen. Neere herevnto, vpon the right shore of the riuer *Lobregat*, ariseth the pleasant mountaine, called *Mon-ferrato*, stuck full of *Anchorets Cels*, & honoured with a much frequented chappell, and image of the blessed *Virgin*, whose ravishing description reade in *L. Nonius*. *Blanes*, (*Blanda* of *Ptolemy*, & *Mela*, and *Blandæ* of *Pliny*,) vpon the *Mediterranean* at the mouth of the river *Tardera*. *Ampurias*, (*Empori-*

um

um of Strabo, and Emporiæ of Ptolemy, & Pliny, founded by the Massilians, and afterwards made a Roman colony,) seated vpon the Mediterranean.) The towne is now poore, & base, affording onely a safe harbour, & roade for ships. *Girona* (Girunda of Ptolemy, & Antoninus,) a Bishops See, situated at the meetings of the litle rivers, Ter, & Onhar. The towne is litle, but handsomly built, and well traded. Vpon the same Sea-coast vnder the Pyrenæan mountaines is *Rosàs*, (Rhoda of Ptolemy, and Rhodope of Strabo, founded by the Emporitanes, or Rhodians,) now a meane, & obscure village. Further vp lyeth *Cabo de Creux* (Veneris Templum of Ptolemy,) a promontory of the Mediterranean, the furthest point Eastwards of Catalonia. The people more aunciently inhabiting *Catalonia* were the *Authetani*, or *Ausetani*, *Indigeti*, *Laetani*, & *Cosetani*, with part of the *Ilercaones*, and *Iaccetani* of Ptolemy, and other auncient authours.

Emporia.

Gerunda.

Rosa.

Veneris Templum.

THE LAND OF RVSSILLON.

Terra Russinensis.

INcluded betwixt two branches of the *Pyrenæan Mountaines*, beginning at the mountaine *Cano*, and the one extended to *Colibre*, and towards *Cabo de Creux*, & the other vnto *Salsas*; having vpon the North, the maine ridge of the *Mountaines Pyrenæan*; vpon the West, *Catalonia*; vpon the East, *Languedoc* in *France*; and vpon the South, the sea *Mediterranean* from *Cabo de Creux* vnto the castle of *Salsas*. Places here of note are *Colibre*, (*Illiberis* of Ptolemy) commendable onely for its antiquity; now an ignoble village, affording notwithstanding a safe, and commodious harbour for ships. *Helna* a Bishops See vpon the river *Techo*. *Salsas*, (*Salsulæ* of Strabo,) a strong castle, fronting vpon *Languedoc*, & *France*, the fortresse, & bulwarke of *Spaine* vpon this side. The peece after the new, & best manner of fortification consisteth of many severall wards, distinguished a part with wide, and deepe ditches, having bridges over them, and made defensible, as together, so one against another. *Perpignian* the onely towne here of importance, seated in a pleasant plaine vpon the river *Thelis*; a rich, and flourishing Emporie, and a strong hold against the French, to whose injurie in time of warre it is still exposed; built in the yeare 1068 by *Guinard Earle of Russillon*. Some halfe a Spanish league from hence, where is the *Castle of Russillon*, sometimes stood *Ruscino* *Latinorum* of Pliny, giving the name to the countrey.

Illiberis. Ptol. Geog. lib. 2. c. 10.

Salsulæ.

Ruscino Latinorum. Plin. Nat. Hist. lib. 3. cap. 5. Ruscino Strab. lib. 4. Ruscinum Pto. lib. Geo. 2. c. 10.

The *Kings of Spaine* hold in right of the Crowne of *Aragon* the Ilands *Mallorca*, & *Menorca*, *Sardinia*, and *Sicily*, and in the continent the kingdome of *Naples* in *Italy*.

THE ISLANDS OF SPAIN.

They partly lie within the Straights of Gibraltar in the sea Mediterranean, and partly without in the maine Ocean.

IN THE MEDITERRANEAN.

Those in the Mediterranean are *Mallorca*, *Menorca*, *Formentera*, and *Ivica*, besides some lesser.

Maiorica:

MALLORCA.

Maiorica.

Lying against the countrey of *Valentia*, and contayning in circuite about 300 miles, and in breadth, and length, which differ not much, some 100 miles. The inhabitants are reckoned at some 30000 of all sorts. The land towards the sea is mountainous; within more plaine, & fruitfull, yeelding sufficient store of corne, wine, oile, and fruites. *Mallorca* is the onely towne of note, so named from the Island, a litle Vniversity; the countrey of Raimundus Lullius.

Minorica.

MENORCA.

Minorica.
Mago. Iama.
Ptol. Geo. lib.
2. c. 6.
Balears Strab.
Geog. lib. 3. Bo-
learides Gym-
nasia. Ptol.
lib. 2. c. 6.

It is lesse in quantity then the other; from whence it hath had the distinction, & name. It differeth not much from it in quality, saying that it is better stored with beeves, and cattaille. The chiefe towne is *Menorca*, called as is the Island, (Mago of Ptolemy.) Here is likewise *Cittadella* (Iama of the same authour.)

These two Islands were the famous *Balears Gymnasia* of Strabo, & the auncients, whose inhabitants were renowned for their skill, and vse of slings, their proper armes, trained vp herevnto from their childhood, the first inventors of them, occasioning the name hereof, whereof we find much mention in the warres of the Carthaginians, and Romans. They obeyed for the most part the same Lords with the Continent. Vnder the *Moors* they became a particular kingdome; as they continued for a time vnder the *Christians* of the house of *Aragon*. They belong now to the Crowne of *Aragon*.

IVICA, AND FORMENTERA.

Ebusus. Strab.
lib. 3. & Ptol. li.
2. c. 6.

Divided asunder by a narrow creeke of sea, and situated betwixt the *Balears*, and the Promontory *Ferraria* of the countrey of *Valentia*; the former contayning one hundred miles in circuite, the other about seaventy. In *Ivica*, called *Ebusus* by Ptolemy, and Strabo, great store of salt is made. It yeeldeth no venomous creatures. The chiefe

chiefe Towne is of the same name with the Iland. *Formentera* is named *Ophiusa* in the same authours from the great number of Serpents, and venomous beasts, wherewith it is infested. These two together are called the *Pityusa* by Strabo, from the multitude of Pine trees there growing. About them lye *Moncolibre*, *Dragonera*, & other lesser Ilands; for the most part vninhabited, and not worth relation.

Ophiusa ibid.

Pityusa ibid.

WITHOUT THE STRAIGHTS.

CADIZ.

Gades.

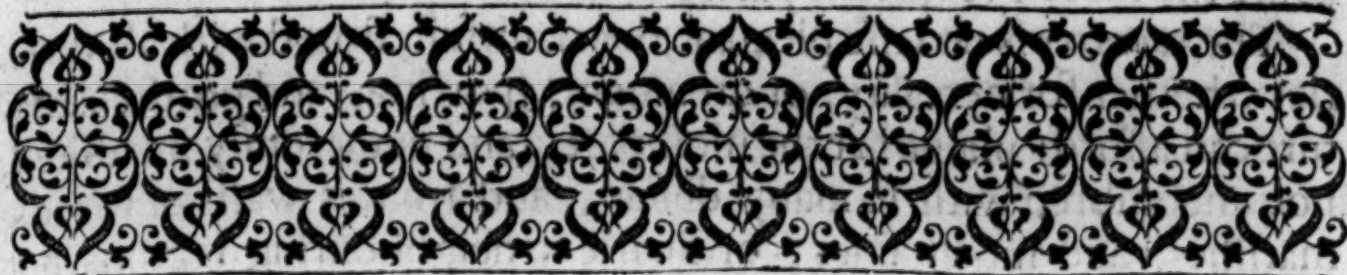
THE Iland is situated neere vnto the mouth of the riuer *Guadalquivir*; distant about 700 paces from the maine Land of *Andaluzia*, ioyned thereunto with a bridge, called *Puente de Suago*. The Land is fruitfull; enriched besides with fishing, and making of *Salt*, and by meanes of the West-Indian traffique, the bay thereof serving as a roade for the flectes, and ships passing betwixt *Sivilla*, and that *Continent*. *Cadiz* is the onely towne (Gades of Pliny, and Strabo, & *Gadira* of Ptolemy, founded by the Tyrians, becomming afterwards a famous municipium of the Romans, and one of their foure iuridicall resorts for the Province of *Bætica*, divided in the time of Strabo into the old, and new townes, the latter of them hauing beene then lately built by Cornelius Balbus,) seated in the Westerne part of the Iland. It is now a Bishops See, and a rich and noted port. Here some of the ancients haue put the *Pillars of Hercules*; whose opinion is reiected by Strabo in his third booke, who would rather haue them to haue beene placed at the mouth of the Straights, either with Pliny, where were the hills *Calpe*, and *Abila*, or otherwise in two little Ilands, neighbouring to those two hills, the Columnes then being worne away through antiquity, and the places retaining only the accompt, and names hereof. Other Ilands, appertaining to the Continent of Spaine, and situated without the Straights in the maine Ocean, are ^a *Berlinga* against Portugal, betwixt the falls of the riuers *Taio*, and *Mondego*: those of *Baiona*, lying against that Towne, and *Galitia*: and *Zaziga*, with others before the towne of *Corunna*, conjectured by L. Nonius to be the *Cassiterides* of Strabo.

Gadira. Ptol. l.
2. c. 4. Gades
Cæsar. Com.
Bell. Civ. l. 2. c.
7. & 8. Strabo
l. 3. Plin. Nat.
hist. l. 3. c. 1.

^a Londobries.
Ptol. Geog. l. 2.
c. 5.

Cassiterides;
Strab. l. 3.

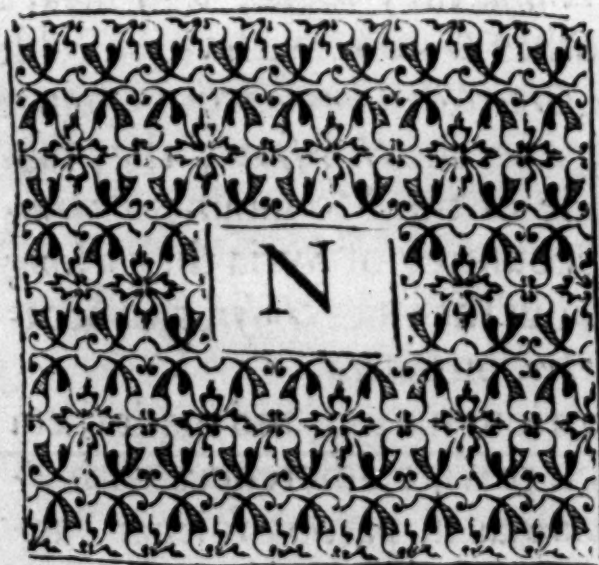




THE EIGHT BOOKE.

Contayning the present bounds, situation, and quality of the countrey of France. The Inhabitants. The victorie, and great renowne of the auncient Gaules, and Frenchmen. A description of the moderne French manners. Their Languages, and Religion. Their Bishops. The reuenues of the Cleargie. The manner of the ciuill gouernment. The Courts of Parliament, Baillies, and Seneschauſſes. The King. His maner of Succeſſion. The Salique Law. The title of moſt Chriſtian King. His dominion, and reuenues. The countreys, or greater diuiſions of France.

FRANCE.



Amed thus from the victorious, and renowned nation of the *Frenchmen*.

It is bounded vpon the *South*, with the *Sea Mediterranean*; vpon the *West*, and *South-west*, with the *Westerne*, or *Aquitaniſe Ocean*, and the *Pyrenae Mountaines* from *Spaine*; vpon the *North*, with the *English channell*; & vpon the *East*, & *North-East*, firſt with *Alpes* from *Italy*, then with a line drawn from thence on the hither ſide

of the *Rhyn* vnto the town of *Calis*, diuiding it from the *Low-countries*, and *Germany*.

The greateſt length hereof is 660 Italian miles, or 330 French. The breadth 570; the circumference, or compaſſe 2040 of the ſame miles.

It is ſituated betwixt the 20, and 38 degrees of *longitude*, and the 41 $\frac{1}{2}$, and 52 degrees of *Northerne latitude*; or betwixt the 13, or middle paralel of the 5 *clime*, where the longeſt day hath 15 houres, & the 19, or middle paralel of the 8 *clime*, where the ſame containeth 16 houres, and an halfe.

The Ayre in regard thereof is very temperate, and pleaſing, not ſo hot;

hot, and scorching, as Spaine, before described, nor so cold, & raw, as are the more Northerne parts.

The *countrey* is no lesse pleasant, then fruitfull, stored with all varieties whether for necessity, or ornament, sporting, and prodigall nature can afford; plaine for the most part, and numerously inhabited, not encombred with so many desert, and fruitles waists of woods, marishes, and mountaines, ordinarie to neighbouring regions; not vnderdeservedly accompted the *Garden, and Paradise of Europe*.

The chieffer *commodities* sent out from hence are *corne, & wines*, with the former whereof the wants that way of Spaine are abundantly supplied, with the other those of *England*, and more Northerne countries. It yeeldeth such plenty of *salt*, as which might seem sufficient to store all Europe, a no small part of the riches of the kingdome. It likewise bringeth forth great abundance of *olives, figs*, and other sorts of most *delicious fruites*, proper to hotter countries, in the Southerne parts, where lie *Provence, & Languedoc*.

The more auncient inhabitants were the *Gaules*, renowned in times past for their many great, and famous victories, atcheived thorough the world. From these the warlike nations of the *Celtiberi, Lusitani, and Astures* in Spaine were descended. These vnder their captaine *Segovesus* victoriously raunged over all *Germany*, from whom haue sprung the *Bohemians*, and *Bavarians*, with other people of that continent; from whence most probably continuing their conquests, as far as *Scythia*, they there founded the *Celtoscythæ*. These vnder *Bellovesus*, brother to *Segovesus*, about the same time, passing ouer the *Alpes*, conquered the next part of *Italy* vnto them, called afterwards from hence *Gaule Cisalpina*. After this by *Brennus* they tooke, and sacked *Rome*. Afterwards by *Belgius*, and another *Brennus* with vnresistable might they răsacked *Illyricum, Pannony, Greece, & Thrace*, from whence vnder *Lomnorijs*, and *Lutorius*, ferrying over the *Hellespont*, they subdued the whole *Asia*, lying on this side of the Mountaine *Taurus*; which together with the neighbouring countrey of *Syria* they a long time held vnder their tribute, seating about the riuer *Halys*, and occasioning there the name of the *Gallo-Greekes*, or *Galatæ*.

* v. infra.

The first, who conquered this victorious nation, and made them subject to forreine lawes (to let passe their private differences with *Ariovistus*, and the *Germans*) were the *Romans*, as in part by former captaines, so totally by *C: Julius Caesar* immediately before his civill wars with *Pompey*. In the raigne of the Emperour *Gratian* came first hither the *Britons* from the iland of great *Bretaigne*, placed in *Gaule Armorique* by the Tyrant *Maximus*, rebelling against *Gratian*, from whom that part hath since beene named *Bretaigne*. Not long after in the raigne of the Emperour *Honorius* the *Burgundians* were received in, intruding amongst the *Hedui, & Sequani*: then the *Visigots*, to whom *Gaule Narbonensis* was allotted. Shortly after in the raigne of the third *Valentian* the *Franci*, or *Frenchmen* breake in, who, the *Romans* beaten out, and the other barbarians subdued, in a short time make themselves masters of the whole province, giving the name of *France* there-

therevnto. Since the *French* conquest, and monarchy the *Vascones*, a *Spanish* people, after *Pasquier* in the time of king *Dagobert* the first, or as in *Chesne* in the raigne of *Guntran*, king of *Orleans*, breaking forth of the *Pyrenæan* mountaines, here seized vpon that part of *Aquitania*, which since from thence hath bin called *Gascoigne*. Afterwards in the raigne of *Charles* the Simple the *Normans* by force, & composition got possession of the countrey called *Neustria*, named since from these *Normandy*. The whole inhabitants by meanes of their long subjection to the *French* Crowne are at this day all incorporated into the generall name, and accompt of *Frenchmen*.

The *French* alwayes haue beene a most warlike, and victorious nation. *Sosimus* in *Iulianus* during their abode in *Germany* giveth them the commendation of the most *hardy*, and *valiant* people of all the *Barbarians* of that country. Since their comming into *Gaule*, and vnder the race of *Meroue* we read of many great affaires of theirs in *Italy*, *Spaine*, and *Germany*. *Charles* the great advanced their victorious armes over all *Europe*, establishing the *Westerne Empire* in his familie, & the name of the *French* for many descents. Since the race of *Capet* they haue planted their victorious ensignes in all the quarters of *Europe*, and in sundry parts of *Asia*, and *Africa*, as well in those glorious wars against the *Infidells*, managed for the greatest part with souldiers of this nation, as in their many warres nerer home against the jealous neighbouring Christians. They haue given *Emperours* to ^a *Constantinople*, and *Kings* ^b to *England*, ^c *Portugal*, ^d *Naples*, *Sicily*, ^e *Hungary*, ^f *Ci-*
prus, and ^g *Hierusalem*.

They are now not so much dreaded for armes, as in their more first, & barbarous times; their auncient fiercenes being much abated thorough long luxury, and ease, (vices incident to all flourishing states) and the pleasure, & nicenes of such an effeminate countrey, & climate.

The moderne *Frenchman* are vsually of a middle stature, by complexion hot, and moist, of body delicate, tender, and very apt for the breeding, and nourishing of diseases. Naturally he is very merry ^h, and pleasant, rather witty, then wise, open, & full of words, of a free speech, not graue, or affected in his carriage, fickle, vnconstant, stirring, ready vpon the least occasion to take vp armes, and with as much easines to lay them down againe, & in time of peace to entertain suites in law, faction, sedition, & domestique quarrels. In warres he is rather furious, then valiant, hot at the first encounter, but soone cooling, impatient of delay, and rather snatching, then fairely expecting victory, fighting with litle slight, & skill, and with lesse foresight, and judgement, more happy, and overcoming oftner in his sudden, and vnthought of, then in set battails, and his premeditated attempts. To describe him more fully, reade the deepe, graue, stayed, and secret Spaniard, and take his contrary.

The Character is of others; neither of their virtues, but blemishes. Great vices argue in other kinds noe lesse perfections. The Roman Maiestie, and Empire (as before) restored by them, Religion propaga-

^a *Baldwin*
Earle of *Flanders*
Emperour of
Constantinopl.

^b *William the*
Conquerour D of
Normandy K of
England. &c.

^c *Henry of Lor-*
taine first Earle
of *Portugal* &c.

^d *Charles Duke*
of *Aniou* King
of *Naples*, and
Sicily. &c.

^e *Charles Mar-*
tel K. of *Hungary*
sonne to *Charles*
the *Lame* K. of
Naples, descended
from *Charles D.*
of *Aniou* etc.

^f *Guy of Lusig-*
nan King of *Hie-*
rusalem, after-
wards of *Cyprus*
by the gift of
Richard the first
K. of *England*.

^g *Godfrey of Bu-*
illon D. of *Lor-*
raine, and King of
Hierusalem etc.

^h v. *Ant. Mag.*
Geog. (in *Gal-*
lia, &c.

ted, & established, & the Westerne world subdued by their valour, give otherwise large testimony of their more then ordinary and transcendent worthinesse.

The severall languages here spoken are 1 the *British*, now altogether in vse in the dioceses of *St Pol*, *Treguier*, and *Kemper*, or *Bretaigne Bretonnant*, and differing litle from the *Cornish* in England. 2 the *Basquish*, or the language of the *Biscains*, spoken betwixt *Baione*, & *Spaine*, or in the parts, neighbouring vnto *Guipuscoa*. 3 and the *French*, common to the whole nation, composed (saith *Pasquier*) of the *Latine*, and the ancient languages of the *Gaules*, and *Frenchmen*, and distinguished into many different dialects.

* v. C. Iul. Cæf.
com. Belli Gall.
lib. 6, c. 8, & 9.
&c.

The more auncient * religion hereof was in a maner the same with other Heathens. Their gods were *Iupiter*, *Apollo*, *Mars*, *Mercurie*, and *Minerva*, to whom they attributed the like powers, and vertues, which did other *Gentiles*. Amongst these they chiefly adored *Mercury*, most probably for an especiall reverence they bore to learning, whereof they acknowledged him to be the patron. They also, after my French Authour, much honoured the Demi-god *Hercules*, whom they pictured like an old bald-pate, or gray-bearded *Charon*, leading after him an infinite sort of people by a golden chaine, fastned to his tongue, and their eares; their *Priests* given them thereby to vnderstand, how that the great conquests, which he attayned vnto, were rather by faire, and gentle language, then by strong hand, and violence, and that cautelous, and provident old age, then rash, & inconsiderate youth, is more fit for the managing of warlike affaires. In their sacrifices to their Idols they vsed oftentimes to slay, and offer vp men, as for the publique, so for their private weales, when they were desperately sicke, or otherwise in danger of their liues, thinking that they could by no other meanes redeeme their distressed soules from the anger of their gods, vnlesse by offering vp the soules, & liues of other men. They most commonly served themselues in these vnnaturall cruelties with theeues, murtherers, & notorious malefactours, deeming such oblations most acceptable to their gods. Their *Priestes*, or *Ministers* of these sacrifices were the *Druides*, a sect much honoured by them, distinguished from the common sort, and exempted from wars, taxes, contributions, and all publique charges, and governed by a chiefe, or head of their owne. They were also their judges in civill causes, hauing power to excommunicate such stubborne persons, as would not stand vnto their censure. They were also to instruct the younger sort, as in matters of religion, so in Philosophie, and humane learning, which they did without acquainting them with the vse of characters, or of writing, & reading, fearing that bookes would make them too much to trust herevnto, and to neglect the more profitable exercise of their memory. Amongst other points (now the deeper mysteries of their science they kept secrete amongst themselues) they taught their schollers the immortality of the soule, and that after the departure thereof from one body it presently went into another, to make them thereby to be more couragious in battaill, and the lesse to feare

fear death; wherein the Gaules became so well perswaded, that dying, they would vsually haue buried with them what things they loved best vnto their very bonds, and papers of accompts, as if they meant to demaund, and pay their debts in that other world. The learning hereof was first invented in great *Bretaigne*, whether such as would more thoroughly be instructed, vsed to repaire. Beside the *Dru-ides*, they had likewise their *Bardi*, and *Eubagi*, whereof these were likewise in their kind Philosophers, the *Bardi* onely professing a rude kind of Poetry, or the making, and singing of Ballads in the praise of their victorious auncestours; but neither whereof had any interest in the office of the Priesthood.

The first, by whom here the holy Gospell was preached, was ^a after Eusebius St *Crescens*, disciple to St *Paul*, mentioned in his 2 Epistle vnto Timothy, and 2 Chapter. The City, or place, where he should teach, he setteth not downe. Baronius ^b out of the Roman Martyrologie nameth *Vienna*. The Church of ^c *Mentz* otherwise challenge him to be their founder, a city in auncient *Gallia*, or *Gaule*, but excluded the present *France*. The Magdeburgenses from some Histories of the Saints adde *Nathaniel*, the ^d supposed Apostle of the *Bituriges*, and *Treveri*, and *Lazarus*, whom Christ raised from the dead, & *Saturninus*, the Apost. of the *Masilians* & *Tholouse*. Baronius ^e out of the Roman Martyrologie St *Denys* Bishop of *Paris*, St *Eutropius* of *Saintes*, St *Lucian* of *Beauvois*, St *Taurinus* of *Eureux*, and St *Nicasius* of *Roan*, appointed by St *Clement*, Bishop of Rome, successour to St *Peter*. That a Church here flourished during those first times amidst streames of blood, tortures, and persecution, besides other testimonies, might witness the dolefull letter of the distressed Christians of *Vienna*, and *Lyon* sent vnto the Churches of *Asia*, and *Phrygia* about the yeare 179, and raigne of the Emperour M. Aurelius Antoninus Philosophus, mentioned by Eusebius in his ^f 5 booke, and 1 chapter. In the raigne of the Emperour *Constantine* the Great, *Gentilisme* abolished, *Religion* was here, as thorough the whole *Romane* Empire, publikely professed, and authorized; exauthorized shortly after by *Constantius*, and *Iulianus*, and re-established againe by *Iovianus*, and the succeeding *Catholique* *Romane* Emperours of the West. Towardes the expiration of the Westerne *Romane* Empire swarme in hither the barbarous Northerne nations in the raigne of the Emperours *Honorius*, and *Valentinian* the third, by whom *Religion* is againe eclipsed. Of these the *Burgundians*, ^g a more ciuill people then the rest, were *Christians*, and *Catholiques* before their comming hither. The *Gothes* were *Arrians*, ^h in which heresie they persisted vntill the raigne of *Reccaredus*, Monarch of *Spaine*, and the third Councell of *Toledo* in the yeare 588, at what time they first became *Catholiques*. The *Frenchmen* at their first entrance were *Gentiles*. Vnder *Clouys*, or *Clodoveus* their first king from *Pharamond*, after their great victory obtayned against the *Almans* at *Zulp*, or *Tolbiacum*, they ⁱ first embraced the *Christian* Faith, wherein with great constancy, and zeale, they haue perseuered vnto our times, thorough their many, and great Conquests, and victories,

^a Euseb. Eccl. Hist. l. 3. c. 4.

^b Baron. Ann. Eccl. Anno Christi 118.

^c v. P. Ber. Co. Rerum Germ. lib. 3.

^d Magdeburg. Cent. 1. l. 2. c. 2.

^e Baron. Ann. Eccl. Ann. Christi 95.

^f Euseb. Eccl. Hist. l. 5. c. 1.

^g v. P. Orcl. lib. 7. cap. 19.

^h v. supra.

ⁱ The French Annals.

k Ibidem.

l Ibidem.

m Marian. de
Rebus Hispan.
l. 12. c. 1.n Confession.
Wald. per Balt.
Lydium.o Ioach. Cam.
de frat. Orth.
Ecclesijs, &c.

enlarging afterwards, as their Empire, so the bounds of *Christianity* o-
uer the whole *Gaule*, or *France*, and the better part of *Germany*, with o-
ther neighbouring countreyes of Europe; corrupted not long after-
wards by *Popish impostures*, and made subject to the common errors,
and misfortunes of the *Westerne Churches*. The first here, who open-
ly durst make head against the abuses, & tyranny of the See of Rome,
were the *Waldenses*, named thus ^k from one *Peter Waldus*, a citizen of
Lyon, their chiefe, and called otherwise the *Poore men* of *Lyon* in regard
of their poverty, and exile, which hapned about the yeare 1160, and
raigne of *Lewis* the *seauenth*, French King. The *Waldenses* ouer-
borne, and scattered by the power, and greatnes of the Papacy, & hid-
vered vnder the ashes for a time, after certaine yeares broke out againe
vnder an other name of the *Albigenses*, called thus from the towne of
Alby in *Languedoc*, where they first made open profession, spreading
their opinions ouer the most ^l part of *Languedoc*, and the *Southerne*
French Provinces, and maintaining their cause by force of armes for a-
bout the space of 50 yeares during the raignes of *Philip Augustus*, and
of *Lewis* the *eight*, and *S. Lewis*, or *Lewis* the *ninth*, favoured, and main-
tained amongst other of the French nobility of the Earles by *Tholouse*,
Foix, *Cominges*, and *Beziers*, and assisted by *Peter* the second, King of
Aragon, slaine in their quarrell at the battaile of *Muret*; after long op-
pression, misery, and warre lastly worne out in the raigne of *S^t Lewis*, or
forced to retire amongst *Mountaines*, and more difficult places of ac-
cesse, where in *Daulphinye*, *Savoy*, but more notably in *Provence* we find
a continuall succession of them, certaine remainders whereof were
those miserable people of *Merindol*, and *Chabrieres*, cruelly slaine and
massacred in the raigne of King *Francis* the first. Some pretended
positions of theirs are set downe by ^b *Sieur du Haillan* in *Philip Augu-*
stus, and ^m *Mariana* in his 12 booke, and 1 chapter, for the most part
monstrous, false, and most suppositious, after the *Popish* manner mali-
ciously fained to disgrace their cause, and the *Orthodoxe Religion*.
What more vnpartially, and truely they were, see the confession of the
Waldenses ⁿ in *Balth. Lydius*, and *Ioachim^{us} Camerarius*. Those *Re-*
formed covered afterwards vnder the more odious names of the *Lu-*
therans, *Calvinists*, and *Hugonots*, and consenting with them in doctrine,
and opinion, no lesse persecution afflicts then before during the whole
raignes of *Francis* the first before mentioned, & *Henry* the second. In the
raigne of the next succeeding Prince, *Francis* the second, the number of
the *Protestants* daylie encreasing, begin first those bloodie ciuill warres
for Religion. After the troublesome, & vnfortunate raigns of three bre-
thren kings *Francis* the second, *Charles* the ninth, and *Henry* the third, in-
finite battailes, and conflicts fought, the takings, and sackings of towns
and cities on both sides, the slaughters, and killings of Princes, and
heads of both factions, many treaties, and peaces made, and the same
still broken, by the happy procurement of the late King *Henry* the
fourth, a lasting, and firme peace is at length granted hereunto; which
since his decease his Queene *Mary de Medices*, Regent of France, and
not without some quarrels, and bickerings in the meane time, his sonne

Lewis

Lewis the *thirteenth* more lately haue confirmed.

Their are then two different names of religions now openly professed, and allowed in this kingdome, that of the *Papists*, adhering to the sea of Rome, and the *Reformed*, or *Calvinisme*. Of the Popish sect is still the *king* (for so their stronger side constrayneth him,) most of his Nobilitie, Councelours, and Officers of estate, with the greatest part of the common people. The doctrine of the Protestants differeth not from that of the Church of England. Their order, & discipline is such, which the condition of their state (poore, & afflicted, rather tolerated, then allowed, & without Bishops, & Tithes, & almost Churches, detayned by the Papists) hath necessarily enforced them vnto. The Ecclesiasticall dignities are all still held by the Popish Cleargie. Of these are reckoned 15 *Arch-bishopricks*, 109 *Bishopricks*, 540 *Monasteries*, or *Abbeys*, 27400 *Pastorall Cures* after the number of their *Parishes*, (accompting but one parish for every city) besides chappels, and infinite other religious places.

Their Bishops, and Arch-bishops follow. Vnder *Lions* the Primate of the kingdome, the Bishops of *Austun*, *Langres*, *Chaalons* vpon the *Soasne*, & *Mascon*: vnder *Rheims*, *Chalon* vpon the *Marne*, *Laon*, *Soissons*, *Cambray*, *Tournay*, *Arras*, *Boulogne*, *Amiens*, *Noion*, *Senlis*, & *Beauvois*: vnder *Roan*, *Sais*, *Aurensches*, *Constances*, *Bayeux*, *Lysieux*, & *Eureux*: vnder *Sens*, *Paris*, *Chartres*, *Orleans*, *Auxerre*, *Meaux*, *Nevers*, & *Troy*: vnder *Tours*, *Mans*, *Angiers*, *Renes*, *Nantes*, *Cournouaille*, *Vannes*, *Leon*, *Triguier*, *Dol*, *S. Malo*, & *S. Brieu*: vnder *Bordeaux*, *Saintes*, *Poictiers*, *Lusson*, *Mailefais*, *Perigueux*, *Sarlat*, *Condom*, and *Agen*: vnder *Bourges*, *Mende*, *Castres*, *le Puy en Velay*, *Rodes*, *Vabres*, & *Cahors*: vnder *Tholouse*, *Montaubon*, *Rieux*, *Mirepoix*, *Vaur*, *Lombez*, *S. Papoul*, and *Apamies*: vnder *Narbonne*, *Carcassone*, *Besiers*, *Agde*, *Lodseue*, *Nismes*, *Montpelier*, *Vzez*, *Eaule*, *Aleth*, and *S. Pont de Tonieres*: vnder *Aux*, *Cominges*, or *S. Bernard*, *Coserans*, *Lactoure*, *Tarbe*, *Aire*, *Basatz*, *D'ax*, *Baione*, *Lescar*, and *Oleron*: vnder *Aix*, *Ries*, *Apt*, *Gap*, *Cisteron*, and *Ferriuls*: vnder *Ambrun*, *Digne*, *Senne*, *Clandeue*, *la Grace*, *S. Paule de Vences*, and *Nice*: vnder *Vienne*, *Geneve*, *Grenoble*, *Maurienne*, *Die*, *Valence*, and *Viviers*: vnder *Arles*, *Mar-seilles*, *Tolon*, *Aurange*, and *S. Paul*: and vnder *Avignon*, *Carpentras*, *Cavaillon*, and *Tarascon*. Heere are likewise the Bishops of *Metz*, *Toul*, and *Verdun*, but subordinate to the Arch-bishop, and Electour of *Triers* in Germany.

The yearely *revenues hereof, & of other Ecclesiasticall livings, before the ciuill wars, as an inventory takē thereof in the yeare 1543, related by Chappuys, amounted to 12 millions, & 300 thousand pounds, besides other casuall, yet ordinary commings in; or as by another estimate of Monsieur Allemant, President of Accōpts at Paris, to $\frac{7}{12}$ parts of the whole revenues of France. They are yet litle diminished, the Cleargie possessing in a maner whatsoever they formerly enjoyed.

Concerning the ciuill state, the whole, as governed by one king, so is incorporated into one only kingdome.

The Lawes, whereby it is governed, are partly the French, or Municipal, and partly where these are defectiue, the ciuill, or Roman, and

* v. La description, & gouvernement des Respubliques du Monde par Gabriel Chappuys (en France).

partly *customs*, which in some parts almost onely are in vse, yet which the king may alter at his pleasure, if hee see them to be prejudiciall to the state.

The *Professours* hereof are only *Civilians*, brought vp in their Vniuersities, of which there are many in this kingdome especially for this profession in regard of the multiplicity of suites thorough the quarrelsome nature of the people.

For the more due administration of justice the realme is divided into many *shires*, or *Balliages*, and *Seneschaupees*, as they terme them, besides almost infinite subordinate courts; where by their *Baillifs*, and *Seneschaux*, and their assistants (which two Magistrates^a after Pasquier are all one, and differ but in name) all matters are adjudged both civil, and criminall, but with reference to the high Courts of *Parliament*, wherevnto they are subject, and whither appeales may be made according to every ones resort.

^a Les Recherches de la France par Estienne Pasquier.

^{*v.} Les Antiquitez, & Recherches de France par Andre du Chesne.

These *Balliages*,^{*} and *Seneschaupees*, are thus ranked vnder their severall *Parliaments*. In Bretaine, the *Balliages* of *Renes*, and *Nantes* vnder the Parliament of *Renes*. In Normandy, of *Roan*, *Caux*, *Gisors*, *Eureux*, *Alencon*, *Caen*, and *Constances* vnder the Parliament of *Roan*. Vnder the Parliament of *Paris*, in Picardy the *Balliages* of *Amiens*, *Laon*, *Boulogne*, and *Abbeville*: in *Champaigne*, of *Rheims*, *Troy*, *Sens*, *Vitry*, *Chaumont*, and *Auxerre*: in *Brie*, of *Chasteau-Thierry*, *Provins*, and *Meaux*: in France Speciall, of *Senlis*, and *Melun*, with the *Vicounte*, or *Prevoite* of *Paris*: in *Beauvaisse*, the *Seneschaupee* of *Angiers*, with the *Balliages* of *Orleans*, *Chartres*, *Mans*, *Montfort l'Amaury*, *Tours*, and *Blois*: in *Berry*, the *Bailliage* of *Bourges*: in *Rochelois*, of *Rochelle*: in *Poitou*, the *Seneschaupee* of *Poitiers*: in *Bourbonois*, of *Moulins*: in *Lionnois*, of *Lions*: in *Limaigne*, or le *Basse Auvergne*, of *Rions*: and in *Engoulmois*, of *Engoulesme*. Vnder the Parliament of *Bordeaux*, in *Limousin*, the *Seneschaupees* of *Limoges*, and *Brive*: in *Perigord*, of *Perigueux*: in *Guienne*, of *Sainctes*, *Bordeaux*, *Basats*, and *Lapourd*: in *Agennois*, and *Condomois*, parts of *Gascoigne*, at *Agen*, and *Condom*. Vnder the Parliament of *Tholouse* for the rest of *Gascoigne*, the *Seneschaupees* of *Lactoure*, and *Tarbe*: in high *Auvergne*, the *Seneschaupee* of *Orillac*: in *Quercy*, of *Cahors*: in *Rovergne*, of *Rhodes*: in *Languedoc*, of *Tholouse*, *Carcaffone*, and *Beaucaire*. In *Provence* vnder the Parliament of *Aix*, the *Seneschaupees* of *Aix*, and *Cisteron*. In *Daulphinie* vnder the Parliament of *Grenoble* the *Seneschaupees* of *Grenoble*, *Vienne*, & *Valence*: and in la *Bourgoigne* vnder the Parliament of *Diion*, the *Balliages* of *Diion*, *Austun*, *Chalon vpon Soasne*, *Semur*, and la *Montagne*. Of these 8 *Parliaments* the chiefe is that of *Paris*, whether appeale may be made from the other seaven. The *Balliages* likewise, and *Seneschaupees* haue vnder them many subordinate places of Iustice; called by the French les *Seiges Royaux*, les *Chastellenies*, and les *Balliages Subalternes*, resortable herevnto, as those are to the *Parliaments*. Heere are also some peculiar, and exempted places, suiting no superiour courts, such as are the litle *Principality* of *Dombes*, with the countries of *Avignon*, and *Aurenge*; which two howsoeuer, that they are seated within the maine land of

Provence

Provençe, acknowledge notwithstanding onely their owne lawes, and Lords, the Pope, & Princes of Aurenge.

The King is hereditary, but where no women by a pretended Salique law, as neither their issue thorough their right, doe inherite.

This law, (as the tradition goeth)* was first made by Pharamond, & was so named of the Salij, a French people (called thus from the Ysel, one of the three maine channels of the Rhijn, where they inhabited before their comming into Gaule.) The words thereof are (as my author reciteth them) that no women shall haue any portion in the Salique land, which, although not restrayned to any sort of inheritance, & meant onely of the countrey of the Salij, lying without the limits of moderne France, they vnderstand notwithstanding of the present France, and interpret onely of the kingdome; forced heevnto, for that custome, and examples are manifest of women inheretresses in their Dukedomes, and private possessions. But that this hath beene a meere imposture of the French, Sieur du Haillan, a native Frenchman, is plaine; in his History of France, and in the life of Pharamond, freely acknowledging that the words cannot bee vnderstood of the kingdome; that Pharamond never made such a law; and that their perpetual male succession they haue not so much by law, as by custome, begun in the first, and barbarous race of their Kings, revered as a law by the second, and by the third race for the better authority thereof falsely called by the name of Salique, and attributed vnto Pharamond.

Hee addeth that neither Aimonius, Gregory of Tours, nor any of the more auncient, and more approved French Historians, ever make any mention of this law, which so remarkeable a thing, if it had beene, they would not haue omitted. It is manifest then this law to haue bin fained, either, as in du Haillan, by Philip le Long to put a barre vnto the title of his Neice, Ioane of France, daughter to Lewis Hutin, them making claime vnto the kingdome (for before that time, as in Pasquier, the kingdome never fell in Quenouille, or vnto the right of women,) or otherwise by Philip de Valois to exclude the title of Edward the third, king of England, his competitour for the kingdome, descended from Isabel, daughter to Philip the fourth, father to Lewis Hutin, and Philip le Long, and if ever since it hath been observed, that this hath bin rather to avoide the exceptions of the English, then that they haue any just reason, or authority for it.

The Prince is stiled by the name of the most Christian King, a title (saith du Haillan) continued in the succession hereof ever since the Regency of Charles Martel, father to king Pepin, and grand-father to Charles the great, to whom it was given for his valiant, and stout defence of the Christian Religion against the Infidels.

His Dominions are now nothing so large, as in times past. In the race of Merovee he lorded over all Gaule, and the better part of Germany. Charles the Great, and his son Lewis the Godly were sole commaunders of all Gaule, of Germany vnto the rivers Eydore, Elb, & Saltza, of Pannony, of a great part of Italy, and of Barcelona, or Catalonia in Spaine. Since the vsurpation of Capet he for a long time held subject in the Low-countries

* v. L' Histoire de France par Bernard de Girard, Seigneur du Haillan (en le Roy Pharamond. & les Recherches de France par Estienne Pasquier. En la terre Salique aucune portion de l'heredité ne vienne à la femme. L' Histoire de France par Bernard de Girard Seigneur du Haillan (en le Roy Pharamond.

countries the great Earledome of *Flanders*, with that other of *Artois*, held alwayes by the Princes thereof vnder the fief, and soveraignety of this Crowne, by the late league of *Cambray* in the raignes of *Henry* the second, *French King*, and *Philip* the second, *King of Spaine*, quitted from all right, and acknowledgment hereof. At this day he onely remaineth moderne *France*, limited as aboue, together with the bare title of *Navarre*, the countrey ever since *Ferdinand* the fift, being withheld from him by the *Spaniard*.

The greater causes * of the declining hereof haue beene: 1 that improvident devision of the *French Empire* by the sons of the Emperour *Lewis* the Godly, whereby not only *Gaule*, or *France* within the *Rhijn* became parted into divers lesser seigneuries, but *Italy*, and *Germany* quite rent herefrom, their kingdoms with the honour, and title of *Roman Emperour* being translated to forraine, & stranger families. 2 The monstrous, alienations of many the chieffer provinces hereof, graunted by former Kings with a bare reservation of homage vnto themselves, by which meanes the great *Dukedomes* of *Aquitaine*, and *Guienne*, *Bretaigne*, *Normandy*, and *Burgundy*, the Earledomes of *Champagne*, and *Provence*, with others, contayning aboue one halfe part of the whole *France*, became for a long time free, and loose from the immediate commaund, and jurisdiction hereof, which by marriages, & otherwise, comming into the hands of straungers, or of some not so well affected to this Crowne, haue much disabled him for any great performance, and oftentimes turning their armes here-against haue much endangered the ruine of the whole kingdome, a no small advantage of the *English*, & cause of the many victories which they atchieved in times past against this Nation. 3 The infinite factiōs, wherevnto this vnconstant, and stirring people haue beene still subject, and from the which they haue beene almost never cleare; whereof their wiser neighbours haue still knowne to make good vse. 4 The jealousies of neighbouring princes, especially since the great attempts, and conquests vpon *Milan*, and *Naples* by *Charles* the eight, and *Lewis* the twelfth, bending their leagues, and setting vp, & enabling the *Spaniard* against him.

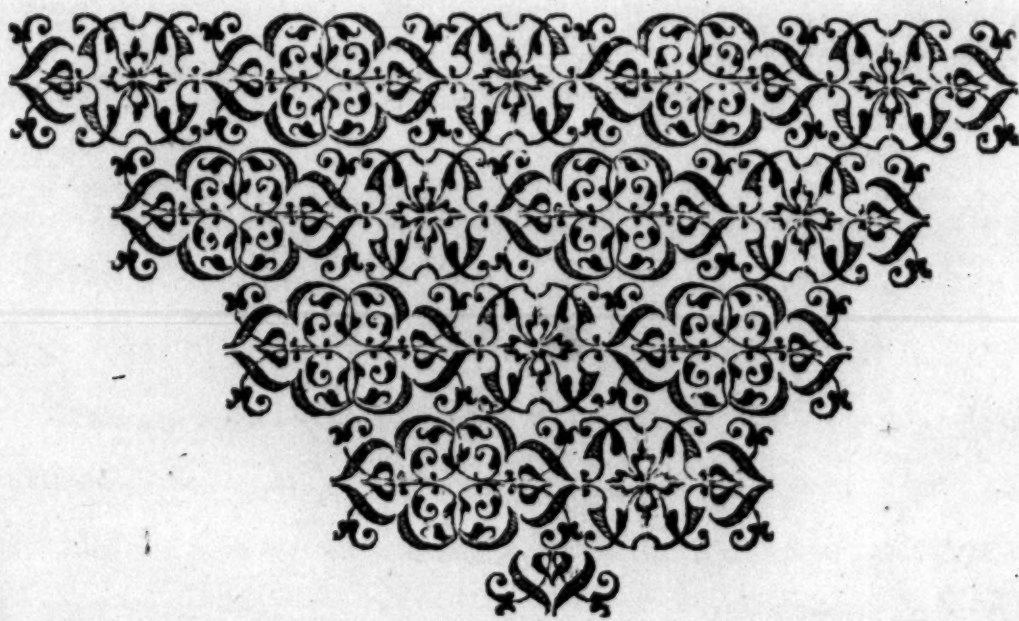
But as his power, and auncient greatnes haue beene hereby much abated, so yet neither haue they beene so empared, but that for solide, & true strength he remaineth now nothing inferiour to any Christian prince of Europe. Indeed he is not Lord of such huge, and spacious dominions, as some others are. Yet if we consider the generall fertility, and riches of his countries, their compaction, and vnitednes, not broken into diverse kingdoms, or parted by Seas, or the intervening of forraine states, his store of strong, and well fortified cities, and townes in every province, the infinite number of his French subjects in regard of the extraordinary populousnes of the countrey (the substance of war, & the wall of kingdoms) estimated at 15 millions of inhabitants, and that harmony, and good agreement, which should be amongst a people of the same law, nation, countrey, and language, wee shall finde him to haue sundry advantages aboue ma-

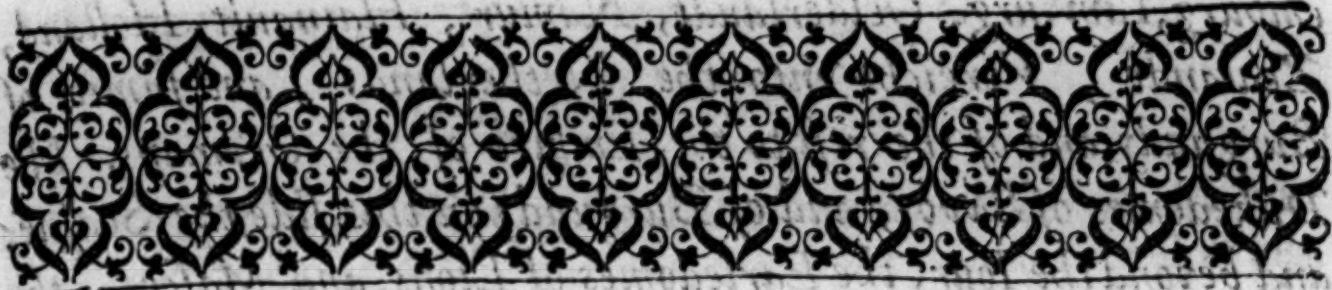
ny of his neighbours, firme, strong, great, and not easily to be endangered by the mainest combination of his adversaries.

An especiall strength, and advantage of the present about the former kings, hath beene the *incorporation* of the many alienated great *Dukedomes*, and *Estates* before mentioned, thorough the great wisdom of his Predecessours still as they were gotten in by warre, or marriage, being inseparably vnited to the crowne hercof.

What his revenues might be from so rich a kingdome, we wil not define. Monsieur Froumenteau in his book entitled *les Secrets des Finances*, accompteth them for 31 yeares space during the late raignes of Henry the second, & of the three brethren kings at 15623655¹⁷/₃₁ Escus or French Crownes, one yeare with an other: but whereof a great part being then made by the confiscation of Protestants goods, alienations of their demaines, & by the like casualties, incident to troubled States, cannot be accompted ordinary.

The country conteineth now 24 greater divisions, or Provinces, of *Bretaigne*, *Normandy*, *Picardy*, *Champaigne*, *Brie*, *France Special*, *Beauusse*, *Poitou*, *Engoulmois*, *Berry*, *Bourbonois*, *Forest*, & *Beauiolois*, *Lionois*, *Auvergne*, *Limousin*, *Perigort*, *Guienne*, *Gaiscoigne*, *Quercy*, *Rovergne*, *Languedoc*, *Provence*, *Daulphine*, and *Bourgogne*; divided amongst 8 iuridicall resorts, or Parliaments, of *Paris*, *Rouen*, *Renes*, *Bordeaux*, *Tholouse*, *Aix*, *Dijon*, and *Grenoble*. whose descriptions follow, hauing first set downe the auncient estate hereof, with the sundry changes, and successions, people, nations, and gouernments, hapning vnto our times; occasioning the present names, state, and divisions.





THE NINTH BOOKE.

Contayning the description of the more famous Mountaines, and Rivers of France. Their auncient, and moderne names. The auncient name, and Etymologie of Gaule. The distinction hereof into Gaule on this side, and beyond the Alpes. The beginning, and occasion of the name of Gaule on this side the Alpes. The bounds, situation, and auncient estate of Gaule on this side the Alpes before the subiection thereof to the Romans, and reyni- on with Italy. The auncient limits, and extent of Gaule beyond the Alpes. The first inhabitants of Gaule beyond the Alpes. The intrusion of the neighbouring Germans, and of the Greekes Phocenses. The foundation of the auncient, and noble city of Mar- seilles. The conquest of Gaule beyond the Alpes by the Romans. The description, and face hereof during the Roman government out of Ptolemy, Pliny, Antoninus, and others. The history, inva- sion, and conquests of the Britons, Visigothes, Burgundians, Almans, and Frenchmen. The conquest of the whole by the French. The large extent aunciently of the French dominions. The reestablishment of the Roman Empire of the West in Char- les the Great, and the French nation. The name of France. The distinction hereof into the parts, and names of Oosten-reich, and West-reich. The division of the grand Monarchy of the French by the sons, and posterity of the Emperour Lewis the Godly. The French kingdomes of Germany, and Italy. Their rent from the nation, and name of the French. The kingdomes of Burgundy, Lorraine, and West-France. The Dukedomes of Lorraine, Iuli- ers, Cleue, Brabant, Luxemburg, Limburg, and Gelderlandt, the Palatinate of the Rhyn, the Bishopricks of Liege, and V- treicht, the Lantgraueship of Elsat, the Earledomes of Namur, Hainault, Holland, and Zealandt, parts sometimes of the aunci-

ent French kingdome of Lorraine. The uniting of Brabant, Luxemburg, Limburg, Gelderlandt, Namur, Hainault, Holland, Zealandt, Vtreicht vnto the Netherlands, and family of Burgundy, and of the rest to the Empire of the Germans. The Dukedomes of Savoy, and of Burgundy on this side the Soasne, and beyond the Ioar, the Earledomes of Lions, and Mascon, the free counrye of Burgundy, the kingdome of Arles, the Earledome of Provence, Daulphiny, and the Common-wealth, and League of the Switzers, parts of the auncient French kingdome of Burgundy. The uniting of the Dukedome of Burgundy on this side of the Soasne, and of Daulphiny, Lionois, and Provence to the kingdome of West-France, and of the rest to the German Empire. The Earledomes of Flanders, and Artois, parts sometimes of the kingdome of West-France. Their division herefrom, and union with the Netherlands, and house of Burgundy. The kingdome of France. The present limits, and extent of France, have occasioned thorough so many rents, and divisions. The

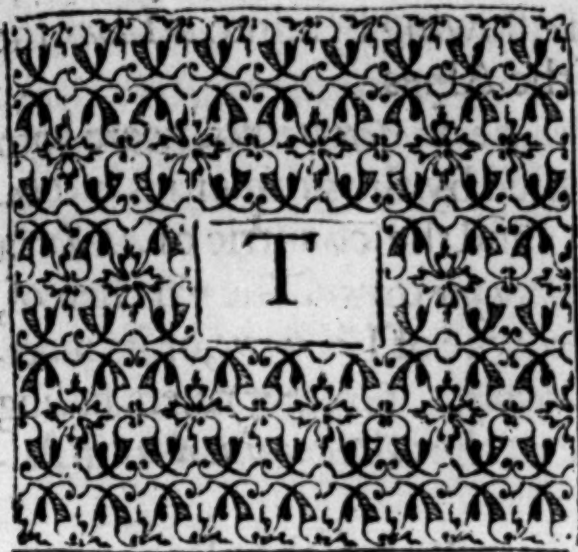
Etymology, or reason of the present names.

of the countries of France.



West-reich. The division of the grand Monarchy of the French by the four, and posterity of the Emperor Lewis the Godly. The French kingdomes of Germany, and Italy. Their rent from the nation, and name of the French. The kingdomes of Burgundy, Lorraine, and West-France. The Dukedomes of Lorraine, Limburg, Luxemburg, Limburg, and Gelderlandt, the Palatinate of the Rhine, the Bishopricks of Liege, and Vtreicht, the Lordship of Elstat, the Earledomes of Namur, Zealandt, Holland, and Zealandt, parts sometimes of the auncient

THE MOUNTAINES OF GAULE, OR FRANCE.



He Land-markes, whereof we will make vse in the discourse following, are the *Mountaines*, and *Rivers* hereof.

The *Mountaines*, * whereof there is made any mention by auncient authors, were the *Gebenna*, *Iura*, and *Vogesus*.

The *Gebenna*, (named thus by *Cæsar*) was the same with the *Montaines Cenneni* of *Ptolemy*. *Cæsar* maketh them to part the *Auverni* from the

Helvij, or (as *Merula* interpreteth) the countrey of *Auvergne* from *Vivaretz*. They are put by *Rubys* to be the mountaines of *Givaudan*, and *Auvergne*.

Iura was that long mountainous ridge^a, which divideth now the *Free County* of *Burgundy* from *Savoy*, and *Switzerland*, or (as in *Cæsar*) the *Sequani* from the *Helvetij*. It lyeth wholly out of *France* in the parts of *Gaule*, belonging vnto *Germany* and the *Empire*; beginning at the confines of the countrey of *Basil* not far from the *Rhein* ouer against the towne of *Waldshut*, and continuing from thence South-west by the Northern shores of the lakes *Bieler se*, *Nuwenburger se*, and *Lemane*, and ending a litle short of the riuer *Rhosne*. It is now called by diuerse names; towards the beginning, and neere vnto the auncient castle of *Habsburg*, *Borsberg*; betwixt the river *Soasne*, and *Forspurg*, *Schaffmat*; betwixt *Olten*, and the *Leiftenantship* of *Humberg*, *Nider-Hauwestein*; afterwards *Ober-Hauwestein*; further West *Wasser-fal*; then *Iurten* by the inhabitants of *Savoy*; after this, and to the end le *Mont. S. Claude*.

Vogesus was that, which nowe incircling *Lorraine*, divideth it vpon the East, and South from *Elzats*, and the *Free Countie* of *Burgundy*. It lyeth likewise wholly without the limits of moderne *France* in the parts, appertayning to the *Empire*, and is now (saith *Merula*) amongst other names called le *Mont de Faucilles*.

THE RIVERS.

The more great, and noted riuers hereof, having entercourse with the Ocean, and which are the maine channels, and receptacles of the other, are the *Rhosne*, *Garonne*, *Loyre*, *Seyne*, *Scheldt*, and the *Meuse*.

The *Rhosne* springeth^b out of the Mountaine, called by the Dutch *Die Furcken*, being part of the *Alpes Lepontia*, the head thereof being distant about two Dutch miles from the spring of the neerer branch of the *Rhein*. With a swift, & headlong streame hastning thorough *Wal-*

* v. C. Jul. Cæs.
Comment. bel-
li Gallici, lib. 1.
c. 3. & lib. 7. cap.
4. Ptol. Geog.
1. 2. cap. 7. 8. & 9.
Histoire de Ly-
on par Claude
de Rubys. Pauli
Merulæ cosm.
p. 2. 1. 3. c. 4.

^a Iurassus Clau.
Ptolemæi.

^b Rhodanus
Cæsar. Comm.
belli Gallic. lib.
1. c. 3. &c.

lislandt, and the Lake *Lemane*, after having visited the cities of *Sion*, *Geneve*, *Lions*, *Vienne*, *Avignon*, and *Arles*, it falleth with six channels in. to the *Mediterranean sea*. The more noted rivers emptied hereinto are the *Soasne*^c, arising out of the Mountaine *Vauge* not farre from the springs of the *Meuse*, and *Moselle*, and by the townes of *Chalcn*, & *Mascon* with an imperceptible, & still course, flowing hereinto at *Lions*: the *Isere*^d: and *Durance*, sourcing out of the *Alpes*.

The *Garonne*^f, hath its head in the *Pyrenean Mountaines*, neere vnto a towne named *Catalup*. After hauing passed by the great cities of *Thoulouse*, and *Bordeaux*, betwixt *Xaintagne*, and the countrie of *Medoc* in *Guienne* it is disburdened into the *Aquitannique Ocean*. The part hereof, intercepted betwixt the *Ocean*, and the towne of *Libourne*, or its meeting with the *Dordonne*, is called the *Gironne*. Greater riuers, falling hereinto, are the *Dordonne*, springing out of the *Mountaine d'Or* in *Auvergne*: *Loth*: *Tarn*: and *Gers*.

The *Loire* ariseth ^g in the hilly countrey of *Velay*; the place, where it springeth, being called *le Font de Leyre*, that is, the head of the *Loire*. After a long, and pleasant course by the cities of *Orleans*, *Bloise*, *Amboise*, *Tours*, and *Nantes*, below this towne it is receyved into the *Westerne Ocean*. Chieffer riuers, emptying herein, are the *Allier*, springing in *Auvergne* neere vnto the towne of *Clermont*: *Cher*: *Vienne*: and the *Maine*.

The *Seine*^h hath its head in the *Dukedome of Burgundie*. Taking its course by the cities of *Paris*, and *Roan*, at *New-haven* in *Normandy* it falleth into the *British Ocean*. Chieffer rivers, receiued hereinto, are the *Oyse* out of *Picardie*, taken in at *Poissy*: and the *Marne*ⁱ, at *Pont-Charenton*, nere to *Paris*, streaming from the *Vauge*, nere *Langres*.

The *Scheldt* ariseth in *Vermendois*. By the cities *Cambrai*, *Valencien*, *Tournay*, *Gaunt*, and *Antwerp* it is disburdened into the *German Ocean* by two channels; that vpon the right hand dividing *Zealandt*, & carryed into the sea betwixt the Iland *Walcheren*, and *Schouwen*; & the other by the name of the *Honte*, parting *Zealandt* from the continent of *Flanders*, and flowing into the *Ocean* betwixt *Walcheren*, and the town of *Sluys*. More noted riuers, emptying hereinto, are the *Sambre*: and the *Hayne*, wating, and dividing *Hainault*, and occasioning the name of that country.

The *Meuse*, or *Maes* springeth out of the Mountaine *Vauge* in the confines of *Lorraine*, and of the *Free Countrey of Burgundie* neere vnto the Monasterie *la Voie* in *Lorraine*. By the more noted townes, and cities of *Namur*, *Luick*, *Maestricht*, *Venlo*, *Grave*, *Buchoven*, *Dort*, *Rotterdam*, *Vlarding*, and *Brill*; betwixt this towne, and *Graue-sand* in the maineland of *Hollandt*, after hauing receiued in the *Wael*, and *Leck*, (two principall branches of the *Rhijn*) it is disburdened into the *German Ocean*. The part hereof from *Buchoven* vnto below *Worcum* is called *De Nieuwe Maes*, or the *New Maes* for a distinction from the old *channell*, derived aunciently from *Buchoven* by the fluces, now called *Meedickse Maes*, and *D'onde Maes*, and by the townes of *Huesden*, and *S. Gertradenberg*, afterwards thorough the drowned lands, neere vnto

Dort,

^c Araris Cæsar.
Com. bel. Gall.
lib. 1. c. 4. &c.

^d Isara Ptol. lib.
2. c. 10.

^e Druentia Ptol.
lib. 2. c. 10.
^f Garumna Cæsar.
Com. bel. Gall.
lib. 1. c. 1. &c.

^g Ligeris Cæsar.
Com. bel. Gall.
lib. 7. cap. 5. &c.

^h Sequana Cæsar.
Com. bel. Gall.
lib. 1. c. 1. &c.

ⁱ Matrona Cæsar.
Com. bel. Gall.
lib. 1. c. 1.

^k Tabuda Ptol.
li. 2. cap. 9. Scaldis
Cæsar. Com. bel. Gall. 1. c. 6. cap.
12. & Plin. Nat. Hist. li. 4. c.
17.

^l Sabis Cæsar. Com.
bel. Gall. 1. c. 8.

^m Mosa. Cæsar.
Com. bel. Gall.
lib. 5. c. 8.

Dort, then betwixt the two Ilands of *Vorn*, after this betwixt the Iland *Corendick*, and the towns *Bleynckuliet* in the more *Northerne Vorn*, lastly thorough the maine of this Iland at a towne not farre from *Brill*, named *Geeruliet*, carryed into the *Ocean*. The new *Chanell*, or *Maes* from *Worcum* by Dort, and Rotterdam vnto *Vlardring* is promiscuously called by the names of the *Niewe Maes*; and of the *Merwe* from a castle so named, whose ruines are yet scene in the drowned land neere Dort. Beyond *Vlardring* it againe assumeth its former name of the *Maes*, which it continueth vnto the *Ocean*.

THE AVNCIENT NAME OF FRANCE.

THE more auncient name^a of this country was *Gallia*, or *Gaule*,^a *Gallia Cæ-*
being so called from the milkie whitenesse of the people; com-^{far: Com: &c.}
pared to the *Greekes*, and *Romans*, the first imposers.^{Celtogalatia}
^{Ptol. Geog. l. 2}

For the better clearing heereof wee are to distinguish of a twofold^{c. 7.}
Gallia; *Cisalpina*, or *Gaule* on this side of the *Alpes*, and *Transalpina*, or
Gaule beyond the *Alpes*: for so were those parts named by the *Ro-*
mans in regard of such their situations towards *Italy*, the seate of their
Empire.

G A U L E C I S - A L P I N A.

G Aule Cisalpina * was otherwise called ^b *Gallia Togata* from the^{* v. Livii Hist.}
Roman habite, and greater civility of the people, conquered^{l. 5. Plutarch, in}
by the *Romans* before the other, and brought vnto their manners, and^{vit. Furii Ca-}
custome of liuing. This was a part of *Italy*, as it is at this day accomp-^{milli, & Claud.}
ted, more aunciently possessed by the *Thuscans* ^c, and first chaunging^{Marcelli. C.}
into this new name vpon the comming of the *Gaules* from beyond the^{Plin: Nat. hist.}
Alpes, desbourding hither vnder *Bellovesus*, Nephew to *Ambigatus*,^{lib. 3. c. 15. & l.}
King of the *Celta*, in the raigne of *Tarquinius Priscus*, King of Rome, &^{4. c. 17. Eutrop.}
those auncient inhabitants driuen out, subduing the Country, and^{lib. 3. hist. Rom.}
planting therein. The bounds hereof were the *Alpes* of *France*, and^{Carolum Si-}
Germany, dividing it from those *Continents*, the *Tirrhen*, and *Adria-*^{gonium in Fa-}
tique Seas, and the riuers *Arno*, & ^d *Rubicon*, falling thereinto, and divi-^{stos & Trium-}
ding it from the rest of *Italy*. It contayned the parts where now lye^{phos Consula-}
the great Dukedome of *Milan*, those other of *Mantua*, *Ferrara*, *Parma*,^{res. Iacobi Da-}
and *Vrbis*, the States of *Genoa*, and *Lucca*, *Marca Trevisana*, and the^{lechampi An-}
country of *Venice*, *Romagna*, *Piemonte*, and the dominions of the great^{notationes in}
Duke of *Tuscany*, lying West of the riuier *Arno*. They were the *Gaules*^{lib. 3. c. 15. & in}
of this division, famous in auncient times for their taking, and sacking^{lib. 4. c. 17. C.}
^{Plinii Nat. hist.}
^{b Quod placi-}
^{dior ellet, &}
^{Romano vesti-}
^{tu vteretur. Ia-}
^{cobi Dale-}
^{champi An-}
^{not. in l. 4. c. 17}

Plin. Nat. Hist. & Dionis l. 46. c. Gallos traditur famâ dulcedine frugū, maximeque vini novâ cum voluptate captos.
Alpes transiisse, agrosque ab Hetruscis antea cultos possedisse. T. Liv. hist. l. 5. d Rubicon hic fluvius, quondam Ita-
liæ finis. C. Plin. Nat. hist. l. 3. c. 15. Rubicon fluvius labitur inter Ariminum, & Calennam, fluitque in Adriaticum ma-
re. Circa originem Rucon, vel Rugon vocant. cum longius provectus est mare versus Pisciatello. Iacobi Dalechampi
in Ph. Nat. hist. lib. 3. c. 15. Annotationes.

of the city of *Rome*, and their great Conquests, and victories in *Greece*, and *Asia* before mentioned. After long, and fierce warres with the *Romans*, the country, and people became at length totally subdued by that nation, which their finall subiection hapned a little before the *Second Panique* warre, and about the yeare of *Rome* 531, *M. Claudius Marcellus*, and *Cn. Cornelius Scipio* being then Consuls. For it was in the *Consulships* hereof (as in the 3^d Booke of *Eutropius*) that their last war herewith was ended; commenced against the *Insubrians*. Concerning the after estate hereof, since it was no part of the more auncient, and proper *Gaule*, see *Italy*.

GAULE TRANSALPINA.

* Strab. Geog.
l. 4. Claud. Pro-
lem. l. 2. c. 7. etc.

Gaule *Transalpina* * was divided from *Gaule Cisalpina* with the *Alpes*, being bounded on the other sides with the *Pyrenean mountains* from *Spaine*, the riuer *Rhijn* from *Germany*, with the *Sea Mediterranean*, and the *Aquitanique*, and the *British Oceans*. It comprehended at this day the *Wallons*, and *Low Countreyes*, as farre as the *Rhijn*, the *Dukedomes* of *Lorraine*, *Gulick*, *Sweyburg*, & *Savoy*, the free *County* of *Burgundie*, *Elface*, *Luick*, the district of *Triers*, *Stiff van Colen*, the *Diocese* of *Mentz*, parts of the *Lower Palatinate*, & *Dukedome* of *Cleve*, the most part of the *Cantons*, and *Confederacy* of the *Switzers*, together with the great, and renowned kingdome of *France*, the subject of this present discourse. This was the true, and proper *Gallia*, whose sundry fortunes, and estates, successions, and alterations follow.

GAULE VNDER THE FIRST NATIVES.

* v. T. Livii
Hist Rom. l. 5.
Caij Jul. Cæs.
comment. bel.
Gallici. Strab.
Geog. l. 4. Luc.
Florihist. Rom.
l. 3. c. 2. Hero-
doti Clio.

THE first * dominion hereof was vnder the *Gaules*, occasioning the name of the Country, whose antiquity, and first comming hither lye without the reach of History, or times memory; a people much renowned for armes, the victorious Conquerours of neighbouring, and remote nations, themselves for a long time remaining vnconquerable. Their government during their first, and rude times was vnder kings, divided amongst many. Amongst these we read of *Ambigatus*, king of the *Bituriges*, or *Celta*; *Teutomalius* of the *Salyi*; *Bituitus* of the *Auverni*, with others not worth the mentioning. In the time of *Cæsar* they consisted for the most part of *Common-wealths*, the name & authority of kings abrogated. The first of forreine Nations flowing hereinto were the *Germans*, intruding vpon the parts, neighbouring to the *Rhijn*, from whom the many people of the warlike *Belga* were descended. The certaine time of their comming is not set downe. In the raigne of *Tarquin the Proud*, king of the *Romans*, and in the 45 *Olympiade*, arriue here the *Phocenses*, a *Græcian* people inhabiting *Phocæa*, a City of *Ionia* in *Asia* the lesse, subdued, and driuen out of their Country

try by *Harpagus*, generall of the army of *Cyrus*, Monarke of the *Persians*; the founders here of the noble city of *Massilia*, the mother of the many after flourishing colonies of *Emporia*, *Nicca*, *Forum-Julium*, *Taurantium*, & *Olbia* vpon the sea-coast hereof, and of Spaine.

GAULE CONQUERED BY THE ROMANS.

THe *Romans** were the first, who for the desire of rule, and the greater enlargement of their Empire, invaded this country. About the yeare of Rome 628. *M. Fulvius Flaccus*, and *M. Plautius* being then Consuls, pretending the iniurie of their confederates, the *Massilians*, fell out here their first war with the *Salyi*; subdued by this *Fulvius*, and by the succeeding Consul *C. Sextius*, together with their neighbours the *Vocontij*, & *Ligures*. Vpon occasion of this war, and of the protection, & aide of *Teutomalius*, King of the *Salyi*, in the yeares of Rome 631, and 632 hapned their next wars with the *Allobroges*, assisted by the *Auverni*, managed successiue by two of their Consuls *Cn. Domitius Ahenobarbus*, and *Q. Fabius Maximus*; the issue whereof was the captivity of *Bituitus*, king of the *Auverni* with great slaughter of the *Barbarians*, and the subjection of the whole Southerne part hereof, extended from the sea *Mediterranean* vnto the Mountains *Cemmeni*, called afterwards *Gaule Narbonensis*, first reduced into the order of a *Province* (as thinketh *Sigonius*) by this *Fabius* in the yeare 633 of *Romes* foundation, and some 5 yeares after that the wars with this Nation beyond the *Alpes* first begun. Some 70 yeares afterwards *C. Iulius Caesar*, governour of the province, in ten yeares space by a long, and bloody war conquered the rest hereof, lying North of the Mountaines *Cemmeni*, and knowne by the name^a of *Gallia Comata*; all which he reduced vnder the forme of a *Province*, governed by their *Proconsuls*, and other names of *Magistrates* vntill the expiration of the *Roman Empire*. In the raignes, and Consulships of the Emperours *Honorius*, & *Theodosius* the second, and about the yeare of Rome 1164, and of Christ 412, by the gift of *Honorius*, the *Gothes* vnder their king *Ataulphus* first entred into, and tooke possession of *Gaule Narbonensis*; followed immediatly after by the *Burgundians*, and *Frenchmen*; with whose swarmes the whole in a short space became ouerspread, the *Roman authority*, and *Empire*, as the name of *Gaule*, becoming hereby quite extinguished.

THE DESCRIPTION OF GAULE VNDER THE FIRST ROMAN EMPERORS.

THe first* division hereof during the *Roman government*, and those first times, we finde in *Cæsar* to haue beene into the parts of *A-*

Hh

quitania,

* v. T. Liv. Epitom. l. 61. Lu. Flor. Hist. Rom. lib. 3. c. 2. Strab. Geog. li. 4. Caij Iul. Cæf. Com. Bel. Gall. Pomp. Mel. l. 3. Plut. in vna Iul. Cæf. Plin. Nat. Hist. lib. 4. c. 17. Am. Marcellini lib. 15. Cassiod. Chro. Imperatoribus Honor. et Theodosio. Sigonius in Fastos, & Triumphos Romanorum. Iacobi Dalechampiij Annotat. in li. 4. c. 17. N. Hist. Plinij. a Comata Plin. Nat. Hist. l. 4. c. 17. Comata, quorum populi Belge, Aquitani et Celtæ. Pomp. Mel. li. 3. Comata sic appellata, quod incolæ studiosius eam alerent. Iacob. Dalechampiij in l. 4. c. 17. Plin. Annotaciones.

* v. C. Iul. Cæsar. Com. Bel. Gall. lib. 1. c. 1. Strab. Geog. l. 4. Plin. Nat. Hist. l. 3. c. 5. & l. 4. c. 17.

quitania, containd betwixt the *Pyreanean Mountaines*, and the river *Garonne*; *Celtica* extended betwixt the *Garonne*, & the *Seine*, & *Marne*; and of *Belgica*, reaching from those two rivers of the *Marne*, and *Seine* vnto the *Rhijn*, and the *Ocean*. He excludeth *Narbonensis* from the accompt, and name of *Gaule*; doubtles in regard of the civility of the inhabitants, by their long commerce, and acquaintance with the *Romans* then growne altogether Italianate, and differing from the other in fashion, and maner of living. *Augustus Caesar* notwithstanding, afterwards correcting this division, added *Gaule Narbonensis* herevnto; making hereby 4 parts, or *provinces* of the whole *Gaule*, *Narbonensis*, *Aquitania* enlarged vnto the *Loire*, *Celtica*, or *Lugdunensis*, and *Belgica*; a division long afterwards obserued vntill the raigne of the Emperour *Constantine the Great*, whose exacter bounds with their many people, and cities follow out of *Ptolemy*, with reference to *Cæsar*, *Strabo*, and other best authours of those times.

^a Ante Augustum Aquitania inter Garumnam fluvium contenta, item in tres partes divisa

Gallia, *Belgicam*, *Celticam*, & *Aquitaniam*. *Augustus Cæsar* in 4. partes *Galliam* divisit, ita ut *Celtas Narbonensis* *Provincia* tribueret, *Aquitanos* eisdem cum *Iulio* faceret, ijsq; auctis, decem alias gentes intra *Garumnam*, & *Ligerim* inhabitantes, reliquum in duas partes tribueret, vnamque *Lugduno* adiungeret vsque ad superiora *Rheni*, alteram *Belgis*. *Strab. Geog. lib. 4.*

AQUITANIA.

* v. Clau. Pt. Geog. 1. 2. c. 7. *Strab. lib. 4. c. 19.* *Pomp. Mel. lib. 3. c. 1.* *Cæf. Comm. Bel. Gall. lib. 1. 7. c. 2. 3. 4. 28. & 32.* *Interpretationes Montani, & Petri Birtij in Prol. Geog. lib. 2. c. 7.*

SO called * from the city *Aqua Augusta*, now *D' Acqs* in *Guienne*. The bounds hereof were the *Westerne Ocean* from the Promontory *Oeso* of the *Mountaines Pyreanean* vnto the mouth of the river *Loire*; the *Loire* from its head during the whole course thereof vnto its fall into the *Ocean*, dividing it from *Lugdunensis*; a line from the head of the *Loire* vnto the head of the river *Illiberis* in the *Pyreanean Mountaines*, severing it from *Gaule Narbonensis*; and the ridge of the *Pyreanean Mountaines*, taken betwixt that line, and the Promontory *Oeso*, parting the same from *Spaine*. It comprehendeth now the countries of *Gascoigne*, *Guienne*, *Velay*, *Gevaudan*, *Rovergne*, *Quercy*, *Perigort*, *Limousin*, *Auvergne*, *Berry*, *Engoulmois*, *Xaintoigne*, *Nivernois*, *Bourbonnois*, & *Poictou*, with the Dutchye of *Raiç* in *Bretaigne*, besides some parts of other countries, accompted in *Lugdunensis*. The sundry people, and cities hereof with their interpretations follow.

The *Pictones*, adjoyning to the *Loire*, and the *Ocean* (the *Pictones* of *Cæsar*, *Strabo*, and *Pliny*,) containng now *Poictou*, and the Duchy of *Raiç*. Whose townes were *Augustoritum*, now *Poictiers*. *Limonum*. and *Sicor Portus*, now *Luçon*. The *Santones* (the *Santones* of *Cæsar*, & *Strabo*, and *Santones Liberi* of *Pliny*,) now *Xaintoigne*. Whose citie was *Mediolanium*, (*Mediolanum* of *Strabo*) now *Xaintes*.

The *Bituriges Vipisci* (*Bituriges Vbisci* of *Pliny*, and *Bituriges Iofci* of *Strabo*) now *Burdellois*. Whose cities were *Burdegala*, (*Burdegala* of *Strabo*) now *Bordeaux*. *Noviomagus*. and *Santonum Portus*.

The *Tarbeli* (the *Tarbelli* of *Strabo*, and *Tarbeli Quartuor signani* of *Pliny*,) now le pais de *Lapourd*. Whose citie was *Aqua Augusta* (the *Aquitani* ^b, from whence the name of the Province, after *Pliny*) now *D' Acqs*.

^b Aquitani, vnde nomen Provinciae. *Plin. N. Hist. lib. 4. c. 19.*

The *Limvici*, neighbouring to the *Pictones* (the *Lemovices* of Cæsar, Strabo, & Pliny,) now *Limousin*. Whose citie was *Ratiastum*, now *Limoges*.

The *Cadurci* (the *Cadurci* of Cæsar, Strabo, & Pliny,) now *Quercy*. Whose city was *Dueona*, now *Cahors*.

The *Petrocorij* (the *Petrocorij* of Strabo, and *Petrogori* of Pliny,) now *Perigort*: Whose city was *Vessuna*, now *Perigueux*.

The *Bituriges Cubi* (the *Bituriges Cubi* of Strabo, and *Bituriges Liberi*, surnamed the *Cubi* of Pliny,) now *Berry*. Whose city was *Varicum* (*Avaricum* of Cæsar) now *Bourges*.

The *Nitiobriges* (*Nitiobriges* of Cæsar, & Strabo,) now *Agennois*, & *Condomois*. Whose city was *Aginum*, now *Agen*.

The *Vassarij* (the *Vassei* of Pliny) now *Bazadois*. Whose city was *Cossium*, now *Bazats*.

The *Tabali* (*Gabales* of Cæsar, Strabo, and Pliny,) now *Gevaudan*. Whose city was *Anderidum*, now *Lodève*.

The *Datij*. Whose city was *Tasta*, now *Dau*.

The *Auscii* (the *Auscij* of Strabo, and *Ausci* of Pliny, and Mela.) Whose city was *Augusta*, now *Auch*.

Part of the *Auverni* (the *Arverni* of Cæsar, and Strabo, and *Arverni Liberi* of Pliny, placed by Strabo in the Province *Lugdunensis*;) now *Nivernois*. Whose city was *Augustonemetum*, now *Nevers*.

The *Velauni* (the *Vellaunij* of Strabo,) now *Velay*. Whose city was *Ruessium*, now *Rieux*, or *S. Flour*.

The *Rhutani* (the *Rutheni* of Cæsar, and Pliny, and *Ruteni* of Strabo,) now *Rovergne*. Whose city was *Segodunum*, now *Rhodes*.

The *Cuceneni*, neighbouring to the *Pyrenean Mountaines*. Whose city was *Lugdunum Colonia*, now *Oleron*.

The more noted *Promontories* of the Sea-coasts hereof after the same authour were *Oeasum*, now *Olarso*. *Curianum Promontorium*, now *Cap de Butz*. *Santonum Promontorium*, and *Pictonium Promontorium*. The Havens were *Santonum Portus*, and *Sicor Portus*, now *Luçon*. The rivers were *Aturius*, now *Adour*. *Garumna*, now *Garonne*. *Canentellus*, now *Charente*. *Ligeris*, now the *Loire*. and *Sigmanus*.

CELTICA, OR LVGDVNENSIS. (a)

SO called * from the famous people of the *Celta*, and *Lions*, the chiefe city thereof. The bounds were the *Loire* from its first head vnto the *Ocean*, common therevnto, and to *Aquitania*; the *Ocean* betwixt the falls of the *Loire*, and the *Seine*; the *Seine* during its whole course, and a line, continued right therewith from the spring, or head of the same vnto the meetings of the rivers *Doux*, and the *Soasne*, together dividing it from *Gaule Belgique*; and another line drawne from the confluence of the rivers *Doux*, and *Soasne*, vnto the head of the *Loire*, and the *Mountaines Cemmeni*, parting it from *Gaule Narbonensis*. It containeth now all *Bretaigne* (the countrey of *Raiz* excepted,) Nor-

a Beginning after Cæsar and Mela at the *Garumna*; but according vnto Strabo, Pliny, and Ptolomy at the *Loire*.

* v. Claud. Ptol. Geog. l. 2. c. 8. Strab. l. 4. Plin. N. Hist. l. 4. c. 18. Pomp. Mell. l. 3. Jul. Cæf. Comm. Bel. Gall. l. 1. c. 12. l. 3. c. 3. & 5. lib. 5. c. 21. l. 6. c. 23. 7. & 8. & lib. 7. c. 3. 5. 18. 19. 20. 22. 26. 27. 28. 29. 36. &c. Interpret. Montani, & P. Brittij in Claud. Ptol. lib. 2. c. 8.

mandy vnto the Seine, France Speciall, Chartrain, Perche, Maine, Anjou, Touraine, the Duchy of Vendosme, the county of Dunois, the countries Blesien, and Tonneres, Orleannois, Lorris, Soulogne, Brie, part of Champagne, Forest, Lionnois, and the Dukedome of Burgundy. The people, and townes hereof were thus ordered.

The *Veneti*, (the Veneti of Cæsar, Strabo, and Pliny;) the part now of Bretaine about the towne of Vannes. Whose city was *Dariorigum*; now Vannes.

The *Osismij* vpon the sea-coast (*Osifimi* of Cæsar, and *Osismij* of Strabo, Pliny, and Mela,) the part now of Bretaine about the towne of S. Pol. Whose city was *Vorganium*, not vnprobably S. Pol.

The *Samnita*, neighbouring to the Loire.

The *Aulercij Diabolita* (the Diablintes of Cæsar, and Diablindi of Pliny.) Whose city was *Neodunum*.

The *Arubij*. Whose city was *Vagoritum*.

The *Namnita* (the Nannetes of Cæsar, and Pliny;) the part of Bretaine about Nantes. Whose city was *Condivincum*, now Nantes.

The *Rhedones* (the Rhedones of Cæsar, and Pliny;) the part now of Bretaine about the towne of Rhenes. Whose city was *Candate*, now Rhenes.

The *Biducenses* vpon the sea-coast.

The *Lexubij* (the *Lexovij* of Cæsar, and Pliny;) the part now of Normandy about the towne of Lyseux. Whose city was *Neomagus*; probably Lyseux.

The *Caleta* vpon the sea-coast (the Caletes of Cæsar, and Galleti of Pliny, more rightly placed by Cæsar amongst the Belgæ;) now Caux in Normandy. Whose city was *Iuliobona*; now Honfleur. These with the *Curiosolites*, *Rhedones*, *Arribbarri*, *Osissimi*, *Lemovices*, and *Vnelli*, with other bordering states vpon the Ocean, Cæsar in the 7 booke of his Commentaries, and 32 chap. furnameth the *Aremorice*; called thus from their situation vpon the Sea-coast.

The *Veneli*, vpon the sea-coast (the Vnelli of Cæsar, and Pliny.

The *Veneliocassij* (the Vellocaffi of Cæsar, and Vellocaffes of Pliny;) the part now of Normandy about Roan. Whose city was *Rothomagus*; now Roan.

The *Auliorci*.

The *Abrigatui* (the Abridatui of Pliny;) the part now of Normandy about Auranches. Whose city was *Ingena*; now Auranches.

The *Cenomanni* (the Cenomanni of Pliny;) now Maine. Whose city was *Vindinum*; now Mans, Maine, or Vendosme.

The *Aulercij Eburaci* (the Aulerci, furnamed the Eburovices of Pliny.) Whose city was *Mediolanium*.

b Most probably extended further in regard of the strength, and power of the people. v. Cæsar Co-Bel. Gal.

The *Senones* (the Senones of Cæsar, Strabo, and Pliny;) now Brie. Whose city was *Agedicum* (Agendicum of Cæsar;) now Provence.

The *Carnuta* (the Carnutes of Cæsar, and Strabo, and Carnuti Fæderati of Pliny;) now le pais Chartrain, and Orleannois. Whose cities were *Autricum*; now Chartres. and *Cenabum* (Genabum of Cæsar, and Strabo;) now Orleans.

The

The *Andicani* (the Andes of Cæsar, and Andegavi of Pliny;) now *Anjou*. Whose city was *Iuliomagus*; now *Angiers*.

The *Parisi* (the Parisii of Cæsar, Parrisii of Strabo, and Parrhisii of Pliny;) now the country of *Paris*. Whose city was *Lucotecia* (Lutetia of Strabo, Lutetia of Cæsar, seated in an Island of the Seine;) now *Paris*.

The *Turapij* (the Turones of Cæsar;) now *Touraine*. Whose city was *Cæsarodunum*; now *Tours*.

The *Tricassij* (the Trecaſſes of Pliny;) the part of *Champagne* about *Trois*. Whose city was *Augustomana*; now *Trois*.

The *Segusiani*, neighbouring to the *Arverni* (the Segutiani of Cæsar, Segusiani of Strabo, and Secusiani Liberi of Pliny;) now *Forest*. Whose cities were *Forum Segusianorum*; now *Furs*: and *Rhodumna*.

The *Meldæ* (the Meldæ of Strabo, and Meldi Liberi of Pliny;) the part of *Brie*, about the towne of *Meaux*. Whose city was *Iatinum*; now *Meaux*.

The *Vadicassij* (the Vadicassès of Pliny.) Whose city was *Naomagus*; now *Nemours*.

The *Ædui* (the Hedui of Cæsar, the Hedui Fæderati of Pliny, the Hedui, the most famous people of the Celtæ, after Mela, the Hedui of Strabo, honoured with the title of the Romans, the first of the Gaules, embracing their friendship, and confederacy;) now the Dukedome of *Burgundy*, and *Lionnois*. Whose cities were *Augustodunum* (Augustodunum, the richest city of the Hedui, after Mela;) now *Auxun*. *Caballinum* (Cavillonium of Cæsar, and Cabullinum of Strabo;) now *Chalon* vpon *Soasne*. *Lugdunum* (Lugdunum of Pliny, a Roman colony, situated in the country of the Secusiani, and Lugdunum of Strabo, the chiefe towne of the Segusiani, inhabited by the Romans, and after Narbo the most populous city of the Gaules, a Mart towne, and the place of mintage for the Romen coynes, vsed in this province;) now *Lion*, and *Carilocus*.

The more noted *Ports*, or *Hauens* of *Gaule Celtica* after the same Author were *Crociatonum*; a Port of the Veneti. *Brivates Portus*, now *Croisic* in Bretaine vpon the Loire. *Vidiana*; not vnprobably *Blavet*. and *Staliocanus*; now probably the Hauen of *Brest*. The riuers which he onely mentioneth, were *Titius*, & *Argenis*, now *Trieu*, and *Arguennon*; falling into the British Ocean at *S. Brien*. Here was likewise the Promontory *Gobaum*; now le *Four* in Bretaine.

BELGICA.

* Bounded with the Loire, and the line before-mentioned, drawne from the Loire vnto the meetings of the riuers *Donx*, & *Soasne*, dividing it from *Celtica*; the Ocean betwixt the more Easterne branch of

* v. Claud. Ptol. Geog. l. 2. c. 9. Strab. l. 4. Plin. Nat. Hist. l. 3. c. 5. & l. 4. c. 17.

Pomp. Mel. l. 3. Cæf. Comment. Belli Gallici lib: 1: c: 1: 2: 3: 4: 5: 6: 7: 8: 9: 10: 11: 12: 13: 14: 15: 19: lib: 2: c: 2: 7: 8: 10: 11: lib: 5: c: 1: lib: 6: c: 2: & 12: & lib: 7: c: 32. Corn. Taciti Annal: lib: 1: & Hist: lib: 1: 4: & 5. Interpretat: Montani, et P. Birtii in Claudii Ptol. Geog: l. 2: c: 9.

the *Rhine* vnto the mouth of the *Seine*; the riuer *Rhine* from its first source in the Mountaine *Adulas* (now der Vogel of the *Alpes*) vnto its fall into the *German Ocean*, parting it from *Germany*; and a line drawne from the Mountaine *Adulas*, and the spring of the *Rhine* vnto the confluence of the riuers *Doux*, and the *Soasne*, seuering it from *Gaule Narbonensis*. The country at this day lyeth for the greatest part out of *France*. It containeth now *Picardy*, with parts of *Normandy*, *Champagne*, and *France Speciall*; and in the *Low Countryes*, and the parts belonging to the *Empire*, the Earledomes of *Artois*, *Hainault*, and *Flanders*, *Brabant*, *Holland* vnto the middle branche of the *Rhine* (derived by *V. treicht*, and *Leyden*), the parts of *Gelderland*, and of the district of *V. treicht* vnto the said branch of the *Rhine*, *Zealandt*, *Limburg*, *Luxemburg*, *Namur*, *Luick*, *Iuliers*, *Stiff van Triers*, *Lorraine*, and *Bar*, *West-reich*, *El-satz*, the *Free County of Burgundy*, the *Dioceses of Colen*, and *Mentz*, parts of the *Dukedome of Cleue*, and of the *Lower Palatinate*, together with the parts of the *Cantons*, and *Confederacie of Switzers*, included within the *Rhine*. The inhabitants, and their cities follow.

The *Atrebatii* (the *Atrebrates* of *Strabo*, and *Pliny*, and *Attrebrates* of *Cæsar*;) now *Artois*. Whose city was *Rigiacum*, now *Arras*.

The *Bellovaci* (the *Bellovaci* of *Cæsar*, *Strabo*, and *Pliny*;) now *Beauvoisin*. Whose city was *Cæsaremagus*; now *Beauvois*.

The *Ambiani* (the *Ambiani* of *Cæsar*, and *Pliny*;) the part of *Picardy* about the towne of *Amiens*. Whose city was *Samarobriga* (*Samarobrina* of *Cæsar*;) now *Amiens*.

The *Rhomanues* (the *Veromandui* of *Cæsar*, and *Pliny*;) now *Vermandois* in *Picardy*. Whose city was *Augusta Rhomanduorum*; now *St Quentin*.

The *Vessones* (the *Suessones* of *Cæsar*, the *Suessiones* of *Strabo*, and the *Suessiones Liberi* of *Pliny*;) now *Soissonois*. Whose city was *Augusta Vessonum*; now *Soissons*.

The *Subanecti* (the *Vlbanectes Liberi* of *Pliny*;) now the country about *Senlis* in the *Dukedome of Valois*. Whose city was *Rhotomagus*.

The *Rhemi* (the *Rhemi* of *Cæsar*, and *Strabo*, and *Remi Fœderati* of *Pliny*;) the part now of *Champagne* about *Rheims*. Whose city was *Durocortum* (*Duricorta* of *Strabo*;) now *Rheims*.

The *Nervij* (the *Nervij* of *Cæsar*, and *Strabo*, and the *Nervij Liberi* of *Pliny*;) now *Hainault*, and the country about *Tournay*. Whose city was *Baganum*, now *Tournay*.

The *Morini* (the *Morini* of *Cæsar*;) now *Flanders*, and the part of *Artois* about *Terwin*. Whose city was *Tarvanna*; now *Terwin*.

The *Tongri* beyond the riuer *Tabuda* (the *Tungri* of *Pliny*;) now part of *Brabant*. Whose city was *Atuacutum*; now *Antuerpen*.

The *Menapij* beyond the *Mace* (the *Ménapij* of *Cæsar*, *Strabo*, and *Pliny*;) now part of *Iuliers*. Whose city was *Castellum*.

The *Treveri* (the *Treveri* of *Cæsar*, *Strabo*, and *Mela*, and the *Treveri Liberi* of *Pliny*;) now *Luxemburg*, and the *District of Triers*. Whose city was *Augusta Treverorum* (*Augusta* of *Mela*, and *Colonia Treverorum* of *Tacitus*; now *Triers*.

The

The *Mediomatrices*, the *Mediomatrices* of Strabo, and Tacitus, and *Mediomatrici* of Pliny; the part of *Lorraine* about the towne of *Mets*. Whose city was *Divodurum*, *Divodurum* of Tacitus; now *Mets*.

The *Leuci*, the *Leuci* of Strabo, and *Leuci Liberi* of Pliny; part also of *Lorraine*. Whose city was *Tullum*; now *Toul*. and *Nasium*; now *Nancy*.

Germania Inferior, or the *Lower Germany*, extending along the course of the riuer *Rhijn* from the confluence of that riuer with the *Obrincus*, or *Moselle* vnto the *Ocean* (*Germania Inferior* of Tacitus,) contayning now *Hollandt*, *Zealandt*, *Vtreicht*, *Stiff van Colen*, and *Cleve*. Whose cities were *Batavodurum* in the Iland of the *Batavians* (*Batavodurum* of Tacitus,) now *Duer-steden*. *Vetera Civitas* (*Vetera Castra*, and *Vetera* of Tacitus,) now *Batemborch*. *Legio trigesima Vlpia*, now *Berck*. *Agrippinensis* (*Colonia Agrippinensis* of Pliny, and Tacitus,) now *Colen*. *Legio Prima Traiana*; now *Cobolentz*. *Mocontiacum* (*Mocontiacum* of Tacitus,) now *Mentz*. and *Bonna* (*Bonna* of Tacitus,) now *Bon*.

Germania Superior, or the *Higher Germany* (*Germania Superior* of Tacitus,) continued along the *Rhijn* from the riuer *Obrincus*, or the *Moselle* vnto the Mountaine *Iura*, and the *Helvetians*; and divided into the many people of the *Nemeti* (the ^a *Nemeti* of Pliny, and *Nemetes* of Cæsar,) now part of the *Lower Palatinate*. Whose cities were *Neomagus*, not vnprobably *Spier*. and *Rufiniana*, now *Oppenheim*. The *Vangiones* (the *Vangiones* of Cæsar, and Pliny,) now part likewise of the *Lower Palatinate*, and *Elfats*. Whose cities were *Borbetomagus*, now *Worms*. and *Argentoratum*, now *Strasburg*. The *Triboci* (the *Triboces* of Cæsar, and *Tribochi* of Strabo, and Pliny,) part of *Elfats*. Whose cities were *Breucomagus*. and *Elcebus*, now *Schlestat*. And the *Rauraci* (the *Rauraci* of Cæsar, and *Raurici* of Pliny,) now the countrey of *Basil*, and part of *Elfatz*. Whose cities were *Augusta Rauracorum*, now *Basil*; and *Argentuarina*, now *Colmar*.

^a *Nemeti Rhe-
num accolens,
Germania:
gens. Plin.*

The *Longones*, (the *Lingones* of Cæsar, Strabo, and Tacitus, & the *Lingones Fæderati* of Pliny,) le *pais Langroin*. Whose city was *Audomatumum*, *civitas Lingonum* of Tacitus; now *Langres*.

The *Sequani*, (the *Sequani* of Cæsar, Strabo, and Pliny,) the *Free County of Burgundy*. Whose cities were *Didattium*, now *Talenberg*. *Vesontium*, *Vesontio* of Cæsar; now *Besançon*. *Equestris*, *Colonia Equestris* of Pliny; now *Neuf-châstel*. and *Avanticum*, *Aventicum* of Tacitus; now *Avenche*.

The *Helvetij*, the *Helvetij* of Cæsar, and Tacitus; now *Switzerland*. Whose cities were *Ganodurum*, now *Constents*. and *Forum Tiberij*; now *Rhyfers stal Zurich*.

The more noted *Mountaines* of *Belgica* after the same authour were the *Iurassus*, *Iurassus* of Strabo, and *Iura* of Cæsar, and Pliny; now the *Iour*: And *Adulas Mons*; now *der Vogel*; a part of the *Alpes*. The *Promontories*, or *Havens* were *Promontorium Itium*, *Portus Iccius* of Cæsar; now *Calais*, or *S. Omar*. and *Gessoriacum Navale* amongst the *Morini*; now *Boulogne*. The *riuers* were *Phrudis*; now the *Some*. *Tabuda*, *Scaldis* of Cæsar, and Pliny; now the *Scheldt*. *Obrincus*, *Mosella* of
Au.

Aufonius; now the *Moselle*. The *Mosa*, *Mosa* of Cæsar; now the *Mace*, and the *Rhijn*. The greater *channels* of the *Rhijn*, whereby that famous river was disburdened into the Ocean, were *Ostium Occidentalius*, the *Wahalis* of Cæsar; now the *Wael*. *Ostium Medium*, falling then into the Ocean at *Lugdunum* of the *Batavi*, since diverted another way by the *Lecke*. and *Ostium Orientalius*, *Fossæ Drusinæ*^a of Suetonius; now the *Ysel*.

^a *Fossæ Drusinæ* C. Suetonij Tranquilli in Claudio. *Fossa Drusiana* Tac. Annal. l. 2.

NARBONENSIS. (b)

* v. Clau. Pt. G. *

l. 2. c. 10. Strab.

l. 4. Pl. N. Hist. l.

3. c. 5. Po. Me. l.

2. Jul. Cæf. Col.

1. c. 3. 4. 5. & 15.

l. 3. c. 3. & 9. & l.

7. c. 4. & Com.

Bel. Civ. l. 2. c.

1. et l. 3. c. 13. In-

terp: Montani,

et P: Bettij in

Ptol. l. 2. c. 10.

^b *Narbonensis*

Provincia, Bra-

cata ante dicta,

à reliqua Gallia

latere Septen-

trionali, Monti-

bus Gebennâ,

et Iura cincta,

agrorum cultu,

visorum, mo-

rumq; dignati-

one, amplitudi-

ne opum nulli

Provinciarum

postferenda,

breviter Italia

verius, quam

Provincia, Pl.

N. Hist. l. 3. c. 5.

Bracata à Bra-

chis nominata,

nempe tunica,

que sago impo-

nebatur, quâ in

Curiâ depofi-

tâ, latum cia-

vum Gallos

sumpsisse Sue-

tonius in caio

Cæsare tradit.

Provincia Ro-

mana privatim

quoque hæc

dicta est, quod

prius à Roma-

nis superata, et

in Provinciam

reducta leges Romanas, moresque accepissit. Iacob. Delechampij Annot: in Plin. Nat. Hist. lib: 4: c: 17. Vltior

Provincia, C. Jul. Cæf. Com. Bel. Gal. l. 1. c. 4.

Called thus from the chiefe city thereof, *Narbona*. The bounds were vpon the North, those before described, common here- vnto, and to *Aquitania*, *Belgica*, and *Lugdunensis*; and vpon the other sides the *Alpes*, extended betwixt the Mountaine *Adulas* vnto the sea *Mediterranean*, and the mouth of the riuer *Varo*, parting it from *Italy*; the *Pyrenæan Mountaines* from towards the head of the river *Illiberis* vnto *Veneris Templum*, now *Cabo de Creux*, dividing it from *Spaine*; and the *Sea Mediterranean*, intercepted betwixt *Veneris Templum*, and the mouth of the riuer *Varo*. It contayned the countries of *Languedoc*, *Pro- vence*, *Savoy*, and *Daulphinie*, with the Land of *Russeillon*, nowe belon- ging to the *Crowne of Spaine*. The people, and cities were these.

The *Volcæ*, *Tectosages*, and *Arecomij* (the *Volcæ* of Pliny, the *Volgi*, and *Volcæ* of Cæsar, the *Volgæ*, surnamed the *Arecomici* of Strabo, neighbouring to the *Rhosne*, and inhabiting the greatest part of the country, lying vpon the West thereof; the *Tectosages*, part of the *Volcæ*, after Pliny, & the *Tectosages* of the *Volcæ*, reaching vnto the *Pyrenæan Mountaines*, after Strabo; the *Arecomici* of Cæsar, Pliny, Mela, and Strabo,) contayning now together the Province of *Lan- guedoc*, and the Earledome of *Russeillon*. Whose cities were *Illiberis* (*I- liberis*, of Pliny, *Ilybirris*, with a riuer of the same name, after Strabo, *Eliberri* of Mela;) now *Colibre*. *Ruscinum* (*Ruscino* Latinorum of Pli- ny, *Ruscino* a towne, with a riuer of the same name, issuing forth of the *Pyrenæan Mountaines*, after Strabo, and *Colonia Ruscino* of Mela;) where now standeth the *Castle of Russeillon*, neere vnto the town of *Perpignian*. *Tolosa Colonia* (*Tolosa* of Cæsar, *Tolosa* of the *Tectosages* of Pliny, *Tolosa* of Strabo, & *Tolossa* of the *Tectosages*, of Mela, one of the most wealthy cities of *Gaule Narbonensis*;) now *Tboloufe*. *Cessero* (*Cessero* of Pliny;) now *Castres*. *Carcaso*, *Carcasû* of Pliny; now *Carcasone*. *Betira*, *Biltera* of Strabo, a well fortified citie vpon the river *Obris*, *Blitera* of the *Septumani* after Pliny, one of the most rich ci- ties of *Gaule Narbonensis*, and *Blitera*, a colonie of the *Septumani* af- ter Mela; now *BeZiers*.

Narbon Colonia (*Narbo* of Cæsar, & Strabo, *Narbo Martius*, a colo- ny of the *Decumani*, after Pliny, *Narbo Martius*, a colony of the *A- tacini*, and *Decumani*, and the chiefe of the cities of *Gaule Narbonen-*

sis after Mela;) now *Narbonne*. *Nemausum Colonia* (Nemausus, the chiefe city of the *Arecomici*, after Strabo, Nemausum of the *Arecomici*, a towne free of the Latines, & the chiefe of 24 other towns, after Pliny, Nemausus of the *Arecomici*, one of the wealthiest cities of *Gaule Narbonensis* (Mela;) now *Nismes*. and *Vindomagus*.

The *Elycoi* (the *Helvij* of Cæsar.) Whose city was *Albaugusta*, now *Viviers*.

The *Allobroges* (the *Allobroges* of Cæsar, Strabo, Pliny, and Mela,) *Savoy*, and part of *Daulphinie* Whose city was *Vienna* (Vienna vpon the *Rhosne*, the chiefe towne of the *Allobroges*, after Strabo, Vienna, a colony amongst the *Allobroges*, after pliny, Vienna of the *Allobroges*, one of the most rich cities of *Gaule Narbonensis*, after Mela;) now *Vienne*.

The *Segalauni* (the *Segovellauni* of Pliny) part of *Daulphinie*. Whose city was *Valentia Colonia* (Valentia of Pliny, in the countrey of the *Cavares*;) now *Valence*.

The *Tricasteni* (the *Tricastini* of pliny.) Whose city was *Naomagus*; now *Nion*.

The *Cavari* (the *Cavares* of Strabo, and Mela, and *Regio Cavarum* of Pliny,) part now of *Daulphinie*, and *Provençe*. Whose cities were *Accusianorum Colonia*; now *Grenoble*. *Aveniorum Colonia* (Avenio of Strabo, Avenio of the *Cavares*, free of the rights of the auncient Latines, after pliny, Avenio of the *Cavares*, of the most wealthy cities of *Gaule Narbonensis*, after Mela;) now *Avignon*. *Arausiorum Colonia* (Arusio of Strabo, Arausio, a colony of the *Secūdani*, after Pliny, Arausio of the *Secundani*, of the most wealthy cities of *Gaule Narbonensis*, after Mela;) now *Aurance*. and *Cabelliorum Colonia* (Cabalio of Strabo, and Cabellio of pliny;) now *Cavaillon*.

The *Salices* (the *Salyi* of pliny, and *Montana Salyum regio* of Strabo;) now part of *Provençe*. Whose cities were *Taruscum* (Tarascon of Strabo;) now *Tarascon*. *Glanum* (Glanum of Pliny, and Glanon of Mela;) now *Clandeue*. *Arelatum Colonia* (Arelate, a noted Emporie vpon the *Rhosne*, after Strabo, Arelate, a colonie of the *Sextani*, after Pliny, Arelate of the *Sextani*, one of the most wealthy cities of *Gaule Narbonensis*, after Mela;) now *Arles*. and *Aqua Sextia Colonia* (Aquæ Sextiæ of the *Salyi*, after Pliny, Aquæ Calidæ, or Sextiæ, founded by that Sextius, which subdued the *Salyes*, and named thus from him, & the hot bathes their springing, after Strabo;) now *Aix*.

The *Memini* (Memini of pliny,) part of *Provençe*. Whose city was *Forum Neronis*, (Foroneroniensis of Pliny.)

The *Vocontij*, (the *Vocontij* of Cæsar, Strabo, Pliny, and Mela) part of *Provençe*. Whose townes was *Civitas Vasiolorum* (Vasia of pliny, and Mela;) now *Vaison*.

The *Sentij*, part of *Provençe*. Whose city was *Dinia* (Dinia of Pliny;) now *Digne*.

The sea-coast townes of *Narbonensis* were *Agathopolis* (Agatha, founded by the *Massilians*, after Strabo, Agatha, a towne of the *Massilians*, after Pliny, Agatha of Mela;) now *Agde*. *Anatilorum civitas, Colonia*

nia (Anatilia of Pliny;) now *Martegue*. *Massilia* in the *Comonni* (*Massilia* of Cæsar, and *Mela*, *Massilia*, a confederate city, inhabited by a colony of the Greekes *Phocæenses*, after Pliny, *Massilia*, built by the *Phocæenses*, a well governed common-wealth, and commaunded by the Nobility, after Strabo;) now *Marseilles*. *Tauroentium*; now *Toulon*.

Olbia (*Olbia* of Strabo, and *Mela*;) now *Eres*. *Forum Iulium* *Colonia* (*Forum Iulium* of Strabo, *Forum Iulium*, a colony of the *Octaviani*, after Pliny, *Forum Iulium*, a colony of the *Octavij*, after *Mela*;) now *Ferius*. and in the *Deciati* (*Deciates* of ^a *Florus*, and *Regio Deciati-* *um* of Pliny,) *Antipolis* (*Antipolis* of Strabo, and Pliny;) now *Antibe*.

^a Deceates Flo-
ri 1, 2, c. 3. Hist.
Rom.

The Rivers were *Illeris*; now *Techo* in the land of *Russeillon*. *Iliberis*; now *Aude* in *Languedoc*. *Atagis*. *Orobis*; now *Orbe*. *Araurius*, now *Erhaud*. *Fosse Mariana*, a dreane, or channell of the *Rhosne*; now *Aigues Mortes*. *Rhodanus*; now the *Rhosne*. *Canus*. *Argentius* in the *Comon-* *ni*; now *Argentine*. *Varus*; now *Varo*, the common bounds of *Gaule*, and *Italy*: disburdened into the French seas. *Arar* (*Araris* of Cæsar;) now the *Soasne*. *Isara*, now the *Isere*. *Druentia*, now *Durance*; empty- ed into the *Rhosne*. and *Dubis*, *Alduabis* of Cæsar; now *le Doux* in the Free countye of *Burgundy*, falling into the *Soasne*.

Heere were likewise the *Lake Lemanus* (*Lemanus* of Cæsar;) the *Lake* now of *Geneve*. and the *Promontory Citharistos* in the *Comonni*; now *Cercilli*, or *Cabo de S. Sigo*.

The *Ilands* hereof were *Agatha*. *Blascon*, most probably *Languillade*. the *Stechades*, being five in number, and lying neere vnto the mouth of the riuier *Varo*. and *Lerona*, now *S. Margarita*.

* v. Pli. N Hist.
l. 4. c. 19. &c.
Strab. Geog. li.
4. Pomp. Mel.
lib. 2. Iul. Cæf.
Com. Bel. Gal.
l. 3. c. 9 l. 4. c. 7.
& lib. 7. c. 5, 6, &
32.

Vnto these of *Ptolemy* * are added by Pliny in *Aquitania* the *Beger-* *ri*; now the country of *Begorre*. The *Conuena*; now *Cominges*. The *Elu-* *fates* (the *Flussates* of Cæsar;) now *Foix*. The *Conserrani*, now the coun- *trie* about the towne of *Coserans*. The *Ambilatri*. *Anugnates*. *Sediboni-* *ates*. *Cocosates*. *Venami*. *Onobrisates*. *Belendi*. *Monesi*. *Osquidates* *Mon-* *tani*. *Sibyllates*. *Camponi*. *Bercorates*. *Bipedimni*. *Sassumini*. *Vellates*. *Tor-* *nates*. *Sottiates*, (*Sontiates* of Cæsar.) *Osquidates* *Campestres*. *Succasses*. *Latusates*; now the country about *Lactoure*. *Basabocates*. *Sennates*. *Cam-* *bolectri*. and *Agessinates*. In *Lugdunensis*, the *Boij* (the *Boij* of Cæsar;) now *Bourbonois*. The *Cariosuelites* (the *Curiosolites* of Cæsar) now *Cour-* *novaille*. The *Vidugasses*. & the *Itesui*. In *Narbonensis* the *Vulgier-*

^b Littus Lapi-
deum, in quo
Herculem con-
tra Albionem,
& Bergiona,
Neptuni filios
dimicantem,
cum tela defe-
cissent, ab invo-
cato Iove adiu-
tum imbre la-
pidum ferunt.
Credas pluise
adeo multi
passim, & late
iacent. Pomp.
Mel. lib. 2.

tes; now the country of *Apt*. The *Tricorij*, *Tricorij* of Strabo. *Avatici*. *Tricolli*. *Camatullici*. *Suelteri*. *Veruccini*. *Oxubii*, (*Ligures Oxybii* of *Strabo*.) *Ligauni*. *Suetri*. *Quariates*. *Adunicates*. *Alabecerii*. *Apollinares*. *Ceninenses*. *Cambolecti*, surnamed the *Atlantici*. *Livii*. *Piscena*. *Ruteni*. *Sanagenses*. *Tascodunitani*. *Cononienses*. *Vmbranici*. *Sardones*. *Desuvia-* *tes*. *Consuarani*. *Avantici*. *Campi Lapidei*, (*Campus Lapideus* betwixt *Massilia*, and the mouth of the river *Rhosne*, after Strabo, *Littus* ^b, *La-* *pideum* after *Mela*;) now *la Craux* in *Provence*. and the *Ebroduntii*; now *le pais Ambrunois* in *Daulphinie*. In *Belgica* the *Toxandri*. *Pagus Gesso-* *riacus*; now *Boulognois*. The *Vbii*, (the *Vbii* of Cæsar, the *Vbii*, brought *hither* from the farther shore of the *Rhiin* in *Germany* by *Agrippa*, after Strabo;) now the *Diocese* of *Colen*. The *Oromanfaci*. *Hassi*. *Casto-* *logi*.

logi. Britanni. Sueconi. Rinuci. Frisiabones. Betafi. and Gagermi. Oftownes Apta Julia; now Apt. Carpentoracte; now Carpentras. Alba Helvorum. Augusta Tricastinorum; now S. Antoni de Tricastin. Aeria; now le Puy en Velaye. Bormannico. Marcina. Athenopolis of the Massilians. and Lucus Augusti.

Strabo * addeth in Belgica, the Sicambri (the Sicambri of Cæsar;) * v. Strab. Ge. now Cleuelandt. The Eburones (the Eburones of Cæsar;) now part of Juliers. and the Nantuates, seated at the head of the Rhiin (the Nantuates of Cæsar;) now part of the Grisons. In Narbonensis, the Massilienses. Iconij. Pedyli. and Ligures. with the townes Vrgenum. Contium. Gernum. and Vndalus, at the meetings of the riuers Sulga, & Rhodanus.

In Aquitania amongst the Arverni, the townes Nemossus vpon the Loire. and Gergovia (Gergovia of Cæsar;) now Gergoie, a village by Clermont in Auvergne. In Lugdunensis Bibracte, a city of the Hedui (Bibracte of Cæsar; now Beaulne in the Dukedome of Burgundy.

Mela * addeth the Atacini, named thus from the riuer Atax, vpon which they inhabited. and the towne Citharistes.

Cæsar * addeth the Ambarri, a part of the Aremorica. The Mandubij; now part of the Dukedome of Burgundy. The Seduni, part of the Vpper Wallislands. The Veragri; now the Lower Wallislands. The Catuaci, and the Condrusones. with the townes of Vellannodunum of the Senones. Matiscona of the Aedui; now Mascon. Alesij of the Mandubij; now Alize, a village, neere vnto Semur in the country of Auxois. and Octodurnus of the Veragri now Martinach in Wallislands.

THE DESCRIPTION AND ESTATE of Gaule after the Emperour Constantine the Great, towards the expiration of the Westerne Roman Empire.

THIS was the face of Gaule during the first ranke of the Roman Emperours. * Constantine the Great for the better goverment hereof, subdivided those greater into 17 lesser divisions, or Provinces: which for a more full survey hereof, and because of some difference of names with the former, I haue inserted out of the Catalogue of the Provinces, and cities of Gaule, ascribed to Antoninus Augustus, with relation to Rufus Festus, Ammianus Marcellinus, and to the Authour of the Notitia. These with their cities, and Interpretations follow.

PROVINCIA LVGDVNENSIS (a) prima.

Contayning now Lionois, with part of the Dukedome of Burgundy. The cities hereof were Civitas Lugdunensis, the Metropolis, and civitas Eduorum^b, civitas Lingonum, Castrum Gaballionense^c, and Castrum Matisconense; now Lions, Authun, Langres, Chalon vpon Soasne, and Mascon.

* v. Antonini Aug. Itiner. & Catal. Provinciarum, & civit. Galliar. Rufi Festi Breviarium. Notitiam Provinciarum. Comment. Guidonis Panciroli in Notit. Provinciarum Imperii Occidentis. Ammiani Marcellini hist. l. 15. P. Merulae Cos. p. 2. c. 3. & P. Birtij com. l. 1. & Lugdunensis prima Ammian. Marcellini hist. l. 15. et Notit. Provinciarum. b Augustodunum. Antonini Aug. Itin. c Cavellio. Anton. Aug. Itin.

d Lugdunen-
sis Secunda

Notit. Prov. et

Am. Marcel.

hist. l. 15. Pro-

vinciz Lugdu-

nenfes dux.

Rufi Felti Bre-

viarium.

e Lugdunen-

sis Tertia, No-

tit. Provinc.

f Provincia

Lugdunensis

Senonia, Not.

Provinc.

g Pro (Carnu-

tum.

h Belgica Pri-

ma, Notit. Pro-

vinc. et Am.

Marcel, hist. l.

15.

i Belgica se-

cunda, Am.

Marcel, hist. l.

15. et Notit.

Provinc. Bel-

gicæ dux, Rufi

Felti Breviar.

k Pro (Sue-

sonum,

l Pro (Vero-

manduorum,

m Pro (Ate-

batum,

Provincia Lugdunensis (d) secunda.

Containing now the Dukedome of Normandy. The cities were civitas Rotomagensium, the Metropolis; and civ. Baiocassium, civ. Abrincantium, civ. Salarium (id est) Satorum, civ. Lexoviorum, and civ. Constantia; now Roan, Baieux, Auranches, Sais, Lyseux, and Constances.

Provincia Lugdunensis (e) tertia.

Comprehending now Touraine, Maine, Anjou, and Bretagne. The cities were civ. Turonum, the Metropolis; and civ. Cenomannorum, civ. Redonum, civ. Andicavorum, civ. Namnetum, civ. Corisopitum, civ. Ciantium, id est Venetum, civ. Osismorum, and civ. Diablintum; now Tours, Mans, Renes, Angiers, Nantes, Kemper-Corentin, Vannes, and Leon, with the towne of Carifes.

Provincia Lugdunensis (f) quarta.

Containing now Beausse, Brie, Auxerrois, with parts of Champagne, and of France Speciall. The cities hereof were civitas Senonum, the Metropolis; & civ. Carnorum, civ. Antisiodorum, civ. Tricassium, civ. Aurelianorum, civ. Parisiorum, and civ. Melduarum: now Sens, Chartres, Auxerre, Trois, Orleans, Paris, and Meaux.

Provincia Bellica (h) prima.

Containing Lorraine with the district of Triers. The cities hereof were civitas Treverorum, the Metropolis; and civ. Mediomatricum, id est Metis, civ. Lencorum, id est Tullo, and civ. Veredonensium; now Trier, Mets, Toul, and Verdun.

Provincia Bellica (i) secunda.

Containing now Artois, Picardy, parts of Champagne, and France Speciall, with the countreyes of Cambray, and Tournay. The cities hereof were civ. Remorum, the Metropolis; and civ. Suesbianum^k, civ. Catalaunorum, civ. Veromannorum, civ. Atravatum, civ. Camaracensium, civ. Turnacensium, civ. Silvanectum, civ. Bellovacorum, civ. Ambianensis, civ. Morinum, id est Ponticum, and civ. Bononensium; now Rheims, Soissons, Chaalon vpon Marne, S. Quintin, Arras, Cambray, Tournay, Senlis, Beauvois, Amiens, Terwin, and Boulogne.

Pro

Provincia Germania (e) prima.

e Germania
prima Am: Mar:
cel: Hist: l. 5. et
Notit: Provinc.

Contayning now *Sungow, Elfat, West-reich*, the Bishoprick of *Mentz*, and the part of the *Palatinate* on the side of the *Rhine*. The cities were civitas *Magontiacensis*, the Metropolis, now *Mentz*; and civ: *Argentoracensis*, civ: *Nemetum* (id est *Spira*), & civ: *Wormoniensis* (id est *Wormensis*), now *Strasburg*, *Spire*, and *Worms*.

f Magontiacus:
Am: Marc: l. 15:
Histor:
g Argentoratus
Am: Marc: ibid.

Provincia Germania (h) secunda.

h Germania se-
cunda. Notit:
Provin: et Am:
Marc: ib: Ger-
maniz duar Ru-
fi Festi Breviar.
i Agrippina
Am: Marc: ib.
k Tungri Am:
Marc: ib:

Contayning now the district of *Colen, Juliers, Cleve, Luick, Brabant, Namur, Hainault, Limburg, Luxemburg, Gelderland, Virecht, Flap- ders, Holland, and Zealand*. The cities hereof were civ: *Agrippinensis*, the Metropolis, and civ: *Tangrorum*, now *Coten*, and *Tongeren*.

Provincia Maxima Sequanorum (l)

l Maxima Se-
quanorum Ru-
fi Festi, & Not.
Provinciarum.
m Bilontij Am:
Marc: ibidem.
n Equestris An-
ton. Augusti I-
tinerar.
o Argentuaria
Antonini Au-
gusti Itinerar.

Contayning now the *Free country of Burgundy, and Switzerland*. The cities hereof were civ: *Vesontiensis*, the Metropolis, now *Besancon*; and civ: *Equestrium*, now *Lausanne*, civ: *Eluntiorum*, now *Avanches*, civ: *Basiliensium* (id est *Basilea*), now *Basil*, civ: *Noidenolex Aventicum*, *Castrum Vindonise*, *Castrum Argentariense*, now *Colmar*, and *Castrum Rauracense*, (id est) *Abucina*.

Provincia Alpium (p) Graiarum, & Peninarum.

p Alpes Graiz,
et Penine Am:
Marc: lib. 15, et
Notit: Provinc.
Alpes Graiz
Ruf. Festi.

Contayning now *Wallisland*, and part of *Savoy*. The cities hereof were civ: *Centronum* (id est) *Tarantasia*, the Metropolis, now *Tarantaise*; and civ: *Valensium* (id est) *Octadum*, now *S. Mauris*, or *Martinach*.

Provincia (q) Viennensis.

q Viennensis
Am: Marc: li. 15.
Rufi Festi, et
Notit: Provinc.

Contayning now *Daulphinie, Province, and Vivaretz*, with part of *Savoy*. The cities were civ: *Viennensium*, the Metropolis, now *Vienne*; and civ: *Gennavensium*, civ: *Gratianopolitana*, civ: *Albensium*, civ: *Vivario*, civ: *Decensium*, civ: *Valentinorum*, civ: *Avenicorum*, civ: *Arelatensium*, civ: *Carpentoratensis*, civ: *Maffeliensium*, civ: *Ricartinorum*, civ: *Vasionensium*, civ: *Arausinorum*, and civ: *Cabellicorum*, now *Geneve, Grenoble, Alby, Viviers, Die, Valence, Avignon, Arles, Carpentras, Marseilles, S. Antony de Tricastin, Vaison, Aurange, and Cavaillon*.

r Vienna Am: A
Marc: lib. 15.
s Geneva Ce-
laris Com. Bel-
Gall.
t Gratiano-
lis.
u Valentia Am:
Marcel: lib. 15.
x Arelate Am:
Marcel: l. 15.
y Tricastini
Am: Marc: l. 15.

z Alpes Mariti-
mæ Am. Marc.
lib. 15. et Notit.
Provinc.

Provincia (z) Alpium Maritimarum.

Contayning now parts of *Daulphinie*, and *Provence*. The cities here-
of were civitas *Ebroduno*, the *Metropolis*, now *Ambrun*; and civ:
Diniensium, now *Digne*, civ: *Saniciensium*, id est *Sanicisio*, now *Senas*,
civ: *Clannetena*, now *Glandeves*, civ: *Venciensium*, id est *Ventio*; now
S. Paul. de Vences, civ: *Rigomagensium*, civ: *Solliniensium*, and civ:
Cemetensium.

n Narbonensis
Prima. Notit.
Provinciarum.
b Narbona Am.
Marcellini. l. 15.
c Tolosa Am.
Mar. lib.

Provincia Narbonensis (a) prima.

Contayning now *Languedoc*. The cities hereof were civitas *Nar-
bonensium*, the *Metropolis*, now *Narbonne*, and civitas *c Tolosatum*,
id est *Tolosa*, civ: *Beterrensium*, civ: *Agatensium*, civ: *Nemausensium*,
civ: *Megalonsium*, civ: *Lutunensium*, id est *Lutava castrum*, and civ: *V-
cetiensis*; now *Tbolouse*, *Beziers*, *Agde*, *Nismes*, *Magalane*, *Lodesve*, and
Vsets.

d Narbonensis
Se cunda. No-
tit. Provinc.

Provincia Narbonensis (d) Secunda

Contayning now part of *Provence*. The cities hereof were civitas
Aquensium, the *Metropolis*, now *Aix*; and civ: *Aptensium*, civ: *Re-
tensium*, id est *Reias*, civ: *Foro-Julienisium*, civ: *Appencensium*, civ: *Segeste-
rorum*, and civ: *c Antipolitana*; now *Apt*, *Ries*, *Ferius*, *Gap*, *Cisteron*, and
Antibe.

f Aquitania pri-
ma Notit. Pro-
vinciarum.

Provincia Aquitania (f) prima.

Contayning now *Berry*, *Auvergne*, *Rovergne*, *Quercy*, *Limousin*, with
Gevaudan, and *Velay* in *Languedoc*. The cities hereof were civitas
Bituricum, now *Bourges*, the *Metropolis*; and civ: *Arvernorum*, civ: *Ro-
tenorum*, civ: *Albigensium*, civ: *h Cadorcorum*, civ: *Lemavicum*, civ:
Gabalum, and civ: *Vellaunorum*, now *Clermont en Auvergne*, *Rodes*, *Al-
by*, *Cahors*, *Limoges*, *Mende*, and *le Puy en Velay*.

g Rutheni Ca-
saris. v. supra.
h Cadurci Ca-
saris.
i Aquitania se-
cunda Notit.
Provinciarum.
Aquitaniæ duz
Rufi Festi.

Provincia Aquitania (i) secunda

Contayning now *Poitou*, *Xantoigne*, *Engoulmois*, and *Perigort*, with
Bourdellois, and *Agennais* in *Gascoigne*, and *Guienne*. The cities here-
of were civ: *k Burdegalsium*, the *Metropolis*, now *Bordeaux*; and
civ: *l Agennensium*, civ: *Etolisnensium*, civ: *Santonum*, civ: *m Pictavo-
rum*, and civ: *Petrogriorum*; now *Agen*, *Engoulesme*, *Saintes*, *Poitiers*,
and *Perigueux*.

k Burdegala
Am. Marce'li-
lib. 15.
l Aginum Ptol.
m Pictavi Am.
Marcellini lib.
15. Pictones
Casaris.

Provincia Novem-populonia (n)

Contayning the rest of *Guienne*, and *Gascoigne*, with the Principality of *Bearn*. The cities hereof were civ: ° *Ausciorum*, the *Metropolis*, now *Auchs*, and civ: p *Aquensium*, civ: q *Lastoracium*, civ: *Convenarum*, civ: r *Consantanorum*, civ: *Boatum*, quod est *Bot*, civ: *Beranensium*, id est *Benainas*, civ: *Aturensum*, civ: s *Vasatica*, civ: *Turfaubica*, *Tralugorra*, civ: *Elleronensium*, and civ: *Ellosaticum*; now *D'acqs*, *La-Floure*, *Cominges*, *Coserans*, le pais de *Buchs*, and *Bearn*, *Aire*, *Basats*, *Tar-be*, *Oleron*, and *Euse* en *Gascoigne*.

Of these *Viennensis*, *Lugdunensis prima*, *Germania prima*, *Germania Secunda*, *Belgica prima*, and *Belgica secunda* according to the Authour of the *Notitia* were Consulary Provinces. The rest were *Præsidiall*. *Rufus Festus* accompteth only 14 *Provinces*; differing from the Authour of the *Notitia* in that he maketh but two *Lugdunenses*, and onely one *Narbonensis*.

n Novem-populana *Rufi Festi*. *Nouem populi* *Am. Marc: et Notit: Provinciarum*.
o *Ausci* *Amm: Marcellini* l. 15.
p *Aquæ Augustæ* *Ptolomæi*.
q *Latulætes* *Plinij*.
r *Conserrani* *Plinij*.

s *Vasatæ*. *Amm: Marcellini* l. 15.

The INVASION, and DOMINION
of the NORTHERN, and BAR-
BAROUS Nations.

SVch was the estate of *Gaule* during the subiection hereof vnto the *Romans*, quite changed by the invasion, and conquests of the *Northern*, and *Barbarous* Nations, and becomming divided into sundry new kingdomes, and names; that more auncient of the *Gaules* extinguished. These were the *Britons*, *Burgundians*, *Visigothes*, *Almans*, and *Frenchmen*: whose first entrance, raigne, continuance, and succession, and the Estates occasioned from them, follow in order.

THE BRITONS.

Britanni, &
Britones.

THEse * not vnprobably were a remainder of the auncient *Gaules*, shut vp within *Gaule Armorique* thorough the conquests, and invasion of the *French*, and other barbarous intruders, and named thus either from the *Britanni*, a people mentioned * by *Pliny* in the neighbouring *Gaule Belgique*, or thorough an after mistake in regard of their common language with the *Britons* of the Iland, which after *Cæsar*, and *Tacitus*, u was the same of both nations. More certainly otherwise (not to contradict the vsuall, and received opinion, although without the assertion of more auncient *Greeke*, and *Latine* Authours, who liued about those times (a beliefe grounded only vpon the authority of *Gal. Monumeth*. and other late *English*, & *French* Historians) they were no other then a colony of the *Britons Insulaires* about the yeare 385, and in the raignes of the

* *Galfr. Mon. Hist. Brit.* l. 5. c. 12 & c.
Henr. Huntingdon. Hist. lib. 1. & l' Histoire de Bretagne par Bartrand. d' Argentre, Sieur de Gones.
* *Britanni* *Plin. Nat. Hist.* l. 4. c. 17.
v vid. *supra*.

the Emperours *Gratian*, and *Theodosius* the first, brought hither, and planted in *Gaule Armorique* by *Maximus*, Liefetenant of the Iland for the Romans, then rebelling & vsurping the Westerne Empire against *Gratians* to secure thereby his retreate into that Iland, if by chance of warre, or otherwise he should be forced againe to leaue the continent. The tyrant *Maximus* shortly after being vanquished, and slaine by the Emperour *Theodosius*, they became a free estate, loose from all forraine subjection, neglected by the *Romans*, and the succeeding *Frenchmen*, busied with other greater, and more weightie affaires; and reirforced not long after with other great disbourdments of the same nation, avoyding the furie of the *English*, and *Saxons*, wasting, and destroying their countrey. Their dominion here containd the part, before mentioned, of *Gaule Armorique*, extended betwixt the *Ocean*, and the rivers *Loire*, *Maine*, and *Covesnon*; since from hence called *Bretaigne*. In the yeare of Christ 766, and the raigne of the Emperour *Charles the Great*, weakened by civill dissentions, they were first made subject to forraine, and the *French* commaund; subdued by *Astolphus*, his Seneschall, or gouvernour of the *Marches* hereof. In the next raign of the Emperour *Lewis the Godly* they againe notwithstanding recovered their lost kingdome, and liberty: which, the *French*, being still interessed, and detayned at home by civill broiles, they for a long time after maintayned vntill *Duke Peter de Dreux*, who overmatched by the power of the *French*, and fearing their greatenes, made the country first subject to the vassallage of *Lewis the ninth*, French king; followed by all his successours. In the late memorie of our ancestours *Francis the first*, French King, and in the right of his wife *Claude*, Duke hereof, to present all future claime, and disvniion which might happen, by consent of the Estates incorporated this great *Dukedome* with the Crowne of *France*, never from thence to be severed, which, the male issue hereof extinct in *Henry the third*, *Lewis the thirteenth* of the house of *Bourbon*, and *Navarre*, now raigning (*Isabella of Austria*, Princessse of the Lowe Countries, the heire generall, rejected) by the vertue hereof at this day enjoyeth. Their religion was alwayes *Christian*, and *Catholique*, instructed in this faith vnder the *Romans*, before their comming into this Province. Their government vntill their vniion with the crowne of *France* was *Monarchicall*, first vnder kings, then vnder dukes. Their Princes follow. *Conan*, an *English Briton*, placed here by *Maximus* in the yeare, and raigne aforesaid. *Grallon* after some son to *Conan*. *Salomon* the first, son to *Grallon*. *Auldran* son to *Salomon* the first. *Budic* the first, son to *Auldran*. *Hoel* the first, son to *Budic* the first. *Hoel* the second, son to *Hoel* the first. *Alain* the first, son to *Hoel* the second. *Hoel* the third, son to *Alain* the first. *Salomon* the second, son to *Hoel* the third. In this prince, *Iudicael* the last K. of *Basse Bretaigne*, dying without heires, (for since the last disbourdments hither of the *Britons* vntill this time the estate hereof was divided into two kingdomes,) the whole became vnited vnder one Prince. *Alain* the second, grandchild to *Salomon* the second. He deceased without heires, the last king of *Bretaigne* of the house of *Conan*. *Daniel Drem-*

ruze; *Budic* the second, *Maxence*; *John Reith*; and *David Wa*, chieffes of their factions, the kingdome being then rent into many petty tyrannies, the occasion of the after conquest hereof by Charles the Great. After that the kingdome became againe recovered from the French, *Neomene*, formerly Lieftenant here, & Gouvernour of the Province for the Emperour Lewes the godly, chosen about the yeare 841. *Heruspee*, son to *Neomene*, flaine by *Salomon*, his successeur. *Salomon* the third, the murtherer of *Heruspee*, son to *Rivailon*, brother to King *Heruspee*. Hee was likewise flaine by *Pastenethen*, & *Guryant*, brothers to *Heruspee*, and sons to *Neomene* in the yeare 874: the last king of Bretaigne. *Alain*, surnamed le *Rebre*, son to *Pastenethen*, after long misery, and contention for the kingdome, succeeding in the gouernment hereof: the Normans, who had invaded the province, being vanquished, and his competitours flaine, and subdued.

THE DUKEDOME OF

BRETAGNE.

Refusing the more envious name of king, he tooke vpon him onely the title, and stile of *Duke*; since followed by all the succeeding Princes. *Iuhal*, and *Collodoch*, sons to *Alain le Rebre*. An *Inter-regnum* for certaine yeares by meanes of the Norman, or Danish invasion, and tyranny, miserably wasting, and subduing the Country. *Alain*, surnamed *Barbetorte*, son to *Mathuede*, Earle of *Porthoet*, and of the daughter of *Alain le Rebre*, the Normans being driuen out. *Drogon*, son to *Alain Barbetorte*, flaine yong by the treason of *Fouques*, Earle of *Alniou*, in whom ended the house of *Alain le Rebre*. *Conan*, Earle of *Renes*, descended from king *Salomon* the third; his Competitours *Hoel*, and *Guerech*, naturall sons to *Alain Barbetorte*, successiuelly contending, being vanquished, and flaine. *Geffrey*, sonne to *Conan* the first. *Alain* the third, sonne to *Geffrey* the first. *Conan* the second, son to *Alain* the third. He dyed sans issue. *Hoel* the fourth, son to *Alain*, Earle of *Cournovaille*, in the right of his wife *Havoise*, sister to *Conan* the second. *Alain* the fourth, surnamed *Fergent*, son to *Hoel* the fourth. *Conan* the third, son to *Alain* the fourth. *Eudon*, Earle of *Ponthieure*, in the right of his wife *Berthe*, daughter to *Conan* the third. *Conan* the fourth, sonne to *Eudon*, and *Berthe* aforesaid. *Geffrey* the second, third son to *Henry* the second, king of England, in the right of his wife *Constance*, daughter to *Conan* the fourth. *Arthur* the first, son to *Geffrey*, and *Constance*. He dyed young, and vnmarrried, after the French relation, murthered by his vnnaturall Vncle, *John* King of England, jealous of his better right to that kingdome. *Peter de Dreux*, in the right of his wife *Alis*, daughter by a second marriage to *Constance* aforesaid. He first made the Dukedome subject vnto the soveraignty and homage of the French kings. *John* the first, son to *Peter de Dreux*, and *Alis*. *John* the second, son to *John* the first. *Arthur* the second, son to *John* the second. *John* the third, son to *Arthur* the second. He dyed without

heires. After the decease hereof the right was controverted betwixt *John, Earle of Montfort*, yonger son to Arthur the second, aided by Edward the third, King of England; and *Charles de Blois*, husband to Ioan la Boiteuse, daughter to *Guy*, second son to Duke Arthur the 2^d, assisted by Philip de Valois, French king: neither side yet prevailing. *John the fourth*, surnamed the *Valiant*, son to John, Earle of Montfort aforesaid, sole Duke of Bretaigne, after the decease of Charles de Blois, his competitour, thorough the aide, and valour of the English overthrowne, and slaine at the battaile of *Auray*. *John the fift*, son to John the fourth. *Francis the first*, son to John the fift. He deceased without heire male. *Peter*, brother to Francis the first. He dyed sans heires. *Arthur the third*, Earle of Richmond, and Constable of France, second sonne to John the fourth. He also deceased without issue. *Francis the second*, son to Richard, Earle of *Cliffon*, third son to John the fourth. He deceased in the yeare 1488. *Charles the eight*, French king in the right of his wife Anne, heire of Bretaigne, daughter to Francis the second. He dyed without issue. *Lewes the twelfth*, French king, in the right of Anne of Bretaigne aforesaid, daughter to Duke Francis the second, marryed vnto him after the decease of King Charles the Eight. He deceased without male issue. *Francis the first*, French king, and the third of that name, Duke of Bretaigne, in the right of his wife Claude, eldest daughter to king Lewes the twelfth, and Anne aforesaid. With consent of the estates of Bretaigne in the yeare 1532, he inseparably vnited the Dukedome to the crown of France. *Francis*, Daulphin of Vienne, eldest son to king Francis the first, and of Claude, crowned Duke of Bretaigne in the yeare 1539. He dyed yong before his father. *Henry the second*, French King, son to King Francis the first, and Claude. *Francis the second*, French king, son to Henry the second. *Charles the ninth*, French king, brother to Francis the second, and son to Henry the second. *Henry the third*, French king, brother to Francis the second, and Charles the ninth, and sonne to Henry the second, the last French king of the house of Valois, and in whom ended the line, & succession of the Dukes of Bretaigne. After his decease, the line masculine of the house of Valois, and Bretaigne being extinguished, the right hereof was questioned betwixt *Henry the fourth*, King of France, and Navarre, and *Philip the second*, king of Spaine, pretending the title of his daughter *Isabella*, now Princesse of the Low countreyes, descended of *Elizabeth*, daughter to King Henry the second. By the aide of the English the Spaniards are beaten out, and the province by vertue of the union, and incorporation made by King Francis the first, hath since remained still annexed to the crowne of France.

THE BVRGUNDIANS. (a)

a Burgundiones
Plin. Oros. Caf.
Iodor. &c.

These were a * German people, inhabiting beyond the riuer of Elb towards the coast of the sea Baltique. Orosius deriveth their name from the Dutch word Burg, signifying in that language (as still it doth) a towne, given vnto them in regard of such their more civill manner of plantation, inhabiting towns, and villages; differing in this from the rest of the ^b Germans. Their first mention we finde in Pliny; placed (as is before related,) & accompted then part of the *Vandali*. In histories we heare not of them vntill the Emperor *Probus*, then fought withall, & overthrown by him in a great battail. Their mention after this is cleere, & frequent. In the raign of the Emp. *Valentinian* the first we reade of them to the number of 80 thousand fighting men, first descending to the coast of the *Rhijn*: afterwards in the raign of the Emperours *Honorius*, & *Theodosius*, as a *Christian*, and a more peaceable *Barbarian*, drawne into *Gaule* by *Stilico*, liefetenant to *Honorius*, and permitted there to inhabit, with charge onely to defend the *Rhijn*, and the *Roman* frontiers against the *Frenchmen*, and other barbarours nations, preparing to invade the *Empire*. Their first, and more ancient dwelling amongst the *Vandali*, was part of the countrey, where now lie the great Dukedomes of *Mecklenbourg*, and *Pomeran*. After their descent vnto the *Rhijn* they tooke vp part of the *Lower Palatinate*; bordering to that river, and vpon the *Almans*. In *Gaule*, after that they had withdrawne thither, they inhabited all, or the greatest part of the Provinces of *Maxima Sequanorum*, the *Alpes Graie*, and *Penine*, *Lugdunensis prima*, & *Viennensis*, cōtayning now the Dukedome, & Earldome of *Burgundy*, *Nivernois*, *Bourbonois*, *Beauviolois*, *Lionois*, *Daulphinie*, *Savoy*, *Switzerland* vnto the river *Russ*, and the *Grisons*; confining vpon *Italy* by the *Alpes*, and divided from the *Almans* by the *Russ*, and the Mountaine *Vauge*. Their religion before their entrance into *Gaule* was *Catholique*, and *Christian*. Their government was alwayes *Monarchicall*; divided whilest they remained in *Germany* amongst many Kings; in *Gaule* governed onely by one. Their princes here were *Gondiochus*, *Gundebault*, *Sigismond*, and *Gundemar*. In this last prince, warred vpon, and overthrowne, and driven out by *Childebert*, and *Clo-taire*, French Kings of *Paris*, and *Soissons*, in the yeare 526, after their continuance of 120 yeares, their kingdome here, and state tooke end; added afterwards as a Province to the French Monarchy. Concerning the after affaire hereof see the *Frenchmen*.

* v. Plin. N. Hist. l. 4. c. 12. Zosimi Hist. l. 1. Imperatore Probo. Iornand. de Regn. & Temp. successionibus lib. Am. Marc. l. 18. Imperat. Constantio, & Iul. & lib. 27. Imp. Valentiniano, & Valente. Cafiodori Chron. Imper. Valentiniano primo, & Honorio, & Theod. Pauli Orosij Hist. l. 7. c. 37. Histoire de Lyon par Claude de Rubys, livre, 2. c. 3. 3. 5. 7. 8.

b Nullos Germanorum populos vires habitari satis notum est, nec pati quidem inter se iunctas sedes. &c. Corn. Tac. lib. de Moribus Germanorum.

THE VISIGOTHS.

* They were the same with the *Visigots*, sometimes possessing, and inhabiting *Spaine*; their dominions being extended over both Provinces. Vnder their king *Euricus*, at which time they were at their height, they held subject vnto them in this province in a manner the

* See Spaine.

whole *Southerne moiety* hereof; continued from the river *Loire* vnto the sea *Mediterranean*, the *Alpes*, and the *Pyrenean Mountaines*, & containing then *Aquitania*, with the greatest part of *Narbonensis*, nowe the countries of *Provence*, *Languedoc*, *Gascoigne*, *Guienne*, *Rovergne*, *Quercy*, *Limousin*, *Perigort*, *Engoulmois*, *Poictou*, *Berry*, and *Auvergne* with others. Driven out of *Aquitania* by *Clovys*, the first king of the Frenchmen, and shortly after *Provence* by *Amalasunta*, protectour of the kingdome of the *Ostrogothes*, being resigned to *Theodebert*, French King of *Mets*, there dominion here became stinted betwixt the river *Rhose*, and the *Pyrenean Mountaines* in the part of *Narbonensis*, from the language, dialect, or longer abode there of the nation called afterwards *Languedoc*; which they held vntill their conquest, and extirpation by the *Moors*.

THE ALMANS.

* See Germany.

* Concerning this people it hath beene more fully related in the survey, and discourse of *Germany*; towards the expiration of the *Western Roman Empire* falling into, and inhabiting part of both provinces. They shared here in *Gaule* the province of *Germania prima*, with part of *Maxima Sequanorum*; comprehending now *West-reich*, *Elfsatz*, *Sungow*, the part of the *Palatinate*, lying on this side of the *Rhijn*, with the part of *Switzerland*, containd betwixt the *Rhijn*, and the river *Ruff*, being divided from the *Burgundians* by the *Ruff*, and the *Mountain Vauge*. By *Clovis*, the first *Christian King* of the *Frenchmen*, they were totally subdued, and their possessions both here, and in *Germany* annexed to the *French* dominion; knowne for a long time after by the name of *Almaigne*, or *Suevia*.

THE FRENCHMEN.

a Franci Am.
Marc. lib. 27.
&c.

* v. Sext. Aure-
lium Victorem
de Caesaribus
Imperat. Galli-
eno. Trebellii
Pollionis Gal-
lianos. duos.
Flavij Vopisci
Divum Aureli-
anum. Zosimi
Hist. l. i. Probo
Imper. & lib. 3.
Imp. Const. Eu-
tropij Hist. Ro-
l. 9. Imp. Diocl.
Am. Marc. l. 27.
Valentiniano
primo, & Va-
lente Imp. M.
Aur. Cassiodori
Chronicon Imperat. Theodosio secundo, & Valentiniano tertio. Prosperi Aquitani Chronicon. Aymonium de
Gestis Franc. Gregorij Turon. Hist. Francorum. Hotomanni Franc. Gall. lib. 5. Ioannis Isacij Pontani Ori-
genes Francicas. Gaguini Annales Ret. Gallicarum: Histoire de France par Bern. de Girard Seigneur du Haillan.

* These were certaine people of the *Germans*, mentioned by *Ptolemy*, and the auncient Geographers, and inhabiting neere vnto the fall of the *Rhijn*, towards the maine of the *Roman Empire* for their greater strength, and security joyning into this one nation, and leaving their many old names, and vnitng into this common. Concerning the Etymologie of the name, authours agree not. Some would haue them thus called from their bold, and fierce natures, which name should haue beene given vnto them by one of the *Valentinian Emperours*: whose error is hereby apparent for that we reade of the *French* long before any such *Roman Emperour*. Pontanus doth otherwise deriue the name from the word *Francesca*, a weapon, peculiar to the Nation; an Etymologie also without ground, and alike vncertaine. The most probable with the leaue of Pontanus is that of Hotomannus from the word *Franck*, signifying *Free* with the auncient *Dutch*, as

Chronicon Imperat. Theodosio secundo, & Valentiniano tertio. Prosperi Aquitani Chronicon. Aymonium de Gestis Franc. Gregorij Turon. Hist. Francorum. Hotomanni Franc. Gall. lib. 5. Ioannis Isacij Pontani Origines Francicas. Gaguini Annales Ret. Gallicarum: Histoire de France par Bern. de Girard Seigneur du Haillan.

now

now with the moderne, (for such was the first language of this nation;) taken vp by the sundry German people, whereof these were composed, in ostentation of their valour, in regard of their freedome, and liberty from the *Roman* servitude, and injuries, with continuall excursions invading the provinces hereof, themselves remaining safe from the like retaliations, secured by their intricate, and vnpassable woods, and marishes. Their first expresse mention we finde to haue beene in the raigne of the Emperour *Galienus*, then ransacking *Gaule*, & *Spaine*, and serving the rebell *Posthumius* in his warres hereagainst. After this they are frequently named in the raignes of the succeeding Emperors: in the raign of *Clodius* the second, foraging *Gaule*, & at *Moguntiacum* to the nūber of 700 slaine by *Aurelianus*, afterwards Emperour, then Tribune of the 6 Legion Gallican: of *Probus*, overthrowne in battaill by the army hereof, and with a fleete of ships pillaging, and spoyling along the sea-coasts of *Sicily*, *Afrique*, and *Greece*: of *Dio- clesian*, with the neighbouring Saxons infesting the sea-coasts of *Gaule Belgique*, and *Armorique*: of *Constantius*, son to *Constantine* the Great, with the *Almans*, and *Saxons* after their wonted manner pillaging, and ransacking *Gaule*, and spoyling no lesse then 40 cities in the tract hereof along the *Rhijn*: of *Valentinian*, and *Valens*, with the *Saxons* againe breaking into, and spoyling the same province: of *The- dosius* the second, and *Valentinian* the third, slaine in great numbers by the valiant *Aelius*, lieftenant herevnto, and driven out of a part of *Gaule*, neighbouring to the *Rhijn*, which they then newly had seaz- ed vpon. Their country during these their first affaires was wholly in *Germany*, seated betwixt the *Almans*, and the *Saxons*, and extended a- long the shore of the *Rhijn* from the meeting hereof with the *Meine* vnto the fall of that river into the *German Ocean*, quarring in *Gaule* vp- on the further side of the *Rhijn* the province of *Germania secunda*. They comprehended the countries, where are at this day *Engern*, *Marck*, *Bergen*, part of *Cleve*, *Stiff van Vtreicht*, *Gelderlandt*, & *Hessen*, the Earledome of *Zutphen*, *Over-Ysel*, *West-phalen*, *North-Hollandt*, toge- ther with the *East*, and *West-Freislandts*. The severall Dutch people, which they contayned (vniting into this generall name,) were the *Bruēteri*, reaching along the shore of the *Rhijn* betwixt the river of the *Meine*, and *Colen*: the *Sicambri*, extended from thence vnto the division of the *Rhijn* at *Schenken-scans*: the *Chamavi*, seated neere vnto the fall, or mouth of the *Rhijn*: the *Salij*, lying^a about the river *Ifala*, now *Ysel*, called thus from hence, and occasioning the name of the pretended *Salique Law*: the *Minores Frisij*, now *North-Hol- landt*: the *Maiores Frisij*, now *West-Freislandt*: the *Tenēteri*,^b *Ansua- rii*, and *Cherusci*. For thus we finde them distinctly called, placed, & attributed to this common name in the table published by *Peutinger*, written in the time of the later *Roman Emperours*. The first time of their fixt plantation in *Gaule* (following the most credited anthours) hapned in the raigne of the Emperour *Valentinian* the third, vnder *Clodio*, their second king from *Pharamond*, conquering, and inhabiting the countrey of *Germania secunda*; whether that they were but onely

^a Franci Salij
Am. Marc. Hist.
l. 17. Constan-
tio, et Iuliano
Imperat.
^b Franci Atthu-
arij Am. Marc.
Hist. l. 20. Con-
stantio & Iuli-
ano Imperat.

in part expelled from hence by *Actius*, or returning againe with greater confidence, & fury after the death hereof, murdered by *Valentinian*, jealous of his vertues. Vnder *Merove*, succeeding vnto *Clodio*, they added herevnto the first *Belgica*. Vnder *Childeric* they added the second *Belgica*; withdrawing by litle, and litle out of *Germany*, their ancient abode, and leaving the Moorish wood-lands, which they there possessed, vnto the *Saxons*, violently pressing vpon them from the North, busied here in the conquests, and plantation of better countries. Vnder *Clovys*, their fift king (the *Visigothes* overcome, and the *Almans* subdued,) they tooke in the provinces of *Aquitania*, & *Germania prima*, cleared *Belgica* of the *Romans* (vnder *Stagrius* then keeping possession about *Soissons*,) and added in *Germany* to their kingdome, & name, whatsoever was then held by the *Almans*, and *Bavarians*, contayning the part hereof, extended betwixt the river *Meine*, and the *Alpes*. Vnder *Childebert*, and *Clotaire*, sons to *Clovys*, and kings of *Paris*, and *Soissons* (the French dominion being then divided,) they conquered the *Burgundians*. Vnder *Theodoric*, brother herevnto, & king of *Mets*, or *Austrasia*, they subdued the *Thuringians*. Vnder *Theodebert*, king of *Austrasia*, grand-child vnto *Clovys*, and son to *Theodoric* they tooke in *Provence*, or the part of *Gaule Narbonensis*, contayned betwixt the riuer of *Rhofne*, and the *Alpes*; surrendered by *Amalasjunta*, and the *Ostrogothes*, by whom it had beene gotten, and detayned from the *Visigothes*. Vnder *Charles Martel*, regent of the kingdome for the titular princes, they vtterly expelled the *Visigothes*, and *Moors* out of *Languedoc*; their last retreate in this province. Vnder *Charles the Great* they tooke from the *Moors* in *Spaine* the part of *Tarraconensis*, where was afterwards the great, and famous Earledome of *Barcelona*, and conquered the kingdomes, and nations of the *Britons*, *Saxons*, *Auaries*, and *Lombards*, vniting vnder the Monarchy of the French the whole *Gaule Transalpine*, *Pannony*, *Germany* vnto the riuers *Eydore*, *Elb*, and the *Salza*, the best part of *Italy*, together with the title, and honour of Roman Emperour, for a certaine time afterwards remaining hereditary to the royall families of this nation; in whose raigne, and in that next of his son, the Emperour *Lewis the Godly*, the Empire, and dominion hereof was at the height, thorough their civill discords, & that vnprovident division made by the sons of the *Godly*, declining shortly after, and breaking into five lesser kingdomes, of *Italy*, *Germany*, or *East-France*, *Lorraine*, *Burgundy*, and *West-France*, all which not long after comming into the hands of stranger princes, ceased to bee French, resolving into sundry petty states, and governments; *West-France* excepted, wherein the name, and accompt of the nation at this day resteth confined, the maner whereof with their continuance, successions, and whole fortunes vnto our times, or during French, we will shew hereafter. We finde at this time the accompt, and name of *France* (for thus was called the greatest part of the French dominions after their possession, and plantation by this nation) to haue extended over the whole *Gaule*, as also over *Pannony*, and the parts of *Germany* subject herevnto; their auncient names worne out. It contayneth then

two divisions, or kingdomes, famous in the French, and Dutch histories, of *Oosten-reich*, or *Austrasia*; or of *West-reich*, or *Westrasia*; for thus wee read them corruptly named in the Latine Authours of that ruder age. *Oosten-reich* signified the *Easterne* kingdome, so called from such its situation, compared with the other division. It was otherwise named *East-France*, in regard likewise of its more Easterly situation. Also *Dutch France* from the Dutch language of the people. It was likewise called the kingdome of *Metz* from the towne of Metz, then the royall seate of the kings hereof. It contained all *Pannony*, and *Germany* subject to the French, and within the *Rhijn* the parts lying betwixt that river, and the *Meuse*, and *Scheldt*, comprehending now *Lorraine*, *Luick*, *Elzats*, the districts of *Trier*, *Colen*, and *Mentz*, the Dukedome of *Gulick*, parts of *Cleve*, and of the Lower Palatinate, together with the many provinces of the *Low Countreyes*, contained betwixt those rivers. At this day the *French* name, and accompt being wholly extinguished in those parts, the name is onely preserved in the Dukedome of *Oostenrich* in High Germany, sometimes parcell hereof. *West-reich* signified in the Dutch language the *Westerne* kingdome; for thus was it situated, compared to the other. It was also called *West*, and *Roman France* from such its situation, and language, mixed with the Latin; compounding now the moderne *French*. It contained in a manner now *moderne France*. The kings of the *French*, vntill the division of the kingdom, and Monarchy hereof by the sons of *Lewes* the Godly follow. *Pharamond*, from whom they first begin the succession hereof. He reigned wholly in Germany, & is put to haue bin the authour of the pretended *Salique-law*. *Clodion*, son to *Pharamond*. Vnder this Prince they first planted in Gaul. *Merove*, Master of the horse to *Clodion*, left protectour of the kingdome for his yong sons; ouer whom he vsurped. The disinherited sons of *Clodion* (which were *Auberon*, *Regnault*, and *Ranchaire* (for so were they named) retiring into the countreyes of *Ardenne*, and about the *Moselle*, begun there the estates so called; from whom descended afterwards the Princely houses of *Lorraine*, *Brabant*, *Namur*, and *Hainault*. *Childeric*, son to *Merovy*. *Clovys*, son to *Childeric*. This Prince first established here the Christian religion, and mightily enlarged the French dominions, the Romans, and neighbouring Barbarians ouercome, and vanquished. *Childebert*, *Clodomire*, *Clotaire*, and *Theodoric*, sons to *Clovys*, the kingdome being diuided amongst them; whereof the two former were stiled kings of *Paris*, and *Orleans*; the other two of *Soissons*, and *Mets*. *Clotaire*, sole king of the French, the other brethren dying without issue, or their posterity failing. In the raignes of these foure brethren kings, the kingdome of *Burgundy*, and of the *Thuringians*, with *Provençe* in *Gaule Narbonensis* was annexed to the French dominions. *Chilperic*, *Aribert*, *Gontran*, and *Sigibert*, sons to *Clotaire*, the kingdome being again divided; whereof the two former shared *Soissons*, and *Paris*, the other two the kingdomes of *Orleans*, & *Austrasia*. At this time liued together the two monsters of their sex, *Brunehaut*, and *Fredegonde*, Queenes to *Sigibert*, and *Chilperic* aforesaid, for their vnnaturall cruelties, famous in the French history

The Earledome
of Ardenne.

stories, this being the murtherer of her owne husband, and of her brother-in-law Sigibert, the other of eleuen kings, and Princes, royally descended, and amongst others of her sonnes, and grand-children Childebert, Theodebert, and Theodoric, Kings of Austrasia. *Clotaire* the second, son to Chilperic, and Fredegonde, Monarch of the French; his Vncles Aribert, and Gontran, deceasing without heires, and the house of Sigibert by the cruelty of Brunehaut, being extinguished. *Dagobert*, and *Aribert*, sons to Clotaire the second, whereof this raigned in Aquitania, or in the parts of France contained betwixt the Loire, and the Pyrenæan mountaines; the other in the rest of the French dominions. *Dagobert*, sole king of the French; Chilperic the son of Aribert, dying without heires. In the raigne hereof the Vascones, a Spanish people, inhabiting where is now the kingdome of Navarre (descending from the Pyrenæan Mountaines) first invaded the neighbouring part of Aquitania, since from hence called Gascoigne; shortly after their first entrance conquered to the French by Aribert aforesaid. *Clovys* the second, son to Dagobert. *Clotaire* the third, son to Clovys the second. He dyed yong without heires. *Theodoric*, brother to Clotaire the third, deposed for his slouth, and insufficiency to governe, and shut vp in a Monastery. *Chilperic*, brother to Theodoric, slaine by his rebellious subjects, pretending his cruelty, and tyranny. *Theodoric*, after the death of Chilperic assumed againe vnto the kingdome. About this time the auncient vertue of the French Monarches of the race of Merove, begun to decline, cloystered vp for the most part within their palaces, and giuing themselues wholly vnto luxury, and ease, committing in the meane time the affaires of state vnto the Maiors of their palaces, who hereby hauing once seazed vpon the government, transmitting the same to succession, ceased not vntil they had bereft them of all authority, and name, vsurping vpon them at length the kingdome. *Clovys* the third, son to Theodoric. He dyed yong without heires. *Childebert*, son to Theodoric, and brother to Clovys the third. *Dagobert* the second, son to Childebert. *Daniel* a Priest, named Chilperic after his being king, vpon the decease of Dagobert the second, chosen by the Nobility, opposed by Charles Martel, Maiour of the Palace. *Clotaire* the fourth, set vp by Charles Martel, enemy to Chilperic. *Chilperic* sole king of the French after the decease of Clotaire the fourth. *Theodoric*, son to Dagobert the second. *Childeric*, son to Theodoric, the last king of the house of Merove; vpon pretence of an hereditary slouth, negligence, basenesse, and disability of the Princes of this line, by the especiall aide, and authority of Zachary then Bishop of Rome, deposed by Pepin, then Maior of the Palace, and shorne Monke. *Pepin*, Major of the Palace, son to Charles Martel, whose ancestours had for a long time borne that title, & governed the State; Childeric being deposed, elected King in the yeare 750. *Charles* the Great, son to Pepin. In this prince in regard of the extraordinary greatnes of the French Monarques, and of their well deservings to the Christian common-wealth in generall, and to the Papacy in particular, by the chiefe practise, and meanes of Pope Leo the

the third in the yeare 800 after a vacancy of 330 yeares the name, & dignity of Roman Emperour of the West was restored, and conferred vpon this Nation. Hee enlarged the French dominions with the kingdomes of the Britons, Lombards, Auares, & Saxons, the mightiest of all the French Monarques, and since his time of all the Emperours of the West. *Lewis* surnamed the *Godly*, son to *Charles the Great*, the last Monarque of the French Nation. *Lotharius*, *Lewis*, and *Charles*, surnamed the *Bauld*, sons to the Emperour *Lewis the Godly*, the dominions of the French being divided amongst them. Of these *Lotharius* had *Italy* with the title of *Roman Emperour*, & in *Gaule*, or *France* within the *Rhijn*, the parts of *Austrasia*, *Burgundy*, and *Provence*. *Lewis* had *Germany*, or *East-France*, and *Charles* had *West-France*, both with the title of Kings. Not long after the Emperour *Lotharius* turning Religious, to the further rent hereof subdevided his part amongst his three sons *Lewis*, *Lotharius*, and *Charles* (his two brothers *Lewis*, and *Charles* the *Bauld* yet living,) assigning vnto *Lewis*, *Italy* with the title of *Roman Emperour*, to *Lotharius*, *Austrasia*, from the portion, or kingdome hereof afterwards named *Lot-reich*, or *Lorraine*, and to *Charles*, *Burgundy*, and *Provence* with the name, and stile of Kings. By this meanes the dominion of the *Frenchmen* hitherto entier, and vnder one, or never long divided, became seuered (as hath beene before related) into fve kingdomes, never againe vnited, of *Italy*, *Germany*, *Lorraine*, *Burgundy*, and *West-France*; whose continuance, and estate, during the time that they were *French* follow, in order.

The KINGDOME of ITALY under the FRENCH.

* THIS was not accompted any part of *France*. It was begun by the *Lombards*, succeeding to the *Ostro-goths*, drawne in hither by the treason, and discontent of *Narses*, generall in the Gothish wars for the Emperour *Iustinian*. By the raigne of *Aistulphus* (the *Exarchy* destroyed) it containd all *Italy* (*Apulia*, and *Calabria* remaining then to the Greekish Emperours, and the lands of the *Popes* only excepted.) The *Lombards* being subdued by *Charles the Great* about the yeare 774 it was annexed to the *French* dominions. In the person of *Pepin*, son to *Charles the Great*, it was made a particular *French kingdome*, carryed from one *Caroline*, or *French familie* vnto another with the title of *Roman Emperour*, for the most part annexed therevnto, vntill the Emperour *Charles the Fat*, after whom it ceased to be *French*; vsurped by the *Italians*, and succeeding *Germans*. The *French* kings here of the house of *Charles the Great* follow. *Pepin* king of *Italy*, second son to the Emperour *Charles the Great*. He deceased before his father. *Bernard* king of *Italy*, son to *Pepin*. *Lewis* surnamed the *Godly*, eldest son to the Emperour *Charles the Great*, Emperour of the Romans, & king of *France*, and *Italy*. *Lotharius*, eldest son to the Emperour *Lewis the Godly*, Emperour of the Romans, and king of *Italy*. *Lewis*,
L I Empe.

* v. Caroli Sig-
genij Histor. de
Regno Italiz l.
1. 2. 3. 4. & 5.

Emperour of the Romans, and king of Italy; eldest son to the Emperour Lotharius. *Charles*, surnamed the *Bauld*, youngest son to the Emperour Lewis the Godly; Emperour of the Romans, and King of West-France, and Italy. *Carloman*, King of Bavaria, and Italy; eldest son to Lewis, surnamed the Auncient, King of Germany, second son to the Emperour Lewis the Godly. *Charles* surnamed the *Fat*, Emperour of the Romans, and King of Germany, and Italy; younger son to Lewis the Auncient, and brother to Carloman. He deceased in the yeare 888 without issue the last King of *Italy* of the *French*, and house of *Charles* the *Great*; succeeded vnto by *Berengarius* Duke of *Friuli*, *Guy* Duke of *Spoletto*, & other petty tyrants of the Italian Nation, the posterity of *Charles* the *Great* commaunding in *France*, and *Germany* being then illegitimate, or in nonage, and the power of the *French* thorough their factions, & the many divisions of that *grand monarchy* then much declined.

The whole time that the *French* commaunded in this province accompting from the overthrow, and conquest of *Desiderius*, and the *Lombards* by *Charles* the *Great* vnto the decease of the Emperour *Charles* the *Fat* lasted 114 yeares.

THE KINGDOME OF GERMANY OR EAST-FRANCE.

* See Germany.

THIS * kingdome was begun, as before, in the person of *Lewis*, surnamed the *Auncient*, second son to the Emperour *Lewis* the Godly, vnto whose lot it fell in the division of the *French Monarchy* betwixt him, and his brethren *Lotharius*, and *Charles* the *Bauld*. It containd all *Pannonia*, and the parts of *Germany*, subject to the French Empire. After the decease of the Emperour *Conrade* the first without heires, this likewise left off to be *French*, commaunded ever after by princes of the *Dutch Nation*, and resolving into its old name of *Germany* againe, the name, and memory of *France*, and of the *French* extinguished. The Kings here of the house of *France*, and *Charles* the *Great*, and vntill the *Dutch*, or *Saxons* follow. *Lewis* before mentioned, the founder of the kingdome, second son to the Emperour *Lewis* the Godly. *Carloman*, *Lewis*, and *Charles* surnamed the *Fat*, sons to *Lewis*, the first King; rainging together, the kingdome being divided amōgst them. *Charles* the *Fat*, sole King of *Germany*; his two brethren *Carloman*, & *Lewis* deceasing without heires, or issue lawfull. After the decease of the Emperour *Lewis* the *Stammer*, King of West-France, as the onely left heire of the *Caroline* line, or of age to governe, he became king of *Italy*, and Emperour of the Romans; a title for the greater power, and mightinesse of this kingdome, still afterwards continued in the princes hereof, as during the *French* race, so of that of the *Saxons*, and since these became electiue vnto this day. *Arnulph*, naturall son to *Carloman*, brother to *Charles* the *Fat*. *Lewis*, son to *Arnulph*. *Conrade* the first, son to *Conrade*, brother to *Lewis*. He deceased in the yeare

919, the last Emperour of the Romans, and King of Germany of the French, & of the house of Charles the Great; succeeded vnto by Henry, furnamed the Fowler, Duke of Saxony, and by the Nation of the Dutch.

THE KINGDOME OF LOT- REICH, OR LORRAINE.

THIS signified with the auncient French, the kingdome of Lotharius; being so called from Lotharius the second, son to the Emperour Lotharius, whose share it was of the French dominions, & in whom the kingdome first began. It contayned all Austrasia, lying in Gaule, or in France within the Rhyn, being divided from East-France, or the kingdome of Germany by the river Rhyn; from West-France by the Scheldt; and from the kingdome of Burgundy by the Mountaines of the Iour, and Vauge. Lotharius the second, deceasing without heires, or legitimate, & the whole house of the Emperour Lotharius being extinguished, after long debate, and contention betwixt the Kings of West-France, and Germany, and sundry divisions, revnions, and alterations during the Caroline line, in the raignes of the Emperour Otho the third, and of Lewis the last French King of the house of Charles the Great, this kingdome, and name tooke end, the title of Kings of Lorraine being then left off by those princes, and the part hereof contayned betwixt the rivers Meuse, & the Scheldt, belonging to the French Kings, being incorporated with France, and the other part, lying betwixt the Meuse, and the Rhyn, being added vnto Germany; divided afterwards into sundry lesser States, partly at this day subject to the Empire, partly to the family of Austria, and Burgundy, and to the States of the united provinces of the Netherlands: the Dukedome of Lorraine, Cleve, Gulich, Zweibruck, Brabant, Gelderlandt, Luxemburg, & Limburg, the Earledomes of Hollandt, Zealandt, Hainault, Namur, & Zutphen, the Lantgravedome of Elsat, the County Palatine of the Rhyn, the Marquisate of the Sacred Empire, the Lordship of Malines, & the Bishopricks of Vtreicht, Luick, Triers, Colen, Mentz, Metz, Toul, Verdun, Spier, Worms, and Strasburg, whose originall, and fortunes follow after we haue first set downe the names, & order of the Kings of Lorraine. Lotharius the second, the first king, son to the Emperour Lotharius. He dyed without lawfull issue. Lewis furnamed the Auncient, King of Germany, and Charles the Bauld, King of West-France, sons to the Emperour Lewis the Godly; after the decease of Lotharius the second. vsurping this title, and name, & dividing the kingdome betwixt them, whereof Lewis had the part lying betwixt the Meuse, & the Rhyn, & Charles the part contayned betwixt the Meuse, & the Scheld. Carloman, Lewis, & Charles the Fat, sons to Lewis the Auncient, Kings of Germany, & of the part of Lorraine betwixt the Meuse, and the Rhyn; and Lewis furnamed the Stammerer, son to Charles the Bauld, Emperour of the Romans, & King of West-France, & of the part of Lorraine on this

* Les Antiquitez de la Gaule Belgique par Richard de Wallenburg. l.ure 3. & la Table des Roys de Lorraine par-mesme auteur.

a Aymonius abbat, attributis the originall of this name to the Emperour Lotharius. vid. Aymonij, de Gestis Franco-rum. l. 5. c. 19.

side the Meuse. After the decease hereof, Lewis, and Carloman, his two bastard sons, succeeding in the kingdome of West-France, surrendered their part of Lorraine vnto Carloman, Lewis, & Charles the Fat, the sons of Lewis the Auncient, & Kings of Germany before mentioned. *Charles*, surnamed the *Fat*, son to Lewis the Auncient, after the decease of his two brothers Carloman, & Lewis, without heires, Emperour of the Romans, & sole King of Germany, & Lorraine. *Arnulp*, base son to Carloman, brother to Lewis the Fat, Emperour of the Romans, & King of Germany, & of the whole Lorraine. *Zuentebald*, naturall son to the Emperour Arnulph, King of the whole Lorraine. He deceased without heires. *Lewis*, son to the Emperour Arnulph, Emperour of the Romans, & King of Germany, & of the whole Lorraine. *Conrade*, nephew to the Emperour Lewis, Emperour of the Romans, & King of Germany, & of the whole Lorraine. He lost the kingdome of Lorraine vnto Charles, surnamed the Simple, King of West-France. *Charles*, surnamed the *Simple*, son to the Emperour Lewis the Stammerer, King of West-France, & of the whole Lorraine. Vpon agreement made with the Emperour Henry the first, he restored vnto him the part hereof betwixt the Meuse, & the Rhiin. *Charles* the *Simple*, King of West-France, & of Lorraine on this side the Meuse; and *Henry* the first Emperour of the Romans, and King of Germany, and of Lorraine beyond the Meuse. *Rodulph* of Burgundy, King of France, and of Lorraine on this side the Meuse. *Lewis* the fourth, French King, and of Lorraine on this side the Meuse. *Otho* the first, Emperour of the Romans, and King of Germany, & of Lorraine betwixt the Meuse, and the Rhijn. *Lotharius* the third, French King, and of Lorraine on this side the Meuse. *Otho* the second, Emperour of the Romans, and King of Germany, and of Lorraine beyond the Meuse. *Lewis* the first, French King, and of Lorraine on this side the Meuse; and *Otho* the third, Emperour of the Romans, and king of Germany, and of Lorraine beyond the Meuse. Vnder thole two princes the title, and kingdome of Lorraine ceased to be; incorporated, and vnited with *West-France*, & *Germany*. The many States arising out of the ruines hereof follow.

THE DVKEDOME OF LORRAINE.

* **T**His now onely retayneth the auncient name of the kingdome of Lorraine. It was begun in the yeare 993 in the person of *Charles*, Duke of *Brabant*, younger brother to *Lotharius* the third, and vnicle to *Lewis* the first, the last French Kings of the house of *Charles* the Great, to whom it was given with this title by the Emperour *Otho* the second. It contayneth then besides moderne Lorraine, the countrey of *Brabant* (vnited to the name hereof, and called *Basse Lorraine*,) together with *Luick*, & *Gulick*. The manner, how these were rent herefrom, we will shew in the Catalogue of the Princes, whose succession, and

* v. Les Antiquitez de Gaule Belgique par Richard de Wassenburg. li. 3. 4. &c. & la Table des Ducs de Loraine par mesme auteur.

and order follow. *Charles*, Duke of Brabant, Vncle to *Lewis* the first, King of France, Duke of Lorraine by the gift of the Emperour *Otho* the second. He dyed in bonds, caught, and imprisoned by *Hugh Capet*, the vsurping King of France, jealous of his better right to that Crowne. *Otho*, son to *Charles*. He deceased without issue. *Godfrey* the younger, surnamed with the *Beard*, eldest son to *Godfrey*, Earle of *Ardenne*, *Buillon*, and *Verdun*, after the decease of *Otho* succeeding in the Dukedome hereof by the gift of the Emperour *Henry* the second, the heires generall *Gerberge*, and *Hermengarde*, sisters to *Otho*, excluded. *Gozelo*, brother to *Godfrey* the younger. *Godfrey* the second, son to *Gozelo*. *Godfrey* the third, son to *Godfrey* the second. He died without issue. *Godfrey* of *Buillon*, the fourth of that name, son to *Eustace*, Earle of *Buillon*, and of *Ydain*, sister to *Godfrey* the third. He became king of *Hierusalem*, and deceased in the Holy land without heires. He sold the temporalty of the city, and country of *Luick* vnto *Speutus*, then Bishop hereof; continuing euer since by this right severed from the Dukedome, belonging to these Prelates. About the same time (as it is thought) the towne, and country of *Gulick* were likewise divided herefrom, seized vpon with the title of Earle by *Eustace*, brother to *Godfrey*. *Bauldwin*, brother to *Godfrey* of *Buillon*, king of *Hierusalem*, and Duke of *Lorraine*. He lost *Brabant*, or *Basse Lorraine* to *Geffrey*, surnamed with the *Beard*, Earle of *Lorraine*, descended from *Gerberge*, daughter to *Charles* of France, the first Duke of *Lorraine*. He also dyed without heires. *Theodoric*, son to *William*, Baron of *Ianville*, brother to *Godfrey*, and *Bauldwin*, kings of *Hierusalem*. *Simon* the first, son to *Theodoric*. *Mathew* the first, son to *Simon* the first. *Simon* the second, son to *Mathew* the first. *Frederique* the first, son to *Simon* the second. *Theobald* the first, son to *Frederique* the first. *Mathew* the second, son to *Frederique* the first, and brother to *Theobald* the first. *Frederique* the second, son to *Mathew* the second. *Theobald* the second, son to *Frederique* the second. *Frederique* the third, son to *Theobald* the second. *Rodulph*, son to *Frederique* the third. *John*, son to *Rodulph*. *Charles* the second, son to *John*. *Reiner* d'Aniou, Duke of *Bar*, and afterwards king of *Sicily*; Duke of *Lorraine* in right of his wife *Isabel*, daughter to *Charles* the second. *John* the second, son to *Reiner* of *Aniou*, Duke of *Bar*, and of *Isabel* of *Lorraine* aforesaid. *Nicholas* d'Aniou, son to *John* the second. He dyed without heires. *Reiner* the second, son to *Frederique*, Earle of *Vaudemont*, and of *Yoland*, daughter to *Reiner* d'Aniou. and *Isabel* of *Lorraine*. After the decease of his grandfather *Reiner* d'Aniou, he became also Duke of *Bar*. *Antonye*, son to *Reiner* the second. *Francis*, son to *Antony*. *Charles* the third, son to *Francis*, Duke of *Lorraine*, and *Bar*, and Earle of *Vaudemont* in the time of *Wassenburg*, and of *Albizius* my Ancestours.

THE BISHOPRICK OF LIEGE.

* v. la Prologue
aux Antiqui-
tez de la Gaule
Belgique par
Richard de
Wassenburg.

IT was thus named * from the city of Liege; the chiefe of the coun-try, & seate of the Prince. It was sometimes a part of the Dukedome of *Lorraine*; by *Godfrey of Buillon*, sold to *Spentus*, Bishop of that See, and made a particular State. The order of the Bishops, and Princes, we finde not.

THE DUKEDOME OF IULIERS.

IT * was so called from the chiefe city *Iuliers*. It was also a part of the Dukedome of *Lorraine*, rent, and divided therefrom, and made a particular *Earledome* by *Eustace*, brother to *Godfrey of Buillon*, king of *Hierusalem*, the first Prince. In the yeare 1329, and in the person of *William the fourth*, it was translated to a *Marquisate* by the Emperour *Lewis of Bavaria*. Shortly after in the person of the same Prince it was made a *Dukedome* by the Emperour *Charles the fourth*. By *Mary* onely daughter to *William the fift*, & wife to *Iohn the third*, Duke of *Cleve*, it was brought with the Dukedome of *Bergen* vnto that family, wherein euer since it hath continued; belonging now to the Princes of *Brandenburg*, & *Nuburg*, heires of that house. The order of the first *Princes* we finde not. The rest for brevity sake we omit.

THE DVREDOME OF CLEVE.

* v. Petri Birtij
comment. Re-
rum German.
lib. 2. c. 19.

THIS lyeth in both Provinces of *Gaule*, & *Germany*, divided by the *Rhyn*, & named thus from the towne of *Cleve*. When the state begun, or by whom, it is not agreed, Their assertion is lesse absurd, who draw the beginning hereof from one *Aelius Gracilis*, to whom the country should be giuen with the title of Earle by *Pepin the Fat*, and *Charles Martel*, Maiors of the *Palace* in *France*. By the Emperour *Sigismond* in the Councell of *Constance*, and in the person of *Adolph* the eleaventh, it was made a *Dukedome*. The right hereof, & of *Gulick*, and *Bergen*, with the *Earledome* of *Marck*, appertaine now to the Princes of *Brandenburg*, and *Nuburg*; the line masculine failing, and extinguished in *William the second*, the last Duke. From *Theodoric the tenth*, and more cleare times, the Princes follow. *Theodoric the tenth*, living about the raigne of the Emperour *Lewes of Bavaria*. *Mary*, daughter to *Theodoric*. She married vnto *Adolph the ninth* of that name, Earle of *Marck*, whereby these two Earledomes became vnited in one family. *Adolph the tenth*, son to *Mary*, and *Adolph the ninth*.

He

He liued in the raigne of the Emperour Charles the fourth. *Adolph* the eleventh, son to *Adolph* the tenth, created first Duke of *Cleve* by the Emperour *Sigismund* at the Councell of *Constance* in the yeare 1417. *John* the first, son to *Adolph* the eleventh. *John* the second, son to *John* the first. *John* the third, son to *John* the second. He married vnto *Mary*, daughter vnto *William* the fift, Duke of *Gulick*, and *Bergen*, by meanes whereof those two estates became added to this family. Amongst other issue he had *Anne* of *Cleve*, Queene to *Henry* the eight, king of England. *William* the first, son to *John* the third. *William* the second, son to *William* the first; the last Duke of *Cleve*, *Gulick*, and *Bergen*, and Earle of *Marck*, continued in the line masculine, and descended from *Adolph* the tenth. He deceased in the yeare 1609 without issue. After his decease the estates hereof were controverted betwixt the Emperour *Rodolph* the second, pretending the prerogative, and right of the Empire vpon the failing of the male issue; and *Wolfgang*, Prince of *Nuburg*, and *George-William*, Duke of *Prussen*, descended from the eldest daughters of Duke *VWilliam* the first, by the favour, and armes of neighbouring Princes (*Gulick* besieged, and taken) established in the possession hereof. *George-VWilliam* Duke of *Prussen*, son to *John Sigismund*, Marquesse, and Electour of *Brandenburg*, and to *Anne*, daughter to *Albert*, Duke of *Prussen*, and to *Mary-Leonor*, eldest daughter to *William* the first, Duke of *Cleve*; and *Wolfgang*, prince of *Nuburg*, son to *Philip-Lewis*, Count Palatine of *Nuburg*, & to *Anne-Magdelin*, second daughter to Duke *William* the first, and sister to Duke *William* the second, Dukes of *Cleve*, *Gulick*, and *Bergen*, and Earles of *Marck* in the yeare 1616, and at this present.

THE PALATINATE OF THE RHIIN.

IT likewise lyeth on both sides of the *Rhijn*; so named frō the Countes *Palatines*, or *Princes* thus stiled, aunciently seated in those parts, and in continuance of time by gift, purchase, marriage, & armes becoming *Lords* hereof. How these by litle, & litle became seized of the countrey, reade *Franc: Irenicus* in his 3 booke, & 54. & 55. chapters. Who were these first *Palatines* it is not agreed vpon. *Trithemius* nameth Count *Palatines* before the raigne of the Emperour *Charles the Great*. Others accompt their beginning from the time of this Emperour. *Irenicus* more probably from the Emperours of the German race, & house of *Saxony*. They were not more aunciently *Princes*, or hereditary, and but onely chiefe Iudges amongst the *Dutch*, or *Presidents* in their courts of iudicature thus entitl'd; appointed by the Emperours, and continuing during pleasure. The first of these (whereof there is any certaine mention) was one *Henry*, living in the raigne of the Emperour *Otho* the third, appointed one of the six first Electours of the Empire. After him the Countes *Palatines*, & Electours follow. *Sigisfrid*, Counte Palatine of the *Rhijn*, and Elector, son to *Adelheid* by a former

* v. Io. Trithe-
mii de origin.
Francorum.
Franc. Irenici
Exeg. Germa-
nicar. lib. 3. c.
54. & 55. Petri
Bertij Comm.
Rerum Germa-
nicorum. l. 2. c.
10.

mer husband, wife vnto Henry the first Electour. *Ezeline*, & *Conrade*, sons to *Sigifrid*. *Lutolphus*, son to *Ezelin*. *Conrade* in the raigne of the Emperour Henry the fift. *Frederique*, son to *Frederique* with the one eye, Duke of Schwaben, and nephew to the Emperour *Conrade* the third. *Henry*, surnamed the *Lion*, Duke of Saxony, & Bavaria. *Henry*, son to *Henry*, surnamed the *Lion*. *Engerus*. *Henry* the fourth. Hitherto the order was confused. *Otto* the second, Duke of Bavaria, vpon his marriage with *Gertrude*, daughter vnto *Henry* the fourth, created Counte Palatine of the Rhijn, and Electour by the Emperour *Frederique* the second. He deceased in the yeare 1259. *Lewis* the second, Duke of Bavaria, & Electour, & Counte Palatine of the Rhijn. He dyed in the yeare 1294. After the deccase hereof these two Estates of Bavaria, & the Palatinate became againe divided, as they haue continued ever since; *Lewis* his younger son, succeeding in the part of Bavaria (since called the Dukedome of Bavaria, and contayned betwixt the Danow, and the Alpes,) and *Rodulph*, his eldest son, in the Electourship, and the Palatinate of the Rhijn, together with Nortgow, aunciently part of the Dukedome of Bavaria, and then first seperated, and from the possession of these princes, named since the vpper palatinate, or the Palatinate of Bavaria. *Rodulph*, eldest son to *Lewis* the second, Electour, and Counte Palatine of the Rhijn. His younger brother *Lewis* succeeded in the Dukedome of Bavaria; created afterwards Roman Emperour, from whom the present Dukes of Bavaria are descended. *Adolph*, surnamed the *Simple*, Electour, & Counte Palatine of the Rhijn, eldest son to *Rodulph*. His younger brother *Robert*, & *Rodulph* were also stiled Electours, a chiefe cause of his surname of *Simple*. *Rupert* son to *Adolph* the *Simple*, Electour, & Counte Palatine of the Rhijn. *Rupert* the second, son to *Rupert* the first. Hee was afterwards created Roman Emperour. *Lewis* the third, surnamed with the beard, son to the Emperour *Rupert*. From *Stephen* of Bipont, his younger brother, descended the Dukes of Zweibruck, or Bipont, as also the moderne Electours; the house of *Lewis* the third becomming afterward in *Otto-Henry* extinguished. *Lewis* the fourth, son to *Lewis* the third. *Philip*, son to *Lewis* the fourth. *Lewis* the fift, son to *Philip*. He dyed without heires. *Frederique* the first, son to *Philip*, and brother to *Lewis* the fift. He also dyed without heires. *Otto-Henry*, son to *Rupert*, brother to *Lewis* the fift, and *Frederique* the first, the last Electour, and Counte Palatine of the Rhijn of the house of *Lewis* the third; deceasing with heires, after whom succeeded in Electourship the house of *Stephen* of Bipont. *Frederique* the third, Duke of *Zimmeren*, son to *Iohn* the second, son to *Iohn* the first, son to *Frederique* Earle of *Spanheim*, sonne to *Stephen* of Bipont, son to the Emperour *Rupert* (the house of *Lewis* the third failing in *Otto-Henry*) in the yeare 1559, succeeding in the Electourship, & Palatinate. He was stiled *Frederique* the third in regard of *Frederique* ^a, surnamed the Victorious, younger son to *Lewis* the third, who, although not Electour, had notwithstanding vsurped this title in the minority of *Philip* Electour, of whom he was Guardian. *Lewis* the sixth, son to *Frederique* the third. *Frederique* the fourth, son

^aFridericus
Bavariz Dux,
Comes Palati-
nus, Elector &c.
The inscription
vpon the monu-
ment at Heidel-
berg of *Frede-
rique* the victo-
rious, sonne to the
Electour *Lewis*
the third.

son to Lewis the sixt, governed in his minority by Iohn Casimir, Count Palatine of the Rhiin, and Knight of the honourable order of the Garter in England, son to Frederique the third, and brother to Lewis the sixt. *Frederique* the first, son to Frederique the fourth, electour, and Count Palatine of the Rhiin, chosen King of Bohemia against the Emperour Ferdinand the second; whose wife is the most illustrious princeesse Elizabeth, sister to his Maiestie Charles King of Great Britaine.

THE LANGRAVE-SHIP OF ELSATS.

THIS tooke * the name from the river *Ill*, the chiefe of the country. The State was begun in the raigne of the Emperour *Otho* the third, the first Lantgrawe after Irenicus being one *Theodoric*. In the raigne of the Emperour *Frederique* the second the male succession of these Lantgraues failing, by meanes of daughters it became divided betwixt *Albert* the second, Earle of *Habsburg*, *Albert* Earle of *Hohenburg*, & *Lewis* Earle of *Ottingen*. The Earle of *Hohenburg* shortly after vpon the marriage of *Anne*, his daughter, vnto *Rodulph*, afterwards Emperour, son to *Albert* the second, Earle of *Habsburg*, surrendred his part vnto that familie. By this meanes the house of *Habsburg*, afterwards of *Austria*, became seazed of two parts hereof (contayning now the upper *Elsats*,) the Free Cities excepted. The rest (comprehending at this day the lower *Elsats*) the Earle of *Ottingen* sold vnto the Bishop of *Strasburg*, whose Successours now hold the same; vsurping the title of Lant-graues of *Elsats*. The certaine order of the first Lantgraues we finde not.

* v. Franc. Irenici Exeg. Germaniz lib. 2. c. 109. & Gerardi de Roo. Hist. Austriacæ l. 1. (de Comitibus Habsburgicis.)

These countries, with the townes, & Bishopricks of *Trier*, *Colen*, *Mentz*, *Metz*, *Toul*, *Verdun*, *Spier*, and *Worms*, are by their princes immediately held of the Empire; thorough their long commerce with, and subjection to the Dutch for the greatest part now speaking that language, and accompted proper parts of the kingdome, or empire of the Germans.

THE DUKEDOME OF BRABANT.

THE * name of the countrey is auncient, so named after some from the towne *Bratispantium* of Cæsar; mentioned in the second booke of his Commentaries. The Dukedome was begun in the person of *Charles* of France, vnclie to *Lewis* the first, and brother to *Lotharius* the fourth, French Kings; by the gift hereof belonging to his share of the kingdome of *Lorraine*. This first prince by the liberality of the Emperour *Otho* the second becomming afterwards Duke of *Lorraine*, vnited this vnto that Dukedome, and accompt, called then *Basse Lorraine*; in

* v. C. Iulij Cæ. Com. Bel. Gal. l. 2. c. 8. Pontii Heuteri Ducum Brabantiz Genealogiam, & Comm. Chronique des Ducs de Brabant par Adrian Barland. Les Antiquitez de la Gaule Belgique par Richard de Walsenburg. livre 3. 4. &c.

which name, & vnion it continued both during the *Caroline line*, and that of *Ardenne* vnto *Bauldwin*, Duke of *Lorraine*, and King of *Hierusalem*, brother vnto *Godfrey* of *Buillon*. Vnder this prince (busied in wars abroad against the Infidels) by the favour, and aide of the Emperour *Henry* the *fift* (whose sister he had married) in the yeare 1108, it was againe divided from the Dukedome of *Lorraine*, and made a distinct dukedome by *Geffrey*, surnamed with the *beard*, Earle of *Lovaine*, before mentioned, descended from *Gerberge*, eldest daughter to *Charles* of France, the first prince; in which division, and estate it hath still continued vnto our times. By *Margaret*, daughter to *Iohn* the *third*, wife to *Philip* the *Hardy*, Duke of Burgundy, it came to the familie of Burgundy; carried hereby to that other of Austria, wherein now it resteth. Since the division hereof from Lorraine, the Princes follow. *Geffrey* the *first*, surnamed with the beard, Earle of Lovain, descended from Gerberge, & the house of France; by whom the Dukedome was recovered from Lorraine, and the house of Ardenne. *Geffrey* the *second*, son to *Geffrey* the first. *Geffrey* the *third*, son to *Geffrey* the second. *Henry* the *first*, son to *Geffrey* the third. *Henry* the *second*, son to *Henry* the first. *Henry* the *third*, son to *Henry* the second. After the decease hereof *Aleide*, his widow, in the minority of her children for eight yeares space governed the Dukedome; the heire not being designed. *Iohn* the *first*, second son to *Henry* the third, elected by the Estates of the Countrey; his eldest brother *Henry* in regard of his many defects, and infirmities rejected, approved only by the city of Lovain, a cause of some warre betwixt the sides, with litle adoe in regard of their inequality soone after appeased. *Iohn* the *second*, son to *Iohn* the first. *Iohn* the *third* son to *Iohn* the second. *Wenceslaus*, Duke of Luxemburg, son to *Iohn* King of Bohemia, and brother to the Emperour *Charles* the fourth, in the right of his wife *Ioane*, eldest daughter to *Iohn* the third. They dyed without issue in the yeare 1406. *Anthony* the *second*, son to *Philip* the *Hardy*, Duke of Burgundy, and of *Margaret*, daughter to *Lewis* Malan, Earle of Flanders, & *Margaret*, younger daughter to *Iohn* the third; his elder brother *Iohn*, afterwards Duke of Burgundy, yeelding over his right, vpon condition that the house hereof failing, the Dukedome should return vpon him, and his heires. He was slaine, fighting againg the English, at the battail of Agen-court in France. *Iohn* the *fourth*, son to *Anthony*. He married vnto *Iaqueline*, Countesse of Holland, from whom he was divorced, dying young, & without heires in the yeare 1426. He founded the Vniuersity of Lovain. *Philip* the *first*, son to *Anthony*, and brother to *Iohn* the fourth. He also dyed young, vnmarried, & without heires, in whom ended the house of *Anthony*, son to *Philip* the *Hardy*. *Philip* the *second*, surnamed the Good, Duke of Burgundy, son to *Iohn* Duke of Burgundy, grand-child to *Philip* the *Hardy*, nephew to *Anthony*, and cosen German to *Iohn* the fourth, and *Philip* the first (the house of *Anthony* failing) succeeding in the Dukedome of Brabant by right of blood, and of the former agreement, made with *Antony*. *Charles*, surnamed the *Fighter*, Duke of Burgundy, & Brabant,

bant, son to Philip the second. *Maximilian*, Archduke of Austria, and Duke of Burgundy, and Brabant, in the right of his wife, Mary of Burgundy, daughter to Charles the Fighter. *Philip*, son to Maximilian, and Mary. *Charles* afterwards Roman Emperour, son to Philip. *Philip* the second, king of Spaine, son to the Emperour Charles the fift. *Isabella*, daughter to Philip the second, king of Spaine, now Dutchesse of Burgundy, and Brabant, and Princesse of the Netherlands.

THE DUKEDOME OF LUXEMBURG.

THIS * was sometimes a part of the *Principality* of *Ardenne*, first divided therefrom in the raigne of the Emperour *Otho* the first, by *Sigifrid*, son to *Ricuin*, Prince of *Ardenne*, vnto whose share it fell in the division of that Principality betwixt him, and his other brethren; entitled thus from the castle, now the towne of *Luxemburg*, belonging aunciently to the Monastery of *S. Maximinus* of *Trier*, and exchanged with him for other lands, the seate of the Prince. By the Emperour *Charles* the fourth it was made a *Dukedome* in the person of his brother *Wenceslaus*. By *Elizabeth*, the last Princesse, wanting heires, it was sold to *Philip* the Good, Duke of Burgundy, in which family, and the succeeding name, and house of Austria, it hath euer since remained, possessed now by *Isabella* of Austria, and accompted amongst the 17 Provinces of the Netherlands. The order of the first Princes we finde not. The latter follow. *Henry* the first (from whom my Author beginneth,) Earle of *Luxemburg*, slaine in fight, neere vnto the castle *Worancan*; taking part with *Reinold*, Earle of *Gelderland*, against *Iohn* the first, Duke of *Brabant*, contending for the *Dukedome* of *Limburg*. *Henry* the second, son to *Henry* the first in the yeare 1308, elected Roman Emperour. *Iohn*, son to *Henry* the second. Hauing married vnto *Elizabeth*, daughter to *Wenceslaus* the third, he was elected king of *Bohemia*; slaine by the English, fighting for the French at the battaile of *Cressy*. *Wenceslaus* the first, yonger son to *Iohn*; created the first Duke of *Luxemburg* by his brother, the Emperour *Charles* the fourth. He dyed sans issue. *Wenceslaus* the second, eldest son to the Emperour *Charles* the fourth, Emperour of the Romans, and king of *Bohemia*. He also deceased without issue. *Sigismond*, yonger son to the Emperour *Charles* the fourth, Emperour of the Romans, and king of *Bohemia*. By the right of his wife *Mary* he became also king of *Hungary*. Enriched with so many states, and kingdomes, he surrendred his right hereof vnto *Elizabeth*, daughter to his brother *Iohn*, Marquesse of *Brandenburg*. *Elizabeth*, daughter vnto *Iohn*, Duke of *Gorlitz*, and Marquesse of *Brandenburg*, by the gift of her Vncles, the Emperours *Wenceslaus*, and *Sigismond*, Dutchesse of *Luxemburg*; the last prince. Hauing no heires she sold the inheritance hereof vnto *Philip* the Good, Duke of Burgundy, possessed euer since by that house.

* v. Les Antiquitez de Gaule Belgique par Richard de Wallenburg. li. 3. & Pontii Heuteri. Lutzenburg. Ge-neal. & Com-ment.

THE DUKEDOME OF LIMBURG.

IT was so called from the towne of *Limburg*; first an Earledome, afterwards made a Dukedome by one of the *Henry Emperours*. By *John* the first Duke of *Brabant*, pretending some title hereunto, it was conquered to the house of *Brabant* from *Reinold* the first, Duke of *Gelderlandt*, husband to *Ermengarde*, the onely daughter of *Herman*, the last Duke; possessed now in this right by the Princes of *Burgundy*, & *Austria*. The order, and succession of the Princes we finde not.

THE EARLEDOME OF NAMUR.

NAMED thus from the chiefe towne thereof, *Namur*. The time when it first begun, is vncertaine. By *John*, or after others by *Theodore*, or *Theodoric*, the last Earle, it was sold to *Philip* the Good, Duke of *Burgundy*, whose posterity the Princes of the house of *Burgundy*, and *Austria*, now enjoy it by that right.

THE EARLEDOME OF HAINAULT.

* v. Antiquitez
de Gaule Bel-
gique par Ri-
chard de Waf-
senburg. liv. 2.
La second Ta-
ble des succes-
sours de Pha-
ramond, &
Clodion le
Chevelu par
Richard de
Wassenburg.
Ponti. Heuteri
Genealog Com-
mit. Flandriz.
Hadriani Bar-
landi Comit.
Hollandiz hi-
stor.

IT tooke the name from the riuer *Haine**, watering, and dividing the country. The estate is very auncient, being sometime a part of the Great Earledome of *Ardenne*, from the which it was divided, & made a distinct Earledome in the person of *Alberic*, surnamed the *Orphelin*, one of the yongest sons of *Brunulph*, Count of *Ardenne*, dispossessed, & slain by *Dagobert*, French King; who restored, & dividing that country with his other brethren, had this part giuen him with the title of Earle, by *Sigebert* king of *Austrasia*, to be held vnder the soveraignty of the *French kings*. After long continuance, and often change by *Iaqueline*, the last Princessse (wanting heires,) together with *Holland*, *Zealand*, and *VVest-Freislandt*, vnited in that family, it was surrendred vnto *Philip* the Good, Duke of *Burgundy*, her next kinsman; in whose house the right, and possession hereof now remaineth. The Princes follow. *Alberic*, before mentioned, one of the yonger sons of *Brunulph*, Earle of *Ardenne*; the first Earle of *Hainault*. *VVaultier* the first, son to *Alberic*. *VVaultier* the second, son to *Waultier* the first. *VVaultier* the third, son to *Waultier* the second. He dyed without male issue. *Albon* the first, in right of his wife, eldest daughter to *Waultier* the third. *Albon* the second, sonne to *Albon* the first, and of the daughter of *Waultier* the third. *Manassier*, sonne to *Albon* the second. *Regnier* the first, son to *Manassier*. *Regnier* the second, son to *Regnier* the first. *Regnier* the third, son to *Regnier* the second. *Bauldwin* Earle of *Flanders* in right of his

his wife Richilde, sole daughter to Regnier the third. *Bauldwin* the second, son to Bauldwin, & Richilde afore said. Hee succeeded only in the Earledome of Hainault. *Bauldwin* the third, son to Bauldwin the second. *Bauldwin* the fourth, son to Bauldwin the third. *Bauldwin* the fifth, sonne to Bauldwin the fourth. *Bauldwin* the sixth, sonne to Bauldwin the fifth. Hee married vnto Margeret, Countesse of Flanders; by which meanes these two Earledomes were the second time vnited vnder one prince. *Bauldwin* the seventh, sonne to Bauldwin the sixth, and Margeret, Earle of Flanders, and Hainault. *Ioan*, eldest daughter to Bauldwin the seventh, Earle of Flanders, & Hainault. She dyed sans issue, having beene twice married to Ferdinand, son to Sancius, K. of Portugal, & to Thomas, son to Thomas, Earle of Savoy. *Margaret* the second, younger sister to Ioane afore said, and daughter to Bauldwin the seventh; Countesse of Flanders, and Hainault. Shee married vnto William of Burbon, Lord of Dampier, brother to Archembauld, Duke of Bourbon, and deceased in the yeare 1279. Before her marriage she had by Buscart, her Tutour, or Guardian, Prior of the Monasterie of S. Peter in L'isle, a son named Iohn d'Avesnes, by agreement, & consent of his other brethren, succeeding in the Earledome hereof; Flanders descending vpon the legitimate issue, the heire of Margeret, and William of Bourbon, Lord of Dampierre. *Iohn* d'Avesnes, naturall son to Margeret the second, and Buscart, Earle of Hainault. He married vnto Aleide, daughter to Florentius the fourth, and sister to the Emperour William, Earles of Holland. *Iohn* the second, son to Iohn d'Avesnes, and Aleide afore said. After the decease of Iohn the first, Earle of Holland, without children, in the yeare 1300 hee succeeded in the Earledomes of Holland, & Zealand, and in the Lordship of West-Freisland; continued still afterwards vnited in his successours. *William* the first, son to Iohn the second, Earle of Hainault, Holland, & Zealandt, & Lord of West-Freislandt. *William* the second, son to William the first. He deceased without issue; slaine at Staveren by the rebellious Frisons. *Margaret* the third, sister to William the second, and wife to the Emperour Lewis of Bavaria, Countesse of Hainault, Holland, & Zealand, and Lord of West-Freislandt. Younger sister herevnto was Philippa, Queene to Edward the third, king of England. Betwixt this princeesse, and her vnnaturall son William the third arose great quarrels, & contention about the possession hereof, the occasions of the factions d'Houc, & Cabelliau a long time after afflicting Holland, the first taking part with the mother, the other with the son; the controversie at length being composed betwixt them, & the Empreesse, the mother, being contented only with Hainault, deceasing in the yeare 1355, and buried at Valenciens. *William* the third, younger son to the Emperour Lewis of Bavaria, & of Margeret afore said, Earle of Hainault, Holland, & Zealandt, and Lord of West-Freislandt. Tainted with this vnnaturall rebellion, and wickednes against his mother, he fell into a frensy, wherein he languished for the space of 30 yeares; deceasing without issue. *Albert* the first, son to the Emperour Lewis of Bavaria, & Margeret, & yonger brother

brother to William the third, during his sicknesse, & malady Governour of all the provinces of the Netherlands, subject to the house of Bavaria. Stephen, the eldest son to the Emperour Lewis of Bavaria, & Margaret succeeded in the Dukedome of Bavaria. William the fourth, son to Albert the first. Iaqueline, daughter vnto William the fourth. After long, & much trouble, & sundry vnfortunate, and ill succeeding marriages, shee resigned the Estates of Hainault, Holland, Zealand, & West-Freislant vnto Philip the Good, Duke of Burgundy, her next kinsman, deceasing without issue. Philip, surnamed the Good, sonne to Iohn Duke of Burgundy, & of Margaret, daughter to Albert the first, sister to William the fourth, and aunt to Iaqueline, by right of blood, and the resignation of Iaqueline, Earle of Hollandt, Zealandt, and Hainault, and Lord of West-Freislant, by whom these foure provinces were all brought vnto the house of Burgundy, afterwards of Austria.

These Estates begun for the most part by the French, seated in their part of Lorraine, and first held vnder their right, thorough the quarrels, factions, and sundry imperfections, raigning in that nation, haue since wholly withdrawne themselves from all subjection hereof; acknowledging the soveraignty of the Dutch, accompted part of their Empire, and reckoned in their tenth circle of Burgundy. At this day notwithstanding (chiefely since their possession by the house of Burgundy) thorough the no lesse sicknesse, and maladies of the languishing German Empire, they haue likewise freed themselves in a maner from all acknowledgment hereof, neither suiting their Imperiall Court, nor obeying the orders of their Diets, neither yeelding any ayde, or service to the Emperour; with the provinces of Flanders, & Artois subject only to their owne princes, the Dukes of Burgundy, & Austria.

THE EARLEDOME of HOLLAND, and ZEALAND.

* v. Hadriani
Barlandi Comitum
Hollandiae Hist. & Pe-
tri Bittij Com-
mentar. Re-
rum Germani-
carum. l. 2, 23.

They were thus named from their low, & maritime situations. Vexed with the pyracies of the Normans, about the yeare 857, for their better defence, they were first giuen with this title, together with the neighbouring cuntry of the Frisons, vnto Theodoric, son to Sigebert, prince of Aquitania, by the Emperour Charles the Bauld. By Arnulph their fourth prince, quitting the French alleagiance, they were first made subiect to the fief, and soveraintie of the Dutch Emperours. In Iohn the second they became added to the house of Hainault. In William the third, to the house of Bavaria. In Philip the Good, to the familie of Burgundy. In Philip the second, to the house of Austria, wherein now the right remaineth. In the raigne of Philip the second, king of Spaine, and the third of that name, Duke of Burgundy (occasioned thorough their difference in Religion, and the rough government of his Spanish officers, together with the provinces of Vreicht, Over-Ysel, Gelderland, West-Freislant, & Groningen they shoke off the yoke of their princes;

princes; after about 40 yeares warre treated withall, and acknowledged as free estates by his son *Philip the third*. Their Princes follow. *Theodoric*, son to *Sigebert*, prince of Aquitania, first Earle of Holland, and Zealand, and Lord of West-Freisland, in the raigne, & by the gift of the Emperour Charles the Bauld. *Theodoric the second*, son to *Theodoric the first*. *Theodoric the third*, son to *Theodoric the second*. *Arnulph*, son to *Theodoric the third*, slaine against the Frisons; with whom (still rebelling) this prince, & his successours had often, and continually war. Hee made subject these provinces to the soveraignety of the German Emperours. *Theodoric the fourth*, son to *Arnulph*. *Theodoric the fift*, son to *Theodoric the fourth*. He dyed sans issue. *Florentius the first*, son to *Theodoric the fourth*, and brother to *Theodoric the fift*. *Theodoric the sixt*, son to *Florentius the first*. In the minority hereof (*Rupert* Earle of Flanders, second husband to his mother *Gertrude*, and protectour herevnto being overcome, & driven out) the countries hereof are vsurped, & seized vpon by *Godfrey*, surnamed *le Bossu*, Duke of Lorraine, slaine by treason in the yeare 1075, accompanied by some amongst the Earles of Holland, & Zealand. *Florentius the second*, son to *Theodoric the sixt*. *Theodoric the seaventh*, son to *Florentius the second*. *Florentius the third*, son to *Theodoric the seaventh*. *Theodoric the eight*, son to *Florentius the third*. Hee deceased without male issue. *Ada*, daughter to *Theodoric the eight*, married vnto *Lewis*, Earle of Lossen, driven out by *William*, Earle of East-Freisland. She dyed without heires. *William the first*, Earle of East-Friesland, brother to *Theodoric the eight*, and vncle vnto *Ada*, Earle of Holland, & Zealand, & Lord of West-Freisland. *Florentius the fourth*, son to *William the first*. It was *Margaret* daughter herevnto, and wife to *Herman*, Earle of Henneberg, who is so famous in the Dutch histories for her monstrous birth of 365 children, christned altogether by the names of *Iohn*, & *Elizabeth*, by *Guy Suffragan* of *Vtreicht*; deceasing vpon the same day with their mother in the yeare 1276, and buried at *Losdun*, neere vnto the Hage, whose monument, & epitaphe are there yet to be seene. *William the second*, son to *Florentius the fourth*. He was elected Roman Emperour; slaine by the rebellious Frisons. *Florentius the fift*, son to *William the second*. He married vnto *Bea- tres*, daughter to *Guy*, Earle of Flanders, by whom he had in way of dowry the whole right given vnto him, which the Earles of Flanders chalenged in the Iland of *Walcheren*, & Zealand, for a long time controverted betwixt the two houses. *Meyerus* in his historie of Flanders would haue him to haue bene the first Earle of Holland, who should take vpon him the title, and name of Earle of Zealand. *Iohn the first*, son to *Florentius the fift*. Hee married vnto *Elizabeth*, daughter to *Edward the second*, King of England, & deceased without issue in the yeare 1300, the last Earle of Holland, & Zealand, & Lord of West-Freisland of the house of *Aquitaine*. *Iohn the second*, Earle of Hainault, son to *Iohn d'Avesnes*, & *Alcide*, or *Adelheide*, daughter to *Florentius the fourth*, & sister to the Emperour *William*; Earle of Holland, & Zealand, & Lord of West-Freisland. *William the third*, son to *Iohn*
the

the second. *William* the fourth, son to *William* the third, slaine at *Staveren* against the *Frisons* in the yeare 1345 sans issue. *Margaret*, eldest daughter to *William* the third, & sister to *William* the fourth; the last princeesse of the house of *Hainault*, She marryed vnto the Emperour, *Lewis* of *Bavaria*. *William* the fift, younger son to *Margaret* of *Hainault*, & to the Emperour *Lewis* of *Bavaria*. Hee dyed phrenetique without issue, noted for his rebellion, & disobedience towards his mother. His elder brother, *Stephen*, succeeded in the Dukedome of *Bavaria*, from whom haue descended the present Dukes of *Bavaria*. *Albert*, son to the Emperour *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, & of *Margaret* of *Hainault*, younger brother to *William* the fift. *William* the sixt, son to *Albert*. *Iaqueline*, daughter to *William* the sixt. Shee dyed without issue, the last princeesse of the house of *Bavaria*, Countesse of *Holland*, *Zealand*, & *Hainault*, and Lord of *West-Freislandt*. *Philip* the Good, Duke of *Burgundy*, son to *Iohn* Duke of *Burgundy*, & of *Margaret*, daughter to *Albert*, & sister to *William* the sixt. *Charles*, surnamed the *Fighter*, Duke of *Burgundy*, sonne to *Philip* the Good, slaine by the *Switzers*, & *Lorrainers*, before *Nancie*. *Marie*, daughter to *Charles* surnamed the *Fighter*, the last princeesse of the house, or name of *Burgundy*; Countesse of *Holland*, *Zealand*, & *Hainault*, and Lord of *West-Freislandt*. Shee marryed vnto *Maximilian* the first, Arch-duke of *Austria*, and afterwards Emperour of the *Romans*. *Philip* the second, son to *Maximilian*, & *Mary*, and afterwards the first of that name king of *Spaine*, in right of his wife *Ioane*, eldest daughter vnto *Ferdinand* the fift, & *Elizabeth*, Kings of *Castile*, & *Aragon*. *Charles* son to *Philip*, & *Ioane* aforesaid, heire of the houses of *Burgundy*, *Austria*, & *Spaine*; and the fift of that name Emperour of the *Romans*. *Philip* the third of that name Duke of *Burgundy*, & the second of the name King of *Spaine*, son to the Emperour *Charles* the fift; vnder whose government the provinces of *Holland*, *Zealand*, and *West-Freisland* first revolted.

The Bishopricke, or Lordship of Vtreicht.

* vid. Hadriani
Barland. Ultra-
iectensium E-
piscoporum
Catalogum, &
Res Gestas.

* **N**AMED thus from the city *Vtreicht*. The estate was first occasioned by one *Willebrod*, an Englishman, the Apostle of those parts; vpon his conversion of the country from *Paganisme* instituted first *Bishop* hereof about the yeare 611, and during the Regency of *Pepin* the Fat, Majour of the Palace in *France*. The Successours of this *Willebrod* in continuance of time by the liberality of the *French Kings*, & of the *German Emperours*, haue attayned vnto, as well the temporall, as the spirituall iurisdiction of the countrey, together with *Overysel* beyond the *Rhiin*, belonging likewise vnto the sea, which vnder the fief hereof they still held subject vnto them vntill the Emperour *Charles* the fift, who (taking occasion vpon their many losses, and damages, sustained from the *Gelders*, with whom the *Bishop* then had warre,) pretending their disability to resist that enemy, by the consent of *Henry*, Counte Palatine, then *Bishop*, seized vpon the whole temporall

porall domaine hereof, leauing onely the *spirituall* to the Prelates; which also since the vsurpation of the *Countrys* by the States of the *Vnited Provinces* hath likewise beene taken from them, remayning afterwards onely titular. In the raigne of *Philip the second*, king of spaine, these *Countrys* were likewise freed from the yoake of *Spaine*, or house of *Austria*; contayning now two distinct *States*, or *Provinces*, of *Vtreicht*, and *Ouer-ysell*. The order, and succession of the Bishops for breuity sake we let passe.

The Dukedome of GELDERLAND.

IT * was so called from the *castle*, afterwarde the *towne* of *Gelders*, founded here by two brothers *V Vickard*, and *Luppold*, created by the inhabitants first *guardians*, or *protectours* of the country, in the raigne of the Emperour *Charles the Bauld*; continuing this title to succession. In the person of *Otto*, Earle of *Nassau*, hauing married *Aleide*, daughter to *Wickard*, the last guardian, it was made an *Earledome* by the Emperour *Henry the third*. In *Reinold the first* it was made a *Dukedome* by the Emperour *Lewes* of *Bavaria*. After the decease of *Charles* of *Egmond*, the last Duke, by composition betwixt him, and the Emperour *Charles the fift*, and the pretence of a former donation made by Duke *Arnold* vnto *Charles the Fighter*, Duke of *Burgundy*, this Province with the *Earledome* of *Zutphen* (vnited for a long time in the house of the Dukes of *Gelderland*) descended vpon the Emperour *Charles the fift*; added by him to his other Provinces of the Netherlands. Vnder *Philip the second*, King of *Spaine*, for the greatest part this shoke off the *Spanish* yoake; with *Zutphen* gouerned now in maner of a *Free estate*, confederate with the rest of the *vnited Provinces*. The princes follow. *Otto*, earle of *Nassau*, before-mentioned, in right of his wife *Aleide*, daughter to *V Vickard*, the last guardian, created first *Earle* of *Gelderland* in the yeare 1079 by the Emperour *Henry the third*. He had for second wife *Sophia*, daughter to *Wickman*, the last Earle of *Zutphen*; by which meanes that Country, and *Earledome*, became annexed to the house of *Gelderland*. *Gerard the first*, son to *Otto*, and *Aleide*, Earle of *Gelderland*. *Gerlac*, his yonger brother, and son to *Otto*, and *Sophia*, inherited the *Earledome* of *Zutphen*. After the decease of *Gerlac* without heires, he succeeded likewise in the *Earledome* of *Zutphen*, continued euer since in the same Princes with *Gelderland*. *Henry the first*, son to *Gerard the first*, Earle of *Gelderland*, and *Zutphen*. *Gerard the second*, son to *Henry the first*. He dyed sans issue. *Otho the second*, brother to *Gerard the second*. *Gerard the third*, son to *Otho the second*. *Otho the third*, son to *Gerard the third*. *Reinold the first*, son to *Otho the third*, created first Duke of *Gelderlandt* in the yeare 1339 by the Emperour *Lewes* of *Bavaria*. *Reinold the second*, Duke of *Gelderlandt*, & Earle of *Zutphen*, sonne to *Reinold the first*. *Reinold the third*, sonne to *Reinold the second*. Hee deceased sans issue. *Edward*, brother to *Reinold the third*. He also dyed without issue. *Mary*, sister to *Edward*, and *Reinold the third*. She married vnto *William*

* v. Ponti Heu-
teri Comitum,
& Ducum Gel-
drix, & Zut-
phaniz Ge-
neal. & Com-
ment.

the first, Duke of Iuliers. *William*, son to William the first, Duke of Iuliers, and Mary aforesaid. He dyed without issue. *Reinold* the fourth, brother to William, and son to William, Duke of Iuliers, and Mary. He likewise deceased without issue. *Mary C.* of Gelderland, daughter to Ioane, sister to William, and Reinold the fourth, and daughter to William, Duke of Iuliers, and Mary. *Arnold*, son to Mary, and to Iohn, Lord of Egmond. Worthily incensed against his vnnaturall son Adolph, by whom he had beene a long time most inhumanely detayned in prison, hee partly sold, and bequeathed these estates vnto Charles surnamed the Fighter, Duke of Burgundy, to be occupied, & enioyed by that house after his decease. *Charles*, surnamed the *Fighter*, Duke of Burgundy, after the decease of Arnold, succeeding in the Dukedome of Gelderland, and Earledome of Zutphen (Adolph, son to Arnold, hauing beene disinherited by his father) by vertue of the sale, and legacy before-mentioned. *Adolph* of Egmond, the vnnaturall son of Duke Arnold, after the decease of Charles the Fighter (slaine before Nancye) restored by Mary, Dutchesse of Burgundy, daughter to Charles the Fighter. *Charles* of Egmond, Duke of Gelderland, and Earle of Zutphen, son to Duke Adolph. Wearyed with long warres against the Princes of the Netherlands of the house of Burgundy, and Austria, pretending the legacy, & sale of Duke Arnold, vpon agreement, & composition made with the Emperour Charles the Fift, hee yeelded ouer these estates vnto him, to bee enioyed after his decease, in case that he left no issue. He dyed without issue. *Charles* the fift, Emperour of the Romans, and king of Spaine by vertue of the agreement before-mentioned, made betwixt him, and Duke Charles of Egmond, succeeding in the Dukedome of Gelderland, and Earledome of Zutphen, *Philip* the second, King of Spaine, son to the Emperour Charles the fift. In the raigne of this Prince these two Provinces revolted with the rest from vnder the *Spanish* government; with those of *Holland*, *Zea-landt*, *Vtreicht*, *Over-ysell*, *West-Friselandt*, and *Groningen*, making now the most potent, and renowned confederate, and vnited States of the *Netherlands*.

The KINGDOME of BURGVNDY.

*v. L' Hi.
stoire de Lyon
par Claude de
Rubys. liv. 3. c.
20. & 21.

THis *Kingdome was begun in the person of *Charles*, son to the Emperour *Lotharius*, and brother to the Emperour *Lewis* the second, & to *Lotharius*, King of Austrasia, or *Lorraine*; whose share it was of the *French* dominions in the division of the part of the Emperour *Lotharius*, made betwixt him, & his other brethren. It contained the greatest part of the auncient Kingdome of the *Burgundians*, occasioning the name; together with *Provence*. It comprehendeth now besides *Provence*, the Dukedome, & Free County of *Burgundy*, *Savoy*, *Daulphinie*, *Lionois*, & the Confederacy of the *Switzers*. It lay divided from *Germany* by the *Rhyn*; from *Italy* by the *Alpes*; from the Kingdome of *Lorraine* by

by the *Mountaine Vauze*; & from the *kingdome of West-France* by the river *Rhosne*, and by the moderne *Western limits* of the *Dukedome of Burgundy*. These three brethren *Lewis*, *Lotharius*, & *Charles*, sons to the Emperour *Lotharius*, not long after deceasing without male issue, or issue legitimate, and the house of the Emperour *Lotharius* being by that meanes extinguished, the kingdome became vsurped, & seized vpon by the Emp: *Charles the Bauld*, & vnited by him, as a province, to his kingdome of *West-France*. The *Kings of Burgundy* vntill this vnion follow. *Charles*, yonger sonne to the Emp. *Lotharius*, the first French K. of *Burgundy*. He dyed without issue. *Lewis* the 2^d, Emp. of the Romans, & *Lotharius* the second, K. of *Austrasia*, brothers vnto *Charles* the first K. after the decease of their brother succeeding in the kingdome of *Burgundy*, & dividing it betwixt the; the *Mountain Iour* bounding, and severing their portions. They also both dyed without heires, or lawfull; in whom ended the house of the Emperour *Lotharius*, eldest son to the Emperour *Lewis* the Godly. *Charles* surnamed the *Bauld*, Emperour of the Romans, & king of *West-France*; vnle to *Charles*, *Lewis*, & *Lotharius* the second, & brother to the Emperour *Lotharius*. Vnder this prince this first *French kingdome of Burgundy* tooke end, being added, as a province, to *West-France*. parted by him into three divisions, or governments, of *Burgundy* on this side of the river of *Soasne*. Of *Burgundy* beyond the *Soasne*. and of *Burgundy* beyond the *Iour*; contayning together, and occasioning not long after the *Dukedome of Burgundy* on this side of the *Soasne*, with the Earledomes of *Lyon*, and *Mascon*; the *Dukedomes of Burgundy* beyond the *Iour*; and the kingdome of *Arles*, or *Burgundy*, whose beginnings, and after fortunes follow.

The Dukedome of Burgundy on this side the Soasne.

THIS * was part of the devision of *Burgundy* on this side the *Soasne*, subdivided by the Emperour *Charles the Bauld* into 5 lesser *Cantons*, the Counties of *Dijon*, *Austun*, *Chalon*, *Mascon*, & *Lyon*, governed a part by their *Earles*, not then hereditary, and but such *Magistrates* of the Kings of *West-France*, so named. The estate was begun in the person of *Theodoric*, Counte of *Authun*, vnto whom *Eudo* King of *France* having given the Counties of *Dijon*, & *Chalon*, vnited all three into one entier *Dukedome*; from the first possession of this prince entitl'd then of *Austun*, shortly after by *Richard* his son (who succeeded him) named of *Burgundy*. The heires of this princely house haue in continuance of time got seized of the many provinces of the *Low-countries*, by the Emperour *Charles* the fift revnited with *Germany*, & making the tenth circle of the *Empire*, called from hence the circle of *Burgundy*. The *Dukedome* notwithstanding, their first patrimony, still held vnder the fief of the *French Kings*, was in the raigne of *Mary* wrested from them, and vnited to the Crowne of *France* by king *Lewis* the eleaventh; nothing now hereof remayning vnto them, but the

* v. L' Histoire de Lyon par Claude de Rubys. lib 3. c. 24. & 26. Les Annales de Bourgogne par Guillaume Paradin. & Histot. Be'gicam Emanuelis Me'terani.

title. The princes follow. *Theodoric*, before mentioned, the first *Duke*, in the raigne of *Eudo*, king of France. He was stiled only Duke of *Austun*. *Richard* son to *Theodoric*. He first tooke vpon him the title of Duke of Burgundy. *Rodulph*, son to *Richard*. Becomming afterwards Duke of Burgundy Transiuraine, hee left this Dukedome vnto his younger brother, Hugh surnamed the Black. *Hugh*, surnamed the Blacke, brother to *Rodulph*; the last Duke of Burgundy of the house of *Theodoric*, Duke of *Austun*; succeeded vnto by the house of *Aniou*, and the brethren of *Hugh Capet*, king of France, by composition, & agreement made herewith, forced by that potent family. *Otho* the first, Duke of Burgundy, younger brother to *Hugh Capet*, the v-furping King of France. *Eudo* the first, brother to *Otho* the first. *Henry* the first, brother the *Otho*, & *Eudo* the first. They all three died without heires. *Robert* the first, King of France, sonne to *Hugh Capet*, Duke of Burgundy by the greater svey of that familie, & kingdome; *Otho Guillaume*, first Earle of Burgundy, being excluded, to whom the Dukedome had beene assigned by Duke *Henry* the first, son to his wife *Gerberge*. *Robert* the second, eldest son to *Robert* the first, French King. His younger brother *Henry* succeeded in the kingdome of France. *Hugh* the second, son to *Henry*, son to *Robert* the second. Hee became Monke of *Cluny*, resigning his temporall estates vnto his brother *Otho*. *Otho* the second, brother to *Hugh* the second. He founded the famous Monasterie of *Cisteaux*. *Hugh* the third, son to *Otho* the second. *Otho* the third, son to *Hugh* the third. *Hugh* the fourth, son to *Otho* the third. He deceased in the Holy Land, left commaunder there of the army of *Philip Augustus*, French King, against *Saladin*, & the Infidels, after the returne of that prince towards France. *Otho* the fourth, son to *Hugh* the fourth. *Hugh* the fift, son to *Otho* the fourth. *Robert* the third, son to *Hugh* the fift. *Hugh* the sixt, son to *Robert* the third. He dyed vnmarried. *Eudo* the second, brother to *Hugh* the sixt, and son to *Robert* the third. *Philip* the first, son to *Philip*, son to *Eudo* the second. He deceased sans issue, the last Duke of Burgundy of the house, or name of *Capet*, succeeded vnto by the house, or name of *Valois*. *Iohn*, French king, sonne to *Philip de Valois*, French King, and to *Ioane* of Burgundy, daughter to *Robert* the third, and sister to *Hugh* the sixt, & *Eudo* the third, succeeding in the Dukedome of Burgundy in the yeare 1361. *Philip* the second, surnamed the Hardy, younger son to *Iohn*, French King, Duke of Burgundy. Hee married vnto *Margaret*, daughter to *Lewis Malan*, Earle of *Flanders*, heire of the houses of *Flanders*, the Free County of Burgundy, *Artois*, *Nevers*, *Rethel*, *Brabant*, & *Limburg*; by meanes whereof they all became vnited in the family of Burgundy. *Iohn* the second, son to *Philip* the Hardy; slaine by *Charles*, Daulphin of *Vienne*, the occasion of the bloody civill wars in France betwixt the houses of Burgundy, & *Orleans*. *Philip* the second, surnamed the Good, son to *Iohn* the second. As the next heire of that house after *Iaqueline*, before mentioned, he became Earle of *Hainault*, *Holland*, and *Zealandt*, and Lord of *West-Freislandt*; transmitted to his posterity. He also added to his house the

the Dukedome of Luxemburg, bought of Elizabeth, the last Duchesse thereof, and the Earledome of Namur, purchased of Theodore, the last Earle. *Charles* surnamed the *Fighter*, son to Philip the Good, slaine in battail before Nancy in Lorraine by the Switzers, and Lorrainers. *Mary*, Duchesse of Burgundy, daughter to Charles the Fighter. Shee lost this countrey vnto Lewis the eleventh, French King, ever since incorporated with France, retayning only the title, left vnto her Successours. Shee married vnto Maximilian the first, Arch-duke of Austria, & afterwards Emperour of the Romans, the last princeesse of the house, or name of Valois. *Philip* the third, son to Maximilian the first, Archduke of Austria, and Emperour of the Romans, and to Mary de Valois aforesaid, succeeding in the provinces, & estates of the Netherlands, and in the title of Duke of Burgundy. Hee married vnto Ioane, eldest daughter vnto Ferdinand the fift, & Elizabeth, Kings of Spaine. *Charles*, the second of the name, Duke of Burgundy, & the fift of the name Emperour of the Romans, son to Philip the third, Duke of Burgundy, and to Ioane of Spaine; heire of the three houses of Burgundy, Spaine, & Austria. He added to the dominions of Burgundy in the Low Countries the countreyes of Gelderland, Zutphen, Vtreicht, Over-Ysel, and Groningen. *Philip*, the second of that name king of Spaine, and the fourth of the name Duke of Burgundy. In the raigne of this prince the provinces of Holland, Zeelandt, Vtreicht, Over-Ysel, Gelderlandt, Zutphen, West-Freisland, & Groningen, part of the dominions of Burgundy, revolted from vnder the government of their princes, knowne now by the name of the Vnited Provinces. *Isabella*, daughter to Philip the second king of Spaine, by the gift, and assignment of her father succeeding in the title of *Burgundy*, and in what is left of the *Netherlands*. Shee married vnto *Albert* Arch-duke of *Austria*, younger son to the Emperour Maximilian the second, lately deceased.

THE EARLEDOME of LYON,
and MASCON, now LIONNOIS.

THEY * contayned the rest of *Burgundy*, lying on this side the *Saône*, devided by the Emperour *Charles* the Bauld (as hath beene before related) into five lesser Cantons; the Counties of *Dijon*, *Auxun*, and *Chalon*, making the Dukedome of Burgundy; and those other of *Lyon*, & *Mascon*: commaunded by their severall Earles, being then but such officers of the Emperour, thus named, becomming after this to be *Vsu-fructuaries*, and hereditary. They came afterwards to the right of the Bishops, & Church of *Lyon*; vnited with France, and making the countrey, now called *Lionnois*, held (as was still the Dukedome of Burgundy) vnder the right, & soveraignety of the French Kings.

* v. L. Histoire
de Lion par
Claude de Ru-
bys livre 3. cap.
21. 23. & 31.

THE DUKEDOME OF BVRGVN-
DY BEYOND THE IOVR.

* vid. L'Hi-
stoire de Lyon
par Claude de
Rubys liure 3.
cap. 21. 24. 25.
26. & 27.

IT * was situated betwixt the *Mountainous ridge* of the *Iour*, and the *Alpes*, and the *Rhjn*; comprehending at this day the *Dukedome* of *Savoy*, and the *confederacy* of the *Switzers*, & *Grisons*. It was first an *Earledome*, begun in the person of *Conrade*, brother to *Robert the great*, and uncle to *Eudo*, afterwards French King, appointed first *Counte*, or governour hereof by the Emperour *Charles the Bald*. In the person of *Rodulph*, son to *Conrade*, succeeding herevnto in the *Earledome*, or government, it was raised to a petty *kingdome*, named of *Burgundy*, by *Eudo French King*, the more hereby to enoble his house, and to affront *Bozon*, Earle of *Burgundy* beyond the *Soasne*, who already had vsurped the title of *King of Burgundy* by the aide, & assistance of the *German Emperours*. *Rodulph* notwithstanding after the decease of *Eudo*, being vnwilling to displeale the Emperours, changed afterwards his more odious title of *King* for that lesser of *Duke*, continued by the succeeding princes. By *Bozon the second*, the last Duke of *Burgundy Transiuraine*, vpon the decease of his brother *Rodulph the second* without heires succeeding in the kingdome of *Arles*, or *Burgundy*, it became vnited to that kingdome, continuing in this vnion vntill the expiration, and end of that State. The princes follow. *Conrade* aforesaid, first Earle, or Governour of *Burgundy* beyond the *Iour*, in the raigne of the Emperour *Charles the Bald*. *Rodulph the first*, son to *Conrade*; first *King*, afterwards *Duke* of *Burgundy Transiuraine* in the raignes of *Eudo*, and *Charles the Simple*, French Kings. *Charles the Simple* being imprisoned, and deposed by his factious nobility, he became afterwards King of France. The better to strengthen his side, and to assure his ill got kingdome he gaue the *Dukedome* of *Burgundy Transiuraine* vnto *Rodulph Duke* of *Burgundy* on this side the *Soasne*. *Rodulph the second*, Duke of *Burgundy* on this side the *Soasne*; by the gift of *Rodulph French King*, succeeding in the *Dukedome* of *Burgundy Transiuraine*. Contending with *Hugh*, King of *Arles*, & *Burgundy* for the Empire, and kingdome of *Italy*, he exchanged his right vnto *Italy* for the kingdom of *Arles*, resigning vnto his brother *Hugh*, surnamed the *Blacke*, the *Dukedome* of *Burgundy* on this side the *Soasne*, and to his brother *Bozon*, this other of *Burgundy Transiuraine*. *Bozon*, Duke of *Burgundy Transiuraine* by the gift of his brother *Rodulph*, king of *Arles*. His brother *Rodulph*, King of *Arles* deceasing without issue, he became also *King of Arles*, & *Burgundy*; in whom ended the name, & title of the *Dukedome* of *Burgundy Transiuraine*, or beyond the *Iour*, vnited to the kingdome of *Arles*.

The Kingdome of ARLES, and
BURGUNDY.

THIS Kingdome was begun in the person of *Bozon*, brother to *Indith*,[†] wife vnto the Emperour *Charles* the *Bauld*, by the gift of this prince made first *Earle*, or Governour of *Burgundy* beyond the *Soasne*; after his decease in the raigne of the two bastard brothers, *Lewis*, and *Carloman*, French Kings, created king of *Arles*, and *Burgundy* (for thus were these kings stiled) by the Emperour *Charles* the *Fat*, to bee held vnder the right of the *German Emperours*. It contained at the time, when it was first erected, onely the division, or *Earledome* of *Burgundy* beyond the *Soasne*, before-mentioned: lying betwixt that riuer, and the mountaine *Iour*; the *Rhosne*, and the *Alpes*; and the *Vauge*, and the *Sea Mediterranean*, & cōprehending now the Countreyes of *Provence*, *Daulphinye*, & the *Free Countie* of *Burgundy*. By *Bozon* the second, Duke of *Burgundy Transjuraine*, vpon the decease of his brother *Rodulph* the first sans issue, succeeding in this kingdome, the *Dukedome* of *Burgundy Transjuraine* was added hereunto. In *Rodulph* the second, deceasing without heires, the kingdome, & state tooke end, giuen by him to the Emperour *Conrade* the second, & to *Henry* surnamed the *Black*, son herevnto, and of his sister *Gisela*; incorporated by them to the *German Kingdome*, & *Empire*, & parted afterwards into sundry lesser *Signeuries* & *Gouernments*, the *Earledomes* of *Provence*, & of the *Free Countie* of *Burgundy*, the *Dukedome* of *Savoy*, *Daulphinye*, and the *Confederacy* of the *Switzers*, and *Grisons*, partly at this day holding of the *Empire*; partly vnited with the *Kingdome* of *France*, & partly being *Free Estates*. The order of the Princes follow. *Bozon* the first, Earle of *Burgundy*, on this side of the *Soasne*; created first king of *Burgundy* or *Arles*, in the raigne of the Emperour *Charles* the *Fat*, & of *Lewes*, and *Carloman*, French kings. *Lewis* son to *Bozon*, & of *Ermengarde* daughter to the Emperour *Lewes* the second. He was chosen, & crowned king of *Italy*, & *Roman Emperour* by the factious *Italians*; betrayed afterwards at *Verona* to his Competitour *Berengario*, Duke of *Friuli*, & sent back with his eyes plucked out. Hee dyed sans issue, leauing the kingdome vnto *Hugh d' Arles* (bastard son to *Lotharius* the second, King of *Lorraine*, & *Waldrada*, his concubine) Earle of *Provence*. *Hugh d' Arles* by the gift of *Lewis* succeeding in the kingdome of *Arles*, and *Burgundy*. Elected together with *Rodulph*, Duke of *Burgundy Transjuraine* by their severall factions king of *Italy*, for his more easie, & quiet possession of *Italy* he gaue *Arles*, & *Burgundy* vnto *Rodulph* his competitour. *Rodulph* the first, Duke of *Burgundy Transjuraine*, vpon composition with *Hugh d' Arles* succeeding in the kingdome of *Arles*, & *Burgundy*. He gaue the dukedome of *Burgundy Transjuraine*, vnto his brother *Bozon* the second, & died without issue. *Bozon* the second, Duke of *Burgundy Transjuraine*, after the decease of his brother *Rodulph* the first, succeeding in the kingdome of *Arles*, & *Burgundy*. By this Prince, and
means,

† vid. L. Hi-
stoire de Lyon
par Claude de
Rubys. liv. 3.
c. 21. 23. 26. 28.
& 31.

meanes, Burgundy Transiuraine, or beyond the Iour, became vnited with the kingdome of Arles, & Burgundy. *Conrade*, son to *Bozon* the second. Hee married vnto *Maude*, sister to *Lotharius*, & daughter to *Lewes* the fourth, French kings. *Rodulph* the second, son to *Conrade*, & *Maude*. Iustly incensed against the French kings of the house of *Aniou* in regard of their iniuries done vnto his family, and to the house of *Charles* the Great (from the which he was descended by his mother) in the vsurpations of Burgundy on this side the *Soasne*, and of the kingdome of France, destitute of heires, and quitting the French partie, he gaue the Kingdome of Arles, & Burgundy vnto *Conrade* the second, Emperour of the Germans, & to *Henry*, surnamed the Black, son to the Emperour *Conrade*, & of his sister *Gisela*. By this meanes ended the kingdome of *Arles*, & *Burgundy*; vnited by the Emperour *Conrade* the second, & his son *Henry* the Black, vnto the German Empire, & divided into the Provinces, and Estates, before-mentioned, of *Provençe*, and *Daulphiny*, the *Free Countie*, *Savoy*, and of the *Switzers*, whose beginnings, and continuance vnto our times follow.

THE EARLEDOME OF PRO- VENÇE, OR ARLES.

* v. C. Iulij Cæ-
saris Com. Bel-
li Gallici, l. 1.
c. 8. & l. Hi-
stoire de Lyon
par Claude de
Rubys, l. 3, c. 26
& 31.
a v. supra.

BY this name * we reade in *Cæsar* the whole more Southerne division of *Gaule*, named afterwards *Gaule Narbonensis*, to haue beene called; in regard of the civility of the inhabitants, and subjection hereof to the Roman lawes, and much difference from the other newly conquered, and barbarous *Gallia*, excluded by this Author from the accompt of *Gaule*, and named the *Further^a Province*. The rest of this *Roman Province* of *Gaule*, by the invasion, and conquests of the barbarous nations taking vp new names, the appellation onely remained in the part hereof, containd betwixt the *Rhosne*, & *Alpes*. Falling to the share of *Charles*, son to the Emperour *Lotharius*, it became a parcell of his kingdome of *Burgundy*. Afterwards in the person of *Bozon* the first, it was made a part of the kingdome of *Arles*, and *Burgundy*. In the person of *Hugh d' Arles* (supposed by *Rubys* to haue beene the bastard son of *Lotharius* the second, king of *Lorraine*, and of his Concubine *Waldrada*) it was first made an *Earledome*, being giuen vnto him with this title by king *Bozon* the first, to bee held vnder the soveraignty of the kings of *Arles*, and *Burgundy*. *Hugh d' Arles*, Earle of *Provençe*, by the gift of *Lewis*, son to *Bozon*, becomming afterwards king of *Arles*, and *Burgundy*, and not long after this resigning that kingdome vnto *Rodulph* the second, Duke of *Burgundy Transiuraine* (exchanged for the kingdome of *Italy*), reserued here onely this Earledome for his sonne *William*, to he held vnder the soueraigne right of the kings of *Arles*, & *Burgundy*; confirmed afterwards by *Conrade* the second, and the German Emperours, but with cōdition to be held of the Emperours. By the Emperour *Albert* the first, the fief, & whole right of the Earledome of *Provençe*, belonging to the German Emperours, was vnited to *Philip Augustus* and

& the *French kings*. By *Charles d'Aniou*, the last Earle of *Provence*, wating heires, the country was given to *Lewis the Eleventh*, French K. by who it was incorporated with the kingdome of France, in which vnion, & state it now remaineth. The order of the first Earles we find not. From *Raimund* the last Earle of the house of *Hugh d'Arles*, vnto *Charles d'Aniou* aforefaid, & the vnion of *Provençe* with the crown of *France*, they were continued, as followeth. *Raimund*, Earle of *Provençe*, descended frō *Hugh d'Arles*, before mentioned. *Charles* the first, Earle of *Aniou*, & *Maine*, & afterwards K. of *Naples*, & *Sicily*, brother to *Lewis* the ninth, surnamed the Saint, French King; Earle of *Provençe* in right of his wife *Beatres*, daughter to *Raimund*. *Charles* the second, King of *Naples*, & Earle of *Provençe*, son to *Charles* the first. *Robert*, King of *Naples*, & Earle of *Provençe*, son to *Charles* the second. *Ioane* the first, Queene of *Naples*, & Countesse of *Provençe*, daughter to *Charles*, Duke of *Calabria*, son to King *Robert*. By this Princessse, the city, & countrey of *Avignon* were first alienated from the Earledome of *Provençe*, and given to the Popes in lieu of a certaine tribute, pretended to be due for the kingdome of *Naples*, held of the Papacy, and for many yeares vn timer paid vnto that sea. *Lewis* the first, yonger sonne to *John*, French King, adopted by *Ioane* the first. Hee succeeded onely in *Provençe*. The kingdome of *Naples* after the decease of Queene *Ioane* became seized by *Charles Durazzo*, descended from *Charles* the first; continued after in his family vnto queene *Ioane* the second. *Lewis* the second, son to *Lewis* the first; Earle of *Provençe*. *Lewis* the third, son to *Lewis* the second. He dyed without heires. *Reiner*, brother to *Lewis* the third; Earle of *Provençe*, & in right of his wife *Isabel*, Duke of *Lorraine*. Deceasing without suruiuing heires male, he gaue the Earledome of *Provençe* to his brother *Charles*, Earle of *Maine*. *Charles*, Earle of *Maine*, & *Provençe*, brother to *Reiner*. Wanting heires he bequeathed this countrey vnto *Lewis* the Eleventh, French King, since which time it hath continued vn timer with the Crowne of France.

DAULPHINY.

THE* Estate was begun by *Guy*, surnamed the Fat, Earle of *Albon*, vsurping, & seizing vpon the countrey hereof, with the title of Earle of *Vienne*, in the raighe of *Rodulph* the second, surnamed le *Faynant*, the last king of *Arles*, & *Burgundy*. *Guy* the third of that name, Earle of *Vienne*, taking the *Dolphin* for his armes, alluding to the nature of that fish, which of all other is accompted the most familiar, and friendly vnto man, first named himselfe *Dolphin* of *Vienne*, from whom the succeeding princes haue still continued the stile, and the countrey from thence beene called *Daulphiny*. In the yeare 1340 *Humbert*, last *Daulphin* of *Vienne*, destitute of heires, deceasing gaue this countrey vnto *John*, French king, with condition that the eldest sonnes of France should alwayes beare that title, and bee immediate Princes; a custome still afterwards vnto this day obserued by the French. The Princes,

* v. L' Histoire de Lyon par Claude de Rubys liure. 3. cap. 31. & Histoire de France par Bernard de Girard, Seigneur du Haillan (en le roy Iehan.)

for as many as wee find of them, were these. *Guy* the first, surnamed the *Fat*, before mentioned, *Earle of Albon*, descended from *Girard*, *Earle of Vienne*, dispossessed, & thrust out by the Emperour *Charles* the Bauld; the pretence of this his vsurpation, & title. *Guy* the second, son to *Guy* the first. *Guy* the third, son to *Guy* the second. He first stiled himselfe *Dolphin of Vienne*. The order of the *Dolphins* from this prince we finde not, and vntill *Humbert*. *Humbert* the last *Dolphin* of *Vienne* of the house of *Guy* the *Fat*. *Charles*, eldest son to *Iohn*, French King, the first *Dolphin* of the house of France, by the gift of *Humbert*, in whom this countrie was vnited with France; the title continued still afterwards in the eldest sons of the French Kings. This province (as part of the kingdomes of *Arles*, & *Burgundy*) was aunciently held of the German Empire. How it was cleered from the right hereof, we cannot certainly relate.

The Free Countrey of Burgundy.

* v. Les Annales de Bourgogne par Guillaume Paradin.

IT * hath beene thus named from the *Free Estate*, which the inhabitants enjoy vnder their *Princes*. The *Earledome* was begun in the person of *Otho-Guillaume*, son to *Gerberge*, Countesse of *Dijon*, wife to *Henry* the first, Duke of *Burgundy* on this side the *Soasne*; seized hereof by the aide, & power of *Robert*, French King, in lieu of that *Dukedome* given vnto him by *Henry* the first, and whereof he had bin deprived by King *Robert*. By *Ioane* Countesse hereof, & of *Artois*, (married vnto *Philip*, surnamed the *Long*, French King) it became with *Artois* possessed by the house of France. By *Margaret*, daughter to *Ioane*, and *Philip* the *Long*, French King, marrying to *Lewis* the first, Earle of *Flanders*; it was carryed to the house of *Flanders*, from whence it descended to those of *Burgundy*, & *Austria*, where now it resteth. The order of the *Earles* follow. *Otho-Guillaume* before mentioned, first Count *Palatine* of *Burgundy* in the raigne of *Robert*, King of France. *Reinard* the first, son to *Otho-Guillaume*. *William* the first, son to *Reinard*. *Stephen*, son to *William* the first; slaine in the holy wars against the Infidell. *William* the second, son to *Stephen*. *Reinard* the second. He gaue to *Berthold*, son to the Emperour *Conrade* the third, the cities of *Geneve*, & *Loufanne*. *Frederique Barbarossa*, Emperour of the Romans, in the right of his wife *Beatres*, daughter to *Reinard* the second. *Otho* the first, third son to the Emperour *Frederique Barbarossa*, & of *Beatres*. He deceased without heire male. After the decease of *Otho* the first, the right was questioned betwixt *Otho*, D. of *Merā*, husband to *Beatres*, eldest daughter to *Otho*; & *Girard*, Counte of *Vienne*, husband to *Ioane*, younger daughter to *Otho*; both princes being acknowledged by their factions, and vsurping the title of *Earles* of *Burgundy*; a cause of long war, and contention betwixt the sides. *Otho* the second, Duke of *Meran*; and *Girard*, Counte of *Vienne* in the right of their wiues, *Beatres*, & *Ioane* aforesaid, daughters to *Otho* the first. *Otho* the third, Duke of *Meran*, son to *Otho* the second; and *Stephen*, son to *William*,

William, Earle of Chalon, & Salins, next heire to Girard, Counte of Vienne. *Iohn*, son to Stephen. *Hugh*, son to Iohn. This tooke to wife *Aliz*, daughter to Otho the third, Duke of Meran, in whom the two different houses were vnited, and the quarrell composed. *Othelin*, son to Hugh, & *Aliz* afore said. He tooke to wife *Maude*, Countesse of Artois. *Ioane*, Countesse of Artois, & Burgundy, daughter to Othelin, & *Maude*. Shee married vnto Philip, surnamed the Long, French King. *Margaret*, Countesse of Artois, and Burgundy, daughter vnto Philip, the Long, French King, & *Ioan*. Shee married vnto Lewis the first, Earle of Flanders. He was slaine fighting against the English for the French in the battail at Crecy. *Lewis* the second, surnamed *Malan*, Earle of Flanders, Burgundy, & Artois, son to Lewis the first, and *Margaret*. *Margaret*, Countesse of Flanders, Burgundy, & Artois, daughter to Lewis the second, surnamed *Malan*. Shee married vnto Philip de Valois, surnamed the Hardy, Duke of Burgundy, sonne to Iohn, French King. By this meanes the three great Earledomes of *Burgundy*, *Flanders*, and *Artois* became annexed to the family of *Burgundy*; by *Mary* of *Valois*, wife to Maximilian the first, brought afterwards to the house of *Austria*. The Earledome of *Burgundy* hath alwayes beene held vnder the *Empire*, being a parcell of the kingdome of *Arles*, & *Burgundy*.

THE DUKEDOME OF SAVOY.

THE * Estate was begun in the person of *Beroald*, surnamed the * *Saxon*; in recompence of his many good services done herevnto, * Chronique de Savoye par Paradin. created first Earle of *Maurienne* by *Rodulph* the second, king of *Arles*, and *Burgundy*. *Amadis* the second of that name, Earle of *Maurienne*, having given vnto him by the Emperour Henry the fourth the litle countrey of *Savoy* (adding it herevnto, and leaving his former title of *Maurienne*,) first tooke vpon him the name of *Earle of Savoy*, continued by the succeeding princes. In the Councell of *Constance*, and in the person of *Amadis* the eighth it was made a *Dukedome* by the Emperour *Sigismund*. The Princes follow. *Beroald*, first Earle of *Maurienne*, surnamed the *Saxon*, in the raigne of *Rodulph* the second, King of *Arles*, & *Burgundy*. *Humbert* the first, son to *Beroald*, Earle of *Maurienne*; confirmed by the Emperour *Conrade* the second. *Amadis* the first, Earle of *Maurienne*, son to *Humbert* the first. *Humbert* the second, Earle of *Maurienne*, son to *Amadis* the first. *Amadis* the second, son to *Humbert* the second. He first named himselfe *Earle of Savoy*, in the raigne of the Emperour Henry the fourth. *Humbert* the third, Earle of *Savoy*, son to *Amadis* the second. *Thomas* the first, son to *Humbert* the third. *Amadis* the third, son to *Thomas* the first. *Boniface*, son to *Amadis* the third. He dyed without heires. *Peter*, son to *Thomas* the first, & brother to *Amadis* the third. He dyed without male issue. *Philip* the first, brother to *Peter*. He deceased also without heires. *Amadis* the fourth, son to *Thomas* of *Savoy*, son to *Thomas* the first.

first. *Edward* the first, son to *Amadis* the fourth. He deceased without heires. *Amadis* the first, son to *Amadis* the fourth, and brother to *Edward* the first. *Amadis* the sixth, son to *Amadis* the fifth. *Amadis* the seventh, Earle of Savoy, sonne to *Amadis* the sixth. *Amadis* the eighth son to *Amadis* the seventh, created first Duke of Savoy in the Councell of Constance by the Emperour Sigismond. He turned *Religious*; living an Anchoret at Ripaille vpon the Lake of Geneve. Hee was afterwards by the Councell of Basil made Pope against *Eugenius* the fourth by the name of *Felix* the fourth, after some 9 yeares Papacy againe quitting the world, and returning to his Cell at Ripaille, where in a private state he dyed. *Lewis*, Duke of Savoy, sonne to *Amadis* the eighth. *Amadis* the ninth, son to *Lewis*. *Philibert* the first, Duke of Savoy, son to *Amadis* the ninth. He deceased without heires. *Charles* the first, brother to *Philibert* the first. *Charles* the second, son to *Charles* the first. He dyed without heires. *Philip* the second, sonne to *Lewis*, son to *Amadis* the eighth, & great vncle to *Charles* the second. *Philibert* the second, son to *Philip* the second. He also left no heires of his body. *Charles* the third, son to *Philip* the second, and brother to *Philibert* the second. *Emanuel Philibert* son to *Charles* the 3^d. *Charles Emanuel*, son to *Emanuel Phil.* now Duke of Savoy.

The League, and Vnion of the Switzers.

*Ex Iosia Sim-
Jero de Repub-
lica Helvetio-
rum.

THIS * is an aggregate state, consisting of sundry different particulars, vnited onely in a generall league; named thus from the Canton of *Switz*, one of the three first joyning in this confederacie, occasioning, and bringing on the vnion of the rest. They comprehend the whole auncient countrey of the *Helvetij*: parts of the *Allobroges*, *Rauraci*, & *Germans* beyond the *Rhijn*, together with the Mountaine people of the *Veragri*, *Seduni*, *Lepontij*, *Sarunetes*, with others, inhabiting the hollow bottomes of the *Alpes Lepontia*, *Rhetica*, and *Panina*: at this day whatsoever is containd betwixt the Mountainous ridge of the *Iour*, & the *Lakes* of *Como*, & *Maggiore* in Italy; & the Lake of *Geneve*, and the *Rhijn*, intercepted from the head thereof vnto below *Basil*. *Simlerus* devideth them into three distinct rankes, the *Cantons*, the *Confederate States*, and the *Prefectures*, subject to the *Cantons*.

The Cantons of the Switzers.

THESE properly make the body of the *Common-wealth* of the *Switzers*; vnited in a more strict league then the rest, and enjoying sundry rights, & prerogatiues before the other; who alone haue voices in their generall assemblies, consult, and determine of warre, & peace, commaund the *Prefecture*ships, share the spoiles of their enemies, and partake of the sundry profits, and emoluments of the *vnion*, and *state*. They are 13 in number, the *Cantons* of *Vren*, *Switz*, *Vnderwald*, *Lucern*, *Zurich*, *Glarona*, *Zug*, *Bern*, *Friburg*, *Soloturn*, *Basil*, *Schaff-hausen*, and *Appenzel*, all sometimes parcels of the kingdome of *Arles*, and *Burgundy*,

gundy (*Schaff-hausen* excepted, lying beyond the Rhijn,) conveyed afterwards to the *Empire* by the *Emperour Conrade the second*, & heerein partly becoming *Free Estates*, & partly subject to *Monasteries*, & to the house of *Habsburg*, and *Austria*. How these were freed herefrom, & by what meanes, & at what time they were incorporated into this Confederacy, and Union, we will shew in order.

The Cantons of Vren, Switz, and Vnderwald.

THEse are rude *mountainous countreyes* without any towne, or almost civill habitation, bordering vpon the *Lakes of Lucern*, and *Waldstetsee*; neighbouring otherwise to the *Grisons*, *Wallis-landt*, & the *Alpes Lepontia*. Aunciently they were *Free estates*, subiect immediatly to the *German Empire*, commaunded by the deputies hereof. Vnder the *Emperour Albert the first*, affecting the dominion hereof, and their subjection to his house of *Austria*, thrusting out his præfects (provoked with their insolent, & tyrannicall government,) for their better defence & stronger head against that potent enemy in the yeare 1307 they joyned into a league, first temporary only of ten yeares, afterwards vpon their great victory at *Mortgarten* obtayned against the *Archduke Leopold*, son to the *Emperour Albert the first*, in the yeare 1315, and raigne of the *Emperour Lewis* of *Bavaria*, made perpetuall. These were the first, who began this Confederacy, called afterwards of the *Switzers* from the *Canton Switz*, the more potent of these three, or because the most famous; the most exposed to the injuries, and incursions of their enemies, deriuing the name, still as they were incorporated, vnto the other *Confederates*.

The Canton of Lucern.

THE towne standeth vpon the river *Russ*, and the *Lake* named from hence the *Lake of Lucern*, common hereunto, & to the *three first Cantons*. Aunciently this belonged to the Abbey of *Murbach*, of whom it was bought by the *Emperour Albert the first*, & added to the right, & Dominions of *Austria*. Vexed with continuall, & long warres of the *three first Cantons*, & invited by their example, & liberty, in the yeare 1332, pretending the negligence, tyranny, & injuries of the house of *Austria*, it shooke off the yoake hereof, vniting in the perpetuall league of the *Switzers*.

The Canton of Zurich.

THE towne is situated vpon the riuer *Limat*, and the lake of *Zurich*. Heretofore it appertained to two auncient *Monasteries* hereof, vnder the protection of the *Dukes of Zeringen*, guardians of the towne, & *Monasteries*. *Berchtold the first*, the last Duke of *Zeringen*, & guardian hereof, deceasing without heires, by the *Emperour Frederique the second*

in recompence of the faith, & loyalty hereof still obserued towards the Emperours in their long quarrels with the Popes, it was exempted from all superiour jurisdiction, sauing of the *Empire*; continuing afterwards a free state. In the yeare 1351, threatned with a dangerous & great warre from *Albert*, Archduke of Austria, the malignant neighbouring nobility, & other bordering states, it joyned in the perpetuall *Confederacy* of the *four first Cantons*.

The Canton of Glarona.

IT is a valley of some 3 *German miles* in length, extēded along the riuer *Limat*, environed on al sides with high inaccessible mountaines, & admitting one onely entrance; confining vpon the *VWest* with *Vren*, and *Switz*; & vpon the *East*, & *South* with the *Grisons*, & named thus from a little towne, so called, the chiefe of the Country. This likewise aunciently enjoyed a free estate vnder the Abbatesse of *Seckingen*, & the protection first of the Emperours, then of the Earles of *Burgundy*, & *Habsburg*. By the pretence, & title of this *Protectourship* it was made subject to the house of *Austria* by the Emperour *Albert* the first, heire of *Habsburg*. Invaded by the *five first Cantons*, in the yeare 1351 it revolted from vnder the subjection of the *Princes* of Austria, offended with their wrong, & insolent government; voluntarily yeelding herevnto, sworne vnto their perpetuall league, & admitted amongst their Cantons.

The Canton of Zug.

THE towne is situated vpon the Lake, from hence called *Zugen See*, betwixt *Zurich*, & *Switz*. It belonged to the Arch-Dukes of *Austria*; by what right we finde not. In the yeare 1351, & warre hereagainst, it was besieged, & taken in by the *five first Cantons*; admitted into their perpetuall confederacie, and made a Canton.

The Canton of Bern.

THE towne standeth vpon the riuer *Aar*, founded by *Berchtold*, the last Duke of *Zeringen*; to which family the Countrey aunciently appertained. By this *Berchtold*, the last Duke, hauing no heires, it was enfranchised, & giuen to the *Empire*; remaining after this for a long time Imperiall. In the yeare 1352 it ioyned in a perpetuall league with the *three first Cantons*; afterwarde by the decree of *Stantz*, in the yeare 1381, made generall with all the *Cantons*, then *Confederate*.

The Canton of Friburg.

Lying vpon the river *Sana*; founded by *Berchtold* the fourth, Duke of *Zeringen*, not long before *Bern*. The house of the Dukes of *Zeringen*, the auncient Lords, being extinguished in *Berchtold* the fift, it descended to the *Earles* of *Kyburg*, by whom it was sold to the Emperour *Rodulph* the first, Earle of *Habsburg*, continued almost two hundred yeares afterwards by this right in the house of *Habsburg*, and *Austria*. In the time of the *Archduke Albert*, it revolted to the side of the confederate *Switzers*; after some private leagues in the yeare 1481, and assembly of *Stantz*, received with *Solothurn* into their perpetuall confederacy.

The Canton of Solothurn.

THE towne was aunciently *Imperiall* vnder the protection of the Dukes of *Zeringen*; situated vpon the river *Aar*. After some private *Confederacies* in the yeare 1481, and meeting of *Stantz*, with *Friburg*, it was admitted into the generall league of the *Switzers*.

The Canton of Basil.

THE city lyeth vpon the *Rhein*, the greatest of the *Confederates*; aunciently *Imperiall*, & *Free*. Icalous of the ambition, & greatnes of the house of *Austria*, and of the malice of the bordering nobility, in the yeare 1501 it vnited into the generall, & perpetuall league of the *Confederate Switzers*.

The Canton of Schaff-hausen.

THE towne likewise is situated vpon the *Rhein* on the side, or shore of *Germany*. It belonged once to the *Abbot*, and *Monasterie* hereof, founded by the *Earles* of *Nellenburg* in the raigne of the Emperour *Henry* the third, first beginning, and occasioning the towne; by litle, & litle withdrawing from the subjection hereof, and becomming *Imperiall*, acknowledging onely the *Empire*. By the Emperour *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, with other townes, it was alienated from the *Empire*, and given to *Frederique Arch-duke* of *Austria* in lieu of a certaine summe of money, due vnto him vpon a peace, & composition made betwixt them. The *Arch-duke Frederique* being proscribed, it was recovered againe by the Emperour *Sigismond*, and restored to the *Empire*. The Emperour *Sigismond* deceasing, and succeeded vnto by the Emperour *Frederique* the third, of the house of *Austria*, *Sigismond Arch-duke* of *Austria* attempting againe to surprise it, the inhabitants hereof for their better defence obtayned certaine temporary, and private leagues with the Cantons of *Zurich*, *Bern*, *Lucern*, *Switz*, *Zug*, and *Glarona*;

Glarona; in the yeare 1501 made perpetuall, and generall with all the *Switzers*, admitted vnto the number of the *Cantons*.

The Canton of Appenzell.

IT is a mountainous country about *S. Gal*; neighbouring to the *Grisons*, & named thus from the little town of *Appenzel*, the chief of the country. The auncient Lords hereof were the *Abbots* of *S. Gal*, naming the towne; their vsuall residence, or sejour. In the time of the *Abbot Cuno*, the inhabitants rebelled from vnder their government, assuming liberty, which after long vnprofitable warre, defended by their mountaines, and the aide of the *Switzers*, they were at length content to sell vnto them. In the 1452 they joyned in a perpetuall league with the 7 first *Cantons*, afterwards in the yeare 1513 made generall with all the *Switzers*; the last received into this common Confederacie, & amongst the number of their *Cantons*.

The Confederates of the Switzers.

How these differ from the Confederate *Cantons* we haue before shewed. They containe the *Abbot*, and towne of *S. Gal*, the *Grisons*, the *Bishop* of *Sitten*, and *Wallislandt*, and the townes of *Rotweil*, *Mulhausen*, *Biel*, *Geneve*, and *Nuwenburg*. Of these onely *Rotweil*, and *Mulhausen* are confederate with all the *Cantons*. The rest haue league with particular *Cantons*.

The Abbot of Saint Gal

St Gal, whereof the *Abbot* is entitl'd, is a towne, and monasterie in *Turgow*, so called from *S. Gal*, a Scottishman, the *Apostle* of those parts, about the yeare 630 retiring amongst the mountaines hereof; whose cell this was, occasioning afterwards the towne, & monastery. The *Abbot* is prince of the *Empire*, vnto whom (besides what now otherwise he holdeth in *Turgow*) belonged sometimes the towne of *S. Gal*, and countrey of *Appenzel*. *Appenzel*, and *S. Gall* revolting, & together confederating against him, *Gaspar Landerberg*, the 52 *Abbot*, to secure the rest (fearing also their defection) obtayned of the *Cantons* of *Zurich*, *Lucern*, *Switz*, and *Glarona* to be admitted into their protection, & league; continued vnto this day, notwithstanding the difference hereof with some of these *Cantons* in matters of religion.

The Towne of Saint Gal.

THE towne grew from the monasterie. It was a towne Imperiall; in many things notwithstanding obnoxious to the *Abbots*. In the warre of the *Abbots*, with *Appenzel*, it tooke part with *Appenzel*; continuing still afterwards in the friendship, & confederacy hereof. In the
yeare

yeare 1452 (the *Abbots* having before joyned in league with the *four* *Cantons* before mentioned) the *towne* to strengthen it selfe with the same neighbouring nation, obteyned the protection, and confederacy of the *six Cantons* of *Zurich*, *Bern*, *Lucern*, *Switz*, *Zug*, & *Glarona*.

The Grisons.

THESE possesse the *Valleyes* of the *Alpes* about the heads of the rivers *Inn*, *Rhijn*, & *Adise*. They haue aunciently beene confederate amongst themselues; devided into *three leagues*; the league particularly called of the *Grisons*, or the *Higher League*; the league of the *House of God*; and the *Lower League*. In the yeare 1497, the League of the *Grisons* vnited in a perpetuall League with the *seaven first Cantons*. In the next yeare following, the League of the *House of God*, vpon occasion of their quarrels with the house of Austria, *Lords* of the neighbouring *Countrey* of *Tirol*, joyned in the same confederacy. The lower League haue no particular confederacy with the *Switzers*. They remaine notwithstanding firme in their friendship, and society, in regard of their league with the other *Grisons*.

The Bishop of Sitten, and Vallislandt.

IT is a long valley of the *Alpes Penina*, extended along the course of the river *Rhosne* from the *spring* thereof vnto the Lake of *Geneve*; devided into the *Vpper*, & *Lower Wallislandt*; whose chief city is *Sitten*, the seate of the Bishops, the *Lords* of the *Countrey*. In the yeare 1475 these entred into a perpetuall league with the *Canton* of *Bern*, renewed in the time of my authour. Afterwards in the yeare 1533 the Bishop, and the 7 *Reforts* of the *Vpper Wallislandt* (who commaund, and haue dominion over the rest) joyned in a more strict league with the *Cantons* of the *Switzers*, professing the Roman religion, of *Lucern*, *Vren*, *Switz*, *Vnderwauld*, *Zug*, *Friburg*, & *Solothurn*; wherein amongst other conditions, vsuall in leagues, is provided their mutuall defence in the cause of Religion.

Rotweil.

THE towne is *Imperiall*; lying beyond the *Rhijn* in *Schwaben* vpon the left shore of the *Neccar*, not farre from the head of that river, and of the *Danow*. In the yeare 1519, it vnited in a perpetuall league with all the 13 *Cantons*.

Mulhausen.

IT is also a towne *Imperiall* vpon the river *Ill* in *Sungow*. In the yeare 1515 it also joyned in a generall, and perpetuall league with all the *Switzers*.

Biel.

IT is a towne situated vpon the Lake, named from hence *Bieler See*, subject to the Bishop of *Basil*, enjoying notwithstanding its sundry immunities, & priviledges. In the yeare 1306 it made a particular league with *Bern*, renewed in the yeare 1352. Afterwards in the yeere 1367, for their more firme vnion these communicated to each other their *Burgracht*, or the freedome, or priviledge of their townes.

Geneve.

IT is a noted city vpon the Lake of *Geneve*, & the river *Rhosne*, where it issueth forth of this Lake. It belonged sometimes to the Bishops hereof. Vpon the change of Religion (the Bishops driven out) the inhabitants became a free estate; for their better defence against these, and the Dukes of Savoy, attempting against their liberty, vni-ting in a perpetuall league with *Bern*, communicating to each other their *Burgracht*.

Nuwenburg.

THE towne standeth vpon the Lake, named from hence *Nuwenburger See*. It is subject to the Earles entitul'd hereof; who in the time of my authour were the Dukes of *Longe-ville* in *France*, confederate in a strict league with the *Canton* of *Bern*.

The Prefectures of the Switzers

THESE are certaine lesser peeces, partly now lying in *Switzerland*, & partly amongst, and beyond the *Alpes* in *Italy*, subject to the joynt commaund, and authority of the many *Cantons* hereof; accrewing vnto them by purchase, gift, and by meanes of their warres with the princes of *Austria*, vnto whom the greatest part sometimes belonged. They are the countrey, & towne of *Baden*, *Bremgarten*, *Mellingen*, *Rapperswyl*, the *Free Provinces* in *Wagenthal*, *Turgow*, the government of *Rheineck*, the towne, and countrey of *Sargans*, *Lugano*, *Locarno*, the *Vale* of *Magia*, *Mendrisio*, and *Belinzano*,

Baden.

THE towne is situated vpon the river *Limat*; named thus from the hot Bathes. The auncient Earles hereof extinguished, it descended (by what meanes we finde not) vnto the house of *Habsburg*, afterwards of *Austria*. *Frederique*, Arch-duke of *Austria*, being proscribed by the Emperour *Sigismond*, lost this towne with others vnto the confederate
Swit-

Switzers in their warres before-mentioned against the *Archduke Frederique*. It now jointly also obeyeth the *eight first Cantons*.

Mellingen.

IT is a little towne vpon the same riuer of *Russ*, below *Bremgarten*, aunciently likewise belonging to the house of *Habsburg*, and *Austria*, & surprised with *Bremgarten*, & *Baden* by the Confederate *Switzers* in their warres against the *Archduke Frederique*; obeying now likewise the *eight first Cantons*.

The Free Provinces in Wagenthall.

THESE are certaine castles, & townes thus named, below *Lucern*; the chiefe whereof are *Meyenberg*, and *Richensee* vpon the riuer *Russ*, & the *Lake Richensee*. They were also once subiect to the *Archdukes* of *Austria*; in the aforefaid warres of the *Switzers* against the *Archduke Frederique* surprised, and taken from that house by the *Canton of Lucerne*. They are commaunded now by the *seuen first Cantons*.

Rapperswyl.

IT is a towne vpon the *Lake of Zurich*, the seate sometimes of the *Earles*, thus named; from whom it descended vpon the *Princes* of *Habsburg*, and *Austria*. Vnder the *Archduke Sigismond* in the yeare 1458, it was surprised by the *Cantons* of *Vren*, *Switz*, *Vnderwald*, and *Glarona*; obeying euer since the joint authority of these 4 confederate *Switzers*.

Turgow.

IT is a country bordering vpon the *Rhijn*, called thus from the riuer *Thur*. It sometimes also was subiect for the most part to the *Princes* of the house of *Austria*; wonne herefrom by the *seuen first Cantons* in their warres against the *Archduke Sigismond* in the yeare 1468. It obeyeth now the *seuen first Cantons*; the towne of *St Gal*, and the parts belonging to the *Abbots* of *St Gal*, and *Rinow*, and to the *Bishops* of *Constance* excepted. The right notwithstanding of iudicature in criminall causes, for the part of the *Switzers*, appertaineth iointly to all the *ten first Confederates*; taken first from the *Archduke Frederique* by the Emperour *Sigismond*, pawned to the city of *Constance*, and vpon the peace betwixt the Emperour *Maximilian the first*, and the *Switzers* in the conclusion of the *Suevian warre*, and in the yeare 1499, yeelded vp to the *ten first Cantons*.

The Country, and towne of Sargans.

THESE were the *Sarnnetes* of *Pliny*; part of the *Rhati Alpestres*. Aunciently they obeyed the Countes of *VVerdenberg*; Earles likewise hereof. In the yeare 1483, *George Earle of Werdenberg*, and *Sargans*, sold these to the *seuen first Cantons*; who now in this right iointly command the same.

The Prefectourship of Rheineck.

THIS bordereth vpon the left shore of the *Rhiin*, aboue the Lake of *Constance*. It containeth the towne of *Rheineck*, whereof we name it, (the seate of the Governour) *Alstetten* & a valley of the *Alpes*, extended towards *VVerdenberg*. It aunciently belonged to the Archdukes of *Austria*. After sundry changes of the Lords thereof, it was sold to the inhabitants of *Appenzel*; taken afterwards from them during their warres with the *Abbot of S. Gal* by the 4 Cantons of *Zurich*, *Lucern*, *Switz*, and *Glarona*, then confederate with the *Abbot*. It now iointly is commaunded by the *seuen first Cantons*, together with the Canton of *Appenzel*.

Locarno.

IT is a town in the borders of *Italy* vpon the *Lake Maggiore*. It belonged aunciently to the Dukes of *Milan*. In the yeare 1513 by *Maximilian Sfortia* it was giuen to the 12 first Cantons, with the *Vale of Magia*, and the townes of *Lugano*, and *Mendrisio*, in recompence of their good service done vnto him against the French, chased out of *Italy*, and his Dukedome of *Milan*, chiefly by their aide; confirmed vnto them by the succeeding Dukes. It is now governed by the ioint commaund of the 12 first Cantons, *Appenzel* excluded, not admitted into their confederacie vntill after this gift.

The Vale of Magia.

IT is a valley of the *Alpes Lepontia*, named thus from the riuer *Magia*, running thorough the valley, and receiued into the *Lake Maggiore* at *Locarno*. It was sometimes likewise subiect to the Dukes of *Milan*, belonging to *Locarno*, made now a distinct Prefectourship. By the afore-said gift of *Maximilian Sfortia*, it came to the 12 first Cantons, commaunded now iointly by them.

Lugano.

THE towne is situated vpon the *Lake*, thus called, in the same borders of *Italy*. It also sometimes belonged to the Dukes of *Millan*; by *Maximilian Sfortia* giuen to the 12 first Cantons, now the Lords thereof.

Men.

Mendrisio.

IT lyeth vpon the *Lake of Lugano*, belonging sometimes to that town; made now a seuerall government. By *Maximilian Sfortia*, with *Lugano*, *Locarno*, and the vale of *Magia*, it was giuen to the 12 first Cantons, now possessed by them.

The countrie of Belinzano.

THIS contayneth three prefectureships of *Belinzano*, *Palenser-tal*, and *Riviera*. The towne is situated vpon the river *Tesino* betwixt the head thereof, and the *Lake Maggiore*. The whole sometimes belonged to the *Earles of Masox*; sold by them to the Cantons of *Vren*, and *Vnderwald*; about the yeare 1422 surprised by the *Dukes of Milan*; & lastly delivered in the yeare 1500 by the inhabitants to the Canton of *Vren* during the warres betwixt those *Dukes*, & the *Frenchmen*. It now obeyeth the three first confederate Cantons of *Vren*, *Switz*, and *Vnderwald*, commaunding by course in the three severall prefectureships.

The Kingdome of West-France.

* THIS Kingdome was begun in the person of *Charles*, surnamed the *Bauld*, yongest son vnto the Emperour *Lewis* the godly, whose portion, or share it was in that vnprovident devisiō of the *French dominions* made betwixt him, & his brethren *Lotharius*, and *Lewis*. It was devided from the kingdomes of *Lorraine*, & *Burgundy*, or the share of the Emperour *Lotharius* by the rivers of the *Scheld*, and the *Rhosne*; contayning the whole *France* lying vpon the West of those rivers vnto the *Pyreanean Mountaines*, and the *Aquitannique*, *French*, & *British Oceans*; *Bretaigne* only excepted. By *Charles* the *Bauld*, the first prince, *Burgundy* on this side the *Soasne* (comprehending now the *Dukedome* of *Burgundy*, & the countrey of *Lionois*) were added to this kingdome, & devisiō. By King *Iohn*, *Daulphiny*. By *Lewis* the eleventh, the *Earledome* of *Provence*. By *Francis* the first, *Bretaigne*; by which meanes the kingdome became this way enlarged vnto the river *Soasne*, and the *Alpes*. On the other side by *Henry* the second, and the league of *Cambray*, the *Earledomes* of *Flanders*, and *Artois*, aunciently held of the crowne, were quitted from all homage, and right hereof vnto *Philip* the second, King of *Spaine*, and the heires of the house of *Burgundy*.

* v. l' Histoire de France par Bernard de Girard, Seigneur du Haillan. Annales de France par Fr. de Belle-forest, avec la continuation par Gabr. Chapuy. Roberti Gagvini Annales Rerum Gallicarum.

The Kingdome of France

AT this day (the name, and posterity of the *French* worne out in all other parts of the auncient *French dominions*, and the distinction of *West-France* abolished) this now only retaineth the name of *France*. The order of the Kings of *West-France*, or *Franco* follow. *Charles*, sur-

named the *Bauld*, the founder of the kingdome, youngest son to the *Emperour Lewis the Godly*. Hee was afterwards created *Roman Emperour*, and deceased in the yeare 857. *Lewis the first*, surnamed the *Stammerer*, son to *Charles the Bauld*. He was also *Roman Emperour*. Hee dyed without lawfull heires; *Charles the Simple*, his onely legitimate son, not being borne vntill after his decease. In regard of this defect the *Empire of the Romans* became translated from the *Kings of West-France* vnto the *Kings of Germany* of the house of *Charles the Great*. *Lewis the second*, & *Carloman*, naturall sons to the *Emperour Lewis*, surnamed the *Stammerer*; joynt Kings, created in the minority of *Charles the Simple*. *Lewis the second* deceasing, *Carloman* raigned alone, who dyed not long after. *Lewis the third*, surnamed *le Fay-neant*, sonne to *Carloman*. His raigne was but short, deposed for his sloughth, & many vices, and shorne Monke of *Saint Denys*. *Charles*, surnamed the *Fat*, son to *Lewis the Auncient*, King of *Germany*, and *Emperour of the Romans*; called in by his faction, & elected King of *West-France* in the minority of *Charles the Simple*. Hee was deposed not long after, and deprived of all his estates, dying in great misery, and want nere vnto *Constance* in *Germany* in the yeare 889. *Eudon*, guardian to *Charles the Simple*, (son to *Robert Earle of Aniou*, son to *Witichind*, prince of the *Saxons* in the raigne of the *Emperour Charles the Great*;) in the minority of his pupill after the *Emperour Charles the Fat*, created French King. After some two yeares raigne he was likewise deposed by this factious, & vnconstant nation; succeeded vnto by *Charles the Simple*. By meanes notwithstanding of this election, there followed afterwards long quarrels, and contention for the kingdome betwixt his kindred, the house of *Aniou*, and *Charles the Simple*, and his issue during the whole *Caroline line*; a chiefe pretence of *Capets vsurpation*. *Charles the Simple*, the legitimate son of the *Emperour Lewis*, surnamed the *Stammerer*. He had warres with *Robert*, Earle of *Aniou*, brother to King *Eudon*; in regard of the election of *Eudon* pretending right to the kingdome, and slaine by him in a battail. After a short, and troublesome raigne, caught, & imprisoned at *Peronne* by *Hebert*, Earle of *Vermendois*, and forsaken by the nobility, hee resigned the kingdome to *Rodulph*, Duke of *Burgundy Transiuraine*. *Rodulph* Duke of *Burgundy Transiuraine*, son to *Conrade* Earle of *Burgundy Transiuraine*, brother to *Robert the first*, Earle of *Aniou*, & vnclie to King *Eudon*, vpon the imprisonment, and forced resignation of *Charles the Simple* elected French King. *Lewis the fourth*, son to *Charles the Simple*, and *Elgina*, daughter to *Edward*, surnamed the *Elder*, and sister to *Athelstan*, Kings of *England*; surnamed the *Forreiner* for that during the captivity of his father, and the vsurpation of *Rodulph*, he lived exiled with his vnclie *Athelstan* in *England*: after the death of the vsurper called home, and restored to the kingdome. Hee had wars with *Hugh*, surnamed the *Great*, Earle of *Paris*, & *Ma-jour* of the *Palace*, son to *Robert the second*; jealous of the popularity, greatnes, and the ambition of that house. *Lothaire*, son to *Lewis the fourth*. In the raigne hereof *Hugh Capet*, heire of the house of *Aniou*,

ou, son to Hugh the Great, begun againe to renew the auncient quarrell of his family touching the kingdome, the which not long after he obtayned. *Lewis the first*, son to Lothaire. He dyed young without issue, the last French King of the house of Charles the Great. *Hugh Capet*, son to Hugh the Great, Earle of Paris, and Majour of the Palace, after much quarrell betwixt the houses of Anjou, and of Charles the Great, thorough a long basenes, slough, and pusillanimity of the degenerate princes of that line, the present dislike of Charles, Duke of Lorraine, the next heire, the long greatnes, and still growing popularity of his house, his flattery, and crafty insinuations with the nobility, and people, and religious pretences, and of his right, and succession to King Eudo, and Rodulph, in the yeare 965 elected king by this wavering nation; Charles, Duke of Lorraine, excluded, caught afterwards by him, and imprisoned during life. *Robert*, son to Hugh Capet. *Henry the first*, younger son to Robert, preferred by his father before Robert, his elder brother, succeeding in the Dukedome of Burgundy. *Philip the first*, son to Henry the first. *Lewis the sixth*, son to Philip the first. *Lewis the seventh*, son to Lewis the sixth. About the raigne of this prince dyed Iohn de Temporibus by the stiffe consent of the French, and German writers reported to haue lived from the Emperour Charles the Great vnto this time for aboue the space of 300 yeares. *Philip the second*, surnamed *Augustus*, sonne to Lewis the seventh. *Lewis the eighth*, son to Philip the second. *Lewis the ninth*, surnamed the *Saint*, son to Lewis the eighth. *Philip the third*, son to Lewis the ninth. *Philip the fourth*, surnamed the *Faire*, son to Philip the third. *Lewis the tenth*, surnamed *Hutin*, son to Philip the Faire. Hee deceased without male issue. *Philip the fifth*, surnamed the *Tall*, brother to Lewis the tenth. Hee also dyed without issue male. *Charles the fourth*, brother to Lewis Hutin, and Philip the Tall. He also deceased without male issue. *Philip the sixth*, surnamed of *Valois*, the next prince of the blood of the line masculine; succeeding by the pretence of a *Salique Law*. In the raigne hereof began those long, and fierce wars betwixt the French, & Edward the third King of England, descended of Isabel, daughter to Philip the fourth, pretending in this right for the kingdomes: the issue whereof was the great overthrowes of the French at the battails of Crecy, and Poictiers, the captivity of Iohn, French King, and the restitution of Normandy, and other parts of France taken from the English by King Philip Augustus; lost notwithstanding not long after to King Charles the fifth, with Aquitaine, & Guienne, vntill that time still held by the English nation. *Iohn*, French King, sonne to Philip the sixth, taken prisoner in the English warres by Edward, Prince of Wales, son to Edward the third, at the battaile of Poictiers. *Charles the fifth*, son to Iohn. He recovered againe the countries of Normandy, Aquitaine, and Guienne, and whatsoever else the English held in the continent of France; the towne, and forts about Calis onely excepted. *Charles the sixth*, son to Charles the fifth. In the raigne hereof fell out that fatall discord betwixt the houses of Orleans, and Burgundy, by the advantage whereof, the

weakenes of this phrenetique king, and their victory at Agincourt, (Charles the Dolphin disinherited, and Henry the fift, King of England, having married Catherinne his daughter, made Regent of France) the English again got seized of the chiefest parts of the kingdome hereof; Henry the sixt, King of England, being afterwards crowned king of France at Paris. *Charles the seaventh*, son to Charles the sixt. After long trouble, & warres (Philip the Good, and the faction of Burgundy reconciled) hee againe cleered France of the English; the towne, & countrey of Calis excepted. *Lewis the eleaventh*, son to Charles the seaventh. *Charles the eight*, son to Lewis the eleaventh. He dyed sans issue. *Lewis the twelth*, Duke of Orleans, and Valois, the next prince of the blood of the line masculine. Hee married vnto Anne, Dutchesse of Bretaine, and deceased without heire male. *Francis the first*, Duke of Engoulesme, the next prince of the blood of the race masculine. He married vnto Claude, Dutchesse of Bretaine, daughter to Lewis the twelth, & Anne, and incorporated Bretaine to the crowne of France. *Henry the second*, son to Francis the first. He wonne the towne, & countrey of Calis from Mary, queene of England. *Francis the second*, son to Henry the second. *Charles the ninth*, son to Henry the second, and brother to Francis the second. *Henry the third*, son to Henry the second, and brother to Francis the second, and Charles the ninth. These three brethren kings all dyed without issue, the last princes of the house of Valois. *Henry the fourth*, King of Navarre, son to Antony of Bourbon, Duke of Vendosme, & Ioane, queene of Navarre, the next prince of the blood of the line masculine, descended from Lewis the ninth, surnamed the Saint; slain at Paris by that wretched Assassinate Ravaillart. *Lewis the thirteenth*, son to Henry the fourth, King of France, & Navarre now rainging.

The Earledome of Flanders.

* v. Les Antiquitez de Gaule Belgique per Richard de Walsenburg. livre. 3. l' Histoire de France par Bernard de Girard, Seigneur du Haillan. livre 5. Chronique de Flandres par Denys Sauvage. Pontificum Comitum Flandriae Genealogiam, & Commentarium.

THIS * belonged sometimes vnto the kingdome of *West-France*, held still by the princes thereof vnder the fief of this crowne; quitted vnto *Philip the second*, king of Spaine, and to the heires of the house of *Burgundy* by *Henry the second*, French King, & the late league of Cambray. Concerning the occasion, and beginning of the name hereof we cannot relate any thing certainly. The estate was begun after *Wassenburg* in the person of one *Lideric Buc*, vnto whom the Countrey was given with the title of *Forester* by *Dagobert the first*, French King; at that time for the most part lying waste, and without almost inhabitants thorough the vastnes of the woods, and marishes, and the pyracies of the *Danes*. In the person of *Bauldwin*, the last *Forester*, it was made an Earledome by the Emperour *Charles the Bauld*, whose sister *Iudith* he had married; in which stile it hath ever since continued. It contayned then besides moderne *Flanders* the countrey of *Artois*, and the parts of France, where now lie *Vermanduois*, & *Boulognois*, or vnto the *Some*. By Earle *Philip the first*, the parts of *Vermanduois*, *Artois*, and *Boulognois*, were severed from *Flanders* (given in way

way of dowry with *Isabel*, daughter to his sister *Margaret*, and *Bauldwin* Earle of *Hainault*, vnto *Philip Augustus*, French king,) since incorporated by this meanes vnto the Crowne of *France*, part whereof became afterwards the Earledome of *Artois*. The Princes follow. *Lideric Buc*, the first Forester, son to *Salvart*, Prince of *Diion*, created by *Dagobert*, French King according to *Wassenburg* in the yeare 611, after *Heuterus* in the yeare 621. *Antony Buc*, son to *Lideric Buc*, slaine by the Danes. *Boschart*, son to *Lideric Buc*, and brother to *Antony*. He was driuen out by *Theodoric*, French king, hauing only left vnto him the Lordship of *Harlebec*. After this for about one hundred yeares space we reade not of any *Foresters*, or *Lords* hereof, the country in the meane time being miserably spoiled by the *Norman*, and *Danish* pyrats. *Eftored*, Lord of *Harlebec*, afterwards Forester, by whom the *Normans* were expelled. He liued in the time of *Charles Martel*, Regent of *France*. *Lideric the second*, son to *Eftored*. *Inguelran*, son to *Lideric the second*. *Odoacer*, son to *Inguelran*. *Bauldwin the first*, son to *Odoacer*. Hauing married *Iudith*, sister to the Emperour *Charles the Bauld*, he was created by him first Earle of *Flanders*, in whom ended the title of *Foresters*. *Bauldwin the second*, son to *Bauldwin the first*. *Arnold the first*, son to *Bauldwin the second*. *Bauldwin the third*, son to *Arnold*. *Arnold the second*, sonne to *Bauldwin the third*. *Bauldwin the fourth*, sonne to *Arnold the second*. Hee had giuen vnto him the Iland of *Walcheren* in *Zealand* by the Emperour *Henry the second* (the cause of long contention betwixt the houses of *Flanders*, & *Holland*, quitted afterwards by Earle *Guye* of *Flanders* vnto *Florentius* the fift, Earle of *Holland*. *Bauldwin the fift*, son to *Bauldwin the fourth*. *Bauldwin the sixt*, son to *Bauldwin the fift*. He married *Richilde*, Countesse of *Hainault*, daughter to *Regnier* the third, vniting for a time those two Earledomes in his succession, and family. He deceased in the yeare 1070. *Arnold the third*, son to *Bauldwin the sixt*, Earle of *Flanders*, and *Hainault*; slaine in battaile sans issue by his Vncle *Robert*. *Robert the first*, son to *Bauldwin the fift*, and Vncle to *Arnold the third*. His nephew *Bauldwin*, brother to *Arnold the third*, succeeded in the Earledome of *Hainault*; by which meanes those two estates were againe divided. *Robert the second*, Earle of *Flanders*, son to *Robert the first*. *Bauldwin the seauenth*, son to *Robert the second*. Wanting heires, he bequeathed *Flanders* vnto *Charles* surnamed the Good, son to *Canutus*, king of *Denmarke*, and *Adela*. *Charles* surnamed the Good, son to *Canutus*, king of *Denmarke*, and *Adela*, daughter to *Robert the first*. He dyed sans issue. *William the first*, son to *Robert Duke of Normandy*, eldest son to *William*, surnamed the conquerour, Duke of *Normandy*, and king of *England*, and *Maude*, wife vnto the Conquerour, daughter to *Bauldwin the fift*, and sister to *Bauldwin the sixt*. He enioyed not long the Earledome, expelled in regard of his tyranny, and cruelty. *Theodoric*, son to *Theodoric*, Earle of *Elfat*, and of *Gertrud*, daughter to *Robert the first*; *William the Norman* being driuen out, & slaine. Hee deceased in the yeare 1168. *Philip*, son to *Theodoric*. *Margaret*, eldest sister to *Philip*. She married

married vnto Bauldwin the sixt, Earle of Hainault, & Namur; vniting againe these two Earledomes in one family. *Bauldwin the ninth*, Earle of Flanders, & Hainault, son to Bauldwin, & Margaret. *Ioane*, Countesse of Flanders, & Hainault, daughter to Bauldwin the ninth. She dyed sans issue. *Margaret the second*, Countesse of Flanders, & Hainault, daughter to Bauldwin the ninth, & yonger sister to Ioane. She married vnto William of Bourbon, Lord of Dampierre. She had before this marriage by Buscart (Prior of S. Peter in L'isle, her gurdian) a base son, named Iohn d'Avesnes, succeeding afterwards in Hainault. *William the second*, son to William of Bourbon, Lord of Dampier, & Margaret, Earle onely of Flanders; Iohn d'Avesnes, son to Margaret, & Buscart, by composition amongst the brethren succeeding in Hainault. He dyed without issue. *Guy*, Earle of Flanders, son to Margaret, & William Lord of Dampier, yonger brother to William the second. *Robert the third*, son to Guy, Earle of Flanders. *Lewis the first*, son to Lewis, son to Robert the third, & Mary, daughter to Iames, Earle of Nevers, & Retel. He married vnto Margaret, heire of the Earledomes of Burgundy, and Artois. He was slaine, fighting against the English in the battaile of Crecy. *Lewis the second*, surnamed Malan from a castle, thus called, the place of his birth, Earle of Flanders, Artois, and Burgundy; son to Lewis the first, & Margaret, daughter to Philip the Long, second king, and Ioane, Countesse of Artois, and Burgundy. *Margaret*, Countesse of Flanders, Burgundy, & Artois, daughter to Lewis the second. She married vnto Philip de Valois, surnamed the Hardy, Duke of Burgundy, son to Iohn, French king; by meanes whereof these three E. states descended vpon the house of Burgundy, afterwards of Austria.

The Earledome of ARTOIS.

* v. Ponti Heu-
teri Comitum
Atrebatensium
Genealog. &
Comment.

THIS tooke the name from * the *Atrebates*, the auncient inhabitants, or otherwise from *Arras*, the chiefe towne. It was sometimes a part of *Flanders*, giuen with other peeces anciently belonging to that Earledome, & now incorporated with *France*, by Earle Philip vnto Philip Augustus, French king, with *Isabel* of *Hainault*, daughter vnto his sister Margaret, and Bauldwin the sixt, Earle of Hainault, wife to Philip Augustus. *Lewis the eighth*, French king; son to Philip Augustus, & Isabel, deceasing, bequeathed this country vnto his yongest son Robert, to be held with this stile vnder the fief, & sovereignty of the kings of *France*; created first Earle of *Artois* by his brother Lewis the ninth, French king. By the marriage of Margaret, heire of the Counties of Burgundy, & Austria vnto Lewis the first, Earle of Flanders, it descended vpon the house of *Flanders*, carried afterwards to those of the Dukes of Burgundy, & Austria, wherein now it continueth. The princes follow. *Robert the first*, fourth son to Lewis the Eighth, French king. He deceased in the Holy Land in the yeare 1249. *Robert the second*, sonne to Robert the first. *Maude*, daughter to Robert the second, Countesse of Artois; the Parliament of Paris thus adiudging for her against Robert, sonne to her brother Philip of Artois. Shee married vnto *Othelin*, or Otho the fourth, Earle of Burgundy. *Ioane*, eldest daughter

ter to Otho the fourth, & Maude. Shee married vnto *Philip*, surnamed the Long, French King. *Margaret* eldest daughter to *Philip*, French King, & *Ioane*, Countesse of Artois, and Burgundy. She married vnto *Lewis* the first, Earle of Flanders. *Lewis* the second, surnamed *Malan*, son to *Lewis* the first, & *Margaret*, Earle of Artois, Flanders, & Burgundy, from whom these descended vpon the house of the Dukes of Burgundy, & Austria.

In this maner the rich countrey of *Gaule*, or *France* is become at this day devided into, and containeth the whole, or parts of 6 different *Free Common-wealths*, & governments, not any wise now subject one to another. 1 the provinces, or countries subject to the confederate States of the Netherlands. 2 to the princes of the house of Burgundy, and Austria. 3 to the empire, or kingdome of the Germans. 4 to the Popes. 5 to the union, and confederacy of the Switzers. 6 and the kingdome of France. To the confederate States of the Low-countries belong all *Holland*, *Zealandt*, *Vtreicht*, the greatest part of *Gelderlandt*, the townes of *Sluis*, *Bergen vpon Zome*, *Steenbergen*, and *Graue*, together with the Countries of *Zutphen*, *Over-Ysel*, *West-Freislant*, and *Groningen*, lying without the circuit of the auncient *Gaule*, and beyond the *Rhijn* in Germany. To the princes of Austria, and Burgundy appertayne all *Artois*, *Hainault*, *Namur*, *Limburg*, and *Luxemburg*, the greatest parts of *Flanders*, and *Brabant*, and part of *Gelderlandt*. Vnto the Empire (held by their princes vnder the right, and soveraignety hereof, and for the most part yet comming vnto, and acknowledging the *Imperiall Diets*) the *Free Countye* of Burgundy, immediately nowe possessed by the princes of the house of Burgundy, and Austria, the Dukedomes of *Lorraine*, *Zweibruck*, *Cleve*, *Gulick*, & *Savoy*, the *Palatinate* of the *Rhijn*, *Elsass*, *Sungow*, and the townes, and *Bishopricks* of *Mentz*, *Colen*, *Trier*, *Luick*, *Spire*, *Worms*, & *Straßburg*. To the confederacy of the Switzers the *Cantons*, confederate states, and *Prefectureships* before mentioned. To the Popes the city, and country of *Avignon*. And to the kingdome of France the rest of *Gaule*, or auncient France; devided now from *Italy*, the *German Empire*, and the Netherlands with the *Alpes*, and with the rivers of the *Soasne*, *Mense*, and the *Sone*: our present subject.

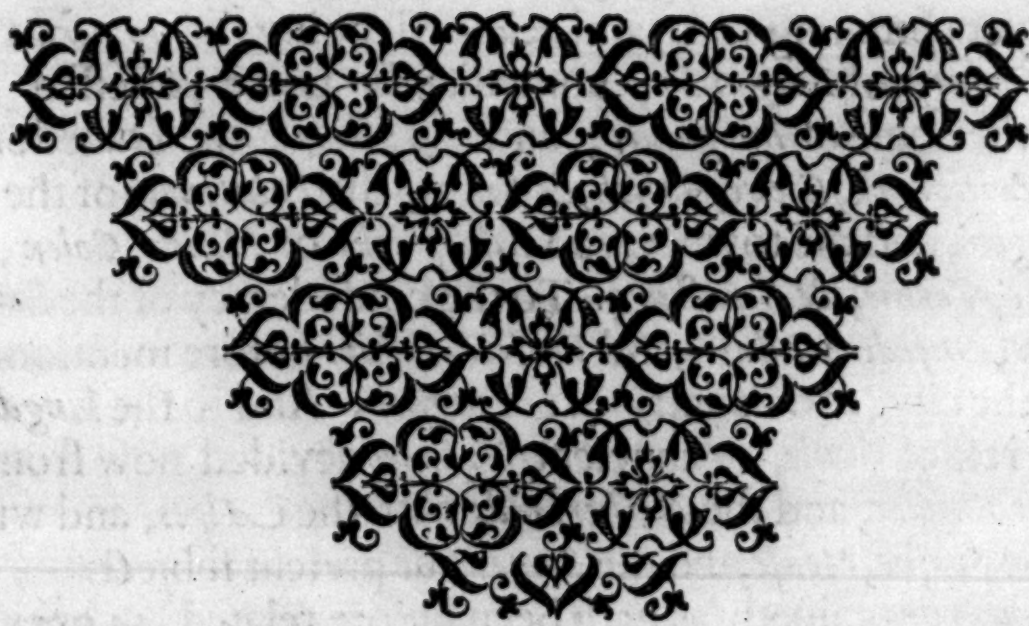
The Country containeth (as hath been before related) 24 greater divisions, or provinces of *Bretaigne*, *Normandy*, *Picardy*, *Champaigne*, *Brie*, *France Special*, *Beaußse*, *Poictou*, *Engoulmois*, *Berry*, *Bourbonois*, *Forest*, and *Beauuiolois*, *Lionois*, *Auvergne*, *Limousin*, *Perigord*, *Guienne*, *Gascoigne*, *Quercy*, *Rovergne*, *Languedoc*, *Provence*, *Daulphinie*, & *Bourgongne*. Of these *Poictou*, *Berry*, *Auvergne*, *Limousin*, *Perigord*, *Guienne*, *Quercy*, and *Rovergne* haue beene thus named from their first, and more auncient inhabitants, the *Pictones*, *Bituriges Cubi*, *Auverni*, *Lemovices*, *Petrocorij*, *Aquitani*, *Cadurci*, & *Rhuteni*: *Bretaigne*, *Normandy*, *Gascoigne*, *Languedoc*, *Bourgongne*, and *France Speciall* from the Northern, & barbarous Nations, planted in them, the *Bretons Insulaires*, *Normans*, *Vascones*, *Gothes*, *Burgundians*, and *Frenchmen*: *Engoulmois*, *Bourbonois*, *Forest*, and *Lionois*, from their chiefe townes, *Engoulesme*, *Bourbon*, *Furs*, and *Lions*: *Champaigne* from its more plaine, and even situation: *Brie* from the

the shades thereof, covered with *trees, & woods*: *Beauſſe* from its pleasure, & fertility: *Daulphinie* from the princes thereof, ſtiled *Daulphins* of *Vienne*: *Provençe* from the auncient name of the *Countrey* in the time of *Cæſar* ^a, being part of the *further Roman Province* of the *Gaules*. The occasion of the name of *Picardy* we cannot of any certainty determine. Their *descriptions* follow according to their *Reſorts, or Parliaments*.

a Vltior Pro-
vincia Iul. Cæſ.
Comm. Belli
Gal. l. 1. c. 3.

* *
*

L. D.



THE



CO



200 E
of mo
and p
neith
pose
Meru
and e
Bay o
map
lay, a
beyo
fer to
and o
the V
taini
bour
vitas
and l



OF THE STATE OF EVROPE.

The X Booke.

Containing a Chorographick description of France.

THE PARLIAMENT OF RENES.



Omprehending onely the Dukedome of Bre-
taine.

BRETAIGNE.

BRITAN-
NIA.

HAVING vpon the North, West, and South-
West the French, and British Oceans; vp-
on the South Anjou, and Poictou; and vpon the
East, Maine, and Normandy. It containeth some
200 French leagues in compasse. The country is pleasant, and fruitfull, full
of most delightfull woods, downes, meadowes, and of all other pleasing,
and profitable varieties; wines, and the hotter fruits excepted, which, as
neither doth Normandy, this colder clime yeeldeth not, or not to any pur-
pose. It is divided into the Higher, and the Lower Bretaine; severed after
Merula by a line drawne from Chasteau-Andron, a towne neere to St. Brien,
and extended betwixt Corlay, and Quintain towards the farthest part of the
Bay of Vannes vnto the riuer Vilaine; or, as Bertrand doth delineate in his
map hereof, from Port Toriao vpon the sea-coast nere St. Brien, betwixt Cor-
lay, and Quintain, vnto the meetings of the rivers Vilaine, and the Aoust, and
beyond these vnto the mouth of the Loire, nere the towne of Croisic. Chie-
fer townes here are Brest, a noted port, and strong towne of warre, the key,
and chiefe bulwarke of the Lower Bretaine, vpon a spacious creekie bay of
the Westernne Ocean. The haven is the fairest, and largest in France, con-
taining many creekes, and inlets of the sea, resembling so many severall har-
bours, able to containe an infinite number of shipping. St Pol de Leon, (ci-
uitas Ossimorum of Antoninus.) Treguier: both of them sea-coast townes,
and Bishops sees. Morlaix, a well frequented port vpon the same sea-coast.

Fanum D.
Pauli.
Opidum Tri-
corienfe.
lon. 17. g. lat.
49. g. Merc.

Cornubia.

Blavetum.
Venetia, long.
18. g. lat. 48. g.
Mercat.Nannetum,
lon. 19. g. lat.
48. g. Merc.Fanum D. Bri-
oci, lon. 18. g.
lat. 49. g.Fanum S. Ma-
chlovij, lon. 19
g. lat. 49. g. Mer.

Dola.

Rhodonum,
lon. 19. g. lat. 48.
g. Mercat.

The country about S. Pol were the *Osismi* of Antoninus, the *Osiffimi* of Cæsar, the *Osismi* of Strabo, Ptolemie, and Plinie. Betwixt S. Pol, & Brest lyeth the noted promontory, le Four (Gobæum of Ptolemie.) *Kemper-Corentin* (civitas Corisopitum of Antoninus) a Bishops sea, and the chiefe towne in Cournovaille, vpon the river Odet neere vnto the cape Penmarch a noted promontory vpon the South-west point of *Bretaigne*, answerable to le Four. *Kimperle*. *Conferneau*. *Pondagon*: all three in Cournovaille, or the Diocese of Kemper, the *Curiosolites* of Cæsar, the *Cariosuelites* of Pliny, and the *Corisopiti* of Antoninus. Hitherto, or in the Dioceses of S^t Pol, Treguier, and Kemper (which take vp all the Westerne part of *Bretaigne* almost as farre as S^t Brieu, or Vannes) the inhabitants speake only the British language, for this cause named by the French la *Bretaigne Bretonant*. *Blavet*, a little haven towne at the mouth of the riuer thus called. *Vannes* (Diorigum of Ptolemie, and civitas Venetum of Antoninus,) a Bishops sea, seated vpon a goodly bay, nere vnto the mouth of the riuer Vilaine. The towne is old, ruinous, and much decayed. The country hereabouts were the *Veneti* of Strabo, Cæsar, Ptolemy, Pliny, and Antoninus; from whom proceeded the ancient *Veneti* in Italie, seated vpon the coast of the sea Adriaticke, drawne thither in those passages of the Gaules vnder Belovesus, and occasioning afterwards the name of the famous citty, and people of the Venetians. In the time of Cæsar they were the mightiest people, and of greatest authority amongst the Armorici, strong in shipping, and of great skill, and experience in sea-faring matters. Nere herevnto, in an Island within the bay hereof, standeth the strong castle of *Sussinio*. *Guerrande*. *Croisic*: little haven townes beyond the riuer Vilaine, at the mouth of the Loire. *Nantes* (Condivincum of Ptolemie, & civitas Nannetum of Antoninus) a Bishops sea, and Bailliage; seated vpon the Loire. The citty is large, faire, strong, and populous, the chiefe in *Bretaigne*. The country hereabouts were the *Nannetes* of Cæsar, and Plinie, the *Namnitiæ* of Ptolemie, and the *Nanneti* of Antoninus. *Clisson*, a strong towne & castle in the Dutchie of Raiz; which is the part of *Bretaigne*, lying beyond the Loire, or betwixt that riuer, and Poictou. *Moncontour*. *S. Brieu*, a Bishops sea, and a well frequented port; seated vpon the English chanell betwixt two little rivulets, Trieu, and Arguennon, supposed by Bertrand to be the rivers Titius, and Argenis of Ptolemie. *Lamballe*. The people hereabouts are excellent deluers, or pioners, vnto which trade they chiefly addict themselves; thought by Bertrand to be the *Ambiliates* of Cæsar. Hitherto, or in the dioceses of Vannes, Nantes, and S. Brieu, both the French, and British tongues are spoken, or, as in Chesne, a mixed language of these two; which part for this cause is named by the French la *Bretaigne Mesle*. *Dinan*, a rich, and pleasant towne vpon the riuer Rance. *S. Malo*, a Bishops sea, and a noted Port, strongly seated vpon a rocke within the sea, wherewith at every flowing water it is encompassed, being ioined to the continent only by an artificiall narrow causay, or neck of land. *Montfort* in the diocese of S. Malo. *Dol*, a Bishops sea, vnto wholsomely situated amongst marishes. *Renes* (Condate of Ptolemie, and civitas Redonum of Antoninus,) a Bishops sea, and Bailliage, and the Parliament of *Bretaigne*. The citty is not very large (containing onely some mile, and an halfe in compasse) yet strong, and populous, accounted the next after

after Nantes. The country hereabouts were the *Rhedones* of Cæsar, Ptole-
mie, and Plinie, the *Redones* of Antoninus. *Chasteau-Briand*. La Vitre,
Fougeres vpon the river *Covesnon*: strong frontire places towards Nor-
mandie, Maine, & Aniou. In this more Easterly part of Bretaine towards
France, or in the diocese of *S. Malo*, *Dol*, and *Renes*, the inhabitants speake
only the *French*; named herevpon la *Bretaigne Gallicant*.

THE PARLJAMENT OF ROVEN.

Containing only the Dukedome of Normandie.

NORMANDIE.

Normannia.

HAving vpon the *west*, the river *Covesnon*, dividing it from *Bretaigne*;
vpon the *North*, the *English Chanell*; vpon the *East Picardie*; and vpon
the *South*, and *South-East*, the countries of *Maine*, and *France Speciall*. The
country for fertilitie, and large extent, number, strength, & state of townes,
the nobilitie, multitude of people, their wit, courage, and valour aboue the
ordinary of the nation may deseruedly be accounted the chiefe Province
of the kingdome. It is divided into the *Higher*, and the *Lower Normandie*,
whereof this containeth the *sea-coasts*, the other the more *inland* parts. The
Lower Normandie againe is subdiuided into the parts, called la *Caux*, lying
betwixt the *Seine*, and *Picardie*; and the countries *Bessin*, and *Constantin*,
contained betwixt the *Seine*, and *Bretaigne*. Chieffer townes are *Auranches*
(*Ingenia* of Ptolemie, and *civitas Abrincantum* of Antoninus,) now a Bi- *Abrincantai*
shops sea, seated vpon a scalpe, or rocke, overlooking the *English Chanell*, *lon. 23. g. lat.*
from the which it is not farre distant, as neither from *Bretaigne*. The coun- *50. g. Mercat.*
try hereabouts were the *Abrincatui* of Ptolemie, and Plinie, the *Abrincanti*
of Antoninus. *Constances* (*Constantia* of Antoninus) a Bishops sea, and Bai- *Constantia.*
liage, naming the country, called from hence le *Pais Constantin*. The town
ever since the *English* warres hath layen opne, without either wall, or fortifi-
catiō to defend it; cōtrary to the custome of France, & maner of the French
cities. *Cherbourg*, a strong seacoast town in a sandy shore, vnapt to plant Or- *Cæsaris-Bur.*
dinance vpon, making it thereby vneasie to be besieged. It was the last place, *gum.*
the *English* held in Normandie in the vnfortunate raigne of king Henry the
sixt. *S. Lo*, a strong inland place, vpon the river *Vire*. *Bayeux* (*civitas Baioc-* *Baiocæ.*
cassium of Antoninus,) a Bishops sea; naming le *Pais Bessin*. *Caen*, a Bi- *Cadomum.*
shops sea, and Bailliage vpon the rivers *Ouden*, and *Orne*. The city is large, *lon. 21. g. lat.*
populous, and strong, the second of the province, graced with an Vniuersi- *50. g. Merc.*
ty, founded by Henry the fift, king of England. In an Abbey church in the
subvrbs hereof are seene the tombes, statues, and epitaphs of William the
Conquerour, the first king of England of the race of the Normans, and of
Maude his wife, their enterred. *Falaise* vpon the river *Ante*, the country of *Falaise. lon.*
the Conquerour, borne here of a meane Burgers daughter. The towne is *21. g. lat. 49. g.*
strong, in shew resembling a ship, whose poupe might be the castle, seated *Merc.*
vpon a high rocke at the end hereof. *Alençon*, a Bailliage. Hereof were *Alenconitum.*
entituled the Dukes of *Alençon*. *Sees* (*civitas Salarum*, and *Saiorum* of *Sagium,*
Antoninus

Lexovium.

Antoninus) a Bishops sea, vpon the river Orne. *Lyseux* (civitas Lexoviorum of Antoninus,) a Bishops sea. The country hereabouts were the *Lexovij* of Cæsar, Pliny, and Antoninus, and the *Lexubij* of Ptolemy. *Eureux*, a Bishops sea, and Bailliage (Mediolanium of Ptolemy,) vpon the river Iton. The towne is rich, populous, and flourishing; the third in Normandy. The country were the *Eburonices* of Cæsar, the *Aulercij Eburaci* of Ptolemy, & the *Aulerci Eburovices* of Pliny. *Gisors*, a Bailliage, and a strong frontire towne towards France speciall. *Roven* (Rothomagus of Ptolemy, and civitas Rotomagensium of Antoninus,) vpon the Seine, an Arch-bishops sea, and the Parliament, and chiefe citty of the country. The towne is rich, great, populous, and well traded by Merchants, by meanes of the river, here navigable, the best of the kingdome after Paris, and Lions. The country were the *Venellocasses* of Cæsar, the *Vellocasses* of Pliny,

Gifortium.
Rothomagus
lon. 23. lat. 50.
g. Merc.

Portus gratiz.

ny, the *Veneliocassij* of Ptolemie, the *Rotomagenses* of Antoninus. *Havre de Grace*, a noted Port, & strong towne of warre, at the mouth of the Seine, environed vpon the other sides with the sea, and with deepe vnpassible marshes towards the land. The towne is new, built by king Francis the first to affront the English. In the beginning of the raigne of Queene Elizabeth of most famous memory it was surprised by the English, and for a time held by that nation for Calice, detained by the French; surrendred thorough sicknes amongst the souldiers, and for want of fresh water, which is altogether conveyed hither from the hills without by conduit pipes, (cut of by the enemy,) the onely weakenes of the towne. Within the land not farre of is the towne of *Yvetot*, sometimes stiled a kingdome in regard of the ancient exemptions, and priviledges of the Lords thereof from al homage, and subjection to the kings of France. It is now a principality in the house of *Bel- lay*. *Diepe* at the mouth of a little river, so called; a well frequented Port, especially for the trade of the *west-Indies*, and *New-found-land*. *S. Valerie*, an other haven towne; lying betwixt *Diepe*, and *Havre de Grace*. *Caux*, the country hereof, were the *Caletes* of Cæsar, the *Caleti* of Strabo.

Diepa. lon. 23.
g. lat. 50. Mer.
Fanum, S. Va-
lerij.

THE PARLIAMENT OF PARIS.

Comprehending *Picardie*, *Champaigne*, *Brie*, *France Special*, *Beauſſe*, *Poictou*, *Engoulmois*, *Berry*, *Bourbonois*, *Forest*, *Beaujolois*, *Lionois*, and *Auvergne*.

Picardia.

PICARDIE.

Albatis-villa.
Monstreuliu.

Bounded vpon the west with *Normandy*, and the *British Ocean*; vpon the North with *Artois*, and *Hainault* of the Low Countries; vpon the East with *Luxemburg*, and *Lorraine*; and vpon the South with *Champaigne*, and *France Special*. The countrie is fruitfull in corne, the store-house of Paris. Chieffer townes are *Abbe-ville*, a Bishops sea, and Bailliage, the best towne of *Ponthieu* vpon the river *Some*. *Monstreul*. Nere herevnto is *Crecie*, the French *Cannæ*, famous for their great overthrow, and the victorie of the English in the raigne of Philip the sixt. These two lie in *Ponthieu*, which is a low fenny country, named thus frō the many bridges made over

over the moorish flats thereof. *Boulogne* (Portus Gessoriacus of Cæsar, Bononia Maritima. Gessoriacum Navale of Ptolemie, Portus Morinorum of Plinie, and civitas Bononensium of Antoninus,) a Bailliage, and Bishops sea vpon the English channell. The towne hath beene made strong, especially since the surprisall thereof by K. Henry the eight, and the English; divided into the *Higher*, & the *Lower Boulogne*, distant about an hundred paces asunder, and severally walled, and fortified. The haven serveth rather for passage into England, then for traficke, and negotiation. The country neighbouring is named from hence le Pais *Boulognois* (Pagus Gessoriacus of Plinie, and the Bononenses of Antoninus, part of the Morini of Cæsar, Strabo, and Plinie.) *Calais* (Portus Iccius of Cæsar, Portus Britannicus Morinorum of Pliny, and Promontorium Itium of Ptolemy,) a strong sea-coast towne, at the entrance of the English channell, and the borders of Artois. After the battaill of Crecy, and a whole yeares siege, it was taken by Edward the third, king of England; held afterwards, and peopled by the English, with the neighbouring forts, and townes of Oye, Hams, Ardres, and Guisnes vntill the late lesse prosperous raigne of Queene Mary, when it was surprisid by Henrie the second, French king. Here the passage is shortest betwixt the continent of Europe, and the Iland of Great Britaigne; accompted some thirty miles over, named by the French le Pas de Calais. *Amiens* (Samarobrina of Cæsar, Samarobriga of Ptolemy, and civitas Ambianensis of Antoninus,) a Bishops sea, and Bailliage, and the chiefe cittie in Picardie; vpon the riuer Some, with whose divided streames it is round encompassed, the occasion (as some conjecture) of the name. The towne is strong, and well fortified, the bulwarke of France on this part towards Netherland. The country were the *Ambiani* of Cæsar, Pliny, and Ptolemy, occasioning most likely the name of the towne. *Corbie*. *Peronne*, vpon the Some. *Roie*. *Mondidier*: strong frontire places, opposing the same enemy. The three last lie in the district, or territory, named *Santerre*. *Noion* (Noviodunum of Cæsar,) a Bishops sea, the country of reverent Calvin. *S. Quintin* (Augusta Romanorum of Ptolemie, and civitas Veromannorum of Antoninus,) a strong towne in the same broder, the chiefe of the country of *Vermanduois*. *Fere*, a strong towne against the same enemy, the chiefe of the country of *Tartenois*, part of the *Vermanduois*, (the *Veromandui* of Cæsar, and Pliny, the *Rhomandues* of Ptolemy, and the *Veromanni* of Antoninus.) *Laon*, a Bishops sea. The Bishop is one of the 12 Peers of France. *Soissons* (Augusta Vessonum of Ptolemie) a Bishops sea vpon the river Aisne; the last place the Romanes held in Gaule, vnder Siagrius driven out by Clovys, he first king of the French. Afterwardes in the division of the French Monarchie by the sonnes, and posterity of Clovys the Great, it was made the head of a particular kingdome, called from hence the Kingdome of Soissons. *Soissonois*, or the country hereof, were the *Suessones* of Cæsar, the *Suessiones* of Strabo, and Pliny, the *Vessones* of Ptolemy, and the *Suessiani* of Antoninus; with Noion, and Laon, now part of the more general country, or name of *Vermanduois*. *Retel*, frontiring vpon Lorraine. From hence the neighbouring country is called le Pais *Retelois*. *Guise*, a strong towne, and castle vpon the same border, and the river Oyse in the particuler country of *Tirasche*. Hereof were entituled the late Dukes of *Guise*, descended from the house of *Lorraine*.

Caletum. lon.
16. g. 2. m. lat.
52. g. Clav.

Fretum Cal-
etanum.
Ambiana.

Mons Deside-
rij.

Fanum S.
Quintini.

Laudunum.

Augusta Stief-
sonum.

Campania,

CHAMPAIGNE.

Catalaunum.

Rhemus.

Lignium.
Victriacum.Fanum, s. De-
siderij. Ager
Pertensis.
Territorium.
Vallense.

Chaumont.

Trecz.

Senones.

Lingones.

Surrounded with *Picardy*, *Barrois*, *Lorraine*, *Charolois*, the dukedome of *Burgundy*, and *France Speciall*. The country is plaine, pleasant, and fruitfull, affording plenty of corne, wines, shady woods, meadowes, riuers, & all sorts of pleasing and vsfull varieties. Chieftownes are *Chaalon* (*Civitas Catalaunorum* of Antoninus,) a Bishops see, & Pairry vpon the Marne. The countrie about Chaalon were the *Catalauni* of Antoninus. In the neighbouring plaines (*Campi Catalaunici* of Cassiodorus) was fought that great and famous battaile betwixt *Ætius*, generall of the Romans, for the Emperour *Valentinian* the third, assisted by the *Goths*, and other barbarous nations; and *Attila*, king of the *Huns*. *Rheims* (*Durocortum* of Cæsar, *Durocortum* of Ptolemy, and *Civitas Remorum* of Antoninus) a Metropolitan see, a Bailliage, and the chiefe city of Champagne; seated vpon the riuer *Vasle*. The Archbishop is one of the 12. Peeres of France. Hither come the French kings to be consecrated. The country were the *Rhemi* of Cæsar, *Strabo*, *Pliny*, *Ptolemie*, and *Antoninus*. *Ligny* vpon the riuer *Sault*. *Vitry*, surnamed *le Francois*, vpon the rivers *Sault*, and *Marne*; the Bailliage, and chiefe towne of *Parthois*. *Didier*: *Perte*, naming the country *Parthois*: both seated in *Parthois*, and vpon the *Marne*. *Ian-ville*, a *Seneschauffee*, vpon the *Marne* in the country of *Vallage*. In the castle here, of, magnificently seated vpon the top of an inaccessible high hil, is seene the tombe of *Claude*, Duke of *Guise*, one of the most costly monuments in France. *Vasse*, lying also in *Vallage*, vpon the river *Bloise*, enioying a most pleasant situation; environed with shady Forrests, and woods. *Chaumont* vpon the *Marne*, the Bailliage for the country of *Bassigny*. The castle here is very strong, mounted vpon an high, and steepe scalpe, or rocke. *Trois* (*Augustomana* of Ptolemie, and *civitas Tricassium* of Antoninus,) a Bishops see, and Bailliage; vpon the *Seine*. The city is rich, faire, strong, and well traded, honoured by some with the title of the daughter of *Paris*; the chieftest in Champagne after *Reims*. The country about *Trois* were the *Tricassii* of Ptolemy, the *Trecasses* of Plinie, the *Tricasses* of Antoninus. *Ivigny* vpon the river *Yonne*. *Sens*, (*civitas Senonum* of Antoninus) vpon the *Yonne*, an Arch-bishops see. *Le Pais Senonois*, or the country of *Sens*, were part of the *Senones* of Cæsar, Ptolemy, Plinie, and *Strabo* (for they seemed to haue beene extended much farther,) from whom descended those warlike *Senones* of *Gaule Cisalpina*, vnder *Brennus* taking, and sacking *Rome*. *Langres* (*Andomatunum* of Ptolemy) a Bishops see, and Pairrye in the mountainous part of the *Vauge*; frontiring vpon the Dukedome of *Burgundy*. *Le Pais Langroin*, or the hilly country hereof, were the *Lingones* of Cæsar, *Strabo*, and *Plinie*, the *Longones* of Ptolemy, *Vandæuvre*, a strong towne and fortresse in the same mountainous region, neere to *Langres*; coniectured from the name to haue beene build by the *Vandals*. Neere herevnto is the head of the great riuer of the *Seine*.

BRIE.

BRIE.

Bria.

IT is a coing of land betwixt the rivers *Seine*, and *Marne*, and the countries of *Champaigne*, and *France Special*. It is like to *Champaigne*, plaine, and fruitfull, but more close, and full of woods, in regarde of their shade, & the shelter they yeeld, seeming to haue giuen the name herevnto. The townes of better note, are *Provins* (Agendicum of Cæsar, and Agedicum of Ptolemy) a Bailliage vpon the river *Yonne*, seated in a most healthful, and pleasant country, amongst other fragrant plants, and flowers, abounding with roses, transplanted for their fairenesse into neighbouring regions, and named *Provins* roses. The country about *Provins* were part of the *Senones*, before mentioned. *Montereau*, a strong towne, and castle at the confluence of the rivers *Seine*, and *Yonne*. *Chasteau-Thierry*, a Bailliage, vpon the *Marne*; the chiefe towne in *Hault Brie*. *Meaux* (Iatinum of Ptolemy, and civitas Melduorum of Antoninus,) a Bishops see, and Bailliage, vpon the *Marne*. Nere herevnto is *Monceaux*, a magnificent Palace, built by the Queene-mother, Katherine de Medices. The country about *Meaux* were the *Melde* of Cæsar, Strabo, and Ptolemie, the *Meldi* of Plinie, the *Meldui* of Antoninus.

Castellum
Theodorici.
Meldæ, lon.
23.g.30.m.lat.
48.g.50.m.
Clav.

FRANCE SPECIAL.

Francia.

HAVING vpon the *North*, *Normandy*, and part of *Picardy*; vpon the *East*, *Champaigne*, and *Brie*; and vpon the *South*, and *West*, *Beauisse*. The country is plaine for the most part, yet here, and there distinguished with hils, and woods; generally very fruitfull, and pleasant, *Gastinois* excepted, which part is drie, barren, and ill inhabited. It containeth the *Prevoiste*, or County of *Paris*, the *Duchy* of *Valois*, *Heurepoix*, & *Gastinois*. Chieffer townes are *Senlis* (Silvanectum of Antoninus,) a Bishops see, and Bailliage, & the chiefe of *Valois*; seated in a shady, and wooddy country. The country about *Senlis* were the *Subanecti* of Ptolemie, the *Vlbanectes* of Plinie, the *Silvanectes* of Antoninus. *Forte-Meillon* vpon the river *Ourq*. *Compeigne* vpon the riuer *Oyse*, an ancient sejour of the first French kings, invited thorough the pleasure, and commodity of hunting, which the neighbouring forests, and woods afford. *Beauvois* (Cæsaromagus of Ptolemy, and civitas Bellovacorum of Antoninus,) a Bishops see, and Pairrye vpon the river *Lozne*. The towne is faire, large, and well traded. *Le Pais Beauvoisin*, or the country of *Beauvois*, were anciently (but of larger extent) the *Bellovaci* of Cæsar, Strabo, Pliny, Ptolemy, and Antoninus. It is now part of the greater country, and more generall name of *Valois*. *S. Denys*, the chiefe towne in the *Isle* of *France*, part of the *Prevoiste* of *Paris*. In the faire Abbey church hereof the French kings lie enterred. *Poissy* vpon the *Seine* in the *Isle* of *France*. Vpon the *Seine* nere vnto *Poissy* standeth *S. German*, *en Laye*, one of the royall houses of the French kings. *Paris* (Lutetia of Cæsar, and Strabo, and Lucotecia of Ptolemie,) vpon the *Seine*, the chiefe Parliament, and cittie of the kingdome, and the ordinarie residence of the kings of *France*, honoured with an *Episcopall* see, and with an ancient, & famous

Silvanectum.
Valesia.

Compendiū.

Bellouacum.
lon. 23.g.lat.
49.g.30.m.
Clav.

Fanum S. Dionysij.

Possiacum.
Fanū S. Germani.
Lutetia, lon.
23.g.30.m.
lat. 48.g.40.m.
Clav.

Vni.

Vniversity, founded by Charles the Great, whose first Professours were Alcuinus, and the English. Through so many advantages the citty for greatness, populousnesse, state, and all kinde of magnificence chalengeth now the seconde place in Europe, containing some fixe miles in compasse about the walles; lying almost in a round forme, and by the Seine divided into *La ville*, which is the greatest part, situated vpon the right shore of the Seine, beautified chieslie with the Louvre, the royall palace, and residence of the kings; *L'Vniversite* vpon a more high, and rising ground vpon the South, and left shore of the riuer, the part dedicated to the Muses, containing some 50. Colleges; and *La Cite*, comprehending the Island of the Seine betwixt these two, the auncient Lutetia of Cæsar, (the rest of the towne accrewing since the fixt residence here of the kings) adorned chiesly with the faire, & magnificent Cathedrall Church of Nostre Dame, and the greater Palace, the seat of the Parliament, and courts of Iudicature. Le Paris, or the country hereof, were the *Parisy* of Cæsar, and Ptolemy, the *Parrhisij* of Pliny, and Parrisij of Strabo. *Corbueil* at the confluence of the riuers Seine, and Essone. *Melun* (Melodunum of Cæsar,) vpon the Seine, the Bailliage, and chiefe towne in Heurepoix. Not farre off is Fontaine-belle-eau, one of the roiall houses of the kings, named thus from the fresh streames and springs of water, amongst the which it is seated, standing otherwise in a solitary, and barren country, Forrest-like, stored chiesly with woods, seruing for hunting. These three lye in Heurepoix. *Nemours*, the chiefe towne in Gastinois vpon the riuer Loing. The towne is meane, as in a barren soile. *Estampes* also in Gastinois, in the mid way betwixt Paris, and Orleans.

Melodunum.

Fons-belle-eau.

Stampæ.

Belfia.

BE AVSSE.

Carnutum.
lon. 23. g. lat.
49. Merc.

Bounded vpon the East with *France Speciall*, vpon the North with *Normandie*, vpon the West with *Bretaigne*; & vpon the South with *Poitou*, *Berry*, and *Nivernois*. It is divided into the *Higher Beausse*, containing *Le Pais Chartrain*, *Perche*, *Maine*, and *Aniou*; the *Middle Beausse*, whose parts are *Touraine*, the *Dutchie of Vendosme*, the *Countie Dunois*, and the *Countries Blesien*, and *Tonneres*; and the *Lower Beausse*, containing *Orleanois*, *Lorris*, and *Soulogne*. Of these *Touraine* is extraordinarily fruitfull, pleasant, and happy; as is the whole tract of the Loire. *Aniou* is more hilly, yet very fruitfull, and no lesse pleasant, affording plentie of white wines, whose hills send out almost infinite streames, and riuers, receaued into the Loire, accounted at some 40 greater besides lesser rivulets. The rest of *Beausse* is commonly more dry, then the ordinary of France, yet abounding in corne, especially le Pais Chartrain. Chieffer townes here are *Montfort l'Amaury*, a Bailliage, neere vnto France Speciall. *Dreux* vpon the riuer Eureux; supposed to haue beene thus named from the ancient Druides, the seat of their Parliaments, or sessions for matters of iustice. *Chartres* (Aultricum of Ptolemie, and Carnorum civitas of Antoninus,) vpon the riuer Eureux, a Bishops see, and Bailliage, and the chiefe towne of le Pais Chartrain. These two lye in *Chartrain*, (the Carnutes of Cæsar, and Strabo, the Carnuti of Plinie, the Carnutæ of Ptolemie, and the Carni of Antoninus.)

nus.)
Perche
Ptole
Baillia
Maine
Guise
ni of
civita
chiefe
stie, f
citty
seate
times
cient
nie, t
the r
fle h
the t
char
most
Pto
Bail
ty is
try.
to t
rit, c
hau
dur
tow
Tur
a B
He
rin
na
in
ca
do
fle
of
m
na
n
fo
c
th
t
L
r

nus.) *Nogent le Rotrou*, the chiefe of le Perche Govet, or of the Lower Perche. *Mortaigne*, the chiefe of the Higher Perche. *Mans* (Vindinum of Ptolemie, and Cenomannorum civitas of Antoninus,) a Bishops sea, and Bailliage, and the chiefe towne of Maine vpon the rivers Huine, and Sartre. *Maine* vpon the riuier Maine, naming the Dukes of Maine of the house of Guise, and Lorraine. These two lye in the country of Maine (the *Cenomanni* of Cæsar, Plinie, and Ptolemie. *Angiers* (Iuliomagus of Ptolemie, & civitas Andicavorum of Antoninus,) a Bishops sea, and Seneschauſſee, the chiefe towne of Aniou; vpon the riuier Sartre. Here flourisheth an Vniuersitie, founded by Lewis Duke of Aniou, sonne to Iohn French king. The city is faire, and of a large circuit, containing some 15 parishes. *Saumur* seated also in Aniou, & vpon the Loire, a strong towne. Hereof was sometimes governour the learned Philip de Mournay, Lord of Plessis. The ancient inhabitants of Aniou were the *Andes* of Cæsar, the Andegavi of Plinie, the Andicani of Ptolemie, the Andicavi of Antoninus. *Chinon* vpon the river Vigenne, *Isle-Bouchard*. *Palmie*. *Lochez* vpon the riuier Indre. The castle hereof is one of the strongest places of the kingdome, mounted vpon the top of a steepe, and high rock, environed with deepe ditches. *Mont-Richard* vpon the river Chez, inioying a pleasant situation; furrounded with mossie rocks, and sweet smelling meadows. *Tours* (Cæsarodunum of Ptolemie, and civitas Turonum of Antoninus,) an Archbishops sea, and Bailliage, and the chiefe towne of Touraine; vpon the river Loire. The city is rich, faire, and well traded, situated in a most fruitfull, and pleasant country. Here begun a first after Chesne the name of Hugonots, vainely giuen to them of the reformed Religion, as the Disciples of an Apparition, or Spirit, called by the people le Roy Hugon, or king Hugh, supposed by night to haunt the streets; imposed vpon them in regard of their nightly meetings during the time of their restraint, and persecution. *Amboise*, a pleasant towne vpon the Loire. *Loudun*. These from Chinon lye in Touraine (the *Turores* of Cæsar, Plinie, and Antoninus, the *Turupij* of Ptolemie.) *Blois*, a Bailliage, the chiefe of le Pais Blesien; vneuenly seated vpon the Loire. Here for the extraordinary delight, and pleasure of the aire, and neighbouring country, the French kings vse much to reside, with Amboise the ordinary nursery of their children, much resorted vnto for the same cause, and inhabited by the nobilitie. Neere herevnto is the great, and magnificent castle of Chambourg, one of the royall houses of the French kings. *Vendosme* vpon the Loire; the chiefe towne of the Dutchie of Vendosme. *Chateaudun*, the chiefe towne of the countie Dunois, mounted vpon the top of an high hill, neere vnto the confluence of the rivers Loire, & Aigre. *Tonneres*. *Lorris*: naming the countries *Lorris*, and *Tonneres*. *Orleans* (Genabum of Cæsar, and Strabo, Cenabum of Ptolemie, and civitas Aurelianorum of Antoninus,) a Bishops sea, and Bailliage, and a noted Vniuersity for the ciuill lawes, founded by Philip le Bel; situated vpon the Loire. The city is populous, rich, and beautified with faire, and goodly buildings. Here the best French is spoken. The neighbouring vast forrest of Orleans, containeth 12 French miles in length, or 24 English. *Jargeau*. *Clery Nostre Dame*. These three lye in Orleannois, noted for excellent wines, (the *Aureliani* of Antoninus, part of the *Carnutes* of Cæsar.) *Romorantin* vpon the river.

Andegavum.
lon. 19.g. lat.
47.g. 20.m.
Clav.

Insula Bou-
chardi.
Mons Ricardi.

Turonum.

Ambosia lon.
20.g. 35.m.
lat. 47.g. 35.
m. Clav.

a Les Anti-
quit. & Re-
cherches de
France par
Andre du
Chesne (en
la ville de
Tours.

Bles.
Vindocinum.
Castrodun.
Comitatatus
Dunensis,
Aurelia. lon.
20.g. 40.m.
lat. 47.g. 10.m.
Clav.

river Souldre; the chiefe towne in Soulogne. *Millanzay* in Soulogne.

POICTOV.

HAVING vpon the *East*, *Touraine*, *Berry*, and *Limoufin*, vpon the *North* *Bretaigne*, and *Aniou*; vpon the *West* the *Ocean*; and vpon the *South* *Engoulmois*, and *Xaintogne*. The country is large, populous, and fruitfull. The people are naturally more rude then the rest of their countrymen; yet subtile, crafty, and very quarelsome, vncivillie given to suits, and contentions in the law. They speake a severall dialect by themselves, much differing from the common French; mixed with many proper words of their own. Chieffer townes here are *Beau-moir*, a sea-coast towne, and port, nere to *Bretaigne*. *Roche-sur-Ion* vpon the river *Ion*. *Talmont* vpon the *Ocean*. *Luscon*, a Bishops sea, and a port of good traficke vpon a navigable arme of the sea. *Maillesais*, a Bishops sea. *Niort* vpon the river *Seure*. *S. Maxent*. *Partenay*. *Thovars*. *Mirebeau*. *Chastelleraud* vpon the river *Vienne*. *Poitiers* (*Augustoritum* of *Ptolemy*, & *civitas Pictavorum* of *Antoninus*) vpon the river *Clin*; now a Bishops sea, & *Seneschauſſee*, & the chiefe towne of the coutry. The city is very large within the wals, but not so well inhabited, enclosing corne fields, meadows, & other wast grounds. Here flourisheth a noted vniuersity, cheifely for the ciuill lawes. Of this was sometimes Bishop *S. Hilary*, a renowned Champion of the Catholique faith against the *Arrian* Heretickes in the raigne of the Emperour *Constantius*. *Lusignan*, vpon the river *Ion*, naming the auncient family of *Lusignan* sometimes kings of *Hierusalem*, afterwards of *Cyprus* by the donation of *Richard the first*, king of *England*. *Siury* vpon the river *Charente*. *Roche-chouard*, neere vnto the confines of *Limoufin*. *Dorat*. *Bridiers*, neere *Limoufin*. *Mont-Morillon* vpon the river *Gartempe*. *Poictou* aunciently were the *Pictones* of *Cæsar*, *Strabo*, *Pliny*, and *Ptolemy*, the *Pictaui* of *Antoninus*.

Pictavium.
lon. 20. g. lat.
46. g. 35. m.
Clav.

Icolismansis
Ager.

ENGOVLMOIS.

BOUNDED vpon the *North* with *Poictou*; vpon the *West* with *Xaintoinge*; vpon the *South* with *Perigort*; & vpon the *East* with *Limoufin*. It containeth 24 French leagues in length, & in breadth some. 15. leagues; affording plenty of very excellent, and perfect wines. Chieffer townes are *Coignac* vpon the river *Charente*. *Chasteau-neuf*, vpon the *Charente*, nere to *Xaintoigne*, and *Poictou*. *Angolesme* (*Ciuitas Etolisnensium* of *Antoninus*), a Bishops sea, *Seneschauſſee*, and the chiefe towne, vpon the river *Charente*, and the coing of a spacious plaine, descending in a banke, or mountaine, with whose steepe, & headlong rockes (wherewith the wals are almost round environed) and a double trench'd castle towards the plaine, it is strongly fenced, and secured. One of the gates yet beareth the name of *Chande* from from the Lord *Iohn Chandois*, sometimes *Seneschal* of the country vnder the English, by whom it was built. *Roche-Foucat* vpon the *Charente*. *Villebois*. *Mareuil*. *Engoulmois* aunciently were the *Etolisnenses* of *Antoninus*. To the accompt hereof *Merula* addeth *le pais d'Aulniz*; which is a little country lying betwixt this, and *Xaintoinge*.

Enculisma.

B E R.

BERRY.

Biturigum Re-
gio.

Bounded vpon the *west*, with *Touraine*, and *Poitou*; vpon the *North* with *Soulogne*, and the riuer *Cher*; vpon the *East* with *Heurepoix*, *Nivernois*, *Bourbonois*, and the riuer *Faye*; and vpon the *South* with *Limousin*, and the riuer *Couvre*. The country is very fruitfull, more especially commended for excellent pasture, and meadow grounds, feeding great plentie of cattell, sent over the kingdome. It affordeth likewise mines of yron. Chieftownes are *Chasteau-roux* vpon the riuer *Indre*. *Chatres* vpon the *Indre*, nere *Limousin*. *Chasteau-Meillant*. *Argenton* vpon the riuer *Creuse*. *Iffoudun* vpon the riuer *Theo*. *Viarron*, or *Viaron*, most pleasantly seated amongst woods, vines, and rivers, neere vnto the meetings of the riuers *Arnon*, *Cher*, *Theo*, and *Eure*. *Mehun* vpon the riuer *Yeure*. *Bourges* (Avaricum of Cæsar, Varicum of Ptolemie, and civitas Biturigum of Antoninus) an Arch-bishops see, Bailliage, Seige Presidiall, and a noted Vniuersitie more especially for the civil laws, founded by king Lewis the Ninth, perfected by Charles, Duke of Berry, brother to Lewis the Eleventh, the chiefe towne of the country; situated in a low flat amongst deepe impassible bogs, and marishes, and the rivers of *Yeure*, *Auron*, *Aurette*, and *Molon*. The city is large, rich, and of great state, strong in regard of its situation, and artificial meanes of fortification, a sure fastnesse, and the best hold of king Charles the seaventh in his hard warres against the English. *Dun-le-roy* vpon the riuer *Auron*. *Mont-Faulcon*. *Sancerre*, a strong towne, situated vpon the top of an high hill, vnder the which runneth the riuer *Loire*, memorable in the late ciuill warres for a desperate, and long siege; (holding for the Protestants) in the raigne of Charles the ninth. *Concreffaut* vpon the riuer *Sauldre*. The castle hereof is very strong, and magnificently built. Berry anciently were the *Bituriges* of Cæsar, the *Bituriges Cubi* of Strabo, Plinie, and Ptolemie, the *Biturices* of Antoninus.

Biturigum,
lon. 24. lat. 48.
Merc.Dunum Regi-
um, Sancerre.

BOVRBONNOIS.

Borbonius
tractus.

HAVING vpon the *west*, *Berry*; vpon the *North*, *Nivernois*; vpon the *East*, the Dukedome of *Burgundie*; and vpon the *South*, *Auvergne*. Townes here of better note are *Moulins*, the Bailliage, and the chiefe of the country vpon the riuer *Allier*; esteemed the center, or middle of France. *Bourbon l'Archambaud*, naming the country, seated vpon the *Loire* in a deepe hollow bottome, surrounded with hills; in regard of the hot medicinal bathes thereof much resorted vnto from all the parts of France. *Bourbonois* were the *Boij* of Plinie, following out of Germany the Helvetians in their warres against the Romanes, and after their overthrow planted by Cæsar in these parts (belonging then to the *Hedui*;) at the request hereof.

Molinum.
lon. 23. g. 30.
m. lat. 46. g.
Clav.

FOREST.

Pagus Foresti-
sis.

Bounded with *Bourbonois* vpon the *North*; vpon the *west* with *Auvergne*; vpon the *South* with *Velay*, part of *Languedoc*; and vpon the *East*

Forum Segusianorum.

Fanum, S. Galmari, Fanum, S. Strephani,

Comitatus Belloiolesij.

East with Beau-iolois. The country is large, and populous, but not so fruitful; hilly, and mountainous, covered with shady woods, chiefly of firres. Chiefest townes here are *Feurs* (Forum Segusianorum of Ptolemy,) situated vpon the Loire, and giuing the name to the country. *Mombrison*, the chiefe towne, seated vpon the same riuer. *S. Gaulmier*. *S. Estienne de Furian*, vpon the Loire, neerer to the head thereof. Forest more anciently were the *Segutiani* of Cæsar, the Segusiani of Strabo, and Ptolemy, the Secusiani of Plinie; clients in the time of Cæsar to the Hedui.

BEAVIOLOIS.

Lying betwixt *Forest*, and *Liono*, & named thus from the castle of *Beau-lion*, pleasantly seated (as the name importeth) vpon the brow of a rising mountaine, the onely place here of note. Beau-jolois, and Forest are by *Merula* accompted within *Bourbonois*; by *Chesne* in *Liono*. They belong to the refert, or Seneschauſſee of Lions.

Lugdunensis tractus.

LIONOIS.

Matiscona.

Lugdunum. lon. 23. g. 15. m. lat. 45. g. 10. m. Clav.

Having *Beau-iolois*, *Forest*, & *Auvergne* vpon the *West*; vpon the *North* *Charrolois*; vpon the *East* *la Bresse*, part sometimes of *Savoy*; and vpon the *South* *Daulphinie*, and *Languedoc*. The country is plaine, and very fruitfull, and pleasant. Chiefest townes are *Mascon* (Castrum Matisconense of Antoninus,) a Bishops ſea, giving the name to the part of the country, called from hence *le pais Masconnois*; situated vpon the *Soasne*. *Lyon* (Lugdunum of Cæsar, Strabo, Pliny, and Ptolemy, and civitas Lugdunensis of Antoninus in his catalogue of the citties, and provinces of *Gaule*, then a famous *Romane* colony, naming the province *Lugdunensis*, founded by *L. Munatius Plancus*, governour of the Province) now an Arch-bishops ſea, & a Seneschauſſee, seated at the confluence of the rivers *Soasne*, and the *Rhofne*. It hath alwaies held the ſecond place amongst the citties of *Gaule*, and *France*, through its commodious ſituation vpon the *Rhofne* & *Soasne*, and neighbourhood to the *Dutch*, and *Italians*, become at this day the moſt populous, rich, and flourishing *Empory* of the kingdome, beautified with faire, and ſtately buildings, and honoured with an ancient *Vniuerſitie* for the *Canon*, and *Civill* lawes. *Liono* was anciently part of the *Hedui* after *Ptolemie*; otherwiſe of the *Segusiani* according to *Strabo*, & *Plinie*, clients to the *Hedui*.

AVERGNE.

Arvernia.

Limania.

Having vpon the *East*, *Forreſt*, and *Liono*; vpon the *North*, *Berry*, and *Bourbonois*; vpon the *West*, *Limouſin*, *Perigort*, and *Quercy*; and vpon the *South*, *Velay*, and *Gevaudan*, parts of *Languedoc*. It is divided into the *Lower Auvergne*, or *Limaigne*, and the *Higher Auvergne*. *Limaigne*, or the *Lower Auvergne* is extraordinarily fruitfull, and happy. The other is wholly mountainous, dry, rockie, and barren. Chiefest townes in *Limaigne* are *Mont-Penſier*, whereof are named the *Dukes of Mont-Penſier*. *Rions*, the

the Seneschauffee of Limgaigne. *Mont-Ferrant*, *Clermont*, a Bishops sea, and the chiefe towne, situated amongst brooks, & rivulets, descending from the neighbouring mountaines of the Higher Auvergne. At *Gergoie*, a neighbouring village, sometimes stood the citty *Gergovia* of Cæsar, and *Strabo*, *civitas Arvernorum* of *Antoninus*. In the Higher Auvergne *S. Flour*, a Bishops sea, and the chiefe towne of the division, seated vpon the top of a steepe, and high rocke. *Aurillac*, a Seneschauffee vpon the river *Iourdain*, defended with a strong Castle, standing vpon an high rocke. *Beauregarde*, another Seneschauffee, vpon the river *Gardon*. *Limgaigne*, or the Seneschauffee of *Rions*, is of the resort of the Parliament of Paris. The Seneschauffees of the Higher Auvergne belong to the Parliament of *Bordeaux*. The more remarkable mountainous tops of the Higher Auvergne are *le Poye de Dome*, not farre from *Clermont*, yeelding plenty of most excellent medicinable Simples: *Les Montaignes de Cantal* in regard of their height, couered all the yeare long with snowe: *Le Mont de Come*, shaded with woods, and trees, and affording good pasturages: and *Le Mont d'Or*, the mother of the great riuer *Dordonne*, and of sundry medicinable bathes both of hot, and cold waters, much resorted vnto from all parts by sicke, & diseased persons. Both the Auvergues with *Nivernois* were the *Arverni* of *Livie*, *Cæsar*, *Ptolemie*, *Strabo*, *Plinie*, and *Antoninus*.

Fanum S. Flo-
ri.

THE PARLIAMENT OF BOURDEAUX.

Containing the countries of *Limousin*, *Perigort*, and *Guienne*, with *Albret*, *Agennois*, and *Condommois*, parts of *Gascogne*.

LIMOVSIN.

Lemovicum
provincia.

Bounded vpon the South, & South-East with *Bourbonois*, vpon the North and North East, with *Berry*, vpon the North-West, with *Poitou*, and vpon the West, and South-West, with *Perigort*. The country is hilly, mountainous, healthie, inioying a free, and pure ayre, but not so fruitfull. The inhabitants are a sober, and wise people, painefull, frugall, and very moderate in their diet, vnlesse for bread, whereof they are such devourers, that they are growne into a Proverbe. It is divided into the Higher, and the Lower *Limousin*, called otherwise *La Marche de Limousin*, which is the more hilly, & asperous part towards *Auvergne*. Chieftownes are *Soubsterraine* vpon the riuer *Le Grande Creuse*, neere vnto the confines of *Berry*. *Dorat*. *Confolat*: both of them vpon the river *Vienne*. *Limoges* (*Ratiastum* of *Ptolemie*, and *civitas Lemavicum* of *Antoninus*) a Bishops sea, and the Seneschauffee, and chiefe towne; situated vpon the river *Vienne*. The citty is very populous for the bignesse, rich, and well gouerned, inhabited by an industrious people, enemies of slough, & not enduring idle persons, but constraining all to work; for this cause named by the French, the prison of beggars. In a solitary place not farre from hence is the Abbey of *Grand-mont*, naming the Religious order thus called. These hitherto lye in the Higher *Limousin*. In the Lower *Limousin* are *Vzarche* amongst mountaines vpon

Lemovicum.

on the river, or torrent Vezere, with whose fierce, and violent streames it is round incompassed, strong, for this cause, and by artificiall meanes, occasioning the French Proverbe, *Qui a maison a Vzerche, a chasteau en Limousin. Tullez*, a Bishops see. *Brive la Gaillard*. Limousin anciently were the *Lemovices* of Cæsar, Strabo, and Plinie, the *Limvici* of Ptolemie, and the *Lemavici* of Antoninus.

Petrocorium.

PERIGORT.

Perigieux.
lon. 22. lat. 46.
Merc.

HAVING vpon the *North*, *Limousin*; vpon the *East*, *Auvergne*, & *Quercy*; vpon the *South*, *Gascoigne*; and vpon the *West*, *Xaintoigne*, part of *Guienne*. The country is like to Limousin, drie, rockie, and mountainous, sticke with woods, and trees of all sorts, especially of Chesnuts. The aire is very pure, and temperate, in regard whereof the people here, as in Limousin, are very healthie, and vsually liue long. Cheifer townes are *Perigieux* (*Vesuna* of Ptolemy, and *Ciuitas Petrogoriorum* of Antoninus,) a Bishops see, a Seneschauffee, and the best towne in a pleasant vallie, environed with viny downes; diuided into two townes, distant some 100 paces asunder, whereof the part, wherein the Bishop ordinarily resideth, retaineth still the name of *Vesune*. Here remaineth yet sundry markes of its Roman greatnes, amongst others the vast ruines of an Amphi-theater. *Sarlat*, a Bishops see. *Bregerat* vpon the riuer *Dordonne*. *Nontron*, defended with a strong castle. *Marsac*. Here springeth a well, which ebbeth, and floweth with the riuer of *Bordeaux*. *Perigort* was aunciently the *Petrocorij* of Cæsar, Strabo, and Ptolemy, the *Petrogori* of Pliny, and the *Petrogorij* of Antoninus.

GUIENNE.

THIS (as hath beene before related) is the corrupt word of *Aquitania*. During the command of the *English*, the Dukedome, or generall name hereof, comprehended all *Gascoigne*, *Rouergne*, *Quercy*, *Perigort*, *Limousin*, *Engoulmois*, and *Poitiers*, with the foure Seneschauffees of *Xaintes*, *Bordeaux*, *Basatz*, and *Baionne*. It now only containeth these foure last Seneschauffees; the rest being excluded from the name, and account hereof, since their revolt from vnder the English government, and incorporation to the crowne of France. The bounds now are vpon the *North* *Poitou*; vpon the *South*, the *Pyrenean Mountaines*, and *Spaine*; vpon the *West*, the *Ocean*, taken betwixt *Spaine*, and *Poitou*; and vpon the *East*, *Limousin*, *Engoulmois*, *Quercy*, and *Gascoigne*. It comprehendeth the many lesser countries of *Rochelois*, and *Xaintoigne*, *Le Marquisate de Fronsadez*, *Le Pais entre les deux Mers*, *Bourdellois*, *Le Pais de Medoc*, *Bucqs*, *Le Pais Lapourd*, *Les Landes*, and *Bazadois*, divided amongst the foure Seneschauffees before mentioned. The part towards the *Pyrenean Mountaines* is cold, mountainous and barren, especially for wines. Betwixt *Bordeaux*, and *Baionne*, where lie *Les Landes*, and *Le Pais de Bucqs*, the country is sandie, desert, and almost fruitlesse. The like affected are the parts betwixt *Bordeaux*, and the mouth of the river *Gironde* along the left shore thereof, sauing that in steed of dry sandie plaines the wastes are here taken vp with waters, and deepe vnpassable fennes

fennes, and marishes. The more fruitful are *Xaintoigne*, especially for corne; generally all the inland country; extraordinarily about the rest *Le Pais entre les Deux Mers*. The inhabitants are usually tall of stature, strong, active, generous, free, haters of baseness, and servitude, and well practised in armes. Townes of better note are *Rochelle*, (*Santonum Portus* of Ptolemy) the Bailliage of the country, named from hence *Le Rochelois*; a noted Port, seated upon the Westerne Ocean, and amongst deepe marishes towards the land. The towne is exceeding strong, as well in regard of this situation, as of the many platformes, bulwarkes, and curious defences, the iealous inhabitants of later times haue raised; famous for a miraculous nine months siege in the yeares 1572, & 1573, which it sustained against Charles the ninth, and the whole power of France. It hath still held for them of the reformed Religion, their surest retrait in time of warre, by ancient exemptions governed by its owne magistrates in the manner of a free state. *Rochelois*, or the country of Rochelle is by Merula accounted within *Xaintoigne*. *Sainctes* (*Mediolanium* of Ptolemie, *Mediolanum* of Strabo, and *civitas Santonum* of Antoninus,) a Bishops see, and the Seneschauſſee, and chiefe towne of *Xaintoigne*, upon the riuer Charente. *S. Jean d' Angely* upon the riuer *Boutonne*. *Marans*, a little Port, at that mouth of the riuer in a marishy situation. *Pons* upon the riuer *Seugne*. *Blaye*, a towne, a castle upon the *Gironde*, held by a garrison, commanding the riuer, and passage vnto *Bordeaux*. Here the English ships going for *Bordeaux* through an ancient iealousie of the French are to vnlade their Ordnance. *Bourg sur mer* upon the *Dordonne*, surnamed thus from the wideness of the riuer, containing here some two miles ouer. *Retraite* upon the *Dordonne* nere vnto the confluence thereof, and of the *Garonne*. The townes hitherto lye in *Xaintoigne*, the *Santon*es of Cæsar, Strabo, Plinie, Ptolemie, and Antoninus. *Fronsac*, a strong towne, upon the *Dordonne* in the *Marquisate* of *Fronsade*. *Libourne* at the meetings of the *Dordonne*, and the *Garonne*. Here the *Garonne*, and *Dordonne* loose their names in the *Gironde*, or riuer of *Bordeaux*. *S. Macier*. These two last lie in the country *Entre les Deux Mers*, named thus from its situation betwixt the two wide, & great riuers of the *Dordonne*, & *Garonne*, *Bordeaux* (*Burdegala* of Strabo, & Ptolemie, & *civitas Burdegala* sum of Antoninus,) now an Archbishops see, & the Parliament, and chiefe city of *Guienne*, situated amongst marishes upon the left shore of the *Garonne*. The city is very large, containing about a third part of *Paris*, beautified with faire, and goodly buildings, populous, and rich, one of the most flourishing Empories of the kingdome, the staple for *Gascoigne* wines (well knowne vnto the English, and Dutch Marchants,) and honoured with an Vniuersitie, founded by king Lewis the eleauenth. *Esparre* upon the *Gironde*. These two lye in *Bourdelois*, anciently the *Burdegalenses* of Antoninus, the *Bituriges Iosci* of Strabo, *Bituriges Vbisci* of Plinie, and the *Bituriges Vipisci* of Ptolemy, surnamed thus to note their distinction from the *Bituriges Cubi*, inhabiting sometimes *Berry*. *Soulac*, (*Solacus vicus* of Antoninus,) seated at the mouth of the *Gironde* in the country of *Medoc*; which is the wedge of land, lying betwixt the *Gironde*, or riuer of *Bordeaux* upon the North thereof, and the Ocean. More Southwards along the Sea-coast betwixt *Le Pais de Medoc*, & *Baionne* lyeth the principality of *Bucqs*, a con-

Rupella. lon.
18.g.15.m.
lat 45.g.50.
m.Clav.

Santonum.
lon.19.g.lat.
45.Clav.

Blauia.

Fanum.S.
Macarij.
Burdegala.
lon.18.g.lat.
44.g.30.m.
Clav.

trie

try miserably poore, and barren; affording onely plenty of oily woods, and of pitch, and rosen, weckely conuaied from hence to Bourdeaux. Here the river Leria is receaued into the Ocean, thought to be Sygmanus of Ptolemy. The townes from Fronsac hither belong to the Seneschauffee of Bourdeaux. *Baionne* neerer Spaine vpon the same sea coast, a Bishops sea, and a noted Port at the confluence of the riuers Adour, & Graue some foure miles from the maine Ocean; the chiefe towne of Le Pais Lapourd. The towne is strongly fenced in regard of its neighbourhood vnto Spaine. *S. Iehan de Luz* at the foot of the Pyrenæan mountaines, and the confines of Guipuscoa. Betwixt this towne, and Fuentarabia the little riuer Iton falleth into the Ocean; after Chesne the bounds of France, and Spaine. Betwixt Baionne, and this riuer, or Spaine, the Basquish is spoken, common herevnto, and to the Biscains, and inhabitants of Guipuscoa. *D' Acqs* (Aqua Augustæ of Ptolemy, civitas Aquensium of Antoninus, and the Aquitani of Plinie, giuing the name to the Province, Aquitania,) now a Bishops sea, and a Seneschauffee. The town is strongly fortified, frontiring vpon Spain. The townes from Baionne hither lye in the Seneschauffee, and country of *Lapourd*, with *Les Landes*, the *Lapurdenses* of Sidonius, part of the *Tarbeli* of Strabo, and of the *Tarbeli* of Antoninus; the part excepted betwixt Baionne, and Spaine, belonging to the *Cantabri*. *Les Landes* before mentioned is the sandie desert country, which lieth East of *Le Pais de Bucqs* betwixt Baionne, and Bourdeaux. *Ayre* (civitas Atyrensiū of Antoninus,) a Bishops sea. The ancient inhabitants hereabouts were the *Atyrenses* of Antoninus. *Basats*, neere the confines of Gascoigne (Cossium of Ptolemy, and civitas Vasatum of Antoninus,) a Bishops sea, & the Seneschauffee and chiefe towne of Bazadois. These two lye in the country of *Bazadois*, anciently the Vassarij of Ptolemie, the Vassei of Plinie, and the Vasates of Antoninus.

GASCOIGNE.

Vasconia.

HAVING *Guienne*, vpon the *West*; vpon the *South*, the *Pyrenean Mountaines*; vpon the *East*, the river *Garonne*, and *Languedoc*; and vpon the *North*, *Perigort*, and *Quercy*. It comprehendeth the lesser districts of *Agennois*, *Condomois*, *Albret*, *Armaignac*, *Cominges*, *Bigorre*, *Foix*, & *Les Comtes d' Isle, de Gaure*, and *d' Estrac*. The country yeeldeth plenty of most excellent wines; especially *Agennois*, and the tract of the *Garonne*. The townes here of better note are *Agen* (Aginum of Ptolemie, and civitas Agennen-sium of Antoninus,) now a Bishops sea, and Seneschauffee; vpon the *Garonne* in a most firrill, and pleasant country. The towne is populous, rich, and well traded; the chieft in Gascoigne. *Condom*, a Bishops sea, and Seneschauffee, vpon the river *Baise*. *Agennois*, and *Condomois*, or the countries of *Agen*, and *Condom* were the *Nitiobriges* of Cæsar, Strabo, and Ptolemie. *Nerac*, the chiefe towne of *Albret*; vpon the river *Baise*. *Lactoure* (civitas Lastoracium of Antoninus) a Bishops sea, and the Seneschauffee for *Armaignac*. The towne is strong, the chiefe fortresse of the kingdome on this side towards Spaine; seated vpon the side of an high hill of very difficult accesse, admitting one only passage, & fenced with a triple wall

wall, and with bulwarks, platformes, and an impregnable castle, standing vpon the top of an high hill without reach of canon. *Auchs* (Augusta Auscia, lon. 22. g. lat. 44. g. Merc. of Ptolemy, and ciuitas Ausciorum of Antoninus, the Metropolis, or chiefe towne of the Province of Novempopulania,) now an Arch-bishops sea vpon the river Gez. These two lie in *Armaignac*, the *Ausci* of Strabo, Ptolemy, and Antoninus, and the *Ausci* of Pliny, and Mela. *Tarbe* (ciuitas Tarba. Turfaubica Tralugorra of Antoninus,) a Bishops sea, and the Seneschaussee, and cheife towne of Begorre; vpon the riuer Adour. *Baigneres*, where are hot medicinable bathes. *Lourde*. These three are in *Begorre*, the *Bigerrones* of Cæsar, the *Begerri* of Pliny. *Coserans* (Ciuitas Consantanorum of Antoninus) a Bishops sea, situated nere vnto the Pyrenæan Mountaines. The country hereabouts were the *Conseranni* of Pliny, the *Consantani* of Antoninus. *S. Beat. S. Bernard* (Ciuitas Conuenarum of Antoninus,) a Bishops Fanum. S. Barnardi. sea, and the cheife towne of Cominges. *S. Fregeon*. These 4 lie in the *Higher*, or more mountainous *Cominges*. *Lombez*, a Bishops sea, enioying a fruitfull, and pleasant situation. *Samathan*. *Muret*, vpon the riuer Garonne. These stand in the *Lower Cominges*. *Cominges* aunciently were the *Conuena* of Pliny, and Antoninus. *Mirande*, the cheife towne of the Counte d'*Estrac*. *Beaumont*, a Seneschaussee, and the cheife towne of the County of Gaure. *Grenade* vpon the Garonne. *Gimont*. These three Bellomonrium. lie in the county of Gavre. *L' Isle de Iourdaine* in the County d' *Isle Reux*, a Bishops sea, at the foot of the Pyrenæan mountaines, and vpon the Garonne, nere vnto the head thereof. *Caseres*, a Bishops sea, vpon the Garonne. *Pamieres*, a Bishops sea, vpon the rivers Lagiere, and Lers. *Foix*, vpon Apamea, Fuxium. Mirapense opidum. lon. 23. g. 43. m. Merc. the river Lagiere, the cheife towne of the country of Foix. *Mirepoix*, a Bishops sea. The townes hitherto from Rieux, lie in the country of *Foix*, aunciently the *Flussates* of Cæsar, the *Elusates* of Pliny. Of these *Agennois*, and *Condomois* are of the resort of *Bordeaux*; the other countries belong vnto the *Parliament* of *Tholouse*. Scattered in this province of *Gascoigne*, but more chiefly in *Begorre*, and in the Principality of *Bearn*, liue a wretched sort of people, called les *Capots*, and *Gahets*, in regard of their more vglie, and loathed filthinesse detested, and shunned of all men; forced to liue apart by themselves, and not to communicate with others. They are held to be infectious, and leprous persons, hauing all most noysome, and stinking breathes, and in their faces, carriages, and actions such monstrous, and vnusuall deformities, as if they made a baser, and different rancke from other men. They are commonly Carpenters, or other bale Mechanickes, earning their bread by day-labour, not suffered to inherite any lands, and but onely their curse, and miserie, which constantly they transmit to succession. Some saine them to be descended from the leprous *Iezezi*, servant to the Prophet *Elishah*; others maliciously from the *Albigenses*.

THE PARLIAMENT OF THOLOUSE.

Containing *Quercy*, *Rouergne*, and *Languedoc*, with the parts of the *Gascoigne*, already described.

QVER.

Cadurci.

QUERCY.

Cadurci. lon.
23.g.lat.45.g.
Merc.Montalba-
num. lon. 23.
g. lat. 45. g.
Merc.

ENcompassed with *Agennois, Perigort, Auvergne, Rouergne, and Limousin*. The country is hilly, but populous, and fruitfull; especially for corne. Chieffer townes are *Cahors* (Ducona of Ptolemy, and civitas Cadurcorum of Antoninus,) a Bishops sea, and the Seneschauſſee for the country; vpon the river Loth. The towne is great, strong, and well traded; whereof the Bishop is Lord both Spirituall, and Temporall. *Castel-Sarasin*, a strong towne vpon the Garonne. *Moissac* vpon the riuer Tarn; enioying a fruitfull, and pleasant seat. *Montauban*, a Bishops sea, vpon the top of an high hill, vnder which runneth the riuer Tarn; the Seige Præsidiall of the country. *Lanzette, Soulac* vpon the riuer Dordonne. *Quercy* anciently were the *Cadurci* of Cæsar, Strabo, Plinie, and Ptolemie, the *Cadorci* of Antoninus.

Rutenium.

ROVERGNE.

Ruteni. l. 24.
g. lat. 45. g. Merc.
Vabres.

HAVING *Quercy* vpon the East; and vpon the other sides *Auvergne, and Languedoc*. The country is little, mountainous, and not much to be commended for the goodnes, and fertilitie of the soile. Chieffer townes here are *Rhodes* (Segodunum of Ptolemy, and civitas Rotenorum of Antoninus,) a Bishops sea, and the Seneschauſſee, & chiefe towne of the country; vpon the Tarn. *Ville-Franche. Vabres*, a Bishops sea. *Rouergne* anciently were the *Rutheni* of Cæsar, & Pliny, the *Ruteni* of Strabo, the *Rhutani* of Ptolemie, and the *Roteni* of Antoninus.

Languedocii.

LANGVEDOC.

Albiga. lon.
23.g.lat.45.g.
Merc.Le Puy lon.
25.g.lat.45.g.
Merc.

Vivario.

HAVING *Rouergne, Auvergne, and Forest* vpon the North; vpon the North-west, *Quercy*; vpon the west, *Gascoigne*; vpon the South, the *Pyreanean Mountaines*, and the Sea *Mediterranean*; and vpon the East *Provençe, and Dauphinie*. Merula divideth it into *Le Pais Albigeois, Gevaudan, Velay, Vivaretz*, and the more proper *Languedoc*. The country is generally very fruitfull, and happy, (the mountainous parts, neighbouring to *Auvergne*, excepted) besides those ordinary of France, yeelding plenty of Oile, Oliues, Rasins, Figs, Oranges, and other fruits, growing in hotter climates; proper onely herevnto, and *Provençe*. Chieffer townes here are *Alby* (civitas Albigenſium of Antoninus,) a Bishops sea, and the chiefe towne of *Albigeois*; vpon the riuer Tarn. Here beganne first the name of those of the Reformed religion; called from hence the *Albigenses*. *Mende* (civitas Gabalum of Antoninus,) a Bishops sea, and the chiefe of *Gevaudan*. *Gevaudan* was anciently the *Gabales* of Cæsar, Strabo, Pliny, and Antoninus, and the *Tabali* of Ptolemy. *Le Puy* (Aeria of Pliny, and civitas Vellaunorum of Antoninus,) a Bishops sea, situated vpon an high hill, or mountaine, occasioning the name; the chiefe towne in *Velay*, anciently the *Velauni* of Ptolemy, the *Vellauni* of Antoninus, and the *Vellaunij* of Strabo: *Viviers* (Alba Helvorum of Pliny, Albaugusta of Ptolemy, and civitas

tas
vpo
in
of
as
An
a P
doc
a pl
was
ed
one
vp
fac
hit
co
ful
wi
Ta
nu
th
m
in
Fr
or
bo
ce
R
fu
t
n
c

tas Vivario of Antoninus,) a Bishops sea, and the chiefe towne of *Vivaretz*; vpon the riuer *Rhosne*. *Le Pont-S-Esprit*, likewise vpon the *Rhosne*, and Pons. S. Spiritus. in *Vivaretz*. *Vivaretz* anciently were the *Helvij* of Cæsar, the *Helvi* of Plinie, the *Elycoci* of Ptolemie; a countie wholie mountainous, as is *Gevaudan*. *Tolouse* (Tolosa of Cæsar, Strabo, Ptolemie, and Antoninus, then a famous Romane Colonie,) now an Archbishops sea, a Parliament, and a flourishing Vniuersity, the chiefe cittie in *Languedoc*, and one of the most populous, and greatest in France; seated in a plentiful, and rich country, and vpon the riuer *Garonne*. From hence was named ^a, the Latine Proverbe (Aurum habet Tolosanum,) applyed to those, who had fallen into any suddaine, and great misfortune, occasioned from a bad destinie beleued still to attend the fatall treasure, lock'd vp in the Temples hereof, held alwaies vnfortunate to the owners, being the sacrilegious spoiles of Delphos, and of other Græcian Temples, brought hither by the *Tectosages*, part of the *Gaules*, forraging Greece vnder the second *Brennus*; experienced in the calamitie of *Q. Servilius Cæpio*, Consul of the Romans shortly after his surprisall, and pillaging hereof slaine with his whole army by the *Cimbri*. The country about *Tolouse* were the *Tectosages* of Strabo, Plinie, Mela, and Ptolemie, the *Tolosates* of Antoninus, part of the *Volcæ*. *S. Papoul*, a Bishops sea. *Alath*, a Bishops sea, vpon the river *Aude*. *Carcaffone* (Carcasum of Plinie, and Carcaso of Ptolemy,) a Bishops sea, and *Seneschauffee* vpon the *Aude*, divided by the river into two townes *La Cite*, and *Carcaffone*. The inhabitants speake a corrupt French, mixed with the Spanish through their neighbourhood to that nation. *Narbonne* (Narbo of Cæsar, Narbo Martius of Plinie, and Mela, Narbon Colonia of Ptolemie, Narbona of Suetonius, Eutropius, and Am. Marcellinus, and civitas Narbonensium of Antoninus, then a great, and famous Roman Colonie, planted by *Quinctus Martius*, from whom it tooke the surname, and *M. Porcius Cato*, the chiefe citie of *Gaule*, giuing the name to the Province *Narbonensis*, and the seat of the Roman Proconsuls.) It is now an Archbishops sea, and a strong towne of warre, opposing the Land of *Russeillon*, and *Catalonia* in Spaine; seated at the mouth of the riuer *Aude*. The country about *Narbonne* were the *Atacini* of Mela; named thus from the riuer *Atax*, now the *Aude*. *Beziers* (Betiræ of Ptolemy, *Blitera* of Strabo, *Blitera* of Plinie, *Blitera* of Mela, & civitas *Beterrensium* of Antoninus, a Colonie thē of the *Septumani*, or of the Roman souldiers of the 7 *Legiō*,) now a Bishops sea, situated vpon the river *Orbe*. *S. Pont de Tonnières*, a Bishops sea. *Agde* (Agatha of Strabo, Plinie, and Mela, Agathopolis of Ptolemie, and civitas *Agatensium* of Antoninus,) a Bishops sea, and a well frequented Port, at the mouth of riuer *Erhard*, a colonie sometimes of the Greekes *Phocenses* of *Massilia*. *Lodesue* (Lutava castrum of Antoninus,) a Bishops sea vpon the riuer *Orbe*. *Mont-Pellier*, a Bishops sea, and a noted Vniuersity for the study of Physick, the chiefe for this Profession in France, seated (as the name importeth) vpon a high hill, vnder which runneth the riuer *Lez*, distant about 10 miles from the Ocean, in a most healthy, pleasant, and fruitfull country, abounding with very excellent, and perfect wines, and medicinable Simples. *Nismes* (Nemausus of Strabo, and Mela, Nemausum of Pliny, and Ptolemy, and Ciuitas *Nemausensium* of Antoninus,

Tolosa lon.
23. g. lat. 45.
Mercat.

a V. Strab.
Geog. lib. 4. &
Auli Gellij
Noct. Artic.
lib. 3. c. 9.

Fanum. S. Pa-
puli. Aletensis
ciuitas. Carca-
so.

Narbona lon.
24. g. lat. 43. g.
Merc.

Betiræ Septu-
manorum.

Fanum. S.
Pontij To-
meriarum
Agatha.
Luteva.

Mons Pessu-
lanus. lon. 25.
g. lat. 43. g.
Mercat.

Nemausus.
lon. 26. g. lat.
44. g. Merc.

a colony of the Romans, & the chiefe town of the *Arecomici* (now a Bishops sea, and a petty Vniversity; seated in a pleasant, and happy country, flourishing with vines, oliues, and fig-trees, and with sundry sort of sweet smelling plants & flowers. *Vsetz* (*Ciuitas Vsetiensis* of Antoninus,) a Bishops sea. The Diocese, or country hereof, and of Nismes, Mont-pellier, and Beziers were the *Arecomici* of Cæsar, Strabo, Pliny, and Mela, the *Arecomij* of Ptolemy, with the *Tectosages*, parts of the *Volcæ* of Strabo, Pliny, and Ptolemy, the *Volgi* of Cæsar. *Beaucaire*, a Seneschauſſee, vpon the riuer *Rhosne*; frontiring vpon *Provençe*.

THE PARLIAMENT OF AIX.

Containing onely the Earledome of *Provençe*.

PROVENÇE.

Provincia,

Arausio.
lon. 26. g. 20.
m. lat. 43. g. 20.
m. Clav.

Avenio.
lon. 23. g. lat.
43. g. 52. m.
Clav.

Cabellio.

Bounded vpon the *West* with *Languedoc*, and the riuer *Rhosne*; vpon the *South* with the *sea Mediterranean*; vpon the *East* with the *Alpes*, and the riuer *Varo*; and vpon the *North*, with *Daulphinie*. The country is rather hilly, then either plaine, or mountainous, generally very pleasant, fruitfull, & happy; of the like qualitie with *Languedoc*. Chieffer townes here are *Aurence* (*Arusio* of Strabo, *Arausio* of Pliny, and Mela, *Colonia Arausiorum* of Ptolemy, and *civitas Arausinorum* of Antoninus, a Roman colonie of the *Secundani*, or souldiers of the second Legion,) now a Bishops sea, and Principality, seated vpon the river *Meine*. The Lords, or Princes hereof, governe in manner of Free states, quit from all fief, and homage to the Earles of *Provençe* by Earle *Reiner*, who sold this right to Prince *Lewis de Chalon*, continued afterwarde to succession. *Philibert* the last Prince of *Aurence* of the house of *Chalon*, flaine at the siege of *Florence* in the raigne of the Emperour *Charles* the fift, deceasing without heires, the inheritance hereof descended vpon *Renate*, Earle of *Nassau*, son to *Henry* Earle of *Nassau*, and of *Claude*, sister to *Philibert*; in which familie it hath ever since remained. It is now possessed by the illustrious prince, *Henry*, Earle of *Nassau*, state-holder, and governour of the forces of the vnited Provinces of *Netherland*; *Philip* of *Nassau*, the late Prince, descended from his elder brother, and *Maurice* deceasing without issue, *Avignon* (*Avenio* of Strabo, Pliny, and Mela, *Colonia Aveniorum* of Ptolemy, and *civitas Avenicorum* of Antoninus,) an Archbishops sea, & an Vniversitie vpon the *Rhosne*; on both sides of the riuer. The towne is rich, faire, & flourishing, belonging to the Popes, remarkeable for 7 times 7 singularities, 7 palaces, 7 gates, 7 parishes, 7 Colleges of the Liberall Arts, 7 Hospitals, 7 Nunneries, and 7 Convents of Friers. Hither in the yeare 1303 Pope *Clement* the fift removed the Papall sea; after 74 yeares continuance in the yeare 1377, brought backe againe to Rome by Pope *Gregory* the Eleaventh. *Cavaillon* (*Cabellio* of Plinie, *Cabalio* of Strabo, *Cabelliorum* Colonia of Ptolemy, and *civitas Cabelllicorum* of Antoninus,) a Bishops sea vpon the river *Durance*. The country about *Cavaillon*, *Aurence*, and *Avignon*, with *Grenoble* in *Daul-*

Daulphinie were the *Cavares* of Strabo, Pliny, & Mela, the Cavari of Ptolemie. *Carpentras* (Carpentora of Ptolemy, and civitas Carpentora-
 tensium of Antoninus,) a Bishops sea. Betwixt this towne, and Cavaillon
 lyeth the vallie, and towne of Val-cluse, begirt with hils, and rockes, whence
 issue out most sweet, and cleare streames; whither for the exceeding plea-
 sure, and still solitarinesse thereof, the famous Petrarch vsed to retire, when
 he would devote himselfe to his Philosophicall studies, & meditations. *Ta-
 rascon* (Tarascum of Strabo, and Tarascum of Ptolemy,) a Bishops sea vpon
 the riuer Rhosne, opposite to Beaucaire. *Vaison* (Vasio of Pliny, and
 Mela, and civitas Vasionensium of Antoninus.) The country about Vaison
 were the *Vocontij* of Strabo, Plinie, Ptolemie, and Mela. These 4 townes lie
 in the country of *Avignon*, exempt from the jurisdiction of the French
 kings; appertaining to the Popes. *Arles* (Arelate of Pliny, & Mela, Arelate of
 Strabo, Arelatum colonia of Ptolemy, & civitas Arelatensium of Antoninus,
 then a rich colonie of the Sextani, or Roman souldiers of the 6 Legion) now
 an Archbishops sea vpon the Rhosne in a lowe, and marishie situation. This
 was sometimes the royall seat, or chiefe residence of the later kings of Bur-
 gundie, from hence named ordinarily in histories the kings of Arles. Neere
 herevnto, but on the other side of the riuer, beginneth the deepe chanell, or
 dreane, called by Ptolemie *Fossa Mariana*, by the French *Comargue*, or
Aigues Mortes, drawne from the Rhosne vnto the Ocean by the Roman
 Consul C. Marius for the more easie conuaiance of victuals vnto his camp,
 during his warres in Gaule against the Teutones. *Aix* (Aqua Calida, or
 Sextia of Strabo, Aqua Sextia of Plinie, Ptolemie, and Florus, and civitas
 Aquensium of Antoninus, a Roman Colonie, the station of their 25 Legion,
 and the Metropolis, or chiefe citty of Narbonensis secunda, named thus
 from the hot bathes thereof, and from the Consul C. Sextius, the conque-
 rour of the Salyi, by whom it was founded,) now an Archbishops sea, and
 the Parliament, & chiefe citty of the Province, situated vpon the riuer Rhos-
 ne. *Glandeves* (Glanum of Plinie, and Ptolemie, Glanon of Mela, and civi-
 tos Clannatena of Antoninus, seated amongst the sea coast Alpes,) now a
 Bishops sea vpon the river Goremp. The country about Glandeves, and of
 Aix, Arles, and Tarascon were the Salyi of Plinie, and Florus, the Salies of
 Strabo, the Salvij of Livie, and the Salices of Ptolemie, the first people of
 the Gaules beyond the Alpes, with whom the Romans had warre; occasio-
 ned through their iniuries, and difference with the neighbouring Massilians
 drawing on the warres, and conquest of the rest of Gaule. *S. Gillis* vpon the
 Comargue. *Apt* (Apta Iulia of Plinie, and civitas Abtensium of Antoni-
 nus,) a Bishops sea vpon the riuer Colao. The country hereabouts were
 the *Vulgientes* of Plinie, the *Abtenses* of Antoninus. Amongst the Moun-
 taines betwixt this, and the riuer Durance, lye the little townes of Merindol
 and Chabrieres, memorable for a bloodie massacre made of the poore inha-
 bitants thereof, murthered, & put to death in the raigne of Francis the first,
 French king; certaine scattered remainders of the Albigenes. *Ries* (civitas
 Retensium of Antoninus) a Bishops sea. *Marseilles* (Massilia of Livie, Cæ-
 sar, and Plinie, a Greeke citty, and colonie, anciently confederate with the
 Romans, founded by the banished Phocenses in the 45 Olympiade, and
 raigne of Tarquin, furnamed the Proud, king of the Romans,) now a Bi-
 shops

Carpentora-
te.Arelatum, lon
22.g.45.m. lat.
43.g.20.m.
Clav.

Aqua Mortue

Aqua Sextia
lon.22.g.20.
m.lat.42.g.10.
m.Clav.Alpes Mariu.
ma.

Apta.

Raius.
Massilia, lon.
24.g.30.m. lat.
43.g.10.m.
Clav.

Campus
Lapideus.

Tolonium.

Forum Iulii.

Antipolis.

Opidum.
Grassense.
Ventium.
Sanitium.
Dinia.

Cessero.

shops sea, and a great, and noted Port vpon the sea Mediterranean. In the Cathedrall Church hereof they shew the supposed head of Lazarus, whom Christ raised from the dead, whom they accounted their first Bishop. The hilly countrie hereabouts were the *Albici* of Cæsar. Betwixt Marseilles, & Arles, or the more Easterne branch of the Rhosne lyeth for a great space of land (for sundry townes are seated within it) the part of the country, named *La Craux*, by Strabo, and Plinie Campus Lapideus, & Campi Lapidei, & by Mela Littus Lapideum, called thus frō the innumerable multitude of stones, wherewith after a strange manner it seemeth all strawed ouer. The ancients (as Mela relateth) fained this to be the place, where Hercules fought with Albion, and Bergion, sonnes of Neptune, whom, when other weapons failed, his father Iupiter should relieue with a showre of stones, whose remainders these should be. *Toulon* (Tauroentium of Ptolemy, and Taurentium of Strabo, vpon the Mediteiranean, a Bishops sea, and a well frequented Port. *Ferius* (Forum Iulium of Strabo, Plinie, and Ptolemie, Forum Iulij of Mela, and civitas Foro-Iulienfium of Antoninus, founded by the Massilians, and made afterwards a Colonie of the Romans) vpon the Mediterranean, a Bishops sea. *Antibe* (Antipolis of Strabo, Plinie, and Ptolemie, and civitas Antipolitana of Antoninus,) a sea-coast towne vpon the Mediterranean neere vnto the riuer Varo, and the borders of Italy. The country hereabouts were the *Deciates* of Plinie, and Deciatij of Ptolemie. *La Grace*, a Bishops sea, within the continent. *S. Paul de Vençes* (civitas Vencienfium of Antoninus,) a Bishops sea. *Senas* (Civitas Sanicienfium, and Sanicifio of Antoninus) a Bishops sea. *Digne* (Dinia of Ptolemie, and civitas Dinienfium of Antoninus,) a Bishops sea. The country hereof were the *Senti* of Ptolemy. *Cisteron* (civitas Segefterorum of Antoninus,) a Bishops sea, and Seneschauſſee for part of Provence; vpon the river Durance, neere vnto the borders of Daulphinie. The towne is very strongly fortified. The country hereabouts were the *Segeſtorij* of Antoninus.

THE PARLIAMENT OF GRENOBLE.

Containing only Daulphinie.

Delphinatus.

DAULPHINIE.

Brigantio.
Ebrodunum.
lon. 28. g. lat.
44. Merc.

Bounded vpon the West with the riuer Rhosne, whereby it is diuided from *Lionnois*, and *Languedoc*; vpon the South with *Provence*; vpon the North with *La Bresse*, the Rhosne also comming betwixt; and vpon the East with *Savoie*, and the *Alpes*. It comprehendeth the *Higher*, and the *Lower Daulphinie*. The *Higher* is altogether mountainous, stony, and barren; neighbouring to the *Alpes*, with whose branches it is overrun. The *Lower Daulphinie* is more plaine, & tolerably fruitfull; coasting along the Rhosne. Chieffer townes here are *Briançon* (Brigantio of Antoninus) neere vnto the head of the Durance, naming the country *Briançonnois*. *Embrun* (Ebroduno of Antoninus, the Metropolis then, or chiefe city of the Province of

of the Alpes Maritimæ) now a Archbishops sea, and siege Presidiall, and the chiefe towne of the Higher Daulphinie, containing 7 Parishes, seated in a pleasant vally, surrounded with mountaines, vpon an high rocke, vnder the which runneth the Durançe. The hilly country hereof is now called from hence *Le Pais Ambrunois*, adiudged to be the highest part of France. *S. Antoni de Tricastin* (Ciuitas Ricartinorum of Antoninus,) a Bishops sea. The country hereof were the *Tricastini* of Pliny, the *Tricasteni* of Ptolemy. *Gap* (ciuitas Apencensium of Antoninus,) a Bishops sea, and Seneschauſſee, at the foot of the mountaine *Le Col de Digo*; the chiefeſt towne in thoſe hilly parts after Embrun, giuing the name to the part of the country, called from hence *Le Pais Gapinçois*, the *Appencenses* of Antoninus. *Die* (Ciuitas Decensium, & *Dia Vocontiorū* of Ant.) now a Bishops sea, vpon the riuer *Droſne*; naming *Le Pais Diois*, part ſometimes of the *Vocontij*. Theſe all lye in the *Higher Daulphinie*. In the *Lower Daulphinie*, *Grenoble* (ciuitas Gratianopolitana of Antoninus, *Accuſianorum Colonia* of Ptolemy, and *Gratianopolis* of Sidonius, and *Paulus Diaconus*,) a Bishops sea, and the Parliament, and chiefe citty of Daulphinie, vpon the riuer *Iſere*. The towne is large, populous, and beautified with faire buildings. The country hereabouts were parte of the *Cauari* of Ptolemy. *Romans* vpon the *Iſere* nere vnto the cōfluence therof, & of the *Rhofne*. *Valence* (*Valentia* of Pliny, & Ptolemy, and *Ciuitas Valentinorum* of Antoninus, then a Roman Colony) now a Bishops sea, Presidialtie, & Vniuerſitie for the ciuill lawes, ſituated vpon the *Rhofne*. The towne is rich, ſtrong, & well traded, giuing the name to the country, called from hence *Le Pais Valentinois*, anciently (probably more largely extended) the *Segalauni* of Ptolemy, the *Valentini* of Antoninus, part of the *Cavares* of Plinie. *Vienne* (*Vienna* of Strabo, *Mela*, *Ptolemie*, and *Ammianus Marcellinus*, the chiefe Citty after *Strabo* of the *Allobroges*, afterwards of the Province called from hence *Viennensis*, and the ſeat of the *Prætorio-Præſectus*, or the ſupreame Roman Magiſtrate, commanding *Gaule*.) Vnder the French it became an Earledome, whereof were entituled the houſe of the *Daulphins*. It is now an Archbishops sea, and Presidialtie, vpon the *Rhofne*, the chiefe towne of *Le Pais Viennois*, part of the *Allobroges* of Cæſar, *Livie*, *Strabo*, and others.

Fanum S. Antonij in Tricastinis. Vapingum.

Dia Vocontiorum. Gratianopolis lon. 27. g. l. 45. g. 30. m. Clav.

Valentia.

Vienna. lon. 27. g. lat. 45. g. Clav.

THE PARLIAMENT OF DIION.

Containing the *Dukedome* of *Burgundie*, with the little countries of *Breſſe*, *Breugey*, *Verromey*, and *Gex*; in the yeares 1600, and 1601, partly conquered by *Henry* the fourth, French king, from *Charles*, Duke of *Savoy*, and partly receaued from him in exchange for the *Marquiſate* of *Saluſſes*.

LA BR ESSE, &c.

Breſſia.

Theſe were lately part of *Savoy*. They lye betwixt the rivers of the *Soaſne* and *Rhofne*, where theſe grow ſtraighter together, proceeding towards their confluence. They are bounded vpon the South, and Weſt, with *Daulphinie*, and *Lionnois*; and vpon the other ſides with *Savoy*, and the *Dukedome*

Burgus.

Dukedome of Burgundie. The country is champian, fruitfull, and pleasant, commended for excellent wines. The only place of note is *Bourg en Bresse*, the chiefe towne of *La Bresse*, defended with a strong citadell, commanding the country. *La Bresse* was part of the *Segusiani*, before mentioned.

Burgundiz
Ducatus.

LA BOURGONGNE.

Belna.

Cistercium.

Augustodu-
num, lon. 26.
g. 1. 47. Merc.Cabilonum.
lon. 26. g. 30.
lat. 46. 30. m.
Clav.Divio.
lon. 25. g. 45.
m. lat. 47. g.
Clav.

LA Bourgongne, or the *Dukedome of Burgundie* (for thus it is distinguished from the other *Burgundie*, which is the *Countie*) hath vpon the South, *La Bresse*, and *Charrolois*; vpon the West *Bourbonois*; vpon the North *Champaigne*; and vpon the East, *Savoy*, and the *Free county of Burgundy*. The country is most pleasant, fruitfull, and happy, affording plenty of most excellent wines. Chiefer townes are *Tournus*, a strong towne vpon the Soasne, wherewith it is encompassed, in a fertill soile, abounding with most perfect wines. Here flourisheth a rich Abbey, castle-wise defended with strong walls, and fortifications; the chiefe of sundry other Monasteries of this Province, and in *Daulphinie*, *Auvergne*, *Poitou*, *Bretaigne*, and other parts of France. *Beaulne* vpon the river *Burfoize*, seated in a plentiful, and fat soile, yeelding the best wines of the kingdom. The towne is very strong, besides its other defences, secured with an impregnable castle, built by king *Lewis* the twelfth. In the country hereof, farre immersed with in darke thicke woods, lyeth the great Monastery of *Cisteaux*, founded in the yeare 1098 by *Otho* the second, Duke of *Burgundie*; the chiefe of some 2160 other Monasteries of both sexes in the Christian world, besides the military orders of *Calatrava*, *Alcantara*, *Avis*, and *Montesa* in *Spaine*, subiect to the discipline, and rule hereof. *Austun* (*Augustodunum* of *Ptolemie*, and *Mela*, and *civitas Eduorum* of *Antoninus*), a Bishops see, and Bailliage, giving the name to the particular countrie of *Authunois*; seated vpon the river *Arroux* at the foot of the Mountaines of *Cenis*. The towne now is meane, chiefly beautified with some faire Churches, which it yet sheweth, left markes of its ancient greatnesse, and splendour. *Chalon* (*Cabullinum* of *Strabo*, *Caballinum* of *Ptolemie*, *Castrum Gaballionense* of *Antoninus*, and *Cavillonium* of *Cæsar*), a Bishops see, and a Bailliage, vpon the Soasne. *Auxone* vpon the Soasne. *Dijon*, a Bishops see, and the Parliament, and chiefe city of *La Bourgongne*, vpon the rivers *Suson*, and *Ousche*, in a plain country, most fruitfull in corne, and wines. The towne is large, faire, populous, and strongly fortified, containing 12 parishes, the place of residence of the governour of the Province. Without, vpon the hills stand two strong castles; the one whereof called *La Talente* is kept by a garrison of souldiers, the better to secure the towne. *Nuys*, situated betwixt *Dijon*, and *Beaulne*; conjectured from the name to haue beene founded by the *Nuithones*, a part of the ancient *Burgundians*. *Flavigny*. *Semur*, the Bailliage of the hilly country of *Auxois*, divided into the parts, *Le Bourg*, *Le Don-Ion*, and *Le Chasteau*, all three severally fenced with walls; the two last whereof serue, as strong Citadels, to guard the rest, mounted vpon steepe, and precipitious rocks, and cliffes, wherewith they are environed. Not farre from hence, where is the village *Alize*, stood sometimes the strong towne of *Alesia*, the seat of warre of *Vercingetorix*, and the *Gaules* against *Cæsar*, and the Romans.

mans.
Legion
Man
high m
the le
cold w
kingd
far, Str
honou
the chi
with t
quarre
further
Roma
Manfr
Catal
Le Pa
Anto
a stron
the ri
count
Bour
is nu
paign

T
Nov
vpon
belo
nam
by L
time
of B
gre
Spa
the
me
the

L
arn
the

mans. *Avalon* (Aballon of Antoninus, then the station of the 16 Roman Legion.) These from Semur lye in the particular countrie of *Auxois*, the *Mandubij* of Cæsar, part of the Edui. *Bourbon-Lancy*, vpon the top of an high mountaine, defended with a strong castle. At the foot of the hill, lyeth the lesser towne of S. Ligier, affording medicinable Bathes, both of hot, and cold waters, preferred by king Henry the Third before all others of the kingdome. *La Bourgogne*, with *Lionnois*, anciently were the *Hedui* of Cæsar, Strabo, and Mela, the *Ædui* of Ptolemie, and the Edui of Antoninus, honoured by the Romans with the title of their Allies, and Confederates, the chiefe people of the nation of the *Celtæ*; contending for a long time with the *Arverni*, and *Sequani* for the principalitie of the *Gaules*, whose quarrells occasioned afterwards the conquest of *Gaule Comata*, or of the further *Gaule*, lying North of the *Mountaines Cemmeni*, by Cæsar, & the Romans. *Auxerre* (*Antissiodorum* of Antoninus in his Itinerary, then the Mansion of the 22 Legion of the Romans, and *civitas Antissiodorum* in his Catalogue of the citties of *Gaule*) now a Bishops see, and Bailliage; naming *Le Pais Auxerrois*. *Nevers* (*Noviodunum* of Cæsar, and *Nivernium* of Antoninus in his Itinerary, and the way betwixt *Augustodunum*, and *Paris*) a strong towne vpon the *Loire*, neere vnto the confluence thereof, and of the river *Allier*, the seat of the Dukes of *Nevers*, and naming the particular country, now called *Nivernois*. These two townes are accounted in *La Bourgogne*, but belong vnto the *Resort* of the *Parliament* of *Paris*. *Auxerre* is numbred otherwise by *Andre du Chesne* amongst the townes of *Champagne*.

Antissiodorū,
lon. 25. g. lat.
48. g. Merc.
Nivernium.
lon. 25. g. lat.
47. Merc.

CHARROLOIS.

THE country is little, named thus from the towne of *Charvoles*. It is situated betwixt the rivers of the *Loire*, and the *Soasne*, having vpon the North, the *Dukedome* of *Burgundy*; vpon the West, *Bourbonois*, and *Forest*; vpon the South, *Beau-jolois*, and *Lionnois*; and vpon the East *La Bresse*. It belonged anciently to the *Dukes* of *Burgundie*, whose eldest sons were still named *Earles* of *Charrolois*. With *La Bourgogne* surprised, and detained by *Lewis* the *Eleventh*, and the succeeding French kings, it was for a long time controverted betwixt them, and the kings of *Spaine*, heires of the house of *Burgundy*; after long warres by king Henry the second, following the agreement of the *League* of *Cambraye*, restored to *Philip* the second, king of *Spaine*. It is now held by the house of *Burgundy*, and *Austria*; but vnder the *fief* of the *French kings*; subiect in matters of iudicature to the *Parliament* of *Dole*, in the *County* of *Burgundy*, whither the inhabitants make their appeale.

BEARN.

Bearnia.

Lying at the foot of the *Pyreanean Mountaines* betwixt these, and the countries of *Begorre*, and *Baionne*; named thus from the towne *Bene-arnum* of Antoninus, now *Orthes*. The soile is fat, and rich, as well amongst the mountaines, as in the plaine country, affording good pasturages; and plenty

Castrum Pa-
lum.

plenty of cattaille, corne, flaxe, hempe, butter, cheese, and in some parts perfect wines, not yeelding to the best in France. Here are likewise sundry springs of hot medicinable waters. Chieffer townes are *Pau*, the Parliament, or supream Court of iudicature of the country, and the seate of the Princes before their vnion with France; beautified with a stately Palace, built by Henery d'Albret, K. of Nauarre, & Lord of Bearn. *Lescar*, a Bishops sea, the more auncient seat of the Princes; remoued afterwards to Pau. *Oleron* (Iluro of Antoninus in his Itinerary, and way betwixt Caesar-Augusta, and Benearnum,) now a Bishops sea, mounted on the toppe of an high hill in the more high, and mountainous part of Bearn. *Orthes* (after Ios. Scaliger Benearnum of Antoninus in his Itinerary, and the way before mentioned, and Ciuitas Beranensium, and Benainas in his Catalogue of the citties and Provinces of Gaule, and Benarnum of Gregory of Tours in his 9 booke, giuing the name to the country.) *Navarrins* at the foot of the Pyrenæan Mountaines, a well fortified towne. The country of *Bearn* was part of the Province *Novem-populonia* of Ant. Novempopulana of Rufus Festus, and *Novem-populi* of Ammianus Marcellinus. The *Princes* hereof are *absolute Lords*, not subiect to the checke, & fief of others; with the right of *Nauarre* not long since by *Henry the fourth* vnited in the house, and succession of the *French kings*.

THE ILANDS OF FRANCE.

THe *Ilands* belonging to this continent, and subiect to the Crowne of *France* are neither many, or of any great note, or worth. In the sea Mediterranean lye the *Iles d' Eres* (the *Stæchades* of Ptolemy) against Provençe betwixt Friuls, and Toulon. *Les Pomegues* against Marseilles, *L' Anguillade* against the mouth of the riuer Rhosne (probably Blascon of Ptolemy.) *Maguelone* against the province of Languedoc. Without the *Straights* in the *western Ocean* the *Ilands d' Oleron*, and *de Re* against Xaintogne, and Rochelle. *Belle-Isle* against Bretaigne, and the towne of Vannes. Here are likewise the *Ilands of Iersay, Garnsay, and Alderney*, lying against Le Pais Constantin in Normandy, appertaining to this account, but subiect to the kings of Great Bretaigne, being part of their ancient, and hereditary Dutchy of Normandy, and incorporated now with the Crowne of England; belonging to the relation, and description of that kingdome.





C

gion

don

ver

The

pir e

cles

ymn

pro



le

ad

ve

q

g

G



OF THE STATE OF EUROPE.

The XI Booke.

Containing the present bounds, situation, and qualitie of Germany. The inhabitants. Their Character, or description, languages, religion, Bishops, and Cleargie. The sacrilegious vsurpation, and iniuries done to the Church by the Lay Princes. The manner of the civill government. The Prince. His authority, titles, and maner of succession. The King of the Romans. The generall Diets, and States of the Empire. Their authority, and power. The Imperiall Courts, and Circles. A short survey of the imperfections, and disorders of the vast, unweildie, and ill-united body of the German Empire. The parts, or provinces subiect, or more properly belonging to the Empire.

GERMANIE.



HE name of the *Germans* (to omit other more vnlikely Etymologies) *Strabo* deriveth from the ^a Latin word (*Germani*) which signifieth brethren, or men of the same kindred, or of a like nature, and disposition, first giuen vnto them by the *Romans*, in regard of their similitude with the neighbouring *Gauls*, as in colour, and shape of body, so in maners, and custome of living. For the name otherwise in the time of *Tacitus* was but new, and lately invented, being anciently cal-

led only by the appellations of the many nations^b inhabiting the countrey.

The *Land* is bounded vpon the West with *Switzerland*, *France*, the

ad similes sunt Gallorum. Itaq, rectè mihi videntur Romani hoc nomen ijs indidisse, cum fratres eos Gallorum vellent ostendere. Strabon. Geograph. lib. 7. ^b Ceterum Germaniz vocabulum recens, & nuper additum, quoniam qui primi Rhenum transgressi, Gallos expulerint, nunc Tungri, nunc Germani, vocati sint, ita nationis nomen, non gentis evaluisse paulatim, vromnes primùm à Victore ob metum, mox à scipsis invento nomine Germani vocarentur. Tacit. de Morib. Germanorum lib.

Lowe Countries, and with the part of the *German Ocean*, intercepted betwixt the falls of the rivers *Eems*, and *Eydore*, vpon the North with *Denmarke*, and the *Sea Baltique*, vpon the East with *Poland*, *Prussen*, and *Hungarie*, and vpon the South with the *Alpes*, and *Italie*.

e Description,
& government
des Respub-
liques du
Monde par
Gab. Chap-
puy.

Chappuy accompteth the length hereof to bee 840. Italian miles, measuring onely ^c betwixt the *Rhyn*, and the *Wixel*, and the breadth from the towne of *Brixen* in *Tirol* vnto the Ocean at 745 of the same miles.

It lieth betwixt the 22, and 45 degrees of *Longitude*, accompting from the Meridian by the *Acores*, and the 45²⁰, and 54⁴⁸ degrees of *Northerne Latitude*, or betwixt some 51 minutes on this side of the 15, or middle *parallel* of the sixt *clime*, where the longest day hath 15 houres, and an halfe, and the 19 minute beyond the 21, or middle *parallel* of the 9 *clime*, where it hath 17 houres.

It is therefore wholly seated in the *Northerne* halfe-part of the *Temperate Zone*, and is for this cause much colder, then the more *Southerne* parts before described, yet of a more liuely, and healthie temperature, and more potent for generation, bringing forth men, cattell, and plants, whereof it is well capable, in farre more abundance, and of greater strength, and larger proportion then the other, the fatall nursery of those numberlesse swarmes of *barbarous nations*, overwhelming the *Roman Empire*, and new peopling the provinces of the *West*.

The *soile* is very fruitfull, the mountainous parts of the *Alpes*, *Schwartzwald*, *Ottenwald*, and other wild reliques of the old *Hercynian forest*, excepted. The *Country* is large, and exceedingly populous, stored with infinite *Cities*, the best, and fairest for any one Province in the world, what by meanes of the industrie of the inhabitants, and through the commodity of the situation thereof, standing in the heart, and center of *Europe*, the ordinary way of all the merchandise, and riches of the neighbouring Provinces.

The more happy parts are the *Southerne* betwixt the river of *Meine*, and the *Alpes*, yeelding plenty of very excellent *wines*, especially the tract of the *Rhyn*, of which the other is destitute. The *Northerne* is generally more plaine, but worse inhabited, and accompted lesse fruitfull, chiefly towards the *Wixell*, and the *Sea Baltique*, yet abounding in corne, with other of the East-lands the garner, and storehouse of *Holland*, and the *Lowe Countries*, and in time of dearth of *Italie*, *Spaine*, and of other countries. The chieft commodities, which are transported from hence, are *Corne*, and *wines*, whereof these growe onely in the *Southerne* parts, the other more abundantly in the *Northerne*. It aboundeth also with all sorts of *mettals*, as of *Iron*, *Lead*, *Brasse*, and of other baser sorts, so of *Silver*, which the mines of *Meissen*, *Bohemia*, and *Tirol* doe very plentifully yeeld. *Salt* is here in a sufficient quantity, as boiled out of *Salt Springs*, so minerall extracted out of the earth. It affordeth also store of *Saffron* in the *upper Austria*, and *Bavaria*, as it doth of *woolls* in the land of *Hessen* of extraordinary finesse for those transmarine regions.

The ancient inhabitants hereof were the *Rheti*, *Vindelici*, & *Norici* with parts of the *Pannonij*, possessing the whole tract, extēded betwixt the *Danow*, and the *Alpes*: the *Menapij*, *Treveri*, *Mediomatrides*, *Lenci*, *Ybij*, *Eburones*, *Nemeti*,

Nemeti, Vangiones, Triboci, Rauraci, and Sequani, parts of *Gaule Belgique*, and inhabiting the Westerne shore of the *Rhyn*: the *Germans*, contained anciently within the *Rhyn*, the *Danow*, the *Wixel*, and the *Ocean*: the *Scavi*, or *Winithi*, succeeding in the left roomes of the *Germans*, flitting into the Westerne Roman Provinces, taking vp the moitie hereof, contained betwixt the rivers *Elb*, and *Saltza*, the *Wixel*, and the *Sea Baltique*: the *Huns*, *Auaries*, *Lombards*, and *Hungarians* successiuey intruding amongst the *Pannonij*. The rest of the *Barbarians* subdued, and driuen out by this more strong, and mighty nation, the whole are now accompted, and knowne only by the name of *Germans*.

The *moderne Germans* are commonly of a tall stature, square, and bigge, by complection phlegmatique, or rawe sanguine, or where moisture hath the dominion over heat, of haire yellow, or light browne, strong, and thicke, hauing great bones, and much flesh, with large ioints, nerues, and sinewes, but for want of heat not so firmly knit, neither abounding with such store of quicke, and nimble spirits, as might sufficiently weild so great a masse of body, being for this cause of a dull, and heavy disposition, fitter to resist, then execute, and strong rather with a weighty sway of flesh, then otherwise. They are by nature plaine, and honest, simple, without any mixture of deceit, haters of impostures, and base dealing, religious, chaste, laborious, constant, stiffe, or rather opinatiue, and obstinate, as suspitious of their owne weaknesse, and hating to be circumvented, rough, or rather rude, and vncivill in their carriage, but nothing dangerous, not notably giuen to any vice, drunkenesse excepted, common herevnto, and to all the *Northerne Nations*, not so much by ill habit, and custome, as by naturall inclination, caused whither by a sympathie of their moister bodies, or through a vehement appetite of their hotter stronger digesting, and throat-scorching stomackes, intended by their cold. In handy-crafts, and mechanicall inventions they haue alwaies much excelled, the first inventers of Gunnes, Gun-powder, Printing, Clocks, strange water-works, and other wittie devises to the no lesse benefit, then admiration of the world. In warres at this day they are not so well accompted, firme, and constant in their order, but slowe, and heavy, better to receaue, then to giue a charge, and to fight a battaile in the open field, then to assault a Town, the ordinary warfare of those times, fearefull, dull, and for this cause against dangers often mutinous, as loath to hazard, subiect to disrout by false alarums, and sudden feares, and being once broken not easily brought to rally, and gather head againe.

The languages here spoken are the *French*, in *Savoy*, *Lorraine*, *Luick*, and the *Free county* of *Burgundie*: the *Sclavonian* amongst the *Bohemians*, and *Moravians*, and in some parts of *Lausnitz* about the *Elb*: and the *High Dutch* common in a maner to the whole province.

What was the ancient Religion of the nation see *Tacitus* in his description hereof.

The first who here preached the Gospell was *St Thomas*, surnamed *Didimus*^a, if *Dorotheus* may be credited, an author somewhat ancient, but whose truth hath alwaies beene suspected. The *Magdeburgenses* in their first Century and 2 booke, and chapter, muster vp *St Egistus*, one of the 70 Disciples of our blessed Saviour, preaching at *Bardewick* vpon the river *EL-*

^a V. Dorothei
Synopsin.

^b Magdeburg.
Cent. 1. l. 2. c. 2.

menow nere Lunenburg, St Lucius of Cyrene in Rhatia, and Vindelicia, St Mark ^c at Laureacum amongst the Norici, St Crescens ^d at Ments, St Clemens at Mets, and St Maternus, and Eacharius at Colen, and Triers, with others from the relations of Henricus de Erphordia, Aventinus, the Lines of the Bishops of the Tungri, and some Histories of the Saints, later authors, or vncertaine, and not backed with the authorities of more ancient. Ireneus of ^e of much better authority, liuing in the raigne of the Emperour Antoninus Verus, and yeare 170, in his 1 booke and 3 chap. contra Hereses, maketh mention of the German Churches, but without naming their Apostles. That Christianity during those primitiue times had taken good root in the parts lying without the Rhyn wee more certainly gather from the Catalogue, and names of Bishops ^f in the first Councell of Arles, held about the yeare 326, and in the raigne of Constantine the Great, where we finde mention of Maternus Bishop of Colen, and Agritius of Trier; but more manifestly from the Councell of Colen, had in the 8 yeare 347, and raigne of Constantius, sonne to the great Constantine, where againe wee read of St Maximinus Bishop of Trier, Tessus of the Nemeti, or Spier, Victor of the Vangiones, or Worms, Amandus of the Argentinenses, or Strasbourg, Martin of Mentz, Iustinian of the Rauraci, or Basil, and Servatius of the Tungri, amongst others present in that Synode. The like wee cannot but define in Rhatia, Noricum, and Pannonia, or the parts betwixt the Danow, and the Alpes, subiect then to the Christian, and Catholique Roman Empire of the West. The Great, or proper Germanie within the Rhyn, and the Danow for their desert vastnesse, and incivilitie were not converted vntill the conquests, and soveraintie of the Frenchmen. The westerne Roman Empire troden vnder foot by the barbarous nations, and the countries, or parts now mentioned being planted with new Colonies of French, Almans, Bavarians, and Huns at that time Gentiles, and enemies to Christianity, Religion for a time is againe totally darkned, & eclypsed. By meanes of the great victories of the Frenchmen not long after converted, & besides Gaule subduing this whole Continent vnto the rivers of the Elb, and Saltza, Christianitie begunne againe to be planted, as in the tracts without the Rhyn, and the Danow, so within those rivers vnto the Saltza, and Elb now mentioned, the bounds then of their Empire: amongst the Switzers ^h, and Grisons by St Fridolinus, a Scottishman, in the raigne of Clovis, the first Christian king of the French: in Bavaria ⁱ by S. Rupert, Bishop of Worms about the yeare 590, and the raigne of Theodebert, King of Austrasia, and of Theodo the third, prince of that country: amongst the ^k Frisons, Thuringians, and Lower Germans by S. Willebrord, the first Bishop of Vereicht, S. Weiro Bishop of Deira, and S. Plechelmus of Candida Casa, with others in the regency of Pepin the Fat, Maior of the Palace: in East-France ^l by S. Willebald, the first Bishop of Eystet about the same time: and in Saxonic by S. Swibert ^m, Bishop of Verden in the yeare 711. and raigne of the Emperour Iustinian the second, and by ⁿ S. Vvillehade, first Bishop of Bremen in the raigne of the Emperour Charles the great. Chieffer instruments in this sacred worke were the English of Great Britaine (for such were these • here named) then a late Colonie of the Dutch, of the same language with them, and but newly made Christians, and for these

^c S. Mark. Col. 4. ch.
^d S. Crescens, Tim. 2. Ep. 4. ch.

^e Ireneus. cont. Hæres. l. 1. c. 3.

^f V. Biniij Concil. Tom. 1. Sylvestri Papæ. lb. Concil. Tom. 1. Papæ Iulio primo.

^b V. Magdeb. Cent. 5. c. 10. de Episcopis & Doctoribus i Baron. Annal. Eccles. An. Chr. 590.
^k lb. An. Chr. 697. & 710.
^l lb.
^m lb. An. Chr. 711. Krantzij Metrop. lib. 1. c. 6. & c.
ⁿ Krantzij Metrop. lib. 1. c. 7. & c.
^o V. supra.

these causes more especially imployed herein by the French Kings, and the Bishops of Rome. Of more eminent note amongst these was ^a S. *winifrid*, or S. *Boniface*, the first Archbishop of Ments, comming hither in the Regency of *Pepin the Fat*, by whose more effectually endeavours *Christianity*, and the *Orthodox faith* became here more fully established, Gentilisme, and hæresie rooted out, a Churches discipline framed, new Bishops erected, and painefull ministers, and labourers every where placed, in regard hereof acknowledged yet by the *Germans*, as their *Apostle*, and the author of their *conversion*. These hether parts thus enlightened, the further, lying beyond the *Saltza*, and the *Elb*, and inhabited then by the sundry people of the *Sclavi*, by meanes hereof not long after tooke flame: the *Moravians* by ^b the armes and conquest of *Zwentibaldus* base son to the Emperour *Arnulph*: the *Bohemians* ^c vnder their king *Borzivoius* converted by S. *Methodius* Bishop of the *Moravians* in the reigne of that Emperour: the *Sorabi* ^d inhabiting where now is *Meissen*, and *Lausnitz*, subdued by the Emperour *Henry the first*; the *Helveldi*, *Leubuzi*, with others, possessing sometimes the country, called afterwards the *Marquisate of Brandenburg*, forced by the same Emperour, and their long wars with the *Marquesses* hereof: and the *Wiltzi*, and *Pomerani*, now *Pomeran*, vnder their princes *Wartislaw*, and *Casimir the first*, Christned, and won vnto the faith by *Otto* bishop of *Bamberg* about the yeare 1124 in the raigne of the Emperour *Henry the Fifth*. The last, which stood out were the *Obotriti*, with other people, anciently possessing the moderne *Dukedomes* of *Mecklenburg*, and *Lauenburg*, after sundrie apostacies, and much stiffness in the defence of their idolatry, and liberty worne out by continuall warres with the neighbouring *Saxons*, their country filled with new colonies of this *Christian Dutch* nation by *Henry* surnamed the *Lion*, Duke of *Saxony*, & *Bauaria*, in the raigne of the Emperour *Fredericke Barbarossa*, which hapned in a manner by the same meanes to all the rest of the *Winithe*. The whole country being thus cleared from Gentilisme ran the same fortune with other the *Provinces* of the *West*, enthralled to *Popish impostures*, and the tyranny of the *Sea of Rome*. The first, who sensible of their error, begun to shake off this yoke were the *Bohemians* ^e about the yeare 1400, & in the raigne of their king *Wenceslaus* the fourth, incited herevnto through the preaching of *Iohn Husse*, professor of Divinity at *Prage*, drawing his opinions from *Iohn Wickliffe*, not long before attempting the like reformation in *England* in the raignes of *Edward the third*, and *Richard the second*, after long tumults sundry battails fought, many victories gained, much blood-shed, and cruelties committed on both sides, *Husse* and *Hierome* of *Prage* burnt at *Constance*, and in reuenge hereof *Monasteries* and *Religious houses* pulled downe by *Ziska*, and his followers, two *Generall Councells* assembled at *Constance*, and at *Basil*, at length in the raigne of the Emperour *Sigismund* obtaining a liberty of their consciences, which, although commaunded still by *Popish* princes, they enioyed notwithstanding vntill the present raigne of the Emperour *Ferdinand the second*, by who after his great victory at the battaile of *Prage* the publique exercise of their religion hath beene lately prohibited, their ministers, and such, as would not conforme to the popish doctrine, being banished the country, jealous of their better inclination, and loue vn-

^a Baron. Ann.
nal Ec. Ann.
Chr. 716. &c.

^b Magdeburg.
Cent. 9. c. 2.
^c V. Dubravij
hist. Bohemi-
ca lib. 4.
^d V. Helmoldi
Chron. Sclav-
vorum, &c.

^e V. Aeneæ
Sylvij histor.
Bohem. Ioa-
chimum Ca-
merarium de
Fratrum Or-
thodoxorum
Ecclesijs in
Bohemia. Du-
bravij histor.
Bohem. lib. 24.
27. &c.

a V. Ioan. Sleidan. Cōment. de Statu Religionis, & Reip. regnanti Carolo 5. Cæsare

to *Frederique* the first Counte Palatine of the *Rhyn*, his competitor for the kingdome. *Orthodox religion* for a time confined almost within the mountaines of *Bohemia* about some 117 yeares after *Huss* in the yeare 1517^a, and th^o raignes of the Emperour *Maximilian* the first, & Pope *Leo* the tenth, for the further enlargement thereof it pleased god to raise vp *Luther* in the neighbouring parts of *Saxony*, a *Carmelite Frier* by profession, borne at *Islebie* in the County of *Mansfield*, with great vehemency declayming against the errors, and impostures of the Church of *Rome*, stirred first vp through the abuse of indulgencies, exasperated, and drawne on to a more curious search by the vnseasonable violence, and opposition of the Popes, and their ministers, adhæred vnto by many Princes, and free Commonwealths of the Empire, countenancing, and maintaining his doctrine in sundry Colloquies, and Diets, afterwards by force of armes, and open warres, continued with variable successe betwixt them, and the Emperour *Charles* the fift vntill in the yeare 1555, and raigne of the same Prince for the more secure defence, and fastie of the Province, threatened with the warres of the Turkes, and their stronger vni on against that enimie, in a *Diet*, then held at *Auspurg*, a peace of Religion is established, not without much rancour, and ieaiousies still obserued vnto this day. Shortly after *Luther* in the yeare 1519, *Zwinglius*, a Canon of *Zurich*, moued through the same impostures, and absurdities, began another reformation in *Zwitzerland*, followed afterwards by the reverent *Calvin* in *Geneva*, amending some things in the Churches hereof, which the other omitted, the occasion of the names, and reformations of the *Zwinglianists*, and *Calvinists*, besides *Great Britaine*, *France*, *Ireland*, and the *Low-Countries*, where, the *Reformed* are all of this profession spreading fast, and gathering ground in this country to the no small grievance, and discontent of both the other Religions. There are then now *four different names* of Religions here openly professed, and allowed, of the *Romish* pretended *Catholiques*, the *Zwinglianists*, *Calvinists*, and *Lutherans*, whereof the three latter consenting in the maine grounds, and in opposition to the first, are otherwise all called by the generall name of *Protestants*, a name begun first amongst the *Lutherans*, giuen vnto them vpon occasion of the *Protestation* of their *Princes*, and *States* made against the decree of *Spire*, enacted in the yeare 1529, præjudiciall to their cause, communicated afterwards to the other two. The *Zwinglianists*, and *Calvinists* differ only in name, whose doctrine is the same with ours. They containe the *Reformed* amongst the *Zwitzers*, and in *High Germanie* the *Electour Palatine* of the *Rhyn*, the *Electour*, and *Marquess* of *Brandenburg*, the *Lantgraue* of *Hessen*, the *Duke* of *Zweibruck*, the citties of *Strasburg*, and *Bremen*, with some other Princes, and townes of inferiour ranke. The *Lutherans* dissent from the *Calvinists*, and *Zwinglianists* in the points of the *Eucharist*, *Predestination*, and *Freewill*, a cause of much vnseemely heat betwixt the sides. They are the greatest number, prevailing especially in the *Northerne* parts, amongst whom of chiefer note are the *Electour*, and *Dukes* of *Saxonie*, the *Dukes* of *Brunswyck*, *Wirtzburg*, *Lunenburg*, *Lauenberg*, *Mecklenburg*, and *Pomeran*, together with the most part of the *Free Citties*. The *Papists* are accounted by some to be the *sixt part* of the whole, after others to haue beene a twelfth part. Amongst these of more eminent

fort

fort are the *Emperour*, and house of *Austria*, (but whose subiects especially in *Austria*, and *Bohemia* are for their greatest number Protestants) the Dukes of *Lorraine*, *Savoy*, and *Bavaria*, the three *Spiritual Electours*, with the other Bishops yet remaining. The Ecclesiasticall dignities since the time of *Luther* are partly here yet retained by the Cleargie, partly detained by Lay vsurpers. Of these were sometimes reckned 6 *Metropolitane*, or *Archbishops sees*, 39. *Bishopricks*, 20 *Priories*, and 124 *Abbeys* of both sexes. Their Bishops with their Archbishops follow. Vnder *Mentz* the Bishops of *Strasburg*, *Spire*, *Worms*, *Wurtzburg*, *Ausburg*, *Constance*, *Chur*, *Aistett*, *Halberstat*, *Hildeshaim*, *Paderborn*, and *Ferden*: vnder *Colen*, the Bishop of *Munster*, *Osenburg*, *Minden*, *Liege*, and *Vtreicht* in the Low Countries: vnder *Trier* the Bishops of *Metz*, *Toul*, and *Verdun*: vnder *Meydburg*, the Primate of the kingdome, the Bishops of *Meissen*, *Mersburg*, *Naumburg*, *Brandenburg*, and *Havelburg*: vnder *Saltzburg*, the Bishops of *Regensburg*, *Passaw*, *Frisingen*, *Trent*, *Brixen*, *Gurck*, *Kempse*, *Seckaw*, *Lavenmundt*, and *Wien*: and vnder *Bremen* the Bishops of *Lubec*, *Ratzenburg*, and *Suerin*. The Bishop of *Bamberg* is exempt from all superiour iurisdiction saving of the *Popes*. Hereof some 25 yet remaine. The reuenues of the rest of the Bishopricks are imployed to other vses, or sacrilegiously withheld by the Laity vnder the title of *Administratours*, the vsual preyes of the Princes, vpon whom they border, or in whose countries they lie, the misery most raigning in the *Lutheran*, and *Northerne* parts, and common to the other Cleargie. The names of the Abbots, Priors, and Abbatessees read in the Commentary of *Birtius*, whom for brevitie sake I omit.

This hath beene the continuall affaire, and estate of the Church, and Religion.

Concerning the civill, not well knowing by what name to call it, it is an aggregate state, consisting of almost infinite particulars, the chieffes of all which enjoy a kinde of absolute government in their severall districts, executing iustice according to the lawes, and customes of their countries, with power to coyne monie, lay taxes, and impositions vpon the people, levie Souldiers for the warre, with all other rights of maiestie, and privileges of Free estates; yet alwaies with reference to the Generall state, which they call the Empire, with whose more soveraigne authority these particulars are checked in, whose lawes, censures, and ordinances they are bound to obey, and whether, and to the Imperiall Court at *Spire* held vnder this authority appeale may be made herefrom, vnlesse in causes criminall.

It consisteth of a *Prince*, and the many particular states, before mentioned.

The *Prince* is called *Emperour* of the *Romans*, and *King* of *Germanie*, the latter of which titles was begunne in *Lewis* the *Ancient*, vnto whose share the province fell with this stile in the division of the *French Monarchy* amongst the sonnes of the Emperour *Lewis* the *Godly*. The former title was added by *Charles* the *Fat*, sonne to the *Ancient*, the onely surviving male issue descended from *Charles* the *Great* (in whom the dignity was restored) lawfull, or fit to governe, the rest of the posterity hereof being then illegitimate, in nonage, or failing, since for the greater power, and sway of the *Dutch nation*, and the quarrells, and divisions amongst

mongst the *French men*, and *Italians* continued herein vnto this day.

His *right* anciently, and during the line of *Charles the Great*, or of the *French*, was *hereditarie*, as afterward in a manner it continued during the raigne of the *Saxons*. By *Otho the third*, the last Prince of the house of *Saxony*, wanting heires, it was made electiue, & for preuention of forreine claime, as well for the Empire, as the Kingdome, entailed vpon the *German nation*, as euer since it hath remained.

His *authority* now is almost onely nominall (which hath hapned since, and by meanes of his *Election*, they, who haue had the right to chuse, by little, and litle making themselues free, depriuing him of all power, and deriuing it vpon themselues, and the rest of the subordinate states); praesiding with great maiesty in the generall assemblyes, or diets, most sumptuously berobed, adorned with the imperiall crowne, and scepter, and with the names of *Cesar*, and *Augustus*, but without the least reality, answerable to so faire a shew, the first, and immediate command, as hath beene before related lying in the *particular states*, and that chiefe, or soueraigne of the empire in the *Diets*, without that he can doe any act of iurisdiction, more then in putting in execution the Imperiall decrees, vnlesse in the particular countreys he lordeth ouer, or that vpon a common interest, aided by one side, as not long since hapned vnder the Emperour *Charles the fift*, he can oppresse, and beare downe the other. The next *successour*, or *heire apparent* to the *Empire* is called *King of the Romans*, designed by the *Electours*.

The particular or subordinate *states*, are diuided into three different orders; of the *Princes Electours*: the *Inferior Princes*; & of the imperiall citties.

The *Princes Electours* are they, who haue the power to chuse the *Emperour*, for this cause enioying praecedency, and place before the other, and making a seuerall house by themselues in the generall Diets. These are the *Arch-bishop of Mentz*, *Chancelour of Germany*, the *Arch-bishop of Colen*, *Chancelour of Italy*, the *Arch-bishop of Triers*, *Chancelour of France*, the *Counte Palatine of the Rhyn*, *Sewer*, the *Duke of Saxony*, chiefe *Marshall* of the *Empire*, and the *Marquesse of Brandenburg*, great *Chamberlaine*. To these is added the *King of Bohemia*, chiefe *taster*, whose place is next aboue the *Paltzgrau*, who hath the casting voice in case of equality, and difference amongst the six.

The *Inferiour Princes*, (whom I name, and distinguish thus in regard of the praeheminence of the former because of their right of Election, for otherwise some of them may equall, or surpass the other in riches, and revenue) comprehend againe two distinct rankes, those of the *Spirituality* & the *Lay Princes*.

The *Cleergy*, who haue the right of *Princes*, are the *Arch-bishops* and *Bishops* before mentioned, together (after *Birtius*) with some thirty of the *Abbots*, *Priours*, and *Abbatessees*.

The *Lay Princes* containe sundry different names, and titles of *Arch-duke*, *Duke*, *Paltz-grau*, *Lant-grau*, *Burgrau*, *Marques*, *Prince*, *Earle*, *Baron*, and *Lord*.

The more eminent sort of them, for this cause placed in the diets amongst the cleergy before the *Abbots*, are the *Arch-dukes* of *Austria*, the *Dukes* of *Bauaria*, *Burgundy*, *Lorraine*, *Savoy*, *Cleue*, *Gulick*, *Bergen*, *Saxony*, *Brunswick*,

Brunswyck, Lunenburg, Pomerē, Mecklenburg, Wirtemberg, Zweibruck, Holstein, & Lawenburg, the Lantgraues of Hessen, & Luchtenburg, the Marquissats of Brädeburg, & Baden, the princes of Anhalt, & the Earles of Hēneburg.

The lesser Seculars ranked after the Abbots, and Cleargy follow. The Earles of Helfstein, Kirchberg, Wisenstaig, Lauffen, Montfort, Furstenberg, Zimmern, Ottingen, Sultz, Hohen-Zollerne, Castel, Vertheim, Rheineck, Hohenloe, Erpach, Leiningen, Falkenstein, Hanaw, Luchtenberg, Nassaw, Breda, & Dillenborg, Wilbaden, and Iltstain, Sarbruchen, Walatpurg, Nassaw enweilpurg, Beilstein, Koningstein, & Epstein, Eisenburg the higher, Eisenburg the Lower, Mersen, Budinghen, Vinnerberg, Solms, of the Rhyn, Horn, Seyn, Arnsberg, Vintzingen, Reyen, Bitch, Salm, Yeldentz, Dengen, Rappin, Hardeck, Hohenstein, Wolkenstein, Schaumburg, & Giengen, Dierenburg, & Mullingen, Gleichen, Schwartzenberg, Schonberg, Iude, the same Lord en Ruech, Pless, Weda, & Ringelburg, Olnburg, Loebestain, Regenstein, West-Frieslandt, Oost-Frieslandt, Lippe, Oldenburg, Delmenhorst, Hoya, & Westenburg, Lemgow, Waldeck, Diepholt, Steinfort, Benthē, Brūchorst, Wergestein, Spigerberg, & Biversdorff, Tekelnberg, Dortmund, Winsdorff, Ortenberg, Hagen, Hoonsfels, Leiseneck, Bergē, Manderscheid, Reiferscheid, Egmont, & Iselstein, Tubingen, Blakenberg, and Kirchingen, the Marchgrau Ebestain, the Barons Gundelfingen, Geroltzeck, Ober-hewen, Rapotzkirchen, Stauffen, Plawen, Degenberg, Ober-Sultzberg, Bergen, and Waelhem, Hauere, Wildenfels, and Tantenberg, the Lords Tussen, Stuttgart, Iustingen, and Schenslingen, Hohen-Richperg, Hohenfeldt, and Tipoltzkick, Braides, Sonnenberg, Reichelspurg, Limburg, Falkestein, Kunseck, Kunseckerberg, Geraw, Reichenstein, Munzenburg, Loffenstein, Ridberg, Linges, Somiriss, Senster, Roggendorff, Alendorff, Kuningfuckerberg, Morspurg, Brandestain, and Rauffe, Wolfstein, Permont, Fronsbeck, Flackenstein, and Witten.

The Imperiall townes are such, which exempted from the command of the Princes, immediatly acknowledge the Empire, gouerned notwithstanding in manner of absolute common-wealths by their owne lawes, and magistrates. They are the citties, and townes of Colen, Aken, Worms, Spire, Strasburg, Francfurt, Lubec, Hamburg, Vlme, Auspurg, Noremberg, Regenspurg, Costnitz, Metz, Toul, Verdun, Basil, Besanton, Duisburg, Danzick, Elbingen, Turckheim, Hagenaw, Weissenburg, Ober-Ebestain, Rosshaim, Schlestat, Colmar, Altach, Kaisersburg, Mulhausen in Sungow, S. Gregoris Munster, Landaw, Kaufmans-Sarbruck, Camerick, Fridberg, Wideraw, Gelnhausen, Gosler, Gottingen, Barkel, Wartburg, Lemgow, Rotterburg vpon Tauber, Weissenburg in Nortgow, Donawerd, Winshaim, Schweinfurt, Wimpfen, Hailbrun, Hal, Norlingen, Dinkelspuel, Giengen, Bopfingē, Gemundt in Schwaben, Esslingen, Tssui, Lewkirch, Mēmingē, Kempten, Weil, Pfullendorff, Kaufbeurn, Northausen, Vberlingen, Wangē, Buchhorn, Rauēspurg, Bibrach, Lindaw, Offenburg, Gengenbach, Rotweil, Zel Hamersbach, Schaffhausen, S. Gal, & Buchaw.

Of these 3 estates assembled together with the Emperour cōsist the Parliaments, & Diets, wherein, as in some aggregate chiefe, lyeth that soueraigne power, we now called of the Empire, in whose onely right, and free disposition it is to giue lawes vnto the princes, and states, to determine of generall warre, and peace, to lay taxes, and impositions vpon the people, to appoint iudges, and magistrats of the empire, with all other rights appertayning to absolute, and soueraigne iurisdiction. They are most commonly appointed

in the preceding *Diets*, or in cases extraordinary by the *Emperour*, and the *Electours*, in such citties, as are thought for the time most fitting, containing three severall houses, of the *Electours*, of the *Princes Ecclesiasticall*, and *Temporall*, and of the *delegates* of the *townes Imperiall* after the number, and order of the states before mentioned, the matters propounded being carried according to the maior part hereof, which are any two houses against the third, and these severally by a maior part of their voices.

Vnder this authority is held the *Imperiall court* at *Spire*, ordained for the putting of the lawes hereof in execution, and otherwise for the legall determining of all suits, and controuersies, which may happen betwixt state, and state, these, and the *Emperour* (although both these most commonly are now decided by armes,) and betwixt priuate persons in euery particular commō-wealth, from whence appeale may be made hither; consisting (saith *Bodin*) of 24 judges appointed by the *Diets*, or after others of an annuall president, and 32 judges, whereof six are chosen by the *Emperour*, who are two princes, two lawiers, & two knights, holding of the Empire; one by each *Electour*, and two by each circle, halfe Lawiers, and halfe knights. Besides this here are the *Courts* of the *ten Circles* (which are so many provinces the generall state since the Diet of *Noremberg* in the yeare 1422 hath beene diuided into) of *Frankenlandt*, *Bayerne*, *Ostenreich*, *Schwaben*, the *Rhyn*, the 4 *Electours* of this limit, *Westphalen*, the two *Saxonies*, & *Burgundy*, which are for the ordering of the speciall occurrences, proper to these diuisions, & the speedier, & more easie executiō of the imperiall edicts, directed by one chiefe iudge, who must be a prince of the empire, & 4 Coucellours assistants, all of the Laity, & chosen out of their severall Provinces, or Circles.

From this policie, and order we may gather the *nature*, *strength*, and *condition* of this great body of state, *huge*, and *vast*, like the people, but *slow*, and *unweildy*, since not to be moved but by direction of the *Diets*, which cannot easily, or quickly be called, neither are obeyed, but as it shall please the cities, and princes, or as the *Emperour* shall haue power to constrain them. We adde the sundry *factions*, necessarily attending this divided government, or otherwise casually hapning herevnto, disabling the country well to preserve, and defend it selfe, much lesse to enlarge its bounds, and to encroach, and grow vpon others. A first is betwixt the *states*, and the *Emperour*, whereof this might endeavour to encrease, and mainetaine his prerogatiues, the other to keepe downe his too eminent authority, for this cause being vnwilling to assist him in any his foreine attempts, the prosperous successē whereof would but aduance his greatnesse, and the more enable him to vsurpe vpon their priuiledges. A second is betwixt the *Free cities*, and the *Princes*, these attempting to enthrall, and make subiect the Cities vnto their tyrannies, the other againe to preserve their libertie, and, as it hapned amongst the *Switzers*, by their aides, and confederacies to set free the subjects of the *Princes*, and to ioine them vnto their vnion; of all others for this reason the most abhorring foreine warre, and enmitie, which could not but hinder their commerce, and trade, and for that the victories, and conquests gained could not any wise profit them, and but turne vnto their preiudice, falling to the share of the *Princes*, or of the *Emperour*, of both whose power they stand a like iealous. A third faction is that of *Religion* betwixt the *Pro-*
testants

restants, and *Papists*, the most hurtfull and preiudiciall of all the rest, each side in regard of their mutuall rancours, and iealousies denying all aide against any prince, or state of their owne profession, but rather to the contrary in what they are able furthering their cause, vpon whose generall further growth, and prosperity, countenance, and good intelligence they especially depend, and stand. By these *disunions*, and *imperfections* the power, and *credit* hereof hath irrecoverably declined vnto our times, each bordering nation presumptuously nibbling hereat and still lopping off some country, or towne herefrom, when like to some great naturall body, encombred with sicknesses, & infirmities, it can not any wise stirre, & help it selfe: where to the contrary if these diseases and lamenes were not, and that the whole, as sometimes it was, were vnited into one perfect monarchy, for the sundry aduantages it hath, it would doubtlesse beare great swaie in the Christian Commonwealth, if not endanger the soueraignty, and dominion thereof.

The *country* (accompting only what is yet subiect to the *Empire*, for it hath beene otherwise of late yeares further extended) comprehendeth at this day some forty generall, or greater names, and diuisions, of *Savoy*, the *Free County of Burgundy*, *Lorraine*, the *district of Trier*, the *Bishopricke of Luick*, the *Land of Gulicke*, *Cleueland*, the *diocese of Colen*, the *Lower Palatinate*, *Elsatz*, *Sungow*, *Schwaben*, *Bavaria*, the *Bishopricke of Saltzburg*, *Tirol*, *Karnten*, *Krain*, *Steirmarcke*, *Austria*, *Bohemia*, *Moravia*, *Schlesi*, *Lausnitz*, *Franconia*, *Hessen*, *Duringen*, *Meissen*, *Ober Sachsen*, the *Earledome of Mansfield*, and the *countries of Brandenburg*, *Pomeran*, *Mecklenburg*, *Holstein*, *Bremen*, *Lunenbourg*, *Brunswyck*, *Meydenbourg*, *Freislandt*, and *Westphalen*, whose descriptions, succeed in their order, after that first (following my wonted methode) I haue presented vnto your view, the many *successions*, & *changes of estates, people*, and *names*, which haue hapned here vnto our times, beginning, and occasioning the present, names, state, and diuisions.

B 2

OF



[illegible]



OF THE STATE OF EUROPE.

The XII Booke.

Containing the description of the more great, and famous mount-
taines, woods, and rivers of Germanie. Their ancient, and pre-
sent names. The countries composing anciently the moderne Germa-
nie. The description of the Provinces of Rhetia, Noricum, and Pan-
nonia out of Ptolomie, Plinie, Strabo, and others. Their subiection,
and estate vnder the Romans. Their conquest, and plantation by the
Almans, and Boioarians, and vniting to the language, and name of
Germanie. The description of the ancient, and more proper Germa-
ny out of Tacitus, Ptolomie, Strabo, and the rest. The many different
and vncertaine interpretations of the first people, or inhabitants hereof,
with the reasons. The savagenes, libertie, and vndaunted fiercenesse
of the ancient Germanes. The number of Roman Legions attending
their motions, and guarding against them the shoares of the Rivers
Rhijn, and Danow. The history, seats, and conquests of the Saxons,
French, Almans, Thuringians, Boioarians, Huns, Longobards, Ava-
res, Hungarians, Danes, Norwegians, Suiones, or Suethidi, and Scla-
ves, with the Kingdomes, and States, issuing from them. The begin-
ning, and fortunes of the Kingdomes of Germanie, Danemarke, Nor-
wey, Bohemia, Bavaria, Poland, and Hungary, the Dukedomes of
Saxonie, Brunswijck, Lunenburg, Holstein, Bergen, Westphalen,
Schwaben, Wirtenberg, Zeringen, Franconia, Bavaria, Austria, Steir-
marcke, Karnten, Pomeran, Mecklenburg, and Schlesi, the Marqui-
sates of Brandenburg, Meissen, Marheren, and Baden, the Lantgraue-
ships of Duxingen, and Hessen, and of the Earledomes of Habsburg,
Friburg, Pfirt, or Sungow, and Tirol. The present extent, names, and
account of Germanie, caused by so many successions, and changes.

THE MOUNTAINES OF
GERMANIE.

^a Alpes Plin.
Nat. hist. lib. 3.
c. 20.

^b Sext. Pomp.
Fest.

^c Isid. Hispal.

^d Alpes Mari-
timæ Ptol. lib.

3. c. 1. Ammi.
Marcellini lib.

15. Constant.
Imperat. Ca-
tal. Prov. &
Civ. Gal. An-
tonini.

^e Alpes Ligu-
sticæ.

^f Accema Mons
Plin. nat. hist.

lib. 3. c. 4.

^g Alpes Coc-
tiz Catalog.
Prov. & Civ.

Gal. Anton.
Alpes Cottiz.

Eutrop. lib. 7.

in Nerone;

Alpes Cottiz

Am. Marcell.

lib. 15. Const.

Imperatore.

^h V. Sueton.

Tranquil. l. 6.

Imper. Claud.

Nerone; &
Am. Marcell.

lib. 15. Imp.

Constantio.

ⁱ Vesulus mons

Plin. nat. hist.

lib. 3. c. 16.

^k De vita Han-
nibalis.

^l Alpes Graiz

Catal. Prov. &
Civ. Gal. An-
ton. Am. Mar.

lib. 15. Imper.
Constant. C.

Plin. Nat. hist.

lib. 3. cap. 20.

Alpes Græz.

Ptol. lib. 3. c. 1.

Geograph.

^m V. Plin. nat.

hist. lib. 3. c. 20.

& 17.

^c *Isidore* from the word *Alpas*, signifying with the ancient *Gaules* a Moun-
taine. They containe all that long ridge of hills, wherewith, as with a wall,
Italy is encompassed, and divided from the rest of *Europe*, beginning at the
Sea Mediterranean, and the river *Varo*, and extended betwixt that Pro-
vince, and the maine lands of *Germanie*, and *France*, vnto the countrie of
Istria, and the river *Arfia*, falling into the sea *Adriatique* at the *Gulfe*
Cornero, where the most part of authours doe end the same. They were di-
stinguished into divers names for their large extent, and their sundry fa-
mous passages, of the *Alpes Maritima*, *Coctia*, *Graia*, *Pænina*, *Lepontia*,
Rhetica, *Julia*, and *Carnica*.

THE ALPES MARITIMÆ. ^d

These bordered vpon the sea *Mediterranean*, from whence came their
surname. They severed anciently *Gaule Narbonensis* from *Liguria*, now
Provence, from the country of *Genoa*. They were otherwise called the *Li-*
gurian ^e *Alpes*, for that they were neighboured vpon, and inhabited by the
people of the *Ligures*. Their more noted top was the Mountaine ^f *Acema*,
now *Monte Camelione*, out of which the river *Varo* springeth.

COCTIÆ. ^g

They lay next vnto the *Maritima*, so named from *Coctius* ^h King of the
Allobroges. They contained the tract of the *Alpes* betwixt *Piedmonte*, and
Daulphine, and *Savoy*. The more noted parts hereof were *Mons* ⁱ *Vesu-*
lus, now *Viso*, whence doe issue out the great rivers of the *Poe*, and *Durance*
in *France*: *Mont Genebre*, neere *Briançon* in *Daulphinie*, where *Hannibal*
by *Acciaolus* ^k is thought to haue passed ouer, now the ordinary way be-
twixt *Piedmonte*, and *Daulphinie*: and *Mont S. Denis*, otherwise now called
Mont Cenis, and by the *Italians*, *Strada Romana*, for that it is the ordinary
roade betwixt *Rome* and *France* by the way of *Lunebourg*, and *Susa*.

GRAIÆ. ^l

They follow the *Alpes Coctia*, thus most probably named from *Hercules*,
and his *Gracian* followers, reported by *Plinie* ^m sometimes to haue this way
passed over those Mountaines. They are the part, lying betwixt the towne,
and countrie of *Tarantaise* in *Savoy*, and the vallie of *Augsta* in *Italy*. Their
more famous tops are the Lesser *S^t Bernard*, and the Mountaine *Gales*,
otherwise called the Greater *Cines*, whereof this is the direct way betwixt
Tarantaise, and *Ougstal*, or the vallie of *Augsta*.

PÆNINÆ.

PÆNINÆ (a)

These succeed vnto the *Alpes Graia*, named thus from the mountaine god, *Paninus*, (b) who the *Veragri*, the *Painim* inhabitants hereof did sometimes worship, or otherwise from their *sharpe rocks*. They containe those steepe, and horrid mountaines, incircling *Wallis-lands*, or lying betwixt that *Valley*, and *Ongstal* in *Italy*. The more noted top hereof is the greater *S. Bernard*, so named of a monastery here extant, dedicated to a Monke of this name of *Augsta*, liuing sometimes Anchoret in these deserts, famous in the Popish Legends.

a *Alpes Pœninae* Catal. Prov. & Civ. Gal. Antonin. Am. Marc. lib. 15. Imp. Constant. Pœni Montes Ptol. Geog. l. 3. c. 1. b V. T. Liv. lib. 21. hist. Rom.

LEPONTIÆ. (c)

These are East of the *Panina*, called thus from the *Lepontij*, their ancient inhabitants. They containe the rockie, and desert tract hereof, lying betwixt the springs of the riuer *Rhosne*, & the *Vorder Rhijn*; or as *Tschudus* (d) more particularly boundeth the, betwixt the Canton of *Vren* of the *Switzers*, the upper *Wallislandt*, the *Valley of Augsta*, with part of *Milanese* against the Lake of *Como*, and the *Grisons*, including the *Vallies Palenser-tal*, *Meintal*, *Eschental*, *Liunertal*, with others. The most remarkeable, and more hugie tops hereof are the *Mountaines Die Furcken*, adioining to the *Vpper Wallislandt*, out of which springeth the *Rhosne*; *S. Gothard*, the head of the riuers *Russe* and *Tessin*, flowing towards contrary seas; *Luckmanier* (e) where ariseth the nearer branch, or head of the *Rhijn*.

c *Alpes Lepontiorum* Plin. nat. hist. lib. 3. c. 20. *Alpes Lepontinorum* Ptol. lib. 3. c. 1. d V. Ægid. Tschud. Rhætiaz Alpin. Description. c. 32.

RHÆTICÆ (f)

These lay East of the *Lepontia*, so named from their inhabitants, the *Rhati* *Alpestres*. They are contained betwixt the *Switzers*, and the Lake of *Como*, and *Verona* in *Italy*, and comprehend now the *Grisons*, and part of *Tirol*. The more famous tops hereof were *Adulas Mons* h, now *Colmen d' Ocello* to the *Grisons*, and in Dutch *Der Vogel*, where springeth the farther head of the *Rhijn*; *Spilgen-bergt*, or *Colmen del Orso*; and *Rhatico-mons* i, now *Prettigouwer-bergt*.

e *Lucumonis Mons*.

f *Alpes Rhætorum* Strab. lib. 4. *Alpes Rhæticae* Cornelij Tacit. de Mor. Germanorum lib. 4. *Adulas mons* Strab. Geogr. lib. 4. Ptol. Geograph. l. 2. c. 9. i *Rhatico-*

IVLIÆ. k

These were Eastward of the *Rhetica*, probably thus called from the famous *Iulius Caesar*, whom we read in *Rufus Festus* sometimes to haue passed over this part of the *Alpes*. They were otherwise called the *Alpes Venetae* from the neighbouring *Veneti* in *Italy*; likewise the *Mountaines Tarvisani*, from that people, vpon whom likewise they ioyned in *Italy*. They are the tract of the *Alpes*, coasting along *Marca Trivigiana*, belonging to the *Venetians*, towards the head of the *Adriatique* sea, hauing on the other side the Bishoprick of *Saltzburg* in *Germany*. Part hereof was called *Mons^l Taurus* by *Mela*, which name seemeth yet to be preserved in *Gastein Taurin*, *Rastatter-Taurin*, and other mountainous tops of the same termination in the *Diocese of Saltzburg*.

Mons Pomp. Mel. lib. 3. k *Alpes Iuliae* Am. Marc. lib. 21. Imp. Constant. & Iuliano; & Rufi Festi Breviar. *Alpes Iuliae*, & *Venetæ* Am. Marc. lib. 31. *Montes Tarvisani* Plin. Nat. hist. lib. 3. c. 18.

CARNICÆ. a

These conclude the *Alpes*, and were the *Mountaines of Carnia*, now of *Karnten*, and *Krain*, from whence came their name. A part of these *Alpes* was the mountaine b *Ocra* of *Strabo* & *Ptolomie*. Of these the *Alpes Maritima*, and *Carnica* are but lowe in comparison to the other, rather to be accounted downes then *Mountaines*. The *Cottia* and *Graia*, are neither so high, but that their ordinary passages lie open al the yeare long. The highest

i *Taurus mons* Mel. lib. 3. a *Alpes Carniorum* Strab. lib. 4. b *Ocra Mons* Strab. Geogr. lib. 4. & Ptol. lib. 2. c. 12.

Alpes

Alpes, and of the most grisley aspect are those accosting *Germany*, chiefly the *Lepontia*, and the *hills* of the *Grisons*, and *Wallislandt*, for their long, & steepe ascents, narrow, and craggie waies, deepe, and dreadfull precipices, strong whirlwindes, and huge balles of snow, with great noise, and violence rousing downe the mountaines some times of the yeare thuart the waies, yeelding a most troublesome, fearefull and dangerous passage, altogether vnpassable by wagon, and with great difficulty by horse. Here lie notwithstanding hidden in the hollow bottomes sundry faire vallies, such as are *Intal*, *Wallislandt*, *Valtolina*, and the *Vale of Adise*, scarcely yeelding in fruitfulnessse to the best plaines, and in pleasure farre exceeding them. Merula obserueth in his ^c trauaile ouer these mountaines the *extreame tops* to be exceedingly barren, and miserable, horride with an ould perpetuall ice, and snowe; the *sides*, or *lower Mountaines* to be tollerable pasturage, & not altogether vnfit for tillage; the *subiect bottomes* to be most plentifull, & fruitfull, especially towards *Italy*, and the Sun.

^e Cosmog:
Part: 2. lib: 4.
c. 5.

THE MOUNTAINES ABNOBI ^d

^d Abnobi Ptol:
lib: 2. c. 11. Ab-
noba Mons
Cor: Tacit: de
Moribus Ger-
man: lib:

These comprehended that banke of wooddie Mountaines, now called *Schwartz-wald*, beginning neere the towne of *Waldshut* vpon the *Rhine*, and by the heads of the riuers *Danow*, and the *Neccar*, and the townes of *Villingen*, *Rotweil*, *Horb*, *Shiltach*, *Nagolt*, and *Wildbad* extended Northwards through part of *Schwaben*, and the *Dukedome* of *Wirtemberg*, continued afterwards from thence by other names through the *lower Palatinate*, and a long the course of the riuier *Cochen*.

SVDETÆ ^e

^e Sudetæ Mō-
tes Ptolem:
lib: 2. c. 11.

They are the *hills*, encircling *Bohemia*, couered with the Woods *Gabreta*, and *Luna*.

SARMATICI ^f

^f Sarmatici
Montes Ptol:
lib: 2. c. 11, &
lib: 3. c. 5.

^g Seuo Mons
Solini: c. 32.

^h Carpathus
Mons Ptol:
lib: 3. c. 8.

ⁱ Melibocus
Ptol: lib: 2. c.
11.

^a Caruancas
Mons Claudij
Ptolemæi Ge-
og: lib: 2. c. 15.

^b Albanus
mons Ptolem:
Geograph lib.
2. c. 15, & 16, &
17.

^c Bælij mon-
tes Ptolemæi
Geogr: lib: 2.
c. 15.

^d Cetius mons
Ptolem: Ge-
ogr: lib: 2. c. 15.

They seeme to be the same with ^g *Seuo* of *Solinus* and ^h *Carpathus* of *Ptolomie*, diuiding now the kingdomes of *Poland*, and *Hungary*, common then to both nations of the *Sarmatae*, and *Germans*, but named from the *Sarmatae*.

MELIBOCVS ⁱ

This after *Pirkhermerus* was a branch of the *Abnobi* continued from thence vnto *Meissen*, parts whereof should be *Hartzwald*, and the hilly tract, where are found the rich *siluer mines*. *B. Rhenanus* more probably putteth it to be hilly country of *Hessen*, wherein the name yet seemeth to be kept in the parts of *Catzen-elbogen*, expressing as much as *Melibocus* of the *Catti*.

CARVANCAS ^a

This after the same author contained at this day the hilly tracts of *Krain*, *Krabbaten* and *Gorecz*.

ALBANVS ^b AND BÆBII. ^c

The former now seemeth to containe the mountaine *Schwanberger-Albn*, with others of the like termination in *Steirmarck*. The *Bæbij* most probably are now the mountaines of *Krabbaten*.

CETIVS ^d

This is now the hill *Calemberg* in *Austria* continued here for a great length betwixt the riuers of the *Danow* and the *Dra*, and distinguished into sundry

fundry particular names of *Schneberg*, *Semering*, *Kemperg*, *Hertperg*, and *Deubspurg*, *Heustperg*, and *Plaitz*, the common bounds sometimes of the countries *Noricum*, and *Pannonia*.

THE WOODS.

They were the famous *Hercynia*, *Martiana*, *Bacenis*, or *Semana*, *Gabreta*, and *Luna*.

HERCYNIA.

Some deriue this name from the Dutch word *Härtz*, signifying pitch, in regard of the great plenty of that oilie matter it yeeldeth; others from the Greeke word *ἔρως*, which signifieth a hedge, since encompassing this province with its spreading branches, the hedge or mound betwixt the same, and forreine nations. It begunne after *Caesar* at the *Rhyn*, and the confines of the *Heluetij*, and *Nemesis*, or of *Switzerland*, *Elfat*, and the lower *Palatinate*, and was continued from thence Eastward along the course of the *Danow* vnto the *Daci*, now the upper *Hungary*, and *Transilvania*, from whence it declined towards the Left hand from the river, for the large extent thereof bordering vpon many other countries, containing some 9 daies iourney in breadth, the length then after 60 daies discovery not being found out by any. Of this wood were parts all the other woods before mentioned, and, as it seemeth here by the description of my author, likewise all those vast deserts, & Forrests of the *Daci* & *Sarmata* possessed by the *Poles*, *Transilvanians*, *Lithuanians*, *Muscovites*, & *Russes*, since continued from hence. Some left remainders in *Germany* (for the greatest part through long ciuility haue been wasted & consumed, replenished now with sundry cities, and townes) are at this day *Schwartzwald* in *Schwaben*, & in the *Dukedome* of *Wirttemberg*, before mentioned; *Ottenwald* in the *Palatinate* betwixt the riuers *Neccar*, & the *Maine*; *Westerwald* nere vnto the *Rhyn*, and the towne of *Cobolentz*; betweene *Franken-landt*, and *Hessen* *Speysshartz*; further vp in *Francken-landt* betwixt *Wurtzburg*, and *Bamberg* *Steygerwald*, in *Duringen* *Duringen-wald*; vpon the mountaines of *Bohemia* towards the upper *Palatinate* *Behaimmerwald*; vpon the same hills towards the towne of *Passaw*, & the *Danow* *Passawer-wald*; vpon the same mountaines towards *Marrheren Der Scheid*; in *Lusat* *Spondawer-heid*; *Rattenawer-heid*; *Galber-heyd*; and *Pomerisch-heid*; in *Oostenreich* *Freistetterwald*; and *Koningwiser-wald*; in *Bavaria* *Heinerdoch*; *Grien-wald*; and *Zellerwald*; in the country of *Brunswyck*; *Hartzwald*; & *Solinger-wald*; with others, wherewith this rough country is yet wel stored, & replenished.

MARTIANA.

These were the woods, couering the hills *Abnobi*, from their darke shades called now *Schwartz-wald*, or the Black wood.

BACENIS.

This was the same with the wood *Semana* of *Ptolemie*; *Pirckhetterius* interpreteth it to be *Duringer-wald*.

GABRETA.

This now after *Montanus* is *Behaimmerwald*, or rather more generally all the woods of the Mountaines *Sudeta* towards the West, and North.

LVNA.

This is *Passawer-wald* after the same authour, or the woods of the *Sudeta* towards *Passaw*, and the South.

e vi. *Caesaris*
Com. *Belli*.
Gallici, lib. 6.
c. 5. & 10:
Strab. lib. 7.
Ptolem. lib. 2.
c. 11. *Pomp.*
Mel. lib. 3. *Pir-*
ckhetteri Lo-
corum per
Germaniam.
Explicat: *An-*
drae *Altha-*
meri *Scholia*
in *Cor. Tacit.*
tu de *Ger-*
man: *lod*: *W.*
lichij in *Tacit.*
de *Germa*:
Com: *B*:
Rhenani *Re-*
rum *Germani*:
lib. 3.
f *Sylva* *Hercy-*
nia *Caesaris*
Com. *Belli*.
Gall. lib. 6. c.
10. *Ptol.* lib. 2.
c. 11. *Strab.* lib:
7. *Pomp.* *Mel*:
lib. 3.
g *Nigra* *Silua*.
h *Silua* *Otto-*
nica.
i *Silua* *Occi-*
dna.
k *Silua* *Picea-*
ria.
l *Ardua* *Silua*.
m *Sylua* *Tu-*
ringica.
n *Sylua* *Bohe-*
mica.
o *Martiana*
Sylua.

a *Bacenis* *Ca-*
esaris *Comm.*
Belli *Gall.* lib.
6. c. 6. *Semana*
sylva *Pto.* lib.
2. c. 11.
b *Gabreta* *syl-*
va *Ptol.* lib. 2.
c. 11.
c *Luna* *sylva*
Ptol. 1. 2. c. 11.

The

The RIVERS.

Out of those Forests, and Mountaines issue the *Rivers*. The chiefest hereof, and whereinto the most part of the rest are disburdened, are the *Rhyn*, the *Danow*, *Eems*, *Wefer*, *Elve*, *Oder*, and the *Wixel*.

The RHIN. ^d

^d *Rhenus fluvius* *Cæsar*
Com. Bel. Gal.
lib. 1. c. 1. & c.

^e *Anterior*
Rhenus,
^f *Posterior*
Rhenus,

^g *Vahalis Cæ-*
laris Comm.
Belli Gal. lib. 4
^h *V. Ptol. Ge-*
ogr. lib. 2.
ⁱ *Insula Bata-*
vorum Corn.
Taciti Anna-
lium lib. 2. v. &
Plutarch. in
Othone, Plin.
nat. hist. lib. 4.
c. 12. & Cæsar.
Comm. Belli
Gall. lib. 4. Ba-
tavia Zofimi
hist. lib. 3.
^k *V. Sueton.*
Tranq. lib. 5.
in Claudio
Imperatore.
^l *Fossæ Drusi-*
næ Suetonij
Tranquil. in
Claudio Fos-
sæ Drusia-
na Cor. Ta-
citi Annalium
lib. 2.
^m *Isala resen-*
tiorum.
ⁿ *V. Corn. Ta-*
citi hist. lib. 5.
^o *Moles Drusi*
Corn. Tacit.
hist. lib. 5. &
Annal. lib. 13.
^p *V. Philippum*
Cliverum de
ostijs Rheni,
& eorum ac-
colis.
^q *Lecca fluv.*

This ariseth out of the *Alpes* in two small rivulets, or torrents, whose heads are distant about a daies journey a sunder, whereof the neerer, called by the Dutch the *Vorder* ^c *Rhyn*, sourceth out of the hills of the *Lepontij*, and the *Mountaine Luckmanier*, the further named the *Hinder* ^f *Rhyn*, out of the *Alpes* of the *Rhati*, and the *Mountaine Der Vogel*. These two, meeting together about a Dutch mile from *Chur* of the *Grisons*, are afterwards continued in one chanell towards the North by the famous citties of *Constance*, *Basil*, *Spire*, *Worms*, *Mentz*, and *Colen*, encreasing still by the way with the additions of sundry other great rivers, vnto the fort of *Schenken-schans* in the land of *Cleue*, and confines of *Gelderland*, where againe divided, then encompassing *Holland*, *Vtreicht*, and *Gelderland*, vnder other names it is emptied into the river *Maes*, and the *Zuider Zee*. The maine Chanells of the *Rhyn*, by which this great river was disburdened into the Ocean, were in the time of *Iulius Cæsar* the ^g *Wael*, and the *Rhyn*, whereof this latter passing then by ^h *Lugdunum Batavorum*, now *Leyden*, fell into the Ocean, at the place where now is *Catwyck* in *Holland*, with the other branch, making the Iland ⁱ of the *Batavians* of *Tacitus*. In the next raigne of the Emperour *Augustus*, *Drusus* ^k *Germanicus*, father to the Emperour *Claudius*, then Lieutenant of the warres of *Germany*, to emptie, & keepe in the fuller chanell of the *Rhyn*, of the more Northerne branch, threatening an invndation of the subject Moorish countries, drewe from it the dreane, called afterwards from hence *Fossæ* ^l *Drusina*, now the ^m *Ysel*. Not long after in the raigne of the Emperour *Vespasian*, *Civilis* ⁿ the *Batavian* rebelling against the *Romans*, more strongly to entrench, and fortifie himselfe against that potent enimie, levelling the ^o banks, made by *Drusus* to keepe in the better the fuller water of the *Rhyn*, or Middle branch, let the same loose towards the *Wael*, and the coast of *Gaule*, whether for the lower situation of that part of the countrie it then naturally inclined, leauing after this for its greater part its ancient current, and wearing the chanell, since called the *Leck*. Since this time ^p, as at this day the *Rhyn* hath beene conveyed into the Ocean by foure branches, or chanells; of the *Wael* before named, from the first division hereof at *Schenken-schans*, continued through *Gelderland* by *Nimmengen*, *Tiel*, and *Bommel* vntill at the Castle of *Lovestain* it looseth its name in the *Maes*; of the *Rhyn* from the same division at *Schenken-schans* extended likewise through *Gelderland* by *Huessen*, *Arnhem*, and *Wageningen* vnto *Duerstede*, where the maine river being diverted by the *Lecke*, with a small current it is continued by *Vtreicht*, and through *Holland* vnto *Leyden*, where leauing this name, and stopped by the intervening sandie downes betwixt this, & the sea, vnder another name of the *Vliet* it is turned towards the South; at *Sluys*, a little village against *Brill*, falling into the *Maes*; ^a of the *Lecke*, into the which the *Rhyn* diverteth at *Duerstede*, by the townes of *Culenborch*, *Vianen*, and *Schoonhoven* in the Provinces of *Vtreicht*, and *Holland* carried into the *Maes* at a little towne, called *Crimp-*
ten

ten, betwixt *Dort*, and *Rotterdam*; and of the *Ryel*, drawne from the *Rhyn* neere *Arnhem* in *Gelders*, and by the townes of *Zutphen*, and *Deventer* betwixt *Gelderland*; and *Over Ryel* receaued into the *Zwider Zee*, or the sea of *Amsterdam* at *Campen*. Chiefest rivers receaued hereinto are from the coast of *Germany* the *Neccar*, arising in *Swartzwald* neere *Rotweil*, and through the countries of *Wurtemberg*, and of the *Lower Palatinate* tooke in at *Manheim* below *Heidelberg*; the *Maine* out of the Mountaine *Fichtelberg* through *Franckenland*, and by the townes of *Bamberg*, and *Wurtzburg* receaued in belowe *Francfurt*; the *Raer*, arising in *Westphalen*, and flowing hereinto at *Duisburg* in *Cleueland*; the *Lippe*, arising not far from *Paderborn* in *Westphalen*, by the Castle of *Lippe*, and other obscurer places emptied herein at the towne of *Wesel*, from the side of *France*, or *Gauls* the *Aar*, issuing out of the *Alpes* of the *Lepont* neere vnto the hill of *S. Gothard*, and through *Switzerland*, and the Lakes *Brientzer*, and *Thuner Sees*, and by the townes of *Bern*, and *Solothurn* discharged herein to nere *Walasshat*; the *Ruß* out of the Mountaine *S. Gothard* through *Switzerland*, and the Lakes *Waldstet*, and *Lucerner* seas carried into the *Aar* at the towne of *Bruck*; the *Limat* out of the *Alpes* of the *Grisons* through *Switzerland*, and the Lakes *Walen*, and *Zurich Sees* receaued into the *Aar* nere vnto the confluence thereof, and of this river; the *Ill* out of *Sungow* neere vnto the towne of *Altkirch*, by the townes of *Mulhausen*, *Einsheim*, and *Schlestat* in *Sungow*, and *Elfsatz* after the receipt of almost infinite lesser rivulets, descending from the mountainous ridge of the *Vauge* falling herein to a little below *Strasburg*; and the *Moselle* arising out of the Mountaine *Vauge* at the confines of *Lorraine*, and of the Free country of *Burgundie*, and through *Lorraine*, and the countrie of *Triers* by the cities *Toul*, *Metz*, and *Treves* disburdened hereinto at *Cobolentz*.

The DANOW.

This river springeth in *Swartzwald* at a little towne belonging to the Earles of *Furstenberg*, called *Don-Eschingen*, in a plainer situation, the hill vnder which it riseth, being the Church-yard of the Village, not exceeding 16 cubits high, distant about an houres going from the higher hills of this mountainous tract, some two houres journey from the head of the *Neccar*, and about two Dutch miles from the shoare of the *Rhyn*. Issuing from hence it presently receaueth two other rivulets *Die Prigen*, and *Die Brigen*, both sourcing from the same Mountaines of *Swartzwald*, from whence still augmented by the way, and running Eastward through the countries of *Schwaben*, *Bavaria*, *Austria*, *Hungary*, *Rascia*, *Bulgaria*, and *Valachia*, by the noted cities of *Vlm*, *Regensburg*, *Passaw*, *Wien*, *Kab*, *Offen*, and *Belgrad*, with others, after about a thousand miles course (reckning according to a right line) it falleth into the *Euxine* sea with such strength, and violence, that (if *Plinie* may be credited,) driving backe the salt waters for some 40 miles within the maine the fresher streames hereof may be felt; after *Plinie* with six chanel, or after *Solinus*, *Strabo*, & *Ammianus Marcellinus* with seaven. The lower part of this river was called *Ister* by ancient authors, *Strabo* putting the beginning of this name at its cataracts, *Ptolomey* at the towne *Axipolis*, *Plinie* where it arriveth at *Illyricum*, more certainly *Appian* at the meetings hereof, and the river *Saw*. The

Nicer. Flav.
Vepisc. in vir.
Imp. Prebi. &
Am. Marc. 1. 28
c. Mornus Ta-
cir de Mor.
Germ. &c.
d Rura:
e Lupias Strab
lib. 7. Loppia.
Tacti Ann. 1
f Arula:
g Rusa.
h Limagus.
i Ellus fluuius.
k Obrincus
Pro. lib. 2. Mo.
ella Tacit. An.
nal. lib. 13. Mo.
ella Ausonij
Burd. Idyl. 16
l Danub. Proh.
lib. 2. c. 11. &c.
m V. Danielis
Cellarij Tra-
ctus Danubij
Tab. 1.
n V. Plin. nat.
hist.
b V. Plin. nat.
hist. lib. 4. c. 12.
c V. Iul. Solini
Polyhist. c. 23.
Nomina ostio-
rum Istri secu-
dum Solinum
Peuce, Nara-
customa, Ca-
lostoma, Pseu-
dostoma, Bo-
reostoma, Spi-
reostoma, Pi-
grum.
d V. Strab. 1. 7.
e V. Am. Marc.
lib. 22. Imper.
Iulian. Nom.
na ostiorum
secundu Am.
Marc. Peuce,
Naracustoma,
Calonstoma,
Pseudostoma,
Boreconstoma
Sthenostoma,
septimum in-
gens, & palu-
stri specie ni-
grum.
f Ister Ptol. 1. 2
c. 11. &c.
g V. Strab. 1. 7.
h V. Plin. nat.
hist. 1. 4. c. 12.
k V. App. Alex-
and. de bel.
greater Illyr. lib.

(Hara.

m Lycus.

n Enus Ptol:

lib. 2. c. 12.

o Aleman.

p Anifus.

q Mara.

r Dravus L.

Flori: Histot:

lib. 4. c. 12. &c.

s Narab. Ptol.

lib. 2. c. 16.

t Savus L.

Flori hist: lib:

4. c. 12. &c.

u V. Am: Mar-

cellin: lib. 22.

Imper: Iul: a.

no. & Iul: Sol:

c. 23.

w Amif. Strab:

lib. 7. Amifus

Pto. 1. 2. c. 12.

& Plin: lib: 4:

c. 14.

x Vilurgis

Strab: lib: 7.

y Albis Strab:

lib: 7. &c.

z Muldavia.

a Sala Strab:

lib: 7.

b Pinifer Mons

c Suevus flu:

Pto: Geogra:

lib: 2. c. 11.

d Viadrus Pto:

lib: 2. c. 11.

e Vistula Pto:

lib: 2. c. 11.

greater rivers, which are receaved hereinto are the ¹ Iser, ^m Lech, ⁿ Inn, ^{Alt-} ^{mal}o, ^{Nab}, ^{Regen}, ^{Drann}, ^{Krems}, ^{Ens} P, ^{Erlaph}, ^{Leita}, ^{Marckh} q, ^{Drac}, ^{Rab} f, ^{Saw} t, ^{Wag}, ^{Gran}, ^{Tissa}, ^{Pruth}, and ^{Isch}, with some 40 other navigable rivers ^u, not accompting infinite other lesser streames, flowing from the long tracts of the *Alpes*, the *Carpathian*, and *Bohemian* Mountaines, and the many countries, and Provinces this river passeth through, and by this general channell, received into the Ocean.

The E E M S.

This ariseth in *Westphalen* neere to *Paderborn* out of a ridge of hills, accounted part of the *Abnobi* by *Pitckhermerus*. Passing thorough this country, and *Oost-Freisland* by the townes of *Varendorp*, *Greve*, *Lingen*, and *Meppen* at *Embsen* after having taken in the rivers *Dalbe*, and *Hase* with others lesser it is disburthened into the German Ocean.

The W E S E R.

It hath its beginning in the hilly forest of *Duringer-waldt*. Thorough *Hessen*, and *Westphalen*, by the townes of *Minden*, *Gotingen*, and *Bremen* below this city, after having received the rivers *Fuld*, and *Alre*, it floweth into the German Ocean betwixt the *Diocese* hereof, and the *Earledome* of *Oldenborch*. The part hereof in *Duringen*, and *Hessen*, or towards the head is otherwise there named the *Weirra*.

The E L B.

This hath its head neere vnto the towne of *Aust* in *Bohemia*, and the confines of *Schlesi* out of the hill *Risenberg*, being part of the *Sudeta*, or of the *Mountaines* incircling *Bohemia*. Thorough this kingdome, and the two *Saxonies* by the townes of *Dresen*, *Meissen*, *Wittenberg*, and *Meydburg*, it falleth into the *Germane Ocean* below *Hamburg*. It is called otherwise towards its beginning, and in *Bohemia*, the *Labe*. The greater rivers, which emptie hereinto, are the ^z *Muldaw*, arising out of the same Mountaines, the *Egra*, and *Saltza* ^a out of the Mountaine ^b *Fichtelberg*, the *Havel*, and the ^c *Spree*. Vnto this river of the *Elb* reached only the *Romane* discoveries, and the *French* conquests.

The O D E R.

This ariseth out of the hill *Oderberg* neere vnto *Olmantz* in *Marheren*, from whence it tooke this name. Thorough *Schlesi*, the *Marquisate* of *Brandenburg*, and *Pomeran*, by the noted townes of *Breslaw*, *Francfurt*, and *Stetin*, with the rivers *Neisse*, and *Warta* received thereinto, it is disburdened into the Lake *Frisch-haff*, then into the *Sundt*, or *Ooster-sche* against the *Iland Rugen*.

The W I X E L.

This springeth in the *Carpathian Mountaines*, or confines of *Poland*, and *Hungary*. Continued first thorough the kingdome of *Poland* by the cities *Cracow*, *Sandomir*, and *Warsow*, then betwixt *Pomeran*, and *Prussen*, encreased by the way with the rivers *San*, *Wycprez*, *Pilcza*, and *Narew* by three maine channells at *Dantzic*, *Lochset*, and *Elbing*, it is received into the *Baltique*, or *Oost-sche*. This anciently was the furthest bounds of the *German nation*, dividing the *Dutch* from the *Sarmatians*.

The ANCIENT NAMES OF GERMANY.

The moderne accompt, and name of *Germany* contained anciently the whole, or parts of five different countries, and names of *Rhetia*, *Noricum*, *Pannonia*

Pannonia, Gaule, and Germany, whose sundry estates, alterations, and vnions into this last, and generall name are now to be related.

RHÆTIA.

The boundes hereof * were vpon the North the river *Danow* from the head thereof vnto its meeting with the *Inn*, vpon the East the river *Inn*, vpon the South the *Alpes of Italie*, and vpon the West a line drawne from the *Mountain Adalas*, or the spring of the *Further Rhyn* vnto the head of the *Danow*. It containeth now the country of the *Grisons*, part of *Tirol* vnto the river *Inn*, and so much of *Schwaben, Bavaria*, and of the *League of the Switzers*, as are contained within the aforesaid limits. The inhabitants hereof after *Ptolemy* were the *Brixantes* (*Brixentes* of *Plinie*;) *Suanites* (*Suanetes* of *Plinie*;) *Riguse* (*Rhugusei* of *Plinie*;) and *Calacones* (*Calucones* of *Plinie*;) dwelling on this side of the *Lech*, and together comprehending now *Schwaben*, and the *Grisons*, with part of the *Switzers*, and the *Vinnones* (*Vennones* of *Strabo*;) *Runicate* (the *Rucanti* of *Strabo*;) *Leuni*, *Consuante* (*Consuanetes* of *Plinie*;) *Brenni*, and *Licaty*, (*Licaty* of *Strabo*, *Licates* of *Plinie*) inhabiting beyond the *Lech*, and containing now *Bavaria*, and part of *Tirol*, and of the *Graupunters*. *Plinie* addeth the *Sarunetes*, now the countries of *Sargans*, and *Werdenberg*; the *Vitunicates*; and the *Catenates*. The townes then were *Brigodurum*, now *Pfallendorff*, or *Bibrach*; *Dracuna*, now *Ghengem*, or *Tranburg*; *Viana* (*Viana* of *Plinie*) now *Wisenhorn*; *Phaniana*, now *Laubing*, or *Bebenhausen*; *Taxgetium*, now *Stulingen*; *Brigantium* (*Brigantia* of *Antoninus*) now *Bregentz*; *Vicus*; *Ebodurum*, *Drusomagus*, now *Memmingen*, and *Heftodurum* within the *Lech*; & without that river betwixt it, and the *Inn*, *Artohriga*, now *Veltemburg*; *Boiodurum* (*Boiodurum* of *Antoninus*) now *Passau*; *Augusta Vindelicorum* (*Augusta Vindelicum* of *Antoninus*) now *Auspurg*; *Caradurum*, now *Kreinburg*; *Abudiacum*, now *Abach*; *Campodurum*, now *Kemmat*, or *Munchen*; *Medallum*, now *Melding*; and *Inuitrium*, now *Mittenwald*. Vnto these of *Ptolemy* are added in the itinerarie of *Antoninus* *Arbor Felix*, now *Arbona*, and *Pons Aeni* (*Pons Oeni* of the *Notitia*) now *Inspruck*. In the yeare of *Rome* 739, and in the raigne of *Caesar Augustus*, *M. Drusus Libo*, and *L. Calpurnius Piso* being *Consuls*, this country was first conquered to the *Romans* by *Drusus*, & *Tiberius Nero*, sonnes in law to that *Emperour*. It became afterwarde divided by the *Romans* into two iudicall *Resorts*, or *Provinces*, of *Rhetia Prima*,^a extended from the line vpon the *VWest*, before mentioned, vnto the river *Lech*; and of *Rhetia Secunda*,^b called otherwise *Vindelicia* by *Ptolemy*, contained betwixt the *Lech*, and the *Inn*, both of them governed a part by their *Præsides*, subordinate to the *Vicar generall* of *Italie*. The *Romane Empire* overthrowne by the *Barbarous nations*, about the raignes of the *Emperour Valentinian the third*, and *Anastasius*, the whole was overrunne, and subdued by the *Almans*, and *Bavarians*, planted by their new *Dutch colonies*, and leaving afterwarde this old name, and containing part of *Almaigne*, or *Schwaben*, and *Bavaria*, which names for the great-st part, & the accompt, and language of the *Dutch* it still hitherto retaineth.

NORICVM.

This was * situated betwixt the river *Inn* vpon the *VWest*, the mountaine

Guid. Pancirolli in Notitiam Provin. Imp. Occidentis; Interpret. Montani, & P. Birtij in Cl. Ptol. Geog. lib. 3. c. 14.

^a *Rhetia Plin.*

Natur. Hist. 1.

3. c. 20. & c.

^b *Strab. lib. 5.*

C. Ptol. lib.

2. c. 12 & 13.

Plin. Na. Hist.

lib. 3. c. 20. &

24. L. Flor.

Hist. Rom. lib.

4. c. 12, Vel.

Paterculi Hist.

lib. 2. Sext. Au.

relij. Vic. Epi-

tomen Imper.

Cæsar August.

sto; Rufi Festi

Breviarium;

Eutropij Hist.

Rom. lib. 7.

Imperat. Cæ-

sar Augusto;

Dion. Cassij

Hist. Rom. lib.

54. Horatij lib.

4. Od. 4 & 14.

Antonin. Iti-

nerarium, No-

titiam Provin.

Imperij occi-

dentis; Com-

ment. Guido-

nus Pancirolli

in Notitiam

Provinciarum

Imperij Occi-

dentis; inter-

pretationes

Montani, & P.

Birtij in Cl.

Ptol. lib. 1. c. 12

& 13.

^a *Rhetia Pri-*

ma Notit. Pro-

vinciarum.

^b *Rhetia se-*

cunda notit.

Prov. Vindeli-

cia Ptol. Geog.

lib. 2. c. 13.

^c *Noricum Pl.*

nat. hist. lib. 3

c. 20. & c.

^d *V. Strab. 1. 5.*

Ptol. lib. 2. c.

14. Plin. nat.

hist. lib. 3. c. 20.

& 24. L. Flor.

hist. Rom. 1. 4.

c. 12. Rufi Fe-

sti Brev. Dion.

Cassij hist. Rō.

54. Anton. I-

kinet. Notit.

Prov. Imp. oc-

cidentis Com.

Ptol. Geog. lib. 3. c. 14.

Cecius vpon the *East*; the river *Danow* vpon the *North*, intercepted betwixt the hill *Cecius*, and the river *Inn*; and vpon the *South* part of *Pannonia*, lying vnder that mountainous ridge. It containeth now the countries of *Salzburg*, *Karnten*, *Krain*, and *Görz*, with part of *Tirol*, the *Lower Bavaria*, and of *Austria*. The ancient inhabitants after *Ptolemy* were the *Sevates*, *Alaunt*, *Ambisontes*, (*Abisontes* of *Pliny*), *Norici*, *Ambisrauni*, and *Ambrici*. The cities were *Arcadie*, now *Line*; *Claudivium* (*Claudia* of *Pliny*) now *Melk*; *Gavadodurum*, now *Brannau*; *Gesodurum*, now *Sp*; *Padaurum*, now *Burckhausen*; *Aguntum*, (*Aguntum* of *Pliny*) now *Inneken*; *Vacorum*, *Poudicum*; *Virunum* (*Virunum* of *Pliny*) now *Isdenburg*; *Ternia* (*Ternia* of *Pliny*) now *Rachst*; *Idunum*; *Sianticum*; *Celta* (*Celta* of *Pliny*) now *Celta*, and *Zulium* (*Zulium* of *Pliny*) now *Pillich*. To these of *Ptolemy* may be added one of the *Itinerary* of *Antonius Itabon* (*Itabon* of the *Notitia* *Provincia* rum), now *Salzburg*; *Lauriacum* (*Lauriacum* of the *Notitia*), now *Enns*, and *Cernum*, now *Zeisselmaier*. The country was subdued to the *Romans* in the reign of *Augustus* by *Claudius Drusus* his son in law, parted afterwards into two distinct *Provinces*, or *Iurisdiction* *Reforts*, of *Noricum Ripense* coasting along the *Danow*, and comprehending now the parts of *Bavaria*, and *Austria*, whose *Metropolis*, or chiefe towne, was *Lauriacum*, and of *Noricum Mediterraneum*, whose *Metropolis* was *Solyum*, containing the *Inland*, and *Mountainous* parts, now *Salzburg*, *Krain*, *Karnten*, and *Görz*. About the yeare 508, *Anastasius* being then *Emperour* of the *East*, with *Vindictia*, part of *Rhetia*, it was overwhelmed with a deluge of the *Bavarians*, becoming wholly possessed with their *German* colonies, and language, as ever since it hath continued, a great part yet retaining from hence the name of *Bavaria*.

These two countries are now wholly *Dutch*, accounted by *Strabo* and *Mela* parts of ancient *Germany*, but with better iudgement excluded thence by *Ptolemy* and *Tacitus*, whom I haue herein followed.

PANNONIA

It was * bounded vpon the west with the *Mountain* *Cecius*, and part of *Caruancas*; vpon the *North* and *East* with the *Danow*, intercepted betwixt the *Mountain* *Cecius*, and the meetings of the *Danow*, and the river *Sau*; and vpon the *South* with a line drawne from the *VVesterne* limit, before mentioned, by the hills *Albanus*, and *Babj*, vnto the meetings of the rivers *Sau*, and *Danow*. It was devided into the *Higher*, and the *Lower Pannonia*. The *Higher Pannonia* was comprehended betwixt the *VVesterne* limit, before described; the *Danow* betwixt the *Mountain* *Cecius*, & the confluence of this river with the river *Narabon*, now *Rab* vpon the *North*; a line drawne from the confluence of the rivers *Rab*, and *Danow* vnto the *Mountaines* *Babj* vpon the *East*, parting it from the *Lower Pannonia*; and vpon the *South* part of the former described line from the hill *Caruancas* vnto the *Mountaines* *Babj*. It containeth now the rest of the *Higher Austria*, *Steirmarck*, with the part of the *Lower Hungary*, included betwixt the towne of *Presburg*, and *Rab*. The ancient inhabitants after *Ptolemy* were the *Azali* (*Azali* of *Plinie*); *Cygni*; *Latovici* (*Latovici* of *Plinie*); *Verciani* (*Verciani* of *Plinie*); *By*; *Coleiani*; *Iassy* (*Iassy* of *Plinie*); & the *Offeriates* (*Offeriates* of *Plinie*.) The townes were *Iulobona* (*Vindobona* of *Antoninus*, &

Vin-

Vindomana of the Author of the *Notitia* now *Wien*; *Carnus* (*Carnuntum* of *Antoninus*, and of the author of the *Notitia*) now *Presburg*; *Flexum* (*Flexum* of the author of the *Notitia*) *Bragetium*; *Chertobalus*; *Sala*; *Pata-vium* (*Petovia* of *Antoninus*) now *Petaw*; *Sabaria* (*Sabaria* of *Antoninus*) now *Leibnitz*; *Rispia*; *Vinundria*, now *Windisch-Gratz*; *Bononia* (*Bononia* of *Antoninus*, and of the Author of the *Notitia*) now *Bonmonster*; *Andantonium*; *Novidunum* (*Noviodunum* of *Antoninus*) now *Oedenburg*, or *Neumat*; *Scarabantia* (*Scarabantia* of *Antoninus*) *Mureola*, now *Mareck*; *Lentudum*, *Carrodanum*, now *Carnburg*; *Scissia* (*Sissia* of *Plinie*, and *Antoninus*, *Syscia* of *Strabo*) now *Sissseg*; *Oleimacum*, now *Lymbach*; *Valena*; *Boletium*; *Soroga*, now *Zagabria*; *Sisopa*; *Visontium*; *Pratorium*; *Magniana*; and *Amona* (*Amona* of *Pliny*, and *Antoninus*.) Vnto these may be added *Arabon* of *Antoninus*, now *Rab*. The Lower ^b *Pannonia* had vpon the West the line before mentioned, taken betwixt the Mountaines *Babij*, and the confluences of the rivers *Rab*, and the *Danow*; vpon the North, and East the river *Danow* from its confluence with the *Rab* vnto the meeting thereof, and the *Saw*; and vpon the South part of the line, drawne from the hill *Carvancas* vnto the confluence of the *Saw*, and the *Danow*, dividing it from *Illyricum*. It containeth now *Windischland*, with the greatest part of the Lower *Hungary*. The inhabitants were the *Amanteni* (*Amantes* of *Plinie*, *Amantini* of *Rufus Feslus*, betwixt the rivers *Saw*, and *Dra*) now *Windischlandt*; *Ercuniates* (*Hercuniates* of *Plinie*) *Breuci* (*Breuci* of *Plinie*) *Aravisci* (*Aravisci* of *Plinie*) and the *Scordisci*, (*Scordisci* of *Plinie*.) The townes were *Curta* (*Curta* of *Antoninus*) *Salva*; *Carpis*; *Aquincum*; *Salinum*, *Lussonium* (*Lussonium* of *Antoninus*, and *Lusunia* of the Author of the *Notitia*) *Lugionum*; *Tentoburgium* (*Teutiburgium* of *Antoninus*, and *Teutiborgus* of the Author of the *Notitia*) now *Fiffkirchen*; *Cornacum* (*Cornacum* of *Antoninus*, and of the Author of the *Notitia*) *Acumincum* (*Acumincum* of *Antoninus*, and *Acimincum* of the Author of the *Notitia*) now *Carnetz*; *Rittium* (*Rittum* of *Antoninus*, and *Rictum* of the Author of the *Notitia*) *Taururam* (*Taurunum* of *Plinie*, *Antoninus*, and the Author of the *Notitia*) now *Greichz-Weissenburg*; *Berbis*; *Serbinum*; *Ivolum*; *Certissa* (*Certisa* of *Antoninus*) *Mursella*; *Cibalis*; *Marsonia*; *Vadcontium*; *Mursia Colonia* (*Mursa* of *Antoninus*) now *Muroviza*; *Salis*; *Bassiana*; *Tarsium*; *Sirmiu* (*Sirmium* of *Strabo*, *Plinie*, *Antoninus*, & of the Author of the *Notitia*) now *Sirmisch*. *Strabo* addeth to these of *Ptolemie*, the *Andizetij*; *Diasnotes*; *Peirustae*; *Mazae*; and *Desiata*; and of townes *Segestica*. *Plinie* addeth the *Serretes*; *Serrapilli*; *Andizetes*; *Colupiani*; *Arivates*; *Belgites*; *Catari*; and *Corneates*; but in which of the Divisions, or Provinces these lay neither distinguish. The country was first subdued to the Romans in the yeare of Rome 719, *L. Cornificius*, and *Sextus Pompeius*, being then Consuls, rebelling notwithstanding sundry times afterwards, and not fully quieted vntill the tumult, and insurrection of *Bato* ended, which hapned in the yeares of Rome 759, and 760, and in the raigne of *Augustus Caesar*, *M. Aemilius Lepidus*, and *L. Arruntius*, and *Q. Caelius Metellus*, and *M. Licinius Nerva* then Consuls, divided afterward into foure distinct governments, or Provinces of ^a *Pannonia Prima*, or *Superior*, whose Metropolis, or chiefe towne was *Sabaria*; *Pannonia secunda* ^b, or *Inferior*,

^b *Pannon. Inferior* *Ptolem*
Geog. l. 2. c. 16.

^a *Pannonia Prima* *Notit. Provinciarii*
^b *Pannonia Secunda* *Notit. Prouinciarii*

Inferior, containing together the greatest part of the two *Pannonies* before mentioned; *Valeria* ^c, containing now *Steirmark*; and of *Suavia* ^d, lying betwixt the *Saw*, and the *Dra*, and comprehending now *Windischlandt*. In the waine of the Roman Empire it vnderwent the fortune of the Provinces of the West, troden vnder foot by the barbarous nations, the seat of *Attilas*, and the *Huns*; then of the *Ostrogothes*; afterwards of the *Lombards*; and lastly of the *Auares*. The *Auares* being subdued by the Emperour *Charles* the Great, it was added to the Province of the *Bavarians*, peopled with Colonies of that nation. In the raigne of the Emperour *Lewis* the third it was conquered by the *Hungarians*; part whereof, which is the Lower *Pannonie*, they haue held vnto this day, enthralled now for the greatest part vnto the *Turkes*. The rest, containing now *Stiermarck*, and the Dukedome of *Austria*, is partly yet retained by the *Bavarians*, recovered by the *Princes* of *Austria*, by that meanes still remaining *Dutch*.

^e Gallia *Cæ-*
laris &c.
^f Germania
Strab: lib. 7 &c.
Germania
Magna Ptol:
lib. 2. c. 11.
* V. Strab:
Geog. lib. 7;
Ptolem: lib. 2.
c. 11; Plin:
Nat: Hist: lib:
4. c. 14. Cor:
Taciti lib. de
Moribus Ger-
manorum;
Pom: Melx. l.
3. Iul. Solini
Polyhist: c. 32:
& 33. Iodoci
Willichij in l.
Taciti de Mo-
ribus Germa-
norum Com-
mentarium;
And: Altha-
meri in Cor-
Taciti lib. de
Germanis
Schol: Henr.
Glareani de
Germania
Taciti com-
mentarium;
Bilibaldi Pirk-
hermeri Ger-
maniz Expi-
cationem; P.
Montani, &
P. Birtij in
Prol. l. 2. c. 11.
Geog. Interp.
P. Bertij Re-
rum Germa-
nicarum Cō-
mentarij lib: 1
de Germania.

GAVLE. ^c.

This country we haue before bounded, and described. Besides *France*, it comprehended the parts of Moderne *Germanie*, situated betwixt the *Alpes*, and the river *Souise*, *Meuse*, and the *Rhijn*, containing now the Dukedomes of *Lorraine*; *Gulicke*; *Sweybruck*; and *Savoy*; the Free Countie of *Burgundie*; *Elzats* the districts, and Bishoppricks of *Mentz*; *Colen*, *Trier*, and *Luick*, & part of the land of *Cleue*, and of the Lower *Palatinate*. What haue beene the sundry fortunes, successions, and affaires hereof, and how these parts became *Dutch*, or *Germanie*, see *France*.

GERMANIE. ^f.

Ptolemie nameth ^{*} this the Great *Germany* for a distinction from the two lesser, called the First, and the Second *Germanies*, and lying vpon the other side of the *Rhijn* in *Gaule*. The bounds hereof are not alike set down by all, *Strabo*, and *Mela* extend them Southwards, as farre as the *Alpes*, including *Rhetia*, and *Noricum*. *Orosius* East-wards vnto the *Euxine* sea, comprehending the *Sarmata*, and *Daci*. More rightly *Tacitus*, *Ptolemie*, and *Solinus* confine it within the *Danow*, and the *Wixel*, or the borders of *Sarmatia*. The more exact limits hereof (as they are set downe by *Ptolemie*) were vpon the South, the river *Danow* from its first spring vnto the citty *Diogenea*, dividing it from the *Rhati*, *Norici*, and the *Pannonies*; vpon the West the *Rhijn* vnto the Ocean; vpon the North the Ocean; and vpon the East first the river *Wixel* during its whole course, then a line from the head of the *Wixel* continued ouer the Mountaines of the *Sarmata* vnto the towne *Diogenea* vpon the *Danow*. *Tacitus* addeth to this account whatsoeuer lay North of this Continent vnto the *Frozen* sea, named by *Ptolemie* with some mistake the Ilands *Scandia*: for thus the greater *Scandia*, now *Norwey*, and *Swethen*, not then fully discovered was esteemed. The whole containeth now the parts of *Schwaben*, and *Bavaria*, lying within the *Danow*, part of the Lower *Palatinate*, the Lower *Austria*, the Vpper *Palatinate*, *Bohemia*, *Moravia*, *Silesia*, *Lusatia*, *Franconia*, *Hessen*, *Duringen*, *Westphalen*, the East and West *Freislands*, *Over-ysel*, *North-Hollandt*, part of *Cleuelandt*, the Marquisate of *Brandenburg*, *Pomeran*, the Higher, and the Lower *Saxonies*, *Holsten*, the kingdomes of *Denmarck*, *Norwey*, & *Swethen*, with the part of the kingdome of *Poland*, lying on this side of the *Wixel*.

side of the *Wixel*. The ancient inhabitants hereof, as they are more fully set downe by *Tacitus*, *Procurator* sometimes of the neighbouring *Gauls Belgicæ* vnder the Emperour *Vespasian*, with reference to *Strabo*, *Mela*, *Pliny*, and *Ptolemie*, with their many different interpretations follow.

The *Mattiaci*, after *Birtius* the part now of *Hessen* about the towne of *Marpurg*, and the river *Lon*.

The *Catti* (the *Chatti* of *Strabo*, *Ptolemie*, and *Plinie*) after *Willichius* the *Marquissate* of *Baden*, *Heilpran*, *Heidelberg*, with other neighbouring parts to *Otten-mald*, after *Althamerus* *Lusat*, or *Duringen*; after *Ph.M.* *Cappenelbogen*, and part of *Franconia*, and *Duringen*; after *Montanus* *Hessen*, and *Duringen*; more rightly after *Pirckhermerus* the land of *Hessen*, in which country, some few letters only changed, the name yet seemeth to be preserved.

The *Vispij* (*Vispi* of *Ptolemie*) after *Willichius* now the countrey about *Francfurt* vpon the *Meine*, *Luick* after *Althamerus*, *Luick*, or *Cleueland* after *Glareanus*, the *Marquissate* of *Baden*, with *Brissgow* after *Pirckhermerus*; the country of *Wirttemberg* after *Montanus*; more probably after *Birtius* the country of *Zutphen*.

The *Tencleri* (the *Tingri* of *Ptolemie*) now according to *Willichius* the country about the rivers *Lon*, *Lippe*, and the *Rhijn*, with part of *Franconia*; vpon the shore of *Rhijn*, opposite to *Colen*, after *Althamerus*, & *Glareanus*.

The *Bructeri* (*Bucteri* of *Strabo*, and *Busacteri* of *Ptolemie*) now after *Willichius* the country about the *Lippe*, *Munster*, and *Osnaburg* in *Westphalia*; after *Ph.M.* part of *Saxony* about *Hildesheim*, & *Brunswijck*; after *Althamerus* inhabiting betwixt the river *Ems*, and the *Lippe*; after *Pirckhermerus* *Over-ysel*, where lie the townes of *Deventer*, and *Swol*; *Westphalia* after *Montanus*. In the time of my author these were wholly extinguished, slaine, and chased out by the *Chamavi*, and *Angrivarij*, and through a ioint conspiracie, and agreement of the neighbouring nations.

The *Chamavi*, and *Angrivarij* (the *Camavi*, and *Angrivarij* of *Ptolemie*) succeeding in the left roomes of the *Bructeri*.

The *Dulgibini* (the *Dalguinnij* of *Ptolemie*) now after *Willichius* the countreies of *Brunswijck*, *Halberstatt*, & *Hildesheim*, with the *Casuarij* *Doringe* after *Glareanus*, about *Gottingen* in *Westphalia* after *Althamerus*; with the *Lacobardi* the *Diocese* of *Meydburg*, and the old *Marches* of *Brandenburg* after *Pirckhermerus*.

The *Casuarij* (*Casuarij* of *Ptolemie*, & *Chattuarij* of *Strabo*) now part of the land of *Hessen*, where standeth the towne of *Cassel* after *Willichius*; part of *Duringen* after *Glareanus*; *Duringen* after *Althamerus*, and *Montanus*.

The *Frisij Maiores* (the *Frisij Maiores* of *Strabo*) now *Vest-Freislandt*, *Over-ysel*, and *Veluwe* in *Gelderlandt*.

The *Frisij Minores* (the *Frisij Minores* of *Strabo*) now *North-Hollandt*, with the part of the country of *Vtreicht* lying betwixt the middle branch of the *Rhijn*, or the chanel by *Vtreicht*, and the *Zuyder Zee*.

The *Chauci* (the *Chauci* of *Ptolemie*, and *Pliny*, and the *Cauci* of *Strabo*) extended betwixt the rivers of *Eems*, and the *Elb*, and comprehending now *Oost-Freislandt*, and the *Bishoprick* of *Bremen*.

The *Cherusci* (the *Cherusci* of *Strabo*, *Ptolemie*, and *Plinie*) now the

D

countrie

a Inter Ten-
cteros Bructe-
ri olim occur-
rebant: nunc
Chamaeos,
& Angrivari-
os immigrasse
narratur, pul-
lis Bructeris,
& penitus ex-
cisis vicina-
rum consensu
nationum, seu
superbia odio
seu prede dul-
cedine, seu fa-
uore quodam
erga nos deo-
rum. Cor. Ta-
citi habet Mo-
ribus Germano-
rum.

^a V. L. Flori
Hist: Rom: lib:
4. c. 12. Corn:
Tacit: Annal:
lib. 1. Strab.
Geog: lib: 7.

country of *Anhalt* after Willichius, and Althamerus; after Glareanus part of *Saxony*, and of the old *Marches* of *Brandenburg*; after Ph. M. part of *Duringen*, with the *Chamavi* the countries of *Manfeldt*, or *Lauenburg* after Montanus; more probably after Pirckhermerus *Duringen* with part of *Saxony*. By this people^a in the raigue of the Emperour Caesar Augustus Quintilius Varus was slaine with all the Roman Legions attending him, the vndoubted deliverers of the Germans from the yoke, and bondage of the Romanes, not long before in the same raigue of Augustus having mastered, and subdued this nation by Drusus, and by meanes of this overthrow withdrawing into the parts without the Rhijn, the after perpetuall boundes of their Empire.

^b C. Corn:
Tacit: de Mo-
ribus Germi

The *Cimbri* (the *Cimbri* of Strabo, Ptolemie, Plinie, and Mela, now the *Dukedome* of *Holstein*, and *Iutlandt* after Willichius; more certainly *Iutlandt* in *Denmarke*, named from hence by Ptolemie the *Cimbrian Chersanese*. Of these people were sometimes a colonie those *Cimbri*, with the *Teutones*, and *Tigurini* with great furie, and violence descending sometimes into the Romane Provinces of the West, after the defeat of five Consularie armies vnder their generals Carbo, Cassius, Scaurus Aurelius, Cepio, and Manlius overthrowne in Gaule, and Italie by Marius, and Lucatius Catulus.

The *Marfi*, not improbably now *Ditmarse*, and *Stormarse* in the *Dukedome* of *Holstein*.

The *Semnones* (the *Semnones* of Strabo, and Ptolemie,) now after Willichius the *diocese* of *Havelburg*; after Glareanus *Lusatze*; after Althamerus *Lusatze*, or part hereof, and of *Meissen* continued betwixt the rivers *Elb*, & the *Spree*; after Pirckhermerus part of the *Marquisate* of *Brandenburg* betwixt the *Elb*, and the *Spree*; the *Dukedome* of *Pomeran* after Montanus. Here begun the great, and famous nation of the *Suevi*, containing all the North, and East-parts of Germany, and besides these comprehending the fundry different names, and people following in my author.

^c V. infra.

The *Longobardi* (the *Longobardi* of Ptolemy, and *Lancosargi* of Strabo,) after Willichius, and Ph. M. inhabiting the *Diocese* of *Meydburg*, and *Halberstatt* in *Saxony*; *Meissen*, or *Westphalen* after Glareanus; after Pirckhermerus the parts only of *Westphalia*, where lie the countries of *Marck*, and *Bergen*. These afterwards removed into *Pannonia*, from whence after a short abode they^c againe flitted into Italy, called in by Narfes, Lieutenant in the Gothish warres for the Emperour Iustinian, occasioning their the name, nation, and kingdome of the Lombards.

The *Reudigni*, now after Willichius the part of *Pomeran*, neighbouring vnto *Dantzick*; with the *Aviones* now part of *Pomeran*, and *Mecklenburg* after Glareanus; adjoining to the *Wixel* after Pirckhermerus.

^a Venerab:
Bede Eccl:
Hist: gentis
Anglorum l. 1
c. 15.

The *Angli* (the *Angili* of Ptolemy.) Birtius seemeth to place these in the *Dukedome* of *Schleswigk*, where is the towne, now called *Angelen*. In the waine of the Romane Empire, and in the raigue of the Emperour Valentinian the third, with the Saxons these removed into the Island of Great Brittain, giving afterwards the name vnto the most renowned English nation.

The *Varini* (the *Varini* of Pliny, and *Viruni* of Ptolomy,) after Willichius

us, now the *New Marches* of *Brandenburg*.

The *Endoses*.

The *Suardones*, now part of *Meissen* after *Althamerus*.

The *Nuithones* (the *Tentones* of *Ptolemy*, and *Mela*,) after *Ph. M.* now the *Diocese* of *Havelburg* in the *Midle Marches* of *Brandenburg*; after *Pirckhermerus* with the *Auarpi* the countrie about the townes of *Berlin*, & *Brandenburg*.

The *Hermunduri* (the *Hermunduri* of *Pliny*, the *Hermondori* of *Strabo*,) after *Willichius* now part of *Bohemia*, and *Meissen*, extended along the course of the river *Elb* from the head thereof vnto the *Semnones*; after *Althamerus* the part of *Bohemia* about the head of the *Elb*; *Meissen* after *Montanus*.

The *Narisci*, after *Willichius* *Voitlandt*, and *Nortgow*; *Nortgow* after *Althamerus*.

The *Marcomanni* (the *Marcomanni* of *Ptolemy*, and *Strabo*,) after *Willichius* now the country of *Moravia* about *Olmuntz*, & *Brin*, and vnto *Presburg* in *Hungary*, and the *Danow*; after *Glareanus* part of *Moravia*; after *Althamerus* inhabiting first *Moravia*, afterwards *Bohemia*, the *Boij* being vanquished, and driven out; after *Pirckhermerus* *Moravia* with part of *Hungary* vnto the *Danow*, and the towne of *Presburg*; *Moravia* after *Montanus*.

The *Quadi* (the *Quadi* of *Ptolemy*,) after *Willichius* now the part of *Moravia* about *Glocow*, and *Iegersdorff*, with part of the *Lesser Poland*, and of *Schlesi* about *Sweinitz*; part of *Moravia* after *Glareanus*; after *Ph. M.* *Moravia*, and part of *Schlesi*; *Moravia*, and *Schlesi* after *Althamerus*; after *Montanus* the *Lower Austria*.

The *Marsigni*, after *Willichius* with the *Gothini* now part of *Schlesi*, & of the *Vpper Hungary*; *Schlesi*, and *Poland* after *Glareanus*; *Duringen* after *Althamerus*; after *Pirckhermerus* with the *Turoni* the parts of *Nortgow* about *Amberg*, and to the *Mountaines* of *Bahaimerswald*; with the *Turoni*, now *Schlesi* after *Montanus*.

The *Burii*, after *Ph. M.* now the farthest part of *Schlesi* towards the river *Wixel*; *Poland* towards the head of the *Wixel* after *Althamerus*; after *Pirckhermerus* now *Schlesi* about *Preslaw* with part of *Poland* on this side of the river *Wixel*.

The *Osii*, part now of *Moravia* after *Ph. M.*, *Ditmarse* after *Althamerus*.

The *Gothini*.

The *Arii*, *Helogoni*, *Manimi*, *Elysi*, and *Naharvali*, parts of the *Suevi* *Lygi*; after *Willichius* now the part of *Poland*, neighbouring to the *Wixel*, where lie the townes of *Petrovow*, *Posna*, *Gnesna*, and *Cur*, with others.

The *Gothones* (the *Guttones* of *Pliny*, and not vnprobably the *Batones* of *Strabo*,) after *Glareanus* now *Prussen*; after *Althamerus* part of *Prussen* nere *Danzick*.

The *Rugii*, now the *Iland* of *Rugen*, belonging to the *Dukes* of *Pomeran*.

The *Suiones*, situated in the *Ocean*, now *Normaie* after *Birtius*; *Sweathland* after *Willichius*; with the *Sitones* *Sweathland* after *Glareanus*, and *Althamerus*; after *Pirckhermerus* *Sweathland* and *Denmarke*. From hence a *V. infra*. doubtles hath proceeded the name of the *Sueci*, or the *Sweathlanders*, with

the Sitones the inhabitants of the greater Scandia of *Ptolomæ*, containing now *Swethen*, *Norway*, and part of *Denmarke*, bounded vpon the North after *Tacitus* with a flow immouable sea, now the Frozen.

The *Lemonij*, now *Pomeran*, or part thereof after *Willichius*; with the *Rugij*, *Leiflandt* in *Glareanus*; after *Althamerus* *Leiflands*.

The *Æsty*, on the right shore of the *Suenian sea*, now *Leiflandt* after *Willichius*; after *Althamerus* *Pomeran*, or, *Prussen*.

The *Sitones*, neighbouring to the *Suiones*, now *Finlands* in *Swethen* after *Willichius*; after *Pirckhermerus* *Leiflands*; after *Birtius* *Sweathlands*; part of *Sweathlands* after *Althamerus*. Here ended the *Suevi*, and *Germani* of *Tacitus*; for concerning the *Pencini*, *Vendii*, and *Fenni* (which people he likewise here mentioneth) they lay beyond the riuer *Wixel* on the side of the *Sarmatae*, reckned by my author amongst the *Dutch* onely in regard of their affinity with them in language, maners, and custome of liuing.

Ptolemy addeth vnto these of *Tacitus* the *Sycambri* (*Sicambri* of *Cæsar*) extended after *Pontanus* most probably betwixt the *Rsel*, and the riuers *Lippe*, and the *Roer*, and containing now *Arnhem*, and *Veluwe* in *Gelderland*, with part of *Cleve* on the further shore of the *Rhijn*.

The *Ingriones*, with the *Tencteri* after *Pirckhermerus* now part of the *Land* of *Hessen*, bordering vpon the *Rhijn*, containing *Hochruck*, the Earldomes of *Nassaw*, *Koningstein*, and *Wederaw*, *Wester-wald*, with other places.

The *Intuergi*, after *Pirckhermerus* now the part of the *Lower Palatinate* lying without the *Rhijn*.

The *Carismi*, after *Ph.M.* now the *Dukedome* of *Wirttemberg*; after *Pirckhermerus*, the *Dukedome* of *Wirttemberg*, with the neighbouring part of *Schwaben*.

The *Saxones*, seated vpon the neck of the *Cimbrian Chersonese*, and containing now the *Dukedome* of *Holstein*, or the part thereof, lying next to the *Elb*. In succeeding times these grew very mighty,^b and famous, with the *Angli*, before mentioned, disbourding into *Great Britaine*, where they conquered the best, and greatest part of that Noble Island, since called *England*, and in this continent spreading along the Ocean from the riuer *Eydore* vnto the *Rhijn*, amass'd of sundry other of the *Dutch* nations, vniing into this name.

The *Signones*, *Subalingij*, *Cobandi*, *Chabij*, *Phandusij*, and *Charades*, with the *Cimbri* inhabiting the *Cimbrian Chersonese*, now the two *Norlands*.

The *Sident*, after *Pirckhermerus* now parts of the *Dukedomes* of *Mecklenburg*, and *Pomeran*.

The *Pharodeni*, now part of *Saxony* after *Pirckhermerus*.

The *Buguntij*, inhabiting betwixt the riuers *Oder*, and *Wixel*.

The *Chama*, containing now after *Pirckhermerus* with the *Bructeri* *Maiiores*, and *Angrivarij* the parts of *Westphalia*, and *Saxony*, where lie the *Shoprickes* of *Munster*, *Paderborn*, *Breme*, and *Hildesheim*, with *Engern*, and the *Earldome* of *Rauenpurg*.

The *Laccobardi*, *Dulingi*, *Tentonari*, *Avarpi*.

The *Longi-mani*; and *Longi-Didoni*, where now *Stargard* in *Pomeran*.

The *Calucones*.

^b V. infra.

The

The *Banochama*, inhabiting after Pirckhermerus about *Cottowitz*, and *Dresen*.

The *Batini*, *Corconti*, *Luti-Buri*.

The *Sidones*, now the *Dukedome* of *Oppolen*.

The *Cogni*.

The *Vuburgj*, after Pirckhermerus the part of *Moravia* about *Olmuntz*.

The *Nertereanes*, after Pirckhermerus with the *Casuari*, and *Danduti* containing now the *Earledome* of *Henneberg*, the countries *Puchen*, and *Ron*, & the townes of *Smalcald*, *Koberg*, *Egra*, and others.

The *Danduti*.

The *Tubanti*, after Pirckhermerus now the country *Essfeld*, and the wood *Hartz*.

The *Turiochama*.

The *Curiones*, containing after Pirckhermerus with the *Chatuori*, & *Parmæ Campi*, now the *Lower Austria*, where lie the townes of *Krems*, *Znaem*, and *Niclasburg*.

The *Chatuori*, *Parmæ Campi*, *Teracatriæ*, and *Racatæ*.

The *Bemi*, encompassed with the wood *Hercynian*, containing then the *Marcomanni*, and inhabiting now the country of *Bohemia*. In these parts dwelt sometimes a remainder of the vanquished *Boj* of the *Gauls Cisalpine* of *Italy*, after some abode here expelled hence before the time of my author by the *Marcomanni*, leaving notwithstanding here their name, and memoriall of their dwelling, the people being called here *Bemi* by Ptolemy, as was their country *Boiæmum* by Tacitus, by *Paterculus Boiobæmum*, and now after sundry changes of inhabitants *Bohemia*.

Pliny addeth the *Vindili* (the *Vandalj* of Tacitus, the *Vandali* of *Cassiodorus*,) *Ingeuones*, *Iteuones*, and *Hermiones*, with the *Peucini* being the five generall parts, or nations, whereinto he distributeth the whole country, containing sundry lesser people.

The *Burgundiones*, part of the *Vindili*, after *Ph. M.* adjoining to the sea *Baltique*, and containing the parts of the *Dukedomes* of *Mecklenburg*, and *Pomeran*, where stand the townes of *Rostock*, and *Sund*. In the raigne of the Emperour *Valentinian* the first, these leaving that their ancient habitation to the number of fowrescore thousand fighting men descended to the *Rhijn*, and borders of *Gaule*, received shortly afterwards into *Gaule* by *Stilico* in the raigne of the Emperour *Honorius*, giving there the name vnto the people, and country of *Burgundy*.

Strabo addeth the *Coldali*, *Zanti*, *Mugilanes*, *Sikini*, *Gauconij*, *Caulci*, *Campiani*, *Landi*, and *Subatti*, whose interpretations we finde not.

The *Ilands* belonging to this continent were, after Ptolemy those of the *Saxones*, distant 750 stadia from the mouth of the river *Albis*, three named *Alocia*, lying about the *Cimbrian Chersonese*; and former called the *Scandiae*, situated towards the East of the *Chersonese*, of which the three lying next vnto the *Chersonese* were lesser *Ilands*. The fourth, standing more Easterly, & more properly named *Scandia*, was of very large extent, seated thwart of the river *Kistula*. *Solinus* nameth this last the *Iland Scandinavia*, the biggest after his accompt of the *German Ilands*. It containeth now the kingdomes of *Sweathland*, and *Normaie*, with *Schonen*, and *Halland* belonging

a Igitur intur
Hercyniam
syluam, Rhe-
numq; & Mæ-
num amnes
Heluetij, vlte-
riora Boij, Gal-
lica vtraque
gens, tenuer-
unt. Manet
adhuc Boiæmi
nomen, signi-
ficatq; loci ve-
terem memo-
riam, quam-
vis mutatis
cultoribus. C.
Tacit. lib: de
Morb. Ger-
manorum.
b Præcipua
Marcomani-
rum gloria,
viresq; inq;
ipsa cætiati se-
des, pulsis
Germani-
bus, virent
partes.
c Tacit. lib: de
Morb. Germa-
norum.
d Vnde Aureli-
us Cassiodori-
us Chribicon
imp: Arcadio,
& Honorio.
e Sic ibi Bur-
gundiani in
France.

f Sinus Coda-
nus.

a Nullas Ger-
manorum po-
pulos vrbes
habitari satis
notum est, ne-
pati quidem
inter se iun-
ctas sedes.

Colunt dif-
creti, ac diver-
si, ut fons, ut
campus, ut ne-
mus placuit.

C. Tac. lib. de

Mor. Germ.

b L. Flor. hist.

Rom. l. 4. c. 12.

c Sed præci-

puum robur

Rhenum jux-

ta, commune

in Germanos,

Galliosq; sub-

sidium, octo

Legiones ex-

rant. Cor. Tac.

Annal. lib. 4.

Prima, Quin-

ta, Vicefima.

Vnde vigesima

Legiones In-

ferioris, Ger-

manic. Secun-

da, Tertia, de-

cuma, Quarta,

decuma, &c.

Sexta, decuma

Legiones, Sui-

Superioris

Germæ, ad

Rhenum con-

stitutæ, Imp.

Tib. ex Tacit.

An. lib. 1. c. 12.

d Ripamque

Danubij Le-

gionum duæ

in Pannonia;

duæ in Myſia

attinebant, C.

Tac. An. lib. 4.

e Saxones Pto-

lemæi lib. 2.

c. 11. Georg.

* vid. Claud.

Ptol. Geog. l. 2.

c. 11. Eutro-

p. Hist. Rom.

l. 9. Imp. Dio-

clesiano, Pau-

li Orosij lib. 7. c. 16.

belonging vnto *Denmarke* by later, and more exact discoueries found to ioyne vnto the continent. Besides these Mela maketh mention of the seauen *Hemodes*, situated then in the bay *Codanus* containing now the islands of *Dē-marke*, lying in the mouth of the *Sundt*. The greatest, and the most fruitfull hereof he nameth the island *Codanonia*, most probably now *Zealandt*, the royall seat, and residence of the kings of *Denmarke*, from whence most probably, and the *Baye Codanus* in succeeding times, begun first, and was occasioned the name of the *Danes*.

A chiefe cause of so great differences, and defects wee haue found here in the interpretations of the many *German Nations*, hath beene the ancient rudenes of the country, being without a city, or ciuill habitation, by which, as with more certaine landmarks, remaining to posterity, they might afterwards be distinguished, and knowne. We adde the sauagenes of the people, not safely to be trauailed amongst, and conuersed withall by strangers, in danger still of their cruelty, and vnnaturall sacrifices. We may adde againe their often flittings, as each nation had power, and will to kill, & to driue out an other, and to remoue into their voide places. These during the *Roman greatnes*, had onely the fortune not to be enthralled to the bondage hereof, endangered once by *Drusus* in the raigne of *Cæsar Augustus*, but freed by the victory of *Arminius*, and the death of *Varus*, and his *Legions*, neglected afterwards, as a people for their valour vnconquerable, or not worth the conquest in regard of their pouerty, or through a satiety of that *Empire*, & state, ouerburdened with prouinces, solicitous to keepe what they had gotten, and not ouer-greedy of more; for this cause in regard of their restles, and vndaunted fiercenes penn'd in with most powerfull garnisons, & armies hereof, consisting in the raigne of the Emperour *Tiberius* of twelue *Legions*, with their wings, and aides, whereof eight attended the shore of the *Rhijn*, and a fower that of the *Danow*, by meanes of their continuall alarums, and schirmishes herewith, accompted the most warlike, and best experienced souldiers that common-wealth had. Towards the waine of the *Roman Empire*, as after the same was expired, those ancient names of inhabitants, before mentioned, and set downe, being by little, and little worne out, and quite extinguished through their fights, and butcheries amongst themselves, their transigrations into forraigne countries, their affection, and vnions into new names, and the flittings, and invasions of the *Sarmatians*, and more *Easterne people*, the country including *Pannonia*, *Rhetia* and *Noricum*, shortly after confounded in the name, and accompt hereof, became peopled with 13, for the most part different names of the *Saxons*, *Almans*, *French*, *Thuringians*, *Boioarians*, *Hannes*, *Lombards*, *Auares*, *Hungarians*, *Danes*, *Norwegians*, *Suehidi*, and *Sclaves*, whose originall, and whole fortunes, and of the moderne kingdoms, and states issuing from them wee are in the next place to relate, beginning with the *Saxons*.

The SAXONS.

Amongst other more vnlkely *Etymologies* some deriue the name here

li Orosij lib. 7. c. 16. Imp. Dioclesiano, & lib. 7. c. 19. Imp. Valentiniano Seniore, Zosim. hist. lib. 3. Imp. Constantio, & Iuliano, Am. Marc. l. 26. 27. 28. & 29. Imp. Valentiniano, & Valente, Iordanis de Regib. & Temp. succession. l. 1. Imp. Valens primo, M. Aurelij Cassiodori Chronicon Imp. Valent. primo, Bedæ Eccl. hist. gentis Anglorum l. 1. c. 5. Aimonij de Gens Francorum l. 1. c. 8. l. 2. c. 27. l. 4. c. 18. 26. 52. 56. 59. 62. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 80. 86. 87. 88. 89. 91. 96. & l. 5. c. 2. 64. 70. 71. 73. & 74. Greg. Turonensis l. 4. c. 14. Helmoldi Chronicon Sclavorum, Chytræi Saxoniam; Alberti Krantzij Saxoniz lib. 5. Gul. Cambd. Brit. Georg. Fabritij Originum Saxoniarum lib. 1. & 2.

off from a short kinde of weapon they vsed, called in their language *Saxa*. Others from the *Saci*, a people of *Asia*, remembred by *Herodotus*, *Xenophon*, and *Pliny*, and with the *Getae*, *Daci*, and other Barbarous nations, remouing into these Western parts. Others from the *Sassones*, a people in the North part of *Asia*, mentioned by *Ptolemie*, which name of all the rest suiteth best with the present, now called in their language *Sasser*, and their country *Sassen*, or *Sachsen*. I rather thinke that the name is first, and ancient without any knowne derivation, as were those other names of the Dutch people, before mentioned. Their first mention we finde in *Ptolemie*, who liued about the raigne of the Emperour *Antoninus Pius*; placed, as is before set downe. In Histories we first read of them in the raigne of the Emperour *Dioclesian*, with the *French*, infesting then the Sea-coast of *Gaule Belgique*, and *Armorique*. Afterwards wee againe heare of them in the raigne of *Constantin*, and *Iulianus* by *Zosimus* in his third booke, where hee giueth them the chiefe place for strength, hardinesse, and valour aboue the rest of the *Barbarians* of those parts. Then in the raigne of the Emperour *Valentinian* the first with the *Scots*, and *Picts* forraging *Bretaigne*, and with the *Frenchmen* *Gaule*. It was after this in the raigne of the Emperours *Valentinian* the third, and *Marcianus*, that accompanied with the *Angli*, and *Vita* they subdued *Bretaigne*, giuing the name of *England* vnto the best, and largest part of that great, and famous Iland. Their first dwelling was after *Ptolemie*'s description wholly beyond the *Elb*, bounding according to *Chytreaus* vpon that river vpon the South; on the Ocean vpon the West; vpon the *Cimbri* on the North; and on the East vpon the *Tentones*, and *Tentonars*, and inhabiting where now is the Dukedome of *Holstein*. In the time of the latter *Roman* Emperours passing over the *Elb* they spread Southwards as farre as the *French*, whether beating out the ancient inhabitants, or (which is more probable) communicating vnto them this their more noble, and victorious name. For otherwise it is altogether impossible that so small a nation, as these were in *Ptolemie*'s time, should of themselues possesse, and fill so large, and spacious a country. The Western Empire overthrowne, & the *French* withdrawing towards the heart of *Gaule* they enlarged to the *Rhyn* vnto against *Colen*. Their more precise bouids in the raigne of the Emperour *Charles* the Great was vpon the North the riuer *Eydore* dividing them from the *Danes*; vpon the West, first the Ocean betwixt the riuer *Eydore*, and the *Rhyn*, then the *Rhyn* from the mouth, or fall thereof vnto about *Colen*, parting them from *France*; vpon the East first a line from *Star-gard* vpon the sea *Balticke* drawne vnto the *Elb* about *Hamburg*, then the *Elb* from about *Hamburg* vnto the meeting of that riuer with the *Saltza*, then the *Saltza*, together seuering them from the *Sclanes* *Winithi*; and vpon the South the *Thuringians*, now *Duringen*, and *Hessen*. They contained nowe the Dukedomes of *Holstein* (*Wagerland* excepted,) of *Brunswijck*, and *Lanenbourg*, the Bishops of *Bremen*, *Ferden*, *Hildesheim*, *Halberstat*, and *Meydburg*, the Earkedome of *Mansfeldt*, the old Marches of *Brandenburg*, *Westphalia*, the two *Freislands*, and *Over-Tsel*, with parts of *Gelderlands*, and *Hollands*. They were divided into 4 distinct nations, or parts, of the *Saxons* beyond the *Elb*, comprehended betwixt that riuer, the Ocean, and the rivers *Eydore*, and *Trave*, and containing now *Holstein*, of the *Ostphali*, con-

tained

tained betwixt the *Elb*, the *Ocean*, and the rivers *wefer*, and *Saltsa*, and containing now the five *Bishopricks*, before mentioned, and the Dukedomes of *Brunswyck*, and *Lunenbourg*; of the *Angriuary*, coasting along the South-west shore of the *wefer*, now the part of *Westphalia*, where lie the townes of *Wildehusen*, *Minden*, *Hervorden*, *Lemgow*, *Osenburg*, *Diepholt*, *Soest*, *Waldes*, *Arnsberg*, with *Surland* in the diocese of *Colem*, & of the *Westphali*, now the rest of moderne *Westphalia*, extended vnto the *Rhyn*, & cōprehēding now the *Dukedome* of *Bergē*, the *Earledome* of *March*, *Tremond*, *Wesel*, *Embrick*, *Zutphen*, *Relinghusen*, *Benthem*, *Mülster*, with others. After sundry revolts from vnder the *French*, by which nation vnder their princes *Clovisius*, *Charles Martel*, *Carloman*, & *Pepin* they had divers times before beene vanquished, and made tributarie, they were at length after 35. yeares warre utterly subdued by the *Emperour Charles the Great*, and reduced into a *French province*, or *Dukedome*, the title whereof remaineth vnto this day. By the *Emperour Henry the first*, and the succeeding princes of the house, and nation of the Saxons, the *Winithi*, or *Slaves*, lying beyond the rivers *Elb*, and *Saltsa*, where now are *Meissen*, *Lausnitz*, *Brandenburg*, *Mecklenburg*, *Lauenburg*, & *Pomerēn*, were conquered, or otherwise added vnto this name, and accompt, peopled with their language, and colonies. *Henry*, surnamed the *Lion*, *Duke* of *Saxony*, and *Bavaria*, being proscribed by the *Emperour Fredericke Barbarossa*, the whole broke into sundry lesser states, and governments, the chiefe whereof, and which remaine vnto this day, are the *Dukedomes* of *Brunswyck*, *Lunenbourg*, *Holstein*, *Westphalen*, *Cleve*, and *Bergen*, of whose beginnings, successions, and continuance, together with the *Dukedome*, & *Electorschip* entitl'd of *Saxony*, although now lying without the bounds of the ancient, wee will speake in order.

THE ELECTORSHIP, & DVKE-

HOME OF SAXONY.

* V. Georgij
Fabritij Ori-
ginum Saxo-
nicarum lib. 2.
Petri Birtij
Commenta-
rium Rerum
Germanica-
rum lib. 2. c. 11

This *Dukedome* was first * begun by the *Emperour Charles the Great*, after his conquest of the *Saxons*, ordering the subdued country hereof into a *province*, thus stiled. The first *Duke* was *Witichind*, king of this nation during their warres with *Charles the Great*, appointed by this *Emperour*. After others *Bruno* was the first *Duke*, brother vnto *Witichind*. From *Bruno Fabritius* deriveth the succeeding *Dukes* in manner following. *Luitulphus* the first, sonne to *Bruno*. *Bruno the second*, sonne to *Luitulphus* the first. He dyed sans issue. *Otho the first*, brother to *Bruno the second*. *Henry the first*, surnamed the *Fowler*, sonne to *Otho the first*. The house of *France*, and of *Charles the Great* being extinguished in *Conrade the first*, he was elected *Emperour* of the *Romanes*, and king of *Germany*, continuing for a time in his posterity. During the raigne of the *Emperours* of the house of *Saxony* this *Dukedome*, or country was divided amongst sundry lesser princes, whereof all did beare this title, amongst whom was *Bernard Duke* of *Saxony*, *Engern*, and *Westphalen*, and Lord of *Lunenbourg*, created *Electour* of the *Empire* by the *Emperour Otho the third*. *Bernard Duke* of *Saxony*, *Engern*, and *Westphalen*, and Lord of *Lunenbourg*, first *Electour* of the *Empire* of the *Dukes*, and house of *Saxony*. From this *Bernard* the *Duke Electours* of *Saxony* haue beene continued, as followeth. *Bernard the second*, *Electour*, and *Duke* of *Saxony*, sonne to *Bernard the first*. *Ordul-*

phus

phus, sonne to *Bernard* the second. *Magnus*, sonne to *Ordulphus*. Taking part with *Rodulph* Duke of *Schwaben* against the Emperour *Henry* the 4, he was taken prisoner, and deprived of all his dignities, the last Duke Elector of *Saxonie* of the house of *Bernard*. *Lotharius* the first, Earle of *Supplinburg*, and *Arnsperg* created Electour, and Duke of *Saxonie* by the Emperour *Henry* the first. After the decease of the Emperour *Henry* the first, hee was made Roman Emperour, and king of the Germans. *Henry* the first surnamed the *Proud*, Duke of *Bavaria*, created Duke Electour of *Saxonie* by the Emperour *Lotharius*, his father in law, whose daughter *Gertrude* he had married, proscribed by the Emperour *Conrade*. *Henry* the second, surnamed the *Lion*, sonne to *Henry* the first. He married vnto *Maudé*, daughter to *Henry* the second, king of *England*, besides the ancient *Saxonie*, which, excepting *Holslein*, and what the Bishops possessed, he almost wholly enioyed, Lord of both *Bavariaes*, and of the parts beyond the *Elb*, where now lye the Dukedomes of *Mecklenburg*, and *Lauenburg*, conquered by him from the *Winithi*, the greatest of all the German Princes before, and almost since his time. Forsaking the Emperour *Frederick Barbarossa*, excommunicated by the Pope, at the seige of *Alexandria* in the Dukedome of *Milan*, he was proscribed by him, and deprived of all his dignities, and possessions, *Brunswyck*, and *Lunenburg* excepted, restored vpon his reconciliation, at the mediation of his father in law the king of *England*, the occasion of those Dukedomes. After this proscription the country of *Saxonie* vntill this time, for the most part continuing entire, and vnder one, became scattered (as hath beene before related) into sundry lesser peeces, and names, *Brunswyck*, and *Lunenburg* being erected into the Dukedomes before mentioned; *Westphalia* vsurped by *Philip*, Bishop of *Colen*, whose successours still hold the title of Dukes hereof; the parts beyond the *Wefer* by *Bernard*, Bishop of *Paderborn*; the Palatinate of *Saxonie* by *Herman*, Lantgraue of *Duringen*; *Lubeck* being annexed to the Empire; and other parts otherwise carried. *Bernard* the third, descended of the familie of *Anhalt*, sonne to *Albertus Visus*, Marquesse of *Brandenburg*, created Duke Electour of *Saxonie* by the Emperour *Fredericke Barbarossa* after the proscription of *Henry* the second, surnamed the *Lion*. He had the towne, and little country of *Wittenberg* given vnto him by the Emperour *Conrade* the third, his feat, and of sundry the succeeding Dukes, which part although lying without the riuer *Saltza*, and the bounds of the ancient, hath since notwithstanding obtained the account, & name of *Saxonie*, called now the Higher *Saxonie*. *Albert* the first, sonne to *Bernard* the third. *Albert* the second, sonne to *Albert* the first. *Rodulph* the first, sonne to *Albert* the second. *Rodulph* the second, sonne to *Rodulph* the first. *Wenceslaus* brother to *Rodulph* the second. *Rodulph* the third, sonne to *Wenceslaus*. He died without issue male. *Albert* the third, brother to *Rodulph* the third. He deceased without issue in the yeare 1422, in whom ended the Duke Electours of *Saxonie* of the house of *Anhalt*. *Fredericke the first* surnamed the warlike, Lantgraue of *Duringen*, Marquesse of *Meissen*, and Count Palatine of *Saxonie*, created Duke Electour of *Saxonie* by the Emperour *Sigismund*. By this meanes after so many flittings, the title, and dignitie of the Electours, and Dukes of *Saxonie* hath become quite remoued out of the ancient, and true *Saxonie*, confined within Du-

ringen, Meissen, and the country about Wittenberg, the only possessions of the moderne Dukes. *Fredericke the second*, sonne to *Fredericke the first*. *Ernest the first*, sonne to *Fredericke the second*. *Fredericke the third*, sonne to *Ernest the first*. Hee deceased vnmarried. *John* brother to *Frederick the third*, and sonne to *Ernest the first*. *John-Fredericke* sonne to *John the first*. He was taken prisoner in the Protestants warres in the yeare 1547 by the Emperour Charles the fift, by whom he was deprived of his Electourship, conferred vpon Duke Maurice; his Dukedome, and patrimony yet continuing in his house. *Maurice* Duke of Saxonie of a younger house, sonne to Henry Duke of Saxony, sonne to Albert, brother to the Electour Ernest the first, appointed Electour in the place of John Fredericke by the Emperour Charles the fift. He died without male issue. *Augustus* Duke Electour of Saxony, brother vnto Maurice. *Christian the first*, son to Augustus. *Christian the second*, sonne to *Christian the first*, deceasing in the yeare 1611 without heires. *John George*, brother to *Christian the second*, Duke Electour of Saxonie in the yeare 1616.

THE DUKEDOME OF BRUNSWICK.

* V. Alberti
Krantzij Sax-
oniae l. 9. & P.
Birtij Com:
Rena: Germ:
lib. 2. c. 18.

This was sometimes a part of the ancient Dukedome of Saxonie*. The Estate (as before) was occasioned by meanes of the proscription of Henry surnamed the Lion, Duke of Saxonie, and Bavaria, who being deprived of all his large possessions, and honours by the Emperour Fredericke Barbarossa, and afterwards by the mediation of his father in law, Henry the second, king of England, being againe reconciled vnto the Emperour, had the two citties of Brunswijck, and Lunenburg with their countries restored vnto him, which, left by him vnto his sonnes William, and Henry with the title of Earles, were afterwards in their persons created into Dukedomes by the Emperour Fredericke the second. In memory of their English descent the Princes hereof, and of Lunenburg haue still since borne the armes of the first Kings of England in their escutcheons, which the were only two Lions rampant. The Princes followe. Henry Earle of Brunswijck, sonne to Henry surnamed the Lion, Duke of Saxonie, and Bavaria, created afterwards Duke of Brunswijck by the Emperour Fredericke the second. He deceased without issue male, succeeded vnto by Otho, son to his brother William, Duke of Lunenburg. Otho, Duke of Lunenburg, sonne to William Duke of Lunenburg, and grand-child vnto Henry the Lion duke of Saxonie, and Bavaria, after the decease of his vnclie Henry without issue male succeeding likewise in the Dukedome of Brunswijck by the gift of the Emperour Fredericke the second. By lands partly bought, and partly giuen vnto him by the Emperour Fredericke the second, hee much augmented the dukedome hereof in circuit, and revenues. Albert the First, sonne to Otho the first, duke of Brunswijck. His brother John succeeded in the Dukedome of Lunenburg, the two Dukedomes being againe divided. Albert the second, sonne to Albert the first. His brother Henry succeeded in the part of this Dukedome, lying beyond the wood Hartz, called afterwards from the seat of the prince the Dukedome of Grubenhagen, continued in his successors vnto Wolfgang, and Philip, in whom the line was extinguished. Magnus the first, sonne to Albert the second, Duke of Brunswijck. Hee became also Duke of Lunenburg, the house of John, brother to Albert the first, being extinguished

tinguished in Otho, and William. *Magnus* the second, surnamed with the chaine, Duke of Brunswijck, and Lunenburg, sonne to *Magnus* the first. *Henry* Duke of Brunswijck, and Lunenburg, sonne to *Magnus* the second. *William* Duke of Brunswijck, and Lunenburg, sonne to *Henry*. Vpon composition made with his vncle *Bernard*, sonne to *Magnus* the second, he yeelded vp vnto him the Dukedome of Lunenburg, continued in his posterity. *William* Duke of Brunswijck, sonne to *William*. *Henry* Duke of Brunswijck, sonne to *William* the second. *Henry* Duke of Brunswijck, sonne to *Henry*. *Iulius* Duke of Brunswijck, sonne to *Henry* the younger. *Henry Iulius*, sonne to *Iulius*, Duke of Brunswijck. Hee married vnto *Elizabeth*, daughter to *Frederick* the second, and sister vnto *Christierne* the fourth, kings of Denmarke. *Fredericke-Vlric*, and *Christian* Administratour of Halberstat, sonnes to *Henricus Iulius*, and *Elizabeth*, sister to *Christian* the fourth king of Denmarke. The rest of the princes of this house, stiled likewise Dukes of Brunswijck, but not continuing the house, (their lines being extinguished) in regard of their number, and to avoid confusion, wee haue purposely omitted, which methode we will obserue in the orders of the rest of the German Princes.

THE DVKEDOME OF LVNENBURG.

How this *state* was first begun, and occasioned, we haue shewed in * the Dukedome of Brunswijck. The order of the Princes, continuing the house, follow. *William* first Earle of Lunenburg, afterwards Duke, sonne to *Henry* the Lion, Duke of Saxony, and Bavaria. *Otho* Duke of Lunenburg, son to *William*. His vncle *Henry* deceasing without male he succeeded likewise in the Dukedome of Brunswijck. *John* Duke of Lunenburg, sonne to *Otho*, Duke of Brunswijck, and Lunenburg. His brother *Albert* succeeded in Brunswijck, the two Dukedomes againe divided. *Otho* Duke of Lunenburg, sonne to *John*. *Otho*, and *William* Dukes of Lunenburg, sonnes to *Otho* the Elder. They both deceased without issue male, by which meanes after the custome of Germany the inheritance hereof descended vpon *Magnus* the first, and the surviving house of Brunswijck. *Magnus* the first Duke of Brunswijck, and Lunenburg. *Magnus* the second Duke of Brunswijck, and Lunenburg, sonne to *Magnus* the first. *Henry* Duke of Brunswijck, and Lunenburg, sonne to *Magnus* the second. *William* Duke of Brunswijck, & Lunenburg, sonne to *Henry*. He yeelded vp the Dukedome of Lunenburg vnto his vncle *Bernard*, sonne to *Magnus* the second. *Bernard* Duke of Lunenburg, son to *Magnus* with the chaine, Duke of Brunswijck, and Lunenburg, and vncle vnto *William*. *Fredericke* Duke of Lunenburg, sonne to *Bernard*. *Otho* Duke of Lunenburg, son to *Fredericke*. *Henry* Duke of Lunenburg, sonne to *Otho*. *Otho*, and *Ernest* Dukes of Lunenburg, sonne to *Henry*. *Otho* the younger, sonne to *Otho*. *Otho: Freder: &c.* sonnes to *Otho* the younger. *William*, and *Henry* sonnes to *Ernest*. *Ernest &c.* sonnes to *William Iulius: Ernestus &c.* sonnes to *Henry*.

* Pet. Bertij
Com. Rerum
Germ. l. 2. c. 18

THE DVKEDOME OF HOLSTEIN.

The Country is the same with the ancient *Saxonia* beyond the *Elb*, * the seat of the Saxons of *Ptolemie*, containing now foure parts, or divisions, of *Ditmarse*, *Stormarse*, *Wagerland*, and of *Holstein*, particularly thus called. It was first an Earledome, divided from the great Dukedome of *Saxonia* by Duke

* V. Alb. Krantz
lib. 5. l. 1. & 12.

^a Alamanni
 Aur: Victoris
 de Caesaribus
 Imp: Antonino
 Caracalla.
 Alamanni
 Am: Marcellini
 lib. 27. Alamanni
 M. Aur: Cassiodori
 Chron: Imp: Valentiniano
 seniore.

* V. Sext. Aurelium Victoris
 rem de Caesaribus
 Imperat. Bassiano
 Caracalla. Eiusdem
 Epitomen Imp: Claudio
 fecundo, Bassiano,
 & Constantino; Eutropij
 lib. 9. Imperat: Galieno,
 Dioclesiano, Maximiano,
 & Constantio Magni
 Constantini filio; Elij
 Spartiani Caracallam;
 M. Aur: Cassiodori
 Chronicon Imperat: Diocle-
 siano, Constantio
 filio Constantini
 Magni, & Gratiano;
 Am. Marcellini
 lib. 14. Imper. Con-
 stantio Iunioris;
 & lib. 26. 27. 29. & 30.
 Imp. Valentiniano
 & Valente; & lib. 31. Imp. Valente,
 & Gratiano; Agathie
 lib. 1. Iordanis de Reg. & Temp.
 successionibus lib. Imperat. Diocle-
 siano & Constantio; Aymonij de Rebus
 gestis Francorum lib. 1. c. 15. & lib. 4. c. 79.
 Beati Rhenani de Rebus Germaniz lib. 1.
 (Alamanni trans Rhenum &c.) Martini
 Cruij Annales Suevicos. ^b Lemannus
 Lacus Caesaris Com: Belli Gal. 1. 1. Alamanni
 (si Alimio Quadrato viro Italicensi
 fides prestanda est, quires Germanorum
 diligenter perscripserit) adventitij sunt,
 & ex varia hominum colluvione: quod
 sane eorum cognomento præfertur.
 Agathie lib. 1.

Duke *Lotharius*, who afterwards was *Emperour*, and given by him with this title vnto *Adolph*, Earle of *Schowenburg*, whose successours, continued still in the line masculine, for 400 yeares afterward enioyed the same. In the yeare 1459. *Adolph* the last Earle hereof and Duke of *Schleswick* deceasing without lawfull heires, the right hereof was controverted betwixt *Christierne* the first king of *Denmarke*, son vnto the sister of *Adolph*; and *Otho*, Earle of *Schowenburg*, further off, but descending in a direct line masculine from the first *Adolph*. *Otho* being compounded with for a summe of mony *Christierne* enioyed the Earledome of *Holstein*, with the Dukedome of *Schleswick*, whereof *Schleswick* he immediatly incorporated with the kingdome of *Denmark*, the other his successours still haue held vnder the fief, and soueraigntie of the *Empire* vnto this day. The *Emperour Fredericke* the third to gratifie this Prince, giving vnto him *Ditmarse*, pretended then to be without Lord, vnited the same herewith together with *Stormarse* into one entire Dukedome, thus named, which vnder the homage, and right of the *Empire* the house of *Denmark* still hitherto hath possessed.

THE DVKEDOME OF WESTPHALIA.

This is now meerely a title, vsurped by the *Archbishops* of *Colen* ever since the proscription of Duke *Henry*, surnamed the *Lion*. The countrey is divided amongst sundrie *Bishops*, and *inferiour States*, and *Princes*.

THE DVKEDOME OF BERGEN, AND EARLEDOME OF MARCK.

Concerning these see *Cleue* in the *Relation of France*, to the right of whose *Princes* they now belong.

THE ALMANS ^a

The ^{*} name hereof some fabulously deriue from one *Alman*, whom they would haue to haue beene the 21 King of the *Dutch*, or *Germans* about the yeare of the world 2291. Others no lesse absurdly from the *Lake Lemannus* of *Cesar*, now the *Lake of Geneue*; but whose name, and dominions never extended so farre. Others from the river *Altmul* in *Nortgow*, called in Latine by some later writers *Alemannus*, wherevnto they should border. Others more probably from the *Dutch words* (*Alensen mann*) signifying as much as all sorts of men, which name perhaps ^c at their first comming downe to the *Rhijn*, and the *Roman frontiers* they might take vp, or bee called by others, being then a medly of sundry *Dutch nations*, and not knowne by any one distinct name. The best doe *Etymologize* them from the words (*Alle mann*) expressing in the *Dutch Language*, as in our *Engliss*, either a promiscuous number of all sorts of men, or men all hardie, and valiant; a name most likely vsurped by these *Germans* in ostentation of their valour at their comming downe to those borders; and for a greater terrour to the *Roman Garrisons*, whom they affronted on the further side of the *Rhijn*, and the *Danow*. They were originally *Suevians* (into which name after their subjection to the *Frenchmen* by little and little they resolued againe, as into

Imp. Valente, & Gratiano; Agathie lib. 1. Iordanis de Reg. & Temp. successionibus lib. Imperat. Dioclesiano & Constantio; Aymonij de Rebus gestis Francorum lib. 1. c. 15. & lib. 4. c. 79. Beati Rhenani de Rebus Germaniz lib. 1. (Alamanni trans Rhenum &c.) Martini Cruij Annales Suevicos. ^b Lemannus Lacus Caesaris Com: Belli Gal. 1. 1. Alamanni (si Alimio Quadrato viro Italicensi fides prestanda est, quires Germanorum diligenter perscripserit) adventitij sunt, & ex varia hominum colluvione: quod sane eorum cognomento præfertur. Agathie lib. 1.

their

their first *Element*) inhabiting sometimes about the *Elb*, and towards the declining of the *Roman Empire*, as *Crusius* conjectureth, in the raigne of the Emperour *Septimius Severus* descending to the *Rhyn*, and *Danow*, or the *Marches*, and borders of that state; whether that they were driven out of their first, and native countries, or drawing hither as towards a warmer sun, and more rich, and certaine pray; or whether that they expelled from hence the ancient inhabitants, or that these, their country being large enough for both, incorporated into their common name. For nothing towards this purpose can be gathered out of the snatching epitomizing Histories of those times. The first time, wherein we heare them mentioned, was in the raigne of the Emperour *Antoninus Bassianus Caracalla*, who should overcome them in a battle fought nere vnto the river of the *Meine*. From hence (I thinke,) it is, that *Crusius* conjectureth their first descent vnto the *Rhyn* to haue hapned about the raigne of *Severus*, father to this Emperour. After this we heare of them frequently vpon occasion of their inroades, and excursions into the neighbouring *Romane Provinces*: in the raigne of *Gallienus* spoiling, and forraging *Gaule*, and thorough this province breaking into *Italie*: of *Claudius* the second, overthrowne by this prince with great slaughter in *Italy* nere vnto the *Lake Benacus*: of *Dioclesian*, and *Maximianus* to the number of 60 thousand slaine in *Gaule* in the country of the *Lingones* by *Constantius*, father to the Great *Constantine*: Of *Constantius*, father vnto *Constantine* the Great, and succeeding vnto *Dioclesian*, served in *Bretaigne* by *Erocius*, a king of this nation: of *Constantius* sonne to *Constantine* the Great, wasting then, and spoiling *Gaule*, and overcom'd in battle at *Argentoratum* by *Iulianus*, and driuen home into their country, *Chrodomarius*, one of their kings being taken prisoner: of *Valentinian* the first, and *Valens* forraging *Gaule*, and *Rhetia*, and againe beaten, and overthrowne by the *Romans*: of *Gratian*, againe intruding *Gaule*, and by the army hereof slaine at *Argentaria* to the number of 30 thousand. Their seat here during these their affaires, and since that they were knowne by the name of *Almans* was the right shore of the *Rhyn* frō beyond the *Meine*, or frō the confluence of the *Rhyn*, & the *Moselle*, & the borders of the *Frenchmē* vnto the part of the *Rhyn*, against the *Rauraci*, now the cōtry of *Basil*, or (as in *Crusius*) vnto the towne of *Waldsbach* aboue *Basil*, a fort sometimes of the *Almans*, affronting the *Romans*; confined vpon the South with the *Danow*, and thwarting on the farther sides of the rivers *Danow*, and the *Rhyn* the provinces of *Rhetia Prima*, *Germania Prima*, and *Maxima Sequanorum*. They contained then the parts, where now lie the *Dukedomes* of *Franconia*, and *Wittenberg*, the *Marquisate* of *Baden*, *Brissgow*, and *Mortow*, with the part of *Schwaben*, comprehended within the *Danow*, and of the *Lower Palatinate*, lying within the *Rhyn*. About, or shortly after the raigne of *Valentinian* the third (for no ancient author mentioneth the exact time,) as *Rhenanus* conjectureth presently after the invasion of *Attila*, and the death of *Attila*, following the tract of the *Huns*, who beating downe the *Romane* townes, and fortresses, had levelled, and made plaine the way before them, passing over the rivers of the *Rhyn*, and the *Danow*, they made themselves masters of the first *Rhetia*, with the *First Germanie*, and part of *Maxima Sequanorum* in *Gaule*; whose conquest in the more flourishing estate of

Rome, they had often before to their losse attēpted, enlarging by this meanes their dominions, and the name, language, and account of the Dutch vnto the *Alpes*, and beyond the *Rhyn* vnto the confines of the *Burgundians*, bounding then vpon the *South* with *Italy*; vpon the *West* with the river *Ruß*, and the *Mountain Vange* from *Burgundie*; vpon the *North* with the *Moselle*; & and vpon the *East* with the river *Lech* from the *Bavarians*, or from those, who then held *Vindilicia*; containing at this day besides the parts before mentioned, the rest of the *Lower Palatinate*, and of *Schwaben*, the *Grisons*, *Switzerland* vnto the river *Ruß*, the territory of *Basil*, *Sungow*, *Elß*, and *westreich*. Not long after this their enlargement quarrelling with the *French*, ieaious of their victories, and conquests, they were overthrowne by king *Clouys* at *Tolbiacum*, now the towne of *Zulph* nere *Colen*, in a memorable, and great battaile; subdued after by this Prince, and, least they should recouer againe, vpon a barbarous ieaiousie of their strength, and greatnesse oppressed with a miserable, and lasting servitude; some markes whereof in the common sort of the *Suevians* doe still hetherto remaine. Their estate, whilst they were free, and during the *Roman Monarchie*, was vnder Kings, every lesser Canton hauing their severall Princes, whereof we read in *Am. Marcellinus* no fewer then eight to haue raigned at one time, besides others probably not mentioned. Vpon their subiection to the *French men* they were made a *Dukedome*; named first the *Dukedome of Almaine*, afterwards of *Schwaben*, continuing as during the whole government of the *French*, so after the expiration of the *French Empire*, and since this became electiue, whereof, and of the *States* raised from hence, we are now to relate.

THE DYKEDOME OF ALMAIGNE OR SCHWABEN.

* Ex martini
Crusij Anna-
libus Sueuicis.

By these two names we finde the ancient *Dukedome* promiscuously * to haue beene called. The *State* was erected vnder this title by *Clouys*, King of the *Frenchmen* presently vpon his conquest of the nation. The first *Dukes* were only but such governours vnder the *French*, thus stiled, chosen by the free grace of the *Princes*, and in whose free power it was to remoue, and displace them at their pleasure. It was after the division of the *French Empire* by the sonnes of the *Emperour Lewis the Godly*, and that the *Empire* was translated to the *Germans* that they became hereditary, the first that transmitted this honour to posterity being *Frederick the first*, created by the *Emperour Henry the fourth*. The *Dukes of Almaine*, or *Schwaben* (for as many as we can finde of them out of the lame Dutch Antiquaries) follow. *Leutharis*, and *Bultinus*. *Gonzo*, *Luitfridus*, and *Vncelinus* in the raigne of *Childebert*, *French king*. *Martin*, and *Godfrey* in the time of *Peppin the Fat*, *Maieur of the Palace*. *Maso* about the same time. *Ortuvinus* in the time of *S. Gal*. *Luitfridus*, & *Theodorvalda* in the Regency of *Charles Martel*, *Maieur of the Palace*. At this time *Crusius* accounteth in *Almaine* (to vse his owne words) *Elß*, *Zurichgow*, *Schwaben*, and the Higher *Germanie*, whereby it appeareth that little vntill then had beene diminished of the ancient. *Theobaldus*, *Bertholdus*, *Veius*, *Gotfridus*, and *Watilo* in the same raigne. *Hildebrandus*, *Imanus*, *Gotfrey*, and *Lantofrichus* during the same Regencie, for many then commanded together. *Geroldus*, *Hiltebrandus*, and *Berchtoldus* in the raigne of the *Emperour Charles the Great*. No-

thardus

thardus in the raigne of the Emperour *Lotharius* the first. *Wighartus*, and *Rupertus* about the same time in the raigne of *Lewis*, surnamed the Ancient King of Germanie. *Berchtoldus*, and *Erchinger* in the raigne of the Emperour *Arnulph*. In the raigne of the same Prince *Rodulphus*, & *Burchardus*. Hitherto the order of the Dukes is broken, and confused. There followeth a more continue succession, but neither yet hereditary. *Burchard*, descended from the Earles of *Buchorn*, created Duke of *Almaigne*, or *Schwaben* in the yeare 916 by the Emperour *Conrade* the first. *Herman*. *Luitulphus*. Duke of *Saxonie*, sonne to the Emperour *Otho* the first. *Burchard* the second, sonne to *Burchard* the first. *Otho* the first, sonne to *Luitulphus* before mentioned. *Conrade*. *Herman* the second. *Herman* the third, sonne to *Herman* the second. *Ernest* the first. *Ernest* the second, sonne to *Ernest* the first. *Herman* the fourth. *Henry*, brother to the Emperour *Conrade* the second. *Otho* the second, Count Palatine of *Wislispach*, Nephew to the Emperour *Otho* the third. *Otho* the third, Marquesse of *Sweinfurt*. *Rodulph*, Earle of *Rheinfeilden*, by the practise of Pope *Hildebrand* chosen afterwards Emperour of the Romans against the Emperour *Henry* the fourth. Hee died of a wound at *Mersburg* received against this Emperour in the battle fought at the River of *Elster* in *Meissen*. By this time sundry new Estates being erected, and lopped off from the vast bodie of the Dukedome of *Schwaben* the name, and accompt hereof became straitned within more narrow bounds. *Fredericke* the first, surnamed the Auncient, Baron of *Hohen-staufen*, created Duke of *Schwaben* by the Emperour *Henry* the fourth in the place of *Rodulph*. He first made the Dukedome hereditary, the former Dukes after *Crusius* commanding but in the nature of deputies, and leutenants of the Emperours. *Frederick* surnamed with the one eye, son to *Fredericke* the Auncient. *Fredericke* surnamed *Barbarossa*, son to *Frederick* with the one eye. He was elected Roman Emperour, vnfortunately drowned in the riuer *Saphet* in *Armenia* in his iourney towards *Syria* for the recouery of the Holy Land, buried at *Tyre*. *Frederick* the fourth, younger sonne to the Emperour *Frederick* *Barbarossa*. *Henry* the eldest brother, was elected Emperour of the Romans after his father. *Conrade*, brother to *Fredericke* the fourth. *Philip* brother to *Fredericke* the fourth, and *Conrade*. He became Roman Emperour after the decease of *Henry* the Sixt. He was slaine at *Bamberg* by *Otho* Counte Palatine. *Frederick* the first, sonne to the Emperour *Henry* the Sixt. He was also made Emperour by the name of *Frederick* the second after *Otho* Count Palatine, son to *Henry* surnamed the Lion, Duke of *Saxonie*, poisoned in *Italy* by his base sonne *Manfrede*. *Conrade* sonne to *Fredericke* the first, poisoned by *Manfrede*, his base brother. *Conradinus*, son to *Conrade*, taken prisoner in *Italy* in his warres against *Charles* Duke of *Aniou*, beheaded afterwards at *Naples* by the commandement hereof, iealous, and vnpatient of a corrivall, young, and without heires, the last Duke of *Schwaben*, and in whom ended the succession, and familie of *Frederick* the Auncient. After this disastre the Dukedome of *Schwaben*, for want of heires falling to the Empire, became scattered into sundry lesser States, too many to recite, containing besides the Bishoppricks almost infinite of Imperiall townes, Dukedomes, Earledomes, and pettie Baronies. The estates of chief

fer note, partly arising out of those ruins, and partly before this maine dissolution divided, and cut off from the great body hereof were the Dukedome of *Zeringen*, the Earledomes of *Habsburg*, *Pfirt*, *Friburg*, and *Elfaß*, the Marquifate of *Baden*, the Dukedome of *Wirttemberg*, and the *Palatinate* of the *Rhijn*, whereof part are at this day *extinguished*, and not in being, part yet remaine, of which in the next place.

THE DVKEDOME OF ZERINGEN.

* V. Francisci Irenici Germaniz Exegesi lib. 3. c. 101; Iosia Simleri de Rep. Helvetiorum lib. 1. (de ciuitate Bernæ); Gerard de Roo Histor. Austriacæ lib. 1. (de Comitibus Habsburgi); Mart. Crusij An. Sueuicorum part. 2. l. 8. c. 4. part. 3. lib. 1. c. 2. & p. 2. lib. 7. c. 3. * V. Gerardi de Roo Histor. Austriacæ l. 1.

This * took the name from a *Castle* thus called, whose *ruines* are yet seen nere vnto the towne of *Friburg* in *Brisgow*. The *Princes* thus named were sometimes *Lords* of *Brisgow* with a great part of *moderne Zwitterlandt*. Of these we finde much mention in the *Dutch*, and *French Antiquaries*, but obscure, and confused. The last *Duke* of *Zeringen* was *Berchtold* (a name affected by this familie) deceasing in the yeare 1218 vpon the *birth-day* of the *Emperour Rodulph* the first. What became of the possessions hereof it will appeare afterwards.

THE EARLEDOME OF HABSPURG.

This was * so called from a *Castle* of this name standing sometimes vpon the river *Aar* in *Argow* in *Switzerland*, now ruined. It contained *Argow*, or the greatest part thereof. The *Princes* hereof after Gerard de Roo were first named *Earles* of *Altemburg*, or of *Argow*; the first of whom, whereof there is any certaine mention, was one *Guntram*, living about the yeare 950. It was after that this *Castle* was builded, that they were entitld *Earles* of *Habsburg*. From *Guntram* they were continued, as followeth. *Betzelinus*, Earle of *Altemburg*, sonne to *Guntram*. *Rapato*, sonne to *Betzelinus*, conjectured by Gerard de Roo to haue first founded the castle of *Habsburg*, and to haue taken vpon him the title of Earle of *Habsburg*. *Warnerus* the first, Earle of *Habsburg*, sonne to *Rapato*. *Otho*, son to *Warnerus* the first. *Warnerus* the second son to *Otho*. *Albert* the first sonne to *Warnerus* the second. *Rodulph* the first, son to *Albert* the first. *Albert* the second, son to *Rodulph* the first. He laid to the possessions of the house of *Habsburg* the *Vpper Elsat*. *Rodulph* the second, son to *Albert* the second, created afterwards *Roman Emperour* by the name of *Rodulph* the first. Falling at odds with *Ottocarus*, king of *Bohemia*, he tooke from him the countries of *Austria*, *Steermarck*, *Karnten*, and *Krain*, with other neighbouring peeces, which he then lately had got seized of, since possessed by this familie: the first raiser of the house of *Habsburg*, since named of *Austria*, the most numerous, great, and potent of *Europe*, at this day branching over the most part of the princely houses of *Christendome*, whereof more eminently amongst others are the *German Emperours*, and the *Kings* of *Spaine*.

THE EARLEDOME, OR ADVOCATE-SHIP OF FRIBURG.

* V. Martini Crusij Annalium Sueuicorum part. 3. lib. 1. c. 2. & Gerard de Roo Histor. Austriacæ l. 3.

* This comprehendeth *Brisgow*, named thus from the towne of *Friburg*, the cheife of the country. The *Princes* hereof succeeded vnto the *Dukes* of *Zeringen*, but by what meanes, and who was the first, it is vncertaine. *Eggow* the last Earle, or *Advocate* of *Friburg*, turmoiled with ciuill warres of his rebellious subiects, sold his whole right, and interest hereof for 12000 Ducats to *Albert*, and *Leopold*, Archdukes of *Austria*, and sonnes to *Albert* the Short, whose successours of the house of *Austria* are now *Lords* hereof. The

THE DUKEDOME OF PFIRT.

THIS * contained *Sungow*, & was named thus from the *towne* of *Pfirt*, yet standing herein. When this *Earledome* began we finde not. *Vlric*, the last *Earle*, deceasing without heire male, the *estate* became seized by *Albert*, surnamed the *Short*, *Archduke* of *Austria* in right of his wife *Ioane*, daughter herevnto, *Vrsula* the other *sister* being compounded with for her part for the summe of 8000 crownes. By this meanes the *Princes* of the *house* of *Austria* vnto this day haue continued in the *possession* hereof.

* V. Gerardi de Roc Histor: Austriacæ lib. 3. de Alberto cogn: Contra: &c.

THE DUKEDOME OF WIRTEMBERG.

THIS was * first a *petty Earledome*, containing only the *Castle* of *Wirttemberg* (standing now not farre from the *towne* of *Stutgard*, & the *Neccar*) with some little *portion* of *country* about it, occasioning the name. It encreased to its present greatnes through the addition of sundry neighbouring states, accruing to the *princes* hereof by marriages, purchase, and armes, and their ancient names abolished, vniting into this common. These were after *Crusius* the *Dukedome*, of *Teck*, (whereof the *princes* are yet entitled) and of *Vrslingen*, & *Schiltach*, the *Earledomes* of *Calb*, *Tubingen*, *Grynningen*, *Yrach*, *Achellen*, *Vahingen*, *Herrenbergen*, and *Aspergen*, together with the *Baronies* of *Niffen*, *Winspergen*, *Hohen-stauffen*, *Ebenspachen*, and *Helfenstein*. *Birtius* addeth *Zabergow*, *Kreichgow*, and *Zolleren*. The *Princes* follow. *Conrade*, the first which we can finde of the *Earles* of *Wirttemberg*, descended from the ancient *Barons* of *Beutelspach*, and living about the yeare 1100, & in the raigne of the *Emperour* *Henry* the fourth. *Vlric* the first, sonne to *Conrade*. *John*, son to *Vlric* the first. *Lewis*, son to *John*. *Henry*, son to *Lewis*. *Eberhard* son to *Henry*. *Vlric*, son to *Eberhard*. *Eberhard*, and *Vlric*, sons to *Vlric*. *Vlric*, and *Henry*, sons to *Eberhard*. *Eberhard* and *Vlricke* sons to *Vlric*. *Vlrick* son to *Eberhard*. *Eberhard* son to *Vlrick*. *Eberhard*, son to *Eberhard*. This Prince having married *Henrica*, daughter to *Henry*, *Earle* of *Mompelgard* augmented his house with that *Earledome*. *Lewis*, and *Vlric*, sons to *Eberhard*. *Eberhard*, son to *Lewis*, first *Duke* of *Wirttemberg*, created by the *Emperour* *Maximilian* the first. He founded the *Vniuersity* of *Tubingen*. He dyed without surviving lawfull heires. *Eberhard*, and *Henry*, sons to *Vlric*, brother to *Lewis*, father to *Eberhard* the first *Duke*. *Vlric*, son to *Henry*, expelled by the confederate states of the *Suevian League*, his *Dukedome* by the *Emperour* *Charles* the Fifth being given to his brother *Ferdinand*, *Archduke* of *Austria*, restored againe by the armes of *Philip* *Lantgraue* of *Hessen*. His younger brother *George* succeeded in the *Earledome* of *Mompelgard*. *Christopher*, son to *Vlric*. *Lewis* son to *Christopher*. He deceased without issue. *Fredericke*, son to *George* *Earle* of *Mompelgard*, brother to *Vlric*, (the house, or succession of *Vlric* being extinguished in *Lewis*) succeeding in the *Dukedome*. *John-Fredericke*, son to *Fredericke* now *Duke* of *Wirttemberg*.

* V. Mart: Crusij Annalium Suevico-rum part: 2. lib. 3. c. 10. & part. 2. lib 7. c. 9. Eiusdem Annal: Suevico-rum lib: Paralip. c. 2. & Petri Birtij Comment. Rerum Germ: lib. 2. c. 20.

THE PALATINATE OF THE RHIIN

Concerning this state see France.

THE MARQVISATE OF BADEN.

* V. Francisci
Irenici Exe-
gel: Germa:
niae lib. 3. c.
104. 105. &
108; & Prin-
cipum Chri-
stianorum
Stemmata per
Antoniu Al-
bizium.

THe *estate* * was occasioned by the *Emperour Otho the third*, ordaining in this frontire against the *Frenchmen* a *Limenarch*, or *Marquesse*, in continuance of time becomming *hereditary*, and named thus of the towne of *Baden*, his seat, or *residence*. The first *Marquesse* after *Irenicus* was one *Herman*, liuing about the yeare 1120. agreeing with the time of the *Emperour Henry the first*; more probably the first, who deriued this title, and honour to his issue, and succession. Others more distinctly place this *Herman* in the yeare 1155, and in the raigne of *Fredericke Barbarossa*, created *Marquesse* by this *Emperour*. The *Princes*, continuing the house, follow. *Herman* the first, before mentioned, *Marquesse* of *Verona*, created *Marquesse* of the *Empire* by the *Emperour Fredericke the first*. He is said to haue married *Imutha* daughter to a former Earle of *Baden*. From the towne of *Baden*, their first seat, the *Princes* since haue beene named the *Marquesses* of *Baden*. *Herman the second*, *Marquesse* of *Baden*, sonne to *Herman the first*. *Herman the third*, sonne to *Herman the second*. *Herman the fourth*, *Marquesse* of *Baden*, sonne to *Herman the third*. *Rodulph*, sonne to *Herman the fourth*. *Herman* sonne to *Rodulph*. *Rodulph*, sonne to *Herman*. *Frederick* sonne to *Rodulph*. *Rodulph*, sonne to *Fredericke*. *Bernard*, sonne to *Rodulph*. *James*, sonne to *Bernard*. *Charles*, sonne to *James*. *Christopher*, son to *Charles*, *Marquesse* of *Baden*, and *Hochberg*, and Earle of *Spanheim*. *Bernard*, *Marquesse* of *Baden*, son to *Christopher*. His brother *Ernest* succeeded in the *Marquisate* of *Hochberg*. *Christopher the Younger*, sonne to *Bernard*. *Edward*, *Marquesse* of *Baden*, sonne to *Christopher the younger*. Indebted, and going about to sell, and alienate the estate from his house, he was driuen out, and depriued of all by his kinsman *Ernest*, *Marquesse* of *Hochberg*. *Ernest*, and *George Fredericke*, *Marquesses* of *Hochberg*, sons to *Charles*, sonne to *Ernest* *Marquesse* of *Hochberg*, sonne to *Christopher the Elder*, *Marquesse* of *Baden*, and *Hochberg*, and Earle of *Spanheim*, and brother to *Bernard*, *Marquesse* of *Baden*; after the expulsion of *Edward* succeeding in the *Marquisate*, and country of *Baden*. *Ernest* deceasing without issue male, *George Fredericke* remained sole heire of the house, *Marquesse* of *Baden*, and *Hochberg* in the time of *Albizius*. How the country by continuall additions became enlarged vnto its present extent see the third booke of *Irenicus*, and the 108. chapter.

a Franci Am:
Marcellini lib:
27. & c.

THE FRENCHMEN. a

OF the *Originall*, *Empire*, and whole *fortune* of this nation we haue already fully related in the discourse of the famous, and potent *kingdome* of *France*. The name, and memory hereof is yet continued here in the country of *Franconia*, one of the foure maine *Dukedomes*, or *Provinces*, during the command of the *French* the part of *Germany*, then subject vnto them

them, was divided into. The title of the *Duke of Franconia* is yet borne, & maintained by the *Bishop of Wurtzburg*.

THE THVRINGIANS. ^b

These * probably might be the *Thervingi*, mentioned by Ammianus Marcellinus in his 31 booke in the *Emperours Valens*, and *Gratianus*, driven then by the Huns vnto the hither side of the river Danow; but from what country he nameth not. Not vnprobably otherwise they might bee the *Tyrangeta* of Ptolemie ^c, a nation then inhabiting *Sarmatia*. Perhaps these three might all be the names of one, and the same people. But in this nothing is certaine. The first time, wherein we read of this expresse name, was in the raigne of the *Emperour Valentinian the third*; when they are ^d mustered vp by Sidonius Apollinaris amongst other *Barbarous nations* following *Attilas* towards *Gaule*, and the *West*. Their first certaine mention in this country of *Germanie* we finde to haue beene in the raigne of *Childerick the fourth king of the Frenchmen* from *Pharamond*, father to the great *Clouys* (*Auitus*, and *Majorianus* then succeeding in the expiring Roman Empire of the West) at what time we heare of one *Bissinus*, King of this nation, and of his adulteresse wife *Bissina*, entertaining *Childerick*, living there exiled, expelled out of his kingdom. Procopius notwithstanding in his Gothish warres fetcheth their antiquitie, and arrivall hither much further from the time of the *Emperour Augustus*, comming, and inhabiting here by his permission; but without the testimony of more ancient authors, and for this cause not deseruing any credit. The parts they tooke vp here, whilst they were a free estate, and before they became subiect to the *Frenchmen*, were the *moderne Düringen*, and *Hessen*. They were subiect vnder kings, whereof since their first notice in regard of their short continuance we finde onely two, *Bissinus* now mentioned, and *Erminfridus*. Vnder *Erminfridus* their liberty, and kingdom tooke end, ouercome, and after perfidiously slaine at *Tolbiacum*, now *Zulp*, by *Theodorik* king of *Austrasia*, aided by his brother *Chotarins*, king of *Soissons*, sonnes to king *Clouys* the great. Their country by this meanes became subiect to the *French of Austrasia*; added vnto *East-France*; wherevnto it remained after for a long time annexed. It was afterwards vnder the *Dutch Emperours* made a *Lantgrauedome*, then after diuided amongst two *Lantgraves* of *Düringen*, and *Hessen*. The manner followeth.

^b Toringi Sidon: Apollinaris Paneg: Auito. Thoringi Procop: lib. 1. de Bello Gothico. Toringi Aymonij lib. 4. c. 76. & c. * V. Am. Marcellini lib: 31. Imperat: Valente, & Gratiano; Clau: Ptolem: lib: 3. c. 5. Geogr. Sidonij Apollinaris Panegyricum Auito; Procopij lib. 1. de Bello Gothico; Gregorij Turonensis lib. 2. c. 12, & lib. 3. c. 4. & 7. Aymonij de gestis Francorum lib. 1. c. 7. & lib. 2. c. 9. Georgij Fabricij Originum Saxoniarum lib. 6. c. Tyrangeta Ptol. 1. 3. c. 9. Tyregetz. Strab: lib. 7. Geog. d Chunus, Bellonotus, Neurus, Bastarna, Torinus. Sidon. Apollinaris Panegy: Auito.

THE EARLEDOME, OR LANTGRAVE-DOME OF DÜRINGEN.

It * was so named from the auncient inhabitants thereof, the *Thuringians*. The estate after a long vacancy was begunne about the yeare 1025 by the *Emperour Conrade the second* in the person of *Lewis*, son by one of the *Dukes of Orleans* vnto *Blancaschidis*, sister to *Gisela*, wife of this *Emperour*, and daughter vnto *Lewis the fourth French king*. It contained then the whole auncient *Düringen*; the prouince not yet being diuided. The *Princes* followe. *Lewis*, before mentioned, son vnto *Blancaschidis*. *Lewis the second*, son to *Lewis the first*. *Lewis the third*, son to *Lewis the second*. Vnto this prince (If I mistake not my author) The *Emperour Lotharius*

* V. Georgij Fabricij Originum Saxoniarum lib. 6.

the second gaue first the title of Lantgraue, signifying with the Dutch a Provinciall Earle, the former Princes being onely called by the simple title of Earles. *Lewis the fourth, Lantgraue of Duringen*, son to Lewis the third. Lewis the *fift* sonne to Lewis the fourth. He deceased without issue. *Herman* brother to *Lewis the fift*. He obtained of the Emperour Frederick Barbarossa the Palatinate of Saxony, deriued by the succeeding Lantgraues to the Marqueses of Meissen. *Lewis the sixt*, sonne to Herman. He dyed without suruiuing male issue. *Henry* brother to Lewis the sixt. He deceased without issue, in whom ended the family, or male succession of the house of *Orleans*, after that it had therein continued for the space of 232 yeares. These being deceased, there stroue for the inheritance, and right hereof *Henry Marquesse of Meissen*, whose mother was Iudith, or Iutta, daughter vnto Herman, and *Henry Duke of Brabant*, whose wife was *Sophia* daughter to Lewis the sixt. After some 9 yeares contention, and warre, by agreement betwixt the pretendants the country was diuided betwixt them, whereof the *Marquese of Meissen* had the *Easterne moiety* for his share with the title of Lantgraue of Duringen; and the *Duke of Brabant West-Duringen* with the title of Lantgraue of Hessen. How the Lantgraues of Duringen haue been since continued in the house of Meissen reade those Marqueses. The Lantgraues of Hessen follow.

THE LANTGRAVE-SHIP OF HESSEN.

* V. Georgij
Fabritij Ori-
ginum Saxo-
nicarum lib: 6.
Petri Birtij
Com: Rerum
Germanica-
rum lib: 2. c.
22.

THIS * was sometimes a *parcell* of the greater province of Duringen, from its westerne scituation called then *west-Duringen*, and otherwise from the *Catti*, its ancient inhabitants, corruptly *Hessen*. It was devided from Duringen about the yeare 1262 in the person (as was before mentioned) of *Henry Duke of Brabant* vpon composition, & agreement made betwixt him, and *Henry Marques of Meissen*, contending for the Lantgraueship of Duringen. The Lantgraues continuing the house, follow. *Henry the first*, surnamed the *Magnanimous*, Duke of Brabant, in right of his wife *Sophia*, *first Lantgraue of Hessen*. *Henry the second*, surnamed the *Infant*, Lantgraue of Hessen, son to Henry the first, and *Sophia*. Henry surnamed the *Meeke*, his elder brother, but by an other Venter, succeeded vnto his father in the Dukedome of Brabant. *Otho*, and *John*, Lantgraues of *Hessen*, sonnes to Henry, surnamed the *Infant*. *Henry*, and *Lewes*, Lantgraues of *Hessen*, sons to *Otho*. *Herman* Lantgraue of *Hessen*, sonne to *Lewis*, *Lewis*, surnamed the *Milde*, Lantgraue of *Hessen*, sonne to *Herman*. He added to the house of the Lantgraues the Earledomes of *Zigenheim*, and *Nidda*. *Henry*, and *Lewes*, Lantgraues of *Hessen*, son to *Lewes the milde*. This Henry became likewise Earle of *Carzenelbogen*, having married *Anne*, daughter vnto *Philip the last Earle*. *William the Elder*, and *William* surnamed the *Midle*, Lantgraues of *Hessen*, sonnes to *Lewes*, distinguished thus from *William* surnamed the younger, son to their vnckle Henry. *Philip*, Lantgraue of *Hessen*, and sole heire of the house, son to *William*, surnamed the *Midle*, famous in the Protestant warres, detained prisoner by the Emperour *Charles the fift*, freed by *Maurice*, Duke Electour of Saxony. He lastly added to his house the Earledome of *Carzen-elbogen*, formerly ad-
iudg-

judged by the Emperour to the Earles of Nassau, giving vnto the Earles for composition fixe hundred thousand crownes, and the Earledome of Dietz, reserving notwithstanding the title. *William, Lewes, Philip, and George, Lantgraues of Hessen*, sonnes to Philip. *Maurice*, son to William; and *Lewes of Darmstadt* sonto George, *Lantgraues of Hessen* at this present.

THE BOIOARIANS.

TO finde * out the *originall* of this nation we are first briefly to set down the ancient *seat, progresse, flittings, & storie* of the *Boij*, from whom the best authours deriue, if not their descent, yet their name. The *Boij* (to let passe the dreames of Lazijs, and Aventinus, drawing them (I know not by what waies) from Asia, and the Armenians, were a people of the *Gaules* beyond the *Alpes*. Pliny in the fourth booke of his Naturall history, and 19. chapter maketh mention of a people of this name inhabiting in his time part of *Gaule Lugdunensis*, containing after moderne interpreters the country now called *Burbonois*. But, whether these were some left remainders of the first *Boij*, it is vncertaine. It is more probable, that they were the remainder of the *Boij*, following the *Helvetians* in their *warres* against *Caesar*, and the *Romanes*, & after their overthrow at the request of the *Hedui* placed in their country. In that great disbourdment of the *Gaules* in the raigne of *Ambigatus* king of the *Celta*, and of *Tarquinius Priscus*, king of Rome, these first *Boij* amongst other people followed *Bellovesus* into *Italy*, seating themselves betwixt the *Mountaine Apennine*, and the river *Po*, where for many hundred yeares they continued, famous for their sundry battles fought with the *Romanes*, although most commonly with their losse. In the 21. booke of Livy, and towards the beginning of the *second Punique warre* we heare of them rebelling against, and invading the *Romane country* about *Mutina*. In the 32 booke themselves invaded, and scattered by the *Consul Minutius*. In the 33 booke vnder their king *Corolanus* killing 3 thousande of the army of the *Consul Marcellus*, subdued shortly after by the same *Consul*, and by his Colleague *L. Furius Purpureo*. In the 35 booke slaine in a great battle at *Mutina* by *L. Cornelius Merula* to the number of 14. thousand. In the 36. booke in an other great fight overcom'd, and slaine by *P. Cornelius Scipio Nasica* according to *Valerius Antius* his computation herein to aboue 32 thousand; wholly submitting themselves after this overthrow vnto the mercy of this enimie, and amercyed with the losse of halfe their country. After this their memory in *Italie* languisheth, and dies, driven from hence after *Strabo* in his 5. booke beyond the *Alpes* amongst the *Taurisci*, and towards the *Danow*, but without setting downe the expresse time of their flitting. Most probably this hapned betwixt the *second Punique warre*, about which time fell out these their affaires with the *Romanes*, and the *warres* of the *Cimbri*; whom in the 7. booke of the same authour we read in their passage towards *Italie* setting vpon the *Boij*, then inhabiting the wood *Hercynian*, and to haue beene repulsd by them. From these scattered troupes of the *Boij* we find fower several colonies, thus named, to haue descended, inhabiting within the *Great Germany*, or the neighbouring parts therevnto; if not rather all these were but one company, by meanes of their sundry misfortunes, and flittings seeming diuerse. 1. The *Boij*, mentioned by

a Boiarij Ay-
monij lib. 1. c.
15. de Gestis
Francorum
& c. Boij Ioan:
Aventini Hi-
stor. Boiorum.
Bavari recen-
tiorum.
V. T. Livij
histor. Rom. l.
5. 21. 32. 33.
35. & 36. Strab.
Geog. lib. 5 &
7. C. Iul. Cæ-
saris Com-
ment. Belli
Gallici lib. 1.
c. 2. 9. & 11.
Corn. Taciti
lib. de Mori-
bus Germa-
norum; Plin:
Nat. Hist. lib. 3.
cap. 24. Vel
Paterculi Hi-
stor. lib. 2.
Ptolem. Geo-
graph. l. 3. c. 1.
& l. 2. c. 11. Ay-
monij de Ge-
stis Francorū
lib. 1. c. 15. &
lib. 4. c. 61. 64.
66. 73. 81. &
82. Eginhar-
tum de Vita
& Rebus Ge-
stis Caroli
Magni; Otho-
nis Frisingen-
sis Chro. l. 5.
cap. 9. 20. 25.
& 30. Ioan.
Aventini
Historia Boi-
orum. B. Rhe-
nani Rerum
Germanica-
rum lib. 1. &
2. Wolfangi
Lazij de Gen-
tium Migrati-
onibus lib. 7.
(de Boijs)

a Igitur inter
 Hercyniam
 sylvam, Rhe-
 numq; & Ma-
 num amnes
 Helvetij, vlti-
 riora Boij;
 Gallica gens,
 tenuerunt.
 Manet adhuc
 Boiemi no-
 men, signifi-
 catq; loci ve-
 terem memo-
 riam, quam-
 vis mutatis
 cultoribus.
 Cor: Taciti:
 lib. de Morib^{us}
 Germanorū.
 b Sentio Sa-
 turnino man-
 datum, vt per
 Catos, exci-
 sis continen-
 tibus Hercy-
 nia sylvis, le-
 giones Boio-
 hamum (id
 regioni nome-
 quā incolebat
 Maroboduus)
 ipse a Carnū-
 to, qui locus
 Norici regni
 proximus ab
 hac parte erat,
 exercitum,
 qui in Illyrico
 merebat, in
 Marcoman-
 nos orsus est.
 C. Velleij Pa-
 terculi lib. 2.
 c Marcoman-
 nos, qui Boio-
 hamum inco-
 lebant, suspi-
 cor a loco
 Boietos (id est)
 non Boios, sed

Boicos esse dictos, vnde etiam Boioariorum nomen, & dicitur trans Danubium. Beati Rhenani Rerū Germanicarum l. 1. (Marcomanni cum Noris, & Hermunduris in Noricum, & Rhetiam Secundam.

Caesar in the first booke of his *Commentaries* of the warres of Gaule, seated amongst the *Norici*, and ioining with the *Helvetians* in their warres against Caesar, after their overthrow planted by him in the country of the *Hedui* at the entreaty hereof. 2. The *Boij*, mentioned by *Strabo* in his 5. booke, dwelling amongst the *Taurisci*, and vtterly extirpated by the *Daci*. 3. The *Boij*, mentioned by *Strabo* in his 7. booke, but without naming their place, consumed, and rooted out by *Baribista*, king of the *Geta*, whose left country most likely was that *Deserta Boiorum Regio* of *Pliny* in the 3. booke of his *Natural History*. 4. And the *Boij*, mentioned by *Tacitus* in his booke de *Moribus Germanorum*, dwelling beyond the wood *Hercynian*, driven out, & succeeded vnto by the *Marcomanni*, leaving notwithstanding their name vnto their left seat, called from hence by *Tacitus* *Boiemum*; by *Paterculus* *Boiohamum*; and at this day *Bohemia*. From these last *Boij*, or rather from the *Marcomanni*, inhabiting their left roomes *Beatus Rhenanus* conjectureth the name^c and nation of the *Boioarians* to haue descended; from their country *Boiemum* of *Tacitus* named by *Ptolemy* the *Bemi*; afterwards by long corruption not vnprobably the *Boioarij*; in the waine of the *Roman Empire*, and the generall flittings of the *Barbarous nations* removing more nere towards the *Danow*, and the *Romane frontiers* amongst the *Narisci*, and *Hermunduri*, consenting, and ioining with them in their common name. The first expresse name of the *Boioarij* wee finde in the raigne of *Clovis* the Great, king of the *French*, in *Gregorie de Tours*, *Aymonius*, *Vrspergensis*, with other *French*, and *Dutch* authors (for more ancient authority we haue not,) vnder their king *Adalgerio* aiding the *Almans* in that their great battle at *Tolbiacum* against the *Frenchmen*, partakers of their overthrow, and *French subiection*. Their seat then was that of the *Hermunduri*, and *Norisci* before mentioned, inhabiting altogether beyond the *Danow*, and containing now the country, called *Nortgow*, or the *Vpper Palatinat*, with *Voitlandt*. *Theodo*, son to *Adalgerio*, their first Duke, about the yeare 508, and the 17. yeare of *Anastasius*, Emperour of the East, passing over the river *Danow* by the aide of the *Frenchmen*, and the association of sundry other barbarous people, tooke in the second *Rhetia*, or *Vindilicia*, with part of *Noricum*, subduing, and driving out the *Romanes*, & extending by this meanes their dominion, and the *Dutch* name, and language as farre as the *Alpes*, and *Italy*, confining vpon the South with *Gaule Cisalpine*, possessed then by the *Ostrogothes*; vpon the West with the riuer *Lech*, and the *Almans*; vpon the East with the riuer *Ens*, and the *Auares*; and vpon the North with the *Sorabi*, or the *Slaves* inhabiting *Meissen*. They comprehended now, besides *Nortgow*, and *Voitlandt* their first, and more ancient country, the Dukedomes of *Bavaria*, and *Karnten*, *Krain*, the Earledome of *Tirol*, the Bishoppricke of *Saltzburg*, with the part of *Austria*, lying betwixt the riuers of *Ens*, and the *Inn*; which was the whole extent of *Boioaria*, or *Bavaria* vntill *Tassilo*, and the raigne of the Emperour *Charles the Great*. Long afterwards the Emperour *Charles the Great* hauing conquered, and driven out the nation of the *Auares*, possessing then *Pannonia*, with the rest of *Noricum*, added those two countries, containing now the *Vpper Austria*, *Steir-*

marck,

marck,
 Boioar
 continu
 they w
 Their e
 Adalge
 with th
 subiect
 to liue
 Their
 king A
 now he
 the sec
 Prince
 yeare s
 first. G
 Theodo
 third,
 treason
 against
 was m
 enlarg
 after in
 cted to
 the Gr
 expira
 Duke
 low ou
 first k
 the Em
 Lotha
 Roman
 perour
 nolph
 the na
 from c
 witho
 perour
 led wi
 lesse e
 and b
 lowin
 TH
 at
 ries.)
 Emper

marck, *Windischlandt*, and the *Lower Hungary*, vnto the *Province* of the *Boioarians*, peopled with their *Colonies*, in which accompt, and name these continued vntill the time of the *Emperour Lewis* the fourth, in whose raigne they were againe wonne from this nation, & the *Dutch* by the *Hungarians*. Their estate, whilest they were free, was vnder kings; of which name was *Adalgerio* before mentioned; for higher, or more we read not of. Overcome with the *Almans* at *Tolbiacum*, they shared of their fortunes, being made subiect to king *Clouys*, and the *Frenchmen*, yet permitted, as a free people, to liue vnder their owne lawes, and Princes, but with the title only of *Dukes*. Their *Princes*, as they are set downe by *Lazius*, follow. *Theodo*, sonne to king *Adalgerio*, slaine at *Tolbiacum*, their first *Duke*. Passing the riuer *Danow* he subdued *Noricum* and *Vindilicia*, won from the *Romans*. *Theodo* the second. *Theodebert*. *Theodo* the third. This was the first *Christian Prince* of the *Bavarians*, converted by *Rupert*, *Bishop* of *Worms* about the yeare 580, and in the raigne of *Theodebert*, king of *Austrasia*. *Tassilo* the first. *Garibaldus*. *Theodo* the fourth. *Tassilo* the second. *Theodo* the fift. *Theodebert*. *Theodo* the sixt. *Grimold*. *Hugobert*. *Vtilo*. and *Tassilo* the third, the last *Duke* of *Bavaria* of the house of king *Adalgerio*, deposed for treason, and shorne *Monke* by the *Emperour Charles* the Great, conspiring against him with *Desiderius*, king of the *Lombards*. The country after this was made immediatly subiect to the *French*, governed by their *prefects*, and enlarged by the addition of *Pannonia*, wonne from the *Auares*. Not long after in the raigne of the *Emperour Lewis*, surnamed the Godly, it was erected to a *kingdome*, in which title, and in the house of the *Emperour Charles* the Great it continued vnto the raigne of the *Emperour Henry* the first, & the expiration of the house of *France* in *Germany*, when againe it became a *Dukedome*. The *Princes*, who haue borne the title of kings of *Bavaria*, follow out of *Auentinus*. *Lotharius*, afterwards *Emperour* of the *Romans*, the first king of *Bavaria* of the house of *Charles* the Great, created by his father, the *Emperour Lewis* the Godly. *Lewis*, surnamed the Ancient, brother to *Lotharius*. *Carloman*; *Lewis*; and *Charles*, surnamed the Fat, afterwards *Romane Emperour*, sonnes to *Lewis* the Ancient. *Arnulph*, afterwards *Emperour*, sonne to *Carloman*. *Lewis*, afterwards *Emperour*, sonne to *Arnulph*. In this *Princes* time *Pannonia* was conquered, and lopped off from the name and accompt of *Bavaria* by the *Hungarians*. *Arnulph*, descended from *Charles* the Great, after the decease of the *Emperour Lewis* the fourth without issue, elected by the people king of *Bavaria*, opposed by the *Emperours* *Conrade*, and *Henry* the first. After long contention being reconciled with the *Emperour Henry* the first he changed his title of king into that lesse envious stile of *Duke*; continued still by his successours, the occasion, and beginning of the *Dukedome* of *Bavaria*, whereof in the discourse following.

THE DVKEDOME OF BAVARIA. *

THE * name of *Bavaria* is affected, and new, called more properly *Boio-aria* (for thus we finde it written in all the more ancient *Dutch Histories*.) The estate, or rather the title of *Duke* was begun in the raigne of the *Emperour Henry* the first in the person of *Arnulph*, before mentioned, some times

a Boioaria Ay-
moni lib 4 c.
61. Boiaria
Ioan: Auenti-
ni lib. 4. An-
narium Boio-
rum; Bauaria
recentiorum.
* V. Ioan: A-
uentini Anna-
les Boiorum;
Petri Birtij
Commenta-
Rerum Ger-
manicarum 1:
2. c. 10. & Prin-
cipum Chri-
stianorum.
stemmata per
Antonium
Albiziū,

times *king* of Bavaria. The *maner* how we haue shewed. It comprehended then in a maner the *whole ancient Bavaria*, *subiect* to the *kings*, the parts conquered by the *Hungarians* excepted. Since by sundry *casualties*, and *mutilations* it hath become *confined* within *straighter bounds*. The order of the *Dukes* follow. *Arnulph* aforesaid the first *Duke*. *Everhard*, son to *Arnulph*, deposed by the Emperour *Otho* the first. *Berchtold* brother to *Arnulph* by the gift of the first *Otho* Emperour, the last *Duke* of Bavaria of the French offspring, and house of *Charles* the Great. *Henry* *Duke* of Bavaria, brother to the Emperour *Otho* the first. *Henry* son to *Henry* the first. *Henry* surnamed the *Saint*. He succeeded afterwards vnto *Otho* the third in the Empire, the first Emperour elected. *Henry*, surnamed *Heczel*, brother vnto *Chunigund*, wife vnto *Henry*, the first Emperour elected. He was afterwards deposed, conspiring here against. *Henry welph*, sonne to *Robert*, Earle of *Altorp*, created by the Emperour *Conrade* the second. *Welpho* the second, son to *Henry Welph*. *Ernest* by the gift of the Emperour *Conrade* the second. He was againe deposed, conspiring against this Emperour. *Henry Cano*, accused of conspiracy and deposed by the Emperour *Henry* the third. *Henry*, son to the Emperour *Henry* the third. He was afterwarde elected *Roman Emperour* by the name of *Henry* the fourth. *Conrade*, brother to the Emperour *Henry* the fourth. *Agnes*, Emperesse, & mother to the Emperour *Henry* the fourth by the gift hereof. *Otho* by the gift of the Emperesse *Agnes*. Hee was deposed by the Emperour *Henry* the fourth. *Welpho* the third, sonne to *Coniza*, daughter to *Welpho* the second by one *Azon*, a *Marquesse* in *Italy*; created *Duke* of *Bavaria* by the Emperour *Henry* the fourth. *Welpho* the fourth, son to *Welpho* the third. *Henry*, surnamed the *Prowd*, brother vnto *Welpho* the fourth. Marrying vnto *Gertrude*, daughter to the Emperour *Lotharius* the second, hee became *Duke*, and *Electour* of *Saxony*. Hee was proscribed, and deprived of both *Dukedomes* by the Emperour *Conrade* the thirde. *Leopold*, sonne to *Leopold* the fourth, *Marques* of *Austria*, by the gift of the Emperour *Conrade* the thirde. *Henry* brother vnto *Leopold*, *Marques*, and afterwards *Duke* of *Austria*. *Henry*, surnamed the *Lion*, *Duke* *Electour* of *Saxony*, son to *Henry* the *Prowd*, by the arbitrement of the Emperour *Fredericke Barbarossa*, the right herevnto being controverted betwixt him, and *Henry* *Marques* of *Austria*. Vpon cōposition, & in lieu hereof the *Marques* of *Austria* had given vnto him the country lying betwixt the rivers *Ens*, and the *Inn*, anciently a part of *Bavaria*, annexed ever since to the *Dukedome*, and family of *Austria*. Hee was proscribed, & deprived of both *Dukedomes* of *Saxony*, and *Bavaria* by the Emperour *Fredericke Barbarossa*. His posterity haue since succeeded in the *Dukedomes* of *Brunswijck*, and *Lunenbürg*, parts of *Saxony*. *Otho*, *Count* *Palatine* of *Scheuren*, and *Witelspach*, descended from *Arnulph* the first *Duke*, created *Duke* of *Bavaria* by the Emperour *Fredericke Barbarossa*. This Prince first constantly derived to his issue, and posterity the title, and right of *Dukes* of *Bavaria*, before his time vncertainly wandering from one Dutch family to another, and placed, & removed at the pleasure of the Emperours, the founder of the two houses of *Bavaria*, and of the *Electours* of the *Rhijne*. *Lewis* the first, *Duke* of *Bavaria*, son to *Otho*. *Otho* the second, son

son to Lewis the first. Marrying vnto Gertrude, sole daughter vnto Henry, Count Palatine of the Rhijn, he added to his house the Palatinat, & Electorship of the Rhijn, created Paltzgraue, and Electour by the Emperour Fredericke the second. *Henry*, Duke of Bavaria, and Count Palatine of the Rhijn, sonne to Otho the second. *Lewis the second*, Duke of Bavaria, and Count Palatine of the Rhijn, sonne to Otho the second, and brother vnto Henry. *Lewis the third*, Duke of Bavaria, sonne to Lewis the second. Hee was elected Roman Emperour, and deceased in the yeare 1347. His elder brother Rodulph, had for his share the Palatinate of the Rhijn; and Nortgow, or the vpper Palatinate, together with the title of Electour, the founder of the house of the present Paltzgraues, and Electours. *Stephen*, Duke of Bavaria, sonne to the Emperour *Lewis* of Bavaria. His brothers *William*, and *Albert* were successiuelly Earles of Haynault, Hollandt, and Zealandt, and Lords of West-Frieselandt. *Lewis*, another brother, succeeded in the Marquisate, and the Electourall dignity of Brandenburg. *Stephen of Ingolstadt*, *John of Munchen*, and *Fridericke of Landsbut* (named thus from such parts of the Dukedome they possessed) Dukes of Bavaria, sonnes to Stephen the first. *Ernest* Duke of Bavaria, son to John of Munchen. *Albert*, surnamed the Godly, sonne to Ernest. *Albert the second*, son to Albert the first. *William*, sonne to Albert the second. *Albert the third*, sonne to William. *William*, sonne to Albert the third. *Maximilian*, and *Albert*, sonnes to William the second, Dukes of Bavaria in the yeare 1610. The rest of those who haue borne the title of Dukes of Bavaria, and haue deceased without issue, or not continued the house, in regard of our promised methode wee omit. Hereof were sometimes parts the *Dukedomes* of *Steirmark*, & *Karnten*, and *Earledome* of *Tirol*, with part of *Austria*, whose relations follow.

THE DUKEDOME OF AVSTRIA.

THIS * State was first occasioned vpon the warres of the Hungarians, who vexing Germanie with continuall excursions, and alarums during the raignes of the Emperours *Lewis the fourth*, *Conrade*, & *Henry the first*, were the cause that there were ordained by these Princes in the border of the Empire betwixt this enimie, and the *Bavarians* certaine limitary prefects to defend that frontiere, from *Oosten-reich*, or the Easterne kingdome (by which name *Germany* was then distinguished from *France*) of whose limit they were *Guardians*, called then the *Marquesses* of *Oosten-reich*, and by Latin writers corruptly *Austrasia*, and *Austria*, becomming afterwards hereditary, and deriving this their title, and name to the country; now thus called, accruing vnto them by their conquests, and winnings from the *Hungarians*, and by their after encroachments vpon the *Dukes* of *Bavaria*. Vnto the Princes of this familie, the most potent at this day through the Christian world are now subiect the *Kingdomes* of *Spain*, of the *Indies*, *Naples*, *Sicilie*, *Bohemia*, and *Hungary*, the great *Dukedomes* of *Milan*, *Schlesi*, *Steirmarke*, *Karnten*, and *Krain*, the *Marquisates* of *Lausnitz*, and *Marhe-ren*, the *Earledomes* of *Burgundie*, and *Tirol*, *Brisgow*, *Sungaw*, the vpper *Elfat*, the greatest part of the *Low Countries*, together with the kingdome of *Germanie*, and the *Empire* of the *Romans*. They were first as before stiled

Marquesses;

* Nomina
 Principum,
 ducum, & ce-
 terorum olim
 tantum no-
 mina mune-
 rum, seu offi-
 ciorum erant,
 non heredi-
 taria officia.
 Successu ve-
 ro temporum
 Imperatores
 certis condi-
 tionibus per-
 suasi ea pro-
 pria illustra-
 tradiderunt,
 five allodia
 ex ijs fece-
 runt, ut iam
 deinceps hæ-
 reditaria ef-
 sent, & magis
 alienata à
 Cæsaribus.
 Imperiales
 tamen ciuita-
 tes manserunt
 Impera-
 toribus, certa
 tributa pen-
 dendo, quo
 postea quæ-
 dam leuare,
 libera Ciuita-
 tes appellan-
 tur. Martini
 Crusij Anna-
 lium Sueuico-
 rum lib. Para-
 lip. c. 22. Allo-
 dium propri-
 um bonum,
 non feudum.
 Martini Cru-
 sij Sueuico-
 nalium par. I.
 lib. II. c. I.

Marquesses, then *Dukes*, and now lastly *Archdukes*. Their order, and suc-
 cession follow. *Leopold*, surnamed the *illustrious*, sonne to Henry Earle of
 Bamberg, descended from the Dukes of Schwaben, the first *Marquesse* of
Austria, deriving the title, and honour hereof to his offspring, and posteri-
 ty (the former after the custome of those times being only but such *Leff-*
tenants, or *Deputies* of the *Emperours*, created by the *Emperour* Henry the
 first, about the yeare 928. Henry the first, sonne to Leopold the *Illustrious*.
Albert, sonne to Henry the first. *Ernest*, sonne to Albert. *Leopold* the se-
 cond, sonne to Ernest. *Leopold* the third, sonne to Leopold the second.
Leopold the fourth, sonne to Leopold the third. Henry the second, sonne to
 Leopold the fourth, *Marquesse* of *Austria*, and *Duke* of *Bavaria*. He was
 the first *Duke* of *Austria*, and added to the name, and account hereof the
 country betwixt the rivers *Ens*, and *Inn*, giuen vnto him by the *Emperour*
Fredericke Barbarossa in lieu of the *Dukedome* of *Bavaria*, adiudged from
 him vnto Henry, surnamed the *Lion*, *Duke* of *Saxonie*. *Leopold* the first,
Duke of *Austria*, brother to Henry, and sonne to Leopold the fourth. Hee
 most iniuriously detained prisoner Richard the first, king of England, in his
 voyage homewards out of the Holy Land suffering shipwrack vpon the
 coast of *Istria*, and surprised travelling disguised through his country. Hee
 added to the house of *Austria* the *Dukedome* of *Steirmark*, purchased from
Ottacarus the last *Duke*, with the mony gotten by the ransome of the king
 of England. *Fredericke* the first, *Duke* of *Austria* sonne to Leopold the first.
 His elder brother Leopold succeeded in the *Dukedome* of *Steirmark*. He
 deceased without heires of his body. *Leopold* the sixth, eldest sonne to Leo-
 pold the first, and brother to *Fredericke* the first, *Duke* of *Austria*, and *Steir-*
mark. *Fredericke* the second, *Duke* of *Austria*, and *Steirmark*, sonne to
 Leopold the sixth. Hee deceased sans issue, in whom failed the line mas-
 culine of Leopold the *Illustrious*; the two *Provinces* of *Austria*, and
Steirmark becomming after this vsurped by stranger families. *Ottoca-*
rus, sonne to *Wenceslaus* the first, king of *Bohemia*, by the pretended right
 of his wife *Margaret*, daughter to Leopold the sixth, succeeding in both
Dukedomes. Hee became likewise seized of the countries of *Karnten*,
Krain, and *Marca Trevisana*, sold by *Vlric*, their last Prince. Overmatched
 by the greater power of the *Emperour* *Rodulph* the first, hee quitted vnto
 him, and the Empire all these his new got possessions, vpon a new quarrell
 not long after slaine by him in battle at the riuer of *Marckh*. *Rodulph* the
 first, *Emperour* of the *Romans*, and king of *Germany*, by right of warre, &
 of the Empire Lord of *Austria*, *Steirmark*, *Karnten*, *Krain*, and *Marca Tre-*
visana, gotten from *Ottocarus*. In the yeare 1283, by consent of the estates
 of the Empire assembled in a Diet at *Auspurg* hee divided these countries,
 and other his hereditary possessions amongst his two sonnes *Albert*, & *Ro-*
dulph; and *Meinard* Earle of *Tirol*, his brother in law; whereof *Albert* the
 elder brother had *Austria*, *Steirmark*, and *Krain*; *Rodulph* *Argow*, the vp-
 per *Elstz*, and other peeces in *Schwaben*, the proper inheritance of the
 house of *Habsburg* with the title of *Duke* of *Schwaben*; and *Meinard* *Kar-*
nten, and *Marca Trevisana*. *Albert* the first, eldest sonne to the *Emperour*
Rodulph, the first *Duke* of *Austria*, *Steirmark*, and *Krain* of the familie of
Habsburg, created in the yeare 1283. After the decease of his father hee
 was

was elected Emperour of the Romans, and king of Germanie. Hee was slaine by Iohn, sonne to his brother Rodulph Duke of Schwaben; whose guardian hee had beene in his minoritie, discontented with him for detaining his inheritance from him. *Rodulph*, created the first *Archduke* in a Diet held at Nurenberg, *Frederick the third*, *Leopold the seauenth*, *Henry the third*, *Otho*, surnamed the *Pleasant*, and *Albert the second*, surnamed the *Short*, Dukes of Austria, sonnes to the Emperour Albert, succeeding in both the parts, and diuisions of their father and their vnkle Rodulph Duke of Schwaben, forfeited by the treason of Iohn, son to Rodulph, the murtherer of the Emperour *Albert*. The foure first brethren deceasing without male issue, as did *Frederick*, and *Leopold*, sonnes to *Otho the Pleasant*, the whole possessions of the house of Habsburg, and Austria fell vpon *Albert the Short*, the sole surviving male issue of the Emperour *Albert*, and heire of the house. He enriched his house with the additions of *Karnten*, *Marca Treuisana*, and *Sungow*; descending vpon him by marriage, and the donation of the Emperour *Lewis of Bauaria*. *Rodulph the second*, *Albert the third*, and *Leopold the ninth*, Archdukes of Austria, sonnes to *Albert*, surnamed the *Short*. Vnto these three brethren accrued the Earledome of *Tirol*, given vnto them by *Margaret*, surnamed *Maltafch*, the last princeesse, her young sonne *Meinard* deceasing before her, & being without hope of more issue. *Rodulph the second* dying sans issue, the dominions belonging to the house of Austria were shared betwixt the two younger brethren *Albert*, and *Leopold*; of which *Albert* had Austria, *Steirmarck*, *Karnten*, *Krain*, and *Marca Trevisana*; and *Leopold* *Sungow*, *Argow*, the *Vpper Elsat*, with the parts of *Scwab*, belonging to this familie, the auncient possessions of the house of Habsburg. In those two princes were againe added to the house of Austria *Brisgow*, or the Earledome of *Friburg*, sould vnto them by *Eggon* the last Earle. *Leopold*, being oppressed with a numerous issue, obtained afterwards of his brother *Albert* *Steirmarck*, *Karnten*, *Krain*, and *Marca Trevisana*, contented only with the province of Austria. *Albert the fourth*, Archduke of Austria, son to *Albert the third*. *Albert the fift*, sonne to *Albert the fourth*. He married vnto *Elizabeth*, heire vnto the Emperour *Sigismond*, vnto whom he succeeded in the Empire of the Romanes, and the kingdomes of *Bohemia*, and *Hungary*. *Ladislaus*, sonne to the Emperour *Albert*, and *Elizabeth*, Archduke of Austria, and king of *Hungary*, and *Bohemia*. He dyed without issue, the last of the house of *Albert the third*, by which meanes the right, and inheritance of the country of Austria descended vpon the posterity of *Leopold the ninth*. *William*, *Leopold the tenth*, *Fredericke the fift*, and *Ernest* Arch-dukes of Austria, sonnes to *Leopold the ninth*, succeeding with ioint authority in the whole. *William* dying without issue, the other brethren divided the inheritance; whereof *Leopold* had *Brisgow*, *Sungow*, *Turgow*, the *Vpper Elsat*, with the parts yet left belonging to this house amongst the *Helvetians*, and in *Schwaben*; *Fredericke* had the Earledome of *Tirol*; and *Ernest* *Steirmarck*, *Karnten*, and *Krain*. *Marca Trevisana* was before this time vpon composition surrendred by *Leopold the ninth* to the house of the *Carrarioes*, Lords of *Padua*, possessed afterwards by the more powerfull *Venetians*, subduing that citie, and family, by whom now it is held.

a V. Iosiam
Simlerum de
Rep. Helueti-
orum,

Leopold the tenth deceasing without heires, as did likewise Sigismond, son to Fredericke the fift, the whole right, and possessions of the house of Leopold the ninth fell vpon the succession of Ernest. *Fredericke the sixt*, and *Albert the fourth*, Archdukes of Austria, sonnes to Ernest. His brother Albert the fourth, and Ladislaus king of Hungarie, and Bohemia dying without issue, Fredericke the sixt remained sole Lord of the dominions of the house of Austria. Hee was elected Romane Emperour after Albert the second by the name of Fredericke the third, continued ever since in his house. The possessions then of the house of Austria were Austria, Steir-marcke, Karnten, Krain, Tirol, Brisgow, Sungow, and the Vpper El-satz, with some pieces in the proper Schwaben. The parts these some-times held amongst the Helvetians (which^a were Lucerne, Glarona, Zug, Friburg, Schaffhausen, Baden, Breینگarten, Mellingen, the Free provinces in Wagenthal, Raperswyl, and Turgow) were before this time lost vnto the confederate Switzers during the long warres of that nation against the Archdukes Leopold the ninth, Fredericke the fift, Sigismond, and other Princes of this house. *Maximilian the first*, Emperour of the Romanes, and Archduke of Austria, sonne to the Emperour Fredericke the third. He married vnto Mary Dutchesse of Burgundie, and Princeesse of the Low countries. *Charles the fift*, and *Ferdinand the first*, Archdukes of Austria, and successiuelly Emperours of the Romanes, sonnes to Philip, Duke of Burgundy, (sonne to the Emperour Maximilian the first, and Mary Dutchesse of Burgundy,) and to Ioane, eldest daughter to Ferdinand the fift, and Elizabeth, kings of Castile, and Aragon. The Emperour Charles the fift contented with the dominions of Spaine, and Burgundy, left those of Austria vnto his younger brother Ferdinand the first. This likewise succeeded in the two kingdomes of Hungary, and Bohemia, (having married Anne, sister vnto Lewis, slaine without issue in the battle at Mohacz against Soliman, the Great Turke,) continued ever since in his house. *Philip the second*, king of Spaine, and Archduke of Austria, sonne to the Emperour Charles the fift. *Philip the third*, king of Spaine, and Archduke of Austria, sonne to Philip the second. *Philip the fourth*, king of Spaine, and Archduke of Austria, now reigning, sonne to Philip the third. *Maximilian the second*, Romane Emperour, and king of Hungary, and Bohemia, *Ferdinand the second*, and *Charles the second*, Archdukes of Austria, sonnes to the Emperour Ferdinand the first. *Rodulph the second*, and *Matthias*, successiuelly Emperours of the Romanes, and kings of Hungary, and Bohemia, *Maximilian*, Master of the Dutch order, and *Albert*, Lord of the Low countries, Archdukes of Austria, sonnes to the Emperour Maximilian the second. *Ferdinand the second* of that name Romane Emperour, and king of Hungary, and Bohemia, *Leopold* Bishop of Passaw, and *Charles* Bishop of Breslaw, Archdukes of Austria in the year 1616, sonnes to Charles. The issue of Ferdinand the second, sonne to the Emperour Ferdinand the first in regard of their base parentage on the mothers side, being a Burgers daughter of Augspurg, were excluded from this title, and honour.

THE

THE DUKEDOME OF STEIRMARCK.

THE * name of *Steirmarck*,^b signified in the *Dutch* language the *Marches* of the *Taurisci*,^c the ancient inhabitants of the country, and the limit, or bounds on this side of the Germane empire. It was first an Earledome, then a Marquisate, afterwards a Dukedome. The first Earle after *Lazius* was one *Ottocarus*, to whom the country should be given with this title by the Emperour *Conrade* the second. The princes vntill their vnion with the house of *Austria* follow out of the same authour. *Ottocarus* before mentioned, first Earle of *Steirmarck*, created by the Emperour *Conrade* the second. *Ottocarus* the second, sonne to *Ottocarus* the first. *Ottocarus* the third, the first Marques. *Leopold*, Marques of *Steirmarck*, sonne to *Ottocarus* the third. *Ottocarus* the fourth, son to *Leopold*, created Duke of *Steirmarck* by the Emperour *Frederick Barbarossa*. Infected with the incurable disease of leprosie, and without hope of issue he sold the Dukedome, and country hereof for an easie price vnto *Leopold* the fifth, Duke of *Austria*, in which family it hath beene ever since continued.

* V. Wolphan: Lazij de Gentium aliquot migrationib^{us} lib. 6. (de Tauriscis, Carnis &c.
^b The word (Steir) with the Dutch signifieth a Bullock, as doth *Tauriscus* with the Latines.
^c V. Strab. Geog. lib. 7.

THE DUKEDOME OF KARNTEN.

THE country * tooke the name from the *Carni* of *Pliny* its ancient inhabitants. When the state begun wee finde not. The first Duke wee heare of was one *Henry*, mentioned by *Aventinus*, son to *Berchtold* Duke of *Bavaria*, and living in the raigne of the Emperour *Otho* the third. Whether that their had beene former Dukes it is vncertaine. The Dukes after this follow in order. *Conrade*, sonne to *Otho* Duke of *Franconia*, after the decease of *Henry*, Duke of *Karnten* by the gift of the Emperour *Otho* the third. *Adalbero* by the gift of the Emperour *Henry* the second. *Conrade* the second sonne to *Conrade* the first, created by the Emperour *Conrade* the second. *Welfo* by the gift of the Emperour *Henry* the third. *Luitolphus* appointed by the Emperour *Henry* the fourth. *Henry* of *Epperstain*. *Henry* sonne to *Engelbert* prefect of *Histria*, adopted by *Henry* of *Epperstain*, deceasing without issue. He also died without children. By this most probably *Krain*, and *Marca Trevisana* became first added to the house of the Dukes of *Karnten*. *Engelbert*, brother to *Henry*. *Vlric* son to *Engelbert*. *Henry* son to *Vlric*. *Herman* brother to *Henry*. *Vlric* son to *Herman*. This Duke being aged, and without children sold the country hereof with its appendices vnto *Ottocarus*, king of *Bohemia*. *Ottocarus* king of *Bohemia*, and Duke of *Karnten* by purchase from the last *Vlric*. Falling at variance with *Rodulph* the first, Emperour of the *Romanes* vpon a peace, and reconciliation made betwixt them he yeilded over vnto him *Karnten*, *Krain*, and *Marca Trevisana*, together with *Austria*, and *Steirmarck*. *Rodulph* the first Emperour of the *Romanes* by right of warre, and of the Empire, Lord of *Karnten*, *Krain*, *Marca Trevisana*, *Austria*, and *Steirmarck*, taken from *Ottocarus* king of *Bohemia*. In a Diet held at *Augsburg* in the yeare 1283, by consent of the estates of the Empire he gaue *Karnten*, and *Marca Trevisana* vnto *Meinard*, Earle of *Tirol*, his brother in law, reser-

* V. Ioannis Aventini Biorum Annalium lib. 6. & 7. Gerardi de Roo Historiz Austriacae lib. 1. & 3.

* V. Gerardi de Roo Historiæ Austriacæ lib. 1. & 3. & Principum Christianorum Stemma- ta per Antonium Albizium. a Chuni Claud. Pro- lem: Geog. 1. 3. c. 5. & Sido- nij Apollina- ris Panegyri- Avito. Hunni Zosimi Hist. lib. 4. & c. Chuni Clau- dian de Lau- dibus Scilico- nis lib. 1. * V. Claud. Ptolemæ Geog. lib. 3. c. 5. Zosi- mi Hist. lib. 4. Imp. Valen- te, & Gratia- no; & Gratia- no; & Theo- dosio; & lib. 5. Imper. Ar- cadio, & Ho- norio; Sexi Aurelij Visto- ris Epitomen Imperat: Gratiano & Theodosio Seniore; Am- miani Marcel- lini lib. 31. Imper. Valen- te, & Gratia- no; Cassiod: Chron. Im- per. Theodo- sio Iunior, & Valentiniano tertio; & Imp: Valentiniano tertio, & Mar- ciano; Iornan- dis de Regn: & Tempor: Suc- cessione lib: Imper. Gra- tiano; Theo- dosio Iunior, & Valentinia- no tertio; & Anastasio. A- gathæ Histor: lib. 5. Goro- pij Becani O- riginum lib. 7. (Goro- Da- nic.) Proc. lib.

ving Austria, Krain, and Steirmarck for his eldest sonne Albert. *Meinard*, brother in law to the Emperour Rodulph the first, Earle of Tirol, and Duke of Karnten. *Henry*, Earle of Tirol, and Duke of Karnten, sonne to *Meinard*. He deceased without issue male. *Otho* surnamed the *Pleasant*, and *Albert* surnamed the *Short* Dukes of Austria, and sonnes to the Emperour Albert the first, Dukes of Karnten by the gift of the Emperour Lewis of Bavaria, the male issue of the house of Tirol failing in *Henry*. By this meanes the Dukedome of Karnten, Krain, and Marca Trevisana became possessed by the familie of Austria.

THE EARLEDOME OF TIROL.

IT * was thus named from the ancient *Castle of Tirol*, standing yet neere vnto the towne of *Meran*, and towards the head of the riuer *Adise*. When the Earledome begun we finde not. The Princes from more cleare times follow. *Meinard* the first, Earle of Tirol, and *Gorecz*, deceased in the yeare 1258. *Meinard* the second, Earle of Tirol, sonne to *Meinard* the first. He became likewise Duke of Karnten by the gift of the Emperour Rodulph the first. His brother *Albert* succeeded in the Earledome of *Gorecz*. *Henry* Duke of Karnten, and Earle of Tirol, sonne to *Meinard* the first. Leaving no issue male Karnten, and Marca Trevisana returned vpon the Princes of the house of Austria by the gift of the Emperour Lewis of Bavaria. *Margaret* surnamed *Maultasch*, Countesse of Tirol, daughter to *Henry*. Having no surviving issue by the consent of her people shee estated this rich Earledome vpon *Rodulph*, *Albert*, and *Leopold* Archdukes of Austria, sonnes to *Albert* the Short; by which meanes the house of Austria haue ever since beene seazed hereof. The Earledome of *Gorecz* by the same right vpon the decease of *Leonard* the last Earle in the yeare 1501 without issue, descended vpon the Emperour *Maximilian* the first, the heire of the house.

THE HVNNNS. a

THESE I take with *Becanus* * to haue beene the *Chuni* of *Ptolemie*, a people of the *Sarmatæ*. Their first expresse mention in histories wee finde to haue beene in the raignes of the Emperours *Valens*, and *Gratian*, at what time comming first vnto the banke of the *Ister*, being a nation before vnknowne, and not heard of, they expulsed thence, and draue vnto the farther side of that river into the *Romane provinces* the fatall nation of the *Gothes*, the after treaders downe of the *Romane* maiesty, and Empire. Their name after this is common. In the raigne of the Emperour *Gratian*, we read of them with the *Gothes*, *Alans*, and *Taifali* then to inhabite *Dacia*, and *Thrace*: of *Gratianus*, and *Theodosius* with the *Scyri*, and *Capadoce* to haue beene overcom'd heereby in battle, and to haue beene forced againe beyonde the *Ister*, most likely out of *Thrace*, and the Roman countries, which but lately before they had seazed vpon: of *Arcadius* and *Honorius* vnder their Prince *Vlde*s, overthrowing, and killing in battle one *Gaines*, rebelling in the East against *Arcadius*, and with his weake, and conquered troupes flying over vnto their barbarous coast of the *Ister*:

againe

again^e then with the Alans aiding Stilico, Lieutenant to Honorius in his warre against Radagaisus, king of the Gothes: of *Theodosius* the second, and *Valentinian* the third, aiding Iohn vsurping against *Valentinian*: again^e then the Romans against the Gothes: again^e in the same raigne miserably wasting, and spoiling Illyricum, and Thrace: of *Valentinian* the third, and *Marcianus* vnder their great Captaine Attilas, accompanied with an innumerable multitude of other Barbarians, descending into Gaule, and towards the West, and in the plaines ^a of Chaalon vpon Marne in a great, & memorable battle overthrowne by *Aetius* Generall of the Romans, and by the aides of the French, Gothes, and Burgundians, driven backe againe into the Provinces of the East: again^e shortly after, and vnder the same Captain returning backe towards Italy, and sacking the towne of Aquileia: of the Emperour *Anastasius*, serving him in his warres against the rebell *Vitalianus*, and betraying Hypatius, Generall of his army, into the hands of that enemy. After this we read little of them, vntill ^b amongst the *Auares*, of whom Iornandes (I knowe not with what trust) maketh them to haue been a part. Agathias notwithstanding, who lived about the raigne of the Emperour *Iustin* the second, relateth their name in his time to haue beene vtterly extinct, and no where heard of: whether that they were then quite destroyed by the slaughter, and cruelty of other Barbarians, or that they removed into farre remote, and vnknowne parts. Their first and more ancient dwelling, most probably was within the maine land of *Sarmatia*, where were the *Chuni* of Ptolemy. In the raigne of the Emperours *Valens*, and *Gratian*, remouing from thence the Gothes, they flitted vnto the left shore of the Ister, thwarting vpon the further side Pannonia, and Thrace, infesting from thence for a long time the neighbouring Roman Provinces. Vnder the Great *Attilas* they were seated in *Pannonia*, with the opposite side of *Dacia*, where now are Hungary, and Austria, but how long they there inhabited, and when they should remoue from thence, wee finde not. It is certaine that they stayed there not long, shortly after succeeded vnto by the *Longobards*.

THE LONGOBARDS.

These were a German people *, mentioned by Tacitus, being then a part of the Suevi, containing sometimes after Willichius the parts, where now lie the two Dioceses of Halberstat, and Meydurg in Saxonie. In the generall flittings of Barbarous nations they drewe into *Pannonia*, where after Sigonius his computation for the space of 42 yeares they continued, famous for their conquest there, and victory of the *Gepide*. Afterwardes in the yeare 568 vnder their king *Alboinus* they removed into Italy, subduing Gaule on this side of the ^a *Alpes*, named since from these *Lombardy*, made then voide by the late conquest, and departure of the *Ostrogotes*, drawne in by Narses, Lieutenant of the Emperour *Iustinian* in his Gothish warres, provoked with the contumely, and iniuries of the Emperour *Iustin*, and of his Queene *Sophia*. In the yeare 774, quarrelling with the Popes they were vpon a religious pretence of Holy Warre invaded, and subdued by the Emperour *Charles* the Great, their king *Desiderius* being besieged

^a Campi Catalaunici Casti-
godori Chr-
Imper: Valen-
tiniano tertio,
& Marciano.

^b Avari, Gra-
cis Auares di-
cti, pars Hun-
norum Ior-
nandis lib. de
Rebus Geti-
cis.

^c Longobardi,
Corn: Taciti
lib. de Morib^a
Germano-
rum &c.
* V. Corn.
Taciti lib. de
Moribus Ger-
manorum; E-
ginhartum de
Vita, & Rebus
gestis Caroli
Magni; Pau-
lum Diaconu
de reg. Lon-
gobardorum;
Caroli Sigonij
de Regno Ita-
liae lib. 2. & 3.
^a Gallia Cisal-

bAuares Zo-
 naræ Annali-
 um Tom.3.
 Hunni Aua-
 res Aymonij
 de Rebus Ge-
 stis Franco-
 rum, li. 4. c.9.
 Aviri, Græcis
 Auares dicti,
 pars Hunno-
 rum, Iornan-
 dis de Rebus
 Geticis lib.
 * V. Ptolem.
 lib.3. c. 5. Ior-
 nandis librum
 de Rebus Ge-
 ticis; Zonaræ
 Annalium
 Tom.3. Imper-
 rat: Orientis
 Tiberio, Mau-
 ritio, Phoca,
 & Heraclio;
 Aymonij de
 Reb. gest. Fra.
 lib.3. c.11. &
 84. & 14. c.24.
 81, 82, 85, & 93.
 Eginhartum
 de vitâ, & Re-
 bus gestis Ca-
 roli Magni;
 Ioann. Aven-
 tini Annalium
 Boiorum l.4.
 Geropij Beca-
 ni Originum
 lib.7. (Goto-
 Danica)
 & Avarini jux-
 ta caput Vistu-
 læ amnis. Pto.
 Geog. l.3.
 c. 5.
 dV. Aymonij
 de Gestis Fræ-
 cora l.1. c. 10.
 & Vgri Ioan:
 Aventini An-
 nal. Boiorum
 lib.4. Hunga-
 ri B. Rhenani
 lib.1. & c. for-
 san Hunugari
 Iornandis de-
 Reb. Geticis.
 * V. Beati Rhe-
 nani Retum
 Germanica-
 rum lib.1.
 (Hungari in
 Pannoniam
 Secundam)
 Ioann. Aven-
 tini Annalium
 Boiorum l. 4.

sieged at Pavia, and taken prisoner, and their kingdome abolished, & made
 a *French Province* after that they had continued here vnder 23 of their
 Princes the space of 206 yeares.

THE AVARES.

Iornandes maketh these to haue * beene a part of the *Huns*, distinguished
 into this people, whom with some difference he surnameth the *Aviri*, &
 the *Alziagri*. Not vnprobably otherwise they might be the *Avarini*,
 mentioned by Ptolemy amongst the *Sarmatæ*. The later Greeke authors
 call them simply *Auares*, or *Auares*. The more ancient *Dutch*, & *French*
 the *Huns Auares*. Becanus conjectureth these to haue beene the names of
 two such different nations, who ioining forces in their warres, and invasions
 became by this meanes promiscuously called by both names, a cause of the
 after mistake of Historians accompting them one, and the same people. But
 herein al is vncertaine. Their first certaine, & expresse mention in Greeke au-
 thors we finde to haue beene in the raigne of *Tiberius the second*, Emperour
 of the East vpon occasion of certaine carpenters sent herefrom vnto them,
 and misemployed by them in the building of a bridge over the Danow, with
 intent to transport by this meanes their armies over the river, and to invade
 the Romane provinces. Afterwardes we read of them in the raigne of the
 next Emperour *Mauritius* vnder their *Caganus*, the common name of all
 their princes, by sundry excursions spoiling *Illyricum*, and *Thrace*. After
 this we againe heare of them vnder the next Emperour *Phocas*, likewise for-
 raging *Thrace*: then in the raigne of the Emperour *Heraclius* pillaging, and
 forraging *Thrace*, vnto the wals of *Constantinople*, and overthrowne, & bea-
 ten backe by the citizens hereof vnder the leading of Bonus Patritius, and
 the Patriarcke of that sea. By the *French Historians* they are first mentio-
 ned in the raigne of *Sigisbert*, king of *Austrasia*, or otherwise, but more vn-
 certainly, and confusedly, of *Theodoric* king of the *Ostrogothes* in Ita-
 lie. Their dwelling during their affaires with the *French* was *Pannonia*,
 and part of *Noricum*, divided from the *Boioarians* with the river *Enis*. They
 contained now the *Lower Hungary* with part of *Austria*. By the armes of
 the mighty Emperour *Charles the Great* after 8. yeares warre they were vt-
 terly subdued, and driven out of those parts, their country being peopled
 with new colonies of the *Dutch*, and added to the Province of the *Boioari-
 ans*. The poore vanquished remainders hereof betooke themselves after-
 wards into *Dacia* beyond the rivers *Danow*, and *Tibiscus*, where now is
Transylvania, with part of the *Vpper Hungary*, where they continued vnto
 the raigne of the Emperour *Arnulph*, when being subject to *Suantabogum*,
 King of the *Moravians*, and set vpon by the fierce new-com'd people of the
 Hungarians, they were vterly extinguished, their name being since no
 where heard of.

THE HUNGARIANS.

These *Beatus Rhenanus* * conjectureth to haue beene a remainder of
 the vanquished, and expelled *Auares*, kept alieue by the Emperour

Charles

Charle
 of; in t
 lost co
 inhabi
 Volga
 Mosco
 somet
 witho
 the Ha
 the pr
 vnto t
 time w
 Prince
 Dacia
 river T
 red A
 the co
 hath b
 raigne
 dued
 dome
 stable
 Sclav
 and H

*T
 ment
 since
 Danow
 Pann
 ligion
 Infid
 posse
 stria,
 gaue
 slaug
 king
 great
 king
 Prince
 garia
 the D
 subd
 Stepl
 emb

Charles the Great, and by a small trench severed from the dominions hereof; in the waine of the *French Empire* returning againe, & recouering their lost country. *Aventinus* would haue them to haue beene a *Scythian* people, inhabiting sometimes towards the Frozen sea beyond the rivers *Tanaïs*, & *Volga* in the parts, where now lyeth *Russia*, subject to the Great Duke of *Mosco*. *Bonfinius* maketh them a mixed nation of the *Huns*, and *Auares*, sometimes Lords of *Pannonia*. All of them speake but vpon conjecture without any sure prooffe. *Iornandes de Rebus Geticis* maketh mention of the *Hunugari*, then inhabiting part of *Scythia*: but whether or no these were the present Hungarians, we cannot determine. They first became knowne vnto the Christian world in the raigne of the *Emperour Arnulph*, at what time wandering in *Sarmatia* without any certaine abode, and invited by this Prince against *Suantabogius*, king of the *Moravians*, they tooke from him *Dacia*, with the country of the *Iaziges Metanasta*, lying on both sides of the river *Tibiscus*, inhabited then by the *Slaves*, and the remnant of the scattered *Auares*; killing vp, and driuing out these old inhabitants, and planting the country with their new barbarous Colonies, which since from them hath beene called the *Vpper Hungary*. Not contented herewith in the next raigne of the *Emperour Lewis* the fourth, passing the river *Danow* they subdued *Pannonia*, belonging then to the *Bavarians*, and the *Empire*, & kingdome of the *Dutch*, with more then barbarous crueltie, and with fury vnreliable afterwards ranging ouer all *Germany*, *Italy*, *Greece*, *Bulgaria*, *Mysia*, *Slavonia*, *Illyricum*, and *Thrace* during the raigne hereof, and of *Conrade*, and *Henry* the first, conquerours in sundry battles.

THE KINGDOME OF HVNGART.

***T**Heir fiercenesse, and heat abating through religion, and civilitie, and the armes of the *Dutch Emperours*, they settled into a peaceable gouernment first vnder *Dukes*, then vnder *Kings*, giuing the name to the country since called the kingdome of *Hungary*, extending on both sides of the riuer *Danow*, and containing the ancient *Dacia*, the greatest part of the *Lower Pannonia*, with some part of *Pannonia Superior*, famous a long time for religion, and armes, the fortresse, and bulwarke of *Christendome* against the Infidells. The greatest part of the *Higher Pannonia* sometimes likewise possessed by this nation was recouered from them by the *Marqueses* of *Austria*, knowne since by that name. The yeare 1526, and battle at *Mohacz* gaue a period to their kingdome, and ancient glory, overthrowne with great slaughter by *Soliman*, the mighty Emperour of the *Turkes*, *Lewis* their last king being slaine, and the country since enthralled to stranger nations, the greatest part remaining now subject to the *Turkes*, the rest with the title of king of *Hungary* to the *German Emperours* of the familie of *Austria*. The Princes follow. *Cusala*, vnder whom we first heare of the nation of the *Hungarians*. He conquered *Dacia*, or the *Vpper Hungary*, and first passed ouer the *Danow*, slaine in his invasion, and attempt vpon *Pannonia*. *Toxus*. He subdued *Pannonia*, or the *Lower Hungary*. *Geiza* the first, son to *Toxus*. *Stephen*, surnamed the *Saint*, the first King of *Hungarie*, sonne to *Geiza*. Hee embraced the Christian Religion by the especiall meanes, and procurement

* V. Antonij Bonfinij Decad: Rerum Hungaricarum; Petri Birtij Comment: Rerum Germanicarum lib: 3. c. 14. Principum Christianorum Stemmata per Antonium Albizium.

of the Emperour Henry the second, giuing vnto him vpon that condition his sister Gilla in marriage, and through the preaching, and industrie of Albert, Bishop of Prage, continued since in the nation, and his successours. *Peter* surnamed the *Alman*, Nephew to Stephen, deposed by Andrew, and *Bela* the first. *Andrew*, and *Bela* the first, sons to *Ladislaus*, sonne to *Geiza* the first, and brother vnto Stephen the Saint. *Salomon* son to Andrew. He was driuen out by *Geiza* the second. *Geiza* the second, son to *Bela* the first. *Ladislaus* the first, surnamed the Saint, brother to *Geiza* the second, and son to *Bela* the first. He annexed to the kingdome of Hungary the countries of Dalmatia, and Croatia, bequeathed vnto him by his sister *Zelomira*, widow to their last king. *Coloman* son to *Geiza* the second. *Stephen* the second, son to *Coloman*. *Bela* the second son to *Almus*, son to *Geiza* the second. *Geiza* the third, son to *Bela* the second. *Stephen* the third, son to *Geiza* the third. *Bela* the third, brother to *Stephen*, and son to *Geiza* the third. *Emericus*, son to *Bela* the third. *Ladislaus* the second, son to *Emericus*. Hee died young, slaine by treason. *Andrew* the second, son to *Bela* the third, & brother to *Emericus*. *Bela* the fourth, son to *Andrew* the second. *Stephen* the fourth, son to *Bela* the fourth. He made *Mysia*, and *Bulgaria* tributary. *Ladislaus* the third, son to *Stephen* the fourth. *Andrew* the third, son to *Stephen*, brother to *Bela* the fourth, opposed by *Charles Martel*, aided by the authority of the sea of Rome. *Charles Martel*, son to *Charles* surnamed the *Lame*, king of *Naples*, by *Mary* daughter to *Stephen* the fourth; *Wenceslaus* the third, king of *Bohemia*, son to *Wenceslaus* the second, king of *Bohemia*, by *Anne*, daughter to *Bela* the fourth; and *Otho* Duke of *Bavaria*, descended from *Elizabeth*, sister to *Anne*, & daughter to *Bela* the fourth, after the decease of *Andrew* the third chosen kings of Hungary by their seuerall factions. *Wenceslaus* weary of troubles, & surrendring his right to *Otho* D. of *Bavaria*, & this not long after being taken prisoner by *Ladislaus* Vaywood of *Transylvania*, and forced to renounce his title, & interest, *Charles Martel* remained sole king of Hungary. *Lewis* the first, son to *Caribert*, (son to *Charles Martel*) by *Elizabeth* sister to *Casimir* the second, king of *Poland*. He succeeded likewise in the kingdome of *Poland* after the decease of *Casimir* the second without heires. *Charles* the second, king of *Naples*, descended from *Mary*, daughter to *Stephen* the fourth, and *Charles* surnamed the *Lame*, king of *Naples*, after the decease of *Lewis* the first chosen king of Hungary, *Mary*, and *Hedwigis* the two daughters hereof refused in regard of their sex. He was slaine not long after by the ioint conspiracie of the two sisters. *Sigismond* Emperour of the Romanes, and king of *Bohemia*, in right of his wife *Mary*, eldest daughter to *Lewis* the first, king of Hungary. *Hedwigis*, the other sister, inherited *Poland*, marryed to *Iagello*, great Duke of *Lithuania*. During the raigne hereof, and contention with the house of *Naples*, *Iadera*, and what else remained of *Dalmatia* was sould, and delivered vp to the *Venetians* by *Ladislaus* king of *Naples*, a long time before controverted betwixt the Hungarians, and that state. *Albert* the second, Emperour of the Romanes, and king of *Bohemia*, and Hungary in right of his wife *Elizabeth*, daughter to the Emperour *Sigismond*, and *Mary*. *Vladislaus*, or *Ladislaus* the fourth, sonne to *Iagello*, king of *Poland*, & Hungary in the minority of *Ladislaus*, son to the Emperour *Albert*, and *Elizabeth*

Elizabeth. He was disastrously slain in that great battle of the Christians fought at Varna against Amurath the second, king of the Turkes, young, and without heires, in the year 1444. *Ladislaus the first*, king of Bohemia, son to the Emperour Albert the second by Elizabeth, daughter to the Emperour Sigismund, and Mary, after the decease of *Ladislaus the fourth* succeeding in Hungary. He dyed without issue young, and unmarried. *Matthias Corvinus*, son to John Huniades, elected king of Hungary after *Ladislaus the first*. He neither left any lawfull issue, by which meanes the crowne of Hungary returned againe vpon the right heires, the princes of the house of Poland. *Vladislaus*, or *Ladislaus the sixth*, son to Casimir the fourth king of Poland by Elizabeth, daughter to the Emperour Albert the second, and Elizabeth before mentioned, succeeding in both kingdomes of Hungarie, and Bohemia. His younger brothers John-Albert, Alexander, and Sigismund the first succeeded in the kingdome of Poland. *Lewis the second*, king of Hungary, and Bohemia, sonne to *Ladislaus the sixth*, vnfortunately slain in the battle at Mohacz by Soliman, Emperour of the Turkes. *John de Zapolia*, Vainwood of Transylvania, after the decease of *Lewis the second*, slain at Mohacz, elected king of Hungary by the favour of Soliman the Great Turke, whose vassall he was. He was afterwarde driven out by Ferdinand Archduke of Austria, restored againe by Soliman, deceasing in the year 1540. *Ferdinand the first*, Archduke of Austria, brother to the Emperour Charles the first, king of Hungary, and Bohemia in right of his wife Anne, sister to *Lewis the second*. After the decease of his brother Charles the first he succeeded in the Empire of the Romanes. *Maximilian the second*, Archduke of Austria, and Emperour of the Romanes, sonne to the Emperour Ferdinand the first. *Rodolph*, Archduke of Austria, and Emperour of the Romanes, son to the Emperour Maximilian the second. *Matthias* Archduke of Austria, and Emperour of the Romanes, son to the Emperour Maximilian the second, and brother vnto Rodolph. *Ferdinand the second*, Arch-duke of Austria, and Emperour of the Romans, son to Charles, Arch-duke of Austria, son to the Emperour Ferdinand the first, in the year 1624 king of Bohemia, and of what remaineth of Hungary, vnconquered by the Turkes.

THE SLAVES.

THE name hereof * some deriue from *Slavo*, signifying in the Sclavonian tongue a *speech*, or *word*, by which generall name the many people of the *Sarmatians*, in the waine of the Roman Empire overswarming Europe, should all be called in regard of their *one common language*. Others no lesse probably fetch their name frō the word *Slava*, signifying with them *fame*, or *glory*, a name most likely affected hereby in regard of their great fame, and renowne, which they thought they had atchieved by armes, begun first by the *Sarmatians* inhabiting the shore of the *Ister* vpon occasion of their prosperous successe, and victories obtained against the neighbouring *Gracians*, and derived afterwards to the *rest of this nation* by their emulation, and imitation hereof, or for that they were accompted the *same people*; since speaking the *same language*. We first heare of this expresse name in the

a Sclavini
Procopij lib.
1. & 3. de Bel-
lo Gothico
&c. Slavi
Helmoldi
Chron. Sclavi
Zonarz An-
nium Tom. 3.
Aymonij lib.
4. & c. Sclauini
pars Winida-
rum Iordan-
dis de Rebus
Geticis.
* V Procopij
de Bello Go-
thico lib. 1. &
3. Imperato-
re Iustiniano
primo. Zon-
arz Annalium
Tom. 3. Impe-
ratore Mau-
ritio. Suidæ
Historica in
Litera x. Ior-
nandis de Re-
bus Geticis
librum. Gre-
gorij Magni
Pap. Epistol.
ad Episcopos
Istrie. Aymo-
nij de rebus
gestis Franco-
rum lib. 4. c. 9.
23. 74. 81. 88.
92. 93. 94. &
96. Helmoldi
Chronicon
Sclauorum;
Blondi 1. De-
c ad lib. 8. Be-
ati Rhenani
Rerum Ger-
manicarum
lib. 1. Martini
Cromeri de
Rebus Polo-
norum lib. 1.
c. 8. Goropij
Becani Orig-
inum lib.

b Winidarum
populosa na-
tio ad ortum
Vistulae flumi-
nis &c. quo-
rum no-
mina licet
nunc per vari-
as familias, &
loca mutetur,
principaliter
tamen Scla-
vini, & Antes
nominantur.
Iornand: de
Rebus Geti-
cis.
a Winithi Hel-
moldi: Chr: l.
1. c. 15. Wini-
dæ Iornandis
lib: de Rebus
Geticis. Wini-
di Aymonij
de Rebus Ge-
stis Franco-
rum lib. 4. c. 9.
Winuli Hel-
moldi Chron:
Sclauorum l.
1. c. 18. Hene-
ti Continuat:
Vand: & Sax-
oniz Krantzij
per quendam
Studiosum.
Vendi; & Vin-
dæ Cromeri
de Rebus Ge-
stis Polono-
rum lib. 1. c. 6.
* V. Claud.
Ptolem lib. 3.
c. 5. Aymonij
de Rebus ge-
stis Franco-
rum lib. 4. c. 9.
23. 74. 81. 88.
92. 94. 96. &
100. Helmol-
di Chronicon
Sclauorum.
Vandaliz, &
Saxoniz
Krantzij con-
tinuation: per
Studiosum
quendam A-
nonymum.

raigne of the Emperour *Iustinian* the first, by sundry excursions, and with strange, and vnheard of cruelty spoiling *Thrace*, *Macedonie*, and *Illyricum*. Shortly afterwards we againe read of them in the raigne of the Emperour *Mauritius*, miserably vexing, and afflicting the *Romane* provinces. Their dwelling during this their first mention was altogether in *Sarmatia* beyond the *Ister*; with the *Antea* coasting along the greatest part of the shore there of, and thwarting vpon the other side of that river the countries of *Illyricum*, and *Thrace*. Iornandes, who lived in the raigne of *Iustinian* the first, nameth them then a part of the^b populous nation of the *Winidæ*. Their name, and account being communicated afterwards to all the rest of the *Sarmatians*, and these after the custome of other barbarous nations swarming into neighbouring countries, they overspread in a short time the whole Easterne moitie of *Europe*, extending from the river *Tanais*, & the *Euxine* sea Westwards as farre as the river *Elb* in Germany, and Southwards from the sea *Baltique*, and the *Frozen Ocean* vnto the Mountaines of the *Alpes*, & *Hemus*, besides the whole *Sarmatia* comprehending *Mysia*, *Dardania*, *Illyricum*, and *Dalmatia*, with part of *Pannonia*, now the *Russes*, *Muscovites*, *Hungarians*, *Polonians*, *Moldavians*, *Walachians*, *Transylvanians*, *Bulgarians*, *Rascians*, *Servians*, *Croatians*, and *Sclavonians* particularly so called, all descended from, and speaking their language, together with one halfe part of the ancient *Germany*, contained betwixt the river *Wixel*, and the rivers *Saltza*, and the *Elb*, the occasion of this discourse. When these first disbourded into the continent of *Germany* cannot be defined out of any approved authours. Most probably with *Becanus* this hapned presently vpon, or shortly after the departure of the *Almans*, *Burgundians*, *Boioarians*, and other people of the *Suevians* towards the South, and the *Romane* confines, whose left, or ill inhabited roomes they tooke vp. We first finde them here named in the raigne of *Clotarius* the second, king of the Frenchmen, (agreeing with the raigne of *Heraclius*, Emperour of the East) vpon occasi- on of one *Samo* a Frenchman by birth, chosen king of the *Sclaves Winidi*. They comprehended the whole North-east moity hereof, divided from the rest of *Germany* by a line drawne from the towne of *Stargard* vpon the sea *Baltique* vnto the river of *Elb* about *Hamburg*, parting them from the Sax- ons beyond the *Elb*; the river *Elb* from *Hamburg* vnto the meeting thereof with the river *Saltza*, dividing them from the Saxons *Ostphali*; the river *Saltza* parting them from the *Thuringians*; and the mountaines of *Bohe- mia* from the *Boioarians*. They contained here at this day the Dukedomes of *Schlesi*, *Mecklenburg*, *Pomeren*, and *Lauenburg*, the Marquisates of *Meis- sen*, *Lausnitz*, and *Marheren*, the *Midle*, and *New Marches* of *Branden- burg*, *Saxony* about *Wittenberg*, *Wagerlandt*, the kingdome of *Bohemia*, with parts of *Poland*, and *Hungary*. They were divided into foure gene- rall names, or nations, the *Winithi*, *Bohemians*, *Moravians*, and *Poles*, whereof in order.

THE WINITHI.

These, with the *Winida*, *Winidi*, *Vendi*, *Vinda*, *Winuli*, * and *Heneti* (for all those names we finde) were but the corrupt languages of the ancient *Veneti*

Veneti, or *Veneda*, accounted ^b by Ptolomie amongst the nations of the *Sarmate*. The more exact bounds hereof, after their descent into *Germany*, were vpon the North the sea *Balticke* intercepted betwixt the towne of *Stargard*, & the river *Wixel*; vpon the West a line drawne from the towne of *Stargard* vpon the sea *Baltique* vnto the river *Elb*, or *Hamburg*, the part of the *Elb* taken from *Hamburg* vnto the meeting of that river with the *Saltza*, together with the river *Saltza*, dividing them from the *Saxons*, and *Thuringians*; vpon the South the *Mountaines of Bohemia*; and vpon the East the riuer *Wixel*, and *Poland*. They comprehended the sundry names, and people of the *Wagrij*, containing now *Wagerland*, part of *Holstein*; the *Obotriti*, *Polabi*, *Linguones*, *Warnani*, *Kircani*, *Circipani*, *Redarij*, and *Tholenzi*, now the Dukedomes of *Mecklenburg*, and *Lawenburg*; the *Wiltzi*, now *Pomeran* on this side of the river of *Odera*; the *Pomerani*, the part now of *Pomeran* betwixt the rivers *Odera*, and *Wixel*; the *Rani*, or *Rugiani*, now the Iland *Rugen*; the *Helveldi*, *Leubuzi*, *Wilini*, *Stoderani*, and *Brizant*, now the *Middle*, and *New Marches of Brandenburg*; and the *Sorabi*, containing now *Meissen*, and *Lausnitz*. Their gouernment, whilst that they were a free people was vnder sundry Princes. Their Religion was *Gentilisme*, maintained with great stiffnessse, and hatred to Christianity vntill their subjection, or rather extirpation by the *Dutch*. After long wars with the neighbouring *Saxons*, sundry revolts, and much obstinacie they were by the raigne of the Emperour *Frederick Barbarossa* at length totally hereby subdued; their country being planted with new *Dutch Colonies*, accounted afterwards part of *Saxonie*, containing at this day besides some lesser states the Marquisates of *Meissen*, *Brandenburg*, & *Lausnitz*, & the Dukedomes of *Mecklenburg*, *Lawenburg*, and *Pomeran*, whose beginnings, and fortunes vnto our times follow.

^b Venedæ per totum Venedicum sinu Pt. lib. 3. c. 5. Venedi Corn: Taciti. lib. de Moribus Germanorum.

THE MARQVISATE OF MEISSEN.

THE estate hereof was first occasioned about the yeare 930 * by the Emperour *Henry the first*, vpon his conquest of the *Sorabi* building the citie *Meissen*, and after the policy then of the *Dutch Empire* appointing there a *Limenarck*, or *Marques* to guard that frontire against the *Poles*, and other neighbouring *Slaves*, becomming afterwards hereditarie, and giving the title, and name to the whole limit, or border. The first *Marques* was one *Bruno*, descended from *Vitichind*, king of the *Saxons*, appointed by the Emperour *Henry the first*. Vnto him succeeded *Ridacus*, Earle of *Mersburg*; vnto whom *Echard* succeeded, son to *Gunter*, Earle of *Ostland*, the first prince, or vsu-fructuary, and proprietarie *Marques* by the gift of the Emperour *Otho the third*, the former being only such deputies of the Emperours, commaunding in nature of *Lord Marchers* with vs. The order of the *Marqueses* continuing the house from more certaine, and cleare times follow. *Conrade* Marques of *Landsberg*, and *Lusatz* created Marques of *Meissen* by the Emperour *Henry the first*. He deceased in the yeare 1156. *Otho the first*, surnamed the rich, son to *Conrade the first*. *Theodoric* son to *Otho the first*. He married vnto *Iudith*, daughter to *Herman*, Lantgraue of *Duringen*. *Henry* son to *Theodoric*, and *Iudith*, daughter to *Herman*

* V. Reinerum Reineccium de Misenerum origine; Georgij Fabricij Originum Saxonicarum lib. 2. Eundem de rebus Misnicis. P. Birtij Commentarium Rerum Germanicarum lib. 2. c. 11. Stemmata Principum Christianorum per Antonium Albizium.

•V. Helmoldi
Chronicon
Sclavorum l.
1. c. 89. Geor-
gij Fabritij
Originum
Saxoniarum
lib. 2. Petri
Birtij Com-
ment. Rerum
Germania-
rum lib. 2. c.
12.

a In illo tem-
pore orienta-
lem Slaviam
tenebat Adel-
bertus Mar-
chio, cui cog-
nomen Vrsus,
qui etiam
propitio sibi
Deo, amplif-
simè fortuna-
tus est in funi-
culo sortis
sue. Omnem
enim terram
Brixianorum,
Stoderano-
rum, multa-
rumq; genti-
um habitanti-
um iuxta Ha-
velam & Albi-
am misit sub
iugo, & infra-
navit rebelles
eorum. Ad vl-
timum defici-
entibus sen-
sim Slavis, mi-
sit Traiectum,
et ad loca vi-
cina, insuper
ad eos, qui ha-
bitant iuxta
Oceanum, &
patiebantur
vim maris, vi-
delicet ad Hol-
landos, Sela-
dos, Flandros,
& adduxit ex
ijs populum
magnum ni-
mols, & habi-
tare eos fecit
in urbibus, &
oppidis Slavo-
rum. Helmoldi
Chronicon
Sclavorum lib.
1. c. 89.

Lantgraue of Duringen. Henry the last Lantgraue deceasing without issue he succeeded by right from his mother in the Lantgraue-ship of Duringen, and the Palatinate of Saxony, continued ever since in his house. *Albert* Marques of Meissen, and Lantgraue of Duringen, son to Henry. *Frederick* the first, son to Albert. *Fredericke* the second, son to *Fredericke* the first. *Fredericke* the third, son to *Fredericke* the second. *Fredericke* the fourth, Marques of Meissen, and Lantgraue of Duringen, son to *Fredericke* the third. He was created *Electour*, and *Duke* of Saxony by the Emperour *Sigismund*. The succeeding *Marqueses* of *Meissen*, and *Lantgraues* of *Duringen* wee haue continued in the order of the Duke-*Electours* of Saxony.

THE MARQUISATE OF BRANDENBURG.

IT hath beene * so called from the towne of *Brandenburg*, situated vpon the river *Havel*; sometimes the chiefe towne of the country, and the seat of the *Marqueses*. The Emperour *Henry* the first before mentioned, ha-ving wonne that citty from the bordering *Heneti*, or *Slaves*, first ordained the Marquisate to affront, and keepe in that enemy. It encreased after-wardes to its present extent, and greatnesse by the dayly winnings, and en- croachings of the *Marqueses* vpon the *Slaves*. The *Marqueses*, like vnto the other *Princes* of Germany, were at the first but such officers of the Em- perours. By the free grace hereof they became *hereditary*, *Princes*, and *Electours* of the *Empire*, which honour they still retaine. Their order, and succession follow. *Sigisfrid* Earle of *Ringelheim*, the first Marques; set o- ver this border about the yeare 927 by the Emperour *Henry* the first. *Ge- ro*, appointed by the Emperour *Otho* the first. *Bruno* Earle of *Within*, ap- pointed by the same Emperour. *Hugh* son to *Bruno*, appointed by the Em- perour *Otho* the third. *Sigard*, brother to *Hugh*, appointed by the same Em- perour. About this time the *Marqueses* began to be *Electours*. *Theodoric*, son to *Sigard*, driven out by *Mistivoius*, prince of the *Slaves* *Obotriti*. The *Slaves* beaten out, *Vdo* the first, Earle of *Soltwedel* by the gift of the Em- perour *Conrade* the second. *Vdo* the second, son to *Eudo* the first. He was proscribed by the Emperour *Henry* the fourth, conspiring against him with *Rodulph*, Duke of *Schwaben*. His country was given, and seized vpon by *Primislaus* king of the *Obotriti*. *Albert* surnamed *Vrsus*, a prince of *Anhalt*, after the decease of *Primislaus* king of the *Obotriti*, created Mar- ques, and *Electour* of *Brandenburg* by the Emperour *Fredericke* *Barbaros- sa*. He much augmented, and encreased the Marquisate by his great con- quests vpon the *Slaves*, and his plantation of Dutch colonies in their for- laken, and uninhabited countries. *Otho* the first, son to *Albert*, surnamed *Vrsus*. His brother *Bernard* was created *Electour*, and Duke of Saxony by the Emperour *Fredericke* *Barbarossa*, succeeding vnto Duke *Henry* sur- named the Lion. *Otho* the second, *Electour*, and Marques of *Brandenburg*, son to *Otho* the first. He deceased without issue. *Albert* the second, *Ele- ctour*, and Marques of *Brandenburg*, brother to *Otho* the second. *John* the first, son to *Albert* the second. *John* the second son to *John* the first. He de- ceased

ceased without surviving issue. *Conrade the first*, Electour, and Marques of Brandenburg, brother to John the second. *John the third*, son to Conrade the first. He dyed without issue. *Waldemar the first*, brother to John the third. He dyed without issue male. *Waldemar the second*, son to Henry surnamed with land, brother to *Waldemar the first*, and John the third. Of this prince likewise wee finde no heires. *John the fourth* brother to *Waldemar the second*. He died without issue, the last Marques, and Electour of Brandenburg of the family of Anhalt. *Lewis*, son to the Emperour *Lewis* of Bauaria, created by his father Marques, and Elector of Brandenburg, the house of Anhalt being extinguished in John the fourth. Desirous of ease, troubled with the impostures of a false *Waldemar*, he resigned over his right to his brother *Lewis*, surnamed the *Romā*. *Lewis* surnamed the *Romā*, son to the Emperour *Lewis* of Bauaria. He draue out the Coūterfeit *Waldemar*, & deceased without heires of his Body. *Otho the third*, Electour & Marques of Brandenburg, son to the Emperour *Lewis* of Bauaria, and brother to the two former *Leweses*. He sould the Marquisate, and country of Brandenburg for 200000 duckats of Hungary vnto the Emperour *Charles the fourth*. *Wenceslaus* Marques and Elector of Brandenburg, and afterwards Emperour of the Romans, and king of Bohemia, by the gift of his father the Emperour *Charles the fourth*. *Sigismund* sonne to the Emperour *Charles the fourth*, and brother to *Wenceslaus* Emperour of the Romans king of Bohemia, and Hungary, and Marques and Electour of Brandenburg. The better to furnish himselfe for his warres against the rebellious Hungarians, and *Charles* king of Naples, chalenging, and vsurping the kingdome of Hungary, he sould the Marquisate of Brandenburg vnto *Iodocus*, Marques of Morauia; redeemed afterwards by him from *William*, Marques of Meissen, to whom the Marques of Morauia had pawned it, and in the councell of Constance in the yeare 1417 giuen to *Fredericke Burgraue* of Nurenberg for reward of his faithfull service in the warres of Bohemia, and Huugary, paying vnto him onely 408000 Florens in lieu of the charges he had beene at. *Frederick Burgraue* of Nurenberg, Marques, and Elector of Brandenburg by the gift of the Emperour *Sigismund*. *Frederick the second*, Marques, and Elector of Brandenburg, younger sonne to *Frederick the first*; the elder brother *John* surnamed the Alchymist neglected, and passed ouer, as lazye, and vnfit to gouerne. He had giuen vnto him the Dukedome of Stetin by the Emperour *Frederick the third*; vpon composition relinquished shortly after to *Bugslaus* the tenth by his brother *Albert*, reseruing onely the title, and armes of the Dukes of Pomeran, maintained yet by the house of Brandenburg. He also obtained of the king of Poland the vpper *Lausnitz*, surrendered afterwards (*Cotbus*, and some few other townes excepted) to *George*, king of Bohemia. He deceased without suruiuing heires. *Albert the first* brother to *Frederick the second*; Marques, and Electour of Brandenburg. *John-Magnus*, son to *Albert the first*. *Ioachim the first*, sonne to *John-Magnus*. *Ioachim the second*, Electour, and Marques of Brandenburg, sonne to *Ioachim the first*. *John-George* sonne to *Ioachim the second*. *Ioachim-Frederick* sonne to *John-George*. *John-Sigismund*, sonne to *Ioachim-Frederick*. He married vnto *Anne*, daughter to *Albert-Frederick*, Marques of Brandenburg.

burg, and Duke of Prussen, and to Mary-Leonor; daughter to William the first, Duke of Cleve, and Juliers. *George-William*, sonne to Iohn Sigismond, and to Anne, before mentioned, now Marques, & Electour of Brandenburg, Duke of Pomeran, Stetin, the Cassubians, and Vandals, Prussen, Cleve, Juliers, and Bergen, Earle of Marck, and Ravenspurg, and Lord of Ravenstein. The Marqueses of this house *not Electours*, in regard of their number, and to avoide confusion, we let passe.

THE DUKEDOME OF POMEREN.

* V. Helmoldi
Chron. Sclavonorum lib. 2.
c. 4. Cromer:
de Rebus gestis Polonorum.
Petri Birtij
Rerum Germanicarum l.
2. c. 21.
a Sunt igitur
Pomerani
maris accolæ.
Atque hoc
vult vox Pamortzi. P.
Birtij Rerum
Germ. lib. 2. c.
21.

THe * country was thus named from the *Pamortzi*, or *Pomerani*, the inhabitants thereof, and these from their ^a situation, bordering vpon the sea (for thus the words doe signifie in the Sclavonian tongue.) *Helmoldus*, who lived in the raigne of the Emperour *Fredericke Barbarossa* confineth the name of the *Pomerani* within the *Odera*, contained betwixt that river, and the *Wixel*. At this day their accompt, and name is farther extended, enlarged beyond the *Odera westward* vnto the river *Bartzee*, and the borders of the Dukedome of *Mecklenburg*. *Cromerus* relateth this people with the whole nation of the *Sclaves winithi* to haue sometimes beene subject to the Princes of Poland, severed from their immediate commaunde, and iurisdiction by meanes of the division of the dominions hereof amongst the numerous issue of *Lescus* the third, Duke of Poland in the raigne of the Emperour *Charles the Great*. More certainly after *Helmoldus* they were subdued, and made tributary to the Poles by king *Boleslaus* in the raigne of the Emperour *Otho the third*; vnder whose right, and souerainety they remained vntill the Emperour *Frederick Barbarossa*, when leauing the side of the Polanders they were hereby annexed to the Germanes, their princes *Bugslaus*, and *Casimir* created then *Dukes*, and made princes of the Empire, the occasion, and beginning of the present Dukedome. The order of the Princes continuing the succession follow. *Bugslaus*, and *Casimir*, sonnes to *Wartislaus*, the first Christian prince, created Dukes of Pomeran by the Emperour *Frederick Barbarossa*. *Bugslaus* the second, sonne to *Bugslaus* the first. *Barnimus* the first, sonne to *Bugslaus* the second. *Bugslaus*, son to *Barnimus* the first. His brother *Otho* (the country after the custome of the Germans being divided betwixt them) succeeded in *Stetin*; whose posteritie failing in *Otho* the third, his part, as voide, and returning vpon the Empire, was by the Emperour *Fredericke* the third given vnto *Fredericke* the second, Electour, and Marques of Brandenburg, a cause of much contention, and warre betwixt the house of Brandenburg, & the Dukes of Pomeran of *Wolgast* descended from *Bugslaus*. The controversie being decided betwixt them, Brandenburg retained the armes, and title; and the Dukes of Pomeran the country. *Wartislaus*, son to *Bugslaus*. *Barnimus* son to *Wartislaus*. *Wartislaus*, son to *Barnimus*. *Barnimus* son to *Wartislaus*. *Wartislaus*, son *Barnimns*. *Eric*, sonne to *Wartislaus*. *Bugslaus* the tenth of that name, son to *Eric*, sole Duke of Pomeran; *Stetin*, or the part belonging to the house of *Otho* being by composition yeelded vnto him by *Albert* the first, Electour, and Marques of Brandenburg. *George*, son to *Bugslaus* the tenth. *Philip* son to *George*.

Bug-

Bugslaus the eleventh, and *Ernest-Lewis* sons to *Philip*. *Bugslaus* the 12th, and *George*, sons to *Bugslaus* the Eleventh, and *Philippus Julius* son to *Ernest-Lewis*, Dukes of Pomeran in the time of my authour.

THE DVKEDOME OF MECKLENBURG.

IT was thus named * from the great, and ancient towne ^a of *Mecklenburg*, situated sometimes where now is *Wismar*, founded after *Krantzius* out of the ruines hereof. The estate was first occasioned by *Primislaus* prince of the *Obotriti*, subdued, and made subject to the Dutch with the whole nation of the *Sclaves* *Winithi*, inhabiting this country, by *Henry* surnamed the *Lion*, Duke of *Saxony*, and *Bauaria*; the progenitor of the moderne princes. His posterity notwithstanding enjoyed not the title of *Dukes* of *Mecklenburg*, neither the right, and priviledge of princes of the Empire vntill the yeare 1348, and the raigne of the Emperour *Charles* the fourth. The order of the princes since the Dutch conquest hereof commanding the country, follow. *Primislaus*, before mentioned, Prince of the *Obotriti*, subdued, and driuen out by *Henry* the *Lion*, Duke of *Saxony*, and *Bauaria*, and ^b afterwards taken into fauour, and restored to the possessions, and inheritance of his ancestours, to be held vnder the right, and homage of the house of *Saxony*. *Henry* the first, sonne to *Primislaus*. *Henry* the second sonne to *Henry* the first. His brother *Niclot* (the inheritance being diuided) succeeded in the Principality, and title ^c of the *Vandals*. *John*, surnamed the *Diuine*, sonne to *Henry* the second. *Henry*, surnamed of *Hierusalem*, sonne to *John* the *Diuine*. *Henry* surnamed the *Lion*, sonne to *Henry* of *Hierusalem*. *Albert*, and *John*, sonnes to *Henry* surnamed the *Lion*, created first *Dukes* ^d of *Mecklenburg*, and made *Princes* of the Empire by the Emperour *Charles* the fourth. *Magnus*, Duke of *Mecklenburg* sonne to *Albert*. *John* Duke of *Mecklenburg*, sonne to *Magnus*. He founded the Vniuersity of *Rostock*. *Henry*, surnamed the *Fat*, Duke of *Mecklenburg*, sonne to *John*. *William* the last prince of the *Vandals*, descended from *Niclot*, and *Primislaus* before named, deceasing without male issue, he added that part vnto the *Dukedome* of *Mecklenburg*. *Magnus* Duke of *Mecklenburg*, sonne to *Henry* the *Fat*. *Albert* Duke of *Mecklenburg*, sonne to *Magnus*. *John-Albert*, Duke of *Mecklenburg*, sonne to *Albert*. *Sophia*, the onely daughter of his brother *Vrick*, Duke of *Mecklenburg*, was married vnto *Frederick* the second, king of *Denmarck*, from whom were descended amongst other issue *Christian* the fourth, now king of *Denmarck*, and the most illustrious princeesse *Anne*, Queene of *Great Brittain*. *Adolph-Frederick*, and *John-Albert*, sonnes to *John-Albert*, Dukes of *Mecklenburg* in the time of my authour.

THE BOHEMIANS.

THESE * tooke their name from the country *Boiohaemum* of *Paterculus*, and *Boiemum* of *Tacitus*, now *Bohemia*, called thus from the more ancient, and first knowne inhabitants hereof the *Boi*, and through sundry differe-
 zii Wandaliz lib. 8. & Bemi Ptolemæi lib. 2. c. 11. Boemi Helmodi Chron. Sclauorum lib. 2. c. 5. Bohemi Recentiorum. * V. Corn. Tacit. lib. de Moribus Germanorum, Vellei Paterculi Histor. lib. 2.

* V. Alberti Krantziij Wandaliz lib.

5. & 8. & Principum Christianorum Stemmata

per Antonium Albizium.

^a Hos sequuntur Obotriti. Ciuitas illorum Mecklenburg. Incerti Authoris Chron.

^b Sclau.

^c Primislaus Princeps Obotritorum,

Henrici Leonis in gratiam restitutus, cui

Henricus Leo reddidit omnem hereditatem Patriæ

sui, terram scilicet Obotritorum præter Zuerinum,

et attinentiam eius. Et fecit Primislaus

Duci, & amicis eius securitatem fidelitatis &c. Alberti Krantziij

Wandaliz lib. 5. c. Principatus Wandaliz.

^d Albertus, & Iohannes fratres, cum primis Carolus

4. in Roma. norum regem esset assumptus, solenni

Comitatu curiam Regis, quam tum

Praga in Bohemia fouerat, adierunt.

Aucti sunt a Rege ducali dignitate, ut

duces in reliqua Magnopoli & scriberentur & essent.

Alberti Krantziij Wandaliz lib. 8. & Bemi Ptolemæi lib. 2. c. 11. Boemi Helmodi Chron. Sclauorum lib. 2. c. 5. Bohemi Recentiorum.

* V. Corn. Tacit. lib. de Moribus Germanorum, Vellei Paterculi Histor. lib. 2.

rent

rent successions of people continuing the name vnto our times. The *Sclaves*, thus distinguished, first arrived here (if we may beleue their historians) vnder *Zechus*, brother vnto *Lechus*, the founder of the *Polish monarchie*, and nation, about the yeare 649, agreeing with the time of *Constans*, Emperour of the *East*, and of *Clouys* the second, sonne to *Dagobert*, Monarch of the *Frenchmen*; succeeding to the *Marcomans*. A time notwithstanding more neere vnto the dissolution of the *Westernne Romane Empire*, and the generall flittings of *Barbarous nations* seemeth much more probable. By *Charles the Great*, and the succeeding Emperours of the West they were subdued, and made a part of the *French*, and *Germane Empires*. Their first Religion was *Gentilisme*. Vnder their prince *Borsivoius* in the raigne of the Emperour *Arnulph* they received the *Christian faith*, converted by *S. Methodius*, Bishop of the *Moravians*.

d Boiohæ-
mum Pater-
culi. Boiemum
Taciti. Bethemum
Aymonij de Rebus
Gestis Franco-
rum lib. 4.
c. 93. Bohemia
Recentiorum.
* V. Aymonij
de Rebus ge-
stis Franco-
rum lib. 4. c. 93.
Ioannis Du-
brauij. & Æ-
neæ Sylvij
Histor. Bo-
hem. & Petri
Birtij Com-
Rerum Ger-
manic. lib. 2.
c. 13.

THE KINGDOME OF BOHEMIA. a

THEIR* government was for the most part *Monarchicall*, first vnder *Dukes*, then vnder *Kings*, created by the *Dutch Emperours*, afterwards made electiue, and obtaining a place in the generall *Diets*, and the priuiledge of *Electours*, and *Princes* of the Empire. Their order followeth. *Zechus*, vnder whom the *Slaves* first disboured hither, the founder of the nation. He died without issue, after whom the state for a time became popular. *Cracus*, the Law-giuer of the *Polonians*, created Duke of the *Bohemians*, weary of their rude, and confused Democracy. He deceased about the yeare 709. *Lybussa*, daughter to *Cracus*, married vnto *Primislaus*. *Primislaus* husband to *Lybussa*, Duke of *Bohemia*, after the decease hereof. He founded the towne of *Prage*. *Nezamisslaus*, sonne to *Primislaus*. *Mnatha*, sonne to *Nezamisslaus*, Duke of the *Bohemians* in the raigne of the Emperour *Charles the Great*. About this time the nation became first subiect to forraine iurisdiction, tamed, and brought vnder by the armes of the *French*, not fully quieted notwithstanding, and incorporated with *Germany* vntill the raigne of the *Dutch Emperours*. *Voricus*, sonne to *Mnatha*. *Wenceslaus*. *Bela*. *Nostrius*, sonne to *Bela*. *Borzivoius*, the first *Christian Prince*, in the raigne of the Emperour *Arnulph*. *Sbitignæus*, sonne to *Borzivoius*. *Vladislaus* the first, brother to *Sbitignæus*. *Wenceslaus* the second, surnamed the Saint, son to *Vladislaus* the first, slaine by his brother *Boleslaus*. *Boleslaus* the first, brother to Saint *Wenceslaus*, and sonne to *Vladislaus* the first. *Boleslaus* the second, sonne to *Boleslaus* the first. He mightily encreased the *Christian religion* (not yet here fully established) by armes, and the planting of industrious *Pastours*. *Boleslaus* the third, sonne to *Boleslaus* the second. *Iaromir*, sonne to *Boleslaus* the third. *Vdalricus*, Duke of *Bohemia*, brother to *Boleslaus* the third, and vncle vnto *Iaromir*. *Predislaus*, sonne to *Vdalricus*. *Sbitignæus* the second, son to *Predislaus*. He deceased about the yeare 1061. Hitherto they gouerned only in title of *Dukes*. *Vladislaus*, brother to *Sbitignæus*, the first of the nation, and name King of *Bohemia*, created in a Diet at *Mentz* by the Emperour *Henry the fourth* in the yeare 1086. The *Princes* following for some few successions resumed againe the title of *Dukes* of *Bohemia*. *Predislaus*, Duke of

of Bo-
mia,
laus,
the se-
Freder-
siege of
a forck
since b-
cted k-
the sta-
extrac-
of Boh-
thoug-
king of
med o-
Hego-
Marca-
of the
the ye-
as the
the di-
Empe-
king of
ceslaus
factio-
Duke
Arch-
his ma-
of Boh-
Meina-
again-
the th-
the se-
us the
Henr-
out.
of Cr-
hemia
found-
Empe-
rour
gover-
sites,
Empe-
fourth
Mary
came
ceased
Arch-

of Bohemia sonne to Vladislaus the first. *Borsivoius* Duke of Bohemia, sonne to Vladislaus the first, and brother to Predislaus. *Sobeslaus*, Duke of Bohemia, brother to Predislaus, and Borsivoius. *Vladislaus the second*, sonne to Predislaus, made king of Bohemia by the Emperour Frederick Barbarossa for reward of his faithfull service performed at the siege of Milan in Italy. He first tooke for his armes the Lion Argent with a forcked taile, giuen vnto him by the Emperour Frederick the first, & euer since borne by the house. *Primislaus*, sonne to Vladislaus the second, elected king by the Emperour Philip in the yeare 1199, with power giuen to the states afterwards to chuse their Princes, before this time elected by the extraordinary grace only of the Emperours. Since this time the *kingdome* of Bohemia hath continued still electiue by the states of the countrie, although most commonly enjoyed by the next of blood. *Wenceslaus the first*, king of Bohemia, sonne to Primislaus the first. *Primislaus the second*, named otherwise Ottocarus, king of Bohemia, sonne to Wenceslaus the first. He got seized of the countreyes of Austria, Steirmarck, Karnten, Krain, and Marca Trevisana, surrendred not long after to Rodulph the first, Emperour of the Romans. He was slaine in battle at the river of Marck in Moravia in the yeare 1278, fighting against the Emperour Rodulph the first. *Wenceslaus the second*, sonne to Primislaus the second. He added to the house hereof the dignity of Electour, and chiefe raster of the Empire, conferred by the Emperour Rodulph the first. Vladislaus Loeticus deposed hee was chosen king of Poland, recovered afterwards againe from him by Loeticus. *Wenceslaus the third*, sonne to Wenceslaus the second. Hee was chosen by his faction king of Hungary, which right he not long after yeelded vp to Otho, Duke of Bavaria. Hee deceased without issue in the yeare 1306. *Rodulph* Arch-duke of Austria, eldest sonne to the Emperour Albert the first, vpon his marriage with Elizabeth, widowe to the deceased Prince, elected king of Bohemia. His raigne was short, dying within the yeare. *Henry*, sonne to Meinard, Duke of Karnten, and Earle of Tirol, chosen king of Bohemia against the Arch-duke Rodulph, hauing married Anne sister to Wenceslaus the third. *John* of the house of Luxemburg, sonne to the Emperour Henry the seaventh, hauing married Elizabeth, another of the sisters of Wenceslaus the third, chosen king of Bohemia in the yeare 1310, his competitor Henry Duke of Karnten, and Earle of Tirol being vanquished, and driuen out. He was slaine fighting for the French against the English in the battle of Crecy. *Charles the fourth*, Emperour of the Romans, and king of Bohemia, sonne to John of Luxemburg, and Elizabeth before mentioned. He founded the Vniuersitie of Prage in the yeare 1348. *Wenceslaus the fourth*, Emperour of the Romans, and king of Bohemia, eldest sonne to the Emperour Charles the fourth. He was deposed for his sloath, and insufficiency in governing. In the raigne hereof begun the warres, or tumults of the Hussites, the more encouraged through his vice, and imperfections. *Sigismund* Emperour of the Romans, and king of Bohemia, brother to Wenceslaus the fourth, and sonne to the Emperour Charles the fourth. Hee married vnto Mary, heire of Hungarie, by which meanes the right of that kingdome became first vnited with Bohemia in the house, and posterity hereof. Hee deceased without male issue. *Albert the second*, Emperour of the Romans, & Archduke of Austria, succeeding in both kingdomes of Bohemia, and Hungary,

gary, hauing married Elizabeth, daughter to the Emperour Sigismond, and Mary afore said. *Ladislaus* king of Hungary, and Bohemia, sonne to the Emperour Albert the second, and Elizabeth, daughter to the Emperour Sigismond. He deceased young, vnmarried, and without issue. *George*, gouernour of the kingdome in the minority of *Ladislaus*, after the decease hereof elected king of Bohemia. At the same time *Matthias Corvinus*, sonne to the great Huniades, vsurped the kingdome of Hungary, aided, and drawne herevnto by king *George*. *Vladislaus*, or *Ladislaus* the fourth, eldest sonne to *Casimir*, king of Poland, and of Elizabeth, sister to king *Ladislaus* the third, and daughter to the Emperour Albert the second, and Elizabeth. After the decease of *Matthias Corvinus* he succeeded likewise in the kingdome of Hungary, the root of the succeeding kings of both countries of Hungary, and Bohemia. *Lewis*, king of Hungary, and Bohemia, sonne to *Ladislaus* the fourth. He was slaine in Hungary against *Soliman* the great Turke at the battle of *Mohacz*. *Ferdinand* the first, Archduke of Austria, Emperour of the Romans, and king of Bohemia, and Hungary, hauing married *Anne*, daughter to *Vladislaus* the fourth, and sister to *Lewis* slaine against *Soliman* the Turke. *Maximilian* the second, Archduke of Austria, Emperour of the Romans, and king of Bohemia, and Hungary, eldest sonne to the Emperour *Ferdinand* the first, and *Anne*. *Rodulph* the second Emperour of the Romans, Archduke of Austria, and king of Bohemia, and Hungary, eldest sonne to the Emperour *Maximilian* the second. He deceased without issue. *Matthias* Archduke of Austria, Emperour of the Romans, and king of Bohemia, and Hungary, younger brother to the Emperour *Rodulph* the second, and sonne to the Emperour *Maximilian* the second. *Ferdinand* the second, Archduke of Austria, Emperour of the Romans, and king of Hungary, sonne to *Charles* Archduke of Austria, sonne to the Emperour *Ferdinand* the first; and *Fredericke* the first, Electour, and Count Palatine of the Rhijn, elected kings of Bohemia, both still retaining the title.

THE MORAVIANS. *

* Morauia Ioannis Aventini Annalium Boiorum l. 4. * V Ioannis Aventini Annalium Boiorum lib. 4. Aeneas Silvij Historiae Bohemicae c. 13. Ioannis Dobrauij Historiae Bohemicae lib. 4. b In praesentiarum quoniam circumscriptos Moraviae flumines habet fines, ab eodem incolae Moraviae & ipsa regio Moravia appellatur; Ioan. Dobrauij Historiae Bohemicae lib. 4.

They were thus * named from the river ^b *Marckh*, about which they inhabited. Their expresse mention we finde not vntill the *French Empire* and the raigne of the Emperour *Lewis* the Godly. Their dominion, and name extended along the left shore of the *Danow* from the Mountaines of the *Bohemians* vnto beyond the river *Tibiscus*. They contained the parts of *Germany*, where now lie *Marberen*, and the *Lower Austria*, together with *Dacia*, now the *Vpper Hungary*. They were gouerned by kings, the first whereof, of whom we finde any mention, was one *Raslai*, liuing in the raigne of the Emperour *Lewis* the Godly, by whom he was taken prisoner, and had his eyes pluck'd out. There succeeded herevnto *Hormidorus*. *Suantoplucus*, the first Christian king. *Suantobogius*, sonne to *Suantoplucus*. In this Prince the kingdome of the *Moravians* tooke end, proscribed, and driven out by the Emperour *Arnulph*, his country being giuen in prey to the bordering nations; the greatest part whereof became presently seized vpon by *Cusala*, and the *Hungarians*, since accounted part of Hungary.

THE MARQUISATE OF MARHEREN.

THE rest voluntarily became subiect to the *neighbouring Bohemians*, created by these into a *Marquisate*, retaining still from hence the name of *Moravia*, or *Marheren*. Part was also vsurped by the *Marqueses of Austria*, and containeth now the *Lower Oosten-reich*; but by what meanes wee finde not, or whether lopped off from the part of the *Bohemians*, or of the *Hungarians*.

THE POLONIANS.

THEse haue * had this name, and distinction giuen them either from the *evennesse* of their countrie; lying flat, and without hills; or from their *frequent hunting*, an exercise, wherevnto this nation hath alwaies beene much addicted: for the word *Pole* in the *Sclavonian tongue* signifieth both. The former is the more received opinion. The ordinary sort of the *Polish*, and *Bohemian historians* relate these with the *Bohemians* to haue beene originally *Croatians*, descended from the *Slaves* inhabiting *Krabbaten*, and *Windischlandt*, and brought into these parts by *Zechus*, and *Lechus* two brethren, flying hither, and banished out of their country for homicide. But this fable is judiciously refuted by *Cromerus*. The more certaine opinion is that, which we haue before delivered, that they were no other then the naturall *Sarmatians*, vpon the departure of the *Dutch nations* towards the *Romane frontiers* flocking hither, and in regard of their neighbourhood filling vp, and inhabiting their left countries, and by reason of their common language with the *Slaves of Illyricum*, and the *East* thus accompted. Notwithstanding that *Zechus*, and *Lechus* were the *founders* of the two nations it is a constant tradition, received by all their *Historians*, and not lightly to be rejected. Although whether that these were *strangers*; or *natiue inhabitants*, and onely the *beginners*, and *raisers* of two such states, and governments, the thing is altogether vncertaine, since that all ancient histories, and monuments are silent. The time when these first should arriue hither after the report of their *Historians* was the yeare 649 vnder *Lechus*. A time notwithstanding more neere vnto the *great*, and *generall flittings* of the *Barbarous*, and *Northren nations* (as before we haue shewed) is much more probable. Their country since their first notice was the moderne *Poland*, with *Schlesi*; divided with the river *Wixel*, and containing part of *Sarmatia*. By king *Boleslaus* the first *Pomeran* was added, contained then betwixt the river *Odera*, and the *Wixel*, recovered afterwarde by *Fredericke Barbarossa* to the *Dutch Empire*. *Schlesi* was likewise annexed to the kingdome of the *Bohemians*, the occasion, and manner whereof we wil shew hereafter.

* Poloni Hel-
moldi Chro-
nic. Sclavo-
rum lib. 2. c. 5.
* V. Martinum
Cromerum
de Rebus Ge-
stis Polono-
rum; & Alex-
andri Gaguini
Chron: Polo-
niae compen-
dium.

THE KINGDOME OF POLAND.

THEir government was for the most part *monarchicall*, first vnder *Dukes*, then vnder *princes*, afterwards vnder *kings*. Their order followeth.

Lechus, first Duke of the Poles, or of Poland, brother vnto *Zechus*, the first prince of the Bohemians. His posterity for a while succeeded, but whose names, as neither their number, are not knowne. These failing, 12 *Palatines* commaunded. The *Aristocracie* put downe, *Cracus* is chosen. *Lechus* the second, son to *Cracus*. *Venda* sister to *Lechus* the second. 12 *Palatines*. *Lescus* the first, the monarchy againe restored. He deceased without issue. *Lescus* the second. *Lescus* the third son to *Lescus* the second. He lived in the raigne of *Charles* the Great. Vnto this time (if we dare beleue their Histories) the Dukes of Poland besides the moderne country, and *Schlesi* commanded over the whole coast of the Sea Baltick, inhabited by the many people of the *Winithi*; divided then first amongst the numerous issue of this prince, and, the posterity of these revolting, becoming afterwarde conquered, and vnted to the Dutch, filled with their colonies. But this whole narration seemeth altogether to be fabulous. *Popielus* the first, Duke of Poland, son to *Lescus* the third. *Popielus* the second, son to *Popielus* the first. He died without surviving heires of his body after a monstrous, and straunge maner eaten vp, and deuoured with mice, together with his wife, and whole issue. *Piaslus* the first elected Duke of Poland after *Popielus* the second. *Zemovitus* the first, sonne to *Piaslus* the first. *Lescus* the fourth, son to *Zemovitus* the first. *Zemomyssus* the first, son to *Lescus* the fourth. *Miezislaus* the first, son to *Zemomyssus* the first, the last Duke of Poland. *Boleslaus* the first son to *Miezislaus* the first, created first king of Poland by the Emperour *Otho* the third about the yeare 1001. He subdued, and made tributary the *Pomerani*. *Miezislaus* the second, K. of Poland, son to *Boleslaus* the first. *Casimir* the first, son to *Miezislaus* the second. *Boleslaus* the second son to *Casimir* the first, deposed from the kingdom, and dying exiled in Hungary. *Vladislaus* the first brother to *Boleslaus* the second, elected after his brother. He left the title of king, and was stiled only Prince of Poland, continued by his successours vnto *Præmissus*. *Boleslaus* the third, prince of Poland, son to *Vladislaus* the first. *Vladislaus* the second, eldest sonne to *Boleslaus* the third, Prince, or soueraigne Lord of the whole Poland, but commanding immediatly only in a part, the country being divided betwixt him, and his other brethren. He was driuen out by the ioint armes, and conspiracy hereof. Vpon composition with his brethren by the mediation, of the Emperour *Frederick Barbarossa*, he had allotted vnto him for his share the country of *Schlesi*, sometimes part of Poland; left vnto his three sonnes *Boleslaus*, *Conrade*, and *Miezislaus*, whose successours enioyed it a long time after, first vnder the right of the kings of Poland, afterwards of the kings of Bohemia, the beginning, and occasion of the Dukedome thus called, and of the rent hereof from the name, and account of Poland. *Boleslaus* the fourth, brother to *Vladislaus* the second. *Miezislaus* the third, brother to *Boleslaus* the fourth, and *Vladislaus*. He was likewise deposed. *Casimir* the second, brother to *Miezislaus* the third. *Lescus* the first sonne to *Casimir* the second, deposed againe by *Miezislaus* the third. *Miezislaus* the third. *Vladislaus* the third, sonne to *Miezislaus* the third, deposed by *Lescus* the first. *Lescus* the first, the last prince of Poland; after whom the long languishing monarchie hereof became for a time quite extinguished, the countrie being diuided amongst many petty Lords all

all absolute, no one hauing foueraigne authority ouer the rest. After some vacancy *Premislus*, Duke of Posna. Hee vnited in his person the greatest part of the many divided Provinces hereof, and was elected king of Poland in the yeare 1295; after that this title here had beene intermitted for the space of 215 yeares, continued euer since in his successours. *Vladislaus* the fourth, king of Poland, elected after *Primislus*. *Casimir* the third, king of Poland, sonne to *Vladislaus* the fourth. He deceased without heires. *Lewis* the first, king of Hungary, son to *Caribert* by *Elizabeth* sister to *Casimir* the third, elected king of Poland after *Casimir*. Hee deceased without heire male. *Hedwigis*, younger daughter to *Lewis* the first, Queene of Poland. She married vnto *Iagello*, great Duke of Lithuania. Her elder sister *Mary* succeeded in the kingdome of Hungary, married vnto the Emperour *Sigismond*. *Iagello*, great Duke of Lithuania, after his baptisme, and conuersion to Christianitie from Paganisme named *Vladislaus*, after the decease of *Hedwigis* without surviving issue continuing king of Poland, transmitting the right hereof to his issue, and posterity. By this Prince the great Duke-dome of Lithuania with the appending countries became annexed to the crowne of Poland, and added to the Church of Christ. *Vladislaus* the sixth eldest son to *Iagello* by his wife *Sconza*, daughter to *Andrew*-*John* Duke of *Kiovi*. In the minority of *Ladislaus*, son to the Emperour *Albert* the second, he was elected king of Hungary, slaine in the battle of *Varna* by *Amurath* the second, king of the Turkes; young, and without heires. *Casimir* the fourth, king of Poland, and great Duke of Lithuania, son to *Iagello*, and *Sconza*, and brother to *Vladislaus* the sixth. *John*. *Albert*, one of the younger sonnes of *Casimir* the fourth, king of Poland. He deceased vnmarrried. His elder brother *Vladislaus* after the decease of King *George*, and of *Matthias* *Corvinus* succeeded in the kingdomes of *Bohemia*, and *Hungary*. *Alexander* Duke of Lithuania, younger brother to *John*-*Albert*. *Sigismond* the first, younger brother to king *Alexander*. Hee conquered the land of *Prussen* from the Dutch-knights; euer since annexed to the crowne of Poland, with the part of *East Pomeran*, belonging sometimes to that order. *Sigismond* the second, great Duke of Lithuania, sonne to *Sigismond* the first. He tooke from the Dutch-knights of *Lieflandt* the parts which the Kings of Poland now hold in that country. He died without heires, in whom ended the race masculine of the kings of Poland descended from the great *Iagello*. By so many great enlargements the dominions of the kings of Poland are become at this day extended besides the two Polands over *Prussen*, *Lithuania*, *Black Russia*, and *Podolia*, with part of *Pomeran*, and *Lieflandt*. *Henry* Duke of *Aniou*, brother to *Francis* the second, and *Charles* the ninth French kings, elected king of Poland after *Sigismond* the second. His brother *Charles* the ninth deceasing without heires he voluntarily left the kingdome of Poland, contented with his hereditarie of France. *Stephen* *Bathori*, *Vaiwood* of *Transylvania*, after the departure of *Henry* the third, French king, elected king of Poland, hauing married *Anne*, sister to *Sigismond* the second. *Sigismond* the third, sonne to *John*, king of *Sweathland*, by *Catharine* sister to *Sigismond* the second, elected king of Poland after *Stephen* *Bathori*, now raigning.

THE DUKEDOME OF SCHLESI.

* V. Martini
Cromeri de
Reb. Polono-
rum lib. 6. 10.
11. & 12.

a Silesia verò
nomen ex cō-
fluxu multo-
rum populorū
inditum vide-
tur. Cromeri
de Reb. Pol. l. 6.
b Silesij, quasi
Slezaci, id est,
convenæ di-
cuntur lingua
Polonica, ibid.

a Dani lor-
nandis de Re-
bus Geticis
lib. & c.

* V. Iornandis
lib. de Rebus
Geticis. Pom-
Mela. lib. 3.
Greg. Turo-
rensis lib. 3. c.
3. Aymonij de
rebus Gestis
Francorum l.
4. c. 9. 92. 96.

97. 98. 99. 100.
101. Eginhar-
tum de Vita,

& Rebus Ge-
stis Caroli
Magni. Saxo-
nis Gramma-
tici Historiam
Danorum. Al-
berti Krantzij
Chronicon

Regnorum A-
quilonarium.
Beati Rhenani
lib. 1. Rerum
Germanica-
rum (Dani in
Cimbricam
Chersonesū.)
Goropij Be-
cani Origini-
um lib. 7.

(Goto-Dani-
ca.) Camdeni
Britaniam.

Petri Birtij
Rerum Ger-
manicarum lib. 2. c. 15.

Montan. in Mercator: Atlan. 1. b. Ipsos Germanos indigenas crediderim, minimeq; aliarum gentium aduenis, & hospitij mixtos: quia nec terra olim sed clauibus advehébantur, qui mutare sedes querebant, & immensus ultra, utq; sic dixerim, adversus oceanus raris orbe nostro nauibus additur. Quis porro præter periculum horridi, & ignoti maris, Asia, aut Africa, aut Italia relicta Germaniam peteret, informem terris, asperam cœlo, tristem cultu, aspectuq; nisi patria sit? C. Corn. Tac. de moribus Germanorum.

THE name * after Cromerus seemeth to haue beene giuen ^a herevnto from the meeting here of sundry different people: for thus the word ^b *Slezaci* signifieth in the Polonian tongue. It was sometimes part of Poland, rent there frō by the diuision of that country amongst the numerous issue of Prince Boleslaus the 3^d, the share of Vladislaus the 2^d, his eldest son. The manner we haue shewed in the succession of Poland. *Vladislaus* deceasing during his banishment before he could returne home, his part, or diuisiō in the year 1163 was surredred to his three sons, *Boleslaus*, *Conrade*, & *Miezeslaus* to be held vnder the homage, & right of the soveraigne Lords of Poland; the first Dukes of *Schlesi*, & roote in a maner of all the succeeding, commaunding in their severall diuisiōs. By *Wenceslaus* the second the Dukes of *Schlesi* of *Breslaw*, *Oppolen*, *Ratibor*, *Cessin*, and *Bithom* were made subject to the kings of Bohemia, iealous of the power hereof, & distrusting the ability of the factious, and divided Poles. By king *Iohn* of *Lutzenburg* the Dukes of *Glogaw*, *Zegan*, *Olentz*, *Steinaw*, and *Falkenburg* (for many then commanded togither, every son of a prince after the custome of those parts having his share, and in their severall diuisions bearing the title of the whole.) By the Emperour *Charles* the fourth the Dukedome of *Schlesi* of *Sweinitz*, bequeathed vnto him by *Boleslaus* the last Duke. In this maner the whole *Schlesi* quitting the part of the Poles became annexed to the crowne of Bohemia, in which right it now resteth.

THE DANES. ^a

THESE * were sometimes otherwise called the ^b *Normans*, signifying with the *Dutch*, as in our moderne *English* tongue, *Northren-men*; named thus from such their situation, the word being then common herevnto, and to the *Norweies*, and *Sweathlanders*, and to all other vnknowne *Barbarians*, issuing from the frozen tract of *Scandia*, and the North. The word (*Dane*) Saxo Grammaticus, Crantzius, and others from their authoritie fabulously deriue from one Dan, who should be king hereof about the yeare of the world 2898. Becanus no lesse absurdly, but further about, and with more trouble from *Henen*, or *Denen*, signifying in the *Danish* language a Cock; the device, or armes sometimes of the *Alans* their progenitours (I marvell through what extraordinary pleasure of the heavens, or clime ^c, and fruitfulness of the soile, or by what secret, and vntroden waies) invited, and disbourding hither. Andreas Velleius in Camden from the *Dabi*, a people of Asia, and the word *Marck*, signifying a border. *Ethelwardus* from *Donia*, a towne sometimes situated herein. Montanus vpon Mercator conjecturally from the *Dutch* word *Aha*, signifying water; in regard of the situation of their country, being wholly either insular, or bounding vpon the Ocean.

The more judicious fetch their name from the *baye*, or straight of the sea, lying betwixt the *Cimbrian Chersonese*, and *Scandia*, called by *Mela Sinus Codanus*; about which straight, and in the Ilands thereof the nation since their first notice haue still to this day inhabited. Of these we read not in any of the more ancient Greeke, and Latine authors excepting *Iornandes*, and *Venantius Fortunatus*, who yet but sleightly passe them over. In the French, and English histories they are more frequently remembred by occasion of their long piracies, and spoiles vpon the coasts hereof. Their first cleare mention is in the raigne of *Theodorick*, king of *Austrasia*, about the yeare 516, agreeing with the time of *Anastasius*, Emperour of the East, vnder their King *Cochliarius*, foraging vpon the Sea-coast of *Gaule*, *Belgicke*, belonging to the kingdome of *Austrasia*, slaine in the returne by *Theodebert*, sonne to *Theodorick*. After this we heare no more of them vntill the raigne of the Emperour *Charles the Great*, vnder their Prince *Godfrey*, then warring vpon the neighbouring *Obotriti*, invading *Freislandt* with a fleet of 200 saile, threatening the neighbouring Saxons with subjection, and servitude; and much endangering the *Empire* of the *French*, if by the suddaine, and vnexpected death hereof, and their after dissention about the succession to the kingdome this mischief had not bene prevented. Their mention afterwards is very frequent, and famous during the race of the *French kings* of the *Caroline line*, and of the *Monarches* of the *English Saxons*, with sundry fleets and armies, and with might, and furie vnresistable invading *France*, and *England*, conquering, and subduing the *English* nation, and occasioning in *France* the name, and people of the *Normans*. Their naturall, and first country were the Ilands of the *Sundt*, now *Zeelandt*, *Funen*, and others, with part of the neighbouring continent of *Scandia*. But how farre they enlarged herein it is vncertaine. Afterwards they overspread the adioining *Cimbrian Chersonese* (as *Becanus* conjectureth,) not long after their slaughter, and overthrow vnder *Gochliarius* by *Theodebert*, disharmed thorough this disaster for attempting any more so hastily vpon the *French*, and remoter provinces, and in regard of their pestering multitudes thrusting into this next land, made voide by the departure of the *Iutes*, and *English*, accompanying the Saxons into *Great Brittain*. A time notwithstanding more neere vnto the Emperour *Charles the Great* seemeth more probable, for that *Bede*,^b who lived not long before his raigne, relateth the part of the *Chersonese*, where sometimes dwelt the *English*, in his time to haue lyen wast, and empty of inhabitants, without mentioning the *Danes*. At this day they containe the parts of *Hollandt*, and *Schonen* in the maine land of *Scandia*, all the Ilands within the Straights of the *Sundt*, with the *North*, and *South Iuslandts*, and the *Dukedome* of *Schleswic* in the *Cimbrian Chersonese*, divided from the *Saxons*, or *Dutch* by the river *Eydore*, al now together called by the name of *Dane mark*, or *Denmark*, signifying the limit of the *Danes*, given first by the neighbouring *Dutch* to the *markts*; or *border* hereof, derived afterwards to the whole country.

^a Quamuis & Dani ex ipsorum stirpe progressi Erulos ex proprijs sedibus expulerunt: qui inter omnes Scanzie nationes nomen sibi ob nimiam proceritatem affectant præcipuum. Iornand. de Rebus Geticis.

^b Porro de Anglis, hoc est, de illa patria quæ Angulus dicitur, & ab eo tempore vsq; hodie manere desertas inter prouincias Vitarum, & Saxonum perhibetur. Bedæ Ecclesiasticæ Historiæ gentis Anglorum lib. I. c. 15.

THE KINGDOME OF DENMARCK.

THE government hereof hath been still vnder Kings, *elective*, but where the *next* of blood most commonly haue succeeded, now besides *Denmarck*, *Lords of Norway*, *Islands*, and in a manner of whatsoever cold, and inhabitable *Regions* subiect to the *Pole Arcticke*, and the North, together with the great Dukedome of *Holstein*, lying in Germany betwixt the rivers *Eydore*, & the *Elb*, containing the particuler country of *Holstein*, *Ditmarse*, *Stormarse*, and *Wagerland*, held hereby vnder the fief of the *Dutch Emperours*. The first of their kings, whereof we read in histories deseruing credit (for those long descents from Dan in Grammaticus Saxo, and Krantzius are meere counterfeits, and fabulous) were *Cochliarius* before mentioned, slaine with his whole army by Theodebert, sonne to Theoderick, king of Austrasia. Godfrey in the raigne of the Emperour Charles the Great. Hemingus, nephew to Godfrey. Sigisfridus, and Amilo, nephewes also to Godfrey, chosen by their seuerall factions, and slaine in battle one against the other, the side of Amilo prevailling. Harioldus, and Ragenfridus, brothers vnto Amilo, driuen out by the sonnes of Godfrey, and exiled amongst the *Suiones*. These all commanded in the time of Charles the Great. From Christopher the second, deceasing about the yeare 1333. (to omit the more ancient, for a great part fabulous, or very confused) the succession hath beene continued, as followeth. Waldemar the third, king of Denmarck, son to Christopher. He deceased without issue male. Margaret, daughter to Waldemar the third. She married vnto Haquin king of Norway. After the decease of her husband, and of her young sonne Olaus shee ruled both kingdomes, transmitting them to succession. She overcame, and tooke prisoner Albert, king of Sweathland, whom she forced to resigne his kingdome, added by this meanes to her other possessions, and enthralled for a long time after to the Danish yoke. She died without surviving issue about the yeare 1410. Eric Duke of Pomeran adopted by Queene Margaret, descended of her sister Ingelburgis, elected king of Denmarck, Norway, and Swethen. Wearied with tedious, & hard warres against the rebellious Sweathlanders, the towne of Schleswic, and the Hanse-citties, hee voluntarily left those kingdomes, retiring into his Dukedome of Pomeran, where he died. Christopher the third, Count Palatine of the Rhijn, sonne to Margaret, sister to Eric, after the departure hereof elected, and succeeding in all the three kingdomes. He deceased without issue. Christiern the first, Earle of Oldenburg, and Delmenhorst after the decease of Christopher elected king of Denmarck, and Norway in the yeare 1448; Sweathland revolting, and chusing a Prince of their owne nation. He annexed to the house of Denmarcke the countries of *Holstein*, *Ditmarse*, *Stormarse*, and *Wagerland*, erected into a Dukedome by the Emperour Frederick the third. He recovered likewise the kingdome of Swethen. John, sonne to Christiern the first, succeeding in all three kingdomes. Christiern the second, sonne to John. In this Prince the Sweathlanders after sundry revolts, and reuolutions finally shoake off the yoke of the Danes, gouerned ever since by their owne kings. In the yeare 1522 hated for his crueltie he was driuen out, and deprived of all his estates

estates, succeeded vnto by his vnckle Frederick, after ten yeares banishment, and 27 yeares captivitie miserably dying in bonds. *Frederick the first*, younger brother to Iohn, and sonne to Christiern the first, after Christiern the second elected king of Denmarck, and Norway. He first reformed religion in his dominions. *Christiern the third*, king of Denmarck, and Norway, sonne to Frederick the first. *Frederick the second*, sonne to Christiern the third. *Christiern the fourth*, king of Denmarck, and Norway, sonne to Frederick the second, now rainging.

THE SVIONES.

THis people * are mentioned by Tacitus in his description of Germany, being then a part of the *Suevi*, and with the *Sitones* ^b inhabiting the greater *Scandia* of Ptolomie. By Aimonius with small difference they are named the *Sueones* in his fourth booke, and 101 chapter. By Iornandes de Rebus Geticis the *Suethidi* more neere vnto the moderne. At this day by long corruption the *Sueci*, giuing the name to the country now called *Suecia*, or *Sweathland*, extended for a great space of land betwixt the *Balticke*, and the *Frozen seas*. Their mention in more ancient authors is very sparing, not bordering vnto, or hauing then any affaire with the *Romans*, *French*, or other *civill* nations, who might relate their acts; or passing vnder the generall name of the *Normans*.

THE KINGDOME OF SWEATHLAND.

THeir government anciently and in the time of Tacitus was vnder kings, commanding in full liberty ^d, and not at the will of the subject; continued thither (if we dare beleue their histories) from *Magog*, sonne to *Iaphet*, the yeare of the world 1745, and the 90 from the Deluge, & vnto our times. In the raigne of the Emperour *Charles the Great* we finde them likewise to haue beene a free state, different from that of the *Danes*; entertaining then *Harioldus*, and *Ragenfridus* kings of that nation, driven out by the sons of *Godfrey*. In the raigne of *Sueno the first*, and of *Canutus the Great*, agreeing with the raignes of the Emperours *Henry*, and *Conrade the second*, wee heare of them, subiect to the *Danes*; but by what meanes it is not manifest, as neither how they became cleare from their servitude. By *Queene Margaret* about the yeare 1387, and during the raigne of the Emperour *Wenceslaus* they were againe subdued to the *Danish* yoake; after long warres, sundry defections, and recoveries not fully delivered herefrom vntill the yeare 1525, & the raigne of the Emperour *Charles the fift*, freed by *Gustave*; whose posterity, the *Danes* being expulsed, haue ever since held the crowne. The order of the first kings fabulous, and confused we purposely omit, From *Albert*, and more cleare times they were continued, as followeth. *Albert* liuing in the raignes of the Emperours *Charles the fourth*, and *Wenceslaus*, Duke of Mecklenburg, and king of Sweathland; warred vpon, and taken prisoner by *Margaret Queene* of Denmarck, and Norway. Desirous of libertie he resigned his right of the kingdome vnto *Margaret* afore said.

^a Suiones
Corn: Taciti
de Moribus
Germano-
rum. Sueones
Aymonij de
Rebus gestis
Francorum l.
4. c. 101. Sue-
thidi Iornan-
dis de Rebus
Geticis. Sueci
Recentiorum,
* V. Corn:
Tac. de Morib.
Germano-
rum. Iornan-
dem de Rebus
Geticis. Ay-
monij de Re-
bus Gestis
Francorum
lib. 4. c. 101.
Alberti Kran-
ziz Chron:
Regnorum
Aquilonari-
um. Olai
Magni Histor:
Gothorum, &
Suecorum.
Petri Birtij
Com. Rerum
Germanica-
rum l. 2. c. 16.
^b Suionibus
Sitonum gen-
tes continu-
antur: Corn:
Tac. de Mor.
Ger. lib.
^c Suionum
hinc ciuitates
ipso in Ocea-
no, prater vi-
ros, armaq;
classibus va-
lent. Cor. Tae.
lib. de Mor.
Germanorum
^d Est apud il-
los (Suiones)
& opibus ho-
nos, eoq; vnus
imperitat,
nullis iam ex-
ceptionibus,
non precario
iure regnandi.
Corn: Tac.
ibid.

garet Queene of Denmarck, Norway, and Swethen by right of Armes, and the resignation of Albert. *Eric* Duke of Pomeran, king of Denmarck, Norway, and Swethen, adopted by Margaret. *Christopher* Count Palatine of the Rhijn, king of Denmarck, Norway, and Swethen, son to Margaret, sister to Eric aforesaid. He deceased without issue. *Charles* son to *Canutus*, a knight of the country, elected king of Sweathland after *Christopher*, the Danes excluded. *Christiern* the first king of Denmarck, Norway, and Swethen, Charles being driuen out. *Charles* king of Swethen, restored the second time, *Christiern* the first king of Denmarck being againe excluded. After the decease of Charles, *Steno* a nobleman of the country governed the affaires of the realme during the rest of the time of *Christiern* the first. *Iohn* king of Denmarck, Norway, and Swethen, sonne to *Christiern* the first, about the yeare 1448 admitted by *Steno*, and the Sweathlanders, pressed with the warres of the Russes. *Christiern* the second, son to *Iohn*, king of Denmarck, Norway, and Swethen by armes, and the right of his ancestors. He afterwards lost all the three kingdomes, driuen out in regard of his tyranny, and cruelty. *Gustave*, son to *Eric*, a noble man of the country, given by the Sweathlanders amongst the pledges for their fidelity to *Christiern* the second, vpon the fame of *Christiern*s, & the Danish tyranny, making an escape out of prison, expulsiug that enimie, and elected king of Sweathland. Since this time the Sweathlanders, free from the Danish servitude, haue beene still commaunded by princes of their owne nation. *Eric*, eldest son to *Gustave*, deposed vpon pretence of tyranny, and misgoverning the state; succeeded vnto by his brother *Iohn*, Duke of Finlandt. *Iohn* Duke of Finlandt, son to *Gustave* the first, and brother to king *Eric*. He married vnto *Catharine*, daughter to *Sigismond* the first, & sister to *Sigismond* the second, kings of Poland. *Sigismond* son to *Iohn*, and *Catharine* aforesaid, before the decease of his father elected king of Poland, afterwarde of Swethen; vpon the cause of his different religion, and the pretence of his breach of covenants with the people excluded, and deposed by his factious nobility, succeeded vnto by his vncle *Charles*. *Charles* Duke of Suderman, vncle vnto *Sigismond* the third king of Poland, and younger sonne to *Gustave* the first; during the absence, and warres of *Sigismond*, and the Polonians created Administratour, and governour of the kingdome, afterwarde in the yeare 1608 elected, and crowned king of Sweathland. *Gustave* the second, sonne to *Charles*, king of Sweathland, nowe reigning.

THE NORVEGIANS.

VWhether these were called thus from the country of Norway, or the country from them, it is vncertaine. We haue not yet read either name in any ancient author. Both seeme more lately to haue been giuen from their Northren situation.

THE KINGDOME OF NORWER.

THe coutry by *Aymonius* was sometimes otherwise named *Westerfold*, a part then of the Danish kingdome. For thus it appeareth by his description.

scription hereof in his fourth booke, and 101. chapter; situated then to the West, and North, and thwarting the extreame point of the Island of Great Brittain. It afterwarde became a distinct kingdome. By meanes of the marriage of Haquin the last prince vnto Margaret Queene of Denmarcke it became annexed to the house of Denmarcke, where it hath ever since continued.

After this maner the name of Germany is become at this day enlarged beyond the ancient over the provinces of Rhetia, and Noricum with parts of Gaule, & Pannonia, as on the other side, extended sometimes vnto the river Wixel, & the Frozen sea, is since become straitned within the Eydore, the sea Balticke, and the confines of the Polonians: the auncient then comprehending without the accompt of the moderne the kingdomes of Denmarke, Norway, and Swethen, with the greatest part of Poland; and the moderne now containing, lying without the limits and accompt of the auncient, the countries of Seirmarck, Karnten, Krain, and Tirol, the parts of Austria, Bauaria, and Schwaben without the riuer Danow, and of France betwixt the riuers Rhijn, the Meuse, and the Soasne. The whole now accompted Germany, speaking Dutch, or subiect to the sovereignty hereof, may be diuided into three different States. 1. the prouinces of the Low Countries. 2. the confederacy of the Switzers, 3. and the Empire, or kingdome of the Germanes, the present subiect of this discourse. The originall of the many particular states we haue now related. There remaineth the generall state, or kingdome, whereof the other are parts, and subordinate.

THE KINGDOME OF GERMANI.

THIS is otherwise called the Empire in regard of the residence therein of the Imperiall Roman Maiesty; Italy being subdued by Odoacer, and the Heruli, and the rest of the Roman prouinces of the West by other Barbarous nations, about the yeare 475 left of by Augustulus; after an interregnum of 326 yeares resumed againe by Charles the Great king of the Frenchmen; and by succession herefrom, the French dominions being diuided, afterwards in the yeare 880 deriued vpon Charles surnamed the Fat, king of Germany; maintained euer since in the Princes hereof. The country after that it became subiect to the Frenchmen was for a long time a part of their kingdome of Austrasia, after the policy of those times diuided into 4 maine provinces, or Dukedomes, of Franconia, Saxonie, Almaine and Bauaria; the parts lying now beyond the riuers of the Elb; and Saltza, and possessed then by the many nations of the Sclaues, not being added vntill afterwards. About the yeare 841 in the person of Lewis surnamed the auncient, sonne to the Emperour Lewis surnamed the Godly (the French Empire being then shared amongst the many sonnes hereof) it was first made a distinct kingdome, in which title the Princes haue still enjoyed it; their name of Emperour hauing beene since added vnto them, onely as they are soveraigne Lords of Rome, and Italy, successours to Charles the Great, and the French. The kingdome contained onely at the time of its first erection, the parts now bounded in with the Mountaines of Bohemia, the Alpes, the German Ocean, and the riuers of the

Rhijn, Eydore, Elb, and Saltza; including *Pannonia*, a part then of *Bauaria*, afterwards taken herefrom by the Hungarians. By the Emperours, *Otho the third*, and *Conrade the second* the parts lying in *Gaule* betwixt the rivers of the *Rhijn*, the *Soasne*, and the *Meuse* were added. The manner wee haue shewed in *France*. By *Henry the first*, and the succeeding Emperours vnto *Frederick Barbarossa*, and by the armes of the *Dukes of Saxonie*, and the *Marqueses of Brandenburg*, were added the parts beyond the rivers *Saltza* and *Elb*, containing now *Mecklenburg*, *Lawenburg*, *Pomeran*, *Meissen*, *Lausnitz*, and the *Middle and Newe Marches of Brandenburg*, held vnder the right hereof. The order of the kings of *Germany* follow. *Lewis*, before mentioned, surnamed the *Ancient*, second sonne to the Emperour *Lewis the Godly*, first king of *Germany*, whose portion it was in the division of the French Monarchie betwixt him, and his other brethren, *Lotharius*, and *Charles the Bald*. *Carloman*, *Lewis*, and *Charles*, surnamed the *Fat*, kings of *Germany*, sonnes to *Lewis the Ancient*. *Charles the Fat*, sole king of *Germany*, his two brothers *Lewis*, and *Carloman* deceasing without heires, or lawfull. The male issue of his vnkle the Emperour *Lotharius* failing, and *Charles the Simple*, the onely left legitimate issue of *Charles the Bald*, being then young, and vnfit to governe, he got seized of *Italy*, and the *Roman Empire*, the title still afterwards continuing in his successors. Forsaken, and deposed by his inconstant nobility hee died in extreame want, and misery in the greater *Augia* neere *Constance*, a memorable example of the incertitude of this transitory, and earthly happinesse, succeeded vnto by *Arnulph*. *Arnulph* Emperour of the *Romans*, and King of *Germany*, naturall sonne to *Carloman*, brother to the Emperour *Charles the Fat*. *Lewis* Emperour of the *Romans*, and king of *Germany*, sonne to *Arnulph*. He deceased without issue. *Conrade the first*, sonne to *Conrade*, brother to *Lewis*, the last Emperour of the *Romans*, and king of *Germany* of the house of *Charles the Great*. He deceased in the yeare 919. *Henry the first*, surnamed the *Fowler*, Duke of *Saxonie*, by the choise of the *Dutch*, and the assignement of *Conrade the first* elected Emperour of the *Romans*, and king of *Germany*, the *Caroline* line here being extinguished, and that succeeding in *France* being excluded, as strangers. *Otho the first*, surnamed the *Great*, sonne to *Henry the first*, Emperour of the *Romans*, and king of *Germany*. *Otho the second*, sonne to *Otho the first*. *Otho the third*, sonne to *Otho the second*. Wanting heires, and for prevention of all future claime of the French, and *Italians* by the aid, and authority of Pope *Gregory the fift*, a *Dutchman*, and of the cittizens of *Rome*, hee made the Empire of the *Romans*, and the kingdome of *Germany* to bee perpetually electiue, and entailed them vpon the German nation. After this Prince the state hath ever since for the space of 627 yeares remained electiue, continued chiefly in foure *Dutch* families of *Franconia*, *Suevia*, *Lutzenburg*, and *Austria*, where now it resteth. He died in the yeare 1000. *Henry the second* Duke of *Bauaria*, the first elected Emperour of the *Romans*, and king of *Germany*. *Conrade the second*, Duke of *Franconia*. *Henry the third* sonne to *Conrade the second*. *Henry the fourth* sonne to *Henry the third*. Falling out with, and excommunicated by the Popes, hee was lastly by their curse depriued of all imperiall, and kingly dignitie (his sonne *Henry the fift* authorized,

authorized, and set vp against him) dying afterwards in great distresse, and poverty. *Henry the fifth*, the vnnaturall sonne of Henry the fourth, the last Emperour of the Romans, and king of Germany of the house of Franconia, after long quarrells with the Popes deceasing in the year 1124. *Lotharius the second* Duke of Saxonie Emperour of the Romans, and king of Germanie. He deceased in the year 1137. *Conrade the third*, Emperour of the Romans, and king of Germany, sonne to Frederick, surnamed the Antient, Duke of Suevia. *Fredericke the first*, surnamed Barbarossa, Duke of Suevia, sonne to Frederick with the one eye, brother to the Emperour Conrade the third. *Henry the sixth*, sonne to Frederick Barbarossa. *Phillip* Duke of Suevia brother to Henry the sixth, slaine by Otho Count Palatine. *Otho the fourth*, sonne to Henry surnamed the Lion Duke of Saxony, and Bavaria, chosen Emperour of the Romans, and king of Germany against Philip by the contrary faction of Pope Innocent the third, enemie to the house of Suevia, after the decease of Philip crowned at Rome. Excommunicated shortly after through the inconstancy, and iniury hereof he became forsaken and deprived of all, dying in a private state at Brunsuick in the year 1218. *Frederick the second*, Duke of Suevia, sonne to the Emperour Henry the sixth, in the year 1212 chosen against Otho the fourth, after long warres, and contention with the Popes deceasing in the year 1251, the last Emperour of the Romans, and king of Germany of the house of Suevia. During the raighe hereof begunne the faction of the Guolphes, and Gibelines amongst the Italians, whereof these later sided for the Emperours, the other for the Popes, occasioned by the quarrells hereof, the side of the Popes through the power, and authority of that sea at length prevailing, and the Emperours quite dispossessed of Italy, the title onely remaining. *William, Earle of Holland*, elected Emperour of the Romanes, and king of Germany during the raighe of the Emperour Fredericke the second thorough the authority of the sea of Rome, and the immense charge of Pope Innocent the Fourth, enemie to Fredericke the second. He was slaine in the year 1257 in his warres against the rebellious Britons. *Richard Earle of Cornwall*, brother to Henry the third king of England, and *Alphonso the tenth*, king of Castille, and Leon, chosen Emperours of the Romanes, and kings of Germany by their factions, the Electours being divided. *Rodolph the first, Earle of Habsburg*, after long disorder, and vacancie in the year 1273 chosen by the ioint consent of the Electours, the founder of the moderne family of Austria, and the first Emperour of the Romanes, and king of Germany of that house. *Albert the first* Duke of Austria, sonne to the Emperour Rodolph the first, and *Adolph Earle of Nassau* chosen one against the other, Albert prevailing, by whom Adolph was slaine in battell. *Henry the seventh*, Earle of Luxemburg, elected after the decease of Albert. *Lewis the first*, Duke of Bavaria, elected Emperour of the Romanes, and king of Germanie, opposed by Fredericke Arch-duke of Austria. *Charles the fourth*, king of Bohemia, and son to the Emperour Henry the seventh, elected during the raighe of the Emperour Lewis (excommunicated by the Popes Iohn the two and twentieth, Benedict the tenth, and Clement the sixth) thorough the authority hereof. After the decease of Lewis being againe disliked by the Electours *Edward the*

the 3^d king of England is designed, who refusing the Empire, (as did afterwards Fredericke Lantgraue of Düringen,) *Gunther* Earle of Schwartzenburg is elected, dying shortly after; vnto whom he againe succeeded for the space of 33 yeares. By this prince in the yeare 1356 the *Golden Bull* was ordained, containing the maner of chusing the Emperours. *Wenceslaus* king of Bohemia, son to the Emperour Charles the fourth; deposed for his sloth, and many other vices. *Fredericke* Duke of Brunswijck, elected after *Wenceslaus*, slaine shortly after at Frislar by the reason of the Bishop of Meotz. *Rupert* Count Palatine of the Rhijn. He made warre in Italie for the recovery of that province, but with vnfortunate successe; the Italians every where now shaking of the yoke of the Empire, favoured by the Popes, iealous of the neighbourhood, and greatnesse of the Germanes. *Jodocus*, Marques of Moravia, vncle to *Wenceslaus*, elected after *Rupert*. His raigne was but short, not lasting fullie six moneths. *Sigismond* king of Hungarie, and Bohemia, son to the Emperour Charles the fourth, and brother to *Wenceslaus*, the last Emperour of the Romanes; and king of Germany of the house of Lutzenburg. He deceased in the yeare 1437. *Albert* the second, Archduke of Austria, and king of Hungary, and Bohemia, son in law to the Emperour *Sigismond*. From this prince the house of Austria haue ever since possessed the Imperiall, and Royall Diademe. *Fredericke* the third, Archduke of Austria, Emperour of the Romanes, and king of Germany. *Maximilian* the first Archduke of Austria, son to *Fredericke* the third. *Charles* the first, King of Spaine, and Duke of Burgundy, and Austria son to *Philip*, son to *Maximilian* the first. *Ferdinand* the first King of Hungary, and Bohemia, and Archduke of Austria, brother to *Charles* the first, Emperour of the Romanes, and King of Germany. *Maximilian* the second, King of Hungary, and Bohemia, and Archduke of Austria, eldest son to the Emperour *Ferdinand* the first. *Rodulph* the second, King of Hungary, and Bohemia, and Archduke of Austria, eldest sonne to *Maximilian* the second. *Matthias*, king of Hungary, and Bohemia, and Archduke of Austria, younger brother to *Rodulph*. *Ferdinand* the second, king of Hungary, and Bohemia, and Archduke of Austria, son to the Archduke *Charles*, sonne to the Emperour *Ferdinand* the first, Emperour of the Romanes, and king of Germany in the yeare 1627. The more proper *Germania*, or the Empire, and kingdom of the Germanes, we haue already divided into 39 different names, or countries, of *Savoy*, the Free countie of *Burgundie*, *Lotharinge*, the District of *Trier*, the Bishoppricke of *Trick*, the land of *Gulich*, *Cleueland*, the Diocese of *Colen*, the *Lower Palatinate*, *Elsenz*, *Sungow*, *Schwaben*, *Bavaria*, the Bishoppricke of *Salzburg*, *Tirol*, *Karnten*, *Kraia*, *Steirmarck*, *Austria*, *Bohemia*, *Moravia*, *Schles*, *Lausnitz*, *Francia*, *Hessen*, *Duringen*, *Meissen*, *Ober*, *Sachsen*, the Barledome of *Mansfeldt*, *Ereislands*, *Westphalen*, *Pomeran*, *Stiffvan Bremen*, *Meydenburg*, *Lauenburg*, *Brunswijck*, *Holfstein*, *Brandenburg*, and *Mecklenburg*. The originall, and occasion of their names we haue showed. Their descriptions come in the next place.

THE



OF THE STATE OF EUROPE.

The XIII Booke.

Containing a Chorographicall description of the present Germany.

SAVOYE.

Subaudia.



BOVND ED vpon the *South* with *Daulphinie* in France; vpon the *West* with *Daulphinie*, and *la Bresse*; vpon the *North* with the *Lake of Geneve*, and *Switzerland*; and vpon the *East* with the *Alpes of Wallislandt*. The country is for the most part hilly, & mountainous, overspred with the branches of the neighbouring *Alpes*; healthie, but not so fruitfull, some bottomes of the *Alpes* excepted, lying open to the *Westerne Sun*, and the plainet tract about *Ripaille*, adioyning to the *Lake Lemane*. Townes here of better note are *Chamberi*, the chiefe of the country, the Parliament hereof, or primary seat of iustice; situated vpon the riuer *L' Arch* in a pleasant valley surrounded with Mountaines. *Montmelian*. *Aigue-belle*. *S^t Iehan de Maurienne*, surnamed thus from a valley of the *Alpes* thus called, in the which it standeth. From this part were named the Earles of *Maurienne*^a before mentioned, whose inhabitants were the *Medulli* of *Strabo*. *Luneburg*. Betwixt this, and the towne of *Susa* in *Piemonte* lyeth the Mountaine *S. Denis*, otherwise called *Mont-Cenis*, the more ordinarie road over the *Alpes* betwixt France, and *Italy*. *Nicy*. *Tarantaise* (*Tarantasia*, and *Civitas Centronum* of *Antoninus*, then the Metropolitan towne of the Province of the *Alpes Graia*, and *Pæninæ*), now an Archbishops see, situated amongst Mountaines. The particular country hereof were the *Centrones* of the same authour. *Ripaille* in a sweet, and pleasant situation vpon the South shore of the *Lake of Geneve*. The country hereabouts, as the whole

^a V. *suprà*.

Tarantasia
lon. 29. g. lat.
45. Clav.

plaine tract along the Lake, is exceedingly fruitfull, & happy, amongst other fruits commended for very excellent wines. The generall inhabitants of Savoy were anciently the *Allobroges* of Livie, and others. Their language now is the *French*.

Burgundiae
Comitatus.

THE FREE COVNTIE OF BURGVNDIE.

Dola, long 18.
g. 3. m. lat. 49.
g. 5. m. Clav.

Vesuntio, lon.
25 g. 40. m. lat.
47 g. 36. m.
Clav.

Salinz.

BOunded vpon the *west* with the *Dukedome* of *Burgundie*; vpon the *South* with *la Bresse*; vpon the *South-East* with the mountainous ridge of the *Iour* from *Switzerland*; and vpon the *East*, and *North* with the *Mountain Vauge* from *Sungow*, *Elsatz*, and *Lorraine*. The country is hilly, and vneven, rising with continuall downes, and mountaines, covered with vineyards, and shadie woods, and ouerlooking fertill, and pleasant vallies, watered with infinite brookes, and rivulets, purling downe the hollow bottomes hereof. Chieffer townes here are *Dole*, a Bailliage, & the Parliament, and chiefe towne of the country belonging to the Earles of Burgundie; situated vpon the river *Doux*. Here flourisheth an ancient Vniuersitie, where now especially the Civill lawes are professed. *Besançon* (Vesuntio of Cæsar, Visontium of Ptolomie, and Civitas Visontiensis of Antoninus, the Metropolis then of the Province Maxima Sequanorum,) now an Archbishops see, and towne Imperial, seated in a fruitfull valley betwixt two Mountaines, beset with vines, vpon the *Doux*, with whose streames it is almost round encompassed. Here is also a little Vniuersitie founded in the yeare 1540, and in the raigne of the Emperour Charles the fift. The towne is free, belonging immediatly to the Empire, exceedingly strong both in regard of its naturall site, and artificiall meanes of fortification. *Salins* so named from the Salt-springs thereof, from whence infinite store of salt is made, and transported into the neighbouring countries, the greatest part of the revenues of the Prince. The towne is large, strong, and fairely built, lying in a deepe hollow valley amongst mountaines vpon an impetuous rivulet, named *Forica*. *Nereth*, a faire, & well traded Emporie neere vnto the Mountainous ridge of the *Iour*; fortified with a strong Castle, in regard of the pleasure, and opportunity of hunting in the neighbouring mountaines, sometimes the sejour, and ordinary recess of the Princes of *Aurange*. *Orgelet* in a mountainous, and barren part, inhabited with an industrious people. *Poligny*, the Bailliage of the Lower Burgundie. *Arboise*, noted for excellent, and long lasting wines. *Vesoul*, the Bailliage of the Higher Burgundie. *Luxoul* vnder the *Vauge*, remarkable for the hot medicinable Bathes thereof. *Baume*, for the most ancient, and famous monastery of *Cluny*, environed with rocks, and crags, whence issueth out the riuer *Cella*. The whole country, *Besançon* excepted, is subject to the Princes of *Burgundie*, and *Austria* of the house of *Spaine*, governed by their deputies, and for the better administration of justice divided into three Shires, or Bailliaiges, of *Dole*, *Poligny*, and *Vesoul*, before mentioned, subordinate to the supreame Court, or Parliament of *Dole*. The ancient inhabitants were the *Sequani* of Cæsar, and of others. Their language now is the *French*. There adioyneth herevnto (or which rather is part hereof, but subiect vnto other Lords) the Earledome of

Mont.

Mont-peligard, belonging now to the house of Wirttemberg, named thus from the towne of *Mont-peligard*, the chiefe of this part of the countie.

LORRAINE.

Lotharingia.

BOunded vpon the South with the Mountaine *Vange*, and the *Free Countie of Burgundie*; vpon the East with the *Vange*, and *Elfat*, with *Westreich*; vpon the West with the riuer *Meuse*, and *Barrois* in France; and vpon the North with the Diocese of *Trier*, and the country of *Lutzelburg*. The country is very woody, and somewhat mountainous (ouerspred with the branches of the *Forest Ardenne*, and the *Vange*), yet stored sufficiently with all necessary provision. It affordeth plenty of *Iron*, *Lead*, *Tin*, & other *minerals*. The horses here are much commended for their courage, & goodnesse.

The chieftownes hereof are *Nancy* (*Nasium* of Ptolemie), now the best towne of the Dukedome, and the seat of the Prince, seated vpon the riuer *Martha*, remarkable for the fate, and disaster of Charles surnamed the Fighter; the last Duke of Burgundie of the house, or name of *Valois*, ouerthrowne, and slaine here in a memorable battaile by the ioint armes of *Reinet*, Duke of *Lorraine*, and of the *Switzers*. *S. Nicolas* vpon the same riuer, founded, and occasioned through the superstitious worship of some pretended reliques of *S. Nicolas*, sometimes bishop of *Mira* in *Lycia* in the lesser Asia, preserued here, and thronged vnto from all parts with great deuotion. *Toke* (*Tullum* of Ptolemie, and *Ciuitas Leucorum*, and *Tullo* of Antoninus) a Bishops see, and a towne imperiall, seated vpon the riuer *Moselle*. The country lying about this towne, and *Nancy* were the *Leuci* of Strabo, Ptolemie, and Antoninus, the *Leuci Liberi* of Pliny.

Nancæum.
long 28. g. 45.
m. lat. 49. g. 24
m. Clav.

Fanum D. Nicolai.

Metz (*Diiodurum* of Ptolemie, and Tacitus, and *Diiodurum*, *Metis*, and *Ciuitas Mediomatricum* of Antoninus) the royall seate sometimes of the French kings of *Austrasia*, now a citie Imperiall, & a Bishops see, rising in a spacious, and pleasant plaine at the confluence of the riuers *Moselle*, and *Sora*. The auncient inhabitants of the neighbouring country were the *Mediomatrices* of Strabo, and Ptolemie, the *Mediomatrici* of Plinie, and Tacitus. *Verdon* (*Ciuitas Veredonensium* of Antoninus) a towne Imperiall, and a Bishops see, seated vpon the riuer *Meuse*. These three last townes haue of late yeares beene surprised by Henry the second, and the Frenchmen; detained now by this meanes, and lopped off from the Dutch Empire, and held vnder the French subiection. The rest of the country is in a maner wholly subject to the Dukes of *Lorraine*. The language of the inhabitants is the French.

Tullum long.
27. g. 11. m. lat.
48. g. 39. m.
Mercat.

Metis, long. 25.
g. 30. m. lat. 27.
g. 30. m. Clav.
27. g. 40. m. lon
49. g. 9. m. lat.
Mercat.

These three countries, although held of the Empire, yet at this day come not to the Diets, neither obey the Edicts, and authority hereof; governed by their priuces in nature of soveraigne, and absolute states, and in regard of their language by the most accompted French.

THE DIOCESE OF TRIER.

Diocesis Treuerensis.

EXtended along the course of the *Moselle* from the confines of *Lorraine* vnto the great riuer of the *Rhijn*; bounded vpon the other sides with

Treueris Lon.
26.g. Lat. 49. g.
30. m. Clav.

Confluentes
& Confluen-
tia. Lon. 27. g.
30. m. Lat. 50.
g. 30. m. Clav.

Diocesis Leo-
dienfis.

Leodium.
Lon. 22. g. Lat.
50. g. 50. m.
Clav.

Lutzenburg, and *westreich*. The country is rather pleasant, then fruitfull, hilly, and full of woods, rich chiefly in minerals, especially of *Iron*, and *lead*. The more fruitfull parts are about the towne of *Trier*, and neere vnto the *Rhyn*. The more wilde, and barren lie towards *Lorraine*, and *Lutzenburg*. The *aire* for those transmarine parts is very close, and rainie, moistened by continuall fogs, and vapours, ascending from the shady, wet, and vndreyned woodlands, and hills hereof. Chiefest townes here are *Sarbrucken* (Pons Sarvix of Antoninus,) a towne Imperiall, seated vpon the river *Sar* neere vnto the meetings thereof with the *Moselle*, and the border of *Lorraine*. *Trier* (Colonia Treuerorum of Tacitus, Augusta of Mela, Augusta Treuerorum of Ptolemie, Augusta Libera of Pliny, Treueris of Saluiamus, & Ciuitas Treuerorum of Antoninus, the Metropolis then of the first Belgica, and residence of the Vicar Generall of Gaule,) seated vpon the *Moselle*. It is now an Archbishops see, and the chiefe towne of the country, subiect to the Bishops. *Valdentz*. *Trarbach*. *Cecl*. *Beilstein*, all standing vpon the same river of *Moselle*. *Cobolentz*. (Legio Prima Traiana of Ptolemie, & Confluentes of Antoninus) seated at the meeting of the river *Rhyn*, and the *Moselle*. The towne is populous, and fairely built, belonging to the Electours of *Triers*. The country about it is very pleasant, and fertill. Vpon the other side of the *Rhyn* standeth, mounted vpon the top of an high hill, the strong Castle of *Embsretstein*, subject to the Bishops, and commanding the towne, and riuer. *Boppard* (Baudobrica of Antoninus, and Bodobrica of the Notitia, after *Birtius* one of the 50 Castles erected by *Drusus* vpon the *Rhyn*, occasioning the towne) situated vpon the *Rhyn*. *Meien*. *Arburg* in the particular country of *Eysell*. The ancient inhabitants hereof were the famous *Treueri* of *Cæsar*, *Tacitus*, *Ptolemie*, and others. The country is subiect to the Archbishops, and Electours of *Trier*.

THE BISHOPPRICK OF LVICK.

Bounded vpon the *East* with the countries of *Gulick*, and *Limburg*; vpon the *South* with *Lutzenburg*, and *Namur*; and vpon the *West*, and *North* with *Brabant*. The country is very healthy, and pleasant, called by a common proverb, the *Paradise of Priests*, for such are the Lordes thereof, and in regard of the great number thereof of Monasteries, and religious persons, no small part of the inhabitants. The more champian, and fruitfull parts are those towards the *North*, and *Brabant*, flored with corne, and all other necessary provision, wines excepted, which here grow but in few places. The Southerne, lying towards *France*, and *Lutzenburg*, are more barren, swelling with hills, and shady Forrests, the remainders of the great *Ardenne*, abounding chiefly with Mineralls, especially of *Marble* of sundrie sorts, *Sea-coale*, and *Iron* of exceeding hardnesse. Here are reckned 25 walled townes, and 1700 Villages, hauing Churches. Places of chiefe note are *Dinant* vpon the *Meuse*, and borders of *Hainault*. *Huy* vpon the same riuer towards *Namur*. *Luick* pleasantly seated amongst sundry streames, and rivulets, parts of the *Meuse*, wat'ring the many streets hereof; the seat, and residence of the Bishops, and the chiefe towne of the country. The citty is faire, open, and large, containing foure Italian miles in compasse, and some

32 parishes. The Churches here for their number, riches, and beauty excell all others in both kingdomes of France, & Germany, the Cathedrall whereof is dedicated to S. Lambert, the patron of the city; whose Canons are the Bishops Counsellours, all nobly descended, Doctors, or Licentiats, Ecclesiasticall, & partly Secular, whereof these later may marry. Here are besides 8 Collegiate Churches, endowed with great revenues, besides almost infinite Religious houses, and Monasteries, wherewith the towne seemeth in a manner almost wholly to be peopled. Here also yet flourisheth an ancient University, wherein nine sons of Kings, 24 of Dukes, and 29 of Earles are reported at one time to haue bene students. *Mastreich* vpon the Meuse. Of this towne only the one halfe lieth in Luick; the rest in Brabant. *Peer*. *Bisfen*. *Hasselt* vpon the river *Demer*. *Horck*. *S. Truden*. *Borckloe*. *Tongeren* (civitas Tungrorum of Ptolemie.) Here flourished in the time of the Romanes an ancient Bishops see; after the invasion, and spoile of Attilas, and the Huns, (by whom the towne was sacked, and destroyed) in the yeare 498 by S. Servatius removed vnto *Mastreich*; afterwards in the yeare 713 by S. Hubert vnto *Luick*, where now it resteth. *Borckworm*. *Francimont*. *Buillon*, an ancient castle, mounted vpon the top of an high hill, whereof sometimes was named that famous Godfrey of Buillon Duke of Lorraine, and the first of the Latines king of Hierusalem. The ancient inhabitants were the *Eburones* of Cæsar, and Strabo, whose name yet seemeth to be preserved in a little village called *Ebure*, distant about a Dutch mile from *Luick*. The country is wholly subject in matters both temporall and ecclesiasticall, to the Bishops of *Luick*. The language hereof is the *Wallon*, a corrupt kinde of *French*.

Traiectum ad
Mosam.

THE LAND OF GVLIICK.

The bounds hereof are vpon the West *Luick*, and *Gelderlandt*; vpon the South the *Land of Colen*; vpon the East *Colen*, and the Earledome of *Murs*; and vpon the North *Clevelandt*. The aire here is healthy, and pleasant; and the soile fruitfull, rich in corne, and pasturages, yet rough, and wooddy in some places, endented with the branches of the forest *Ardenne*. Chieffer townes are *Dueren* vpon the Roer. *Gulick* (*Iuliacum* of Antoninus) seated vpon the same river, the chiefe of the country. *Ercklens*. *Dalem*. *Berchen* vpon the river *Erp*. The ancient inhabitants hereof were the *Menapij* of Ptolemy, Plinie, and Strabo; with part of the *Eburones*.

Territorium
Iuliacense.

Iuliacum. lon.

27. g. 30. m.

Lat. 52. g. Cla.

CLEVELAND.

It hath vpon the South *Gulick*, *Murs*, *Colen*, and *Bergen*; vpon the West *Gelderlandt*; vpon the North the Earledome of *Zutphen*; and vpon the East *westphalen*. The soile is like vnto *Gulick*-land, plaine, healthie, pleasant, and fruitfull in corne, and pasturages. Chieffer townes are *Angerot*. *Duisburg*. *Emmerick*. *Orsoy*. *Burick*. *wesel*. *Santen* (*Castra Vetera* of Tacitus, and *Vetera civitas* of Ptolemie.) *Rees*. *Griet*. *Embrick*. and *Griethusen*: all situated vpon the Rhijn. Nere herevnto, and the frontiers

Clusia.

Dusburgum.

Clivia. lon.
29.8.35.m.
lat.51.8.58.
m.Clav.

tires of Gelderlandt the river of the Rhijn, entring vpon lower grounds, and to bigge for one chanell, divideth it selfe into two branches, the Rhijn, and the Wael. Within the land *Cleve*, the chiefe towne of the country. *Calcar*. *Goch* vpon the river *Niers*. *Gennep*. The right of the country with the Land of *Gulick*, *Bergen*; and *Marck* belongeth now to the Princes of *Brandenburg*, and *Nuburg*, the heires generall of the house of *Cleve*; possessed by meanes of their quarels for the greatest part by the armes of the confederate states, and of the princes of *Burgundy*, Lords of the Low countries, pretending the defence, and aide of their sides; the Arch-dukes pretending for *Nuburg*, and the states for *Brandenburg*.

Diocesis Co-
loniensis.

THE DIOCESE OF COLEN.

a V. Cor. Tac.
Hist. lib. 4. An-
tonini Itine-
rarium; Am-
Marcellini
lib. 18.
Nouesium, 29.
lon. 52. lat.
Mercat-
Colonia lon.
27. 8. 40. m.
Lat. 51. 8.
Clav.

b Sed & Agrip-
pina, quò vim
suam socijs
nationibus
ostentaret, in
oppidum Vbi-
orum, in quo
genita erat,
Veteranos,
coloniamq;
deduci impe-
rat, cui no-
men inditum
ex vocabulo

ipius. Ac forte
acciderat, ut
eam gentem
Rheno trans-
gressam avus
Agrippa in fi-
dem acciperet
C. Taciti An-
nalia lib. 12.
Bonna 29.
lon. 51 lat.
Mercat.

c V. Cor. Tac:
Histor. lib. 4.
& 5.

d V. C. Taciti
Histor. lib. 4.
Antonini Au-
gusti Itinera-
rium.

THis lieth along the left shore of the *Rhijn*; extended from the country of *Trier* vpon the South thereof vnto the Earledome of *Murs*, and *Clevelandt* vpon the North; confining on the other sides with *Gulick-landt* vpon the West; and with the *Dukeadome* of *Bergen* vpon the East, divided herefrom by the *Rhijn*. Townes here of chieffer note are *Nuys* (Novesium of Tacitus, and Antoninus, and Nivesia of Ammianus Marcellinus) situated vpon the river *Erp*, neere vnto the confluence thereof, and the *Rhijn*. *Colen* vpon the left shore of the *Rhijn* (Colonia Agrippinensis of Plinie, Agrippinensis of Ptolemie, Colonia Agrippinensis, and Oppidum^b Vbiorum of Tacitus, Colonia Agrippina, and Agrippinensis of Antoninus, the Metropolis then of the Province of *Germania Secunda*, and a famous Colony of the Romanes, brought hither in the raigne of the Emperour *Tiberius* by *Agrippina*, daughter to *Cæsar Germanicus*, and wife to the Emperour *Claudius*, occasioning the surname.) It is now an Archbishops see, and a towne Imperiall, rich, large, populous, and every way magnificent, containing some five mile in circuit. The Cathedrall Church of *S. Peter* is of a vast, and stupendious greatnes, but rude, and vnperfect. Besides this the city containeth (dedicated to religious vses) some 9 parish Churches, 10 Collegiate, 30 Chappels of our Lady, 37 Monasteries of both sexes; and 19 Hospitals. *Bon* vpon the same shore of the *Rhijn*, (*Bonna* of Ptolemie, and *Castra Bonnensia*, and *Bonna* of Tacitus, then the wintering campe of the first Roman Legion.) It is now the ordinary seat of the Electour, and Arch-Bishop of *Colen*, situated in a very fruitfull, and pleasant part of the country. *Zulp* (*Tolbiaeum* of Tacitus,^d and Antoninus,) memorable for the great victorie of the Frenchmen obtained against the *Almans* vnder *Clovys* their first king; and the death of *Ermenfridus*, the last king of the *Thuringians*, treacherously here slaine by *Theodoric*, king of *Austrasia*. It is now a meane village. The more ancient inhabitants of the country were the *Vbij* of *Cæsar*, *Strabo*, and *Tacitus*, a more peaceable German nation, in the time of *Cæsar* confederate with the Romanes; afterwarde, being vexed with the warres, and injuries of the *Suevians*, for their more quiet dwelling drawne vnto the hither side of the *Rhijn*, and placed here by *Agrippa*, sonne in law to the Emperour *Augustus*, honoured with the birth of *Agrippina*, wife to the Emperour *Claudius*, and mother vnto *Nero*.

THE

THE LOWER PALATINATE.

Palatinatus
Inferior.

IT is extended on both sides of the river of the Rhijn, bounding vpon the North with the river *Meine*, and *Franconia*; vpon the East with *Franconia*, and the Dukedome of *Wirtemberg*; vpon the South with *Elfat*, and the Marquisate of *Baden*; and vpon the West with the Dukedome of *Zweibruck*. The country before those late vnhappy warres betwixt the Emperour Ferdinand the second, and Frederick the fift, Count Palatine of the Rhijn (whereby it hath beene much ruinated) was accounted the most fruitful, and pleasant through the whole Germany, commended for its plenty of excellent Rhenish wines. Cheifer townes are Mentz (Mogontiacum of Ptolemie, Mogontiacum of Tacitus, Mogontiacus, and Mogontiacum of Ammianus Marcellinus, and Civitas Maguntiacensis of Antoninus, the Metropolis then of the Province Germania Prima,) now an Archbishops see, situated vpon the left shore of the Rhijn against the confluence thereof, and the *Meine*. The towne is large, stretched in a great length along the Rhijn, thicke and faire built, but further off from the riuer not so well inhabited. It is subject to the Archbishops. Here was first invented the noble art of printing by Iohn Gutenberg, knight in the yeare 1440, and raigne of the Emperour Albert the second. *Bracharac* vpon the same shore of the Rhijn. *Ingelheim* vpon the same shore. *Oppenheim* (Ruffiniana of Ptolemie) vpon the same shore. *Worms* (Borbetomagus of Ptolemie, and Boromitomagus, civitas Vangionensis, and Wormensis of Antoninus) now a Bishops see, & towne Imperiall, seated vpon the same shore of Rhijn. The country hereof were the Vangiones of Plinie, and Ptolemie. *Spire* vpon the same side of the Rhijn (Næomagus of Ptolemie, Noviomagus, Civitas Nemetum, and Spira of Antoninus,) a towne Imperiall, and a Bishops see. Here now is held the Imperiall Court, more anciently still following the Emperours; in the raigne of the Emperour Maximilian the first fixed at *Frankfurt*; afterwards at *Worms*; and now lastly in the yeare 1530, and raigne of the Emperour Charles the fift translated hither. The more ancient inhabitants of the country hereof were the Nemeti of Ptolemie, the Nemetes of Plinie, and Antoninus. *Alzei*. *Neustat*: Prefectureships. *Franckendal*. *Keisers-luter*. Vpon the further side of the Rhijn *Manheim*, a towne, and strong fort at the confluence of the riuers *Neccar*, & the Rhijn. *Ladeburg* vpon the *Neccar*; subject to the Bishops of *Spire*. *Heidelberg* seated in a bottome amongst hills vpon the right shore of the riuer *Neccar*, the chiefe towne of the country subiect to the *Paltzgraues*; before those late troubles renowned with a famous Vniversitie founded in the yeare 1336 by Rupert Count Palatine of the Rhijn. In the Castle hereof, situated vpon the side of an hill without the towne, the *Paltzgraues* ordinarily resided. Neighbouring herevpon is the great forrest of *Otten-waldr*; extended Northwards in breadth from hence, and the *Neccar* vnto the riuer of the *Maine*, and in length Eastwards from the mountainous way leading to *Frankfurt*, called *Bergstras*, vnto the riuer *Tauber*, and *Franckenlandt*, peopled with many lesser townes, and villages. *Mosbach*, a Prefectureship, or Bailliage vpon the *Neccar* nere the borders of *Wirtemberg*. The inhabitants hereof in the parts lying without

Moguntia.
lon. 27. g. 30.
m. lat. 50. g.
30. m. Clav.Wormacia
lon. 28. g. lat.
49 g. 45. m.
Clav.Spira. lon. 27.
g. 40. m. lat. 49
g. 20. m. Clav.Neapolis Ne-
metum.Heidelberg.
lon. 28. g.
lat. 49 g. 35.
m. Clav.

without the Rhijn, or in Gaule were the *Nemetes*, and *Vangiones*, with part of the *Treveri*. Within the Rhijn, or in the part of ancient Germany were the *Intueri* of Ptolemie after Pirckhermerus. The states commanding here are the Archbishops of *Mentz*, the Bishops of *Spire*, & *Worms*, the townes of *Worms*, and *Spire*, and the *Electours*, and *Paltzgraues* of the *Rhijn*, to whom the greatest part is subject.

Alsatia.

ELSATZ.

Hagenoa. Tabernæ.

Rufacum.
Argentorat-
um. lon. 27.
g. 50. m. lat. 48.
g. 44. m. Clav.Selestadium.
lon. 28. g. 6. m.
lat. 48. g. 22. m.
Clav.Colmaria lon.
30. g. lat. 48. g.
Mercat.

THE bounds hereof are vpon the North the Lower Palatinate; vpon the West the Mountaine *Vauge*, diuiding it from *Lorraine*, and the *Free Countie* of *Burgundie*; vpon the South *Sungow*, seuered there from by the riuer *Thur*; & vpon the East *Brisgow*, & the Marquisate of *Baden*; parted by the Rhijn. The country scarce yeeldeth to the best in Germany for pleasure, & fertilitie, abounding with corne, wines, & sundry sorts of delicious fruits. It is diuided into the *Vpper*, and the *Lower Elsatz*. Chieffer townes in the *Lower Elsatz* are *Weissenburg*, a town Imperiall, bordering vpon the Lower Palatinate. *Hagenaw*, a towne Imperiall. *Zabern* (Tabernæ of Antoninus) now the place of residence, and the chiefe seat of justice of the Bishops of *Strasburg*. *Rufach* vpon the riuer *Ombach*. It belongeth also to the Bishops of *Strasburg*. *Strasburg* (Argentoratum, Legio octaua Augusta, of Ptolemie, and Argentoratum, and Ciuitas Argentoracensium of Antoninus,) now a Bishops sea, & a citty Imperiall, situated vpon the riuers *Brusch*, and *Ill*, neere vnto their confluence with the Rhijn. The towne is of great state, rich, populous, large, and very strongly fortified, furnished with a well stored armory, and with publique Garners, & Wine-cellars against dearth, and distresses of Warre. The steeple of the Cathedrall Church hereof for curious workmanship, and its stupendious heighth surpasseth all others in the Christian world, containing 574 foot, or 95 fathoms, and foure foot. In the *Vpper Elsatz* *Turchheim*. *S. Gregories Munster*. *Keisersburg*. *Rosheim*: all townes Imperiall. *Schlestat* (Elcebus of Ptolemie, and Antoninus, the station of the 19 Legion,) a towne Imperiall vpon the riuer *Ill*. *Colmar* vpon the river *Lauch* neere vnto the *Ill*, a towne Imperiall; built out of the ruines of the citty *Argentuarina* of Ptolemie, and Antoninus, situated sometimes vpon the *Ill*, where now standeth *Horburg*, destroyed by *Attilas*, & the *Huns*. *Ensisheim* vpon the *Ill* (Vruncis of Antoninus, the station of the tenth Roman Legion.) It is now the Parliament, or supream court of Iudicature of the Archdukes of Austria for the parts belonging vnto them in *Elsatz*, *Sungow*, and *Brisgow*. The ancient inhabitants of *Elsatz* were the *Tribochi* of Strabo, or the *Triboci* of Plinie; with parts of the *Rauraci*, & *Nemeti*. The *vpper Elsatz* (the Imperiall townes excepted) belongeth wholly in a manner to the Archdukes of Austria. The Lower to the Bishops of *Strasburg*. Both challenge the title of *Lantgraues* of *Elsatz*.

SVNGOW.

Bounded vpon the North with *Elsatz*, and the riuer *Thur*. Vpon the West with the *Free country* of *Burgundy*; vpon the South with the *Can-*

ton

son of Basil of the *Switzers*; and vpon the East with the *Rhijn*, & *Brisgow*. The country is fruitfull; rich in corne, and wine, whereof it affordeth good plenty vnto the *Switzers*, *Schwartzwaldt*, and other more barren neighbouring parts. Chieftownes are *Mulhausen* vpon the river *Ill*, a towne Imperiall, confederate with the *Switzers*. *S. Amarin*. *Otmarsen*. *Thann*. *Altkirck*, neere vnto the head of the river *Ill*. *Sattenriet*. *Refort*. *Rosenfels*. *Malsmunsler*. *Pfirt*. *Sanheim*. It belongeth for the greatest part to the Princes of the house of *Austria*. The ancient inhabitants were part of the *Rauraci* of *Ptolemy*, *Plinie* and *Antoninus*.

The countries hitherto described were all contained in *Gaule*.

SCHWABEN.

Suevia.

The name, and accompt hereof is confined towards the North with the *Lower Palatinate*, and *Franconia*; vpon the West with the *Rhijn*, dividing it from *Elfatz*, and *Sungow*; vpon the South with the *Rhijn*, and *Switzerlandt*, and the *Alpes* of *Tirol*; and vpon the East with *Bavaria*, and the river *Lech*. The whole comprehendeth *Brisgow*, the Marquisate of *Baden*, the Dukedome of *Wirttemberg*, and the Proper *Schwaben*.

BRISGOW.

Bounded vpon the West with the *Rhijn* from the *Vpper Elfatz*; and *Sungow*; vpon the South with the *Rhijn* from the Canton of *Basil* of the *Switzers*; vpon the East with the mountain *Schwartzwaldt*, and the Dukedome of *Wirttemberg*; and vpon the North with the Marquisate of *Baden*. The soile yeeldeth plenty of corne, and of very excellent wines. The townes here of better note are *Brisach* (*Mons Brisiacus* of *Antoninus*, a forresse then of the *Romanes*, opposed against the *Almanes*, and seated vpon the left shore of the *Rhijn* in the province of *Gaule*, the course of the river being since that time turned to the other side.) The towne is faire; populous, and strong; standing castle-wise on a round hill vpon the right shore of the *Rhijn*. *Friburg* vpon the river *Triess*, and sundry other lesser streames descending from the mountainous ridge of *Schwartzwaldt*, vnder which it lyeth; a well frequented Vniuersity, and the chiefe towne of the country, builded by *Berchtold*, Duke of *Zeringen* in the yeare 1112, & in the raigne of the Emperour *Henry* the first, and called thus from the rich silver mines, which the neighbouring country then very plentifully yeelded. About halfe a Dutch mile from hence are yet seene the ruines of the castle of *Zeringen*, whereof the ancient Dukes thus called were entitled. *Gengenbach*, a towne Imperiall, vpon the river *Kintzich*. *Offenbach*, a towne Imperiall, vpon the same river, named thus from one *Offa*, an Englishman, the Apostle of those parts of *Schwaben*. *Zel in Hamersbach*, sometimes Imperiall, now subject to the Marqueses of *Baden*. The greatest part of the country belongeth to the Arch-dukes of *Austria*.

Friburgum,
long. 28. g. lat.
48. g. 1. m. Cla.

M

THE

Ditio Baden-
sis.

THE COUNTRY OF BADEN.

Continued with *Brisgow*, beginning at *Morthaw*, lying vpon the *South* thereof; and bounded on the other sides, vpon the *West* with the *Rhyn* from the *Lower Elfat*; vpon the *North* with the *Lower Palatinate*; and vpon the *East* with *Schwartz-wald*, and the Dukedome of *Wirttemberg*. The country is pleasant; and the soile fruitfull, vntill in the more hilly, and ruder parts of *Schwartz-wald*. Chieftownes are *Baden* naming the country, and called thus from the hot medicinable bathes thereof. *Turlach*. *Gerispach* in *Schwartzwald*. *Liebenzel* in the same mountainous tract, where are also hot medicinable springs. *Pfortheim*, adioining to the great wood *Hagenscheis*, part of *Schwartz-wald*. The country is subject to the *Marquises of Baden*.

Wirttembergē-
sis Ducatus.

THE COUNTRY OF WIRTEMBERG.

Conteyning all that large portion of *Schwaben*, lying in a round circle about the riuer *Neccar*, and extended in a manner from the heade of that riuer vnto the *Palatinate*; bounded with the *Palatinate* vpon the *North*; vpon the *West* with *Brisgow*, and the Marquisate of *Baden*; and vpon the other sides with the *Proper Schwaben*. In this country lyeth the greatest part of the hille forrest of *Schwartz-wald*, confining the same, and *Brisgow*, and *Baden*. The soile for this cause is much different in quality. The parts of *Schwartz-wald*, & the *Alpes of Schwaben* (which is an other mountainous tract, branching from, and continued from *Schwartz-wald*, and the head of the *Danow* along the course of that riuer vnto the towne of *Im*), that is all the *South*, and *West* parts are barren, stony, and asperous; yet affording good pasturage, and in many places plenty of corne by the industry of the inhabitants, but yeilding no wines. The like affected are the *Northerne* towards *Franconia*, and the *Lower Palatinate*, coasting along the riuer *Cochen*, ouerrun with the branches of *Schwartz-wald*. The more happie are the *middle parts* about the *Neccar*; plaine, pleasant, and abundantly fruitfull. Chieftownes are *Wimpfen*. *Hailbrun*, townes Imperiall; seated vpon the *Neccar*. *Lauffen* vpon the *Neccar*. *Canstut* vpon the *Neccar*. Nere hereunto vpon the toppe of an high hill standeth the castle of *Wirttemberg*, the seate sometimes of the Earles of *Wirttemberg*, occasioning the name of the country.

Tubinga long.
30.g.30.m.lat.
48.g.40.m.
Clav.

Stutgard. lon.
31.g.lat.49 g.
Mercat.

Nierling vpon the *Neccar*. *Tabringen* a neate, and rich towne vpon the *Neccar*, where flourisheth an Vniuersity, founded by Duke *Everard* the first. *Rentling* a towne Imperiall. *Aurach*. *Weil* a towne Imperiall. *Kirchen*. *Gepping* a towne Imperiall vpon the riuer *Vils*. *Schorndorff* vpon the riuer *Reems*, where are hot bathes, whose waters are bitter. *Stutgard*, seated nere vnto the *Neccar*, in a fruitfull, and pleasant country. The towne is faire, rich, and populous, the chiefe of the country, and the seate of the Prince. In the ruder parts of *Schwartzwald* *Nagolt* vpon the riuer, thus called. *Wiltparg*. *Kalb*: both vpon the same riuer

river. *Newnburg* vpon the river *Enz*. *Wildbad* vpon the same river in a solitary, and desolate tract, occasioned by the hot medicinable bathes thereof, much resorted vnto from all parts. *Dornstett*. *Schiltach*. The whole country (the townes Imperiall excepted) belongeth to the Dukes of *Wirttemberg*. The auncient inhabitants seeme to haue beene the *Charitini* of *Ptolemy*.

THE PROPER SCHWABEN.

Bounded vpon the west with the Dukedome of *Wirttemberg*, vpon the North with *Francia*, vpon the South with *Switzerland*, and the *Rhyn*; and vpon the East with the river *Lech*, and *Beuaria*. The country is mountainous, & hilly, overrun with the branches of the *Alpes*, & *Schwartzwaldt*; very populous notwithstanding, full of good townes, and by the industry of the inhabitants yeelding sufficient store of all necessary provision. The more fruitfull parts are *Hegow*, and the shore of the *Lake of Constance*, affording plenty of good wines, whereof the other in regard of their height, and colder lying are in a manner destitute. Townes here of better note are *Rotweil*, a towne Imperiall, now confederate with the *Switzers*, situated vpon the river *Neccar*, neere vnto the head thereof. *Killingen* vpon the *Brigen*, a river falling into the *Danow*. The towne belongeth to the princes of *Austria*. Not farre off standeth the castle of *Furstenberg*, whereof the Earles of *Furstenberg* are entitld, princes of the Empire. *Vlm* a city Imperiall, seated at the meetings of the rivers *Iler*, *Blave*, and the *Danow*. The towne is of great state, large, rich, and strongly fortified against hostile invasion, containing 6 miles in compasse. Here the *Danow* beginneth first to be navigable. Betwixt this towne, and *Schwartzwaldt*, along the course of the river *Danow* lie the *Suevian Alpes*, named thus from their white colour, which they shew a farre off; distinguished after *Munster* into the many particular names of the *Alb*, where stand the townes of *Rotenburg*, and *Hechingen*, with the castle of *Zollern*; *Scher*, called thus from a towne of that name vpon the *Danow*; *Albuch*; and *Hertzfeldt*, where are the castles *Hohenberg*, and *Kockenber*. *Wend*, a towne Imperiall at the meetings of the river *Danow*, and *Warnitz*. *Dankelspuel*, a towne Imperiall vpon the river *Warnitz*. *Hall* seated on both sides of the river *Cochen* in a deepe vallie amongst steepe, and high mountaines, a towne Imperiall, named, and occasioned from the salt-wiches thereof. *Aler*, a towne Imperiall vpon the river *Cochen*. The hilly country hereabout, and along the *Cochen* is by *Pickhermerus* accompted part of the Mountaines *Abnobi* of *Ptolemy*. *Bopfingen*, a towne Imperiall, vpon the river *Egra*. *Norlingen* vpon the river *Egra* in a low, and moorish part of the country, a towne Imperiall, and a well-traded emporie. *Gmundt*, a towne Imperiall vpon the river *Rheems*. Vpon the other side of the *Danow* betwixt that river, and the *Alpes* *Auspurg* (*Augusta Vindelicorum* of *Ptolemy*, and *Augusta Vindelicum* of *Antoninus*, named thus from the rivers *Vinda*, and *Lycus*, now the *Wert*, & the *Lech*, vpon which it is situated, and from the Emperour *Augustus Caesar*, by whom it was made a colony of the Romans,) now a Bishopssee, and a towne Imperiall of great magnificence, and state, rich, populous, and

Suevia.

Vlma. lon. 32.
g. 30. m. lat. 48.
g. 20. m. Clav.

Norlinga. lon.
33. g. lat. 49. g.
Mercat.

Augusta Vin-
delicorum.
lon. 32. g. 30. m.
lat. 48. g. 20. m.
Clav.

Campodunū
lon. 33. g. lat.
48. g. Mercat.
Memminga.
lon. 33. g. lat.
48. g. Mercat.

Constantia.
lon. 28. g. 30.
m. lat. 47. g. 30.
m. Clav.

Lacus Acro-
nius.

Lacus Vene-
tus.

strongly fortified, containing after Munster some nine miles in circuit. *Kauffbeurn*, a towne Imperial. *Reimpten*, (Campodunum of Strabo, and Antoninus) a towne Imperiall. *Memmingen*, (Drusomagus of Ptolemy,) a towne Imperiall, populous, rich, and well traded, containing three miles in circuit. *Lenkirch*, a towne Imperiall. *Wangen* (Nemauius of Antoninus,) a towne Imperiall. *Rauenspurg*. *Bibrach*. *Buchaw* vpon the lake Federsee. *Pfullendorff*. *Yssna*: all townes imperial. These from Augspurg lie in the part, called Algow, contained after Munster within the riuers Lech, and the Danow, the Alpes, and the Lake of Constance; a country hillie, colde, and barren, whose inhabitants liue chiefly vpon manufactures. *Vberlingen*, a towne Imperial vpon the lake of Constance. *Merspurg* vpon the same lake, belonging to the Bishop of Constance, his ordinary seat, and place of residence. *Lindaw*, a towne Imperial, seated Island-like within the same lake, wherewith it is almost round encompassed; ioined to the coninent with a long bridge, or causey of 290 paces. *Buchorn* vpon the same Lake, a towne Imperiall. *Arbon* vpon the same lake (Arbor Boelix of Strabo, and Antoninus.) It belongeth to the Bishops of Constance. *Constance* seated vpon both sides of the Rhijn, where it issueth forth of the lake, a Bishops sea, a towne Imperiall, and a rich, and flourishing empory. The Nobility here, as in other cities of Germany, by a sullen, and proud disdain converse not with the tradesmen, or burgers, living vpon thir rents, and marrying, and keeping company a part; a cause of much faction, iealousie, and hatred betwixt the sides. The lake named from hence is otherwise called Boden see by the Dutch from the castle Bodmen, and by Plinie more anciently Lacus Acronius, and Brigantinus; made by the confluence of the Rhijn, and other lesser riuers, falling hereinto, and containing about three Dutch miles in breadth, eight in length, and in its greatest depth at Merspurg some 600 yards, or 300 fathoms. Below is the lake Venetus of Plinie, made also by the Rhijn, and now named by the Dutch the lake of Cel from a towne of that name, appertaining to the house of Austria. *Schaffhuysen* vpon the right shore of the Rhijn, a towne Imperiall, confederate now with the Switzers, & reckoned amongst their 13 Cantons. Here all the vessels descending downe the Rhijn from the Lakes of Cel, and Constance are necessarilie unladed, the Rhijn some few miles below in regard of the dreadful falls, and cataracts thereof denying all further passage; together with the Monastery here of S. Sauour (founded by the Earles of Nellenburg in the raighe of the Emperour Henry the third) occasioning the beginning, name, and increase of the towne. The part of the country here is named Hegow by the natives; populous, fruitfull, and contained after Munster within the Rhijn, the Danow, and the Lake of Cel. Neere to Schwartz-wald, *Waldshut*, vpon the right shore of the Rhijn; in *Kleegow*, a cold, barren, and mountainous region, stored chiefly with woods, the best revenue of the inhabitants. *Schwaben* is partly subject to the townes Imperiall, before mentioned, and partly to the Archdukes of Austria, the Bishops of Augspurg, and Constance, and the Earles of Oringen, Helfstein, Furstenberg, and other lesser Seculars. The ancient inhabitants of the parts, lying betwixt the Danow, and the Alpes, were the *Brixantes*, *Suanite*, and *Calucones*, parts of the *Rheti* of Ptolemy.

BAVARIA.

Extended on both sides of the Danow, and bounding vpon the west with Schwaben, and Franconia; vpon the North with Voithland; vpon the South with the Alpes of Tskoh, and vpon the East with Bohemia, and Austria. It containeth the Palatinate, and the Dukedome of Bavaria.

THE PALATINATE OF BAVARIA.

Palatinatus Superior.

Called otherwise the Upper Palatinate for a distinction from that of the Rhijn, named the Lower Palatinate: and likewise Northgow from the more Northerne situation thereof, compared with the Dukedome. It is bounded vpon the West with Schwaben, and Franconia; vpon the North with Voithland; vpon the East with Bohemia; and vpon the South with the Dukedome of Bavaria. The country is rough, and hilly, rich chiefly in minerals of iron. Chieftownes are Nurnberg, a citty Imperiall, situated in a square forme vpon the river Pegnitz, neere vnto the borders of Franconia, in a wild, sandie, and barren country (part sometimes of the Forest Hercynian,) and named thus from the neighbouring people of Noricum, in that fierce inuasion of Attilas, and the Huns, and the waine of the Westernne Roman Empire retiring within the safer shelters hereof, and beginning, and occasioning the towne. The citty is of great state, encompassed with a triple wall, strongly garded with all sorts of munition, peopled with industrious inhabitants (especially for iron workes, the inuenters of sundry new excellent mechanicks,) and by the opportunity of the situation thereof, lying in the heart of Germany, and Europe, greatly resorted vnto by Merchants from all parts, the very seat of negotiation, and shop of warlike provision, governed wholly by the nobilitie, and containing eight miles in circuit. Weissenburg bordering vpon Schwaben, a towne Imperiall. Eistet vpon the river Altmul, a Bishops see. Kelheim at the confluence of the rivers Altmul, and Danow. Amberg vpon the river Vils, the best towne belonging to the Palzgraues, enriched chiefly by the commodity of iron, digged out of the neighbouring hills, and partly raw, and wrought into sundry sorts of vtensils, conuaied in great abundance vnto the parts adjoining. Nurnburg vpon the river Nab. Pfreimb vpon the same river, the residence, and chiefe towne of the Lantgraues of Luchtenberg. Further vp mounted vpon an hill is the castle of Luchtenberg, whereof the Lantgraues thus named are entitld. Saltzbach. Neuburg vpon the river Swartzach, whereof are stiled the Princes Palatine of Neuburg of the house of the Electours of the Rhijn. Cham vpon the river Regen, neighbouring to Bohemia. The greatest part of the country belongeth to the house of the Count Palatines of the Rhijn. The more ancient inhabitants were the Narisci of Tacitus; afterwards the Boioarians, or Bavarians, their first knowne habitation.

Norimberga.
long. 31. g. 30.
m. lat. 49 g. 30.
m. Clav.Amberga, lon.
32 g. 40. m. lat.
49. g. 26. m.
Clav.

Bavaria.

THE DUKEDOME OF BAVARIA.

BOunded vpon the North with the *Vpper Palatinate*; vpon the West with *Schwaben*, & the river *Lech*; vpon the South the Earledome of *Tirol*; & vpon the East with the Dukedome of *Austria*. It is diuided into the *Higher*, and the *Lower Bavaria*. The *higher part*, adioining to the *Alpes*, is hilly, cold, and barren, yeelding no wines, and not much corne; seruing rather for pasturage, and the fattening of swine, feeding vpon the wild fruits hereof. The *Lower Bavaria* is more firrill, and better inhabited; especially the parts lying neere vnto the rivers *Danow*, and *Iser*. The whole is very thicke with woods, seeming one continuat forest, some remainders of the old *Hercynian*. The chieftownes in the *Lower Bavaria* are *Ingolstat* vpon the *Danow*, a noted Vniuersitie, founded in the yeare 1471. by Lewis Duke of *Bavaria*. *Regenspurg* at the confluence of the rivers *Danow*, *Nab*, and *Regen*, the seat sometimes of the more ancient Dukes of *Bavaria*; now a Bishops see, and a towne Imperiall. The city is faire, and large, beautified with an infinite number of Churches, Chappells, and other places dedicated to religious vses, whose Apostle, and first Bishop is reported to haue been *S. Mark*, Disciple to *S. Paul*. Here of later yeares the generall Diets of the Empire haue more ordinarily beene kept. The bridge here ouer the *Danow* is the greatest vpon both rivers hereof, and the *Rhijn*; containing 470 paces in length. *Passaw* (*Boiodurum* of *Ptolemie*, and *Antoninus*, and *Barava* of the author of *Notitia*, then a garrison towne of the Romans, the station of a Cohort of the *Barauians*,) now a Bishops see, seated at the meetings of the rivers *Danow*, *Inn*, and *Ils*. The city through the benefit, and commoditie hereof is rich, faire, and well traded, diuided into three townes, seuered by the rivers; of *Inbstadt*, situated vpon the right shore of the river *Inn*; of *Passaw* lying in a corner, or wedge of land betwixt the left shore of the *Inn*, and the *Danow*; and of *Ihlstadt*, lying on the farther side of the *Danow* at the confluence thereof, and of the river *Ils*. Vpon the hill of *S. George*, adioyning vnto *Ihlstadt*, standeth the castle *Oberhusen*, the seat of the Bishop of *Passaw*, the Lord of the towne. *Landshut*, a faire towne vpon the *Iser*, seated in a most fruitfull, and pleasant part of the country. *Freisingen* mounted vpon an hill, vnder the which runneth the river *Iser*; a Bishops see. In the *Vpper Bavaria* *Munchen* vpon the *Iser*, the seat of the Dukes of *Bavaria*. The citie is faire, large, and populous, enioying a most sweete, and happy situation amongst woods, gardens, and rivulets. In the Dukes palace is a library of 11 thousand volumes, the greatest part whereof are manuscripts. *Landspurg* neerer vnto the *Alpes* of *Tirol*. The most part of the country is subject to the Dukes of *Bavaria*. The more ancient inhabitants were the *Vindelici* of *Florus*, and others.

Ingolstadium.
long. 32. g. 10.
m. lat. 48. g. 40
m. Clav.

Ratisbona. lo.
32. g. 15. m. lat.
48. g. 59. m.
Clav.

Patavium, lon.
33. g. 50. m. lat.
48. g. 40. m.
Clav.

Landshutum.
lon. 31. g. lat.
48. g. 20. m.
Clav.

Monachium.
lon. 32. g. 50.
m. lat. 48. g.
Clav.

Episcopatus
Saltzburgen-
sis.

THE BISHOPRICK OF
SALTZBURG.

Lying amidst the *Alpes Iuliae*; and confined with the Dukedomes of *Bavaria*, *Austria*, and *Karnten*, and the Earledome of *Tirol*. The foile

soile is drie, rockie, & barren (some fresher vallyes excepted;) rich chiefly in minerals. The only towne of note is *Salzburg* (Iuvavim, and Iuvavia of Antoninus, and Iuvense of the Notitia, the mansion then, and fixed residence of part of a Cohort of Romane souldiers, belonging to the first Legion.) It is now an Arch-bishops see, situated vpon the river *Salzach*, occasioning the name thereof. The ancient inhabitants were part of the *Norici*, *Alexanderranei*.

THE COUNTRY OF TIROL.

Extended in a manner over the whole breadth of the *Alpes Rhetice*, and *Julia* (comprehending part of both,) and having vpon the North *Beuaria*, vpon the West the *Switzers*, and *Grisons*, vpon the South *Lombardie* in *Italy*, and vpon the East the *Bishoprick of Salzburg*, and *Marca Triumgiana*, belonging to the Venetians. The country is almost wholly possessed with wild, and asperous mountaines; yet which afford many excellent valleys, scarce yielding in fruitfulness to the best plaines, the chiefest wherof are *Intal*, containing 18 Dutch miles in length, and 4. in bredth, continued along the course of the riuer *Inn* towards *Bavaria*; and the *Vallie* of the riuer *Adise* of some. 3. Dutch miles in bredth, and about 16 in length, reaching along that streame towards *Italy*, and the South. The hills abound with minerals of all kinde; chiefly of *brasse* in *Falkenstein*, and *Erbstollern*; and of *silver* at the townes of *Schwarz*, and *Stertzingen*: the yearly revenue of which later, accruing to the prince, in the time of *Cuspinian* amounted to 200 thousand crownes, belonging to the house of *Austria*. The Emperour *Maximilian* the first in regard hereof was wont to compare this rich province to a plaine countrymans coat; to the tie course, illfavoured, and bare, yet fresh within the folds, warme, commodious, and profitable. The Townes here of better note are *Schwarz*, rich in silver mines. *Hal* vpon the *Inn*, named thus from the Salt *Wiches* thereof. *Innspruck*, the Parliament, and chiefe towne of the country (occasioned, and named thus from the passage of the river, seated vpon the *Inn* amongst rivulets, meadowes, corne-fields, viny downes, and woody mountaines, stored with Deare, & wilde-goates for hunting. The towne is fairely built of stone, where the Arch-dukes haue a magnificent palace, the ordinary seat sometimes of the Emperours *Charles* the first, and of *Ferdinand* the first, amongst other princely ornaments enriched with a faire, and well furnished armory. These lie in *Intal*. *Stertzingen*, plentiful in silver mines, seated vnder the great mountaine *Der Brenner*, lying in the way to *Italy* from *Augspurg*. *Mals* nere vnto the head of the river *Adise*. *Meran*, Neere herevnto standeth the castle of *Tirol*, naming the country. *Trent*, vpon the river *Adise*, a Bishops see, famous thorough the Christian world for the late councill pretended Occumenicall, there celebrated. The inhabitants of the towne on the part towards *Italy* speake the *Italian* tongue, on the side towards the *Germanes* the *Dutch*, seated in the confines of both provinces. *Passen* in the same border, called otherwise *Belgiano*, and *Balsano* by the *Italians*. The more ancient people were parts of the *Norici*, *Mediterranei*, and of the *Rheti Alpestres*. The country for the greatest part appertaineth to the Archdukes of *Austria*.

KARNTEN

Salisburgum

lon. 31. g. 40.

m. lat. 47. g.

40. m. Clav.

Comitatus

Tirolensis

lon. 32. g. 50.

m. lat. 46. g. 55.

m. Clav.

Tridentum

lon. 33. g. 40.

m. lat. 45. g. 10.

m. Clav.

Carinthia

Fapum, S. Vici

lon. 37. lat. 47.

Mercat.

Villacum lon.

36. g. 15. m. lat.

46. g. 8. m.

Clav.

a V. Claud.

Ptol. Geog. 1.

3. c. 1. & Plin.

nat. hist. 1. 3. c.

18.

b Oera autem

pars est Alpiu

humillima,

qua ad Car-

nos itur, &

per quam ab

Aquilcia cur-

ribus portan-

tur merces ad

locum, cui no-

men Pampor-

tum, itinere nō

vltra 400 Sta-

diorum. Hinc

fluvij ad I-

strum, & ad-

ras ei regiones

devehuntur.

Pamportum

enim fluvio

alluitur navi-

gabili ex Illy-

rico decurren-

ti, & in Saum

excuti, Stra-

bo; Geog. 15.

c Deceptos

credo, quoni-

am Argonavis

flumine in ma-

re Adriaticum

descendit, non

procul Terge-

ste: nec jam

constat quo

flumine. Hu-

meris tamen

transvectam

Alpes diligen-

tiores tradit.

Subijste autem

Istro, deinde

Sao, deinde

Nauporto, cui

nomen ex ea

causa est. Plin.

nat. hist. lib. 3.

c. 18.

Goricium.

long. 37. g. lat.

36. g. Mercat.

KARNTEN.

Situated amongst the *Alpes Carnice*, and *Italia*, and bounded vpon the *West* with the *Dioecese of Salzburg*, and the river *Salzach*; vpon the *North* with *Austria*, vpon the *East* with *Steirmark*, & the river *Lavandt*, and vpon the *South* with *Krain*, and the river *Dra*. It reacheth along the course of the *Dra* an hundred Italian miles in length, & in breadth betwixt the *Mur*, and the *Dra* some 47 of the same miles. The country is rich chiefly in mineralls. Chieffer townes are *Clagnfurt* neere the Lake *Werdsee*, and the *Dra*. *S. Kitz* at the confluence of the rivers *Glan*, and *Wunnitz*, the chiefe townes. *Gurck*, a Bishops sea. *Freisach* vpon the river *Olza*. *Wolfsperg* vpon the river *Lavandt*, and the confines of *Steirmark*. *Lavamundt* in the same border at the meetings of the *Lavandt*, and the *Dra*, a Bishops sea. *Hainburg* vpon the *Dra*. *Villach* (*Iulium Carnicum* of *Ptolemie*) vpon the *Dra*. The country belongeth to the Archdukes of *Austria*. The more ancient inhabitants were part of the *Carni*, a of *Ptolemie* and *Plinie*, part of the *Italians*. *Plinie* nameth these in *Venetia*, the tenth region of *Italy*.

KRAIN.

Seated amongst the *Alpes Carnice*. It hath vpon the *North* *Karnten*, & *Scily*, vpon the *West* *Friuli*, part of *Italy*, vpon the *South* *Istria*; & vpon the *East* *Dalmatia*, *Krabbaten*, and *Windschland*; extending in length from East to West along the river *Sava* 120 Italian miles, and in breadth from North to South about 76 of the same miles. The soile is here rich in *Corn*, *Wine*, *Oyle*, and all manner of fruits; the *Alpes* more low, and lesse cold, asperous, and rockie, then are those towards the West. Chieffer townes are *Taibach*, vpon the river thus named (*Pamportum* of *Strabo*) and *Nauportus* of *Plinie*, called thus from the ship of the *Argonautæ*, wherein was brought the *Golden fleece* from *Pontus*; from the *Euxine* sea conveyed vp thus farre by this river, and the *Danow*, and the *Sava*; stopped here by the bordering mountaines; and carried ouer land to the sea *Adriaticke*, where by it was brought back againe vnto *Greece*. *Gorecz* vpon the river *Luson*. *no* farre from the *Adriaticke*. The contry is subject to the Archdukes of *Austria*. The ancient inhabitants were part of the *Carni*.

STEIRMARK.

Bounded vpon the *North* with *Austria*; vpon the *East* with the *Lower Hungary*; vpon the *South* with *Krain*; and vpon the *West* with *Karnten*, from the which it is diuided by the river *Lavandt*. The country is hilly, and mountainous, overspred with the branches of the neighbouring *Alpes*; rich chiefly in Mineralls. A familiar disease here amongst the inhabitants, is the *Struma*, or the kings-Evill, proceeding from their more cold, & moist aire, or from their more sharpe, and piercing waters, mingled with snow, descending from off their mountaines. Townes here of better note are *Voitsperg*, vpon the river *Kaynach*. The neighbouring mountaines of *Schwanberger-Albn*

Albn, lying betwixt this towne, and the Dra, yeeld mines of filuer. *Pruck* vpon the river Mur. *Gratz* vpon the Mur, the chiefe towne of the country. *Rachelsburg* vpon the Mur. *Seckaw*, a Bishops see, vpon the Dra neere vnto the confluence thereof, and the Mur. *Petaw* (Paravium of Ptolemie, *Petobio* of Ammianus Marcellinus, and *Pætovio* of Antoninus) vpon the Dra. *Lambach* (Ovilabis of Antoninus) vpon the Dra. *Warasin* beyond the Dra towards Italy. *Cely* (Celeia of Plinie.) The country belongeth to the Archdukes of Austria. The ancient inhabitants were the *Taurisci* of * Strabo, * V. Strab. Ge. part of the *Norici* after the same author. They seeme notwithstanding by their situation to haue beene rather a part of the *Pannonij*.

Gratia, lon. 39.
g. lat. 48. g.
Mercat.
Pætovio. lon.
39. g. lat. 47. g.
Mercat.

AUSTRIA.

Austria.

BOunded vpon the South with *Steirmarck*; vpon the East with *Hungary*, parted by the river *Rab*; vpon the West with *Bavaria*; & vpon the North with *Bohemia* (the mountaines thereof intervening,) together with *Moravia*, from the which it is divided by the river *Teya*. The country is pleasant, healthie, and abundantly fruitfull in corne, and very excellent Wines. Here groweth likewise plenty of *Saffron*, also *Ginger* at the foot of the Mountaines neere *Haimburg*. It is divided by the Danow into the *Higher*, and the *Lower Austria*. Chieftownes in the Higher Austria are *Lintz* (Arendate of Ptolemie) at the confluence of the rivers Draun, and the Danow. *Ens* at the meetings of the riuers Danow, and Ens. Neere herevnto (where now is *Lorch*) stood sometimes the towne *Laureacum* of Antoninus, and the Author of *Notitia*; the station then of the second Roman Legion, and the Metropolis of *Noricum Ripense*. *Ips* (Gesodunum of Ptolemie) at the meetings of the Danow, and the Ips. *Wien* vpon the Danow (Iuliobona of Ptolemie, Vendum of Strabo, Vindibona of Antoninus, and Vindomana of the Author of *Notitia*, the station then of the Tenth Roman Legion.) It is now the chiefe towne of the country, a Bishops see, a noted Vniuersity, and a strong fortresse against the Infidells; renowned for a stout, & resolute siege which in the yeare 1529 it sustained against *Soliman*, and the whole power of the Turkish Empire. The walls hereof were built with part of the mony obtained for the ransome of *Richard* the first, king of England, taken prisoner by *Leopold* the fift Duke of Austria. *Haimburg* at the confluence of the Danow, and the Marckh. Nere herevnto beginneth a ridge of Mountaines, continued vnto the *Rab*, named *Cognamus Mons* by Ptolemie, and now by the Dutch from hence *Haimburger-perg*. *Newsidl* vpon a great Lake, thus called. *Newstat*. *Waydhoven* vpon the riuer Ips. *Wels* vpon the Draun. *Gmundt* vpon the lake *Gemundersee*, and the riuer Draun, where it issueth from hence. Here is great truck for salt, digged forth of the bordering mountaines, and by the Draun, and Danow carried to *Wien*, & vnto other neighbouring places. In the Lower Austria *Krems* vpon the left shore of the Danow. The ancient inhabitants of the Lower Austria were part of the *Marcomanni* of Tacitus: Those of the Higher Austria were parts of the *Norici Ripenses*, and of the *Vpper Pannonia*. The whole in a manner appertaineth now to the Archdukes of Austria.

Vienna, long.
37. g. 45. m. lat.
48. g. 20. m.
Clav.

Bohemia.

BOHEMIA.

Praga, lon. 39.
g. 15. m. lat.
50. g. 10. m.
Clav.

Egra, long. 35.
g. lat. 51. g.
Mercat.

Moravia.

MORAVIA.

Olmuntz,
lon. 41. g. lat.
49. g. 30. m.
Clav.

Lying in a round circle in the heart of Germany, and encompassed with wooddie mountaines, part of the Hercynian; bounded vpon the South with Austria, and Bavaria; vpon the West with the Vpper Palatinate, and Voitlandt; vpon the North with Meissen, Lausnitz, and part of Schlesi; and vpon the East with Moravia. The aire here is sharp, & piercing. The country is rough, and hilly, rich in mineralls, and yeelding sufficient plentie of corne, and all other necessary provision, wines excepted, which here grow not, or sowre. Chieffer townes are Augst nere vnto the head of the riuier Elb. Koniginretz vpon the riuier Labe, or Elb. Jaromir vpon the Elb. Kutenberg, where are mines of siluer. Littomissel neere vnto the borders of Moravia. Czaflaw. Tabor, a strong towne, built by Ziska. Budweis (Maroboduum of Ptolemie after Lazius.) Prague an Archbishops sea, and the chiefe city of the kingdome, seated in an open, & pleasant valley vpon both sides of the riuier Muldaw; divided into three townes, the Old, & the New Prague, lying vpon the right shore of the Muldaw, sometimes seuerally walled, and now only parted, and distinguished with a shallow ditch; and the Lesser Prague standing vpon the left shore of the riuier, and ioined to the old towne by a wide, and spacious stone bridge of 24 arches. Here now flourisheth a noted Vniuersitie, founded by the Emperour Charles the Fourth. Vpon a hill, adjoyning to the Lesser Prague standeth the Castle of S. Wenceslaus, the ordinary seat, and royall pallace of the kings of Bohemia, & of the last Roman Emperours of the house of Austria. Pilsen. Schlani. Laun vpon the riuier Egra. Elbogen vpon the Egra, where are hot medicinable bathes. Egra a faire, and large city, containing some three miles in compasse, and seated vpon the river Egra in the confines of Bohemia, and Nortgow; sometimes Imperiall, now subject to the kings of Bohemia. The ancient inhabitants of Bohemia were the *Boj*, before mentioned; afterwards the *Marcomanni*; and lastly the *Slaves*.

Bounded vpon the South with the Lower Austria, and the river Teya; vpon the West with Bohemia (the Mountaines thereof intervening;) vpon the East with Hungary; and vpon the North with Schlesi; divided from either likewise by mountaines, (the *Asciburgius* of Ptolemy) branching from the *Sudeta*, or the *Bohemian Mountaines*. The country in regard of such its situation resembleth the Area of an halfe Theater, lying open onely towards Austria, and the South, & vpon the other sides environed with great hills, and rough forests; being plaine within, and exceedingly populous, and fruitfull for corne, wines, and fat, and rich pasturages. The aire is noted to be somewhat vnhealthy, as it commonly hapneth to fatter soiles, debarred from the cleansing East, and Northerne windes. Chieffer townes are Igla vpon the riuier thus named, and the frontire of Bohemia. Znaim vpon the riuier Teya. Nicholasburg, frontiring vpon Austria. Brin vpon the riuier Schwatz. Olmuntz the chiefe towne of the country, and an Vniuersity, seated

ted vpon the river Marckh. Not far from hence in the hill Oderberg (part of the mountaines confining this country, and Schlesi) springeth the great riuer Odera. *Cremser* vpon the Marckh. *Radisch* vpon the Marckh. The ancient, and first inhabitants of Moravia were the *Marcomanni* of Tacitus; afterwarde the *Slaves* thus distinguished. The naturall language of the people, as also of the *Bohemians*, is the *Slavonian*. The country belongeth to the kings of *Bohemia*, an appendant of that State.

SCHLESJ.

Silesia.

BOunded vpon the *South* with *Moravia*; and *Bohemia*; vpon the *West* with *Lausnitz*; vpon the *East* with *Poland*; and vpon the *North*, with the *Marquisate* of *Brandenburg*. It is likewise wholly encompassed with *hills*, and *mountaines*, the *North* towards *Brandenburg* only excepted. Within it is *plaine*, *rough*, and *woody*, yet abounding in *corne*. The hilly parts yeeld plenty of *brasse*, and *copper* beside other *mettals*. The aire is sharpe, and piercing, since lying open to the cold blustering *windes* of the *North*. Townes here of better note are *Oppelen* vpon the Odera. *Breslaw* vpon the Odera, a Bishops sea, and the chiefe towne of the country, large, populous, faire, and orderly built, with straight, and open streets. *Glogaw* vpon the Odera towards *Brandenburg*. *Lignitz*. *Sweinitz*. *Neisse*, a Bishops sea, vpon the riuer thus called. The ancient inhabitants were parts of the *Quadi*, *Marsigni*, *Gothini*, and *Burj* of Tacitus; afterwarde the *Slaves* of *Poland*, a part sometimes of that kingdome. Their common language now is the *Dutch*; excepting in the parts beyond the Odera towards *Poland*, where the *Slavonian* more prevaileth. It is an *appendant state* of the kingdome of *Bohemia*, subject to the princes thereof.

Vratislavia.
40. lon. lat. 51.
g. 10. m. Clav.

Lignitium.
Sweinitium.

LAUSNITZ.

Lusatia.

BOunded vpon the *East* with *Schlesi*; vpon the *South* with *Bohemia*; vpon the *West* with *Meissen*; and vpon the *North* with the *Marquisate* of *Brandenburg*. The country is rough, and full of woods: the soile fat, and plentiful of all things necessary. It is divided into the *Higher Lausnitz*, which is the part confining vpon *Bohemia*, and the *Lower Lausnitz*, neighbouring to *Brandenburg*. Chieftownes in the *Higher Lausnitz* are *Gorlitz*, a faire, and well built towne vpon the riuer *Neisse*. *Bautzen*, the seat of the gouernour of the country for the Emperour, and king of *Bohemia*, vpon the *Spree*. *Zittaw*, bordering vpon *Bohemia*. *Lauben*. *Lubben*. *Camitz*. These together by the inhabitants are named the Six townes, confederate amongst themselves in a strict league. In the *Lower Lausnitz*, *Spremberg* vpon the *Spree*. *Cottbus* vpon the *Spree*. *Cottbus*, and part of the *Lower Lausnitz* belong to the Marqueses of *Brandenburg*; the rest to the kings of *Bohemia*. The ancient inhabitants after *Glareanus* were the *Semnonen* of Tacitus; afterwarde part of the *Sorabi* of the *Slaves* *Winithi*.

Gorlicium.
lon. 34. g. 45.
m. lat. 51. g.
Clav.
Budissina.
lon. 37. g. lat.
52. g. Mercat.
Zittavia.
Laubena. Lo-
bauia. Cam-
menzium.
Hexapolis.

Franconia.

FRANCONIA.

Sylua Ottonica. Ardua Sylva.

Sylua Turingica. Sylua Picca.

Bamberg. lon. 31. g. 45. m. lat. 49. g. 56. m. Clav.

Herbipolis. lon. 30. g. 10. m. lat. 49. g. 57. m. Clav.

Francofurtum ad Moenum. lon. 30. g. lat. 50. g. 30. m. Clav.

Hassia.

Fulda. lon. 32. g. lat. 51. g. Merc.

BOunded vpon the *West* with the riuer *Rhijn*; vpon the *South* with the *Lower Palatinate*, and *Schwaben*; vpon the *East* with the *Vpper Palatinate*, and *Voitland*; and vpon the *North* with *Hessen*, and *Duringen*. It is hedged in on all sides with *rough forrests*, and *mountaines*, parts of the *Old Hercynian*, the most noted whereof are towards *Heidelberg*, and the *Lower Palatinate Otten-waldt*; towards the *Vpper Palatinate Steigerwaldt*, and the *woods of Nurnberg*; and in *Duringen*, and towards *Hessen Düringerwaldt*, and *Speyschartz*. Within it is *plaine*, *healthie*, and *pleasant*; sandie in many places, yet every where tolerably fruitfull, well stored with *corne*, and perfect wines. It affordeth also plenty of *Rapes*, *Onions*, & *Liquorice*. Chieffer townes are *Bamberg* vpon the riuer *Regnitz*, neere vnto the meeting thereof, and the *Mein*, a *Bishops sea*. The country hereof yeeldeth great abundance of *Liquorice*. *Schweinfurt* a towne *Imperiall* vpon the *Mein*, seated in a most fruitfull soile. *Kitzing* vpon the *Mein*, subject to the house of *Brandenburg*. *Wurtzburg*, a *Bishops sea*, vpon the *Mein*, in a pleasant plain, environed with *medowes*, *gardens*, and *vinie downes*. The citty belongeth to the *Bishops of Wurtzburg*, titularie *Dukes of Franconia*, residing in a strong *Castle*, situated without the towne. *Gemund* at the meeting of the rivers *Mein*, and the *Sal*. It belongeth also to the *Bishops of Wurtzburg*. *Francfurt*, a citty *Imperiall*, vpon the *Mein*, divided into two townes; of *Francfurt*, which is the greater part, vpon the left shore of the river; and of *Saxen-hausen*, standing vpon the right shore, both commanded by one magistrate. The towne is large, rich, and populous, famous for two great *Marts*, the first held about *Mid-lent*, the later towards the midst of *September*, resorted vnto from all parts. Here still the *Roman Emperours* are chosen. *Rottenburg* a towne *Imperiall* vpon the riuer *Tauber*. *Winsheim*, a towne *Imperiall*. *Coburg*, appertaining to the *Dukes of Saxonie*. *Franconia* is diuided amongst sundry *Free states*, the townes of *Francfurt*, *Schweinfurt*, *Rottenburg*, and *Winsheim*; the *Bishops of Wurtzburg*, and *Bamberg*; the *Dukes of Saxonie*, the *Marqueses of Brandenburg*, and the *Earles of Henneberg*, *Werthaim*, *Hohenloe*, *Erpach*, and *Schwartzzenburg* with others.

HESSEN.

BOunded vpon the *South* with *Franconia*; vpon the *West* with the *Rhijn*, and part of *Westphalen*; vpon the *North* with the *Dukedome of Brunswyck*; and vpon the *East* with *Saxony*, and *Duringen*. The aire here is *healthy*, and the soile fruitfull in *corne*, and *pasturages*; hilly, and in many places shaded with *thicke woods*, replenished with *Deere*, and sundry sorts of *wilde beasts*. The *sheepe* hereof yeeld a fine staple for these *forraine parts*. The hilly parts of *Catzen-Elbogen* amongst other minerals afford plenty of *brasse*, and *lead*. Chieffer townes are *Treefurt*. *Eschewege*: both situated vpon the *Weirra*, or *Weser*. *Allendorf* vpon the *Weser*, enriched with *Salt-springs*. *Fulda* vpon the riuer *Fuld*, occasioned by the great *Monastery* thus

thus named, founded by S. Boniface, an Englishman, the Apostle of the Dutch nation; whose Abbot is prince of the Empire, and Chauncelour of the Empreffe. The Abby-Church of S. Sauour hath a well furnished library, consisting all of Manuscripts. The Woodland country hereof is called from hence Stift Fuld, and Buchen from the plenty of Beeches it yeeldeth, belonging to the Abbots. *Melsingen* vpon the Fuld. *Cassel* vpon the *Cassella*, Fuld, the chiefe seat of the Lantgraues. *Frankenburg* vpon the riuer Eder. *Waldeck*, a free County, vpon the Eder. *Frislar* vpon the Eder. The towne *Frislar*, lon. 32. g. lat. 52. g. Merc. *Hanaw*, a free County, vpon the riuer *Marpurgum*, lon. 30. g. 10. m. lat. 51. g. Clav. *Bintz*. *Martpurg*, the chiefe towne belonging to the Lantgraues, seated amongst viny downes, and wooddy mountaines vpon the riuer Lon, where flourisheth a Vniuersity, founded in the yeare 1426 by Lewis, Bishop of Munster. Here the Lantgraues haue a stately, and magnificent castle, mounted vpon a high hill without the towne, enioying a pleasant prospect, one of their chiefe places of residence. *Gieffen*. *Dietz* vpon the Lon. *Nassaw*, a free County of the Empire, vpon the Lon. From the Earles hereof the family of Nassaw in the Low Countries, are descended. *Cub* vpon the right shore of the Rhijn, a towne belonging to the Paltz-graues. The greatest part of the Land of *Hessen* belongeth to the house of the Lantgraues. The rest is subiect to the Abbot of Fuld, the Earles of Solms, *Wiltgestein*, *Nassaw*, *Waldeck*, *Hanaw*, and *Isenbruck*. The ancient inhabitants were the *Catti* of Tacitus.

DVRINGEN.

Bounded vpon the west with the Land of *Hessen*, and the riuer *Weirra*; vpon the South with *Franconia*, being diuided therefrom by the great forest *Duringer-waldt*; vpon the North with the *Higher Saxony*, and the wood *Hartz*; and vpon the East with the riuer *Saltza*, and *Meissen*. The country is on euery side environed with mountainous, and wooddy forests. Within it is plaine, and extraordinarily populous, and fruitfull for corne. Here also groweth woad in very great abundance. Chieffer townes are *Gotha* vpon the riuer Lin. Here sometimes stood the strong castle of *Grimenstein*, in the raigne of the Emperour Maximilian the second the nest, and receptracle of certaine seditious persons, proscribed by the Emperour; besieged, and taken in by Augustus Electour of Saxony, and in the yeare 1567 raised, and pulled downe by the commaunde of the Estates of the Empire, assembled in a Diet at *Regenspurg*. *Erfurt* vpon the diuided streames of the riuer Gers, watering, and running through the many streets thereof. The cittie is large, rich, populous, and euery way great, accompted amongst the chieft in Germany; belonging sometimes to the Bishops of Mentz, now gouerned in manner of a free state. Here flourisheth an Vniuersity founded in the yeare 1397, and raigne of the Emperour Wencellaus. The rich country hereof yeeldeth great plenty of woad. *Weimar*, enioying a fruitfull, and pleasant situation vpon the riuer Ilm; the chiefe seate of the Dukes of Saxony, descended from Iohn-Fredericke, deposed from the Electourship by the Emperour Charles the Fift, residing here in a stately, and magnificent castle. *Iene* in a deepe vally vpon the riuer *Saltza*, and the borders

Turingia,

Gotha, lon.
33. g. lat. 52. g. Merc.Erfordia, lon.
34. g. 30. m.
lat. 51. g. 10. m.
Clav.

Vinaria.

Iena, lon. 34.
g. lat. 52. g.
Merc.

ders of Meissen, a noted Vniuersity, founded in the yeare 1555 by Iohn-Fredericke, and Iohn-William, sonnes to the Electour Iohn-Fredericke, taken prisoner by the Emperour Charles the Fift. The country for the most part is subiect to the Dukes of Saxony. The first, and more ancient inhabitants according to Montanus were the *Chasuari* of Tacitus, afterwarde the *Thuringians*.

Misnia.

MEISSEN.

Hala Saxonū.
lon. 36. g. 18.
m. lat. 51. g. 37.
m. P. Birtij.

V. Corn. Taciti Annal. lib. 13.
Lipſia. lon. 30. g. 30. m.
lat. 51. g. 20. m.
Clav.
Misnia. lon. 38. g. 10. m.
lat. 51. g. 10. m.
Clav.

Dreſda. lon. 36. g. lat. 51. g.
3. m. P. Birtij.

Friberg. lon. 35. g. 28. m.
lat. 50. g. 53. m.
Birt.

BOunded vpon the West, with the riuer Saltza, and Düringen; vpon the South with Voytlandt, & Bohemia; vpon the East with Laufnitz; & vpon the North with the dukedome of Saxony, & the Marquifate of Brädenburg. The land is hilly, & full of woods, remainders of the old Hercynian, where-with sometimes in a manner the country hath beene wholly ouerspred. In regard hereof, and of continuall vapours, ascending from such wet vndreyned grounds, the ayre here in times past hath beene very close, and illfavoured, darkned for a great part of the yeare with continuall fogges, and mists, especially in *Ioachims-tal*, and the more mountainous part, neighbouring to *Bohemia*. Through long civilitie, and better plantation (the woods in part cut downe, and the bogs let out) the ayre since is become more cleere, and the country more rich, and healthie, yeelding plenty of corne, and of all manner of fruits. Amongst other mettals it affordeth very much siluer in the Mines of *Ioachims-tal*, *Freiberg*, *Anneberg*, *Schneberg*, and other parts of the hills *Sudeta*. Chieffer townes are *Mersburg*, *Naumburg*: Bishops sees, both seated vpon the riuer Saltza. *Hal* vpon the riuer Saltza. Here great store of salt is made from the salt-springs; the occasion of the towne, and of that great warre betwixt the *Hermunduri*, and the *Catti*, wherevnto they both then bordered, mentioned with some mistake by Tacitus. *Leipzig* at the confluence of the riuers *Pleiss*, *Pard*, and *Elster*, the Parliament, and chiefe towne of the country. The towne is not very large, but wealthie, and populous, and beautified with faire buildings, made all of stone, and standing in an equall heighth, and iust order; a rich Emporie, and a noted Vniuersitie, founded in the yeare 1409. *Meissen*, a Bishops see, the most ancient, and first seat of the Marqueses of Meissen, occasioning the name of the country, and built by the Emperour Henry the first to affront the *Sclaves*; situated vpon the West, and left shore of the *Elb* in a hilly, & vneuen ground, beautified chiefly with three eminent, and faire castles, or palaces, of the Bishops, the Burgraues, and of the Dukes of Saxonie, the Lords of the towne, mounted close together vpon a high hill with a faire prospect overlooking the citty. *Torgaw* vpon the *Elb*. *Dresen*, situated in a fruitfull, and pleasant part of the country; divided by the riuer *Elb* into the old, and the new townes, (whereof the old lieth in *Laufnitz*,) and ioyned with a faire bridge of 800 paces in length, the seat of the Duke Electours of Saxonie, residing here in a strong, and magnificent castle. Here the Dukes haue a rich armory, stored with all sorts of munition, and warlike provision, sufficient to furnish a great army. *Friberg* vnder the Bohemian mountaines, rich in siluer mines. The country is subiect to the Dukes of Saxonie. The ancient inhabitants were the *Hermunduri* of Tacitus; afterwards the *Sorabi*, part of the *Slaves Winithi*.

OBER

OBER SACHSEN.

Saxonia Superior.

THIS only now retaineth the name of *Saxonie*. It is extended along the *Elb* betwixt *Meissen*, and the Diocese of *Meydburg*, having on the other sides the Earledome of *Mansfeldt*, & the Marquisate of *Brandenburg*. The aire is sharp, but healthfull; the soile fruitfull. The chiefe towne is *Wittenberg*, standing in an open plaine vpon the *Elb*, and strongly fenced with bulwarks, rampires, walls, and wide, and deepe ditches; the seat sometimes of the Electours of Saxony, now a noted Vniversitie chiefly for Lutheran Divines, founded in the yeare 1052 by Fredericke the third, Duke Electour. The country is subject to the *Dukes* of *Saxonie*.

Wittenberg.
lon. 35. g. 10.
m. lat. 50. g. 55.
m. Birt.THE EARLEDOME OF
MANSFELDT.Comitatus
Mansfeldius.

LYING betwixt the rivers *Saltza*, and *Wieper*; and bounded in with the Higher *Saxonie*, *Meissen*, *Hessen*, *Duringen*, and *Brunswijck*. The country is hilly, and vneuen; especially towards the *South-West*, or towards *Duringen*, and *Hessen*, where riseth the woody Forrest of *Hartz*. The soile is chiefly rich in *mineralls* in the mountainous parts before mentioned. Chieftownes are *Mansfeldt* vpon the riuer *Wieper*, naming the country. *Eisleben*, the country of *Luther*. *Quernfurt*. *Rotenburg*. *Alstad*. It belongeth to the *Earles* of *Mansfeldt*.

Mansfeldia.
Eislebia. lon.
32. g. m. 30. m.
lat. 51. g. 46.
m. Birt.

THE COUNTRIE OF BRANDENBURG

Ditio Brandenburgica.

BOUNDED vpon the *West* with the Dukedomes of *Mecklenburg*, and *Lunenbourg*; vpon the *South* with *Meissen*, *Lausnitz*, and *Schlesi*; vpon the *East* with the kingdome of *Poland*; and vpon the *North* with *Pomeran*. The country is large, containing in length from *East* to *West* 60 Dutch, or 240 Italian miles. It affordeth plenty of corne, as doe generally all those more *Northerne parts*; but otherwise is vast, and ill inhabited. It is diuided into *Altemarck*, or the *Old Marches*, lying betwixt the riuer *Elb*, and *Lunenbourg*; *Mittel-marck*, and *Vber-marck* betwixt the *Elb*, and the *Odera*; and *Neu-marck*, contained betwixt the *Odera*, and *Poland*. Chieftownes in *Altemarck* are *Bueck* vpon the *Elb*. *Tangermondt* at the confluence of the riuers *Elb*, and *Anger*. *Steindal*. *Osterburg*. *Schausen* vpon the riuer *Veht*. *Bismarck*. *Gardeleben*. *Kalb*. *Soltwedel*. Betwixt the *Odera*, and the *Elb* *Havelburg*, a Bishops sea, vpon the riuer *Havel*. *Ratenaw* vpon the same riuer. *Brandenburg* vpon the same riuer, a Bishops sea, and the first seat of the Marqueses, naming the country. *Spandaw*. *Berlin* vpon the riuer *Spree*, the chiefe seat of the present Marqueses of *Brandenburg*. *Francfurt*, enioying a pleasant situation amongst vine downes vpon the left shore of the *Odera*. Here flourisheth a noted Vniversitie, founded in the yeare 1506 by *Ioachim* the first, Electour, and *Albert* his brother, Marqueses of *Brandenburg*. In the new *Marches* *Kustrin* vpon the riuers *Warte*, & *Odera*.

Vetus Marchia.
Media Marchia.
Superior Marchia.
Nova Marchia.Brandenburg.
lon. 35. g. 30. m. lat. 52. g. 36. m. Clav. Berlinum. Francofurtum ad Oderam lon. 37. g. lat. 52. g. 23. m. Birt.

ra. *Sannerbergh* vpon the *Warte*. *Landsperg* vpon the *Warte*. *Berwald*. *Konigsbergk*. *Berlinichen*. *Bernstein*. *Arnswald*. The Lords hereof are the *Electours*, and *Marqueses* of the house of *Brandenburg*, wherevnto besides this country, and other straggling possessions, appertaine the Dukedome of *Crossen* in *Schlesi*, the Dukedome of *Prussen*, with the towne of *Cottbus*, and part of *Lausnitz*; and with the Dukes of *Nuburg*, the right of the Earledome of *Marck*, *Bergen*, *Cleve*, and *Gulick*, Princes of very ample, and large possessions. The more ancient inhabitants were the *Varini*, and *Nuithones* of Tacitus, parts of the *Suevi*; as afterwards the *Helveldi*, *Leubuzi*, *Wilini*, *Stoderani*, and *Brizani*, parts of the *Slaves Winithi*.

Pomerania.

POMEREN.

EXtended for the space of 200 English miles along the coast of the sea *Balticke* (lying vpon the North thereof,) from the riuer *Bartze*, and the Dukedome of *Mecklenburg* vpon the West, vnto the riuer *Weissel*, and the Land of *Prussen* vpon the East; & confining vpon the South with the Marquisate of *Brandenburg*. It is divided into the *Vpper Pomeran*, bordering vpon *Mecklenburg*, and contained betwixt the *Bartze*, and the *Odera*; and the *Lower Pomeran*, lying betwixt the *Odera*, and the *Weissel*, and adioining vpon *Prussen*. The aire is sharpe, and piercing; the country plaine, populous, and abundantly fruitfull, rich in corne, pasturages, hony, butter, waxe, and flaxe. Chieffer townes are *Barth*, standing vpon the Ocean, and the mouth of the riuer *Bartze*, a rich Empory; the seat of the Dukes of *Pomeran* of *Volgast*. *Stralsundt*, a well traded Empory vpon the same sea-coast against the Iland *Rugen*. *Gripswald* vpon the same sea-coast; thwart of the same Iland, a noted vniuersity. *Wolgast* vpon the same coast of the sea *Balticke* against the Iland *Vsidom*. *Camin*, a Bishops sea, vpon the same shore, against the Iland *Wollin*. *Colberg* at the mouth of the riuer *Perlandt*. *Dantzic*, *Gdanske*, or *Danske*, vpon the riuer *Weissel*, named thus from the sea *Balticke*, or the *Oster-sche*, wherevnto it neighboureth, called by the more ancient Dutch *Cdan*, *Gdan*, or *Dan*, and corruptly by *Mela*, and the Latines *Sinus Codanus*. The city is rich, populous, magnificent, and euery way flourishing, the second in ranke of the *Hanse-townes*, much frequented by merchants from all parts; sometimes Imperiall, now gouerned in maner of a free estate vnder the kings of *Poland*. Within the land *Coslin* vpon the riuer *Radnie*. *Griffenberck* vpon the Rega. *Newgarten* vpon the *Hamersbeck*. *Stargard* vpon the Ina. *Stettin*, standing in a square forme vpon the left shore of the *Odera*, the seat of the Dukes of *Pomeran* of *Stettin*. *Dantzic*, and the more Easterne part, adioining vpon the *Weissel*, are subiect to the kings of *Poland*. The rest appertaineth to the Dukes of *Pomeran*. The ancient inhabitants were the *Reudigni*, *Rugij*, *Longi-Mani*, and *Longi-Didani*, with part of the *Burgundiones*, and *Heruli* of Tacitus, Ptolemy, Plinie, and others; afterwards the *Wiltzi*, *Pomerani*, and *Rani*, parts of the *Slaves Winithi*.

The countries hither from *Duringen* are accompted parts of the *Higher Saxony*, and comprehend the 8 circle of the Empire.

THE

THE COUNTRY OF
MECKLENBURG.Ducatus Me-
gapolensis.

BOunded vpon the *East* with the Dukedome of *Pomeran*, and the riuer *Bartze*; vpon the *South* with *Brandenburg*, and *Lawenburg*; vpon the *West* with *Holstein*; and vpon the *North* with the *Sundt*, or '*Sea Balticke*. The soile is fruitfull, and rich in corne'. Chieffer townes are *Schwerin*, a Bishops sea, seated in a square forme vpon the South shore of the lake thus named; diuided into foure lesser townes. *Wismar*, a Hans-towne, and a noted port vpon a creeke, or inlet of the sea *Balticke*, founded after *Krantzius* out of the ruines of the great, and ancient cittie of *Mecklenburg* by *Gunselin Earle* of *Schwerin* about the yeare 1240, & in the raigne of *Iohn*, surnamed the *Diuine*, Prince of the *Obotriti*. The hauen hereof is deepe, and capable of great vessels; affording a large, and safe road; giuing the name to the towne. *Rostock*, a Hans-citty, and a noted port vpon the riuer *Warne* neere vnto the fall thereof into the *Sundt*. The towne is large, rich, and well traded, the best vpon the coast of the sea *Balticke* after *Lubeck*, and *Dantzic*, containing fve English miles, and an halfe in circuit; amongst other ornaments commended for an Vniuersity, founded by *Iohn Duke* of *Mecklenburg*, consisting at this day of nine Colleges. The houses after the manner of the country are for the most part flat-roofed. The Lords hereof are the *Dukes* of *Mecklenburg*. The ancient inhabitants were parts of the *Sideni*, and *Burgundiones* of *Plinie*; afterwards the *Obotriti*, *Polabi*, *Lingwones*, *Warnani*, *Kircani*, *Circipani*, *Rhedarij*, and *Tholenzi*, parts of the *Sclaues* *Winithi*; the last people of *Germanie*, conuerted to *Christianity*, forced by conquest, & the armes of *Henry* surnamed the *Lion*, Duke of *Saxony*, & *Bauaria* in the raigne of the Emperour *Fredericke Barbarossa*.

Wismaria. lon.
33.g.30.m.
lat. 54.g.14.
m.Birt.
Wismar,
Saxonica, seu
Germanorū
lingua idem
ac Certum
mare. P. Birtij
Com: Rerum
Germanica-
rum lib. 3. c. 33.
Rostochium.
lon. 34.g.18.
m. lat. 54.g.20.
m. Birt.

THE DUKEDOME OF HOLSTEJN.

Holsatia.

BOunded vpon the *East* with the *Sundt*, and Dukedome of *Mecklenburg*; vpon the *North* with the kingdome of *Denmark*, and the riuer *Eydore*; vpon the *West* with the German Ocean, taken betwixt the riuers *Eydore* and *Elb*; and vpon the *South* with the *Elb*, diuiding it from the Diocese of *Bremen*. The country is low, marishie, and full of woods; chiefly affording good pasturages. It comprehendeth foure distinct names, or countries; of *Wagerlandt*, adioining vnto *Mecklenburg*, and the *Sundt*; of *Stormarse*, lying along the right shore of the *Elb* betwixt the mouth of this riuer, and *Hamburg*, or the riuers *Stor*, and *Billen*; of *Ditmarse* coasting along the Ocean betwixt the riuers *Stor*, and *Eydore*; and of *Holstein*, (particularly thus called) taking vp the more inland parts, or those betwixt *Stormarse*, and the Dukedome of *Schleswÿck* in *Denmark*. Chieffer townes are in *Wagerlandt* *Lubeck*, a Bishops sea, and a cittie Imperiall; seated vpon a hill, or rising ground amongst waters, and marishes at the confluence of the riuers *Traue*, and *Billeua* neere the fall thereof into the *Sundt*. The towne is very strong, great, rich, and populous, the chiefe of the Hanse-townes, and of the ports of the sea *Balticke*; containing about six miles in compasse. *Segeberg*

Lubeca. lon.
31.g.20.m. lat.
54.g.48.m.
Clav.

Hamburgum.
lon. 30. g. lat.
54. g. 30. m.
Birt.

Chilonium.
lon. 32. g. lat.
55. g. Birt.

Episcopatus
Bremenſis.

Stada lon. 30.
g. 46. m. lat. 54.
g. 4. m. Birt.

Brema. lon.
30. g. 20. m.
lat. 53. g. 23. m.
Birt.

Ducatus Lu-
neburgenſis.

vpon the river Traue. In Stormarſe *Hamburg* vpon the riuer Billen, and the right ſhore of the Elb, a Hanſe-towne, Imperiall, and a noted Emporie, well knowne vnto the Engliſh marchant-adventurers. *Crempe* vpon a little riuer, thus named, neere vnto the Elb. *Ietzeho* vpon the riuer Stor. In Ditmarſe *Meldorp* vpon the Ocean, the chiefe towne. *Heininckſte. Tellinckſte. Londen.* In the proper Holſtein *Kiel*, a well traded port vpon a nauigable arme of the Sundt. The country is ſubieſt (the townes Imperiall excepted) to the houſe of Denmarck, held hereby vnder the right, and acknowledgement of the Dutch Empire. The ancient inhabitants were the *Saxons* of Ptolemie, their firſt ſeat. The name ſpreading more Southwards, they were afterwards diſtinguiſhed, and knowne by the name of the Saxons beyond the Elb.

THE DIOCESE OF BREMEN.

BOunded vpon the North with the Elb, and the Dukedome of *Holſtein*; vpon the Weſt with the *German Ocean*; vpon the South with the riuer *Weſer* from *East-Freiſlandt*, and *Weſtphalen*; and vpon the Eaſt with the Dukedome of *Lunenborg*, parted from it by a line drawne from the riuers *Elb*, and *Eſte* vnto the *Weſer* a little below the confluence thereof, and the *Alre*. The extreame parts coaſting along the Elb, and Weſer, are very fertill for corne, and paſturages; the more inner parts wild, and barren, full of dry ſands, mariſhes, & heathes. Chieſer townes are *Stadt*, a noted Hanſe town, ſtanding vpon the riuer *Zuinghe* (hitherto nauigable) neere vnto the fall thereof into the Elb. The town is accompted the moſt ancient in Saxonie, waxing freſh, and reviving againe of late yeares chiefly by meanes of the Staple there fixed of the Engliſh Marchant-aduenturers; beautified with faire buildings, and ſtrongly fortified. Here all the ſhips; paſſing vp the Elb towards Hamburg, pay tole. The townſmen haue alſo their choiſe of the wines hereof for their publike Taverne. *Buxtehude* vpon the riuer *Eſte*, neere vnto Hamburg. *Bremen* an Archbiſhops ſea, the chiefe town of the country; vpon the right ſhore of the great riuer *Weſer*. The town is large, populous, and by the aduantage of the riuer (which is here vnto nauigable) rich, and well traded; beautified with faire, and euen ſtreets, and ſtrongly fenced againſt hoſtile inuaſion. The firſt Biſhop here of was S. Willehade, an Engliſhman, the Apoſtle of thoſe more Northerne parts of Saxonie. The country is ſubieſt to the *Lay Biſhops*, or *Adminiſtratours* of Bremen. The more ancient inhabitants were the *Chanci Maiores* of Ptolemie; afterwards part of the *Saxons Oſtphalians*.

THE COUNTRY OF LV- NENBURG.

LYing betwixt the riuers *Elb*, and *Alre*, and bounded vpon the Weſt, with the Dioceſe of *Bremen*; vpon the North with the *Elb*, and the Dukedome of *Lunenborg*; vpon the Eaſt with the *Olde Marches* of *Brandenborg*; and vpon the South with the Dukedome of *Brunſwyck*. The country is plaine, the aire ſharpe, and healthfull, and the ſoile fruitfull, the part

part adjoyning to the *Old Marches* of *Brandenburg* excepted. The chiefe towne is *Lunenburg*, standing in a square forme vpon the riuer *Elmenow*, one of the six prime *Hanse*-townes, large, populous, and adorned with faire buildings, containing six *Parishes*, a mile and a halfe in length, and about a mile in breadth; whose chiefe truck, and commoditie is salt, made here in great abundance from the *Salt-springs*, bought vp by the *Hamburgers*, and *Lubecers*, and from thence transported abroad. The country belongeth to the *Dukes* of *Lunenburg*, being of the same house with *Brunswyck*, descended from *Henry* surnamed the *Lion*, and the more ancient *Dukes* of *Saxonia*. The more ancient inhabitants were parts of the *Cherusci*, and *Chauci* of *Tacitus*.

Lunenburgum.
lon. 32. g. 18. m.
lat. 53. g. 27. m.
Birt.

THE COUNTRY OF BRUNSWICK

Ducatus Brunsvicensis.

Contained betwixt the riuers *Alre*, and the *Weser*. It hath the *Duchdom* of *Lunenburg* vpon the *North*; vpon the *East* the *Diocese* of *Meydenburg*, and the *Earledome* of *Mansfeldt*; vpon the *South* *Duringen*, and *Hessen*; and vpon the *West* the *Weser*, and *Westphalen*. The *South*, and *East* parts towards *Hessen*, *Duringen*, and *Mansfeldt* swell with woodie *Mountaines*, and *hills*, parts of the ancient *Hercynian*; called now *Hundsrucke*, *Hartzwald*, *Hainsette*, and by other names. The *Northern*, and more proper *Brunswyck* is more plaine, exceedingly fruitfull for corne, and all other commodities, which the colder clime is well capable of. Chieffer townes are *Grubenhagen*. From hence the *Dukes* of *Brunswyck* of *Grubenhagen* were stiled. *Goslar* a towne *Imperiall* vpon the riuer *Gose*. *Halberstat*. *Hildesheim*; *Bishops* seas. *Quedelburg*, occasioned by the rich *Nunnery* thus called, whose *Abbatesse* was sometimes *Princesse* of the *Empire*. The towne now is subiect to the house of *Saxonia*. *Brunswyck* vpon the river *Onacter*, the chiefe of the country, and one of the six chiefe *Hanse*-townes. The towne is large (containing about seauen miles in compasse, 9 faire, populous, and strongly fortified, encompassed with a double wall; peopled with industrious, and stout inhabitants, ieaious of their liberty, and gouerned in manner of a free estate, held vnder the right of the *Princes*. The greatest part of the country is subiect to the *Dukes* of *Brunswyck*. The more ancient inhabitants were the *Dulgibini* of *Tacitus*, with part of the *Chauci Maiores* of *Ptolemie*; afterwards part of the *Saxons Ostphalians*.

Goslaria. lon.
32. g. 40. m. lat.
52. g. Clav.
Halberstadt.
lon. 32. g. 40. m.
lat. 52. g. 10. m.
Clav.
Brunsviga. lon.
32. g. 40. m. lat.
52. g. 30. m.
Birt.

THE DIOCESE OF MEYDENBURG.

Ditio Magdeburgensis.

Extended vpon both sides of the riuer *Elb* betwixt the *Marquisate* of *Brandenburg*, and the proper *Saxonia*. The chiefe towne is *Meydenburg*, an *Archbishops* sea, and naming the country, seated vpon the left shore of the *Elb*; built, or rather reedified by *Edith*, wife vnto the *Emperour Henry* the first, and daughter to *Edmund* King of *England*, and named thus in honour of her sexe. The Towne is of great State, large, faire, and strongly fortified, famous in the *Protestants* warres for a whole yeares siege, which it sustained against the *Emperour Charles* the Fifth;

Magdeburg.
lon. 33. g. 58.
m. lat. 52. g. 18.
m. Birt.

amongst the Protestant states remaining onely vnconquerable, the rest being subdued to the will of that mighty Prince. The country is subject to the *Lay Bishops*, or *Administratours* of *Meydenburg*, of the house now of *Brandenburg*. The more ancient inhabitants were the *Lacobardi* of *Tacitus*; part afterwards of the *Saxons Ostphalians*.

The countries hitherto from *Mecklenburg* are accompted the parts of the *Lower Saxony*, and containe the *ninth circle* of the *Empire*.

Frisia.

FREISLANDT.

THE name is at this day enlarged along the shore of the *Germane Ocean* from the *Zuyder Zee*, parting the same from *Hollandt*, vnto the riuer *Wefer*. It containeth the *West*, and the *East-Freislands*.

Frisia Orientalis.

OOST-FREISLANDT.

Embda. lon.
28.g.26.m. lat.
53.g.34.m.
Birt.

CONTINUED betwixt the riuer *Eems*, and the *Wefer*; and bounded vpon the other sides with the *Ocean*, and the land of *West-phalen*. The country is plaine, and exceedingly populous, the soile fat; rich in corne, and pasturages. Chieffer townes are *Aurich*, a rich, and pleasant inland towne, much frequented by the *Frison* nobility in regard of the comodity of hunting in the adioyning woods, and forrests. *Embden* vpon the *Dollaert*, or the mouth of the *Eems*, a noted port, and Empory, the chiefe towne, and the seat of the prince; residing here in a magnificent, and strong castle, seated at the entrance of the hauen, environed with sea-waters. Here not long since was the staple for Germany of the English Merchant-adventurers, removed since to *Stadt*, and *Hamburg*. The country belongeth to the *Earles* of *Oost-Freislandt*. The ancient inhabitants were the *Chauci Minores* of *Ptolemy*; of later times through the neighbourhood of that nation, lying vpon the farther side of the *Eems*, falsely named *Frisons*.

Frisia Occidentalis.

WEST-FREISLANDT.

THIS belongeth to the description of the *Netherlandts*; accompted now amongst the 17 provinces thereof.

Westphalia.

WESTPHALEN.

CONTAINING the parts of the ancient *Saxony*, which were included betwixt the riuers *Wefer*, and *Rhijn*, (the two *Freislands*, *Over-yfel*, and the parts hereof in *Hollandt*, and *Gelderlandt* excepted.) It is bounded vpon the *North* with *Oost-Freislandt*, and the *Diocese* of *Bremen*; vpon the *East* with the *Wefer*, and the *Dukedome* of *Brunswijck*; vpon the *South* with the Land of *Hessen*; and vpon the *West* with the *Rhijn* from the *Diocese* of *Colen*, and with *Clevelandt*, *Over-yfel*, and *West-Freislandt*. The aire is sharpe, and colde. The soile generally is fruitfull rather in pasturages, and in commodities seruing for the fattening of beasts, then for the nourishment of man; apples, nuts, akornes, and sundry sorts of wilde fruits, wherewith amongst

amongst other kindes infinite heards of Swine are fed, whose bacon is much commended, and desired in forraine parts. The most firtill parts for corne are about the *Lippe*, *Paderborn*, and *Soest*. The most desert, and barren those adioining to the *Wefer*. *Surlandt*, and the Dukedome of *Bergen* are hilly, and full of woods. The *Diocese* of *Munster* yeeldeth the best pasturages. Chieffer townes are *Duseldorp* vpon the right shore of the Rhijn in the Duke dome of *Bergen*. In the country of *Marck Vnna*; *Dortmund*; and *Soest*. *Paderborn* a Bishops sea. *Munster*, a Bishops sea, seated in a plaine vpon the riuer *Eems*. The towne hath beene made very strong since the surprisall thereof by the Anabaptists. It belongeth to the Bishops, thus stiled. *Mynden*, a Bishops sea, vpon the *Wefer*. *Osenburg*, a Bishops sea. Of these the Dukedome of *Bergen*, and the Earledome of *Marck* appertaine to the *Marques* of *Brandenburg*, and the Duke of *Nuburg*, the heires generall of the house of *Cleue*. *Engern*, and *Surland* belong vnto the Bishops of *Colen*, who are titular Dukes of *Westphalen*. The rest is divided amongst sundry petty Lords, Bishops, and Lay Princes. The ancient inhabitants were the *Chamavi*, and *Angrivarij*, with parts of the *Tencteri*, and *Cherusci* of Tacitus; afterwards the *Westphali*, and *Angrivarij*, part of the Saxons. The *Vbi* before Cæsar, and the Romanes seeme to haue possessed sometimes the parts now of *Bergen*, and *Marck*; removed afterwards by *Agrippa* beyond the Rhijn into the part of ancient *Gaule*; where now standeth *Colen*.

Tremonia.
lon. 28. g. 18. m.
lat. 51. g. 30.
m. Birt.
Sufatum. Mo-
nasterium.
lon. 29. g. 10.
m. lat. 52. g.
Birt.
Minda lon. 31.
g. 30. m. lat.
52. g. 28. m.
Birt.
Osnaburgum.
lon. 29 g. 36.
m. lat. 52 g.
25. m. Birt.

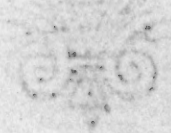
THE ILANDS OF GERMANY.

There are not any Ilands of note belonging to this continent, excepting those of *Rugen*, *Vsedom*, and *Wollin* in the *Ooster-Sche*; lying now thwart of *Pomeran*, and accompted parts thereof.

The rest, appertaining sometimes vnto *Ancient Germany*, are subiect at this day vnto the confederate states of the *Netherlands*, and to the kings of *Denmarck*, and *Swethen*; whereof we shall haue occasion to relate in the Description of those countries.



1777
The first of the year
was a very cold one
and the snow lay
on the ground for
many weeks. The
winter was very
severe and the
people suffered
much from the
cold. The snow
was very deep
and the people
could not go
out without their
cloaks. The
children were
very happy to
play in the snow.
The old people
were very
suffered from
the cold. The
people were
very poor and
they could not
afford to buy
cloaks. The
children were
very happy to
play in the snow.
The old people
were very
suffered from
the cold. The
people were
very poor and
they could not
afford to buy
cloaks. The
children were
very happy to
play in the snow.
The old people
were very
suffered from
the cold. The
people were
very poor and
they could not
afford to buy
cloaks. The
children were
very happy to
play in the snow.



C
S
ab
bo
E
ni
G
of
of
T
ni
co
on
T
n
n



OF THE STATE OF EUROPE.

The XIII Booke.

Containing the descriptions, and relations of the Common-wealth, and league of the Switzers, Netherland, Danemarck, Norway, Swethen, Poland, and Hungarie. The difference in ancient authours about the extent, and limits of Illyricum. The more true, and precise bounds, and description of Illyricum, or of Illyris, and Dalmatia, collected out of Ptolemy, with reference to Plinie, and others. The dominion, and conquest of Illyricum by the Romanes, Herruli, Visigothes, the Greekish Emperours, and the Slaves. The cause here, and beginning of the name of Sclavonia. The annexing of Croatia, and Dalmatia, or of the kingdome of Sclavonia, vnto the right of the kings of Hungary. The dominion, and conquest of Dalmatia, or of the sea-coasts of Sclavonia by the Venetians. The affaires hereof with the Hungarians. The conquests, and intrusion of the Turkes. The present state of Sclavonia, or Illyricum. The moderne particular names, and countries hereof. The Chorographicall descriptions of Windischland, Krabbaten, Bosna, Contado di Zara, Dalmatia, now thus properly tearmed, and Albania with their Ilands.

THE COMMON-WEALTH, AND LEAGVE OF THE SWITZERS.



HIS was sometimes a part of the kingdome, and Empire of the Germans, from the which it is now divided through a long crazines, & indisposition of that loose, & heaue body.

It lyeth in the confines of France, Germany, and Italy; containing part of each of those provinces, with the heights of the *Alpes Lepontia*, *Penina*, and *Rhatia*, al which now are either vnited, or subject to the Confederacie hereof.

The

The bounds hereof are vpon the *East* the Earledome of *Tirol*; vpon the *North* *Sungow*, and the *Rhyn*, and *Lake of Constance*, dividing it from *Schwaben* (the Canton of *Schaff-hausen* excepted, which lieth beyond the *Rhyn*;) vpon the *West* the *Lake Lemane*, and the mountainous ridge of the *Iour*, parting it from *Savoy*, and the *Free Countie of Burgundie*; and vpon the *South* the Dukedome of *Milan* in *Italy*.

It is situated betwixt the 28, and 32 $\frac{1}{2}$ degrees of *Longitude*, and the 44 $\frac{1}{2}$, and 47 $\frac{1}{2}$ degrees of *Northerne Latitude*; or betwixt the 15, or *middle parallel* of the 6 *Clime*, where the *longest day* hath 15 houres, and a halfe, and the 16 *parallel*, and beginning of the 7 *Clime*, where the *longest day* hath 15 houres, and 3 quarters.

Cæsar accompteth the *length* hereof to be 211 *Italian miles*, the breadth at 180 of the same miles, measuring only the *Helvetij*; the other parts not being reckned.

The country is altogether possessed with steepe, and mighty mountains, the mother of sundry great, and famous rivers, of the *Tessin*, *Inn*, *Adise*, *Rhosne*, *Ruß*, *Aar*, *Limat*, & the *Rhyn*, flowing from hence, as from the greatest height, and top of *Europe* towards farre distant, and contrary *Oceans*, the *Adriaticke*, *Euxine*, *French*, and *German seas*.

The soile for this cause is for the most part cold, rockie, and barren, yeelding litle wines, neither of come sufficient store for the necessary vse of the inhabitants; plentiful chiefly in pasturages, Cattle, Flesh, and milke-meats. Here lye notwithstanding hidden amongst the *hills*, and *rocks* many fruitfull, and pleasant *vallies*, abounding in all sorts of most excellent commodities; such as are the *Valtolina*, *Wallislandt*, and other bottomes of the *Alpes*, especially those which open towards *Italy*, and the *South*.

* V. Cæsar's
Comment.
Belli Gallici
lib. 1. c. 1. & c.
Strab. Geogr.
lib. 5. Ptolem.
Geog. lib. 2.
c. 9. & lib. 2. c.
12. & 13. & lib.
3. c. 1. Plin.
Natur. Histor.
lib. 3. c. 20. Æ-
gidij Tschudi
Rhatiz Alpi-
naz Descripti-
onem.
a Alpes Le-
pontiorum
Plin. Natur.
Histor. lib. 3. c.
20

* The auncient inhabitants were the *Helvetij*, possessing the parts, which were included within the *Rhyn*, the *Alpes*, the mountaine *Iour*, and the *Lake of Geneue*, containing now the 13 Cantons of the *Switzers* (*Basil*, and *Schaff-hausen* excepted,) *Turgow*, *Baden*, *Rapers-wyl*, *Bremgarten*, *Mellingen*, the *Free provinces* in *Wagenthal*, *Newenburg*, and *Biel*; part of the *Rauraci*, now the country of *Basil*; part of the *Allobroges*, now *Geneue*; the *Veragri*, now the *Lower Wallislandt*; the *Seduni*, the part now of the *Vpper Wallislandt* about *Sitten*; the *Lepontij*, inhabiting the creeks, and vallies of the *Alpes* thus named, and comprehending now the *higher part* of the *Vpper Wallislandt*, where springeth the riuer *Rhosne*, *Vrsferen*, or the valley of the riuer *Ruß*, and on the other side of the *Alpes* towards *Italy* *Liviner-tal*, *Palenser-tal*, *Eschental*, *Meintal*, *Val Hagonia*, *Mafoxer-tal*, and *Galancker-tal*, with the townes of *Bellizona*, and *Locarno* vpon the *Lake Maggiore*; the *Vennonetes*, containing now after *Tschudus* (whom he maketh a distinct people from the *Vennones*) the vallies of *Cleven*, *Valtolina*, *Gampoltshin*, & *Bergel* of the *Grisons*, or the courses of the riuers *Maira*, *Lyra*, and *Adavntill* their entrances into the *Lake of Como*; the *Ætuatij*, now part of the *Grisons* about the *Vorder*, and the *Hinder Rhyn*, where are *Rhynwalder*, *Schams*, *Tusis*, *Retzuns*, *Tavetch*, *Diserntis*, *Trans*, *Ilantz*, *Grub*, *Flymsß*, *Stuffsien*, the valley of *Lugnitz*, and the *Higher Sax*. The *Cotuantij*, the parts now of the *Grisons*, where lye the townes of *Chur*, *Orteslein*, *Furstnow*, *Vatz*, *Churwald*, *Porpon*, *Burgunn*, *Schanfick*, *Tafaas*, *Alfenow*, *Tuffen-cassen*,

sten, Gryffenstein, Tintzen, Stalla, Reamß, and Wels, with others; the *Rucanti*, now *Pfevers*, and *Prettigow* of the *Grisons*, or the course of the river *Lanquarte*; the *Vennones*, now *Engadin*, *Vinstermuntz*, and *Vinslgow* of the *Grisons*, or the country about the heads of the rivers *Inn*, and *Adise*; the *Rhegusca*, now *Rhijntal*, or the Prefectureship of *Rheineck*, belonging to the *Switzers*, with the opposite shore of the *Rhijn*, appertaining to the house of *Austria*, extended from thence towards *Werdenberg*, and *Veldkirch* along the course of that river vnto the Lake of *Constance*; and the *Sarunetes*, now the countries of *Sargans*, and *Werdenberg*, and vntill the Lake *Walensee*. Of these the *Helvetij*, *Rauraci*, *Allobroges*, *Seduni*, and *Veragri* were parts of the *Gaules*; containing part of the Provinces of the *Alpes Graia*, and *Panina*, *Maxima Sequanorum*, and *Viennensis*. The *Vennonetes*, *Aetuatij*, *Cotuantij*, *Rucanti*, *Vennones*, *Rhegusca*, & *Sarunetes* were parts of the *Rhati*, & *Vindelici*. The *Lepontij* Strabo placeth ^b amongst the *Rhati*, Ptolemie ^c amongst the people inhabiting *Italy*. The *Vennones* ^d, and *Vennonetes* seeme to haue beene the same nation, and to haue beene mistaken by *Tschudus*. A cause of this errour might be their different placing in their authors, the *Vennones* by ^e Strabo being put amongst the *Vindelici*; and the *Vennonetes* by *Plinie* amongst the *Rhati* ^f.

By *Caius*, and *Augustus Caesars* in their warres of *Gaule*, & with the *Rhætians* the whole was made subject to the Commonwealth of the *Romans*, contained afterwards vnder their Provinces of the two *Rhatia*, *Maxima Sequanorum*, *Viennensis*, and of the *Alpes Graia*, and *Panina*. After the overthrow of the *Western Roman Empire* by the deluge of *Barbarous* nations the country became shared betwixt the *Almans*, and *Burgundians*; the river of *Rufs* parting them, whereof these had what lay west of the river, the other the parts beyond. These two nations not long after being subdued by the *Frenchmen* it became subiect to that nation; comprehending part of the names, and Provinces of *Burgundie*, and *Almaigne* vnder the soueraignetic, and command hereof. After this, the large dominions of the *French* being divided amongst the sons, and posterity of the Emperour *Lewis the Godly*, it was made a parcel of the kingdome of *Burgundie* in the person of *Charles* son to the Emperour *Lotharius*, as afterwards in *Bozon* the second a part of the kingdome of *Arles*, & *Burgundy*. By *Rodulph the second* the last K. of *Arles*, & *Burgundy*, wanting heires, it was giuen with the rest of that kingdome vnto the Emperour *Conrade the second*, and his sonne *Henry the Black*, by whom it was incorporated vnto the *German Empire*, to which right it hath euer since appertained, by long vnion herewith for the greatest part now accompted, and speaking *Dutch*. Vnder the *German Empire* after the manner of other *Dutch provinces* it fell diuided into sundry lesser states, and governments, whereof part were *Imperial*, immediately acknowledging the *Empire*; part were subject to the *Bishops* of *Chur*, *Sitten*, *Basil*, and *Geneue*; the *Abbot* of *S. Gal*, and sundry *Monasteries*, and *Religious houses*; and part to the *Dukes* of *Zeringen*, the *Earles* of *Habsburg*, afterwards of *Austria*, the *Earles* of *Kyburg*, *Werdenberg*, and other *inferiour Nobility*. Occasioned by the iniuries, and warres of the princes of the house of *Austria*, affecting the dominion hereof, the favour, and partiality of some of the *Dutch Emperours*, enemies to that house, and the negligence, sloth,

^a Rhæti vsq;
ad Italiam
pertinent su-
pra Comum,
& Veronam
Strab. Geog.
lib. 5.

^b Huius gen-
tis (Rhæto-
rum) sunt et-
iam Lepontij
Strab. Geog.
lib. 5.

^c Lepontini
Ptolem. Geog.
lib. 3. c. 1.

^d Vennones
Strab. Geogr.
lib. 5. Vinno-
nes Ptolem.
Geog. lib. 2. c.
13. Vennon-
tes Plin. Na-
tur. Histor. lib.
3. c. 20.

^e Petulantiffi-
mi Vindelico-
rum habiti
sunt Licatij,
Claudinarij, &
Vennones
Strab. Geog.
lib. 5.

^f Rhætorum
Vennonetes,
Sarunetesq;
ortus Rheni
amnis acco-
lunt. Plin:
Nat. Histor.
lib. 3. c. 20.

and sundry factions of the *Empire*, the whole hath now by little, and little shoke of the yoke of the *Empire*, and of the most part of their particular *Lords*, each part assuming liberty, and the rights, & priviledges of absolute, and free estates; for their more strong defence against all forraine invaders, and the preservation of justice, peace, and amity amongst themselves, vnting into sundry *Leagues*, from the *Canton* of *Switz*, one of the three first confederates, all since named of the *Switzers*, consisting at this day of 21 lesser *Common-wealths*, no way depending one of an other, or of any other superior state, the *Cantons* of *Vren*, *Switz*, *Vnderwalden*, *Lucern*, *Zurich*, *Glaris*, *Zug*, *Friburg*, *Bern*, *Solothurn*, *Basil*, *Schaff-hausen*, *Appen-zel*, the three *Leagues* of the *Grisons*, the *Bishop* of *Sitten*, and *Wallis-landt*, the *Abbot* of *S. Gal*, and *Geneve*, with the *Prefecture-ships* subiect herevnto (the townes of *Rotweil*, and *Mulhausen* being not reckoned, immersed within the Continent of *Germany*, and lying severed from the body hereof,) the manner of whose revolt, and incorporation into this *Confederacie* we haue particularly related in the discourse of *France*.

The languages here spoken are the *Dutch*, common to the most part of the *Switzers*, to the *Grisons* about *Chur*, and to the seauen resorts of the *Vpper Wallislandt*; the *French* to the *Lower Wallislandt*, to the towne of *Geneve*, and to the *Switzers* bordering vpon the lake *Lemane*; and the *Italian* to the greatest part of the *Communalities* of the *Grisons*, and to the *Italian prefecture-ships*, subiect vnto these, and the *Switzers*.

The Religion hereof is partly that of the *Reformed Churches*, and partlie the *Romish Catholicke*. The States wholie professing the *Reformed Religion* are the fowre greater *Cantons* of *Zurich*, *Bern*, *Basil*, and *Schaff-hausen* amongst the *Switzers*, and the townes of *Geneve*, and *S. Gal* of the *Confederats*. Of the *Romish superstition* are the *Bishops* of *Basil*, and *Sitten*, the *Abbot* of *S. Gal*, and the 7. *Cantons* of *Vren*, *Switz*, *Vnderwalden*, *Lucern*, *Zug*, *Friburg*, and *Solothurn*. In the two *Cantons* of *Glaris*, and *Appen-zel* both Religions are allowed. The *Communalities* of the *Grisons* are confusedly divided betwixt the two, the *Protestants* notwithstanding more prevailing in number. The *Ecclesiasticall iurisdiction* belongeth to the *Bishops* of *Constance*, and *Lausanne*; vnto whom appertaineth the greatest part of *Switzer-landt*; the *Bishops* of *Basil* to whom that country; the *Bishop* of *Sion* to whom *VWallis-landt*; and the *Bishop* of *Chur* vnto whom the *Grisons*.

The civill state (as before wee haue shewed) is not subiect to any one goverment, being divided amongst many petty, yet absolute common-wealthes; vnited onely in their *sundrie leagues*. These leagues are of two sorts. A first is of the 13 *Cantons* of *Vren*, *Switz*, *Vnderwalden*, *Lucern*, *Zurich*, *Glaris*, *Bern*, *Friburg*, *Solothurn*, *Basil*, *Schaff-hausen*, and *Appen-zel*, generall, and perpetuall, and more neere, and strict then the rest; the parts whereof do only properly make the body of this *Common-wealth*, obtaining solely the prerogative of giuing voices in the generall *Diets*, participating of the publick spoiles of their enemies, and of determining of warre, and peace, and of whatsoever affaires of the publick state. A second sort is of the *Allies*, confederate with the 13 *Cantons*, but not admitted into their body, and more firme vnion. Of these onely the townes of *Rotweil*, and *Mulhausen*,

sten, Gryffenstein, Tintzen, Stalla, Reamß, and Wels, with others; the Rucanti, now Psewens, and Prettigom of the Grisons, or the course of the riuer Langgarte; the Vennonnes, now Engadin, Kinstermuntz, and Vinslgow of the Grisons, or the country about the heads of the rivers Inn, and Adise; the Rhegusca, now Rhüntal, or the Prefecture of Rheineck, belonging to the Switzers, with the opposite shore of the Rhijn, appertaining to the house of Austria, extended from thence towards Werdenberg, and Veldkirch along the course of that riuer vnto the Lake of Constance; and the Sarunetes, now the countries of Sargans, and Werdenberg, and vntill the Lake Walensee. Of these the Helvetij, Rauraci, Allobroges, Seduni, and Veragri were parts of the Gaules; containing part of the Provinces of the Alpes Graia, and Panina, Maxima Sequanorum, and Viennensis. The Vennonetes, Aetuatij, Cotuantij, Rucanti, Vennonnes, Rhegusca, & Sarunetes were parts of the Rheti, & Vindelici. The Lepontij Strabo placeth ^b amongst the Rheti, Ptolemie ^c amongst the people inhabiting Italy. The Vennonnes ^d, and Vennonetes seeme to haue beene the same nation, and to haue beene mistaken by Tschudus. A cause of this errour might be their different placing in their authors, the Vennonnes by ^e Strabo being put amongst the Vindelici; and the Vennonetes by Plinie amongst the Rheti ^f.

By Caius, and Augustus Cæsars in their warres of Gaule, & with the Rhetians the whole was made subject to the Commonwealth of the Romans, contained afterwards vnder their Provinces of the two Rhetie, Maxima Sequanorum, Viennensis, and of the Alpes Graia, and Panina. After the overthrow of the western Roman Empire by the deluge of Barbarous nations the country became shared betwixt the Almans, and Burgundians; the river of Rufs parting them, whereof these had what lay west of the riuer, the other the parts beyond. These two nations not long after being subdued by the Frenchmen it became subiect to that nation; comprehending part of the names, and Provinces of Burgundie, and Almaine vnder the soueraignetie, and command hereof. After this, the large dominions of the French being divided amongst the sons, and posterity of the Emperour Lewis the Godly, it was made a parcel of the kingdome of Burgundie in the person of Charles son to the Emperour Lotharius, as afterwards in Bozon the second a part of the kingdome of Arles, & Burgundy. By Rodulph the second the last K. of Arles, & Burgundy, wanting heires, it was giuen with the rest of that kingdome vnto the Emperour Conrade the second, and his sonne Henry the Black, by whom it was incorporated vnto the German Empire, to which right it hath euer since appertained, by long vnion herewith for the greatest part now accompted, and speaking Dutch. Vnder the German Empire after the manner of other Dutch provinces it fell diuided into sundry lesser states, and governments, whereof part were Imperial, immediately acknowledging the Empire; part were subject to the Bishops of Chur, Sitten, Basil, and Geneue, the Abbot of S. Gal, and sundry Monasteries, and Religious houses; and part to the Dukes of Zeringen, the Earles of Habsburg, afterwards of Austria, the Earles of Kyburg, Werdenberg, and other inferiour Nobility. Occasioned by the iniuries, and warres of the princes of the house of Austria, affecting the dominion hereof, the favour, and partiality of some of the Dutch Emperours, enemies to that house, and the negligence, sloth,

^a Rheti vsq;
ad Italiam
pertinent su-
pra Comum,
& Veronam
Strab. Geog.
lib. 5.

^b Huius gen-
tis (Rhetor-
um) sunt et-
iam Lepontij
Strab. Geog.
lib. 5.

^c Lepontini
Ptolem. Geog.
lib. 3. c. 1.

^d Vennonnes
Strab. Geog.
lib. 5. Vinno-
nes Ptolem.
Geog. lib. 3. c.

^e 13. Vennon-
tes Plin. Na-
tur. Histor. lib.
3. c. 20.

^f Petulantissi-
mi Vindelico-
rum habiti
sunt Licatij,
Claudinarij, &
Vennonnes

Strab. Geog.
lib. 5.

/ Rhetorum
Vennonetes;
Sarunetesq;
ortus Rheni

amnis acco-
lunt. Plin:
Nat. Histor.
lib. 3. c. 20.

and sundry factions of the *Empire*, the whole hath now by little, and little shoke of the yoke of the *Empire*, and of the most part of their particular *Lords*, each part assuming liberty, and the rights, & priviledges of absolute, and free estates; for their more strong defence against all forraigne invaders, and the preservation of justice, peace, and amity amongst themselves, vniting into sundry *Leagues*, from the *Canton* of *Switz*, one of the three first confederates, all since named of the *Switzers*, consisting at this day of 21 lesser *Common-wealths*, no way depending one of an other, or of any other superiour state, the *Cantons* of *Vren*, *Switz*, *Vnderwalden*, *Lucern*, *Zurich*, *Glaris*, *Zug*, *Friburg*, *Bern*, *Solothurn*, *Basil*, *Schaff-hausen*, *Appenzel*, the three *Leagues* of the *Grisons*, the *Bishop* of *Sitten*, and *Wallis-landt*, the *Abbot* of *S. Gal*, and *Geneve*, with the *Prefecture*ships subiect herevnto (the townes of *Rotweil*, and *Mulhausen* being not reckoned, in as much as they are within the *Continent* of *Germany*, and lying severed from the body hereof;) the manner of whose revolt, and incorporation into this *Confederacie* we haue particularly related in the discourse of *France*.

The languages here spoken are the *Dutch*, common to the most part of the *Switzers*, to the *Grisons* about *Chur*, and to the seauen resorts of the *Vpper Wallislandt*; the *French* to the *Lower Wallislandt*, to the towne of *Geneve*, and to the *Switzers* bordering vpon the lake *Lemane*; and the *Italian* to the greatest part of the *Communalities* of the *Grisons*, and to the *Italian prefecture-ships*, subiect vnto these, and the *Switzers*.

The Religion hereof is partly that of the *Reformed Churches*, and partlie the *Romish Catholicke*. The States wholie professing the *Reformed Religion* are the fowre greater *Cantons* of *Zurich*, *Bern*, *Basil*, and *Schaff-hausen* amongst the *Switzers*, and the townes of *Geneve*, and *S. Gal* of the *Confederats*. Of the *Romish superstition* are the *Bishops* of *Basil*, and *Sitten*, the *Abbot* of *S. Gal*, and the 7. *Cantons* of *Vren*, *Switz*, *Vnderwalden*, *Lucern*, *Zug*, *Friburg*, and *Solothurn*. In the two *Cantons* of *Glaris*, and *Appenzel* both Religions are allowed. The *Communalities* of the *Grisons* are confusedly divided betwixt the two, the *Protestants* notwithstanding more prevailing in number. The *Ecclesiasticall iurisdiction* belongeth to the *Bishops* of *Constance*, and *Lausanne*; vnto whom appertaineth the greatest part of *Switzer-landt*; the *Bishops* of *Basil* to whom that country; the *Bishop* of *Sion* to whom *VWallis-landt*; and the *Bishop* of *Chur* vnto whom the *Grisons*.

The civill state (as before wee haue shewed) is not subject to any one government, being divided amongst many petty, yet absolute common-wealthes, vnited onely in their *sundrie leagues*. These *leagues* are of two sorts. A first is of the 13 *Cantons* of *Vren*, *Switz*, *Vnderwalden*, *Lucern*, *Zurich*, *Glaris*, *Bern*, *Friburg*, *Solothurn*, *Basil*, *Schaff-hausen*, and *Appenzel*, generall, and perpetuall, and more neere, and strict then the rest; the parts whereof do only properly make the body of this *Common-wealth*, obtaining solely the prerogative of giuing voices in the generall *Diets*, participating of the publick spoiles of their enemies, and of determining of warre, and peace, and of whatsoeuer affaires of the publick state. A second sort is of the *Allyes*, confederate with the 13 *Cantons*, but not admitted into their body, and more firme vnion. Of these onely the townes of *Rotweil*, and *Mulhausen*,

house of *Langue-ville* in France. Both are confederate with *Bern*.

THE CANTON OF SOLOTHURN.

Lying about the *Aar*, and confining to the mountainous ridge of the *Jura*. *Solothurn* the chiefe towne (*Solothurum* of Antoninus) standeth vpon the *Aar* in a fruitfull, and plaine situation, the place of *Martindome* of *Syrus*, and his 66 *Theban* soldiers in the raigne of the Emperour *Dio-*

Solodurum.
lon. 29. g. 5. m.
lat. 46. g. 7. m.
Birt.

THE CANTON OF FRIBURG.

Seated in the part of *Wisflispargenow*, the most western of the Cantons; divided into 19 *Prefectureships*, or governments. *Friburg*, the chiefe towne, standeth vpon the river *Sana*, being partly plaine, and partly lying vpon a rockie, and vncuen hill, founded by *Berchtold* the fourth, Duke of *Zer- ringer* not many yeares before *Bern*.

Friburgum.
lon. 28. g. 12.
m. lat. 47. g. 42.
m. Clav.

These two last Cantons are accompted amongst the Romish, or Catho- lick.

THE CANTON OF ZYRICH.

Lying vpon the Lake *Zuricher-see*, and containing 31 *Resorts*, or *Prefe- ctureships*. Chiefe townes here *Zurich*, situated vpon both sides of the river *Limat*, where it issueth out of the Lake. The city is large, renowned with a famous Vniuersitie. *Stein*. *Winterthurn*. Vnto this, the most honou- rable, and chiefe of the Cantons, belongeth the power, and authority of summoning the generall *Diets*, as of those particular of the *Protestant League*; whose legates *presede*, and haue the first place in both assemblies. The Religion hereof is that of the *Reformed Churches*.

Tigurum. lon.
30. g. 20. m.
lat. 47. g. Birt.

Below *Zurich* vpon the *Limat*, enioying a most happy, and pleasant si- tuation, lyeth the towne of *Baden*, named thus from the hot bathes thereof, now a *Prefectureship*, commanded by the eight first Cantons, beautified with faire buildings, and seated in the heart of *Switzerland*, in regard of so many advantages much frequented, and resorted vnto by the *Helveti- ans*, and bordering people, and made the seat of their generall *Diets*, ordina- rily here assembling in the moneth of *June* (as vpon extraordinary occasi- ons at other times) to consult of, and conclude publick busineses concer- ning the whole *League*, and for taking the accompts of the governours, and officers of the *Common Prefectureships*. Further vp vpon the right shore of the Lake of *Zurich* standeth *Raperswyl*, a *Prefectureship*, appertaining to the same Cantons.

Bada Helueti-
orum. lon. 31.
g. lat. 48. g. 44.
m. Clav.

THE CANTON OF BASIL.

Included within the *Rhyn*, the mountaines *Jura*, and *Vauge*, and the bor- ders of *Sungow*. The soile is rockie, & full of woods, but affording good pasturage, plentie of corne, and very excellent wines. *Basil* the chiefe towne standeth

Basilea lon.
28. g. lat. 48. g.
30. m. Birt.

standeth vpon the *Rhijn* in a pleasant, and open seat; at what place the rivers *Weiss*, and *Byrsa* are receiued into that greater chanell, the former out of *Schwartzwald*, this by crooked, and winding valleys from the neighbouring *Iour*. The city is rich, populous, great, and flourishing, sometimes Imperial, now a Bishops see, and a noted Vniuersitie, divided by the *Rhijn* into two townes, the greater *Basil*, lying vpon the left shore of the *Rhijn* on the side towards France, and the *Lesser Basil*, lying on the further side of the river towards Germany. Neere herevnto, where is the village, now called *Augst*, stood sometimes the city *Augusta Rauracorum* of Ptolemie, *Rauriaca* of Plinie, and *Basilea*, and *Civitas Basiliensis* of Antoninus. The Religion of this Canton is the Reformed.

THE CANTON OF SCHAFF-

H AUSEN.

Scaphusium.
lon. 30. g. 20.
m. lat. 47. g.
24. m. Birt.

THIS towne, and country we haue described in our discourse of *Schwa-ben*. The inhabitants professe the Religion of the Reformed Churches, confederate in a more strict league with the Cantons of *Zurich*, *Bern*, and *Basil*, and the townes of *S. Gal*, and *Geneue*.

The soveraigntie, and iurisdiction of those 7 last Cantons reside solely in the people, and inhabitants of the chiefe townes, whereof they are named, *Lucern*, *Bern*, *Solothurn*, *Friburg*, *Zurich*, *Basil*, and *Shaff-hausen*; by whose free suffrages are chosen the Senate, Magistrates, Leiftenants, and officers, managing the affaires of their severall districts. The chiefe Magistrate in every of the foure first is called *Scultet*. In the three latter he is named *Burgermeister*.

Turgea.

TURGOW.

Opidum. S.
Galli. lon. 31.
g. 20. m. lat. 47.
g. Birt.

Arbor Fælix.

NAMED thus from the river *Thur*, diuiding the country. It confineth vpon the *Rhijn*, the *Lake of Constance*, *Zurich-gow*, and the *Prefecture-ships* of *Rheineck*, and *Sargans*. The chiefe townes are *S. Gal*, seated amongst mountaines not farre from the *Rhijn*, and the *Lake Boden* see. The city is rich, and well governed; inhabited by an industrious people, amongst other trades chiefly occupied in making of stufes, and linnen-cloathes. It enioyeth a free estate vnder the protection, and confederacie of the Cantons of *Zurich*, *Bern*, *Lucern*, *Switz*, *Zug*, and *Glaris*. The Religion is Protestant. From the famous Monastery hereof, occasioned by the Cel, and religious recesses of *S. Gal*, are named the Abbots thus called, *Princes of the Empire*, and of great power, and revenue in this country. *Framensfeld* vpon the river *Thur*, the chiefe belonging to the confederate Cantons. *Arben* (*Arbor Fælix* of Antoninus) vpon the *Lake Boden* see. It belongeth to the Bishops of *Constance*. *Rosach* vpon the *Lake of Constance*, belonging to the Abbots of *S. Gal*. *Wyl* vpon the *Thur*, the chiefe towne subject to the Abbots. The free estates commaunding here are the Bishops of *Constance*, vnto whom belongeth the towne of *Arben*: the Abbot of *S. Gal*, to whom *Wyl*, and *Rosach*, and in the *Higher Turgow* the parts called *Gottshuss-lyt*: the towne of *S. Gal*: and the Abbot of *Rinow*.
The

house of *Longue-ville* in *France*. Both are confederate with *Bern*.

THE CANTON OF SOLOTHURN.

Lying about the *Aar*, and confining to the mountainous ridge of the *four. Solothurn* the chiefe towne (*Solothurum* of *Antoninus*) standeth upon the *Aar* in a fruitfull, and plaine situation, the place of *Martir dome* of *S. Ursus*, and his 66 *Theban souldiers* in the raigne of the *Emperour Dioclesian*. *Solodurum.*
lon. 29. g. 5. m.
lat. 46. g. 7. m.
Birt.

THE CANTON OF FRIBURG.

Seated in the part of *Wislispurgergow*, the most westerne of the Cantons; divided into 19 *Prefectureships*, or *goverments*. *Friburg*, the chiefe towne, standeth upon the river *Sana*, being partly plaine, and partly lying upon a rockie, and vneuen hill, founded by *Berchtold* the fourth, Duke of *Zerlingen* not many yeares before *Bern*. *Friburgum.*
lon. 28. g. 12.
m. lat. 47. g. 4.
m. Clav.

These two last Cantons are accompted amongst the Romish, or Catholick.

THE CANTON OF ZURICH.

Lying upon the Lake *Zuricher-see*, and containing 31 *Resorts*, or *Prefectureships*. Chiefe townes here *Zurich*, situated upon both sides of the river *Limat*, where it issueth out of the Lake. The citty is large, renowned with a famous Vniuersitie. *Stein. Winterturn*. Vnto this, the most honorable, and chiefe of the Cantons, belongeth the power, and authority of summoning the *generall Diets*, as of those particular of the *Protestant League*; whose legates *presede*, and haue the first place in both assemblies. The Religion hereof is that of the *Reformed Churches*. *Tigurum.* lon.
30. g. 20. m.
lat. 47. g. Birt.

Below *Zurich* upon the *Limat*, enioying a most happy, and pleasant situation, lyeth the towne of *Baden*, named thus from the hot bathes thereof; now a *Prefectureship*, commanded by the eight first Cantons, beautified with faire buildings, and seated in the heart of *Switzerland*, in regard of so many advantages much frequented, and resorted vnto by the *Helvetians*, and bordering people, and made the seat of their *generall Diets*, ordinarily here assembling in the moneth of *June* (as upon extraordinary occasions at other times) to consult of, and conclude publick businesses concerning the whole *League*, and for taking the accompts of the governours, and officers of the *Common Prefectureships*. Further up upon the right shore of the Lake of *Zurich* standeth *Raperswyl*, a *Prefectureship*, appertaining to the same Cantons. *Bada Helueticum.* lon. 31.
g. lat. 48. g. 44.
m. Clav.

THE CANTON OF BASIL.

Included within the *Rhyn*, the mountaines *four*, and *Vauge*, and the borders of *Sungow*. The soile is rockie, & full of woods, but affording good pasturage, plentie of corne, and very excellent wines. *Basil* the chiefe towne standeth *Basilea* lon.
28. g. lat. 48. g.
30. m. Birt.

standeth vpon the *Rhijn* in a pleasant, and open seat; at what place the rivers *Weiss*, and *Byrsa* are receiued into that greater chanell, the former out of *Schwartzwald*, this by crooked, and winding valleies from the neighbouring *Iour*. The citty is rich, populous, great, and flourishing, sometimes Imperial, now a Bishops see, and a noted Vniuersitie; divided by the *Rhijn* into two townes, the greater *Basil*, lying vpon the left shore of the *Rhijn* on the side towards France, and the *Lesser Basil*, lying on the further side of the river towards Germany. Neere herevnto, where is the village, now called *Augst*, stood sometimes the citty *Augusta Rauracorum* of Ptolemie, *Rauriaca* of Plinie, and *Basilea*, and *Civitas Basiliensium* of Antoninus. The Religion of this Canton is the *Reformed*.

THE CANTON OF SCHAFF- HAUSEN.

Scaphusium.
lon. 30. g. 20.
m. lat. 47. g.
24. m. Birt.

THIS towne, and country we haue described in our discourse of *Schwaben*. The inhabitants professe the Religion of the *Reformed Churches*, confederate in a more strict league with the Cantons of *Zurich*, *Bern*, and *Basil*, and the townes of *S. Gal*, and *Geneve*.

The soveraigntie, and iurisdiction of those 7 last Cantons reside solely in the people, and inhabitants of the chiefe townes, whereof they are named, *Lucern*, *Bern*, *Solothurn*, *Friburg*, *Zurich*, *Basil*, and *Shaff-hausen*; by whose free suffrages are chosen the Senate, Magistrates, Leiftenants, and officers, in managing the affaires of their severall districts. The chiefe Magistrate in every of the foure first is called *Scultet*. In the three latter he is named *Burgermeister*.

Turgea.

TVRGOW.

Opidum. S.
Galli. lon. 31.
g. 20. m. lat. 47.
g. Birt.

Arbor Fælix.

NAMED thus from the river *Thur*, diuiding the country. It confineth vpon the *Rhijn*, the *Lake of Constance*, *Zurich-gow*, and the *Prefecture-ships* of *Rheineck*, and *Sargans*. The chiefe townes are *S. Gal*, seated amongst mountaines not farre from the *Rhijn*, and the *Lake Boden* see. The citty is rich, and well governed; inhabited by an industrious people, amongst other trades chiefly occupied in making of stufes, and linnen-cloathes. It enioyeth a free estate vnder the protection, and confederacie of the Cantons of *Zurich*, *Bern*, *Lucern*, *Switz*, *Zug*, and *Glaris*. The Religion is Protestant. From the famous Monastery hereof, occasioned by the Cel, and religious recesses of *S. Gal*, are named the Abbots thus called, Princes of the Empire, and of great power, and revenue in this country. *Frauenfeld* vpon the river *Thur*, the chiefe belonging to the confederate Cantons. *Arben* (*Arbor Fælix* of Antoninus) vpon the *Lake Boden* see. It belongeth to the Bishops of *Constance*. *Rosach* vpon the *Lake of Constance*, belonging to the Abbots of *S. Gal*. *Wyl* vpon the *Thur*, the chiefe towne subject to the Abbots. The free estates commaunding here are the Bishops of *Constance*, vnto whom belongeth the towne of *Arben*: the Abbot of *S. Gal*, to whom *Wyl*, and *Rosach*, and in the *Higher Turgow* the parts called *Gottshuß-lyt*: the towne of *S. Gal*: and the Abbot of *Rinow*.
The

The rest with the towne of *Frawensfeld* is commanded by the *seaven first confederate Cantons*.

THE PRÆFECTVRESHIP OF RHEINECK.

Containing the part of *Rhynthal*, or of the vally of the *Rhyn*, extended from towards *Werdenberg* along the left shore of that riuer vnto the entrance thereof into the *Lake of Constantz*. Chieffer places are *Altstettin*, and *Rheineck*, whereof this lyeth at the entrance of the *Rhyn* into the *Lake*, the seat of the gouernour of the country for the *Switzers*, and commanded by the *seaven Cantons* of *Vren*, *Switz*, *Ynderwalden*, *Lucern*, *Zurich*, *Glarie*, *Zug*, and *Appen-zel*. The part of the vally, lying vpon the farther side of the *Rhyn*, with the towne of *Bregenz*, and *Veldkerek* belong to the princes of the house of *Austria*.

THE COUNTRY OF SARGANS.

Sarunetum regio.

Lying about the *Lake Walensee* in the way betwixt *Zurich*, and *Chur* of the *Grifons*. The towne of *Sargans*, whereof the country is named, is seated in that roade neere vnto the river *Sara*, and the borders of the *Grifons*. The country is subiect to the *seaven first Cantons*, commanding here by course.

WALLIS-LANDT.

Vallesia

IT is a long, and a deepe bottome of the *Alpes PÆNINÆ*, reaching from the *Mountain Die Furcken*, or from the spring of the riuer *Rhosne* along the course of that riuer vnto the towne of *S. Moritz*, where againe the hills doe close, and shut vp the Vally; bounding vpon the North with the *Switzers*; vpon the West with *Savoye*; vpon the South with part of *Italy*; and vpon the East with the hill *S. Gothard*, and other tops of the *Alpes* of the *Leponay*, where spring the riuers *Rhyn*, *Rhuß*, *Tessin*, and *Mar*. The country within is most pleasant, fruitful, and happy, abounding with very excellent pasture, and meadow grounds, corne, butter, cheefe, saffron, and sundry sorts of very delicate fruits. It affordeth likewise *Salt-springs*, discovered in the yeare 1544 neere vnto *Sitten*; also diuerse fountaines of hot *medicinable waters*. Without it is environed with a continuall wall of horride, & steepe mountaines, covered all the yeare long in their tops with a thicke everlasting crust of yce, and snow, not passable by armies, and with much trouble, and danger by single travellers; castle-like admitting one onely narrow gap, or entrance at the towne of *S. Moritz*, before mentioned. The inhabitants are noted to be very courteous towardes strangers, but rough, and vncivill one towards another, by their drinking of sharpe colde waters, intermingled with snow, descending from off their mountaines, much subiect to the *Struma*, or the *Kings-evill*. It is divided into the *Vpper*, and the *Lower Wallislandt*. The *Vpper Wallislandt* beginneth at the *Mountain Die Furcken*, and is continued along the *Rhosne* vnto

Sedunum.
lon. 29. g. lat.
45. g. Birt.

to the confluence thereof, and the river *Morsia*; containing seaven resorts, which they call *Desenas*, or *Zenden*, and thirty Parishes. The chiefe towne hereof, and of the whole vally is *Sitten*, or *Sion*, (the seat of the Bishop,) situated vpon the *Rhosne* in a plaine vnder a steepe biforked mountaine, springing vp in maner of two high, and precipitious rockes; vpon the top of the one whereof, named *Valeria*, are reared the *Cathedrall Church*, and the houses of the *Canons*; vpon the other, which is much the higher, (fearefull with headlong clifffes) the strong castle, called *Tyrbile*, for the temperate, and coole aire it enioyeth, the pleasant recesses of the *Bishops* amidst the *summers* heate. The *Lower Wallis-landt* reacheth along the course of the *Rhosne* from its meeting with the river *Morsia* vnto the towne of *S. Moritz*; comprehending only six resorts, and 24 Parishes. Chieffer townes here are *Martinach* (*Octodurus* of *Cæsar*, and *Octodurus*, and *Civitas Valensium* of *Antoninus*;) and *S. Moritz*, situated vpon the *Rhosne*, where this river issueth forth of the vally. The *Mountaines* here shut so neere together, that the bridge, vnder which the *Rhosne* passeth, will admit but one arch; closed with a castle, and two gates vpon the bridge. The whole vally is subject to the *Bishop* of *Sitten*, chosen by the *Canons* of the Collegiate Church of *Sion*, and the seaven resorts of the *Vpper Wallis-landt*; with whom notwithstanding doe ioine in the *Diets* the *Deputies* of the seaven resorts, creating the magistrates, and officers, hearing appeales, and determining the publicke businesses of state. The *Lower Wallis-landt* obeyeth the *Vpper*, made subject by long armes, and warre, and commaunded by their governours. The religion hereof is that of the Church of Rome.

Rheti, & Grisons.

THE COUNTRY OF THE GRISONS.

Comprehending the parts of the *Alpes*, lying betwixt the springs of the rivers *Rhyn*, *Inn*, *Adise*, and *Aada*; confining vpon the North with the *Switzers*; vpon the West with *Palenser-tal*, a prefectureship, and vallyie belonging to the three first Cantons; vpon the South with *Lombardy* in Italy; and vpon the East with the *Earledome* of *Tirol*. It is diuided into three Leagues, or Cantons; the *upper League*; the *League* of the house of God; and the *Lower league*, or the league of the ten *Iurisdictions*, distinguished, and named thus in regard of the confederacies, as of the many communalities in the seuerall Cantons, so of these one with another.

Superius, & Canum Fœdus

THE VPPER LEAGUE.

Lying betwixt the hill *Luckmannier*, and the vallyie *Palensertal* vpon the West, and the *League* of the house of God vpon the East; and containing the springs, and courses of the *Vorder*, and *Hinder Rhyn* vntill about their meetings neere *Chur*, with the inter-vening mountaines, and vallyies of *Lugnitz*, and *Medels*, and beyond the mountaine der *Vogel*, on the side towards Italy, the vallyies *Masoxer-tal*, and *Galancker-tal* vntill beyond *Rufflee*. It hath no citie, or towne of note. Chieffer places are first along the course of the *Vorder Rhyn* *Medels*, giuing the name to the valley of *Medels*; the way from *Diserntis* vnto *Palenser-tal* of the *Switzers*. In the high road betwixt

twixt the valley of Medels, and Palensertal standeth the huge mountaine Luckmannier, affording only a passage in Summer. *Tavetch. Diserntis*, a rich monastery. *Ilantz*, sometimes the place of the Generall Diets of the Cantons. Nere herevnto the riuer Luginz falleth into the Rhijn, giving the name to the valley of Luginz. Along the Hinder Rhijn *Retzuns* neere vnto the meeting hereof, & the Vorder Rhijn. *Tufis* in the road of Italy from Chur by the mountaines *Vrsler*, and der *Vogel*. Here the way over the Alpes beginneth to be exceeding troublesome, and dangerous by meanes of the strait waies, headlong precipices, and almost continuall bridges hanging ouer the dreadfull falls, and cataracts of the Rhijn. *Splugen*, a noted borough in the same road neere vnto the head of the Hinder Rhijn. Here the way of Italy divideth, the one part leading from hence ouer the mountains *Vrsler*, or *Splugen-bergh* into the valley *Gampoltschin*, and towards *Chiavenna*, and the Lake of *Como*; and the other ouer the *Vogel* into *Mafoxertal*, and to the townes of *Bellizona*, and *Locarno*, and the Lake *Maggiore*. On the other side of the mountaines towards Italy *S. Bernardino*, situated at the foot of the *Vogel*, and the beginning of *Mafoxertal*; which is a valley continued South from hence toward *Rufflee*, and *Bellizona* along the course of the riuer *Muesa*. *Mafox*, sometimes an Earledome, giuing now the name to the valley, *Mafoxertal*. *Rufflee* further downe vpon the *Muesa*, neerer to *Bellizona*, and the Lake *Maggiore*. West of *Mafoxertal* betwixt this valley, and *Palensertal* along the course of an obscure river, falling into the *Muesa* about *Rufflee*, lyeth the valley *Galanckertal*, inhabited by basket-makers. The goverment of this Canton is popular, divided into 19 resorts, or Communalities. 1 Of *Tavetch*, and *Diserntis*. 2 The Valley of *Luginz*. 3 *Ilantz*, and *Grub*. 4 *Ober-sachs*. 5 *Walterzburg*. 6 *Schlawyff*. 7 *Laax*, and *Sinif*. 8 *Flymif*, 9 *Trumbs*. 10 *Ratzuns*. 11 *Heintzenburg*, *Tufis*, and *Katz*. 12 *Scams*. 13 *Rhynwald* in *Splugen*. 14 *Mafoxertal*, and *Galanckertal*. 15 *Rufflee*. 16 *Safien*. 17 *Thennen*. 18 *Schopina*. 19 and *Fals*, governed by their seuerall *Ammans*, chosen yearely by the suffrages of all the inhabitants of the Canton. The 4. 13. 16. 17. 18. and 19. Communalities speake the Dutch language. The rest a corrupt Italian.

THE LEAGVE OF THE HOUSE OF GOD.

Exodus Do-
mus Dei.

Containing the middle tract of the *Grisons*, hauing the *Vpper League* vpon the West, and vpon the East the *League* of the ten *Iurisdictions*; di-
 uided after *Simlerus* into 21 Communalities. 1. of *Chur*. 2. *Zizers* &c. 3. *Furstnow*. 4. the *Higher Sax*. 5. *Reambs*. 6. *Tieffenkasten*. 7. *Grisenstein*. 8. *Stalla*. 9. and *Wels*, lying on this side of the *Mountaines* towards *Germany*; and beyond the *Mountaines* towards *Italy*. 10 *Bregalien*, *Vnderport* &c. 11 *Zutz*. 12 *Sinnada*. 13 *Postlaaf*. 14. *Steinsperg*. 15 *Schuls*. 16 *Remuff*. 17. *Munstertal*. 18 *Mals*. 19 *Schantzen*. 20 *Churburg*. 21 and *Ortstein*; the largest of the three *Grison Cantons*. The more remarkable places here are *Chur*, situated about a Dutch mile from the meetings of the Vorder, and the Hinder Rhijn (*Curia* of *Antoninus*) now a Bishops see, and the onely city of the *Grisons*, subject sometimes to the Bishops, at this day gouerned in

Curia. lon. 32.
g. lat. 47. g.
Mercat.

Tinnctio.

manner of a free State. *Tintzen* (Tinnctio of Antoninus) seated amongst inaccessible, and high mountaines betwixt Chur, and the Valley of Bergel. *Stalla*, called otherwise Bevio for that the way over the Mountaines doth here divide it selfe; situated in a wild, and desert tract. *Sinnada* neere vnto the spring of the *Inn*. *Zutz*. *Steinsperg*. *Schuls*. The part of the valley of the *Inn* extended hither from *Sinnada*, or from the head of that riuer is named Engadin. *Mals*. Neere herevnto on the opposite side of the same Mountaines, out of the which sourceth the *Inn*, springeth the riuer *Adise*. *Schantzen*. *Churburg*. The part of the Valley of the *Adise*, continued hither from *Mals*, or from the head of that riuer, is called *Vinsgow*. *Mur* (Murus of Antoninus) in the valley of Bergel, which valley is continued from the head of the riuer *Maira* along the course thereof towards *Chiavenna*, and the meeting of the same with the riuer *Lyra*. *S. Iacomo* (Tarvasede of Antoninus) situated in the valley of *Gampolschin*, which valley reacheth from the mountaine *Vrsler*, or from the head of the *Lyra* along the course of that riuer towards *Cleven*, and the confluence thereof, and the *Maira*. *Postlaaf* over against the *Valtolina*. The iurisdiction of this *Canton* (like vnto that of the higher League) resteth in all the inhabitants of the several *Communalities* thereof. The chiefe Magistrate of the citty, and *Commualty* of Chur is named *Burger-meister*. The rest by the names of *Amman*, *Vogt*, and *Potestat*; elected by the *Commons* of each *resort*. The language of the two first *Commualties* is the *Dutch*. All the other speake a corrupt *Italian*.

Murus.

Fœdus 10.
Iurisdictioni

THE LEAGVE OF THE X IVRISDICTIONS.

Containing the North-east part of the *Grisons*, frontiring vpon the Earledome of *Tirol*, and divided into 10. *resorts*, which they call *iurisdctions*. 1. of *Tasaass*. 2. *Zum Closterlin* in *Prattigow*. 3. *Ienats*. 4. *Schiers*. 5. *Churwalden*. 6. *Alvenow*. 7. *S. Peter* in *Schamsick*. 8. *Langwiss*. 9. *Malans*. and 10. *Meiensfeld*; the least of the *Cantons*. It hath no towne of note. Chieffer places are *Tavaas*, an open village; the chiefe towne of the League, and the place of the Court, and of the particular Diets of the *Canton*. *Alvenow*. *Castels*, the seate of the gouernour for the princes of *Austria*. *Ienats*. *Schiers*. These three lie in *Prettigow*, which is a narrow village of some 4. Dutch miles in length, extended along the course of the riuer *Lanquarte*; named thus from the part of the *Alpes* vnder which it lyeth, called by *Mela* *Rhætico-Mons*, now *Prettigower-berg*. *Malans*. *Meiensfeld*: both neighbouring to the *Rhijn*. The eight first *iurisdctions* are subiect to the house of *Austria*; gouerned by their prefects, residing in *Castels* in the vallie of *Prettigow*, enioying notwithstanding their seuerall customes, and priuiledges, which carefully they maintaine kept safe in the common *Archiues* hereof at *Tavaas*. The two last obey the ioinct command of the three *Cantons* of the *Grisons*. In the yeare 1436 all the ten *Resorts* vnited into one common League; conditioning their mutuall defence against their enemies, preservation of peace, maintenance of their priuiledges, and their loyalty, and due obedience towards their naturall *Lords*.

Besides

Besides these particular leagues all the three *Cantons* are linked together in one common confederacie; for this cause assembling yearely their generall *Diets*, consisting of 63 *Delegates*, or suffrages, whereof 28 are sent from the *Higher League*, 23 from the *League* of the *house* of *God*, & 14 from the *League* of the *ten iurisdictions*: by whom are heard the *Appeales* from their common *Prefectures*, and the publicke businesses of state handled, and consulted of concerning warre, and peace, confederacies, embassies, new lawes to be enacted, and whatsoever else might concerne the *Generall Commonwealth*. From these notwithstanding it is lawfull to appeale vnto the *communalities* of every *Canton*; the causes being severally proposed in them, and determined according to their maior part. Sometimes also in matters of lesser moment, thought vnworthy of the publicke *Diets*, meete onely the chiefe *magistrates* of each *League*, who are the *Provinciall iudge* of the *Higher League*, the *Burger-meister* of *Chur*, and the *Amman* of *Ta-uas*, assisted with select persons out of each *Canton*; but who haue no full power to conclude, & but onely to relate, what is done, to their several *Communalities*. The place of the publicke *Diets* is most commonly *Chur* in the *League* of the *house* of *God*, sometime *Ilantz* in the *Vpper League*, or *Ta-uas* in the *Canton* of the *Ten iurisdictions*. If any controversie arise betwixt the *three Leagues*, three, or fowre, are chosen out of each *Canton*, who either friendly compose the matter, (being freed first from their oaths to their seuerall *Cantons*) or otherwise determine it according to equity, as each one shall thinke fit. If their voices be equall, an *impeere* is chosen by the common suffrages of the *three Leagues*. If the quarrell happen betwixt any two *Cantons*, the third doth end the jarre. If betwixt two *Cantons*, and the *third*, six delegates out of either side; or if these cannot effect it, an *impeere* chosen by the voices of all the three *Cantons*. If Betwixt 2 *Communalities* of the same *Canton*, the next *Communality*. If betwixt *Communalities* of diuerse *Cantons*, iudges appointed by the generall *Delegates* of all the three. If lastly betwixt particular persons, or *Communalities*, and the *Cantons*, two, or three iudges out of each *Canton*.

THE ITALIAN PRÆFECTURES.

*Praefecturae
Italicæ.*

These lie amongst the *Alpes* of *Italie*, accompted part of that Province, belonging sometimes to the *Dukes* of *Milan*, and *Earles* of *Masox*, and since by gift, purchase, and armes added to the *Confederacie* hereof. They containe the townes, and governments of *Locarno*, *Lugano*, *Bellinzona*, *Plurs*, *Chiavenna*, the *Vally* of *Magia*, *Liviner-tal*, *Palenser-tal*, and *Valtolina*.

1. LOCARNO.

Locarnum.

The towne is seated in a pleasant, and fruitful plaine betwixt high Mountains, and the head of the *Lake Maggiore*, at what place the riuer *Magia* is received hereinto. It containeth 400 households, or families. In the district, or country hereof are numbred some 20 *Parishes*.

Luganum.
Mendrisium.

2. 3. LUGANO, AND MENDRISIO.

THESE two townes lie vpon the Lake *Lugano*, almost in the middle way betwixt the *Lakes* of *Como*, and *Maggiore*. They are severall prefectureships. The country of *Lugano* exceedeth in bignesse that of *Locarno*, whose governour is called *captaine*, & is the *Lieutenant* of the fowre Prefecture-ships, belonging to the 12 *Cantons* of the *Switzers*; in chances of warre, insurrections, and dangers, which may arise in the province, commaunding over all the other prefects, and officers.

Vallis Madia.

4. THE VALLT OF MAGIA.

IT is a bottome of the *Alpes Lepontia*, continued along the course of the riuer *Magia* (whereof it is named) from the Mountaines of *Wallis-lands* towards *Locarno*, and the *Lake Maggiore*. It was sometimes vnited in the same government, or country with *Locarno*; now made a distinct prefectureship.

Vallis Lepon-
tina.

5. LIVINE R-TAL.

IT is a vally of the same *Alpes*, whereof it yet retaineth the name. It is extended along the course of the river *Tesino* from the mountaine *S. Gothard* towards *Belinzana*; and betwixt the vallyes of *Magia*, and *Palenser-tal*.

Vallis Palensa.

6. PALENSER-TAL.

IT is also a bottome of the same *Alpes*, called otherwise *Val Breunia* by the Italians. It lyeth betwixt *Liviner-tal*, and *Galancker-tal* along the course of an obscure riuer, falling into the *Tesino* short of *Belinzana*. Betwixt the head of this vally, and that of *Medels* of the *Grisons* ariseth the great mountaine *Luckmannier*, out of which sourceth the neerer spring of the *Rhyn*, named by the Dutch the *Vorder Rhyn*.

Bilitionium.

7. 8. BELINZANA, AND RIVIERA.

THE former is a towne situated vpon the *Tesino* a little below the confluence thereof, and the riuer *Maesa*. Herevnto belonged sometimes *Palenser-tal*, and *Riviera*; now distinct prefectureships. All three were once part of the *Earledome* of *Masox*, and of the *Misanci* of *Plinie*, part of the *Lepontij*.

These 8 prefectureships appertaine vnto the *Switzers*; whereof the fowre first are subject to the 12 first *Cantons*; *Liviner-tal* onely to the Canton of *Vren*; and *Palenser-tal*, *Belinzana*, and *Riviera* to the three first Cantons of *Vren*, *Switz*, and *Vnderwalden*; commaunded by their severall governours, and officers.

1. PLURS.

Plurium.

THis is a great *borough*, seated in a plaine vnder the *Alpes* vpon the river *Maira* betwixt the vally *Bregalien*, and *Chiavenna*; the chiefe of sundry villages, lying in the same bottome, & subiect to the prefect hereof.

2. CHIAVENNA.

Clauena. lon.
32.g.lat. 46.g.
Merc:

THe towne, and name is ancient; called *Clavena* by Antoninus in his *Itinerarium*. It standeth in a pleasant vally vpon the river *Maira* some 10 Italian miles aboue the *Lake of Como*. The country, or vally hereof, extended along the *Maira* towards the *Lake*, is named from hence by the Dutch *Cleuener-tal*, or the vally of *Cleuen*.

3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. VALTOLINA.

Vallis Telina,
& Vulturena
Prouincia.

IT is a fruitfull, and pleasant vally of some 60 Italian miles in length; continued from the head of the *Aada* along the course of that riuer vntill the entrance thereof into the *Lake of Como*, divided into 6. gouernments, or prefectureships. The wines of this country are much commended, transported in a great abundance over the *Alpes* into *Bavaria*, *Switzer-landt*, and other parts. Chieffer townes, following the course of the riuer *Aada*, are *Bormio*, a prefectureship, seated at the head of the vally, and the riuer vnder the mountaine *Bransio*, called otherwise by the Dutch *Wormsser ioch*. *Tiran*, a prefectureship. *Teio*, a prefectureship, the chiefe fortresse of the vally. *Sondrio*, the chiefe towne; a prefectureship. The gouernour, or *captaine* hereof (for so he is named) is Lieutenant of the whole country; having here the like commande, as hath the Captaine of *Lugano* in the prefectures belonging to the 12 Cantons. *Morbengo*, a prefectureship, situated neere vnto the *Lake of Como*.

These 8 prefectureships of *Plurs*, *Chiavenna*, and the *Valtolina* are subject to the ioint commaund of the three Leagues, or Cantons of the *Grisons*. The language hereof, as of those other appertaining to the *Switzers* is the *Italian*.





Belgium. In-
ferior Ger-
mania.

NETHERLAND.



HE Country hath been thus named from its *maritime*, and more *flat*, and *lower* situation. It is accompted part of *Germany*, with the *Free Country of Burgundie* making the *tenth circle* of the *Empire*; although at this day it neither acknowledgeth the *Emperours*, nor obeyeth the *Laws*, and orders appointed by the *Diets*, diuided amongst sundry free states, and gouernments, partly now commanded by the *Princes* of the house of *Burgundie*, and *Austria*, & partly by the generall States of the *United Provinces*.

It boundeth vpon the *East* with the districts of *Trier*, *Luick*, *Galick*, *Cleve*, and *Westphalen*, vpon the *North* with the riuer *Eems*, & *East-Freislant*; vpon the *South* with *Lorraine*, *Champaigne*, and *Picardie* in *France*; and vpon the *North-West* with the *German Ocean*.

It lyeth betwixt the $22\frac{1}{2}$, and 30 degrees of *Longitude*, and the $48\frac{1}{2}$, and $53\frac{1}{2}$ degrees of *Northern Latitude*, or betwixt the 16 , or middle *parallel* of the 7 clime, and the 21 *parallel*, or *end* of the 8 clime. The longest day beyond *Arras* in the furthest *South* containeth 16 houres; beyond the towne of *Dam*, or at the riuer *Eems* in the furthest *North* 16 houres, & three quarters. The circuit of the whole is 340 *Flemish miles*, or some one thousand *Italian*, or *English*.

The parts hereof towards the *West*, and *North* along the *Sea-coast* are flat, plaine, and marishie; abounding chiefly in pasturages, milke, butter, cheese, horses, and beeuies of an extraordinary stature, and bignesse. Those contrariwise towards the *South-East*, or bordering vpon *Luick*, & *Lorraine* swell with rising hills and woods; reliques of the great forrest of *Ardenne*. All parts are tolerably fruitfull. No country for the quantitie is more populous; replenished with 225 walled townes, and citties (besides aboue 6600 burroughs and villages, for the most part very strong, and numerously inhabited by industrious, and curious artificers, and rich tradesmen, and marchants. The shipping of the maritime coasts seeme to exceed in number all the rest of the world amassed together, swarming in all seas, and Oceans, and bringing hither, as to a common magazin, whatsoeuer riches, and commodities

modities the *earth*, or *sea* affordeth; by the commodious situation thereof, and oportunitie of the great rivers of the *Scheldt*, *Mase*, and *Rhijn*, distributed from hence into all lands, the seat of *negotiation*, and *trading*.

The ancient inhabitants were the *Frisij*, now *West-Freislandt*, & *North-Hollandt*, with part of the district of *Vtreicht*: the *Batavi* inhabiting the *Iland* of the *Rhijn*, intercepted betwixt the middle *branch* thereof; and the *Wael*, with the neighbouring shore of *Gaule*, containing now *South-Holland* with parts of *Vtreicht*, and *Gelderlandt*: the *Caninefates*, containing also part of the same *Iland*: the *Bructeri*, where now *Deventer*, and *Swol* in *Over-yfel*: the *Vsijp*, now the country of *Zutphen*: part of the *Sicambri*, now *Arnhem*, and *Veluwe* in *Gelderlandt*: the *Advatici*, now *Brabant*, or part thereof about *Bosleduc*, or *Doway*: the *Morini*, now *Flanders*: the *Atrebat*, now *Artois*: the *Nervij*, now *Hainault*, and the country about *Tournay*: the *Tongri*, now part of *Brabant* about *Antwerpe*: and part of the *Treveri*, now the Dukedome of *Luxemburg*. The five first nations were *Germans*, inhabiting beyond the *Rhijn*. The rest were parts of the *Gaules Belgicke*; descended notwithstanding from the *Germans*. By *C. Julius Cesar* in his warres of *Gaule* these last were subdued to the *Romans*; vnder which subiection they continued vntill the expiration of that *Empire*, comprehended vnder the Provinces of *Belgica Secunda*, and *Germania Secunda*. The other remained still free from forraine yoke, with other neighbouring *Dutch people* by occasion hereof, not long after vniting into the common name of the most warlike, and victorious *French*; famous in the later Roman histories, and in short time conquering, and overspreading all *Gaule*, *Germanie* vnto the rivers *Elb*, and *Saltza*, *Pannonie*, the greatest part of *Italy*, with part of *Tarraconensis* in *Spaine*, won from the *Moors*. Vnder the *French*, who here succeeded vnto the *Romans*, the whole was contained vnder the name & kingdome of *Austrasia*, or *Oosten-reich*. After that the *French Monarchy* became divided amongst the posteritie of the Emperour *Lewis* the Godly, the part hereof broke into sundry *new principalities*, and *governments* remaining vnto this day, partly holding of the *French kings*, or successours of *Charles* the Bald, and partly of the German Emperours: the Dukedomes of *Brabant*, *Luxemburg*, *Gelderlandt*, and *Limburg*, the Earledomes of *Flanders*, *Hollandt*, *Zealandt*, *Hainault*, *Artois*, *Namur*, and *Zutphen*, the Lordships of *Freislandt*, *Groningen*, *Vtreicht*, *Over-yfel*, and *Malines*, and the Marquisate of the *Sacred Empire*; the manner, and occasion of whose beginnings, together with their continuance, and state vnto our times is set downe in the Description of *France*. Of these, *Flanders*, & *Artois* appertained to the soveraigntie of the kings of *France*, quitted vnto *Philip* the second king of *Spaine*, and the Princes hereof by *Henry* the second, French king, in the late league of *Cambraye*. The rest were held vnder the *Dutch Emperours*. By *Philip* the Hardie the countries of *Brabant*, *Flanders*, *Artois*, and *Limburg* with *Malines*, and the Marquisate of the *Sacred Empire* became added to the dominion, and family of *Burgundie*: by *Philip* the Good, *Holland*, *Zealandt*, *West-Freislandt*, *Hainault*, *Luxemburg*, & *Namur*: by the Emperour *Charles* the fift, *Gelderlandt*, *Zutphen*, *Vtreicht*, *Over yfel*, and *Groningen*, the manner whereof is likewise shewed in *France*. Since this vnion by the power, and greatnesse of their Princes the

Provinces haue beene wholly with drawne from all *acknowledgement*, and subiection of the *German Emperours*, & *French kings*, their ancient *Lords*; governed in manner of free States by their Princes, and magistrates, and making a distinct nation, and common-wealth by themselves; knowne now by the names of *Netherland*, the *Low Countries*, the *Lower Germany*, and of the 17 Provinces, called thus from their number, language, and situation. Duke *Charles*, surnamed the *Fighter*, Prince hereof, son to Philip the Good, had an intent to vnite the parts then vnder his government into one entire kingdome by the name of *Burgundie*. But because all the Provinces were soveraigne, and had their severall lawes, priviledges, and revenues, neither had euer granted to their Princes any other then limited power, this project tooke none effect. In the raigne of *Philip* the second king of Spaine, heire of the house of *Burgundie*, and in the yeare 1566 begun those memorable ciuill broiles so long afflicting those rich, and flourishing countries, continued with the spoile, and ransacking of all their chiefe townes, and cities, much bloodshed, and vnspeakable misery, and calamity for aboute the space of 40 yeares during the *Regencies* of *Margaret Dutchesse* of *Parma*, *Fernando Aluares de Toledo* Duke of *Alua*, *Lewis Requesseims* great Comendador of *Castile*, *Don Iohn d' Austria*, naturall sonne to the Emperour *Charles* the First, *Alexander Fernelse*, Prince of *Parma*, and *Ernest Count Mansfelt*, deputies, and Lelustenants hereof, and after the decease of that king, and the assignment of the *Netherlands* vnto the *Archdukes Albert*, and *Isabella* vntill the yeare 1609; occasioned first vpon pretence of the violation of their priviledges by the erecting of new *Bishoppricks*, and attempting to bring in the *Spanisb Inquisition*, and afterwards through the harshnesse of some of the *Spanish* governours, the insolencie, and rapine of their souldiers, the naturall hatred of the people against strangers, and impatiency of forraigne subiection, the stiffnesse of the Prince in opposing the *Reformed Religion*, and maintaining the authority, and rites of the *sea* of *Rome*, his pretended many injuries, oppression, & tyranny in the yeare 1581 breaking out into manifest, and open revolt of the most part of the Provinces, renouncing vtterly their faith, and allegiance herevnto, & offering their subiection, and soueraigntie to neighbouring Princes, refused by *Henry* the third, *French King*, and *Elizabeth Queene* of *England*: the issue of all which was (*Brabant*, and *Flanders* regained by armes, and better moderation) the libertie of *Hollandt*, *Zealandt*, *Vtreicht*, *Over-ysel*, *Gelderlandt*, *Zutphen*, *West-Freislandt*, and *Groningen*, better assured by their seas, and marishes, and the advantage of their shipping, protected, and aided by the *English* during the raigne of the late *Queene* of famous memory, & for their stronger defence, and more firme vnion amongst themselves ioyned, and confederate together in a strict league, since from hence famously called the *Vnited Provinces*, in the yeare 1609 after long vnprofitable warre treated withall, and acknowledged, as free countries, by *Philip* the third king of Spaine and the *Archdukes*, (yet notwithstanding some contradiction with reservation of their rights herevnto) in which qualitie, and separation (although the truce of 12 yeares being expired, the warres are again renewed) they still to this day remaine.

By meanes hereof *Netherlandt* is now become diuided into two different

rent parts, and, as it were, *Common-wealths*; the Provinces subject to the Princes of the house of *Burgundie*, and *Austria*, and those other of the *Free confederate States*.

THE PROVINCES OF NETHERLANDT SUBJECT TO THE PRINCES.

These also in the beginning of the tumults rebelled with the rest; recovered by force of armes, and better moderation of their governours. They confine vpon the *East* with the districts of *Gulick*, *Luick*, and *Trier* in *Germany*; vpon the *South* with *Lorraine*, and *Champaigne*, and *Picardie* in *France*; vpon the *North-west* with the *German Ocean*; & vpon the *North* with the *Free united Provinces*. They containe 9 of the 17 Provinces, and 7 maine countries, of *Limburg*, *Luxemburg*, *Namur*, *Haynault*, *Artois*, *Flanders*, and *Brabant*, in which last the Provinces of *Mechlin*, and of the *Marquisate* of the *Sacred Empire* are included.

THE COUNTRY OF LIMBURG.

Limburgi
ducatus.

Situated betwixt the *Bishoppricke* of *Luyck*, *Gulick-land*, and the *Dukedome* of *Luxemburg*. The soile is fruitfull for all needfull commodities; wines excepted. *Limburg* the chiefe towne is pleasantly seated amongst shade woods (full of medicinable simples) vpon an high hill, vnder which runneth the river *Wesdo*; defended with a strong Castle, mounted vpon a steepe, and precipitious rocke. Amidst the shades, & thickets of the great Forrest of *Ardenne*, about two Dutch miles and an halfe from hence in the Diocese of *Luick*, lyeth the famous borough, and water of the *Spa*. Here are reckned some five walled townes, and 125 boroughs, and villages. The ancient inhabitants seeme to haue bene part of the *Eburones* of *Cæsar*.

a Tungri, ciuitas Gallie, fontem habet insignem, plurimis bullis stillantem, feruginei saporis; quod ipsum non nisi in fine potus intelligitur. Purgat hic corpora; tertianas febres discutit, calculorumque vitia. Eadem aqua igne admoto turbida fit; ad postremum rubescit. Plin. Nat. Hist. lib. 31. c. 2. Eum fontem hodie vocant le baing de Spah. lac. Da-le champij Annot. in. C. Plin. Nat. Hist. lib. 31. c. 2. Lutzenburgi lon. 28. g. lat. 50. g. Mercat.

THE DUKEDOME OF LUXEMBURG.

Bounded vpon the *North* with *Luyck*, and *Namur*; vpon the *East* with the *Moselle*, and the district of *Trier*; vpon the *South* with *Lorraine*; and vpon the *West* with *Eysel*, and the riuier *Meuse*. The country is hilly, and shaded with thicke woods, remainders of the great forest *Ardenne*. The soile is fruitfull. The more hilly, and woodland part retaineth yet the name of *Ardenne*; stored with plenty of all manner of game. Here are accounted 23 walled townes, and 1168 burroughs, and villages. Chieffer townes are *Theon-ville*, a strong frontire place, seated vpon the *Moselle* neere vnto *Metz*, and the border of *Lorraine*. *Rode-Macheren*, *Greuen-Macheren* neere vnto *Trier*. *Echternach*, *Dechry*: both situated vpon the riuier *Saur*. *Vianden*. *Nueburg*. *Lutzenburg*, vnequally seated in a plaine, and vpon the brow, and top of a rising hill, divided by the riuier *Alsaltz*; the chiefe towne of the country. *Arlon* vpon the top of an high hill.

Provinces haue beene wholly with drawne from all *acknowledgement*, and subiection of the *German Emperours*, & *French kings*, their ancient *Lords*; governed in manner of free States by their Princes, and magistrates, and making a distinct nation, and common-wealth by themselves; knowne now by the names of *Netherland*, the *Low Countries*, the *Lower Germany*, and of the 17 Provinces, called thus from their number, language, and situation. Duke *Charles*, surnamed the *Fighter*, Prince hereof, son to Philip the Good, had an intent to vnite the parts then vnder his government into one entire kingdome by the name of *Burgundie*. But because all the Provinces were soveraigne, and had their severall lawes, priviledges, and revenues, neither had euer granted to their Princes any other then limited power, this project tooke none effect. In the raigne of *Philip* the second king of Spaine, heire of the house of *Burgundie*, and in the yeare 1566 begun those memorable ciuill broiles so long afflicting those rich, and flourishing countries, continued with the spoile, and ransacking of all their chiefe townes, and cities, much bloodshed, and vnspeakable misery, and calamity for aboute the space of 40 yeares during the *Regencies* of *Margaret Dutchesse* of *Parma*, *Fernando Aluares de Toledo* Duke of *Alua*, *Lewis Requesseims* great Comendador of *Castille*, *Don Iohn d' Austria*, naturall sonne to the Emperour *Charles* the First, *Alexander Fernelse*, Prince of *Parma*, and *Ernest Count Mansfelt*, deputies, and Lelustenants hereof, and after the decease of that king, and the assignment of the *Netherlands* vnto the *Archdukes Albert*, and *Isabella* vntill the yeare 1609; occasioned first vpon pretence of the violation of their priviledges by the erecting of new *Bishoppricks*, and attempting to bring in the *Spanisb Inquisition*, and afterwards through the harshnesse of some of the *Spanish* governours, the insolencie, and rapine of their souldiers, the naturall hatred of the people against strangers, and impatiency of forraigne subiection, the stiffnesse of the Prince in opposing the *Reformed Religion*, and maintaining the authority, and rites of the *sea* of *Rome*, his pretended many injuries, oppression, & tyranny in the yeare 1581 breaking out into manifest, and open revolt of the most part of the Provinces, renouncing vtterly their faith, and allegiance herevnto, & offering their subiection, and soueraigntie to neighbouring Princes, refused by *Henry* the third, *French King*, and *Elizabeth Queene* of *England*: the issue of all which was (*Brabant*, and *Flanders* regained by armes, and better moderation) the libertie of *Hollandt*, *Zealandt*, *Vtreicht*, *Over-ysel*, *Gelderlandt*, *Zutphen*, *West-Freislandt*, and *Groningen*, better assured by their seas, and marishes, and the advantage of their shipping, protected, and aided by the *English* during the raigne of the late *Queene* of famous memory, & for their stronger defence, and more firme vnion amongst themselves ioyned, and confederate together in a strict league, since from hence famously called the *Vnited Provinces*, in the yeare 1609 after long vnprofitable warre treated withall, and acknowledged, as free countries, by *Philip* the third king of Spaine and the *Archdukes*, (yet notwithstanding some contradiction with reservation of their rights herevnto) in which qualitie, and separation (although the truce of 12 yeares being expired, the warres are again renewed) they still to this day remaine.

By meanes hereof *Netherlandt* is now become diuided into two different

rent parts, and, as it were, *Common-wealths*; the Provinces subject to the Princes of the house of *Burgundie*, and *Austria*; and those other of the *Free confederate States*.

THE PROVINCES OF NETHERLANDT SUBJECT TO THE PRINCES.

These also in the beginning of the tumults rebelled with the rest; recovered by force of armes, and better moderation of their governours. They confine vpon the *East* with the districts of *Gulick*, *Luick*, and *Trier* in *Germany*; vpon the *South* with *Lorraine*, and *Champaigne*, and *Picardie* in *France*; vpon the *North-west* with the *German Ocean*; & vpon the *North* with the *Free united Provinces*. They containe 9 of the 17 Provinces, and 7 maine countries, of *Limburg*, *Luxemburg*, *Namur*, *Haynault*, *Artois*, *Flanders*, and *Brabant*, in which last the Provinces of *Mechlin*, and of the *Marquisate* of the *Sacred Empire* are included.

THE COUNTRY OF LIMBURG.

Limburgi
ducatus.

Situated betwixt the *Bishoppricke* of *Luyck*, *Gulich-land*, and the *Dukedome* of *Luxemburg*. The soile is fruitfull for all needfull commodities; wines excepted. *Limburg* the chiefe towne is pleasantly seated amongst shade woods (full of medicinable simples) vpon an high hill, vnder which runneth the river *Wesdo*; defended with a strong Castle, mounted vpon a steepe, and precipitious rocke. Amidst the shades, & thickets of the great Forrest of *Ardenne*, about two Dutch miles and an halfe from hence in the Diocese of *Luick*, lyeth the famous borough, and water of the *Spa*. Here are reckned some five walled townes, and 125 boroughs, and villages. The ancient inhabitants seeme to haue beene part of the *Eburones* of *Cæsar*.

a Tungri, ciuitas Gallie, fontem habet insignem, plurimis bullis stillantem, feruginei saporis; quod ipsum non nisi in sine potus intelligitur. Purgat hic corpora; tertianas febres discutit, calculorumque vitia. Eadem aqua igne admoto turbida fit; ad postremum rubescit. Plin. Nat. Hist. lib. 31. c. 2. Eam fontem hodie vocant le baing de Spah. Iac. Dale champij Annot. in. C. Plin. Nat. Hist. lib. 31. c. 2. Lutzenburga lon. 28. g. lat. 50. g. Mercat.

THE DUKEDOME OF LUXEMBURG.

Bounded vpon the *North* with *Luyck*, and *Namur*; vpon the *East* with the *Moselle*, and the district of *Trier*; vpon the *South* with *Lorraine*; and vpon the *West* with *Eysel*, and the riuer *Meuse*. The country is hilly, and shaded with thicke woods, remainders of the great forest *Ardenne*. The soile is fruitfull. The more hilly, and woodland part retaineth yet the name of *Ardenne*; stored with plenty of all manner of game. Here are accounted 23 walled townes, and 1168 burroughs, and villages. Chieftownes are *Theon-ville*, a strong frontire place, seated vpon the *Moselle* neere vnto *Metz*, and the border of *Lorraine*. *Rode-Macheren*, *Greuen-Macheren* neere vnto *Trier*. *Echternach*, *Dechry*: both situated vpon the riuer *Saur*. *Vianden*. *Nueburg*. *Lutzenburg*, vnequally seated in a plaine, and vpon the brow, and top of a rising hill, divided by the riuer *Alsaltz*; the chiefe towne of the country. *Arlon* vpon the top of an high hill.

Bastoigne. Neuf-chastelle. Mont-medy. Marville. Dampvillers. The ancient inhabitants were part of the *Treveri*.

Provincia
Namurcensis.

NAMVR.

Namurcum.

Lying betwixt *Brabant*, *Haynault*, and the district of *Triers*. The country swelleth with woodie hills; enioying a sweete, and pleasant aire, and affording plenty of all necessary commodities. Herein are contained 4 walled townes, and 184 villages. Chieffer townes are *Bouignes* vpon the *Meuse*. *Namur* a Bishops see, and the chiefe towne of the country; seated in a vallie betwixt two hils, or mountaines on both sides of the riuer *Sambre*, at what place this entreth into the *Meuse*. The citty is rich, and adorned with faire buildings, and fortified with a strong, and well furnished Castle, or Citadel. The ancient inhabitants seeme to haue beene part of the *Nervij* of *Cæsar*.

Hannonia.

HAYNALT.

Mons. lon. 26.
g. lat. 51. g.
Merc.
Valencien. 2.
lon. 26. g. 29. m.
lat. 50. g. 10. m.
Clav.

Bounded vpon the *East* with *Namur*, and *Luick*; vpon the *South* with *Champaigne*; and vpon the *West*, and *North* with *Flanders*. The country is hillie, and full of shady woods; like vnto the parts before described. The soile is very fruitfull; abounding in corne. Here are numbred 24 walled townes, and cities, and 950. burrowes, and villages. Chieffer townes are *Charlemont*, vpon the toppe of an high hill vnder which runneth the *Meuse*. *Marieburg*. *Philippe-ville*; strong frontire places, opposed against the French, and named thus from their founders, the Emperour Charles the first, Mary Queene of Hungary, and Philip the second king of Spaine. *Avesnes* vpon the riuer *Hepre*, a strong towne affronting the same enimie. *Chimay* seated amongst woods vpon the riuer *Blanc*. *Landresy* vpon the *Sambre*. *Malbuge* vpon the *Sambre*. *Beaumont* vpon the same riuer. *Binche*. *Halle*; famous for the image of the bleisèd Virgin, and the impostures, and fained miracles there done. *Bergen*, seated vpon a little rivulet, named *Trulle*. The citty is large, and strongly fortified, rich, inhabited by an industrious people; the chiefe towne of the country. *Valenciennes* vpon the *Scheldt*, where it beginneth to be nauigable. The towne is also large, strong, and well traded; the next vnto *Bergen*. *Conde* vpon the *Scheldt*. *Bauain*. The auncient inhabitants were part of the *Nervij*, the most valiant people of the *Gaules*.

Artesia.

ARTOIS.

Atrebatum.
lon. 24. g. lat.
51. g. Merc.

Bounded vpon the *East* with *Cambresy*, and *Flanders Gallicant*; vpon the *South* and *West* with *Picardy* in France; and vpon the *North* with *Flanders Teutonant*, and the riuer *Lys*. The aire is temperate, and pleasant, the soile fruitfull in corne, especially for wheat; the common granarie, and storehouse for *Mechlin*, *Antwerpe*, and other parts of *Brabant*, and *Flanders*. Chieffer townes are *Bappaulme*, frontiring vpon France. *Arras* (*Rigiacum* of *Ptolemy*, and *Civitas Atratuatum* of *Antoninus*;) a Bishops

Bishops sea, and the chiefe towne. The citty is very strongly fenced with rampires, and bulwarks, large, populous, and replenished with industrious inhabitants; diuided into two distinct townes seuerally walled; the lesser called *la Cite*, subiect to the Bishop, beautified amongst other ornaments with a magnificent Cathedrall Church, dedicated to the blessed Virgin, & a library containing many excellent manuscripts; and *la Ville*, appertaining to the Prince, hauing faire streets, and a rich monastery of 20 thousand crownes yearely revenue. *Bethune*. Ayre vpon the riuer Lys. Further vp the Lys about two Dutch miles from Ayre sometimes stode the strong towne of *Teroane* (*Tervanna* of Ptolemie, and *civitas Morinum* of Antoninus) in the raigne of Henrie the Eight besieged, and won by the English; afterwards in the warres betwixt the Emperour Charles the Fift, and the French againe surprised, and destroyed by the Imperialists. *Hesdin* a strong frontire place, opposed against the French; built by the Imperialists in the raigne of the Emperour Charles the fift. *S. Omar* a faire, and populous towne, the second of the country, situated vpon the Aha, some 8. Dutch miles from the Ocean; named thus from *S. Omar*, about the yeare 670 Bishop of the Morini, and a monastery by him here erected, the occasion, and beginning of the towne. Here some put the haven named *Portus Icius* by Cæsar, coniectured from the high shores, encompassing the towne, and some olde fragments of anchors, and of ships found vnder the ground; the Ocean (as it seemeth) hauing since withdrawne it selfe further back, and the chanell filled vp. It containeth 10 walled townes, and 754 burroughs, or villages. The auncient inhabitants were the *Atrebates*, with part of the *Morini*.

Fanum S. Audomari. lon. 24.g.lat. 51.g. Merc.

FLANDERS.

Flandria.

Bounded vpon the South with *Hainault*, *Artois*, and *Picardie*, extending this way as farre as *Calais*; vpon the East with *Hainault*, & *Brabant*; vpon North-West with the *German Ocean*; & vpon the North with the seas of *Zealandt* and the *Honte*, or the left branch of the *Scheldt*, diuiding it from those Ilands. It containeth three diuisions, or names, of *Flanders Gallicant*, *Dutch Flanders*, and *Flanders Imperiall*.

FLANDERS GALLICANT.

Surnamed thus from its Wallon, or French language. The bounds are vpon the East *Hainault*, and the *Scheldt*; vpon the South *Cambresy*; vpon the West the riuer *Lys*, and *Artois*; and vpon the North *Dutch Flanders*. The soile is very fruifull in corne, and pasturages; the aire is healthfull, temperate, and pleasant. Chieftownes are *L'isle*, named thus from its situation, seated sometimes Iland-like amongst fens, and marshes. The citty is populous, rich, and well traded. *Douay* vpon the riuer Scarpe, where is an vniuersity erected by Philip the second king of Spaine, a late seminary of English fugitiues. *Tournay* vpon the *Scheldt* (*Baganum* of Ptolemy, and *Ciuitas Turnacensium* of Antoninus,) besieged, and taken in by Henry the eight, and the English in their warrs against Lewis the

Insula.

Duacum. lon. 25.g.lat. 51.g. Merc.

Twelfth French King. *Orchies*. The more ancient inhabitants seeme part of the Nervij of Cæsar before mentioned.

DUTCH FLANDERS.

Named thus from its *Dutch language*. The bounds are vpon the South the river *Lys*, and *Flanders Gallitant*, the *New Fosse*, and *Artois*, with part of *Picardy*; vpon the North-west the *German Ocean*; vpon the North the sea of *Zealande*; and vpon the East the *Scheldt*, and *Flanders Imperial*. The country is marishie, sandie, leane, and lesse fruitfull. Chieftownes are first vpon the sea-coast *Greveling*. *Duyenkerck*, famous for pyracies. *Oostend*, for a memorable three yeares siege sustained against the Arch-dukes Albert, and Isabella, and the whole power of the house of Burgundy, and Spaine in the yeares 1602, 1603, and 1604. *Neuport*, for the victory of Count Maurice of Nassau, and of the English, and Netherlands, obtained against the same enimie in the yeare 1600. *Sluys* vpon a spacious creeke, or inlet of the Ocean. The haven is the fairest vpon those Flemmish sea-coasts, capeable at once of 500 vessels. Within the land *Brugge*; seated about 3 Dutch miles from the sea vpon two navigable fosses, drawne from the *Sluys*. The citie is rich, faire, and of great state, containing 4 Italian miles & an halfe in circuit about the wals, and some 60 parishes. The inhabitants hereof were the first discoverers of the *Acores*, from hence now otherwise called the Flemmish Ilands. *Gendt*, the chiefe citie of the province, and the largest through all the Netherlands, containing 7 Italian miles about the wals; situated at the confluence of the rivers *Scheldt*, and the *Lys*, and the Dikes called the *Lieue*, and the *Moere*. The towne is at this day nothing so wealthy, and potent as in times past, occasioned through the iniurie of their princes, offended with their often rebellions, & tumults, the miseries of the present & late warres, & their want of trade, and forraine negotiation, shut in, & debarred by the *Hollanders*, & the confederate states, more powerfull at sea; a common calamitie at this day of all the *Netherlands*, subject to the Arch-duchess. *Yperen* a Bishops sea vpon a rivulet thus named.

Brugæ, lon.
24.g.36.m.lat.
51.g.30.m.
Clav.

Gandavum.
lon.25.g.lat.
52.g. Mercat.

FLANDERS IMPERIAL.

Named thus for that it was anciently held vnder the fief, and soueraignty of the *German Emperours*. It is the most Easterly part of the country; lying on both sides of the *Scheldt*, and confining vpon *Brabant*. Townes here of better note are *Hulst*, the chiefe towne in the land of *Waes*. *Axel*, likewise lying in *Tlant van Waes*. *Rupelmonde* at the confluence of the Rivers *Scheldt*, and *Rupel*, the country of Gerardus Mercator. *Dendermonde* at the meetings of the *Scheldt*, and the *Dender*. Beyond the *Scheldt* *Aelst* vpon the riuer *Dender*. The towne is large and strongly fortified.

Teneramunda,

There moreouer belongeth to the continent hereof the Iland of *Cad-sandt*, neighbouring to *Sluys*, and called thus from a towne of this name; and that of *Bieruliet*, named also from a fort thus called, and lying in the *Dollart* betwixt *Sluys*, and *Axel*. In the whole country are accompted thirtie walled townes, and 1154 boroughs, and villages, so thick thronging together

ther, that to the Spaniards, at their first comming hither vnder Philip the second, they seemed like one continue citty. None of the townes are very ancient (Tournay excepted,) by an industrious inhabitant being all built since the conquest, and dominion of the French vnder the Forresters, and Earles hereof; the country before their times being nothing else but a perpetuall wast of Forrests, and woods. The ancient inhabitants were parts of the *Morini*, and *Nervi* of Cæsar.

BRABANT.

Brabantia,

BOunded vpon the *west* with the riuer *Scheldt*, and *Flanders Imperiall*; vpon the *South* with *Hainault*, and *Namur*; vpon the *East* with the Bishopprick of *Luick*; and vpon the *North* with the riuer *Mase*, diuiding it from *Hollandt*, and *Gelderlandt*. It containeth 80 Dutch miles in circuit, in length betwixt *Gemblours*, and *S. Gertruden-berg* 22, and in breadth betwixt *Helmont*, and *Bergen op Zoom* 20 of the same miles. The country is plaine, healthie, and pleasant. The more Southern parts, lying beyond the river *Demer*, are extraordinarily fruitfull, especially for corne. The more Northern part, especially *Kempen-landt*, is sandie, lesse firtill, and worse inhabited. Chieffer townes are *Nivelle*, frontiring vpon *Hainault*. *Bruxelles*, Bruxellæ. lon. 26. g. 41. m. lat. 51. g. 24. m. Clav. Lovanium. pleasantly seated amongst springs, and rivulets in a rich, and firtill soile; the seat of the Prince. *Loeuu* vpon the riuer *Dyle*, of some 4 English miles in compasse, containing within the large circumference of the walls vineyards, corne-fields, and pasture grounds, a sweet seiour of the Muses, and a noted Vniuersitie founded in the yeare 1416 by Iohn the fourth of that name, Duke of Brabant. *Antwerpen* vpon the right shore of the *Scheldt*, a Antverp. lon. 24. g. 30. m. lat. 51. g. 48. m. Clav. Bishops sea, and of late yeares through the commodity of the riuer, and situation, the most rich, and famous Empory of Christendome, resorted vnto by marchants from all parts. At this day through the iniurie of the neighbouring confederate states, by their strength of shipping stopping the navigation, and passage of the *Scheldt*, it hath quite lost the trade, and negotiation it had with forraine nations (diverted since from hence to *Amsterdam*, and the townes of *Hollandt*, and *Zealandt*;) now onely frequented by some few Lawyers, and the receiuers of the princes revenue, who doe a little support the estate hereof. The citadel, or castle hereof is accompted amongst the strongest pieces of Europe, raised to bridle, and keepe in the towne by *Fernando Aluares de Toledo* Duke of *Alva*, governour of the Low countries for Philip the second king of Spaine. These foure townes make vp the particular province, called the Marquisate of the sacred Empire; named thus from their situation, lying in the Marches, or farthest bounds this way of the Germane Empire, frontiring vpon *Flanders*, belonging ancientlie to the fief of the kings of France. *Malines* vpon the riuer *Demer*, a soveraigne citty, and siegneurie; with the little country subject vnto it consisting of about 9 boroughes, or villages, and making one of the 17 provinces of the Low countries. Here is held the Parliament, or supream court of iustice for the parts, remaining yet subject to the princes of the house of *Burgundy*, and *Austria*, where are heard the appeales of the seuerall provinces. *Gemblours*. *Tienen* vpon the riuer *Geete*. *Lier*. *Herentals*. *Grave* vpon the *Mase*

Buscum Ducis

Mase the chiefe towne of the Land of Cuyck. *Sbertogen-bosch*, a Bishops sea, & a strong towne of warre, accompted amongst the 4 principall cities of the province; seated vpon a little rivulet called Dife about a Dutch mile from the meeting thereof, and the Mase, and the confines of Gelderland, *S. Gertruden-berg* vpon the riuer Douge neere vnto the confluence thereof, and the Mase. *Breda* a strong towne of warre, vpon the river Mercke, some 2 Dutch miles from *S. Gertruden-berg*; The towne, belongeth to the family of Nassau, more lately after a stout, resolute, and long siege taken in by the Arch-dutchesse Isabella. *Steenbergen*. *Bergen op Zoom*, named thus from the river, or water wherevpon it standeth, neere vnto the Scheldt; a strong frontire towne against the Iland of Tolen in Zealandt. Vnto this province belongeth the Iland of *Willenstat*, lying betwixt the townes of *Steenbergen*, and *Dort* in Holland. There are contained in the whole country besides *Malines*, 26 walled townes, and 700 burroughs, or villages. The more ancient inhabitants were the *Advatici*, with part of the *Tongri*.

These 9 provinces lie in the part, belonging sometimes to *Gaule Belgique*, & cõtaine some two thirds of the whole *Low Countries*. In pleasure, health, & fertilitie of soile they much surpassse those other commanded by the *confederate States*, but in riches, populoufnes, and trade of marchandise are farre exceeded by the other; shut vp by them within their ports, commaunders of the sea, and hindred from their wonted traficke they had with forraine nations. They continue yet subject to the house of *Burgundy*, and *Spaine*, their ancient Lords, the townes of *Axel*, *Teurnheuse*, *Ardenburg*, and *Sluys*, with the neighbouring forts, and Ilands of *Cadсанд*, and *Biervliet* in *Flanders* excepted, and in *Brabant* *Bergen op Zoom*, *Steenbergen*, *S. Gertruden-berg*, and *Grave*, with the Iland of *Willenstat*, held now by the garrisons of the *united provinces*. The lawes, whereby they are governed, are the customes, and priuiledges, and those municipall of each province, together with the civill; vnited vnder one prince, but not into one order, and common-wealth, attempted long since, (as hath bin related) by Duke *Charles*, surnamed the *Warriour*, but not hitherto effected. Their religion, which onely is allowed, is the *pretended Romish Catholicke*. Their languages are the *French*, or *Wallon*, spoken in *Flanders* *Gallicant*, the South part of *Brabant*, *Artois*, *Haynault*, *Luxemburg*, and *Namur*, whose inhabitants are for this cause now commonly called the *Wallons*; and the *Dutch* spoken in the rest of the country.

THE FREE CONFEDERATE PROVINCES.

Provinciæ
confederatæ.

They are bounded vpon the South with *Flanders*, and *Brabant*; and the riuers *Mase*, and *Scheldt*; vpon the East with *Cleveland*, and *Westphalen*; vpon the North-East with *Oest-Freislandt*, divided by the *Eems*; and vpon the North-west with the *Germane Ocean*. They comprehend 8 provinces of the 17, containing in quantity about a third part of the whole *Netherlandt*, the Dukedome of *Gelders*, the Earledomes of *Zutphen*, *Holland*, and *Zealandt*, & the Lordships of *West-Freislandt*, *Groeningen*, *Vtreicht*, & *Over-ysel*.

Z E A.

ZEALANDT.

Zelandia.

Consisting of sundry lesser Ilands, and contained betwixt the *Scheldt*, & the *Mase*. They haue vpon the *South* the *Honte*, or left chanell of the *Scheldt*, dividing them from *Flanders*; vpon the *East* *Brabant*; vpon the *West* the *German Ocean*; and vpon the *North* the Ilands of *Hollandt*. The country is low, flat, and marishie, rich in corne, and pasturage, but in regard of the moist, and foggie aire thereof vnhealthfull, and much subiect to inuasions; kept in, and defended from the sea by bankes. It is divided by the *Scheldt* into the parts named by the Dutch *Be-oester-scheldt*, and *Be-wester-scheldt*.

BE-WESTERSCHELDT.

It lyeth betwixt the right chanell of the *Scheldt*; and the *Honte*, or *Flanders*. It containeth the Ilands of *walcheren*, *Zuyt-beverlandt*, *Nort-beverlant*, and *Wolferdyck*.

WALCHEREN.

Walachria.

Lying towards the *South-west* against *Sluys* in *Flanders*; the most rich, populous, and best traded of the Ilands, containing about 10 Dutch miles in Compasse. Townes here are *Vlissingen*. *Armuyde*: populous, and well traded ports vpon the Ocean. *Vere*. *Middleburg* more within the land, vpon a navigable arme, or creeke of the sea. The city is large, rich, populous, and of great state; inhabited by wealthy marchants, and industrious tradesmen, the chiefe towne of *Zealandt*, and one of the most flourishing Empories of *Europe*. About a Dutch mile from hence vpon the Ocean standeth the strong castle of *Rammekens*.

ZVIT-BEVERLANT.

Situated betwixt *walcheren*, and *Brabant*. The onely towne of note is *Goes*, standing on the *North side* of the Iland. Betwixt this, and *Brabant* lyeth a drowned land, sometimes part of the Iland.

NORT-BEVERLANT.

Lying betwixt *Zuyt-beverlant*, and *Schouwen*. The Iland is little, not having any walled towne; peopled onely with villages.

WOLFERSDIICK.

It is a little Iland betwixt *Nort*, and *Zuyt-Beverlants*; containing onely two boroughs, or villages.

BE-OESTER-SCHELT.

Lying betwixt the right chanell of the *Scheldt*, and the Ilands *Gaurede*, and *Voorn* of Holland. It containeth the Ilands of *Schowwen*, *Duvelant*, and *Tolen*.

SCHOWWEN.

Seated towards the *North-West*, & *Hollandt*, the chiefeft of the division; containing fix Dutch miles in circuit. Townes here are *Zerick-zee* vp on the Ocean. *Braumerhaven*, inhabited by Fishermen.

DVVELANT.

Having in compasse about foure Dutch miles, and situated neere vnto *Schowwen* betwixt that Iland, and *Tholen*; named thus from the abundance of *Pigeons*, there breeding. It hath no towne of note, containing on-ly Villages. In the year 1520, the sea breaking in, the whole was overwhelmed with a deluge of waters. The breaches since that time haue been made vp, and the land recouered.

TOLN.

Called thus from a towne of that name. It lyeth betwixt *Duvelant*, and the *North-West* point of *Brabant*, against *Steenbergen*, and *Bergen op Zoom*; divided from that continent by a narrow creeke, or arme of the sea.

All these *Ilands* together containe 8 walled townes, and about 100 boroughs, or villages. The more ancient inhabitants were the *Mattiaci* of Tacitus.

Hollandia.

HOLLANDT.

Bounded vpon the *South* with the *Ilands* of *Zealandt*; vpon the *West*, and *North* with the *German Ocean*; vpon the *North-East*, with the *Zuyder Zee*, and *West-Freislandt*; and vpon the *East* with the *Zuyder Zee*, *Vtreicht*, and *Gelderlandt*. The country is low, and fenny (the *Westerne* sea-coasts excepted, which like vnto those of *Flanders* swell with a perpetuall ridge of sandy downes;) trenched with innumerable dikes, & water-courses for the dreaning of the marishes, and the more easie conveyance of merchandise, affording plenty of very excellent pasturages, milke, butter, cheefe, cattle, and horses of extraordinary bignesse, but yeelding little fruits, corne, or other staple commodities. No place notwithstanding is for the quantitie more populous, more full of rich, and well gouerned townes, or better stored with all sorts of provision, whether for necessitie, or ornament; conveyed hither by sea from all countries, and nations by the industrious inhabitants thereof. It is divided into the *South*, and *North-Hollandts*.

SOUTH.

SOUTH-HOLLANDT.

Contained betwixt the Ilands of *Zealandt*, and the middle Channell of the *Rhijn*, continued from *Vtreicht* to *Leyden*. Chieftownes are *Schoonhoven* vpon the *Leck*. *Dort*, seated Iland-like amongst waters vpon the *Merwe*, or *Nieuwe Maes*; broke off from the Continent by an invndation hapning in the yeare 1421. The towne is large, populous, rich, and well traded; commanding the trafique, and navigation of the *Maes*, & *Wael*, below whose confluence it standeth. Betwixt it, and *S. Gertrudenberg* in *Brabant* lie for a great space the drowned lands of *Herderwert*, *Munsterkirck*, *Dubbelmund*, and other villages, overwhelmed by the forenamed deluge in the yeare 1421; many of whose ruines now appeare vnder water. *Rotterdam* situated nere vnto the *Maes* vpon the *Rotter*, a dike, or channell so called, giuing the name herevnto; a rich Empory, and a noted port; the country of the learned *Erasmus*. Betwixt this, and *Dort* at a little towne called *Krimpen the Lecke*, one of the three mainer branches of the *Rhijn*, falleth into the *Maes*. *Oudewater* vpon the *Ysel*, a dike drawne from the middle channell of the *Rhijn*. *Goude* vpon the *Ysel*. *Delf. Graven-Hage*, a faire, and populous open towne, seated vnder the downes in the most healthfull, and open part of the country; the Parliament, or chiefe Court of iustice for *Hollandt*, and the ordinary residence of the Delegates, or General States of the confederate Provinces, containing about two thousand houses. *Leyden* (*Lugdunum Batavorum* of *Ptolemie*) now a noted Vniversitie. Hither sometimes passed the middle channell of the *Rhijn*, receaued into the Ocean not farre from hence betwixt the townes of *Catwijck*, and *Nortwijck*; since (the maine streame being diverted another way by the *Leck*) continued hither by a small current, stopped here by the intervening sandy downes, and vnder another name of the *Vliet* turned into the *Maes* at *Sluys*, a little village against *Brill*. There belongeth to this division the Ilands of *Voorn*; wherein is seated the strong towne of *Brill*; *Somersdijck*; *Corendijck*; *Rierschille*; and *Gaurede*; divided from the maine land by the *Maes*, and continued betwixt this river, and the Ilands of *Schouwen*, *Duvelant*, and *Tolen* of *Zealandt*.

Dordracum.
lon. 26. g. lat.
52. g. Merc.

Haga Comit.
lon. 26. g.
lat. 53. g. Merc.
cat.

Lugdunum
Batauorum.
lon. 26. g. lat.
53. g. Merc.

NORTH-HOLLANDT.

Containing the division lying betwixt the middle channell of the *Rhijn*, and the *Zuyder-Zee*, and *West-Freyslandt*. Chieftownes are *Naerden* vpon the *Zuyder-Zee*. *Haerlem* neere vnto the Lake, named from hence *Haerlem-meer*. *Alcmaer*, encompassed round with deepe fens, and *Marishes*. *Amsterdam* vpon the *Ye*; a navigable gullet, or inlet of the *Zuyder-Zee*, and the dyke, or river *Amstel*, parting, and giuing the name to the towne. The city is new, not much exceeding the date of 400 yeares, at this day especially since the warres of the Lowe Countries; and the decay of trade in *Antwerpe*, and the townes subject to the Archduchesse, growne to that state that for beautie, riches, and all sorts of bravery, & magnificence it may contend with the best Citties of Europe, and for number, and

Haerlem. lon.
26. g. lat. 53. g.
Merc.

Amstelodamum. lon. 27. g.
34. m. lat. 52. g.
40. m. Birt.

strength of shipping doth farre exceed the most great, and flourishing Empories of the world. A no small cause hereof besides the opportunitie of the sea, and the reasons alleaged, hath been the vnpleasantnes of the neighbouring country, wholly possessed with deepe, and il-favoured marishes, forcing the people hither, as to a more commodious dwelling, and to the exercise of trade, and negotiation, and desire of seeing forraine better countries, *Horn* vpon a spacious crooke, or bay of the *Zuyder Zee*. *Enchuysen* at the entrance of the *Zuyder Zee*, thwart of *West-Freilandt*; noted ports. *Medenblick* vpon the Ocean. There appertaine to this division the Ilands of *Wieringen*, and *Texel*, situated towards the *North* betwixt this, & the Ocean. The more ancient inhabitants of *South-Hollandt* were part of the warlike nation of the *Batavi*. Those of *North-Hollandt* were part of the *Frisij Minores* of Ptolemie. The whole containeth some 33 walled townes, and 400 villages.

Provincia Vltraiectensis.

STIFF VTRECHT.

Vltraiectum.
lon. 27. g. 33.
m. lat. 52. g.
10. m. Brit.

Inclosed vpon the *West*, *South*, and *North* with *Hollandt*, and confining vpon the *East* with *Gelderlandt*. Townes here are *Cuilenborg* vpon the *Leck*. *Wijck de Duersteden* (*Batauodurum* of Tacitus in his 5 booke, the mansion then of the second Roman Legion,) situated now vpon the middle channell of the *Rhijn*; at what place this diuerteth into the *Lecke*. *Amersfort*. *Vtreicht* the chiefe towne; named thus from the auncient passage here over the middle chanell of the *Rhijn*, wherevpon it was situated. It was sometimes the royall seat of *Radbod*, king of the *Frisons*; afterwards made a Bishops see, begun first by *S. Willibrord*, an Englishman, the Apostle of the *Frisons* in the regencie of *Pepin the Fat*, Maiour of the Palace in France. The Bishops hereof vntill of late yeares were Lords both spirituall and temporall of this Country, and *Over-ysel*. The ancient inhabitants were parts of the *Batavi*, and *Frisij Minores*; lying in both Provinces of *Gaule*, and *Germany*, divided asunder by the middle Chanell of the *Rhijn*.

Geldria.

GELDERLANDT.

Bounded vpon the *West* with *Hollandt*, and the district of *Vtreicht*; vpon the *South* with the *Maes*, *Brabant*, and the Land of *Gulick*; vpon the *East* with *Clevelandt*, and the Earledome of *Zutphen*; and vpon the *North* with the *Zuyder Zee*, and *Over-ysel*. The parts betwixt the Middle Chanell of the *Rhijn*, and the *Maes* (especially *Betuwe* included betwixt the middle *Rhijn*, and the *Wael*) are extraordinarily fruitfull; yeelding plentie of corne, and pasturage. *Veluwe*, or the part contained within the *Rhijn*, the *Ysel*, and the *Zuyder-Zee* is more leane, sandie, and worse inhabited; yet affording a more pure aire, and much more pleasant dwelling, full of downes, woods, & Forrests replenished with game. Chieffer townes here are *Bommel*, a strong frontire place vpon the left shore of the *Wael*. Not farre from hence the *Wael*, and *Maes* come so neere together that communicating their waters they almost ioyne streames. Afterwards againe dividing, they meet not vntill the Castle of *Lovestain* neere *Worcum*; where the *Wael* looseth its name

name in the Maes. The flat country, extended betwixt these two meetings, is named from hence Bommeler-Weert, or the Iland of Bommel. Betwixt the Wael, and the Maes, where the riuers first meet, standeth the strong fort of S. *Andrew*, raised by the Arch-duke Albert to command the navigations of the Maes, and Wael; in the yeare 1600 tooke in by Maurice Count of Nassau, held now by the garrisons of the vnited Provinces. *Tiel* further vp the Wael. *Nimminghen* mounted vpon a steepe hill vpon the left shore of the Wael, the chiefe towne of the parts on this side the Rhijn. In Betuwe opposite herevnto vpon the further shore of the Wael is the strong fort of Knodsenburg. *Venlo* vpon the Maes. *Ruremonde* at the meetings of the Maes, and the Roer. *Gelre*, giving the name to the Province. *Arnhem* (Arenacum of Tacitus, the wint'ring campe of the 10 Roman Legion.) It is now the chiefe towne of Gelderland; situated vpon the right shore of the Rhijn. About a mile further vp the river the Ysel divideth it selfe from this greater streame, called by Tacitus Fossa Drusiana, by Suetonius Fossæ Drusinae, and by Ptolemie the third branch of the Rhijn; drawne forth to empty the fuller chanell hereof by Drusus Germanicus, Leiftenant here for the Emperour Augustus, and through the maine land of Germany continued vnto the bay, or creeke of the Ocean named Flevus by Plinie, now the Zuyder Zee. *Wageningen* vpon the Rhijn (Vada of Tacitus.) *Harderwyck* vpon the Zuyder Zee. The ancient inhabitants were parts of the *Batavi* (whereof the part called Betuwe retaineth yet the name,) and of the *Menapij*. Beyond the middle branch of the Rhijn (where is Arnhem, and Veluwe) inhabited the *Sicambri*; part afterwards of the victorious Frenchmen.

Neomagus.
lon. 28. g. lat.
52. g. Merc.

Arnhem. lon.
28. g. lat. 52. g.
Merc.

THE EARLEDOME OF ZUTPHEN.

Comitatus
Zutphaniæ.

THIS is accompted part of *Gelderlandt*; hauing continued for a long time vnder the same *Princes*. It lyeth beyond the *Ysel*, hauing vpon the West *Veluwe*; and bounded vpon the other sides with the land of *Cleue*, *Westphalen*, and *Overyssel*. Townes here are *Zutphen*, the chiefe towne, seated vpon the right shore of the Ysel, named thus from its low, and moorish situation. *Dotterhem* vpon the Ysel; which is a riuer arising in *Westphalen*, and at *Doesborch* received into the Fosse of Drusus, or the more Easterne branch of the Rhijn, imparting its name of Ysel thereunto. *Isaacius Pontanus* would haue this to haue beene the riuer a *Sala* of *Strabo* in his 7. booke; occasioning afterwards the name of the *Salij* of *Ammianus Marcellinus*, part of the Frenchmen. *Doesborch* at the confluence of the Old Ysel, and the New. *Lochem*. *Grol*. There are contained here, and in *Gelderlandt* 22 walled townes, and about 300 villages.

a Sala Strab.
Geog. lib. 7.
Isala Vetus recentiorum.
V. Ioan: Isacij
Pontani Originum Francicarum lib.
1. c. 9.
Provincia Transisalana.

OVER-ISEL.

NAMED thus from its situation beyond the riuer *Ysel*. It is bounded vpon the South with the river *Ysel*, and *Gelderlandt*; vpon the East with *Westphalen*; vpon the west with the *Zuyder Zee*; and vpon the North with *West-Freislant*: distinguished into three parts, or divisions, *Iselant*, or *Zal-*
landt,

Deuentria.
lon. 28. g. lat.
53. g. Merc.

lands, lying next to the *Ysel*; *Drent* beyond the river *Vecht*; and *Twent* confining vpon *Westphalen*. The country is plaine, flat, and moorish; the soile is fruitfull in corne, and pasturage. Townes here of better note are *Deuenter* a Hanse towne, and the chiefe hereof; situated vpon the right shore of the *Ysel*. *Campen* amongst inaccessible marishes vpon the left shore, and fall of the *Ysel* into the *Zuyder Zee*. *Swol*. *Steenwÿck* vpon the river *Blockzyel* neere vnto the *Zuyder Zee* at the passage, or entrance into *West-Freissland*. *Coeuerden*. In the whole are accompted 11 walled townes, and 101 villages. The ancient inhabitants seeme to haue been part of the *Bructeri* of *Tacitus*. *Pontanus* placeth here the *Salij* of *Ammianus Marcellinus*, (part of the *Franci* of the same authour,) conjectured from the name here of *Zallandt*.

WEST-FREISLANDT.

Frisia Occi-
dentalis.

Continued along the *Germane Ocean* betwixt the *Zuyder Zee*, and the *Criuer of Eems*. It hath vpon the *South Over-yfel*, and the *Zuyder Zee*; vpon the *North-west* the *Germane Ocean*; vpon the *East Westphalen*; and vpon the *North-East* the *Eems*, and *Oost-Freislands*. The aire, like vnto *Hollandt*, is moist, and foggy; the land low, flat, fennie, and moorish, abounding in grasse, and pasturage, milke, butter, cheese, kine, and horses of large stature; but vnapt for corne, brought hither for the most part by sea from *Dantzÿck*, and the *Easterne* countries. It generally wanteth wood (as in like manner doth *Hollandt*;) vnlesse in the part called *Seven-wolden*; in regard whereof they vse turfe, and in some places the dryed dung of beasts. It containeth two distinct provinces *Ommelanden*, or the territorie of *Groningen*; and *West-Freislands*, more properly thus named.

THE PROPER WEST-FREISLANDT.

Lying betwixt the *Zuyder-Zee*, and *Groninger-landt*; and divided into the parts of *Ooster-goe*, *Wester-goe*, and *Zeuen-wolden*; called thus from their qualitie, or situation.

WESTER-GOE.

Sneca. lon. 27.
g. lat. 54.
Merc.

Franikera.
lon. 27. g. lat.
54. g. Merc.

Containing the sea-coast towards the *West*, and *Hollandt*. Chieftownes are *Harlingen* a populous, and well traded port vpon the *Ocean*, defended with a strong Castle. Vpon the same sea-coast *Hindeloppen*. *Staveren*, a Hanse towne, thwart of *Enchusen*. The towne is old, and decayed, commended onely for a strong castle, commaunding the haven; begunne in the yeare 1522 by *George Schenck*, gouernour of *West-Freislandt*. Within the land *Sloten*. *Ylst*. *Sneck* in a low, and watrish situation. The towne for largenesse, neatenesse of building, and for streight, and well contrived streets chalengeth the next place to *Leewarden* amongst the townes of *West-Freislandt*. The wet, and moorish ground about it affordeth rich pasturages; but is altogether vnfit for corne. *Franicker* a schoole, or petty Vniuersity. *Bollwaerdt*.

OOS.

OOSTER-GOE.

Containing the Sea-coast betwixt *Wester-goe*, and the country of *Groningen*. Townes here are *Liward*, or *Leewarden*, the court presidial, chancerie, and chiefe towne of the proper *West-Freisland*; rich, faire, and strongly fortified. *Doccum* neere vnto *Groninger-landt*. Leewarden.
lon. 27. g. lat.
54. g. Merc.

ZEVEN-WOLDEN.

Containing the woodland part towards the *South-East*, and *Ouer-ysel*. It hath not any towne of note.

THE TERRITORY OF GRONINGEN.

This is the most *Easterne* part of *West-Freislandt*; contained betwixt *Ooster-goe*, and the river *Eems*, or *Oost-Freislandt*. Townes here are *Dam* neere vnto the *Eems*, and *Oost-Frislandt*. *Groningen*, the chiefe towne, giving the name to the province. The towne is of great state, large, rich, and strongly fortified. There are contained in the whole *West-Freislandt* 12. walled townes, and some 490 Villages. The more auncient inhabitants were the *Frisij Maiores* of *Ptolemy*. Groninga.

Of these 8 provinces, *South-Holland*, *Vtrecht* on the hither side of the *Rhijn*, with *Bommeler-Weert*, *Maes-Wael*, and *Betuwe* in *Gelderlandt* appertaine vnto *Gaule Belgick*. *North-Hollandt*, *Veluwe* of *Gelderlandt*, *Zutphen*, *Ouer-ysel*, *West-Freislandt*, and *Groningerlandt* belong vnto *Germany*; the midle chanell of the *Rhijn* aunciently parting those two mighty prouinces. In bignes, pleasure, and goodnes of soile they are inferiour to those of the *Princes*, but in trade, populousnes, wealth, strength, and number of shipping they much surpasse the other. In a manner all their townes stand vpon the Ocean, & vpon great nauigable riuers, creeks, or inlets of the sea, or amongst deepe vnpassable marishes, & waters, whereby, & through their strength of shipping (never being able fully to be besieged, and victualls, munition, and men being hereby easily conueyed vnto them) they are become invincible against the most potent enimies, not easily to be mastered vnlesse by their diuision, and the dominion of the sea taken from them. Their gouernment, since that they shoake of the *Spanish* yoke, hath beene vnder the particular states of each prouince (a third part of *Gelderlandt*, and *Zutphen* excepted, where stand the townes of *Ruremond*, *Guelthers*, *Yenlo*, *Watchtendonc*, *Strale*, and *Grol* remaining yet subiect to the Arch-dutchesse;) not vnited into any one entire body of common-wealth, and but onely for their better defence confederate together in a more strict league: whose delegates, resident for the most part at the *Hage* in *Hollandt*, are called the States Generall. Their lawes are their severall municipall lawes, customes, and priuiledges, together with the ciuill, or Roman law. Their religion, which onely publikely is allowed, is the reformed, following or allowing the doctrine of *Caluin*. Their language is the Dutch.

DEN-



DANIA.

DENMARCK.



HE bounds hereof are vpon the *South* the river *Eydore*, parting it from *Holstein*, & the kingdome of the *Germans*; vpon the *West* the *German Ocean*; vpon the *East* the *Sea Balticke*, or the *Ooster-sche*; and vpon the *North* the kingdomes of *Norwey*, and *Swe-then*. It lyeth betwixt the 55⁴⁵, and 59⁵⁰ degrees of *Northerne Latitude*. The length betwixt *North*, and *South* is 265 *Italian miles*, the breadth some 200 of the same miles.

The more ancient *inhabitants* were the *Sigulones*, *Subalingj*, *Cobandi*, *Chali*, *Phundusij*, *Charudes*, and *Cimbri* ^a of *Ptolemie*, and ^b *Tacitus*, inhabiting the *necke* of land named by *Ptolemy* from that more famous nation the *Cimbrian Chersonefe*, now the 2 *Iutlandts*: the *Teutoni* of *Mela* ^c inhabiting the Iland *Codanonia*, now *Zeland*: and the *Sitones*, or *Sueones* of *Tacitus* (for we cannot out of his description certainly distinguish whether) ^d, inhabiting the parts hereof lying in the *Continent* of *Scandia*, now *Hallandt*, *Schonen*, and *Bleking*. These ancient names towards the waine of the *Roman Empire* worne out, and extinguished, we read in ^e *Beda* of the *Angli*, and *Vita* inhabiting the *Cimbrian Chersonefe*; whereof these later possessed the more *Northern* parts; the former after the same author were seated betwixt the *Vita*, and the *Saxons*. From the *Vita* the *Cimbrian Chersonefe* now beareth the name of *Iutlandt*. The name of the *Angli* is yet preserved here in the *Dukedome* of *Scleswijck* in the towne, or name of *Angelen*. In the raigne of the Emperour *Valentinian* the third ^f these two nations remouing with the *Saxons* into the Iland of *Great Brittain*, not long after ^g in the raignes of *Theodoric* French, King of *Austrasia*, and of *Anastasius*, Emperour of the East, we lastly finde here the *Danes*; more certainly named thus (as hath beene ^h related) from the bay *Codanus*, whose Ilands, and neighbouring *Continent* they inhabited. *Iornandes* ⁱ, who liued in the raigne of the Emperour *Iustinian* the first, placeth these in the *Continent* of *Scanzia*, or *Scandia*. Vnder their Prince *Godfrey* ^k in the raigne of the Emperour *Charles* the Great we finde them enlarged *Southwards* vnto the river *Eydore*, dividing from them the *Saxons*, or *Dutch*, as they remaine at this present. From this nation the country hath since beene ^l called *Denmarck*; famous a long time for armes, and their great and many victories atchieued

^a V. Clau. Ptolem. Geog. lib. 2. c. 11.

^b V. Cor. Tac. lib. de Morib. Germanorum.

^c V. Pom. Mel. lib. 3.

^d V. Cor. Tac. lib.

^e Bedæ Eccl. Hist. gentis Anglorum lib. 1. c. 15.

^f V. Bedam ib.

^g V. Greg. Turon. lib. 3. c. 3.

^h V. supra.

ⁱ V. Iornand. de reb. Geticis

^k V. Aymon: de reb. Gestis Francorum lib. 4. c. 96.

^l V. supra.

atchieved abroad (themselves never conquered by foraine power,) Lords sometimes of *England*, and *Swethen*, and at this day of the large kingdome of *Norwey*, and of all the navigations, and Ilands, situated towards the *Pole Arcticke*, and the *North*.

The religion hereof, which is publikely allowed, is only the Protestant, or Confession of Augspurg,^m first converted to Christianity by S. Ansgarius, Bishop of Bremen, the generall Apostle of these Northerne parts, in the raignes of king Eric the second, and of Lewis the Godly, Emperour of the West; and reformed to the Orthodox tenent by the authority of king Frederick the first.

The Ecclesiasticall affaires are directed by the Arch-bishop of *Lunden*, and six other Bishops of *Rotschilt*, *Odenssee*, *Ripen*, *Wiborch*, *Arhusen*, and *Sleswijck*.

The state is monarchicall, the eldest sonne most commonly succeeding vnto the father; yet where the states doe challenge a right of chusing. None of the nobility exceede the dignitie of Knights, conferred by the free grace of the Prince. The titles of Dukes, Marqueses, Earles, Vicounts, and Barons are not heard of, vnlesse amongst the issue royall.

The kingdome for the better distribution of iustice containeth 184 Prefectures, or juridicall resorts, which they call Herets.

It lyeth partly in the continent of Germany, and partly in the maine land of Scandia, and in the Ilands of the Sundt betwixt these; containing five more generall parts, or names, of *Iutlandt*, the *Ilands* of the *Sundt*, *Halland*, *Schonen*, and *Bleking*.

JUTLANDT.

Iutia,

Containing the neck of land in the continent of Germany, called by Ptolemie the *Cimbrian Chersonese*. It hath vpon the *west*, and *North* the *German Ocean*; vpon the *East* the *Sundt*; and vpon the *South* the riuer *Eydore*, parting it from *Holstein*, and the *German Empire*. It is diuided into the *North*, and the *South Iutlands*. *South Iutland* hath beene otherwise named the *Dukedome* of *Iutlandt*; likewise the *Dukedome* of *Sleswijck* from the towne of *Sleswijck*, about the yeare 1280 in the person of *Waldemar* severed from the kingdome by *Eric*, to be held with this title vnder the soueraignty, and right of the kings of Denmarke. The line masculine of the Dukes extinguished, it returned againe to the crowne; giuen not long after by Queen *Margaret* vnto *Gerard* Count of *Holstein*, whose male succession in the yeare 1459 failing in *Adolph* the last Earle, it was lastly incorporated with the kingdome by *Christierne* the first, as it now continueth. Chieftownes are *Sleswijck* before mentioned, a Bishops sea, named thus from the river *Slea*, vpon which it is situated. Close by standeth the faire Castle of *Gottorp*, the seat of the Dukes of *Sleswijck*, where tol is paid of the many droues of Oxen, passing yearely this way out of the *Chersonese* into Germany. From hence in imitation of the *Picts* wall in England hath beene drawne westward ouer land a long trench, or wall, called now by the inhabitants *Dennewerck*, raised^a after *Aymonius* for the better defence of the *Chersonese* against the neighbouring Saxons by *Godfrey* king of the Danes

Iutia Australis, vel Ducatus Iutiae, & Sleswicici.

Sleswicum. lon. 31. g. 20. m. lat. 55. g. 15. m. Birt.

a Aymon. de Rebus gestis Franc. lib. 4. c. 96.

Flensburgum.
lon. 31. g. 25.
m. lat. 55. g. 30.
m. Birt.
Haderslebia.
lon. 31. g. 8. m.
lat. 56. g. 4. m.
Birt.

a V. supra.

Schagen. lon.
32. g. lat. 60. g.
Merc.

in the raigne of the Emperour Charles the Great. *Hufem* vpon the German, or westerne Ocean, not far frō the mouth of the riuer Eydore. Flensborch a noted empori, seated amongst hills vpon a nauigable creeke, or inlet of the Sundt. Hadersleue, a Bishops sea, vpon a nauigable inlet of the sea Baltick, where with it is round encompassed, against the Iland Funen; graced with the beautiful castle of Hansburg, begun by Iohn duke of Holstein, but finished by Frederick the 2^d K. of Denmarcke. These lye in Suder-Iutland, or the dukedome of Sleswijck. Beda^a seemeth to place here the famous Angli, the founders of the moderne English nation; during the raigne of the Emperour Valentinian the 3^d departing frō hence into the Iland of Great Britaine. In Nort-Iutland *Kolding* vpon a creeke of the sea Balticke. *Arhusen* a Bishops sea, and a noted port, vpon the Sundt. Against this, and the great promontory Hellenis lie the Ilands, Samsoe, Hielm, Hilgenes, with others, belonging to the continent hereof. *Wiborch* within the land, a Bishops sea, and the chiefe place of iudicature of the Chersonefe. *Alborch* vpon the baye Limfort; which is a long creeke of the sea Baltick, extending through the maine land westwards, almost as farre as the German Ocean. The part of the Chersonefe, lying vpon the North of this bay is named by the inhabitants *wendysffel*. West hereof the country is called *Hanheret*, where is the high rock Skarringklint, a noted sea marck. The German Ocean, coasting Iutland, especially the part neighbouring to this rock, is full of sholes, and quicklands, for this cause carefully avoided by marriners sayling towards Norway, and the Ilands of the Sundt. Tysted. Nicoping. Ripen a Bishops sea vpon the German Ocean. The length of both the *Iutlands*, with the neighbouring dukedome of *Holstein*, or from the riuer *Elb* vnto the towne of *Schagen*, the most Northerly point of the *Chersonefe*, Cellarius accompteth at 80 German miles, the breadth at twenty of the same miles.

THE ILANDS OF THE SVNDT.

These lye in the mouth of the *Sundt* betwixt *Iutland*, and *Schonen*. The more remarqueable, and greater Ilands are *Funen*, and *Zelandt*.

Fionia.

FVNEN.

Lying against the townes of *Kolding*, and *Hadersleue* in Iutland, containing 12 Dutch miles in length, and 4 in breadth. The chiefe towne is *Odenfee*, a Bishops sea.

Zelandia.

ZELANDT.

Elfenor. lon.
36. g. 30. m.
lat. 57. g. Birt.

Seated betwixt *Funen*, and the maine land of *Schonen*; the greatest of the Ilands, and the seat of the *Prince*. Chiefer townes here are *Rotschilt* a Bishops sea. The Bishops hereof haue the honour to annoint the kings at the time of their inauguration. *Helfchenor*, or *Elfenor*, at the entrance of the Sundt. The narrow sea betwixt this, and *Schonen* containeth only a Dutch mile

mile in breadth, commaunded by two castles lying vpon each side of the straight; that of Helsenburg in Schonen, and of Cronenburg in Zealandt. Here all the ships, which in great numbers passe continually towards Swe-then, Prussen, and the East-lands stop, and pay custome; the best part of the princes revenues. In the strong, and magnificent castle of Cronenburg, founded by Fredericke the second, the king more commonly resideth. *Kop pen hagen*, farther downe vpon the Sundt, a noted port, & the chiefe towne of the kingdome; where flourisheth an Vniversity of the Danes, and Nor-vegians, begun by Eric the ninth, but perfected by Christian the first, and the succeeding princes, endowed with liberall revenues. Vpon the East here- of lyeth the Iland *Amaggen* making a safe road for ships which ride at an-cher betwixt it, and the towne.

Hafnia. lon.
34.g. 50.m. lat.
56.g. Birt.

Other Danish Ilands are *Alsen* against *Flensborch*, and *Suder-Iutland*, vnto the which it appertaineth, containing 4 Dutch miles in length, and two in breadth. *Aar*, having three parishes, and seated betwixt *Alsen*, and *Ze-landt*. *Langeland*, betwixt *Aar*, and *Zelandt*, in length 7 Dutch miles. *Fal-stre* in length 8 Dutch miles, vpon the South of *Zelandt*, *Lavland*, vpon the West of *Falstre*, from the which it is divided by a narrow creeke of the sea, besides almost infinite others, whose names wee know not, or which are not worth relating. These Ilands are together called by Metta the *Hemodes*. Zealandt he nameth the Iland *Codanonia*, the greatest of the *Hemodes*.

HALLANDT.

Lying in the maine land of Scandia against *North-Iutlandt*. The onely place of note is the strong castle of *Warsberg*.

SCHONEN.

Scania.

Containing the part of the same continent, against the Iland of *Zelandt*. Places of better note are *Helsenburg*, a towne, and castle, opposite to *El-senor*. *Lunden*, an Arch-bishops sea. *Malmuyen*, or *Ellebogen*, a noted Empory vpon the Sundt against *Koppen-hagen*.

BLEKING.

Part of the same continent, and having vpon the West, *Schonen*. The chiefe place is *Vsted*.

T 2

THE





NORVEGIA

THE KINGDOME OF NORWEY.



Berga. lon. 24.
g. 16. m. lat. 61.
g. 25. m. Birt.

Ounded vpon the *South* with *Denmarck*; vpon the *West*, and *North* with the *Ocean*; and vpon the *East* with the kingdome of *Swethen*, from the which it is divided by a perpetuall ridge of asperous, and high mountaines. The sea here is exceeding deepe, and affordeth plenty of good fishing. The land is very large, and spacious, but rockie, mountainous, and barren, full of thicke, wild, and vast woods, cold, and ill inhabited. It yeeldeth but little corne, and in the parts more neere to *Lapland*, and the *Pole Articke*, not any at all; in regard of which want the inhabitants eat bread made of *Stockfish*. It chiefly venteth abroad fish, fures, and skinnes of wild beasts, masts, raft, pitch, tarre, and the like commodities, issuing from wood. The people are plaine, honest, louers of strangers, hospitall for their ability, haters of pilfering, & theeuing. They are not suffered by the *Danes* to vse shipping, or to export their owne merchandise out of the kingdome, which profit these solely engrosse vnto themselues. Their religion is the *Lutheran*, or *Protestant*, the same with the *Danes*, belonging in matters Ecclesiasticall vnto the Archbishop of *Trundtheim*, and the Bishops of *Bergen*, *Anflo*, *Staffanger*, and *Hammar*. They were sometimes commanded by Princes of their owne, now by the kings of *Denmarck*, diuided into 5 Prefectures, or juridicall resorts, of *Bahuys*, *Aggerhuys*, *Bergerhuys*, *Trundtheim*, and *Wardhuys*, named thus from such Castles royall, wherein their governours reside. Townes of better note are *Congel*, a towne of merchandising vpon the *Sundt*, or sea *Balticke*, opposite to *Schagen* in *Denmarcke*. *Anflo*. *Hammar*. *Staffanger*; Bishops seas. *Bergen* the chiefe towne of the country, seated amongst high mountaines at the bottome of a nauigable, and deepe arme, or creeke of the maine Ocean, named *Carmesunt*; a Bishops sea, and a noted port, much resorted vnto by forrainers, bringing in corne, meale, bread, beere, wine, and *Aqua vitæ*, to supply the want that way of the country, and transporting from hence fish, fures, and wood; with *London*, *Bruges* in the *Lowe Countries*, and *Novogrod* in *Russia*, one of the foure chiefe Staple townes of the *Dutch Hanse* marchants. The inhabitants in regard hereof are a mixed people, compounded of the natives, *Dutch*, and other strangers. The meaner sort of houses after the rude fashion of the Country are couered with fods, or turfs of earth. West of the towne

towne standeth Bergenhuys one of the five castles royall, the seat of the governour of the Province, thus named. *Trundheim*, an Archbishops see, beautified with a faire Cathedrall Church, dedicated to S. Olave. The town otherwise is meane. *Ward-huys* within the circle Artick in the Iland Ward, from whence it hath beene thus called, a meane castle with a little town adjoining; in the summer time (for in the winter by reason of the extremity of the cold, and the long darknesse, and absence of the Sunne it is not well habitable) the seat of the governour for these more cold, and frozen parts. The Pole Articke is here elevated $71\frac{1}{2}$ degrees. The longest continuance of the sunne about the Horizon lasteth two whole months three weekes one day, and some 7 houres, the farthest point North-wards of Norway, & the continent of Europe.

Nidrosia. lon
39.g.45.m.
lat.60.g.50.
m.Clav.
Ward-huys.
lat.71.g.30.m.

THE ILANDS OF NORWEY.

Vnto the Crowne of Norway belong Islandt, Freislandt, and Groenlandt, Ilands situated in the wide Ocean, held now in this right by the kings of Denmarke.

ISLANDT

Lying vnder the *Circle Articke*, and containing 100 German miles in length, and about 60 in breadth. The country is cold, rockie, mountainous, barren, and ill inhabited, yeelding not any corne, neither trees, except the *Iuniper*. In regard hereof the common people eate bread made of *stockfish*, & in steed of houses, built with timber, dwell in cells, & cauernes, digged in the bottomes of their rocks, & mountaines. Through the benefit notwithstanding of the sea, and the accessse of strangers, they haue brought vnto them corne, meale, bread, wine, beare, iron, tinne, mony, timber, wood, and all other commodities, which they need, whereof the richer sort make vse. The sea coasts are better stored with inhabitants through the advantage of their trade with forrainers, and of their fishing; the chiefe reuenue of the Ilanders. The natie profits the Land affordeth are *flesh* of beeues, and mutton, *butter*, *skinnies* of wild beasts, *horses*, *hawkes*, a course kinde of cloath, they call *Watman*, and *brimstone*. It containeth foure main divisions, named from their situations *westfiordung*, *Auslendingafiordung*, *Norlendingafiordung*, and *Sundlendingafiordung*, signifying the *western*, *Eastern*, *Northerne*, and *Southerne* quarters. The only places of note are *Halar* in the Northerne part of the Iland. *Schalholt* in the Southerne: *Bishopps* seas, having petty schooles, wherein the Latine tongue is taught, whereof each containeth 24 schollers, maintained by the Bishops. *Bestede*, a castle, the seat of the gouernour for the king of Denmarck. The more eminent mountaines are *Hecla*, feareful with apparitions of dead men, nourishing the opinion of Popish Purgatory. *Helga*. & that of the *Crosse*: *Aethna*-like flaming with fires. Not farre from *Hecla* *brimstone* is digged in great abundance, sent into forraine parts. The inhabitants are originally *Norwegians*, thought first to haue ariued here about the yeare 1000, driuen out of their country by king Harold, surnamed with the faire locks. Wee

Halar. lon. 3.
g. lat. 67. g. 14.
m. Merc.
Schalholt. lon.
3. g. 24. m. lat.
65. g. 42. m.
Mercat.
Bestede. lon.
360. g. 36. m.
lat. 65. g. 21.
m. Merc.

Thyle Taciti
in Vita Agri-
colæ.

heare not of them notwithstanding vntill the time of Adelbert Bishop of Bremen, whom they should send vnto, desiring Preachers and Ministers of the Gospell, whereby they might be instructed, deceasing about the yeare 1070. Their religion is the confession of *Augsburg*, or that of the *Danes*, gouerned by two *Bishops* of *Halar*, & *Schalholt*, before mentioned, brought vp in the Vniuersitie of Copen-hagen. Their language is the *Danish*, or an old corrupt *Dutch*. Most authors place here *Thyle* of Tacitus, and the ancients. Ortelius iudgeth this rather to be *Norwey*. Others *Schetland*, neere the Orcades. It wanteth altogether probabilitie, that the Romans, by whom sailing about Great Britaigne, that Iland should be first discouered, aduanced ever thus farre Northwards.

FREISLANDT.

STanding vpon the Southwest of *Ilandt*; vnknowne to the *ancients*, and bigger in quantitie then *Ireland*, like Ilandt cold, barren, and without corne, and fruits. The principall towne is of the same name with the Iland. The inhabitants liue most vpon fish, got in their sea, their chiefe food, and truck with forrainers. They obey the kings of *Denmarck*.

GROENLANDT.

NAimed thus from the *greenenesse* thereof (affording good pasturage in Summer,) as are the other two Ilands from their *Ice*, and *Frosts*. It is seated betwixt the 65, and 77 degrees of *Northerne Latitude*, and lieth for the greatest part within the *Circle Articke*, and *Frigid Zone*; large, and of great extent, much resorted vnto by the *English*, and *Dutch nations*, fishing there for *Whales*. Here is a monastery of Predicant Friers seated in the North-East part of the Iland, not farre from a flaming, or burning mountaine, vpon hot scalding springs, whose waters serue the Monastery, as a stoue, and to boyle the meat of the order. The gardens hereof, a thing miraculous in such a latitude, in regard of this heat, qualifying the naturall temper of the ayre, flourish all the yeare long with hearbs, and sweet smelling flowers. The neighbouring Ocean also by meanes hereof never freezeth, affording great plenty of fowle, and fish for the reliefe of the Monkes, and bordering Ilanders. Here is likewise *Alba*, situated not farre from the Monastery. Other habitations either are not, or not hitherto knowne; the Iland not being yet fully discouered. All places, where the marriners touch, yeeld Deere, white beares, & plenty of wood, cast vpon the shore. The kings of *Denmarck* challenge the right hereof.

SWEATHLAND.



SVVEATHLAND.

SVECIA.



Ounded vpon the *South* with *Denmarcke*, the *sea Balticke*, and *Leifland*; vpon the *West* with *Norwey*; vpon the *North* with *Myrmanskoy More*, or the *Frozen sea*; and vpon the *East* with the dominions of the *Great Duke of Muscovia*.

The country is large, extended aboue a thousand miles in length betwixt the *Balticke*, and the *Frozen seas*, full of mountaines, and vast woods, yet well inhabited, and firrill for these

Northerne parts, *Lapland*, and the regions lying within the *Circle Arcticke* almost excepted, which yeeld no corne, or any other fruits, as doe all lands else of that miserable, and cold *Latitude*. No place affordeth greater plenty of minerals, especially of brasse, whence infinite store of great ordinance are made. It hath many great lakes, and rivers, but in regard of their yce, and trunckes of trees, floating in them, not much navigable. The people are provident, sober, patient, and industrious. Those of the country exercise no manuell trades, every man by a singular frugality being his owne artificer. The nobility exceede not the dignitie of *knights*, an honour conferred by the Prince. Their *language* differeth only in dialect from the *Dutch*, excepting that of the *Fins*, which resembleth the *Russes*. Their religion is the Lutheran, or confession of *Angspurg*, won first to Christianity vnder their king Beorn by S. Ansgarius, the Apostle of the Danes. They belong in matters Ecclesiasticall vnto the Bishop of Vpsal, and those of *Lincopen*, *Scara*, *Vexio*, *Strengenes*, and *Abo*. Birtius reckoneth in the whole some 1400 parishes. The king is electiue, but most commonly of the blood royall, and the next of kin to the deceased. He is stiled king of *Sweathland*,^{a V. Iornand.} and of the *Gothes*, and *Vandals*. The truth of the two latter titles is vncertaine, and to be much doubted of.^{de Rebus Germanicis.}

^{Gothia, Sudermania, Westmannia, Vermelandia, Copperdalia, Helsingia, Dalecarlia, Angermannia, Boddia Orientalis, & Occidentalis, Finlandia, Corelia.} Iornandes placeth in the peninsula here of the *Gothes*; but who is not seconded by any more ancient, and credited Historians. At this day notwithstanding the more Southerne part of the kingdome confining with *Denmarcke*, beareth the name of *Gothia*, or *Gotland*, whether from this nation it cannot well be knowne, or falsely affecting that more glorious name. The *Vandals* (it is certaine) spread not thus farre North, seated in the continent of Germany along the South shore of the Suevian, or *Balticke sea*. It containeth sundry names, and divisions of *Gotland*, *Suderman*, *VWestman*, *VVermeland*, *Copperdale*, *Helsingen*, *Dalecarle*, *Angerman*, *East*, and *VWest Bodden*, *Finland*, *Corel*, with others. The more chiefe townes are in *Gotland*, and next to *Denmarcke Calmer*, a noted port vpon the *sea Balticke*. *Lincopen*. *Scar*: Bishops seas. Against these within

the

Wisbia. lon.
39. g. 30. m.
lat. 57. g. 30. m.
Birt.

Vpsalia. lon.
40. g. 30. m. lat.
60. g. 52. m.
Merc.

Stockholmia.
lon. 42. g. lat.
60. g. 15. m.
Birt.

Wiburgum.
lon. 55. g. 58.
m. lat. 63. g. 6.
m. Merc.

y Suiones Ta-
citi lib. de Mo-
ribus Germa-
norum.

z Fenni,
Corn. Taciti
ibid.

a Suevicum
mare Taciti.
de Moribus
Germ. lib.

b Sinus Coda-
nus Pomp.
Mel. lib. 3.

c Sarmaticus
Oceanus Pro-
lemei lib. 11.

d. Sinus Vene-
dicus, Ptolem.
ibid.

Lappia.
e Septentrio-
nalis Ocea-
nus. Amalchi-

um eum He-
catæus appel-
lat, a Paro-

pamiso am-
ne, quâ Scy-
thiam alluit,
quod nomen

eius gentis
lingua signifi-
car congelat-
um. Philemō

Morimarusa
d Cimbris vo-
cari, hoc est,

mortuum mare vsq; ad promontorium Rubeas, ultra deinde Cronium. C. Plinij Nat. Hist. lib. 4. c. 13. f Trans Sui-
onas aliud mare, pigrum, ac propè imnotum, quo cingi, cludiq; terrarum orbem hinc fides. &c. Corn: Taciti de
Moribus Germanorum lib. g The English voyages.

the Balticke lyeth the Iland *Gotlandt*, subject to the kings of Denmarcke, whose chiefe towne is *Wisbuy* vpon the East side of the Iland, a famous Em-
pory sometimes, now ruinous, and much decaied. Here is likewise *Oe-*
landt, an Iland against *Calmer*, defended with the strong castle of *Borg-*
holm, subiect to the kings of Swethen. In Suderman *Strengnes*, a Bishops
sea: and *Telge* vpon the lake, or bay *Meler*, an arme of the the sea Baltick.
Vpon the rocks nere *Strengnes*, as likewise at *Scar*, and *Wisbuy* in *Got-*
landt, are engrauen sundry auncient vnknowne characters, and inscriptions,
supposed to be of the *Gothes*. In Westman *Arosia*, rich in siluer mines.
In Vpland *Vpsala* an Archbishops sea, the primate of the knigdome. Here
the kings of Sweath-land lye enterred. *Stockholm* in an Iland at the mouth
of the lake *Meler*, a rich, and flourishing emporie, and the chiefe citty of the
kingdome, defended with a magnificent, and strong castle, fortified with
400 great brasse ordinance. In Finland *Wiburg*, a strong fortresse, and
towne of warre opposed against the *Russes*. The more auncient inhabi-
tants of the part of the kingdome within the Sea Baltick were the *Suiones*
of *Tacitus*, part of the great nation of the *Suevi* of the *Germans*. The
part of *Finlandt* seemeth to haue beene thus first named, and inhabited by
the *Fenni* of the same authour. The sea lying vpon the South hereof was
named by *a Tacitus* the *Suenian sea* from the famous *Sueui* before mentio-
ned, which nation it diuided; by *b Mela Sinus Codanus*, from whence
doubtles proceeded the name of the *Danes*; and by *Ptolemie Oceanus Sar-*
maticus,^c & *Sinus d Venedicus* from the bordering *Sarmatæ*, and *Venidæ*.
It is a long and spacious creeke of the *Westerne Ocean*, continued *East*, and
North from *Denmarke* for many hundred miles vnto beyond the *Circle*
Articke. It is called now the *Sundt*, the *Balticke*, or *Oost Zee*, and more to-
ward the *North* the *Finnisch*, and *Bodner Zees* from *Finland*, and *Boden*,
which countries it parteth from the more proper, and *West Sweathland*.
North of Sweathland, incorporated with the crowne hereof, is *Lapland*,
cold, barren, and without corne, fruits, and ciuill habitation. The people
through their cold, pigmie-like, are of an exceeding little, and dwarfish sta-
ture, barbarous, rude, and without arts, feeding vpon fish, and the flesh of
wild beasts, crafty, and much giuen to witchcraft, and magicall incantations.
The commodities, which they vent abroad, are skinnes, and fish, exchanged
with forrainers. The *e Ocean* vpon the *North* hereof, and *Russia*, *Hecatæus*
in *Plinie* nameth *Amalchium*, or the *Frozen sea*; *Philemon* in the same au-
thor from the *Cimbri* the sea *Cronium*, and *Morimarusa*, or the *Dead sea*;
Tacitus otherwise the *f Slove*, and *Immoueable sea*. The *Russes* call it at this
day *Myrmanskoy More*, signifying in their language the *Norwegian*, and
Danish sea; first of ciuill people failed, and adventured into by *Richard* &
Chancelour, *Englishman*, arriuing in *Russia* in the yeare 1553, and tracing out
the way, which the *English*, and *Flemmings* ever since haue vsed. Through
this sea, since the first discouerie, sundry honourable, and worthie persons
haue attempted to finde out a passage towards *China*, and the *East*; but hi-
therto without any good successe, let by contrary windes, fogges, and mists,

mortuum mare vsq; ad promontorium Rubeas, ultra deinde Cronium. C. Plinij Nat. Hist. lib. 4. c. 13. f Trans Sui-
onas aliud mare, pigrum, ac propè imnotum, quo cingi, cludiq; terrarum orbem hinc fides. &c. Corn: Taciti de
Moribus Germanorum lib. g The English voyages.

vsuall in that clime, *flotes of Ice, cold, perpetuall nights* for many months together in winter, and with the *length* of the way. Their farthest discoueries haue reached only to the *neerer coasts* of *Tartarie*, short of the riuer *Oby*. Towards the *North* they haue sailed vnto 80 degrees, within tenne of the *Pole Articke*.

Norwey, Hallandt, Schonen, and Bleking in *Denmarck*, with so much of the kingdome of *Sweathland*, as lyeth West of the *Finnisch*, and *Bodner Sees*, creekes of the *Balticke*, containe together the great Peninsula, called by *Ptolemie Scandia*, by *Plinie*, and *Solinus* *Scandinavia*, and by *Iordanes* *Scanzia*; encompassed with the sea *Balticke*, and the *Westerne*, and *Northerne Oceans*, and ioyned to the continent by a neck of land, intercepted betwixt the *bottome* of the sea *Bodner* and the towne, and castle of *wardhuys*. By *Pytheas* in *Plinie* we finde this otherwise named *Basilis*; by *Xenophon Lampfacenus* in the same author *Balthia*, naming the sea

Balticke. *Ptolemie*, and the rest of the ancients, before mentioned, account this an Iland; their error proceeding from the ignorance, & vnexperience of those times, the more *Northerne*, and *inner parts* hereof not being then fully discouered.

* * * *

Scandia,
Ptol. Geogr.
lib. 2. c. 11.
Scandinavia,
Plin. nat. hist.
lib. 4. c. 13. &
Solini, c. 32.
Scanzia Ior-
nandis de Re-
bus Geticis.
Xenophon
Lampfacenus
alitore Scy-
tharum tridui
navigacione
insulam esse
incompertæ
magnitudinis
Baltiam tradit.
Eandem Py-
thias Basiliam
nominat. C.
Plin. nat. hist.
lib. 4. c. 13.
Quarum
clarissima
Scandinavia
est incomper-
tæ magnitu-
dinis. Plin. ib.

V

POLAND





POLONIA.

POLAND.



Aving vpon the West *Schlesi*, and the *Marquise* of *Brandenburg* in Germany; vpon the North the land of *Prussen*; vpon the East *Masovia*, and *Lithuania*; and vpon the South the kingdome of *Hungary*, from the which it is divided by the mountaines *Tatri*, or *Carpathian*. It is in length 480 Italian miles, in breadth 300.

The aire is pure, but sharpe, and cold; the country plaine, like vnto the rest of those *Eastlands*, shaded with darke, and thicke woods, parts of the great *Hercynian*, full of sundry sorts of wilde beasts for hunting, & of an incredible number of Bees, hiving almost in each tree, and breeding *waxe*, and *hony* in great abundance. No country affordeth more plentie of *graine* in regard of the continuall fresh, and newly broken grounds, taken from the woods, sent downe by the river *Wysse* vnto *Dantzic*, and *Elbing* in *Prussen*, and from thence convey'd into forraine parts, the vnexhausted treasure, and storehouse of corne for *Europe*, and the *West*. The common people are poore, base, and miserable, the slaues of the gentry. The nobility are braue, high minded, valiant, liberrall, free, or rather superfluous in their gifts, attendance, and expences. They are all of the same ranke, professing armes, and called *Equites* in the Latine Polish historians, which we interpret *knights*, or *souldiers*; differing onely in their greater, or lesser revenues, and by the magistracies, & offices, which the more eminent sort hold for tearme of life, conferred by the king. They pay the prince no tallages, in lieu whereof they are to serue, and attend him in his warres. Their language is the *Sclavonian*, but who much affect, and elegantly speake the *Latin*. Their religion is that which every man best liketh; all sorts of grosse heresies, if not publikely allowed, yet being here suffered (which hath hapned through the over great liberty, of the Nobility, and people, and the weake power of the king, and of such a confused state, to controule them,) yet where notwithstanding the *Romish superstition* by meanes of the princes great zeale that way at this day most prevaileth. Their first conversion to Christianity was vnder their prince *Miecislus*, son to *Nemomislus* in the yeare 965. Their Bishops are *Cracow*, *Posna*, *Vladislaw*, and *Ploczko* vnder the Arch-bishop of *Gnesna*; who is *primate* of the kingdome, and by ancient priuiledge the *Popes Legat* for *Sarmatia*, and in the absence, or vacancie of the prince the *Vicar generall* of the kingdome, hauing power to summon the counsell, and *diets*, and to conclude, and publish

lish their decrees. The state is *Monarchicall*, and *elective*, yet where the next of the blood royall most commonly succede. Their kings more anciently were free, and soveraigne. By a common calamitie of all elective states, they are now bereft of all royall right, and prerogatives, having onely limited power, and governing according to strict lawes, and the direction of the councell, and diets; who solely haue full liberty to consult of, and determine the maine affaires of the common-wealth. These are of two sorts, 1 the *Senate*, or *grand councell* consisting of all the *Bishops*, *Palatines*, and *Castellans*, together with the great *Marshals* of state, and Court, and the *Chancelour*, *Vice-chancelour*, and *Treasurer* of each dominion of *Poland*, and *Lithuania*, or of so many of them, as can conveniently be drawne together, or be consulted with. 2. and the *Generall Diets* (which are for the more high, and important businesses of the *weale publicke* not determinable by the *Senate*) assembled of the orders before set downe, & of the *Delegates* of each province, and chieffer city, sent in the name of the rest of the *nobility*. These sworne to preserve the publicke honour, and liberty, speake freely in the councell, & Diets, oftentimes challenging, and reproving the prince, and controuling his actions, if they thinke them prejudiciall. The country is divided into the *Greater*, and the *lesser Polands*.

THE GREATER POLAND

Distinguished thus either because it is the bigger, or because it is the more honourable; the seat sometimes of *Lechus* the founder of the Polish nation. It containeth 9 parts, or diuisions, named thus from the chieffe towne of each iurisdiction, the *Palatinates* (thus called from their *Palatines*) or countries of *Posna*, *Kalisch*, *Siradia*, *Lancicia*, *Vratislaw*, *Bresty*, *Rava*, *Ploczko*, and *Dobrzin*, whose more principall townes, and states, commanding, and residing in them follow in order.

THE PALATINATE OF POSNA.

Posnania lon.
42.g.lat.52.
g.45.m. Clav.

THE townes here hauing iurisdiction are *Posna*, a Bishops sea, and the chieffe towne of the Greater Poland, seated amongst hills vpon the riuer *Warta*. The city is fairely built of stone, hauing large suburbs beyond the riuer, much subiect to inuadations. *Koscien* a double walled towne in a plaine amongst dirtie marishes. *Miedzyrzecze*, a strong towne, opposing *Schlesi*, and the Germans, wherevnto it bordereth, impregnablely seated amongst waters, and marishes. *Ostresow*, neighbouring to *Schlesi*, and standing in a wide plaine environed with woods. *Vschow*, a walled towne in a plaine. *Sremisk*. *Premetż*. *Rogozno*. The States here are the *Bishops Palatine*, and *Castellan* of *Posna*, and the *Castellans* of *Sremisk*, *Miedzyrzecze*, *Premetż*, & *Rogozno*. *Cromerus* addeth the *Castellan* of *Krivin*.

Crivinenfis.

THE PALATINATE OF KALISCH.

Gnesna. lon.
42. g. lat. 52. g.
40. m. Clav.

Townes here are *Calisch*, a walled towne vpon the riuer *Prosna* amongst marishes, naming the country. *Gnesna* a walled towne, and an Archbishops see, in a plaine, the most ancient towne of Poland, founded by Lechus; the seat of the first kings, remoued afterwards to Cracow. *Pizdry*, a walled towne vpon the riuer *Warta* in a plaine amongst woods. *Warta* vpon the riuer *Warta*. *Land* vpon the *Warta*. *Konin*, a walled towne encompassed with the *Warta*. *Slupcza*, a strong towne vpon the *Warta*. *Kolo*, surrounded with the *Warta*. *Naklo* vpon the riuer *Notez*. *Cameneecz*. The States are the *Archbishop* of *Gnesna*, the *Palatine*, and *Castellan* of *Calisch*, and the *Castellans* of *Gnesna*, *Naklo*, *Cameneecz*, and *Land*.

THE PALATINATE OF SIRADIA.

Siradia.

Petrocow.

Sometimes a Dukedome, belonging to the second sonnes of the kings of Poland. The chiefe townes are *Siradia*, a walled towne, and castle, naming the country, seated in a plain vpon the river *Warta*. *Wielun*, a strong towne, and castle vpon the riuer *Prosna*. *Schadeck*. *Petrocow*, a walled town in a moorish soile, the place sometimes of the generall diets of the kingdom, remoued now to Warlow. Without the towne vnder the shade of a pleasant forrest standeth *Bugey* one of the royall sejours of the kings, whether in regard of the more fresh, and healthie ayre they retired during the time of the Diets. *Rospirza* in a plaine amongst marishes. *Spicimeria*. The States are the *Palatine*, and *Castellan* of *Siradia*, with the *Castellans* of *Rospirza*, *Spicimeria*, and *Wielun*.

THE PALATINATE OF LANCICIA.

The townes are *Lancicia*, a walled towne, with a castle mounted on a rock, vpon the riuer *Bsura*. *Orlow*, amongst marishes. *Bresinia*. *Konarzew*. *Inowloz*. *Biechow*. The States are the *Palatine*, and *Castellan* of *Lancicia*, with the *Castellans* of *Bresinia*, *Konarzew*, *Inowloz*, and *Biechow*. *Cromerus* placeth this last in the *Palatinate* of *Kalisch*.

CVIAVIA, OR THE PALATINATE OF WLADISLAW.

Vladislaw.

For a great part marishie, and without woods. The chiefe townes are *Wladislaw*, naming the country, a Bishops see vpon the riuer *Wijssel*. *Bidgost*, a walled towne vpon the *Bard*, a navigable riuer, conuaying merchandise out of the greater Poland vnto the *Wijssel*. The States are the *Bishops*, *Palatine*, and *Castellan* of *Wladislaw*, with the *Castellan* of *Bidgost*.

THE PALATINATE OF
BRZESTYE.

Brzestye.

The Townes here are *Brzestye*, a well fenced towne, naming the country, standing in a plaine amongst marishes. *Radzieiow*, a wooden towne. *Kruswick*, built all of wood with a castle, the most ancient of the kingdome after Gnesna, the seat sometimes of the Princes, standing vpon a great lake named Gopla. In the castle hereof Popielus the second, Duke of Poland, was after a monstrous, and strange manner devoured with Ratts, swarming out of the Lake. *Kowalow*, in a moorish situation. The States are the *Palatine*, and *Castellan* of *Brzestye*, and the *Castellans* of *Kruswick*, and *Kowalow*.

THE PALATINATE OF RAVA

Rava.

The townes are *Rava*, built all of wood with a castle, naming the country, seated in a plaine vpon the riuer thus called. *Socharzow*, a towne, and castle vpon the riuer *Bsura*. *Gostinin*, a towne, and Castle in a plaine amongst marishes. *Gamblin*. The chiefe states are the *Palatine*, of and *Castellan* of *Rava*, with the *Castellans* of *Sochaczow*, and *Gostinin*.

THE PALATINATE OF
PLOCZKO

Ploczko.

Townes here are *Ploczko*, a walled towne, and Castle vpon the riuer *Wijssel*, the seate of a Bishop. *Bielsko* in a plaine. *Raczyayas*, amongst fens. *Sierprcz*, vpon a hill enuironed with marishes. *Srensko*, a towne, and castle amongst fens. *Mlawa*, neighbouring to Prussen. *Plonsko*. *Radzanow*, a towne, and castle vpon the riuer *Vkra*. The states are the *Bishop*, *Palatine*, and *Castellan* of *Ploczko*, with the *Castellans* of *Raczyayas*, and *Syerprcz*.

THE PALATINATE, OR COUNTRY
OF DOBRZIN.

Townes here are *Dobrzin*, naming the country, vpon the riuer *Wijssel*. *Slonsk*. *Ripin*, in a plaine vpon the riuer *Odekam*. *Gornzno*, vpon a hill amongst woods. The states are the *Castellans* of *Dobrzin*, *Ripin*, and *Slonsk*.

These diuisions lie almost wholly within the ancient Germany of Tacitus, and Ptolemie, bordering vpon the river *Wijssel*. *Willichius* seemeth to place here the *Arj*, *Heluecona*, *Manimi*, *Elysy*, and *Naharuali*, parts of the *Suevi Lygy* of Tacitus.

THE LESSER POLAND.

Lying vpon the South of the Greater Poland; divided with the *Wijssel*, and bordering vpon the kingdome of *Hungary*. It only comprehendeth three *Provinces*, or *divisions*, the Palatinates of *Cracow*, *Sendomir*, & *Lublin*.

THE PALATINATE OF
CRACOW.

Cracovia, lon.
42. g. 40. m. lat.
50. g. 12. m.
Clav.

Townes here are *Cracow*, a Bishop see, and the chiefe city of the kingdome, the seat of the Prince, vpon the riuer *Wijssel*, in a plaine. *Biecz*, a walled towne in a plaine vpon the riuer *Rapa*. *Woynicz*, vpon the riuer *Dunaiecz*. *Lelow*, a walled towne with a castle vpon the riuer *Bialo*. *Kzyaz*. *Proszowice*. *Oswiecim*, built all of wood with a castle, the chiefe sometimes of a Dukedome; part of *Schlesi* incorporated now with the crowne. *Zator*, a towne, and castle in a plaine vpon the *Wijssel*, sometimes likewise a Dukedome, part of *Schlesi*; now incorporated with the Crowne. *Sandecz*, a walled towne in a plaine vpon the riuer *Dunaiecz*. The chiefe States are the *Bishop*, *Castellan*, and *Palatine* of *Cracow*, with the *Castellans* of *Sandecz*, *Woynicz*, *Byecz*, and *Oswiecim*. The *Castellan* of *Cracow* here presedeth the *Palatine*, contrary to the dignitie, and ranke of the *Castellans*, whose place is inferiour; which hath beene a disgrace put vpon the *Palatines* for the shamefull flight, and cowardise of one of their predeceffours, forsaking the king in a fight against the *Russes*. He is the chiefe of the nobilitie, or lay States of the *Polish Empire*, whose seat in the *Diets* is next after the *Bishops*.

THE PALATINATE OF
SENDOMIRE.

Sendomiria.

Chieftownes here are *Sendomire*, a walled towne, and castle, vpon a hil, vnder the which runneth the riuer *Wijssel*. *Checiny*, a towne with a castle. *Korczin*, a towne, and castle, encompassed with marishes. *Wislicza*, a walled towne among marishes, encompassed with the riuer *Nid*. *Pilzno*. *Opozno*, a walled towne, vpon the riuer *Pilcza*. *Radomie*, a walled towne, in a plaine. *Polaniecz*. *Zawichost*, built all of wood with a castle vpon the riuer *Wijssel*. *Zarnow*. *Malogost*. The states are the *Palatine*, and *Castellan* of *Sendomir*, and the *Castellans* of *Wislicza*, *Radomie*, *Zawichost*, *Zarnow*, *Malogost*, and *Polaniecz*. *Cromerus* addeth the *Castellan* of *Cechow*.

Cechovienfis.

THE PALATINATE OF LVBLIN.

The townes are *Lublin*, a walled towne with a strong castle, environed with waters, and marishes; naming the country. The *Iewes* inhabit the greatest part of the suburbs, where they haue a *Synagogue*. Here are held three

three great faires in the yeare, at the feasts of Pentecost, S. Simon, and Iude, and Candlemas; resorted vnto by strange Merchants from most remote parts, Turkes, Armenians, Greekes, Germans, Lithuanians, Muscovites, & Russes. *Vrzendow. Lulow. Parcow. Casimir* vpon the *Wijssel*. The chiefe states are the *Palatine*, and *Castellan* of *Lublin*.

The *Palatines* are the *Princes Lieutenants*, and the supream *magistrats* of state in the provinces, whereof they are named. Their chiefe office is to bring into the field, and to commande in warres the troopes of the *nobilitie* of their seuerall diuisions; in regard whereof in their native language they are called *Vayvods*. Each province for this purpose hath its seuerall Standard, or Colours, whereby they are distinguished. The *Castellans* are the deputies of the *Palatines*, and in warres commaunde the nobility of their subdivisions, or particular districts. Neither of these are hereditarie, chosen, and appointed by the king out of the most worthy, and eminent gentry, and continuing during life. They are the most honourable lay orders of the realme, of whom with the *Bishops*, & the *Marshals*, *Chancelours*, and *Treasurers* before mentioned, the *grand councill* onely consisteth.

The *Lesser Poland* lyeth in both countries of the ancient *Germany*, and *Sarmatia* of Ptolemie; the riuer *Wijssel* diuiding them. In the part of *Germany* Glareanus seemeth to place the *Gothini* of Tacitus.

Vnto Poland are annexed the land of *Prussen*, the dukedomes of *Lithuania*, and *Masovia*, *Samogithia*, *Blacke Russia*, *Podlassia*, *Podolia*, and *Volinia*, incorporated into the kingdome, and vniou hereof; whose *Palatines*, *Castellans*, *chiefe officers*, and *nobilitie* haue equall voices in the great *Council*, and *Diets*; accruing by conquest, marriage, and mutuall assent for their more strong defence against the neighbouring *Turkes*, *Tartars*, and *Russes*, whose descriptions, since wholly lying in *Sarmatia* without the river *Wijssel*, and the accompt of ancient *Germany* appertaine not vnto this first section of my proposed discourse.

HVN-





HVNGARIE.



Bounded vpon the North with *Poland*, and the *Mountaines Carpathian*; vpon the *West* with *Marheren*, *Oosten-reich*, and *Steirmarck*, parts of *Germany*; vpon the *East* with *Transylvania*; and vpon the *South* with *Servia*, and *Krabbaten*, divided by the *Saw*, and *Dra*. It is extended in length from *Presburg* along the *Danow* vnto the confluence thereof and the riuer *Alnte* after *Cellarius* 304 Italian miles; and in *breadth* after the same author 190 of the same miles. The *aire* is most temperate, and pleasant. The *soile* is exceedingly firtil, and happy, rich in corne, most excellent wines, and deepe pasturages, stored with infinite heards of large, and fat Beeues, sent into foraine parts in very great abundance. The hilly parts towards *Poland* afford plenty of siluer, copper, and other mineralls. Here flowe (besides sundry lesser) the greater, and famous rivers of the *Saw*, *Dra*, *Danow*, and *Tissa*. The ancient inhabitants were the *Iazyges Metanasta* of *Ptolemie*, included within the rivers *Danow*, and *Tissa*, and the *Sarmatian*, or *Carpathian mountaines*; part of the *Daci*, containing the parts lying vpon the North of the *Danow*, and East of the *Tibiscus*; and the *Paones*, or *Pannonj*, inhabiting beyond the *Danow* betwixt that riuer, and the *Saw*. It was afterwards the feat of the *Huns*, *Longobards*, and *Auares*, and lastly of the *Hungarians*, the moderne inhabitants. The people now through their long exercise of armes are good souldiers, seruing most on horseback after the manner of the *Easterne nations*, otherwise lasie, and idle, more addicted vnto warres, then to trades, and manuall occupations, poore through their sloath, and the oppression of their Lords, the *Turkes*, and *German Emperours*. Their language is a kinde of *Sclavonian*, differing from the *Poles*. In the parts, neighbouring vnto *Germany*, the *Dutch* likewise is spoken. Their Religion is the Romish Catholicke, and that of the Reformed Churches; for both are tolerated. The reformed lesse prevaileth in the countries, subject to the *Turkes*, through a ieaousie of that nation, forbidding all new opinions, quarrells, and disputes of faith, which might cause innouations, & troubles of the State. This was sometimes a flourishing, and great kingdome, the bulwarke of Christendome against the Infidells. After long warres, sundry victories, and braue resistance it is now for the greatest part enthralled to the
Turke

Turke. The rest, containing some third part, obeyeth the *German Emperours* of the house of Austria, now kings (for what is left) of *Hungarie*, descended from *Anne*, sister to *Lewis* the second, the last native Prince, slaine by *Soliman* at the battle of *Mohacz*. It is divided by the *Danow* into the *upper Hungary*, lying North of the river, and the *Lower Hungary*, lying towards the South; containing together before the Turkish subiection 50 juridicall resorts, which they called counties, 24. betwixt the *Tissa*, *Danow*, and *Germany*. 8. East of the *Tissa* in the same diuision. 12. betwixt the *Danow*, & the *Dra*, and 6 betwixt the *Danow*, and the *Saw* towards *Greichs-Weissenburg*. The parts vnder the *Turkes* are gouerned by their *Bassas*, and other names of Magistrates after the custome of that Empire. Chieffer townes in the vpper Hungary are *Presburg*, enjoying a pleasant, and healthfull situation, vpon the left shore of the *Danow* neere to vinie mountaines, and the confines of *Oosten-reich*, defended with a strong castle mounted vpon a hill, the chiefe towne subiect to the German Emperours. *Vaccia* vpon the *Danow*, a Bishops sea. *Pest* vpon the *Danow*, opposite to *Buda*. *Colocza* vpon the *Danow*, an Archbishops sea. *Bath* vpon the same shore of the *Danow*. North of the river, *Segedin* vpon the right shore of the river *Tissa*. *Agria* a Bishops sea. *Newsol*, a strong towne vpon the river *Gran*. *Nitri*, a Bishops sea vpon the river *Boch*. *Transchin*, vpon the river *Wag*. *Tirnau*. East of the *Tissa*. *Debreczen*. *Temeswar* vpon the river *Temez*. *Varadin*. Beyond the *Danow* in the Lower Hungary, *Belgrade*, or *Greichs-Weissenburg* (*Taururum* of Ptolemie,) a strong towne of warre, hemmed in vpon the East with the *Danow*, and vpon the South with the *Saw*, where it is emptied hereinto; defended on the other sides with strong walls, & deepe ditches, sometimes the gate, and entrance into Hungary, and the fortresse of the kingdome against the Infidells, surprised by *Soliman*, Emperour of the *Turkes*. *Buda*, or *Ofen* (*Curta* of Ptolemie,) vneuenly seated vpon the right shore of the *Danow*, a faire, and strong towne, the seat of the principall *Bassa* of the *Turkes*, and the chiefe citty of the kingdome. Here are bathes, and springs of hot waters. *Gran* vpon the same shore of the *Danow*, opposite to the fall, or mouth of the river *Gran* out of the higher *Hungary*, from whence it hath beene thus named; a strong towne of warre, and an Archbishops sea, the Primate hereof. *Comora*, vpon the *Danow* in an Island. *Rab* a Bishops sea, and a strong towne of warre, vpon the right shore, and confluence of the *Danow*, and the *Rab*, naming the towne, and distinguishing anciently the Higher, and the Lower *Pannonies*. Betwixt the *Danow*, and the *Dra*, *Stul-Weissenburg*, strongly, but vnwholsomely seated in the midst of a great Lake, or inaccessible marish, ioyned to the firme land with three high, and broad caufies, built with houses, and blocked vp at their ends with great Bulwarks, garded in time of warre, and defending these suburbs. Here the kings of Hungary were crowned, as likewise enterred. Betwixt this, and the *Dra* lyeth the great lake *Balaton*, containing 24 Italian miles in length. *Ziget*, a strong towne, standing in a marish vpon the North side of the river *Dra*, famous for the death of *Soliman*, the mighty Emperour of the *Turkes*, during his siege hereof. *Fieskirken* vpon the *Dra* so named from such a number of Churches; a Bishops sea.

Posoniū lon.
40.g.lat.48.g.
26.m. Birt.

Belgradum, &
Alba Græca.
lon.45.g.lat.
47.g.40.m.
Clav.

Buda lon.42.g.
lat.47.Birt.

Strigoniam
lon.42.g.30.
m.lat.48.g.
Clav.

Iaurinum, lon.
40.g.35.m.lat.
48.g.50.m.
Birt.

Alba Regalis.

Quinq; Ec-
clesiæ.

Vnto the crowne of Hungary, belonged sometimes (as they doe partly

at this day) the countries of *Transylvania*, *Walachia*, *Rascia*, *Servia*, *Bosna*, *windischlandt*, *Croatia*, and *Dalmatia*; gouerned by the deputies of the kings hereof, or held by their princes vnder their tribute, and soveraigne right. The fowre first, since lying wholly within the ancient *Dacia*, and *Mæsia*, pertaine not to this division.

The descriptions of the other remaine, after that first brieflie I haue related the ancient estates of *Illyricum*, whereof they were sometimes partes, together with the many changes, and successions of people and Lords, commaunding herein vnto this present, occasioning the present estate; and names.





ILLYRICVM. 2



THE * name hereof Solinus fabulouſly deri-
veth from *Illyrius*, ſon to the one-ey'd mon-
ſter *Polyphemus*, and *Galatea*; commanding
ſometimes the country. The bounds are
diverſly ſet downe by ancient authours. *Flo-*
rus, and *Plinie* continue the name along the
coast of the ſea *Adriaticke* betwixt the rivers
Arsia, and *Titius*, or the countries *Hiſtria*,
and *Dalmatia*. *Ptolemie* including *Dalma-*
tia, enlargeth the accompt hereof vnto the
riuer *Drilon*, and borders of *Macedonia*,

confining vpon the other ſides with *Hiſtria*, the two *Pannonyes*, and the
Higher Myſia. *Strabo* extendeth it along the ſea-coaſt towards *Greece*, and
the *South-Eaſt* vnto the mountaines *Ceraunij*, & inwards towards the *North*,
and *weſt* vnto the riuer *Danow*, and the *Lake* of the *Rhatians*, or *Acronius*;
beſides the parts before mentioned comprehending *Rhatia*, *Noricum*, *Pan-*
nonye, *Hiſtria*, and *Dardania*, with the part of *Macedonia*, where lay the
townes of *Dyrrachium*, *Apollonia*, and *Oricum*. Vnto theſe of *Strabo* wee
finde added in *Appian* the *Tribali*, and *Myſij*; reaching *Eastwards* along
the courſe of the *Danow* vnto the ſea *Euxinus*, now *Maggiore*. The Empe-
rour *Constantine* the *Great*, hauing diuided the *Romane Empire* into 4 ſu-
preme iuriſdictions, or gouernments^b vnder the *Prætorio præfecti* of *Italy*,
Gaule, *Aſia*, and *Illyricum*, we read afterwards by this occaſion all the parts
of *Europe*, ſubiect to that *Empire*, and lying *East* of *Gaule*, and *Italie* (*Thrace*
onely, and the *Lower Meſia* excepted) to haue beene contained vnder the
generall name hereof; called thus after the title, or name of the chiefe præ-
fect, or province of the diuiſion. *Sextus Rufus* liuing in the time of the Em-
perour *Honorius* reckoneth 17 provinces of *Illyricus*, or *Illyricum*, two of
Noricum, two of *Pannonia*, *Valeria*, *Savia*, *Dalmatia*, *Meſia*, two of *Dacia*,
Macedonia, *Theſſalia*, *Achaia*, two of *Epirus*, *Prevalis*, and *Crète*. *Iornan-*
des nameth 18 prouinces, two of *Noricum*, two of *Pannonia*, two of *Valeria*,
^c *Suevia*, *Dalmatia*, the *Higher Meſia*, *Dardania*, two of *Dacia*, *Macedonye*,
Theſſalye, *Epirus*, *Crète*, *Prevalis*, and *Achaia*. The authour of the *Notitia*
with ſome difference nameth likewise 18 provinces, but accompteth only 17
in the groſſe, ſix of *Macedonye*, which were *Achaia*, *Macedonia*, *Theſſalye*,
Crète, *Old*, and *New Epirus*; and 5 of *Dacia*, which were *Dacia Mediter-*
ranea, *Dacia Ripenſis*, the *firſt*, and ſecond *Meſia* (both containing one pro-
vince,)

a Illyricum
Polybij Hiſt.
lib. 2. Plin.
Nat. Hiſt. lib. 3.
c. 21. Illy-
ris C. Ptol. lib.
2. c. 17. Geog.
Illyricus Ior-
nand. de Reg. &
Temp. Succes.
* V. Strab.
Geog. lib. 7.
Plin. Nat. Hiſt.
lib. 3. c. 21.
Ptolem. Geog.
lib. 2. c. 17. Iu-
li. Solin. Poly-
hiſt. L. Flo.
Hiſt. Rom.
lib. 2. c. 5. Ap-
piani Alexand.
de Bellis Illy-
ricis lib. Ruſi
Feſti Brevia-
rium. Zoſimi
Hiſtor. lib. 2.
Imperatore
Constantino
Magno. Ior-
nandis de
Regn. & Tem.
ſucceſſione
lib. Provin.
Roman. Li-
bellum. No-
tit. Prov. Im-
perij Orien-
tis. Comm.
Guid. Panci-
roſlij in Noti-
tiam Imperij
Orientis.
b V. Zoſimi
Hiſtor. lib. 2.
Imper. Con-
ſtantino.

c Mendose pro
Savia.

vince,) *Dardania*, and *Prævalitana*, all lying in *East Illyricum*; and governed by the *Prætorio-præfectus* of *Illyricum*; and in *West Illyricum*, the *First*, and *Second Pannonies*, *Savia*, or *Pannonia Ripariensis*, *Valeria*, *Dalmatia*, *Noricum Mediterraneum*, and *Noricum Ripense*. These last he placeth vnder the *Prætorio-præfectus* of *Italie* (which hapned through the after division of the *Empire* by the successours of *Constantine*,) by agreement of the princes appertaining to the *Emperours* of the *West*; the cause also of the distinction, and names of the *East*, and *West Illyricum*. The authour of the booke of the *Romane Provinces* maketh otherwise 19 divisions, or provinces of the whole, the *first*, and *second Pannonies*, *Valeria*, *Prævalitana*, the *Higher Macedonia*, the *Olde*, and *New Epirus*, *Pampica*, *Noricus Ripensis*, and *Mediterranea*, *Savia*, *Dardania*, the *Mountaine Hemus*, *Dacia*, *Scythia*, *Crete*, *Achaia*, *Macedonia*, and *Thessalia*. These differences pointed, the more exact bounds, & ancient state, and description hereof follow out of *Ptolemy* (the authour whom onely I haue made choice of,) with reference notwithstanding to *Strabo*, and the rest.

ILLYRIS, LIBURNIA, AND DALMATIA. ^a

^a Illyris, aut Liburnia, seu Dalmatia Ptolem: Geog. lib. 2. c. 17. * V. Ptolem. Geog. lib. 2. c. 17.

Bounded * vpon the *North* with a line, drawne by the mountaines *Albanus*, and *Babij* vnto the meetings of the rivers *Saw*, and *Danow*, by the which it was diuided from the two *Pannonies* vpon the *West* with a line brought from the *Higher Pannony*, vnto the sea *Adriaticke* (whose beginning contained $36\frac{1}{2}$ degrees of Longitude, and $45\frac{1}{6}$ degrees of Latitude, and the terme, or end (at the *Adriaticke*) $44\frac{1}{2}$ degrees of Latitude, & $36\frac{1}{6}$ of Longitude,) diuiding it from *Histria*; vpon the *East* with a line from the meetings of the *Saw*, and *Danow*, *Southwards* vnto the 47 degree of Longitude, and the $41\frac{2}{3}$ of Latitude, diuiding it from the *Higher Mysia*; and vpon the *South* with a line, drawne from the *East line* now mentioned vnto the sea *Adriaticke*, and the degrees 41 of Latitude, and 45 of Longitude, diuiding it from *Macedonia*, and lastly with the part of the *Adriaticke*, intercepted betwixt this, or *Macedonia*, and *Histria*. It contained *Illyris* properly so called, (from which, as the more famous, or noble prouince, the many countries before recited tooke the common name of *Illyris*, or *Illyricum*,) and *Dalmatia*.

^b Illyris, & Liburnia Ptol. lib. 2. c. 17. Illyrici, & Liburnia. Plin. Nat. Histor. lib. 3. c. 21. & 22. * V. Ptolem. Geogr. lib. 2. c. 17. Strab. Georg. lib. 7. Plin. Nat. Hist. lib. 3. c. 21. Apian. Alexand. de Bellis Illyricis. Domini Marij Nigri Geograp. Comment. 6. Petri Montani & Petri Birt. in. Ptolem. lib. 2. c. 17. Geog. Interpretat.

ILLYRIS. ^b

Named * otherwise *Liburnia* from the citty *Liburna* of *Strabo*. It was extended along the coast of the sea *Adriaticke* betwixt *Histria*, and *Dalmatia*. *Pliny* more precisely boundeth it betwixt the riuers *Arfia*, and *Titius*, now *Arfa*, and *Varietia*. It contained after *Dominicus Niger* the country, now called *Sclavonia* from the *Slaves* the last barbarous inhabitants; more distinctly *Krabbaten*, *Kraist*, *Carbavia*, and *Contado di Zara*. The townes along the sea-coast were first next to *Histria*, *Alvona* (*Alvona* of *Plinie*,) now *Albona*. *Flavona* (*Flavona* of *Plinie*) now *Fianona*. *Tursarica* (*Tursarica* of *Plinie*, and *Thursarica* of *Antoninus*,) now *Fiume*. *Senia* (*Senia*

(*Senia* of Plinie, and Antoninus) now *Segna*. *Lopfica* (*Lopfica* of Plinie.) *Ortopla* (*Ortopula* of Plinie.) *Vetia* (*Vegium* of Plinie.) The towne is perished, but the place, where it stood, is yet called *Veza*. *Argyrutum* (*Argyrum* of Plinie,) where now is the village, called *Scrisia*. *Corynium* (*Corinium* of Plinie,) now *Glinba*. *Enona* (*Enona* of Plinie,) now *Nona*. *Iader* a colonie (*Colonia Iadera*, and *Iader* of Plinie, *Iader* of Antoninus, and *Iadera* of Mela,) now *Zara*. *Scardona* (*Scardon* of Strabo, *Scardona* of Plinie, a juridicall resort) now the village *Scardona*. The inland townes were *Tedastum*. *Arucia*, now *Bregna*. *Ardotium*, now *Mogenicha*. *Stluspi*. *Curum*. *Aufancula*. *Varvaria*. *Salvia*. *Adra*, now the fort, or Castle *Zeruna*. *Arauzona*, now *Ostroviza*. *Assisia*, where now are the ruines, or place called *Beribir*. *Burnum* (*Burnum*, a fort, or Castle of the Dalmatae after Plinie,) now *Grachova*. *Sidrona*, now *Sdrigna*. *Blanona*, now *Stramitio*. *Onportum*. *Nedinum*, now *Sufied*. From the Liburni, ^a or Illyricans, with light swift ships infesting with continuall pyracies the neighbouring Ocean such kinde of vessells anciently, as at this day in Latine writers, were called *Naves Liburnice*,

^a Post hos Liburni navibus plurimum insignes fuisse memorantur, Illyriorum natio alia, qui Ionium, Insulasq; prædabantur, navibus citis vsi, & levitate præcipuis; quâ ex causa Romani nunc naves, quæ levitate, & celeritate præstarent, Liburnicas solent appellare. Appiani Alexandrini de Bellis Illyricis Lib.

DALMATIA. ^b

^b Dalmatia Ptol. lib. 2. c. 17. Geogr. Dalmatia Plin. nat. hist. lib. 3. c. 22. * V. Ptol. Geogr. lib. 2. c. 17. Strab. Geog. l. 7. Plin. nat. hist. lib. 3. c. 22. & 26. Appiani Alexand. de Bellis Illyricis lib. Dominici Marij Nigri Geogr. Comment. 6. Petri Burtij, & Petri Montani in Ptolem. Geogr. lib. 2. c. 17. Interpretat.

Called * from the citty *Dalminium* of Strabo. It was continued along the sea *Adriaticke* from *Illyris*, or *Liburnia* vnto the borders of *Macedonia*; or betwixt the riuers *Titius*, and *Drylon*. It contained after Dominicus Niger the parts, yet retaining the name of *Dalmatia*, together with *Albania*. The Sea coast townes were first next to *Illyris*, *Sicum* (*Sicum* of Plinie, a colonie of old Roman souldiers sent hither by the Emperour Claudius the first,) now *Sibenico*. *Salona*, a colonie (*Solona* of Plinie, a colonie, and juridicall resort, *Salona* of Strabo, the arsinall of the Dalmatians, *Salona* of Mela, *Salonæ* of Antoninus,) where now is *Clissa*, a fort, or castle vpon the river *Soliuschiza*, not farre from the towne of *Spalato*. *Epetium*, now *Spezxo*. *Piguntium* (*Piguntia* of Plinie,) now *Almissa*. *Onaum*. *Epidaurus* (*Epidaurum* of Plinie, a colonie,) now *Ragusi*. *Rhidinum*. *Ascruium* (*Ascrivium* of Plinie, inhabited by Roman cittizens,) now *Catharo*. *Bulva*, (*Butua* of Plinie,) now *Budua*. *Vlcinium* (*Olchinium*, or *Colchinium* of Plinie, founded by the Colchians,) now *Dulcigno*. *Lissus* (*Lissus* of Strabo, and *Lissum* of Plinie, a colonie of Roman cittizens,) now *Alesio*. Within the land were *Andrecrium*. *Aleta*, now *Mosth*. *Herona*. *Delminium* (*Dalminium*, naming the country after Strabo, *Delminium* of Appian, and Florus,) now *Dumnio*, or *Donna*. *Aequum*, a colonie. *Saloniana*. *Narbona* a colonie (*Narona* of Mela, and Antoninus, *Narona* of Plinie, a colonie, and juridicall resort.) *Enderum*, now *Drivesto*. *Chinna*. *Doclea*, neere vnto the towne of *Medon*, raised out of the ruines hereof. *Rhizana* (the towne of the *Rhizæi* of Strabo, and *Rhizinium* of Plinie, inhabited by Roman cittizens,) now *Rhisine* within the gulse of *Catharo*. *Scodra* (*Scodra* of Antoninus, and *Scordra* of Plinie,) now *Scutari*. *Thermidana*. *Siparuntum*. *Epicaria*. *Iminacium*.

What people inhabited each diuision my author cleerely doth not distinguish. He nameth promiscuously the *Iapyres*, bordering vpon *Histrìa* (*Iapodes*

podes of Strabo, lying vnder the mountaine Albius concluding the Alpes, and Iapodes of Plinie, extended to the river Tedanium.) *Mazæi* (Mezæi of Plinie of the resort of Salona, and Mazæi of Strabo, part of the Pannonnes.) *Derriopes*. *Derrij*. *Dindarij* (Dindari of Plinie.) *Ditiones* (Ditiones of Plinie.) *Ceraunij* (Cerauni of Plinie.) *Daurfij* (Darsij of Appian.) *Comenij*. *Vardæi* (Vardæi, sometimes foraging Italy after Plinie, not improbably the Ardæi of Strabo, and Appian.) *Sardiotæ* (*Sardiates* of Plinie.) *Siculotæ* (Siculotæ of Plinie.) *Docleatæ* (Docleatæ of Plinie, and Appian.) *Pirustæ* (Peirustæ, part of the Pannonnes after Strabo, not vnprobably the Pyræi of Plinie, & Pyrei of Mela.) *Scirtones* towards Macedonie (not improbably the Scirtari of Plinie.) The rivers, whereof he maketh mention, were *Tedanium*, lying betwixt *Lopsica*, and *Ortopla* (Tedanium of Plinie.) *Titus* (Titius of Plinie, parting Liburnia, and Dalmatia,) now *Variecha*. *Narso*, or *Narson* betwixt Onæum, & Epidaurus (Naro of Strabo,) now *Narenta*. *Drilo* (Drilo of Strabo, and Plinie) now *Boliana*. *Drinus* (Drinius of Plinie,) emptied into the Saw, West of Taururum. The mountaines were *Sardonius*, *Scardus*, and *Scardonici* (Ardium of Strabo, dividing Dalmatia in the midst along the Sea coast, or length hereof,) now the hilly, or mountainous tracts of *Dalmatia*, and *Albania*. Of Ilands, belonging vnto, and thwarting Liburnia, he nameth *Abforus* (Absirtium of Plinie,) now *Ofseros*; whose townes were *Abforus*, and *Crepſa*, now *Cherso*. *Curictæ* (Curictæ of Plinie,) now *Vegia*, or *Viglio*; whose citties were *Pfulfinium*, and *Curicum*. These Dominicus Niger putteth to be the *Absyrtides* of Strabo, and Plinie, named thus from Absyrtus, brother to Medæa, slaine here by his sister, pursuing her in her voyage towards Greece, accompanying Iason. Strabo notwithstanding seemeth to extend further the accompt of these Ilands. *Scardona* (Arba of Plinie,) now *Arba*; whose citties were *Collentum*, and *Arba*, yet retaining the appellation, and naming the Iland. Along the coast of Dalmatia *Iſſa*, a towne, and Iland (Iſſa of Strabo, and Iſſa of Plinie, inhabited by Roman cittizens,) now *Pago*. *Tragurium*, a towne, and Iland (Tragurium, founded by the Iſſenses after Strabo, Tragurium of Plinie, and Tagurium of Mela,) now *Trau*. *Pharia*, a towne, and Iland (Pharus, or Parus, a colonie of the Parij, and the country of Demetrius Pharius after Strabo, Pharos, Paros, & Pharia of Pliny) now *Lexina*. *Corcuria*, or *Melana* (Melæna, or Corcyra, with a city, founded by the Cnidians after Strabo, Corcyra surnamed Melæna, with a towne of the Gnidians after Plinie,) now *Curzola*. *Meligina*.

Plinie addeth to those of Ptolemie the forts, or townes of *Turiona*, now *Tnina*, at the mouth of the river *Variecha*. *Mandretium* (Mandretium of Strabo.) *Tribulium*. *Ratanæum*. The river *Pausinus*. The promontories of *Diomedes*, or *Hyllis*, now *Cabo di Cista*. And *Nymphaum*. The Ilands *Crexa*. *Giffa*. *Portunata*. *Ciffa*. *Pullaria*. *Elephates*. *Liffa*, thwart of Iader. *Cretea*. *Celaduffa*. *Brattia*, now *Braza*. *Melita*, breeding excellent doggs, now *Meleda*. The people *Lacinienses*. *Stulpini*. *Burnista*. *Albonenses*. *Aluta*. *Flanates*, naming the bay *Flanaticus*, now the *Gulfe* of *Cornero*. *Lopſi*. *Varubarini*. *Aſetiates*. *Fulſinates*. *Decuni*. *Iſſai*. *Colentini*. *Separi*. *Epetini*. *Daorizi*. *Deſitantes*. *Deretini*. *Deremiſta*. *Glanditiones* (Clintidiones of Appian.) *Melcomani*. *Oenei*. *Partheni* (Partheni of Mela, and Appian.) *Hemaſini*,

Hemafini. Arthita. Armista. Labeata. Enderudini. Saffai. Grabai. Taulantij (Taulantij of Appian.) Strabo addeth the city *Liburna*. Appian *Promona. Terponium*, now *Terpono*. and *Metulium*. The whole length of Illyricum betwixt the rivers *Arfia*, and *Drinius* Plinie accompteth at 800 Italian miles. The greatest breadth at 325 of the same miles. Along this coast he reckneth about a thousand *Ilands*. The sea Adriaticke (named thus after Plinie from *Atria* a city (in Italy) of this name) Strabo, and Plinie call otherwise *Mare Superum*, or the *Higher sea* in regard of the higher situation thereof, and remotenesse from the maine Ocean. Strabo continueth this name from *Histria* vnto the mountaines *Ceraunij* in *Macedonie*. *Dominicus Niger* in his sixt Commentary reckneth the length hereof at 600 Italian miles, the greatest breadth at 200 miles, where it is more narrow at 150 miles, at the beginning, or mouth hereof betwixt the mountaines *Ceraunij*, and *Italie*, where it is the straightest, at 60 of the same miles. Parts hereof were the bayes *Trigestinus*, *Flanaticus*, and *Rhizoniscus* of Ptolemie; named thus from the people *Flanates*, and the townes *Trigeste* in *Histria*, and *Rhizana*, or *Rhizinium*, now *Gulfo di Trieste*, *di Cornero*, and *di Catharo*.

V. Pl. l. 3. c. 16.

* V. Polybij Histor. lib. 2. & 3. T. Livij Rom. Histor. lib. 20. 44. & 45. & eiusdem Epitom. lib. 133. & 139. Dionis Cassij Histor. Rom. lib. 55 Appiani Alexandrini. de bellis Illyricis lib. L. Flori Rom. Historiæ lib. 2. c. 5 & 13. & lib. 4. c. 12. Velleij Patereuli Histor. lib. 8. Sext. Aurelij Victoris de viris illustribus lib. in. P. Scip. Nasica. Eiusdem Epitomen Imperante Cæsare Octauiano Augusto. Rufi Festi Breviarium. Eutropij Histor. Rom. lib. 3. Lucio Posthumio Albino, & Cn.

The * *Romanes* were the first knowne forrainers, who invaded, and subdued this country. In the yeare of Rome 524 hapned their first warre with Queene *Teuta*, occasioned through her pride, and cruelty, killing one of their Embassadors, sent vnto her, and a pretence of the pyracies of the nation, and of their iniuries done vnto the neighbouring *Gracians*, managed by the Consuls Cn: *Fulvius Flaccus Centimalus*, and *A. Postumius*; the successe whereof was the ouerthrow, & subjection of the Queene, (amercy-ed with a yearely tribute, and the losse of the greatest part of her kingdome) and the setting vp of *Demetrius Pharius*, their confederate in the warre. At this time we finde the name, and kingdome of the *Illyricans*, to haue extended Southwards towards Greece vnto the towne of *Lissus* vpon the sea Adriaticke, agreeing with the description of Ptolemie before related. In the yeare 534 immediately before the second Carthaginian warre, fell out their next warre with *Demetrius Pharius*, whom not long before they had made king, rebelling against, and wasting, and invading the parts hereof, subject vnto them since the first warre; thinking himsele secure in regard of their new broyles, and troubles from Hannibal, and the Carthaginians; the cities *Damalus*, and *Pharus* taken, driuen out by the Consul L. *Paulus Æmilius* into Macedony, and the whole nation againe subdued. Some 52 yeares afterwards, and yeare of Rome 586 chanced their third warre against king *Gentius* (confederate with, and aiding *Perseus* king of the Macedonians), overcome, and taken prisoner by the Prætor *Lucius Anicius*. After this, the authority, and name of kings being abrogated, the nation was immediatlie made subject to the Romane Empire; rebelling notwithstanding sundrie

Fuluio Centimalo Coss. eiusd. lib. 3. & 6. & lib. 7 Imp. Augusto. Iornandis de Regn. & Tempor. successionibus lib. Procopij de Bello Gothico lib. 1. & 3. Imperatore Iustiniano. Zonaræ Annalium Tom. 3. Imperatore Mauricio. Gregorij Magni Papæ Rom. Epistol. ad Episcopos Histriæ. Caroli Sigonij Historiarum Occidentis Imperij lib. 15. & 20. Eiusdem Commentarium in Fastos, & Triumphos Rom. Blond Histor. decad. 1. lib. 8. & 9. & decad. 2. lib. 2. Anton. Bonfinij Rerum Hungaricarum decad. 2. lib. 10. & decad. 3. lib. 2. of the history of Venice by Thomas de Fougasses the 1. decade, and 1. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. and 9. bookes; the 2. dee. and 4. and 9. bookes. Ioan. Sambuci Append. Rerum Hungar. Martini Barletij de vita, & Rebus gestis Scanderbegi lib. 13. eiusdem de Scodrensi vrbe à Turca expugnata libros. Knowles his history of the Turkes.

times afterwarde, and not fully brought vnder subjection vntill the raigne of *Cesar Augustus*. By this prince, and by his captaines *Asinius Pollio*, and *Tiberius Nero*, with others, they were at length finally conquered, and first reduced into the order of a province, gouerned by Roman Magistrates, & lawes. Greece, and the more Easterne provinces of Europe taking afterwards the common name of *Illyricum*, these contained the Province, or part hereof named *Dalmatia* in the Authour of the Notitia, part of *West Illyricum*, and of the *Western Empire*; commaunded by a *President* vnder the *Prætorio-præfectus* of Italie. The *Western Empire* torne in pieces by the *Barbarous nations*, in the raigne of *Zenon* Emperour of the East they fell to the share of *Odoacer*, and the *Heruli*, Lords of *Italie*, together with *Sicily*, and *Rhetia*, part of their *Italian conquests*. These subdued by *Theodoricus*, and the *Ostrogothes* in the same raigne, they became subject vnto that prince, and people. The *Goths* being conquered by the Emperour *Iustinian* the first, they were againe vnited to the *Romane Empire*, accompted amongst the Easterne, or *Greekish* provinces. Not long after this reuinion, in the raignes of *Iustinian* the first, and *Mauritius*, brake in hither the *Slaves*, by whom the country was againe torne off from the *Greekish Empire*, with *Histria*, part of *Italie*, and *Savia*, part of *Pannonia*, peopled with their barbarous colonies, and language, and since knowne from hence by the generall name of *a Slavonia*; commaunded for a long time after by kings of this nation, free from foraine commaund. The precise time, when these first settled here their abode, ancient authours doe not determine. Blondus conjectureth this to haue hapned in the raigne of the Emperour *Phocas*. Their first Christian king was *Sueropilus*, about the time of the Emp. *Charles the Bald*. The widow of *Zelomirus*, the last king of the *Illyrican Slaves*, or of *Croatia*, and *Dalmatia* (for thus then the princes^b were stiled) vnto whom her deceased husband, having no heires, had bequeathed the kingdom, deceasing also without issue, gaue this country vnto her brother *Ladislaus* the first, surnamed the *Saint*, and to his successours, the kings of *Hungary*. By this meanes the line, and succession of the princes of *Slavonia*, or *Croatia* failing, the kings of *Hungarie* haue euer since that time beene possessed of the right hereof. Before this vnion with the crowne of *Hungarie*, in the raignes of *Basilus*, and *Alexis*, ioint Emperours of the *Grecians*, and of *Marcemirus* king of *Croatia*, the *Venetians* vnder *Pietro Vrceola*, their 26 Duke, to secure their trade, and shipping vpon the *Adriaticke*, from this shoare continually infested with pyracies (the Ilands of *Curzola*, and *Lexina*, with the *Narentines* vpon the Continent being forced by armes, and the rest of the townes voluntarily submitting) subjected vnto their Empire all the seacoasts hereof, and of *Histria* from the Gulfe of *Trieste* vnto the borders of *Macedony*, and *Greece*; confirmed vnto them afterwards by an other *Alexis*, Emperour of the East, in the time of *Vitalis Phalerio* their 32 Duke. By king *Coliman*, who succeeded vnto *S. Ladislaus*, *Zara*, and the rest of the *Dalmatians* revolting, were regained to the *Hungarians*, lost againe not long after to the *Venetians* vnder *Dominico Michaeli* their 35 Duke, or otherwise (for the *Venetian Historians* are herein vncertaine) vnder this Prince, and *Vitalis Michaeli* their 38 Duke. Afterwards *Bela* king of *Hungary* quitteth his whole right of *Dalmatia* vnto this state, and to *Giacomo Tepulo*

a V. Blondi
Histor. Dec. 2.
lib. 2.

b Croatia, &
Dalmatia Bo-
finij Rerum
Vngaricarum
deca. lib. 4. &
19.

Tepulo their 43 Duke. After this, king Lewis the first inuading *Dalmatia* with a mighty armie, the *Venetians* vnder their 57 Duke *Giovanni Delphino*, being vnable to retaine the country, (busied in more dangerous warres neerer home) to make their peace with this more potent enimie, vterlic abandoned, and quitted vnto him, and his successours, the princes of *Hungary*, all their conquests hereof from *Histria*, or the *Gulfe Cornero* vnto *Durazzo*, and *Greece*, leauing off the title of *Dukes of Dalmatia*, which till then they had vsurped. Not long after *Ladislaus*, king of *Naples*, contending with the Emperour *Sigismund* for the realme of *Hungary*, sould; and againe deliuered vp *Dalmatia* vnto the *Venetians* for 100000 crownes; or after others only *Zara*, and the hauen, and territory thereof. Since this time, the *Hungarians* being detained with more important warres against the *Turkes*, the *Venetians* became the third time possessed in a manner of the whole sea coasts hereof from the riuer *Arfa*, or *Histria* vnto the borders of *Greece*. In the raignes of *Amurath*, and *Mahomet the second*, kings of the *Turkes*, and during the warres hereof with *Scanderbeg*, king of the *Epirots*, we finde the Empire of the *Venetians* here to haue reached Eastwards along the shore of the sea *Adriaticke* towards *Macedonie* as farre as *Lissus*, or *Alesio* in *Albania*, the farthest extension that way of *Sclavonia*, or *Illyricum*. By *Mahomet the second*, Emperour of the *Turkes*, the townes of *Scutari*, *Drivasto*, and *Alesio* were enthralled to the *Turkish* tyranny, taken from the *Venetians*; and beyond the mountaines (Stephen the last prince thereof being captivated, and afterwards cruelly murdered,) the kingdome of *Bosna*, a part sometimes of *Croatia*, and held vnder the fief, and tribute of the kings of *Hungary*, reduced since into a *Turkish* province, & gouerned by a *Bassa*. By after succeeding *Turkish* monarches other parts were added to that Empire. The towne of *Ragusi*, belonging once vnto the *Venetians*, is now a free commonwealth; subiect notwithstanding to the tribute of the *Turkes*. The rest of *Illyricum*, or *Sclavonia*, vnconquered by the Infidels, is yet held by the *Venetians*, and the *German Emperours* of the house of *Austria*, successours to the kings of *Hungary*; whereof these comand in the inland parts of *Croatia*, & *Windischlandt*, the former in the greatest part of the *Ilands*, & sea coast townes of *Dalmatia* vnto the gulfe, and towne of *Catharo*. The languages, here now spoken, are within the land the *Sarmatian*, or *Sclavonian*; vpon the sea coasts the *Italian* through their long subjection to the *Venetians*, and commerce with that nation. The Religion hereof, besides the *Mahometan*, or *Turkish*, is the pretended *Romish Catholick*. The whole *Sclavonia* (besides *Istria*, belonging vnto *Italy*) contained more anciently the greater parts, or diuisions of *Croatia*, lying on this side of the mountaine *Ardium*, (which mountaine after *Strabo* divided *Illyricum* length-wise in the midst;) & *Dalmatia* lying beyond that mountainous ridge along the coast of the *Adriaticke* sea. For by those two generall names we finde in histories the kings of *Sclavonia* anciently to haue beene stiled. *Croatia* comprehended at this day the parts, or names, before mentioned, of *Windischlandt*; *Croatia* particularly now thus called; and *Bosna*. *Dalmatia* contained *Contado di Zara*; *Dalmatia*, thus now properly named; and *Albania*, whose descriptions in the last place.

a Seruat etatis nostrae, com-
luctudo, vt ea
omnis Dal-
matiae quon-
danti ora, in Su-
perum mare
vergens, Dal-
matia, & quic-
quid ejusdem
montes, me-
diterraneas;
fuerunt, Cro-
atia nomine-
tur, Rasciaque
& Bosna pro
regni Croatiae
regionibus
habeantur.
Blondi dec. 2.
lib. v. & Bon-
finij Rerum
Vngaricarum
dec. 3. lib. 4. &
10.

Sclavonia.

WINDISCHLANDT.

BY this name the *Dutch*, (whose word it is, calling the *Sclaves* by the names of the *Winuli*, and *Vendi*,) vnderstand *Sclavonia*, as otherwise it is expressed by Latine authors; the generall appellation of the country in continuance of time fitting vnto, and confined within this part. It lyeth for the most part in Pannonia without the bounds of ancient *Illyricum*, containing more anciently the *Province*, from the river Saw named *Sauvia* in Rufus Festus, and *Savia* in the author of the *Notitia*. It hath *Carniola*, or *Krain* vpon the *West*; vpon the *North* the river *Dra*, and the *Lower Hungary*; vpon the *East*, the part of the *Lower Hungary*, contained betwixt the *Dra*, & *Saw* vnto *Belgrade*, and comprehending the counties of *Pofeg*, *Walko*, & *Sirmisch*; and vpon the *South* (extending here beyond the *Saw*) *Croatia*, from the which it is diuided by the riuer *Huna* or *Vna*. Chiefe places here are *Zagabria*, the chiefe towne, seated vpon the riuer *Saw*. *Sisse*, a strong fort, or castle, and monastery, at the confluence of the riuers *Kulp*, and *Saw*. The right of the country belongeth to the kings of Hungary, now the princes of the house of Austria; enthralled at this day for the greatest part vnto the *Turkes*.

Croatia.

CROATIA, OR KRABBATEN
BY THE DUTCH.

^a V. sup. Blondi hist. lib. 2, dec. 2.

^b Bessi Thraciz populus Plin. nat. hist. lib. 4, c. 11. Bessi maiorem partem Aemitenent, & a prædonibus Prædones nominantur, tuguria incolentes, vitamque degentes duram, attingentes Rhodopen & Pannones, & de Illyrijs Aurariatas, & Dardanios. Strab. Geog. lib. 7. c. v. P. Montan. in Gerard. Mercat. d. V. supra. e. v. Blondi Hist. l. 2, dec. 2.

BY this generall^a name were sometimes called all the more inland parts of *Sclavonia*, lying towards the *North* of the mountaine *Ardium* of Strabo. The reason of the name we yet finde not. It was brought first hither by the *Sclaves*. The bounds are vpon the *North*, *Windischlandt*; vpon the *West*, *Carniola*, or *Krain*; vpon the *South*, *Dalmatia*, or *Contado di Zara*; and vpon the *East*, the kingdome of *Bosna*. The country is cold, hilly, and mountainous, yet sufficiently fruitfull, and stored with all necessary provision; if it were not for the oppression, and neighbourhood of the *Turkes*, to whose injuries it is continually exposed. The hills hereof seeme to bee the mountaines *Babij* of Ptolemie in his second booke of Geographie, and 17 Chapter. The townes here of better note are *Wihitz*, called otherwise, *Bigiben* by the *Dutch*; the metropolitane, or chiefe towne, strongly encompassed Iland like by the riuer *Vna*. *Zeng*. *Wackat*. *Turnaw*. *Modrisch*. The country contained anciently the more inland part of *Liburnia*, North of the mountaine *Ardium* of Strabo.

THE KINGDOME OF BOSNA

NAMED thus from the riuer *Bosna*; after others from the^b *Bessi*, a people of the Lower *Mæsia*^c, expelled thence by the *Bulgarians*, and flitting hither. The most part place this in the *Higher Mæsia*. By^d Ptolemie in his before mentioned description it is plainly excluded thence; lying in *Illyricum*, since contained within his line, drawne from the borders of *Macedony* vnto the meetings of the riuers *Saw*, and *Danow*. It was anciently^e a part

part of *Croatia*, erected afterwards (but when wee finde not) into a petty kingdome, held by the princes thereof vnder the cheifage, and tribute of the kings of *Hungary*. It hath now vpon the *West*, *Croatia*, vpon the *North*, the *Sav*, with the part of the *Lower Hungary*, contained betwixt that river, and the *Dra*; vpon the *East*, *Servia*; and vpon the *South*, *Dalmatia*. Chieffer townes are *Iuitza*, seated vpon a high hill, encompassed at the bottome with two rivers. *Schwonica*. *Warbosaine*. The country seemeth to containe the more inland parts of *Dalmatia* of *Plinie*, and *Ptolemie*. The last *Christian* prince hereof was *Stephen*, in the yeare 1464 (his kingdome taken in, and subdued) surprised, and afterwards inhumanely murdered by *Mahomet the second*, the first *Emperour* of the *Turkes*, by whom the country was made a *Turkish province*, commanded ever since by a *Bassa*.

CONTADO DI ZARA.

THus named from *Zara*, the chiefe towne. This otherwise after *Dominius Niger*^f retaineth yet the proper name of *Sclavonia*. It containeth the part of *Liburnia* of *Ptolemie*, and *Plinie*, extended along the sea coast. The bounds hereof are the mountaine *Ardium* of *Strabo* from *Krabbaten*; the river *Arfa* from *Histria*; the sea *Adriaticke*; and the river *Titius*, now *Variecha*, from the more proper *Dalmatia*. The townes of chieffer note are along the Sea coast, *Albona* (*Alvona* of *Ptolemie*, and *Plinie*,) next to *Histria*, and the river *Arfa*. *Fianona*. (*Flavona* of *Ptolemie*, and *Plinie*,) against the *Gulfe Phlanaticus*, now *Quernero*. *Zegna* (*Senia* of *Ptolemie*, *Plinie*, and *Antoninus*,) seated in a plaine. *Nona* (*Enona* of *Ptolemie*, and *Plinie*,) encompassed with the sea. *Zara* (*Iadera* of *Mela*, *Iader* of *Ptolemie*, *Plinie*, and *Antoninus*, a *Romane* colonie,) now an *Archbishops* sea, and the chiefe towne belonging to the *Venetians*; enioying a large, and safe port, and seated in a low *Chersone*se, or necke of land vpon the *Adriaticke*, strongly fenced against hostile iniuries. Beyond this towne the river *Titius*, now *Variecha*, falleth into the *Adriaticke*, issuing out of woody mountaines vpon the *North* hereof.

DALMATIA.

REtaining yet the ancient name, and continued *South-east* along the same shore of the sea *Adriaticke* from the river *Variecha*, or *Titius*, (by the which it is diuided from *Contado di Zara*) vnto the river *Rhata* beyond the *Gulfe* of *Catharo*, parting it from *Albania*; bounded otherwise towards the *North* with the country of *Bosna*. The chiefe townes along the sea-coast are *Sibenico* (*Sicum* of *Plinie*, and *Ptolemie*,) vpon the river *Variecha*. *Trahu*, or *Trau* (*Tragurium* of *Strabo*, *Ptolemie*, and *Plinie*, and *Tagurium* of *Mela*, founded by the inhabitants of *Issa*,) seated in a small *Iland* close by the continent. *Spalato* an *Archbishops* sea. Nere herevnto betwixt this, and *Trahu*, where now is the fort, or castle, named *Cliffa* vpon the river *Solinschiza*, stood sometimes the city *Salona* of *Strabo*, *Plinie*, and *Mela*, and *Salonæ* of *Ptolemie*, and *Antoninus*, a famous colonie, and juridicall resort of the *Romanes*. Some old fragments hereof yet appeare vpon

the Westerne banke of the riuer called still by the name of Salona. *Almis-*
sa (Piguntium of Ptolemy, and Piguntia of Plinie) vpon the riuer Zetino;
 Stagnum. defended with a strong castle, mounted vpon a rocke. *Stagno* vpon the
 necke of a spacious, and long Chersonese, or promontory, ioyned here vnto
 the continent with a narrow strait of land. Against this the riuer Narenta
 (Naron of Strabo, and Narson of Ptolemy) is disburdened into the Adria-
 ticke. *Ragusi*, founded out of the ruines of the famous citty Epidaurus of
 Ragusa, & Epi- Ptolemy, and Epidaurum of Plinie, (a Romane colonie, destroyed by the
 daurus. lon. 44. g. 40.
 m. lat. 42. g.
 30. m. Gothes,) now a free Common-wealth, and a rich, and a flourishing Empo-
 rie, strong in shipping, and with wals, and a well fortified castle; tributarie to
 the Turkes. *Castel-novo*, within the gulfe of Catharo a strong towne, now
 Catharum. held by the Turkes. *Catharo*, naming the gulfe of Catharo, seated on the
 farther side of the bay towards Scutari (Ascruium of Ptolemie, Ascrivi-
 um of Plinie, inhabited by Romane Citizens,) now a strong towne of warre,
 opposed against, and environed with the Turkes; held by the Venetians.
 Rhizinium. *Rhizine* at the bottome of the Bay (the towne of the Rhizæi of Strabo, Rhi-
 zana of Ptolemy, and Rhizinium of Plinie,) naming the Bay Rhizoniscus of
 Ptolemy, now Golfo di Catharo.

Albania

ALBANIA.

NAMED thus from the *Epirots*, or *Albanesies*; neighbouring, and intru-
 ding herevpon. The name extendeth much farther within the conti-
 nent of *Greece*. My purpose is to describe onely the part, lying within the
 bounds of the ancient *Dalmatia*, or *Illyricum*. This reacheth along the
 sea-coast from the riuer *Rhata*, diuiding it from the proper Dalmatia, vnto
 Alefio. Places here of better note are vpon the sea-coast *Budoa* (Bulua of
 Ptolemie, and Butua of Plinie.) *Antivari*. *Dolcigno* (Vlcinium of Ptole-
 mie, and Olchinium, and Colchinium of Plinie, founded by the Colchans.)
 Alefio (Lissus of Strabo, and Ptolemy, and Lissum of Plinie,) the farthest
 place of the ancient Dalmatia towards Greece, memorable for the death,
 and graue of Scanderbeg, the victorious king of the Epirots. Within the
 land *Scutari* (Scodra of Ptolemy, and Antoninus, and Scodra of Pli-
 nie,) strongly seated vpon a steepe rocke, at what place the riuer Boliana is-
 sueth forth of the lake, named from hence the Lake of Scutari; the chiefe
 towne of the country, famous for a braue, and resolute siege maintained a-
 gainst *Mahomet* the second, Emperour of the Turkes. The Lake Scutari
 is named *Labeates* by Strabo. It containeth 130 miles in compasse, sur-
 rounded on all sides with mountaines, saving towards the North, and di-
 stant 18 miles from the sea. The rockie, and mountainous region betwixt
 it, and the Adriaticke Dom: *Niger* nameth *Criana*, or *Craina*. *Drivesio*
 (Enderum of Ptolemy.) *Medon*. Nere herevnto vpon the river now called
Moraza (falling into the Lake of Scutari) stood sometimes the citty Do-
 clea of Ptolemy, and Dioclea^b of Sextus Aurelius Victor, the country of
 the mighty Emperour Dioclesian. This part of *Albania* not long since o-
 beyed the *Venetians*. It is now subject to the Turkish Empire. The whole
 extent, or length of the generall accompt, or name of *Dalmatia* from *Hi-*
stria, and the riuer *Arsa* vnto *Alefio* in *Albania* along the course of the *A-*
driaticke

a V. Dom.
 Nigr. Geog.
 Comment. 6.
 Butua.
 Antibarrus.
 Colchinium.
 Lissus.
 Scodra.
 Lacus Sco-
 drensis.
 Drivesium.
 b Dioclesia-
 nus Delmata
 Anulini sena-
 toris liberti-
 nus matre pa-
 riter, atq; opi-
 do nomine
 Dioclea, quo-
 rum vocabulis,
 donec imperi-
 um sumeret,
 Diocles ap-
 pellatus, vbi it,
 orbis Roma-
 ni potentiam
 cepit, Graium
 nomen in Ro-
 manum mo-
 rem conuertit.
 Sexti Aurelij
 Victoris Epit.
 Imperante Di-
 oclesiano.

Adriaticke, Matalius accompteth at 480 Italian miles; the *breadth* from the *Adriaticke* vnto the mountaines of *Crontia* at 120 of the same miles.

THE ILANDS OF DALMATIA.

CLOSE along the shoare hereof lie a great multitude of Ilands. Plinie hyperbolically encreaseth their number to a thousand, whereof many notwithstanding for their smalnesse may rather be accompted rockes, then Ilands. The rest for the greatest part are asperous, stony, barren, bad husbanded, and ill inhabited. They containe together after Matalius some 40000 inhabitants. Their chiefeſt, and beſt knowne are *Cherso*, *Osſero*, *Vegia*, *Arbe*, *Pago*, *Lezina*, *Curzola*, *Laguſta*, and *Melida*.

CHERSO, AND OSSERO.

Abſorus.

STANDING in the Gulfe, or *Bay Carnero*; called thus from their townes *Cherso*, and *Osſero*. They were ſometimes both one Iland, named *Abſorus* by Ptolemy, and *Abſirtium* by Plinie; cut through, and divided into two by their *Lords*, the *Venetians*, and ioyned ſince by a bridge. Both of them containe together about 140 Italian miles in compaſſe, and not aboue 5000 inhabitants.

VEGIA.

Cariſta.

NAMED *Cariſta* by Ptolemie, and *Cariſtæ* by Plinie. It lyeth betwixt the Iland *Cherso*, and the towne of *Zegna* in the firme land; containing ſome 80, or after others 100 miles in circuit, and 10000 inhabitants; much more populous, then the former. It hath a towne of the ſame name, with a convenient harbour.

ARBE.

Arba.

NAMED *Scardona* by Ptolemy; by Plinie *Arba* from a towne thus called, yet retaining the name. The land is pleaſant, but without harbour, having 30 miles in compaſſe, and ſome 3000 inhabitants.

PAGO

Iſſa.

LYING againſt *Nona* in the continent, and name *Iſſa* by Strabo, Ptolemy, and Pliny. It hath a towne of this name, and containeth 100 miles in compaſſe. The *Salt-workes* here yeeld great profit to the inhabitants, and the common-wealth of *Venice*.

LEZINA.

NAMED *Parus*, and *Pharus* by Strabo; by Ptolemie *Pharia*; by Plinie *Pharus*; *Pharia*, *Paros*, and *Pharos*. It is the biggeſt of the Ilands, hauing a towne of the ſame name, with a good, and ſpacious harbour.

Corcyra.

CURZOLA.

Called thus from the towne of this name. Strabo nameth this Iland *Corcyra*, or *Melana*, Ptolemy *Corcura*, or *Melana*; more rightly Pliny *Corcyra* surnamed *Melana*, or the *Black*. It containeth 90 miles in circuit; distant about a mile from the Continent.

Melita.

MELIDA.

Lying betwixt the towne of *Raguzi*, and *Curzola*, and named *Melita* by Pliny. With the Ilands *Lagusta*, and *Dandrem* it is subiect to the Common-wealth of *Raguzi*.

FINIS.



...and name ...
...and ...
...and ...

CVR.

Y 3

